



Über dieses Buch

Dies ist ein digitales Exemplar eines Buches, das seit Generationen in den Regalen der Bibliotheken aufbewahrt wurde, bevor es von Google im Rahmen eines Projekts, mit dem die Bücher dieser Welt online verfügbar gemacht werden sollen, sorgfältig gescannt wurde.

Das Buch hat das Urheberrecht überdauert und kann nun öffentlich zugänglich gemacht werden. Ein öffentlich zugängliches Buch ist ein Buch, das niemals Urheberrechten unterlag oder bei dem die Schutzfrist des Urheberrechts abgelaufen ist. Ob ein Buch öffentlich zugänglich ist, kann von Land zu Land unterschiedlich sein. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher sind unser Tor zur Vergangenheit und stellen ein geschichtliches, kulturelles und wissenschaftliches Vermögen dar, das häufig nur schwierig zu entdecken ist.

Gebrauchsspuren, Anmerkungen und andere Randbemerkungen, die im Originalband enthalten sind, finden sich auch in dieser Datei – eine Erinnerung an die lange Reise, die das Buch vom Verleger zu einer Bibliothek und weiter zu Ihnen hinter sich gebracht hat.

Nutzungsrichtlinien

Google ist stolz, mit Bibliotheken in partnerschaftlicher Zusammenarbeit öffentlich zugängliches Material zu digitalisieren und einer breiten Masse zugänglich zu machen. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher gehören der Öffentlichkeit, und wir sind nur ihre Hüter. Nichtsdestotrotz ist diese Arbeit kostspielig. Um diese Ressource weiterhin zur Verfügung stellen zu können, haben wir Schritte unternommen, um den Missbrauch durch kommerzielle Parteien zu verhindern. Dazu gehören technische Einschränkungen für automatisierte Abfragen.

Wir bitten Sie um Einhaltung folgender Richtlinien:

- + *Nutzung der Dateien zu nichtkommerziellen Zwecken* Wir haben Google Buchsuche für Endanwender konzipiert und möchten, dass Sie diese Dateien nur für persönliche, nichtkommerzielle Zwecke verwenden.
- + *Keine automatisierten Abfragen* Senden Sie keine automatisierten Abfragen irgendwelcher Art an das Google-System. Wenn Sie Recherchen über maschinelle Übersetzung, optische Zeichenerkennung oder andere Bereiche durchführen, in denen der Zugang zu Text in großen Mengen nützlich ist, wenden Sie sich bitte an uns. Wir fördern die Nutzung des öffentlich zugänglichen Materials für diese Zwecke und können Ihnen unter Umständen helfen.
- + *Beibehaltung von Google-Markenelementen* Das "Wasserzeichen" von Google, das Sie in jeder Datei finden, ist wichtig zur Information über dieses Projekt und hilft den Anwendern weiteres Material über Google Buchsuche zu finden. Bitte entfernen Sie das Wasserzeichen nicht.
- + *Bewegen Sie sich innerhalb der Legalität* Unabhängig von Ihrem Verwendungszweck müssen Sie sich Ihrer Verantwortung bewusst sein, sicherzustellen, dass Ihre Nutzung legal ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass ein Buch, das nach unserem Dafürhalten für Nutzer in den USA öffentlich zugänglich ist, auch für Nutzer in anderen Ländern öffentlich zugänglich ist. Ob ein Buch noch dem Urheberrecht unterliegt, ist von Land zu Land verschieden. Wir können keine Beratung leisten, ob eine bestimmte Nutzung eines bestimmten Buches gesetzlich zulässig ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass das Erscheinen eines Buchs in Google Buchsuche bedeutet, dass es in jeder Form und überall auf der Welt verwendet werden kann. Eine Urheberrechtsverletzung kann schwerwiegende Folgen haben.

Über Google Buchsuche

Das Ziel von Google besteht darin, die weltweiten Informationen zu organisieren und allgemein nutzbar und zugänglich zu machen. Google Buchsuche hilft Lesern dabei, die Bücher dieser Welt zu entdecken, und unterstützt Autoren und Verleger dabei, neue Zielgruppen zu erreichen. Den gesamten Buchtext können Sie im Internet unter <http://books.google.com> durchsuchen.

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>





THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES

GIFT OF
Kurt Lowenstein

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

VOL. XLVIII.

January to December, 1928.

LEEDS:
WHITEHEAD & MILLER, LTD., ELMWOOD LANE.

—
1928.

INDEX.



GAME DEPARTMENT.

(The numbers refer to the pages throughout).

(The names in capitals are the winners).

ALEKHINE *v.* Capablanca, 42
 Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 44
 Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 45
 Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 46
 Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 48
 Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 86
 Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 87
 Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 89
 Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 91
 ALEKHINE *v.* Capablanca, 92
 ALEKHINE *v.* Capablanca, 95
 ALEKHINE *v.* Fletcher, 290
 ALEKHINE *v.* Herrera, 395
 ALEKHINE *v.* Laruta, 395
 ALEKHINE *v.* Lewitzky, 478
 ALEKHINE *v.* Welfing, 477
 Amateur *v.* SOLDATENKOFF, 433
 Araiza *v.* EUWE, 434
 ARGANOF *v.* Gossberg, 432

 BALOGH *v.* Redeleit, 396
 Bardsley *v.* JAYNE, 250
 Baratz *v.* Miss MENCHIK, 65
 BERLIN *v.* Aspengren, 432
 BERNSTEIN *v.* Amateur, 269
 BLAS *v.* Kletchinski, 432
 Blieden *v.* BROER, 353
 Bogoljuboff *v.* CAPABLANCA, 392
 Bogoljuboff *v.* NIMZOWITCH, 134
 Bogoljuboff *v.* Nimzowitch, 468
 BOGOLJUBOFF *v.* Reti, 179
 BUEGER *v.* Fairhurst, 348
 Buerger *v.* SPENCER, 388
 Byler *v.* SERGEANT, 443

 Capablanca *v.* ALEKHINE, 40
 Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 43
 Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 44
 Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 45
 Capablanca *v.* ALEKHINE, 47
 Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 86
 Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 87
 Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 88
 CAPABLANCA *v.* Alekhine, 89
 Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 92
 Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 95
 CAPABLANCA *v.* Havasi, 471
 Capablanca *v.* Nimzowitch, 450, 470

Capablanca *v.* SPIELMANN, 427
 Capablanca *v.* VIANNA, 433
 CAPABLANCA *v.* von Balla, 472
 CASTILLO and C. TORRE *v.* E. Torre
 and R. Torre, 223
 CHAMCHINE *v.* Kronghelm, 258
 CHRISTOFFERSEN *v.* Lover, 432
 Cohen *v.* WHITAKER, 222
 COLLE *v.* Schubert, 285
 Colle *v.* THOMAS, 174
 Consultants (six) *v.* TORRE, 181
 CREPEAUX *v.* von Holzhausen, 478

 DAVIES *v.* Friberg, 207
 DAWBARN *v.* Loeffler, 269
 Drewitt *v.* THOMAS, 219
 Drewitt *v.* Yates, 313
 Dührssen *v.* BALOGH, 344
 Dührssen *v.* Batik, 397

 Euwe *v.* Colle, 269
 Evans *v.* McDonnell, 9
 Evill *v.* Whicher, 79

 FAIRHURST *v.* Thomas, 299
 Fairhurst *v.* WINTER, 312

 GLASS *v.* Takacs, 433
 Goldstein *v.* Walker, 443 (undecided)
 Golmayo *v.* STEINER, 352
 Grigorieff *v.* SOMMARUGA, 476

 HAMMOND *v.* Sparke, 397
 Helling *v.* RETI, 177
 HENNEBERGER *v.* Johner, 476
 HERTZOG *v.* Haberkorn, 180
 HOCHMAIR *v.* Heeren, 396
 HOLTZ *v.* Peterson, 477
 Holzhausen *v.* KMOCH, 395

 Jayne *v.* BUSSELL, 468
 JOHNER *v.* Steiner, 176

 Kashdan *v.* HOROWITZ, 353
 KOLTANOWSKI *v.* Lean, 64
 KUPCHIK *v.* Kashdan, 241
 Kupchik *v.* Edward Lasker, 425

LICHTENSTEIN *v.* Glass, 433
 LOWENFISCH *v.* Ravinsky, 477

 MACHT *v.* Hergenrother, 396
 MAKARCZYK *v.* St. Kohn, 395
 Mansfield *v.* Znosko-Borovsky, 218
 MARMOROSH *v.* Gordon, 222
 MARMOROSH *v.* Polani, 222
 Marshall *v.* SOLDATENKOFF, 433
 Marshall *v.* Yates, 127
 MERENYI *v.* Szekely, 344
 Michell *v.* Whitaker, 442 (undecided)
 Mieses *v.* Bogoljuboff,
 MILNER-BARRY *v.* Bancroft, 147
 MILNER-BARRY *v.* Znosko-Borovsky,
 349
 Milner-Barry *v.* KOLTANOWSKI, 350
 Mlotkowski *v.* Yates, 442
 Morrison *v.* SPENCER, 318

 NIMZOWITCH *v.* Ahues, 217
 Nimzowitch *v.* MARSHALL, 429
 NIMZOWITCH *v.* Spielmann, 394
 Nimzowitch *v.* WINTER, 132
 NYHOLM *v.* Post, 137

 Olland *v.* COLLE, 275

 PINKUS *v.* Kashdan, 354
 PROKES *v.* HROMADKA, 396
 Przepiorka *v.* CHÉRON, 389

 RETI *v.* Rubinstein, 475
 RETI *v.* Spielmann, 255
 RETI *v.* Weenink, 275
 RICHTER *v.* Ahues, 474
 Rilse *v.* Holm, 137
 Ruben *v.* Antze, 433
 RUBEN *v.* Clausen, 477
 RUBINSTEIN *v.* Mieses, 428

 Santasiere *v.* BUERGER, 127
 Saunders *v.* YATES, 286
 SERGEANT *v.* Steiner, 63
 SOLDATENKOFF *v.* Amateur, 433
 SPENCER *v.* Heath, 317
 Spencer *v.* SCOTT, 299
 SPENCER *v.* Winter, 317

Spielmann *v.* Tartakover, 256
 Spielmann *v.* COLLE, 391
 SPIELMANN *v.* Walker, 354
 Strautmanis *v.* PALAU, 434
 STEELE *v.* Richardson, 108
 STEINER *v.* Kmoch, 61
 STEINER *v.* Nimzowitch, 216
 STEINER *v.* Norman, 62
 Steiner *v.* ROSSELLI, 390
 STEINER *v.* Tartakover, 175, 177
 Steiner *v.* VAJDA, 253
 STOLTZ *v.* Koch, 257
 STOLTZ *v.* Nilsson, 137
 Stoltz *v.* SAMISCH, 178

 Takacs *v.* SPERBER, 434
 Tartakover *v.* NIMZOWITCH, 128
 TARTAKOVER *v.* Bogoljuboff, 130
 THOMAS *v.* Buerger, 315
 THOMAS *v.* Michell, 267, 285
 THOMAS *v.* SAUNDERS, 306
 THOMAS *v.* Yates, 251
 TORRE C. and CASTILLO *v.* E. Torre
 and R. Torre, 223
 TORRE *v.* Six Consultants, 181
 Turover *v.* Buerger, 443

 VAJDA *v.* Szekely, 214
 VIDMAR *v.* Bogoljuboff, 135

 WALKER *v.* Buerger, 213
 Watts *v.* FAIRHURST, 318
 WEDENSKY *v.* Sakulinsky, 432
 WERLINSKY *v.* Nenarokoff, 431
 WHICHER *v.* Armitage, 173
 WILNER *v.* Slygoreff, 478
 WINTER *v.* Buerger, 288
 Winter *v.* BUERGER, 346
 Winter *v.* MICHELL, 287
 Winter *v.* Perkins, 443
 WINTER *v.* Vidmar, 133
 Yates *v.* BUERGER, 386

 YATES *v.* Heath, 314
 YATES *v.* Randall, 117
 YATES *v.* Znosko-Borovsky, 252

 Znosko-Borovsky *v.* DREWITT, 220

OPENINGS.

Alekhine's Defence :

1 P—K 4, Kt—KB3 ; 2 P—K 5 241, 391, 395
 2 Kt—Q B 3 181, 433

Caro-Kann Defence :

1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—Q B 3
 246, 280, 308, 340, 477
 3 P×P 349, 372
 2 Kt—Q B 3, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—B 3 354, 390
 P—K 5 ; 3 B—B 4 422
 1 P—Q 4, P—Q B 3 ; 2 P—K 4, P—Q 5 ; 3 P×P 395

Dutch Defence (in effect) :

1 Kt—KB3, P—K B 4 ; 2 P—Q 4, Kt—KB3 ; 3 P—K Kt 3 432
 Kt—KB3 ; 2 Kt—QB3, P—B 4 ; 3 P—K 4 450

English Opening :

1 P—Q B 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—QB3 ; 3 Kt—QB3 434

Evans Gambit :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—QB3 ; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4 ;
 4 Castles, P—Q 3 ; 5 P—Q Kt 4 9

Four Knights Game (in effect) :

1 P—K 4, Kt—KB3 ; 2 Kt—QB3, P—K 4 ; 3 Kt—KB3, Kt—B 3 ;
 4 B—B 4 137

French Defence :

1 P—K 4, P—K 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—QB3, Kt—KB3 ;
 4 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 5 ; 5 P—K 5 175, 252
 P×P ; 5 B×Kt 468
 4 P—K 5, P×P ; 5 B×Kt 207
 Kt—QB2 ; 5 Kt—KB3 432
 B—Kt 5 ;
 4 P—K 5, P—Q B 4 ; 5 B—Q 2
 214, 216, 284, 344
 3 P—K 5, P—Q B 4
 255, 396
 3 Kt—Q 2 442
 3 B—Q 3 269
 3 P—Q B 3 223

(in effect) Kt—QB3 ; 2 P—Q 4, P—K 3 ; 3 P—Q B 3 223

Giuoco Piano :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—QB3 ; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4 ;
 4 Castles, Kt—KB3 ; 5 P—B 3 127
 3 .., Kt—KB3 ; 4 P—Q 3 250
 4 Castles, Kt—B 3 ; 5 P—Q 4 269

Irregular (Reti's Opening) :

1 Kt—KB3, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—B 4, P—Q B 3 180
 2 P—Q Kt 3, Kt—KB3 ; 3 B—Kt 2 434
 Kt—KB3 ; 2 P—B 4, P—K 3 275
 1 P—Q Kt 3, P—Q 4 ; 2 B—Kt 2 65
 P—K 4 ; 2 B—Kt 2 132
 1 Kt—QB3, P—Q B 4 ; 2 P—B 4, P—K Kt 3 127
 1 P—Q B 4, P—K 3 ; 2 Kt—QB3, Kt—KB3 ; 3 P—K 4 134
 Kt—KB3 ; 2 Kt—QB3, P—B 3 ; 3 P—K 4 217

(King's Indian Attack) :

1 P—KKt3, P—Q 4 ; 2 B—Kt 2, Kt—KB3 ; 3 P—Q 3, P—K Kt 3 ;
 4 Kt—Q B 3, P—Q 5 ; 5 Kt—Kt 1 213
 1 P—K 4, P—Q 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, P—K B 4 344

King's Bishop's Opening :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 B—B 4, B—B 4 ; 3 P—B 3 318

King's Gambit Declined :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 P—K B 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—K B 3 223
 3 P×Q P 433

King's Knight's Opening (Greco Counter Gambit) :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB4, P—K B 4 ; 3 Kt×P, Q—B 3 177

Petroff Defence :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—KB3; 3 Kt×P

220, 222, 397

Philidor's Defence :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—KB3, P—Q 3; 3 Kt—B 3 137
3 P—Q 4 353

Ponziani Opening :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—QB3; 3 P—B 3, Kt—B 3;
4 P—Q 4 130

Queen's Gambit Declined :

1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3; 3 Kt—QB3, Kt—K B 3;
40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 86, 87, 88, 89, 92, 95 (2), 138, 395, 443

(Tarrasch Defence) :

P—Q B 4
258P—Q B 3
475, 478P—Q B 3; 3 P—K 3, Kt—B 3 64
3 Kt—QB3, Kt—KB33 Kt—KB3, Kt—KB3
137, 427389, 443
P×P.. 471Kt—KB3; 3 P×P, Kt×P 353
P—Q B 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3

388

2 Kt—KB3, Kt—KB3; 3 P—B 4, 477
P—Q B 4; 3 P—Q B 4 443Kt—KB3; 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3; 3 Kt—QB3, P—Q 4;
4 B—Kt 5, Q Kt—Q 2 ..40, 44, 87, 92, 173, 442B—K 2 45, 46, 48, 86, 89, 91
4 B—Kt 5, P—B 3 135, 179, 3463 Kt—KB3, P—Q 4;
4 B—Kt 5, P—B 3 179

(Cambridge Springs Defence) :

4 Kt—B 3, P—B 3 257

(Cambridge Springs Defence, in effect) :

P—K 3; 2 P—Q B 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—QB3, Kt—K B 3
476

(Meran Defence) :

2 Kt—KB3, P—K 3; 3 P—B 4, P—Q 4;
4 Kt—B 3 174P—K 3; 2 P—Q B 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—KB3, Kt—Q 2
3951 Kt—KB3, P—Q 4; 2 P—Q B 4, P—Q B 3; 3 P—Q 4, Kt—KB3;
4 P×P, P×P 3484 Kt—B 3, P—K 3 396
2 P—Q 4, Kt—KB3; 3 P—B 4, P—B 3 3961 P—QB4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—QB3, Kt—K B 3;
4 B—Kt 5 394

Queen's Pawn Game :

1 P—Q 4, Kt—KB3; 2 P—QB4, P—KKt3; 3 Kt—QB3, P—Q 4 34
P—K 3; 3 Kt—KB3, P—Q Kt 3299, 392
B—Kt 5 ch287, 306
P—B 4 433

3 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 5

133, 176, 178, 219, 269, 468, 470, 472, 475, 476
P—Q Kt 3164, 313, 354, 432 (2)
P—Q 4 173

2 Kt—KB3, P—K 3; 3 B—Kt 5 177

(Indian Defence) :

	P—B 4 ;	3 P—Q 5 ..	..	..	396
	P—QKt3 ;	3 Kt—KB3	..	..	288
		3 Kt—Q B 3	..	..	429
		3 P—K Kt 3	..	..	443
2 Kt—Q 2,	P—K 3 ;	3 P—K 3,	P—Q Kt 3		168
2 Kt—KB3,	P—KKt3 ;	3 P—QB4,	B—Kt 2		312
2 Kt—QB3,	P—QKt3 ;	3 P—K 4 ..	..	..	478

(King's Indian Attack) :

	P—Q 4 ;	2 Kt—KB3,	P—Q 4 ;	3 P—KKt3,	B—B 4	318
			Kt—KB3 ;	3 P—K 3,	P—K 3	285
					P—Q B 4	425
					P—K 3	433
P—K 3 ;	2 Kt—KB3,	Kt—KB3 ;	3 Kt—K 5,	P—Q Kt 3		128
			3 P—K 3,			299
2 B—Kt 5,	Kt—KB3 ;	3 Q Kt—Q 2	..	..	..	397
2 P—K 3,	Kt—KB3 ;	3 B—Q 3 ..	..	..	..

(In effect) :

1 Kt—KB3,	Kt—KB3 ;	2 P—B 4,	P—B 4 ;	3 P—Q 4,	Kt—B 3	290
					P—K 3	477
1 P—Q 4,	Kt—KB3 ;	2 P—B 4,	P—K 3 ;	3 Kt—B 3,	B—Kt5	433

(Benoni Counter Gambit) :

P—Q B 4 ;	2 P—Q 5,	P—Q 3 ;	3 P—QB4,	P—K Kt 3	428
-----------	----------	---------	----------	----------	-----

"Requena" Gambit :

1 P—K 4,	P—K 4 ;	2 P—KB4,	P×P ;	3 Kt—Q B 3	335
----------	---------	----------	-------	------------	----	----	-----

Ruy Lopez :

1 P—K 4,	P—K 4 ;	2 Kt—KB3,	Kt—QB3 ;	3 B—Kt 5,	P—Q R 3 ;		
		4 B—R 4,	Kt—B 3 ;	5 Q—K 2 ..	..	..	63
				5 Castles			
				117, 218, 253, 286, 352, 474			
				P—Q 3 ;	5 P—B 3 ..	..	251
3 ..,	Kt—B 3 ;	4 Castles	..	..	..	..	222
3 ..,	B—B 4 ;	4 P—B 3,	P—B 4 ..	..	..	..	314, 317

Scotch Opening :

1 P—K 4,	P—K 4 ;	2 Kt—KB3,	Kt—QB3 ;	3 P—Q 4,	P×P ;		
		4 B—B 4	..	..	..	..	434

Sicilian Defence :

1 P—K 4,	P—Q B 4 ;	2 Kt—KB3,	Kt—KB3 ;	3 Kt—B 3	..	61, 275
			P—K 3 ;	3 P—Q 4 ..	62, 79, 256	
				3 Kt—B 3	..	431
			Kt—QB3 ;	3 B—K 2 ..	..	315
				3 P—Q 4 ..	..	317, 386
2 Kt—Q B 3,	Kt—Q B 3	..	..	..	..	430
2 P—QKt4,	P—K 4 ;	3 P—KB4,	P×P			433

Three Knights' Game :

1 P—K 4,	P—K 4 ;	2 Kt—KB3,	Kt—KB3 ;	3 Kt—QB3,	P—Q 3 ;		
		4 P—Q 4	..	..	..	..	432

Vienna Opening :

1 P—K 4,	P—K 4 ;	2 Kt—QB3,	Kt—KB3 ;	3 P—B 4,	P—Q 4 ;		
		4 P×P ..	..	..	..	..	222
					B—B 4		477
					Kt—B 3 ;		
4 P—Q 3	..	..	..	..	..	..	350

MISCELLANEOUS.

Answers to Correspondents, 212, 306, 318
 Beginners' Difficulties, 159
 Bland, H. T., 83
 Bogoljuboff v. Euwe, 238
 British Chess Federation, 155, 330, 331, 407
 British Correspondence Chess Association, 79, 107, 173, 212, 249, 283, 311, 336, 385, 421, 467
 British Guiana, 85
 Cable Match : London v. Washington 441
 Champions Past and Present, 37
 Capablanca's Suggestion to Modify the Game, 449
 Capablanca in London, 459
 Chess Championship (World's), 1, 38, 84, 85, 408, 466

CHESS IN :—

Argentina, 78, 210, 243
 Australia, 30, 118, 156, 207, 304, 333, 364, 460
 Austria, 78, 209, 243, 277
 Belgium, 276, 305, 420, 460
 British Guiana, 242, 304, 333
 Canada, 77, 118, 242
 Czecho-Slovakia, 210, 276, 305, 366, 420
 Denmark, 343, 305, 335
 Finland, 243
 France, 30, 78, 118, 158, 208, 242, 276, 333, 365, 419, 460
 Germany, 118, 209, 243, 276, 305, 334, 365, 419, 460
 Greece, 334
 Holland, 30, 78, 119, 208, 243, 277, 418, 461
 Hungary, 78, 119, 157, 365
 Iceland, 461
 India, 206, 333, 418
 Italy, 30, 157, 210, 420
 Kenya Colony, 276, 304
 Malta, 364, 418
 Mexico, 335
 New Zealand, 118, 156, 207, 304, 333, 418
 Norway, 420
 Poland, 243, 333
 Roumania, 210
 Russia, 78, 159, 243, 305
 South Africa, 30, 77, 118, 157, 208, 242, 276, 333, 460
 Spain, 277
 Sweden, 78, 243, 334
 Switzerland, 243, 305, 365
 U.S.A., 77, 119, 158, 208, 242, 304, 335, 364, 420
 Uruguay, 30
 West Indies, 208

Chess Library, 154

Chess Notes and Problems, 31, 81, 120, 160, 194, 244, 279, 307, 338, 370, 421, 462

CONGRESSES AND TOURNAMENTS :—

Austrian Masters' Tournament, 209
 Bad Kissingen Masters' Tournament, 305, 338, 366
 Berlin Masters' Tournament, 118, 146, 276, 417, 419, 450
 Boys' Annual Congress (Hastings), 116, 193
 B.C.F. Congress (Ramsgate), 331, 367
 B.C.F. Congress (Tenby), 189, 240, 270, 297, 325
 Budapest Masters' Tournament, 417
 Cheltenham Congress, 115, 191
 City of London Championship, 117
 Czecho-Slovakia Masters' Tournament, 305, 366
 Dortmund Tournament, 334
 Girls' Open Championship, 69, 330
 Hastings Annual Christmas (1927) Congress, 25, 28, 60
 Hastings Annual Christmas (1928) Congress, 330, 456
 India Championship Tournament, 206, 418
 Italian Chess Federation Tournament, 210, 420
 Kent Easter Congress (1929), 367
 London Chess Congress, 57
 London Chess League, 416
 Middlesex County Individual Championship, 22
 New Zealand Congress, 156
 Norway Congress, 420
 Olympic Tournament (The Hague) 277, 328, 362
 Paris Championship, 78
 Scarborough Congress, 205, 240, 265
 Scottish Championship, 68
 Scottish Girls' Championship, 67
 Correspondence, 37, 38, 84, 85, 108, 119, 159, 237, 327, 406, 478
 Editorial, 4, 361, 405
 End Games and Game Endings, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 82, 83, 121, 123, 138, 162, 163, 195, 198, 244, 267, 268, 279, 339
 Evans, Captain, 6, 85
 Federation Internationale des Echecs, 38
 French Defence (Lecture by Miss V. Menchik), 345

Girls' Open Championship, 69
 Gurnhill, C. R., 272
 Hague Tournament, Side Lights on, 362
 Irish Correspondence Chess Championship, 330
 Lancashire Chess Association Championship, 453
 Locock, C. D., 71, 119
 London Chess Congress, 26, 416
 London Chess League Results, 456
 London Commercial Chess League, 27
 Lyons, Will H., 210

MATCHES IN FULL :—

America *v.* Ireland, 206
 Berkshire *v.* Bedfordshire, 150
 Birmingham *v.* Wolverhampton, 74
 Bradford *v.* Huddersfield, 455
 Bradford *v.* Leeds, 72
 Bradford *v.* Rotherham, 26, 153
 Cambridge *v.* Oxford, 147
 Cambridge (Past) *v.* Oxford (Past), 76
 Christchurch *v.* Battersea, 271, 413
 Christ Church *v.* Hastings, 114
 Civil Service *v.* London Commercial Chess League, 458
 Constitutional *v.* Carlton, 23
 English Ladies *v.* Glasgow Ladies, 25
 Gloucestershire *v.* Devonshire, 109
 Gloucestershire *v.* Somerset, 20
 Hampshire *v.* Bedfordshire, 453
 Hampshire *v.* Hertfordshire, 152
 Hertfordshire *v.* Bedfordshire, 20, 69
 Huddersfield *v.* Sheffield, 153
 Imperial *v.* Golders Green, 28
 Insurance *v.* London University, 75
 Kent *v.* Essex, 200
 Kent *v.* Sussex, 410
 Lancashire *v.* Cheshire, 111
 Lancashire *v.* Yorkshire, 151
 Leeds *v.* Bradford, 205
 Leeds *v.* Huddersfield, 26
 Leeds *v.* Liverpool, 455
 Leeds *v.* Sheffield, 114, 455
 Leicestershire *v.* Notts, 22
 Liverpool Central *v.* Manchester, 115
 London *v.* Washington, 442
 London University *v.* Cambridge University, 151
 London University *v.* Oxford and Cambridge, 152
 Lud-Eagle *v.* Metropolitan, 201
 Luton *v.* Northampton, 73

MATCHES IN FULL (Cont.) :—

Manchester *v.* Birmingham, 29, 37
 Metropolitan *v.* Birmingham, 202
 Middlesex *v.* Essex, 453
 Middlesex *v.* Kent, 451
 Middlesex *v.* Oxfordshire, 19
 Middlesex *v.* Surrey, 199
 M. and G.N. Joint Railway *v.* King's Lynn, 458
 Notts *v.* Lincolnshire, 112, 454
 Northants *v.* Birmingham, 154
 North London *v.* Cambridge University, 113
 Oxfordshire *v.* Leicestershire, 109
 Oxfordshire *v.* Warwickshire, 240
 Oxford University *v.* London University, 76
 Oxford University *v.* Warwickshire, 240
 Peterborough *v.* Kettering, 23
 Peterborough *v.* Wellingborough, 112
 Sheffield *v.* Bradford, 25
 Sheffield *v.* Huddersfield, 26
 Sheffield *v.* Rotherham and District, 72
 Shrewsbury *v.* Wolverhampton, 113
 Somerset *v.* Gloucestershire, 452
 Surrey *v.* Essex, 110
 Surrey *v.* Kent, 150
 Surrey *v.* Sussex, 21, 70, 452
 Sussex *v.* Essex, 110
 Sussex *v.* Middlesex, 149
 Warwickshire *v.* Staffordshire, 70
 Wolverhampton *v.* Hanley, 200
 Wolverhampton *v.* Shrewsbury and District, 74
 Worcestershire *v.* Shropshire, 22
 Worcestershire, South *v.* Hertfordshire, 28, 454
 Yorkshire *v.* Durham, 71, 111

Menchik, Miss V., 345
 Morality of Chess, A, 444
 Metropolitan Chess Club, 458
 Morphy : An Episode in His Career, 233
 Neo Chess, 376
 News from the British Isles, 19, 69, 109, 149, 199, 239, 271, 330, 367, 409, 451
 Newspaper Chess Circle, 457

OBITUARIES :—

Ball, E. A. Reynolds, 211
 Baynes, Professor, 238
 Boyce, J. A., 148
 Bradshaw, T. M., 238
 Cameron, A. J. A., 337
 Chajes, O., 148, 211
 Chambers, R. F., 303, 337

Cutler, G. W., 39
 Davids, A. W. O., 118, 148
 Delcomyn, C. F., 97
 Duffy, Dr. P. J., 212
 Dunstan, Dr. R., 39
 Fedden, Mrs. N., 408
 Genese, R. W., 120
 Gyles, Mrs. A., 449
 Joyce, A., 211
 La Batt, L. L., 238
 Lasker, Dr. B., 408, 449
 Leise, A. T., 408
 Longbottom, J. E., 375
 Martinez, D. M., 211
 Meers, E. G., 375
 Menzies, H. J., 97
 Moorhouse, Dr. J. E., 375
 Osborn, H. D., 375
 Palmer, E. D., 120
 Prentice, M. A., 39
 Ross, T. R. E., 238
 Rutherford, Sir Watson, 39
 Smith, Dr. S. F., 238
 Sollas, Mrs. W. J., 238, 278
 Stanley, J. H., 148
 Stevens, S. J., 337
 Temple, M. H., 448
 Vernon, Rev. Canon 148
 Walcott, Rev. J. Evans, 211
 Wallace, A. E. N., 278
 Weekes, E. A. F., 238
 Wegemund, O., 449
 White, J. G., 446
 Wolfers, Rev. P., 249

PORTRAITS :—

Alekhine, A., fronting page 1
 Cowie, Miss D. (Group), fronting
 page 57
 Evans, Captain, 7
 Girls' Open Championship (Group)
 fronting page 57
 Girls' Tournament, Edinburgh,
 do.
 Green, Miss A. do.
 Gregory, Miss R. do.
 Gurnhill, C. R., 272
 Malcolm, Miss (Group), fronting
 page 57
 Mason, Miss B. do.
 Menchik, Miss O. do.
 Rawson, Mrs. A. do.
 Ritchie, Miss J. do.

Sollas, Mrs., fronting page 233
 Spencer, Miss B. (Group), fronting
 page 57
 Staffordshire Trophy, 273
 Statuary Group, "A Royal Game,"
 fronting page 189
 Temple, H. M.
 fronting page 441
 Weatherill, Miss M. (Group,
 fronting page 57
 Remington-Wilson's Chess Library,
 154

REVIEWS :—

Chess Nuts, 386
Das Erste Internationale Schach-
meister Turnier in Kecskemét,
 145
Die Englisch Partie, 345
Klassische Schachpartien aus
Modernen Zeiten, 278
Games played in the World's
Championship Match, 80
Lehrbuch des Schachspiels, für
Anfänger und wenig Geübte,
 106
Master Play on the Draughts
Board, 80, 445
Schachmeister Steinitz, 145
Schachmethodik, 445
The Ruler of Barodi : An account
of the life and work of the
Maharaja Gaekwar, 190
Traite Complet d'Echecs, 105
Winke für die Schachstrategie, 106

Scottish Chess Association, 454
 "Samfund de Nio," 71
 Sergeant, P. W., 237, 327
 Soliloquy on Chess (Poem), 83
 Southern Counties Union, 343, 451
 Staffordshire Advertiser Trophy, 27
 "The Great Problem" (Poem), front-
 ing page 189
 Thomas, W. R., 6
 Universities' Chess Week, 147
 West of Scotland Championship, 455
 White, J. G., 446
 World's Chess Championship, 1, 38
 84, 85, 408, 466
 Znosko-Borovsky, E., 335

PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

PROBLEM WORLD by B. G. LAWS.

50, 98, 139, 182, 224, 259, 292, 319, 354, 398, 435, 479

Asymmetry, 101

Austral, The, 400

Austrian Chess Federation, 355

"Babsontask," 357

Blathy, O., 101

British Chess Federation, 140, 185, 225, 261, 321

British Chess Problem Society, 50, 98, 139, 182, 224, 259, 292, 319, 398, 435, 479

Construction Notes, 357, 401, 480

Daily Mail, 100

Daniel, A. W., 260, 291

Davies, H. H., 399

De Terestchenko, Nicholas, 226

Echo, 102, 141

Idea and Economy in the Chess Problem, 260, 319

Keeble, J., 226

Legitimacy of Positions, 52

Loyd, S., *und seine Schachaufgaben*, 261

Mid-Week Sports Referee, 259

OBITUARIES :—

Meyer, H. F. L., 101

Skalik, F., 52

Taverner, T., 292

Problems and Exercises (Russian), 261, 438

Problems (Original), 56, 104, 144, 188, 232, 264, 296, 324, 360, 404, 440, 484

PROBLEM TOURNEYS :—

Aachner Anzeiger, 354, 436

Allgemeinen Zeitung Chemnitz, 401

Arbeiter Schachzeitung, 291

Association Indo-Nederland des Echecs, 54

Austral, 140, 400

Austrian Chess Federation, 355

"Babsontask" Contest, 357

Brisbane Courier, 100

Bristol Times and Mirror, 293, 400

British Chess Federation, 140, 185, 225, 261, 321

British Chess Problem Society (Informal), 98, 182, 259, 398

Ditto (International) I. M. Brown), 51, 292, 319

Ditto (Reflex), 259

Ditto (Self-Mate), 224

Chakmati (1927), 99, 481

Chakmatni Listok, 53, 185, 293, 481

Chemnitzer Allegemeinen Zeitung, 355, 401

Czecho-Slovakia Chess Association, 228

Daily News, 401

Daily Telegraph, 186

De Problemist, 437

Dresdner Volkszeitung, 479

Evening Standard, 435

Grantham Journal, 100, 262, 263

Hvar 8 Dags, 185, 226

Indian-Netherland Chess Association, 53

Kissingden National, 481

Kulisa de Zagreb, 140

La Liberté, 54

L'Echiquier, 227

L'Eclairer du Soir, 436

L'Italia Scacchistica, 356

Magyar Sakkszilag, 140, 320

Mid-Week Sports Referee, 291

Narodni Politika, 186, 293

Nenigkeits-Weltblatts, 54

Neuen Leipziger Zeitung, 355

Prager Presse, 99, 186, 399

Referee, 228

Schachmaty, 436

South Wales Chess Association, 139

Swaiaasda Star, 436

Swiat Szachowy, 293

Team Tourney (Czecho-Slovakia v. Holland), 437

Trollhatten Chess Society, 53

Tijdschrift van der Nederlandschen Schaakbond, 436

U.S.A. Federation, 140, 227

Western Morning News and Mercury, 321, 438

Westminster Gazette, 183

Przepiorka, D., 355

REVIEWS :—

- Asymmetry*, 101
Echo, 102, 141
Idea and Economy in the Chess Problem, 260, 319
Loyd, S., und seine Schachaufgaben, 261

- Solutions, 55, 102, 142, 187, 229, 263,
 294, 321, 358, 402, 438, 482
 Solvers' Scores, 54, 187, 293, 358, 482
 Team Problem Tourney, 437
 U.S.A. National Chess Federation, 227
 Wembley Enterprise, 480

PROBLEMS.

- Barrow, J. H., 263
 Beck, J., 228
 Berhausen, F., 355
 Berkovec, J., 99, 399
 Bernard, H. D'O., 321
 Bláthy, Dr. O. F., 101
 Blight, W. W., 404
 Bron, W., 401
 Bronowski, J., 188
 Buchner, R., 291
 Bull, C. A. L., 225 (2)

 Challenger, 184, 484
 Cooke, R. B., 104, 264
 Coombs, L. D., 232

 Daniel, A. W., 184 (2), 319
 Dawson, T. R., 102
 De Ball, 481
 Dehler, O., 230
 De Scáze, L., 232
 De Terestchenko, N., 226 (2)
 Drnck, J., 437

 Easom, G. W. A., 144
 Easter, N., 182, 224, 259, 263, 400
 Ebben, J. J., 184
 Eddy, E. J., 293, 360, 400, 404, 440
 Ellerman, A., 99, 100

 Feigl, M., 185
 Fothergill, P. G. L., 319
 Franken, M., 261

 Galitsky, A. W., 263
 Gibbins, N. M., 480, 484
 Giesse, E., 100
 Giesse and Keiran, 481
 Green, S., 296
 Grigorjeff, E. M., 356
 Grünfeld, M., 56, 144, 232, 324, 404
 Gulajeff, A. P., 184
 Gulajev, A. P., 99
 Guljajeff, A. F., 356

 Hartong, J., 140, 437, 438
 Hartong and Weenink, 227
 Havel, M., 53, 99
 Heathcote, G., 320, 356
 Herland, S., 320
 Hertmann, S., 98, 100, 400
 Hill, C., 144, 324, 484

- Holford, T. M., 104, 264, 440
 Howard, K. S., 184
 Issajiff, L. A., 185, 227, 436
 Jordan, G., 261
 Katzenellenbogen, J., 185
 Keeble, J., 102
 Keiran and Giesse, 481
 Klinke, A., 291
 Knotek, L., 262 (2), 437
 Kobatz, W., 293
 Koetshied, P. A., 437
 Kosek, V., 228
 Krämer, W., 357
 Krjstchhoff, S. P., 291, 436
 Kriuckov, S. P., 186
 Krugloff and Neunywako, 480
 Kubbel, K. A. L., 99, 319, 399
 Kusop F. A. L., 225 (2), 356

 Langstaff, W., 104, 261, 404
 Larsen, K. A. L., 53, 261
 Laws, B. G., 228, 264, 484
 Lazard, F., 320
 Leon-Martin and Renaud, 401
 Lewmann, S. S., 140, 185, 291, 319, 356
 481 (2)
 L'Hermet, R., 480

 Mach, Z., 320
 Malachow, N., 53, 481
 Malmstrom, B., 185
 Mansfield, C., 98, 227, 261, 356, 360,
 400, 438
 Mari, A., 99
 Mereer, A. E., 294, 296
 Meyer, H. F. L., 401
 Millins, J. L., 263
 Mongredien, A. W., 186

 Nagy, O., 140
 Nanning, F. W., 100, 291
 Nemo, O., 355
 Neunywako and Krugloff, 481
 Nielsen, K., 261, 262
 N.R.S., 56

 O'Keefe, J. J., 400, 401
 Olsen, O. M., 184
 Oppenoordt, I., 437

 Palkoska, Dr. E., 53 (3), 184, 185, 319
 Pape, E., 438

- Petrovic, N., 224, 259
 P.G.L.F., 319
 Pilkington, F. F., 360
 Prytz, R., 262
 Przepiorka, D., 360

 Renaud, G., 401 (2)
 Renaud and Leon-Martin, 401
 Rhodes, H., 232
 Rietveld, J., 53
 Russell, R., 296

 Scheel, J., 53, 228
 Schiffmann, J. A., 98, 182, 293, 438
 Schiffert, G., 100
 Schullen, E. G., 100, 291
 Skalik, F., 52 (3)
 Simchowich, F., 293
 Sleigh, G., 293
 Stone, W., 264, 296, 324, 440

 Sypniewski, K., 56, 142, 144, 188
 Szekely, J., 320

 Taverner, T., 292 (3)
 Thompson, R. G., 224, 228, 259
 Traxler, K., 401
 Tucker, F. G., 188, 324, 440

 Van der Gaag, 436
 Vasta, J., 186, 188, 319
 Votruba, O., 186, 437

 Walker, G. A., 56, 104
 Weenink and Hartong, 227
 Weyl, P., 102
 Whalley, J. R., 400
 Wrobel, M., 53, 182

 Zepler, E., 481 (2)



Photo

A. A. ALEKHINE
Chess Champion of the World

West & Son, Southsea

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JANUARY, 1928

No. 1

Vol. XLVIII

WORLD'S CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP.

VICTORY OF ALEXANDER ALEKHINE.

By the necessity of going to press in good time last month, the *B.C.M.* was not able to record the final result of the match between J. R. Capablanca and A. A. Alekhine for the chess championship of the world. Now it seems superfluous to say much about a fact which will have been under discussion in chess circles and periodicals for a full month by the time these lines appear in print. As every chessplayer knows, Alekhine, the ex-Russian and now naturalised Frenchman, justified his challenge to Capablanca, the Cuban, by beating him in the 34th game of the match, making his score 6 to Capablanca's 3, with 25 games drawn.

It cannot be denied that such a result has come as a great surprise. When so renowned a master as Rudolf Spielmann ventured the opinion, before the match, that the challenger was unlikely to win a game, the present writer is not ashamed to confess that he would have estimated the odds at about 3 to 1 on Capablanca. Others arrived at the same figure; but we were wrong. Perhaps all that we can say in our defence is that the late champion's form was too bad to be true. No one who has studied the games of the match is likely to deny this. Capablanca himself, by what he has said to interviewers since his defeat, is fully conscious of his lapses. On the other hand, Alekhine often played as he never—or seldom—played before. By sheer chess ability he established what it is fashionable now to call "a superiority complex"; and the world master, who between the years 1920 and 1927 had lost but one game out of 34 with other masters, had to acknowledge defeat no less than six times in the same number of games.

The British United Press, cabling from Buenos Aires when the result of the 34th game was certain, stated that the crowd at the adjournment invaded the room in which the game was played and carried the victor down two flights of stairs to the streets, with loud cheers for "Old Baldhead Alekhine." If this is not a peculiar Argentine idiom (like the Irish "whiteheaded boy") we may presume it to have been a tribute to Alekhine's attacking skill. The enthusiasm displayed is the more remarkable seeing that, in the middle of the match, the correspondent of *The Brooklyn Eagle* telegraphed from Buenos Aires of "mutterings and eloquent gestures, even though

not actually outspoken strictures, upon the ultra-conservative play of the masters, whose stay is being indefinitely postponed, while expenses are mounting up."

To the Games Department may be left the criticism of the latest examples of championship match-play. We feel sure, however, that the chess world is sincere in its congratulations to the first representative of the Slav races who has succeeded in gaining for himself the title of world's chess champion. Born at Moscow in October, 1892, Alekhine has had to wait until he is thirty-five before gratifying his ambition. Capablanca, his senior by four years, was in his thirty-third year when he won the title, which he has held a little over six years.

There can be little doubt that a return match will be played in the not very distant future. As early as October 15th, when the issue was still in doubt, Capablanca sent the following letter to Julius Finn, in New York :—

My dear Finn,—I am not doing as well as I expected. I believe, however, that should another match be arranged in New York for, say, the beginning of 1929, I could do much better. I am, therefore, writing to you to ask you to take an interest in this affair and to do your best to arrange for me a return match in January, February, or March of 1929. I have spoken to Alekhine about this, and he says he would be very glad to play. I have written to both Lederer and Roosevelt. Please, therefore, speak to Lederer. Should the match here end in a draw, I suggest that the next match be limited to twenty games, the winner of the majority to win the match. Please attend to this for me.

With very best regards, I remain, sincerely yours,

J. R. CAPABLANCA.

Alekhine, on his part, has expressed his willingness to give the late champion precedence over any other challenger there may be for the title. But there must also be taken into consideration the position of the F.I.D.E. in the matter. Dr. A. Rueb, the president of that body, in a circular letter dated from The Hague, December 1st, after felicitating Alekhine on his victory and thanking, in the name of the Federation, both the players for the pleasure they have afforded the chess world, proceeds to say :—

The great match at Buenos Aires has been one of the most remarkable among the contests for the world's championship. Its long duration, in spite of the reduction in the classical number of winning points, and the unparalleled number of drawn games have aroused the attention of all chess experts.

The Buenos Aires contest has shown a change in the character of the championship match. Probably the new champion himself, when invited by the F.I.D.E. to formulate his principles on the subject of the championship, will agree that the present methods no longer meet the requirements of the situation.

The large number of candidates for the championship and their apparent equality of strength have made it desirable that contests shall be frequent and that the number of games shall be fixed. After the legitimate interval, to which the new champion is entitled, the masters, Lasker, Capablanca and several others, will put themselves forward, and the general interest demands that the F.I.D.E., the organ of all nations, shall be called upon to nominate the official candidate or candidates for the championship.

The regularisation and simplification of the championship match will lead to periodical contests, limited as to the number of games, and consequently to an inevitable reduction of the financial base. The F.I.D.E. must justify

the confidence to which it aspires by concentrating as soon as possible the moral and material forces of its twenty-three units. . . .

Dr. Rueb concludes by asking whether the Capablanca—Alekhine match will be the last under the old order of things ; and he evidently intends the answer to be in the affirmative.

As "the financial base" is mentioned above, we may say that the result gave £1,040 to Capablanca and £960 to Alekhine.

We append a table of the match :—

Game.	Date.	Players.	Opening.	Result.
I	Sept. 16-17.	C.—A.	<i>French Defence</i> . . .	Alekhine won (43).
II	" 20.	A.—C.	<i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i>	Draw (19).
III	" 21-22.	C.—A.	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i> . .	Capablanca won (42).
IV	" 23-24.	A.—C.	<i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i>	Draw (49).
V	" 27-28.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (42).
VI	" 30.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (40).
VII	Oct. 1.	C.—A.	" " "	Capablanca won (36).
VIII	" 3-4.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (42).
IX	" 5.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (33).
X	" 6.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (20).
XI	" 8-10.	C.—A.	" " "	Alekhine won (67).
XII	" 11-12.	A.—C.	" " "	Alekhine won (41).
XIII	" 13.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (27).
XIV	" 14.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (25).
XV	" 15.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (30).
XVI	" 17.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (24).
XVII	" 18-19.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (59).
XVIII	" 20.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (28).
XIX	" 22.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw 21.
XX	" 24-25.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (43).
XXI	" 26.	C.—A.	" " "	Alekhine won (33).
XXII	" 27-31.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (86).
XXIII	Nov. 1-2.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (48).
XXIV	" 3-4.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (41).
XXV	" 6-7.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (41).
XXVI	" 8.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (22).
XXVII	" 9.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (38).
XXVIII	" 10-12.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (43).
XXIX	" 14-15.	C.—A.	" " "	Capablanca won (70).
XXX	" 16-17.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (41).
XXXI	" 18-21.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (41).
XXXII	" 22-23.	A.—C.	" " "	Alekhine won (63).
XXXIII	" 25.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (18).
XXXIV	" 26-28.	A.—C.	" " "	Alekhine won (82).

N.B.—The dates are as far as possible correct, in view of conflicting reports.

The previous longest match for the championship was that between Steinitz and Tchigorin in 1892, which ran to 23 games, Steinitz winning 10 games, Tchigorin 8, and only 5 being drawn. Steinitz v. Zukertort in 1886, ran to 20 games, Steinitz winning 10 to Zukertort's 5. Louis Paulsen and I. Kolisch are credited with a match of 31 games in 1861 ; but this, of course, was not for the championship. Paulsen scored 7 to Kolisch's 6, 18 games being drawn. For a contest between front-rank masters, this is the nearest approach in the number of drawn games to the match just concluded.

EDITORIAL.

First of all we should like to wish all our subscribers a happy New Year!

The year that has just gone by has been an eventful one in the Chess world and, naturally, the most important item is the change in the World Championship. The match is reviewed elsewhere in this number and, therefore, we will not say more than, we, like many others, were rather surprised at the result. The deplorable part of the matter, from the Chess point of view, is the fact that practically only one opening was played throughout the match. Whether we shall ever arrive at a Championship match at ballotted openings (as suggested by S. Mlotkowski), it is impossible to say, but it would undoubtedly add to the interest of the match and would tend to show which of the players was best armed in the real knowledge of the openings.

There have been several tournaments on the Continent, and also the one at New York in which six of the finest players took part, which was won by Capablanca 14 (20) with plenty to spare, despite the new Champion, 11, being one of the six.

M. Fox won the Championship cup of Canada with $11\frac{1}{2}$ (14). J. S. Morrison, the holder, second with 11.

The second U.S.S.R. tournament, in the absence of Bogoljuboff, resulted in a tie between Bogatyrcuk and P. A. Romanovsky $14\frac{1}{2}$ (20).

At Bad Homberg Bogoljuboff, 7 (10), won, Reti, $6\frac{1}{2}$, second, and Tartakower, 6, third.

At Munich Przepiorka, $4\frac{1}{2}$ (5), was first, Bogoljuboff, $3\frac{1}{2}$, second, and Spielmann, 3, third.

At Konigsberg P. S. Leonhardt, $7\frac{1}{2}$, was first, A. Mattison, 7, second, Fuchs, $6\frac{1}{2}$, third.

At Kecskemet, Alekhine, 12 (16), was first, Nimzovitch and L. Steiner, $11\frac{1}{2}$, tying for second and third.

At Bad Niendorf A. Nimozovitch and Tartakower, $5\frac{1}{2}$ (7), were first and second with Colle, 4, third.

In England there was quite a plethora of Chess. The London Congress (New Year) ended in the victory of Drewitt, $7\frac{1}{2}$ (9), with J. H. Morrison, 7, second and W. Winter, $6\frac{1}{2}$, third. The London Boys' Championship was won by V. Kelly.

In the Hastings Premier tournament last Christmas Dr. Tartakower was first, 7 (9), E. Colle, 6, second, and F. D. Yates, $5\frac{1}{2}$, third. The Major was won by G. Koltanowski, 7 (9), V. Soultanbieff, $6\frac{1}{2}$, second, and M. E. Goldstein, 6, third.

The City Championship was won by Sir G. A. Thomas for the ninth time, $12\frac{1}{2}$ (15), R. P. Michell, second, 11, and E. T. Jesty, $10\frac{1}{2}$, third.

At Tunbridge Wells the Premier tournament was a tie between Sir G. A. Thomas and F. D. Yates, 5 (7), and V. Buerger and E. Colle tying for third place with 4. The Major tournament was won by Drewitt, 6 (7), with Morrison and Winter, 5, tying for second place. The Boys' Championship was won by G. H. Rowson. Hampstead won the London League Championship for the third year in succession. Middlesex won the County Championship, beating Yorkshire in semi-final by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$ and Oxfordshire in final by $10\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$.

An attempt was made to play a match, by beam wireless between the House of Commons and House of Representatives of Australia, the latter playing at their new building at Canberra, but it was, unfortunately, a fiasco, owing to no arrangements having been made for the sole use of a land line. The "beam" part of it worked admirably.

A tournament at St. Bride's ended in a tie for first and second between M. E. Goldstein and M. Romih, $6\frac{1}{2}$ (9), with Drewitt and Winter, 6, third.

At Scarborough Colle, $6\frac{1}{2}$ (9), was first; Fairhurst and Yates, $5\frac{1}{2}$, tied for second. This was followed by the big Team Tournament, which was quite a success and brought a large number of first class players together. The Hungarian team, 40 (60), proved successful, followed by Denmark, $38\frac{1}{2}$, with the British Empire Team, $36\frac{1}{2}$, third. The best scores, 12 (15), were made by H. Norman Hansen (Denmark), and Sir G. A. Thomas (Britain), the latter not losing a game. The Premier Tournament of the General Congress was tied for by Drewitt and W. Winter, $8\frac{1}{2}$ (11), a tie for third and fourth between Dr. A. Seitz (Germany) and C. Sterk (Hungary) two points below. The Major resulted in L. Rejfir (Czechoslovakia), $9\frac{1}{2}$ (11), V. S. Landau (Holland), and Dr. G. Negyessy (Hungary), $7\frac{1}{2}$, tied for second and third and W. H. Watts fourth with 7. It was the more surprising after his fine display in the Team tournament that Sir George made such a poor show in the International, held at the British Empire Club. This ended in a tie between Tartakower and Nimzovitch, 8 (11), F. J. Marshall, $7\frac{1}{2}$, being third. Our English representatives, with the exception of W. Winter, $5\frac{1}{2}$, did not do as well as had been hoped. In many cases they got fine games but, either through time, trouble, or carelessness, threw their advantages away. We fully believe there is latent talent amongst the British players quite sufficient to carry them to the top of the tree with practice.

A two-round tournament was played at the Imperial Chess Club, and this was won by Nimzovitch, $8\frac{1}{2}$ (10), the only foreign Master competing, Yates, $6\frac{1}{2}$, being second, and V. Buerger and W. Winter, $5\frac{1}{2}$, equal, third.

We hope that more tournaments, including foreign Masters, will be held in which our British players can compete. It is only by such practice that the latent powers will be developed amongst our players.

There is no question that Chess generally is on the increase, and that the number of good players in England is greater than that of last century, and it is certain that some of them at any rate will take their stand in International tournaments, with practice.

Following on the successful Cable match, from the English point of view, between London and Chicago, London were challenged by New York and the game was won by 4 to 2. A further challenge has been received from Washington, and this will probably be played sometime in the Autumn.

Mention should also be made of Miss Vera Menchik's splendid performances in the Ladies Championship of the World, held during the London Congress. She made $10\frac{1}{2}$ points out of 11, Mrs. Michell obtaining a draw by careful play. There was little doubt that she was a class above the other players, but Madame K. Beskow, of Sweden, much improved on her previous performances and was a good second.

With this number we are commencing the forty-eighth year of the *B.C.M.* and we think subscribers will permit us to say that the magazine is being kept to the high standard set by previous Editors.

There is little doubt but that the articles by "Eze" have been much appreciated by our readers; both by those to whom he specially appeals and by many, too, of our first-class players. He is, unfortunately, very much of an invalid and we owe him the greatest thanks for the immense amount of time he puts in gratuitously.

Of our other assistants nothing more can be said than we have already written in previous Editorials. They make the work of the Editor as light as possible and are always willing to give any assistance that is required.

CAPTAIN EVANS.

By W. R. THOMAS.

A HUNDRED years ago English Chess reached its highest rank. Sarratt and Lewis had carried on the methodical analysis of chess principles which we owe, in origin, to Philidor. Afterwards George Walker and Staunton continued the good work, though their reputation must always be stained by the personalities in which they indulged. But of all great English chess names the greatest, I think, is that of Evans: McDonnell and Blackburne were only players, and we are still too near Burn's striking personality to be able to estimate his historical value.

My attention was drawn to Evans by Mr. Keeble, at the 1926 Edinburgh Congress. It is to Mr. Keeble that we owe the discovery

C.P.C.—*Chess Player's Chronicle*; 50 *G.*—*Lewis Fifty Games*; *C.S.*—George Walker's *Chess Studies* (1,000 games); *C.P.H.*—Staunton's *Chess Player's Handbook*.

of the graves of McDonnell, Labourdonnais, and Lowenthal. With the invaluable help of M. Collé, the well-known Belgian player, he has now succeeded in finding the grave of Capt. Evans in Ostend. At Mr. Keeble's suggestion, I took up investigation of Evans' life (we were both Pembrokeshire men). In the early stages I had the assistance of the late Town Clerk of Haverfordwest, Mr. R. T. P. Williams, an unequalled authority on Pembrokeshire antiquities. Later I received invaluable help from Mr. H. J. R. Murray (the author of the *History of Chess*), to whose articles on George Walker and Lewis, in the *B.C.M.* for 1906, I refer readers who may be anxious for further information.

The marriage certificate of the parents of Capt. Evans (recently obtained from the Parish records of Nevern in the county of Pembroke) shows that John Evans, of the parish of St. Dogwell's, and Mary Davis, of the parish of Nevern, were married on April 12th, 1787. After the wedding the pair started life at the farm of Musland, where their eldest son, William Davies Evans, was born on January 27th, 1790.

Musland, in the parish of St. Dogwell's at that time belonged to some ecclesiastical dignitary connected with St. David's Cathedral. It was afterwards

held by the well-known Pembrokeshire family, the Edwards, of Sealyham (the original breeders of the famous terrier). Musland is in the Welsh-speaking district of North Pembrokeshire. Its tenancy marks the Evans family as substantial yeomen, devoted to Church and State.

It is almost certain that young Evans went to Haverfordwest Grammar School, the only school of any antiquity in Pembrokeshire. The school records, however, have been destroyed.

About the beginning of the century the family moved to Castle Pill, the name of an inlet of Milford Haven on the north side, just east of Milford town. "Pill" is the name given to several of these inlets. The name Castle Pill is also held by a large farm, which borders the inlet and has on it a very good house, and it was here that Evans lived. The owner was then Col. Greville, nephew of Sir William Hamilton, famous as the husband of Nelson's "Emma." The connection of Nelson with Milford Haven was very intimate, and the principal hotel is still known as the Lord Nelson.



CAPTAIN EVANS

In 1804 (the year before Trafalgar) Evans went to sea, and served his country in some shape or form till the war ended in 1815. He was then transferred to the postal department, and in 1819 had reached the rank of Captain of the sailing packet "Auckland," plying between Milford and Waterford. In 1818, according to his own statement, he learnt the moves at chess, and about this time he made the acquaintance, probably at Milford, of Lieut. Harry Wilson, R.N., one of the most attractive figures in the chess world of a century ago. As the *C.P.C.* (xii. 57) puts it in Wilson's obituary notice (1851). "During four reigns he served his country as an officer in the royal navy. He was distinguished amongst the champions of the board by imperturbable amenity and courtesy. For these happy qualities, not less than for mastery of the noble game, he was selected as marshal of the lists for England, in the memorable contest at Paris between Staunton and Saint Amant. . . . Of him it may be truly said that he never made an enemy, and never lost a friend." At the time of his death he was president of the Isle of Wight Chess Club.

At first, as Evans tells us, Wilson gave him a Rook, but they soon reached equality, and many of their games have been preserved, most of which, presumably, were played at Milford in the period 1820-1826, though some may have been played in London, a year or two later.

About the year 1824, on a steam postal packet, when actually at sea between Milford and Dunmore (the port of Waterford), Evans devised the Gambit that bears his name. The conclusive evidence on this important fact is Capt. Evans' own statement in a letter written in 1871, and published in *The Gentlemen's Journal Supplement* for 1872. The letter is given in full, in its proper chronological position, towards the close of the present article.

The actual name of the packet is uncertain. The postal authorities give April 1824 as the date when the vessels of the Milford station were replaced by steam. Milford tradition says that the first steam packet to leave the Haven was called the "Cinderella", which (built at London in 1824, of 234 tons register) was in 1835, according to Lloyd's, attached to the Holyhead station. The Post Office have ascertained that, in 1827, Evans commanded the "Sovereign", and in 1835, according to Lloyd's, and again in 1837, according to the *Nautical Magazine*, he commanded the "Vixen." Evans himself, from 1819 till his retirement in 1840, remained on the Milford station.

Some time in 1824, then, either on the "Cinderella", the "Sovereign", or the "Vixen", between Milford and Dunmore, the Gambit was invented, not in actual play, but as the result of solitary study of a *Giuoco Piano* variation in Sarratt's *Treatise*

(probably the one published posthumously, in 1821, by Lewis to his master's memory). Evans worked out his invention, and about the year 1826 found an opportunity of putting it personally before the London chess world. At that time organised chess was almost unknown, though on the point of coming into existence: indeed the London Chess Club, in Cornhill, had already, in 1824, started its famous match *v.* Edinburgh. William Lewis had beaten Deschapelles (in 1821), at a match at Pawn and move, and at the moment stood out as the only famous English player. Although a man of good education (his favourite occupation in later life was the study of New Testament Greek), he was at this time making a precarious living as a "Teacher of Chess," and as a writer. He had opened, in 1825, Subscription Rooms for chess in St. Martin's Lane, which were closed in 1827 through his bankruptcy, caused by unsuccessful patents in pianoforte manufacture. To St. Martin's Lane Evans came, armed probably with an introduction from Wilson. He had no opportunity of playing his Gambit on Lewis, who refused to play anyone on level terms, but about the same time Alexander McDonnell (who since 1820—according to the *Dictionary of National Biography*, had been engaged in business in Demerara) joined the Subscription Rooms, and in 1826 or 1827 the following epoch-making game was played (50G, 34; C.S. 460);

GAME No. 5,933.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
EVANS		McDONNELL		EVANS		McDONNELL	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4		11 B—R 3		11 Kt—R 3	
2 Kt—KB 3		2 Kt—Q B 3		12 P—B 3		12 B—Kt 3 ch	
3 B—B4		3 B—B 4		13 K—R 1		13 B—R 4	
4 Castles		4 P—Q 3		14 R—Q 1		14 Q—B 1	
5 P—Q Kt 4		5 B×P		15 R×Kt ch		15 Q×R	
6 P—B 3		6 B—R 4		16 Kt×P		16 Q—R 5	
7 P—Q 4		7 B—Kt 5		17 Q—Kt 5 ch		17 P—B 3	
8 Q—Kt 3		8 Q—Q 2		18 Q×K P ch		18 K—Q 2	
9 Kt—Kt 5		9 Kt—Q 1		19 Q—K 6 ch		19 K—B 2	
10 P×P		10 P×P		20 B—Q 6 mate			

The combination of White's 15th and 16th moves is sufficient evidence of Evans' strength.

George Walker, in *Chess Studies*, adds the remark "This game occurred upon Captain Evans' first showing his new Gambit to McDonnell." Walker is not an accurate writer, but in this case his statement is supported by the internal evidence of the game. To McDonnell the opening is clearly a novelty. The game must to be dated 1826 or 1827, for the following reason: At some time McDonnell played Evans a match of three games, at the odds of a Knight. Evans won all three (C.S. 176, 177, 178; C.P.C. I, 129, 161, 177). The games are also preserved in a notebook belonging to Lewis, which is now in the von der Lasa Library at Storchnest, Pomerania. In the note book Lewis states that the games were

"played at St. Martin's Lane, in 1828 or 1829." As Lewis is known to have left St. Martin's Lane for Waterloo Place in 1827, either the time or the place must be wrongly recorded. Most people will agree that Lewis, who watched the games, is more likely to be in error as to the date than the place, and, if so, the match must have taken place not later than 1827. The interesting point is that the second game is an Evans Gambit, McDonnell attempting to turn the tables on its inventor. The game is well played by both sides, the opening moves being as follows:—

WHITE McDONNELL (remove Q Kt)	BLACK EVANS	WHITE McDONNELL.	BLACK EVANS
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	7 P—Q 4	7 P×P
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	8 P×P	8 B—Kt 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4	9 P—Q 5	9 Kt—K 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B×P	10 Kt×Kt	10 P×Kt
5 P—B 3	5 B—B 4	11 B—Kt 2	11 Q—K 2
6 Castles	6 P—Q 3	12 Q—Q 3	12 P—KB 3

It will be agreed that "much water must have flowed under bridges" between this game and the one already recorded, and, if this odds game was played at St. Martin's Lane, both games must be dated as far back as the year 1827.

It may be mentioned, in passing, that the first Evans Gambit of which the actual date is known is a game in which McDonnell, playing blindfold, tried to give a Kt to Worrall (*C.S.* 186). That careful observer, Greenwood Walker (not of course to be confused with his namesake George) says that it was played in Lewis' house on April 13th, 1829.

These are the important facts connected with Evans' first known visit to London. At this point it may be convenient to give a list of his recorded games up to the year 1830. Against Wilson there are 8 in existence (50 *G.* 38, 40, 44; *C.P.C.* iv. 293, 296; *C.P.C.* x. 161, 270; *C.P.C.* xi. 41), the score being Wilson 4, Evans 3, with one draw. Against McDonnell there are four wins already recorded. There are four losses against Slous (*C.S.* 709, 712, 713, 841), a loss against Walker (*C.S.* 718), and wins against Brandreth (50 *G.* 30; *C.S.* 459), and Keen (Lewis' note-book). It is noticeable that, while most of the other games are Evans Gambits, the opening does not occur in the games against Wilson: possibly they are of an earlier date.

On his return to his duties, about 1828, Evans maintained a correspondence, as he tells us, both with Lewis and with George Walker, and seems to have sent each of them a full analysis of the Gambit. In 1831 Lewis published the first series of his *Lessons on the Game of Chess*: this was a very elementary affair, and contains no mention of the Gambit. In 1832 (Second Edition,

1834) appeared his *Second Series of Lessons*, with Evans' analysis and the famous *Fifty Games* (also published separately), which, as already shown, contain several examples of the Opening, both by Evans and other players. Lewis says "For this ingenious variation I am indebted to my friend Capt. W. D. Evans, of Milford, who has also obligingly furnished me with most of the moves in this and the following game (an analysis extending over 18 pages). The game is generally, and with great propriety, called after the name of its inventor, Capt. Evans' Game."

Lewis' books were expensive: George Walker (then under 30 years old—in partnership with his father as a publisher at 17 Soho Square) was bent on popularising the game. It 1832 he published, for 3s. 6d., *A New Treatise on Chess, with 50 Chess Problems*. In this brochure of 80 pages he remarks, under the *Giuoco Piano*, "You may now obtain a brilliant game, by playing 4 P—Q Kt 4. This finely imagined move was first introduced to the Chess World by Capt. E****" No analysis is given, but in May, 1833, a second edition appeared at 5/6, enlarged to 160 pages, in which the Opening has a chapter to itself, with the heading. "The following are the principal variations, for a great part of which I have to thank my friend, Capt. Evans, who first introduced this beautiful opening." In a later book, published in 1841, Walker says that the analysis was given at the same time to Lewis and himself. It may be added that a copy, made by Bone, of the analysis given to Walker, exists at present in the Rivington Wilson library.

A careful comparison of the variations given by Lewis and Walker shows that they correspond closely in substance, though they differ in form. The first point to notice is that Evans did not consider the possibility of White playing P—Q 4 before Castling: the compromised defence, accordingly, does not appear. Nor is the Lasker defence considered. The Gambit, declined by 4...B—Kt 3, is considered to be sufficiently answered by 5 P—Kt 5 followed by 6 Kt×P—an enterprising variation, the soundness of which is still a matter of opinion. At the 5th move the possibility of Black playing B—K 2 is held to be answered by 6 Q—Kt 3, Kt—R 3, 7 P—Q 4. But the two main divisions of the analysis depend on Black's playing B—R 4 or B—B 4 at the 5th move. Evans clearly thinks the former the stronger, and on this point he agrees with recent conclusions.

After each of these moves Evans considers either Kt—B 3 or P—Q 3 as Black's best move. He thus has four lines (though they are not clearly set out):—

- A. 5 P—B 3, B—R 4; 6 Castles, Kt—B 3.
- B. 5 P—B 3, B—R 4; 6 Castles, P—Q 3.
- C. 5 P—B 3, B—B 4; 6 Castles, Kt—B 3.
- D. 5 P—B 3, B—B 4; 6 Castles, P—Q 3.

B and D, though they contain many other variations, are mainly important as leading to the well-known "normal position" after Black's 8th move. Here Evans passes over 9 P—Q 5 (which McDonnell had played on him) and 9 Kt—B 3, in favour of 9 B—Kt 2 (a move still highly esteemed), to which he gives as Black's replies either Kt—B 3, B—Kt 5, or P—B 3.

As an example of the scope of Evans' analysis A alone will be sufficient. He considers White's main line of attack to be 7 Kt—Kt 5, Castles; 8 P—K B 4, and gives as Black's possible 8th move (i) P—K R 3, (ii) P—Q 4, (iii) P×P, (iv) Kt×P, (v) P—Q 3. [Only (ii) is to be found in *M.C.O.*]. He continues (i) thus:—9 Kt×B P, R×Kt; 10 B×R ch, K×B; 11 P×P, Kt×P; 12 Q—R 5 ch, K—K 3; 13 Q—B 5 ch, K—Q 3; 14 P—Q 4, Kt—B 3; 15 P—K 5 ch winning.

The other variations (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) are worked out with equal care. The Evans Gambit has been called "the product of innumerable minds" (Freeborough), and this is true. But Evans himself was clearly not only the architect of the edifice, but also the actual layer of its foundations.

During the decade from 1830 to 1840 there is no sign that Evans visited London. Doubtless presentation copies of Lewis' and Walker's books were received with pride, and in 1834 came the news that McDonnell had played the Gambit on Labourdonnais. The story is well known. McDonnell, after losing the first match (there were six altogether), confided to his friends his intention of playing what he called "The Queen's Knight's Salient." Accordingly, in the first game of the second match (*C.S* 25) he sprang the Evans upon his opponent. Labourdonnais, never having seen it (evidently Evans' great analysis was still confined to the English language), improvised Lasker's defence! Refusing, however, the exchange of Queens which is its logical continuation, and playing, after his style, for complications, he lost the game, and is said to have withdrawn for a day or two to think things over. He reverted to his Sicilian, but in the later matches, played the attack himself with signal success, McDonnell quite failing to hold his own against 9 P—Q 5 in the normal position.

Meantime Evans was occupied with his own profession. He claims, in his letter of 1871 (and the claim is repeated on his tombstone), to have been the inventor of the system of white, green, and red lights at sea, and to have received £1,500 from the British Government for his idea. It has proved a difficult task to investigate this matter. The present system, adopted by all nations, is taken for granted in all text-books. The following extract from the *Nautical Magazine* for 1837 (p. 109) is, perhaps, sufficient corroboration of Evans' statement:—"Signal lights for ships. We have received the proposal of Capt. Evans, of H.M.P. Vixen, for the establishment of signals for vessels passing each other, whether steamers or otherwise. In our volume for 1836,

we printed the report of the pilotage committee, in which a plan of signals is also recommended for the use of steam vessels particularly. Before we give publicity to Capt. Evans' plan, we should like to be informed what plan is really in use under the sanction of parliament, as it is evident that a third person might come forward with another proposal, and, among them all, seamen would be puzzled to know which was to be followed." Further investigation in the pages of the *Nautical Magazine* gave little information. The P. and O. Co. apparently adopted the present system, but as late as 1840 a "head-on" collision occurred between two steamers, both carrying white lights only.

During this period Evans founded chess in Ireland, as appears from the following extract from the *C.P.C.* iv. 147.

Chess playing in Ireland.—The only spot where real chess could be met with was at Dunmore, in the Bay of Waterford; Capt. Evans, the well-known inventor of the Evans' Gambit, who was stationed there, created around him a small circle of players, which continued unbroken while he remained to give it vitality, but upon his removal it fell to pieces and was dispersed. Among the players thus formed was Sir John Blunden, who afterwards became of first-class strength.

In January, 1840, Evans retired on a pension. The following letter (dated November 2nd, 1927), from the Secretary of the General Post Office is worth quoting :—

Sir,—With reference to your letter of the 26th October asking for further information respecting the Packet Service of Capt. W. D. Evans, I am directed by the Postmaster-General to state that Captain Evans was retired in January, 1840, in the 50th year of his age, on account of ill-health, and was awarded a pension.

During his service he was attached to the Milford Packet Station from 1819 to 1836, and from October 1836 until his retirement to that at Hobbs Point (near Pembroke) to which place the Milford Service was then transferred.

Nothing is known of his activities subsequent to retirement, nor whether he was ever employed as a Mail Agent on Peninsular and Oriental Company's Steamers.

You may like to know that it was reported of him that "on all occasions his conduct was that of a vigilant officer, distinguished by most Honourable and Gentlemanly conduct and by the possession of very considerable abilities from which the service derived important advantages, and upon whose judgment and representations the most implicit reliance could always be placed."

Signed (for the Sec. G.P.O.).

On his retirement Evans seems to have gone abroad. On his return to London, at the end of 1842, he found Staunton at the head of affairs, presiding over the *Illustrated London News* and the *C.P.C.*, in the latter of which (iv. 94) the following paragraph appeared :—

"The London Circle of Chess has been roused from its lethargy by the timely return to England of the redoubted Capt. Evans, and a brief visit from Mr. C. Forth. . . . The former, notwithstanding his long absence, and the want of practice with suitable opponents, has, during his sojourn here, contended successfully with many of the strongest Metropolitan players."

Evans seems to have made London his headquarters till about 1850, and this period of seven or eight years may be called his second London period. In May, 1843, St. Amant came to London, and beat Staunton in a match which the latter considered "skittle." He then proposed, in the presence of Evans and Perigal (*C.P.C.* v. 160) to play a more serious match, with the condition that both players should play P—K 4. The match was arranged, and Evans was selected by Staunton as his second, but on October 9th, 1843, the latter writes to St. Amant (*C.P.C.* v. 148).

"Capt. Evans' absence rendering it impossible for me to ensure his presence at the match, I reserve to myself the privilege of naming my referee when you mention yours."

Eventually Capt. Harry Wilson took Evans' place. In a chess period that had become a stormy one, these two men seem always to have lived on a serener plane than the belligerents Staunton, St. Amant, Horwitz, Harrwitz, Perigal, and the irrepressible Walker.

The match was played in Paris, and resulted in a narrow win for Staunton, after he had taken a long lead at the start. An engraving of the room of play, showing a large number of players, is fairly well known, and a copy exists in the Liverpool Chess Club, but the writer has not been able to identify the figures. St. Amant very naturally asked for a return match, and Staunton at first consented, writing on August 21st, 1844 (*C.P.C.* v. 311). "In company with my seconds, Capt. Evans and another, I propose leaving London at the end of the month." The match was never played, and (as in the case of Harrwitz and Morphy) Staunton published laborious explanations to show that he was not to blame: "that is another story."

On April 9th, 1845, Evans took part in the first chess game played by telegraph. The players were Staunton and Kennedy, at Portsmouth, against Evans, Perigal, Buckle, and Walker, at New Cross. The event caused considerable sensation, and a woodcut of the scene at the London end appeared in the *Illustrated London News*. The four figures appear to be largely the result of the artist's imagination, and it is difficult to say which is intended for Evans. To him, however, is given the credit for having suggested the winning move.

In July, 1845, the *C.P.C.* (v. 213) records that:—

"At the suggestion and under the superintendence of Capt. Evans a pool of half a dozen players was arranged against Staunton at Pawn and Two, the stake being a certain sum per game."

At the end of 1848 an article by Kennedy appeared in the *C.P.C.* (ix. 309), in which a pen sketch is given of the Divan in the Strand:—

"Harrwitz has just checkmated a young Guardsman (who has left his Club in St. James' Street), with a jest that has set the gallery on the broad grin. At the further end of the room, near the fireplace, is a group of three persons engaged in the examination of a position, perhaps the last move in the Amsterdam game. The centre one, with the

prominent and capacious forehead, and features on which the intellect, energy, and perseverance, that have placed him at the head of living chess players, are legibly and boldly written, is the conqueror of St. Amant. The individual on Staunton's right, with the bluff, open expression of countenance, and hearty good-humoured smile, is Capt. Evans, to whom chess players in all time will owe a debt of gratitude for the origination of the beautiful Gambit that bears his name. The third of the party, that small moustached man, gesticulating violently, and talking loudly to his companions, is Horwitz, a brilliant and inventive genius for the game of chess, and a kind and warm hearted man.

Simpson! mildest mannered of Ganymedes, we pray you of your courtesy to minister unto us a beaker or cup of thy nectareous coffee. A cigar, did you say? Alas! good Simpson, thou stickest a dagger in us to speak of one," etc.

In March, 1849 [*C.P.C.* x. 66] Evans acted as referee in a tournament of twelve players at the Divan (won by Buckle), and this event closes his second period in London. His recorded games during this period are :—

Evans *v.* Slous (*C.P.C.* vii. 167). *Q.B.P.* Won. Played in 1839.
 Cochrane *v.* Evans (*C.S.* 388; *C.P.C.* iv. 34; *C.P.H.* 316). Kieseritzky.
 Lost.

Evans *v.* leading Metropolitan (*C.S.* 980; *C.P.C.* iv. 42). *Q.B.P.* Lost.
 Evans *v.* Perigal (*C.S.* 981; *C.P.C.* iv. 169). *Q.B.P.* Won.
 Evans *v.* St. Amant (*C.S.* 982). *Q.B.P.* Drawn.
 Evans *v.* St. Amant (*C.S.* 983; *C.P.H.* 242). *Q.B.P.* Won.
 Evans *v.* Henderson (*C.P.H.* 188). *Ponziani.* Lost
 Evans *v.* Kennedy (*C.P.C.* vi. 266). *French.* Lost.
 Evans *v.* Perigal (*C.P.C.* vi. 267). *Q.B.P.* Won.
 Evans *v.* Staunton (*C.P.C.* vi. 294). P+2. Lost
 Evans *v.* Staunton (*C.P.C.* vi. 296). P+2. Lost.
 Evans *v.* Worrall (*C.P.C.* vi. 296). *Q.B.P.* (Kt odds). Won.
 Evans *v.* Horwitz (*C.P.C.* vii. 13; *C.P.H.* 188). *Ponziani.* Won.
 Horwitz *v.* Evans (*C.P.C.* vii. 14). *Scotch.* Lost.

Evans also took part in the following consultation games :—

Perigal and Evans *v.* Horwitz and Harrwitz (*C.P.C.* viii. 2). *Q.P.* Won.
 Perigal and Evans *v.* Harrwitz and Von Carnep (*C.P.C.* viii. 3).
Ponziani. Won.
 Horwitz, Harrwitz, and Von Carnep *v.* Perigal, Jones, and Evans
 (*C.P.C.* viii. 20). *Ponziani.* Won.
 Kieseritzky and Kling *v.* Perigal and Evans (*C.P.C.* viii. 60). *Scotch.*
 Won.
 Horwitz and Evans *v.* Harrwitz and Medley (*C.P.C.* x. 23). *Bishop's*
Opening. Won.

To this period belongs Evans' only known problem (*C.P.C.* viii. 143). It is as follows :— White King at K B 2 (f2); Queen at K Kt 7 (g7); Kt at K 7 (e7). Black King at K 5 (e4). Mate in three.

To this period also must be assigned Evans' analysis of the famous three Pawn ending, which appears in *C.P.H.* p. 500.

About 1849 Evans seems to have left England. In the great Exhibition year (1851) of the London Tournament there is no trace of his name, and in the list of subscribers to Williams' *Horae Divanianae* (1851) he appears as Capt. Evans, Cape Verde. His actual residence was at Porto Grande, a coaling station.

He returned to London in 1853, for his third period of residence, to which must be assigned a Consultation Game (*C.P.C. New Series* III. 85).

Evans, Healey, and Zytogorski *v.* Brien, Janssens, and Kling. *Giucoco Piano*. Won.

At this time a match was being arranged between Harrwitz and Staunton, and Evans undertook the task of acting as the foreigner's second. Both principals proved "difficult," and the match was never played. Staunton published the correspondence at length. Evans appears to have put his principal's views forcibly, but, when he found that "the negotiations were taking an unpleasant turn" (to use his own words), he wrote as follows to Staunton's second:—

29th December, 1853.

Dear Sir,—As I have formally resigned the secondship for Mr. Harrwitz, I decline entering into further discussion on the subject contained in your letter of yesterday. I will only remark that I am satisfied of the correctness of my observations on disputed points in my last letter to you.

I have this day forwarded your last note to Mr. Harrwitz, from whom you will probably receive an answer.

Hoping you may succeed in making the arrangements for this interesting match, I remain, dear sir, with the compliments of the season,

Yours very truly, W. D. EVANS.

With this cheery remark the Captain vanishes into limbo for eighteen years. He was certainly not in England at the time of Morphy's visit. A careful search of the files of the *Illustrated London News* has produced nothing, and the writer of this article has further tackled the Bodleian and the British Museum for a file of *Bell's Life*, in which George Walker, from about 1836 to 1872, issued his weekly sallies. Both Libraries, to their shame, confess that they have failed to stock this standard work. It is clear that, at some time, Evans was connected with both the P. and O. and Royal Mail Companies, as stated on his tombstone. The Companies, however, have failed to trace the connection.

Milford tradition says that the Tsar of Russia presented him with £300 for his Chess Services. An anonymous, and ill-informed, biography says that the Grand Duke Constantine gave him a gold chronometer. The true facts on this and other incidents in Evans' life, are given in the following letter in the third person, which he dictated on March 22nd, 1871, from a sick bed at Ostend, and sent to Herr Meyer, who published it in his column in the *Gentlemen's Journal* Supplement:—

"William Davies Evans is a native of Pembrokeshire, South Wales, and was born on the 27th of January, 1790. He commenced a naval career at the age of fourteen. He was about twenty-eight years of age when he first learnt the moves of the game of Chess. Having the advantage of frequent practice with Lieut. H. Wilson, R.N., who was a player of some reputation in his time, beside corresponding on the subject of the

game with the late Mr. W. Lewis, and also with Mr. George Walker, the able Chess Editor of *Bell's Life*, he made a rapid progress in the game. Captain Evans received at first the odds of a Rook from Lieut. Wilson. After a continuance of play for some years, the odds were greatly reduced, until ultimately Captain Evans succeeded in defeating his formidable antagonist playing even.

About the year 1824, being then in command of a Government Mail Steamer, the passages between Milford Haven and Waterford were favourable to the study of the game of Chess, and at this time he invented the Gambit, which bears his name. The idea occurred to him while studying a narration (?variation) of the Giuoco Piano in Sarratt's *Treatise on Chess*.

Captain Evans was the first who gave to the world a true solution of that very difficult end game, the King and three Pawns unmoved against King and three Pawns also unmoved. This position was handed down to us through a period of some centuries as a drawn game, but Captain Evans proved that the first player can always win. [See *Staunton's Handbook*, p. 500.]

Captain Evans acquired some celebrity as "Inventor of the System of Tri-coloured Lights for Ships to prevent Collisions at Night," which has been adopted by all nations possessing a marine. For this invention the English Government awarded him the sum of £1,500, and the Czar of Russia a gold pocket chronometer, value £160, together with a donation of £200.

This letter appears in the *Gentlemen's Journal Supplement* for June, 1872 (p. 159), together with an appeal for Capt. Evans, for whom a subscription had been organised by George Walker, who was still alive, and had been, since 1840, a member of the Stock Exchange. The matter was taken up by *Bell's Life*, the Westminster and St. George's Clubs. Full information as to the list of subscribers can be found from the *Westminster Papers* of that date, and also from the *Norfolk News*, in which Mr. Howard Taylor (the author of *Chess Brilliants*) stated that Evans "aged 82, nearly blind, infirm, supporting a wife and sister, is detained abroad by the pressure of some comparatively trifling debts, contracted in his illness."

Despite the sadness of the case, the *Westminster Papers* kept a cheerful spirit. On June 1st, 1872, it published, under the head of *Unconsidered Trifles*, a set of 40 Shakespearean quotations, descriptive of famous chess players. We append a few:—

Owen. "More like a soldier than a man o' the church." *Henry IV. i. 1*
 Walker. "I can tell thee pretty tales." *Measure for Measure IV. 3*
 Staunton. "I'll be revenged on the whole pack of you." *Twelfth Night v. 1*
 Morphy. "The round and top of sovereignty." *Macbeth IV. 1*
 Evans. "A well-graced actor leaves the stage." *Richard II. v. 2*

It went further, and, to show the present generation the horror of the puns from which it has escaped, we append two verses (out of 30) called *Chess Echoes*:—

One, two, three —A to Z—
 Never can clear his head;
 Teach him Chess, would you have the boy look a taut:
 What a shame you've not read
 What old Ben Franklin said,
 It was thus that my handy son Sukey taught.

When the ending is near
 And our natural fear,
 Some hope of high blessedness leavens,
 For an opening we'll look,
 Unexhausted by book,
 'Tis the best of all openings—'tis Heaven's.

Over £200 had been collected, when the news came of Evans' death on August 3rd, 1872, at 29, rue Christine, Ostend. He is buried in the *ancien cimetière* of that town. Visitors to his grave should turn to the right at the entrance, and to the left on reaching the corner. After passing the graves of German soldiers, they will find Evans' grave as the eighth on the left. Part of the inscription reads :—

"To the sacred memory of William Davies Evans, formerly Commander in the Post Office and Peninsular and Oriental Steam Services; Superintendent in the Royal Mail Steam Company, and inventor of the system of tri-coloured light for shipping. Also well known in the Chess World as the author of the Evans' Gambit."

The age is wrongly given as "eighty three years and six months." The correct age is given in the death certificate, which is witnessed by Evans' son, "William Evans, âgé de trente-neuf ans, négociant domicilié à Londres."

Evans' widow, Marie Thérèse Duncan Evans, survived him for three years, residing at Southborough. She was awarded a pension of £50 a year. Nothing is known of his son, nor are any descendants believed to be alive.

Many inaccurate statements about Captain Evans are to be found. The Rev. G. A. MacDonnell seems to be responsible for the remarkable one that the Evans Gambit was discovered off the coast of Africa, by a middle-aged lieutenant in the Royal Navy.

The obituary notice in the *Illustrated London News*, repeats the story of his connection with the P. and O. and Royal Mail Companies, and is responsible for the information that he was once stationed at Porto Grande.

An excellent article on Evans, from the pen of Max Lange, appeared in the *Schachzeitung* for January 1873. Max Lange, is inclined to believe that Evans did not invent the Gambit, but gives him full credit for its analysis. There is little doubt that, if Max Lange had read Evans' letter, he would have given him the complete credit he deserves.

The article contains a good portrait of Evans. The only other one known to the writer is a faded photograph in the album of the Liverpool Chess Club. It represents an old man in a black skull cap, with a flowing white beard.

Enough, I think, has been said to show that Captain Evans was a man who, while he gave his daily occupation the first place, and never allowed his Chess to interfere with it, yet achieved original work in Chess that no one player has surpassed; and that, furthermore, in his work and in his play he aroused universal admiration and respect.

NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Final of the English County Championship.—A fine match played at St. Bride Institute, London, resulted in Middlesex (Southern), who had already defeated Yorkshire (Northern), beating Oxfordshire (Midland) and thus winning the title of Champion County and becoming holder of the Löwenthal Cup.

Middlesex may be specially congratulated, for both their opponents turned up at absolute full strength. Oxford, strengthened by the pick of the Varsity players, put up a splendid fight, and at the end of two hour's play all the games were still level. After this the weight began to tell on the top boards, but some of the drawn games at the lower ones might have been wins for Oxford with a little luck.

MIDDLESEX.				OXFORDSHIRE.			
1 V. Buerger	...	...	1	T. H. Tylor	...	...	0
2 W. Winter	...	...	1	F. S. Smith	...	...	0
3 M. E. Goldstein	...	...	0	K. H. Bancroft	...	...	1
4 H. Saunders	...	...	1	G. Abrahams	...	...	0
5 S. Y. Harwich	...	...	1	A. E. Smith	...	...	0
6 J. H. Morrison	...	...	1	A. H. Crowthers	...	...	0
7 W. H. Regan	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Stonier	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 W. E. Bonwick	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. W. Bonham	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 A. E. Mercer	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. M. Morrah	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 A. West	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. Date	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
11 P. W. Sergeant	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. H. Newman	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 W. H. Watts	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	B. S. Edwards	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 J. W. Morling	...	...	0	E. E. Shepherd	...	...	1
14 Dr. F. S. Duncan	...	...	1	Mrs. Sollas	...	...	0
15 J. Strachstein	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. H. Banbury	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
16 G. S. Foulkes	...	...	1	S. Adler	...	...	0
10 $\frac{1}{2}$				5 $\frac{1}{2}$			

Southern Counties Championship.—The championship match between Kent and Middlesex was played 36 a-side, an arrangement much to be commended as it gives a far larger number of players the chance of taking part in a contest of importance. Middlesex won comfortably, but the match was a good one.

MIDDLESEX.				KENT.			
1 V. Buerger	...	...	1	R. C. Noel Johnson	...	...	0
2 W. Winter	...	...	1	O. C. Muller	...	...	0
3 M. E. Goldstein	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. C. Waterman	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 E. G. Sergeant	...	...	1	E. Creswell	...	...	0
5 H. Saunders	...	...	1	C. Chapman	...	...	0
6 R. C. Griffith	...	...	0	W. Skillicorn	...	...	1
7 S. Y. Harwich	...	...	1	C. H. Lorch	...	...	0
8 J. H. Morrison	...	...	1	W. M. Brooke	...	...	0
9 W. H. Regan	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Storr Best	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 H. Meek	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. H. S. Stevenson	...	...	...
11 P. W. Sergeant	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. E. Taylor	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 W. E. Bonwick	...	...	1	B. W. Hamilton	...	...	0
13 Dr. F. S. Duncan	...	...	0	F. W. Chambers	...	...	1
14 A. West	...	...	1	Sir Richard Barnett	...	...	0
15 J. W. Morling	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mrs. Holloway	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$

16 J. Strachstein	$\frac{1}{2}$	I. H. Wechsler	$\frac{1}{2}$
17 F. J. Camm	1	Lord Dunsany	0
18 W. Jones	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. M. Wechsler	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 S. Buerger	1	G. E. McCanlis	0
20 S. Gewurz	0	J. M. Lingard	1
21 G. L. Sutton	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mrs. Stevenson	$\frac{1}{2}$
22 E. Billen	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Hanson	$\frac{1}{2}$
23 C. E. Ford	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. A. Coad-Pryor	$\frac{1}{2}$
24 H. G. Scantlebury	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. B. Puckridge	$\frac{1}{2}$
25 W. S. Wallis	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Sargent	$\frac{1}{2}$
26 G. P. Kitchener	1	C. F. Corke	0
27 E. M. Jellie	1	H. A. Beetlestone	0
28 E. Williams	1	W. C. Rowe	0
29 T. E. Cadby	0	S. P. Lees	1
30 K. G. Jayne	1	H. Vine	0
31 J. Nirenberg	1	S. Hussian	0
32 J. H. Bentinck	0	J. Stuart Hodgson	1
33 S. Meymott	0	W. H. Powell	1
34 H. Israel	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. J. Dennis	$\frac{1}{2}$
35 A. E. Edwards	1	J. P. Goodfellow	0
36 E. A. Cave	1	W. A. Davidson	0
23 $\frac{1}{2}$		12 $\frac{1}{2}$	

Somerset drew with Gloucestershire at Bath on December 3rd.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.		SOMERSET.	
1 Captain P. D. Bolland	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. Mansfield	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 H. Parsons	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Martyn	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 E. L. Raymond	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. P. Parsbo	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 H. L. Stephens	0	G. Welch	1
5 Rev. E. W. Poynton	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. M. Cuttle	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 L. C. Seymour	0	S. W. Viveash	1
7 Dr. E. J. Cave	1	D. S. Hole	0
8 L. Vine	0	F. F. Finch	1
9 A. Dawson	0	C. Sullivan	1
10 G. Breakwell	1	G. W. Powell	0
11 J. L. Palmer	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. C. Steadman	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 Commander R. D. Graham ...	1	F. R. Rickman	0
13 J. R. Hill	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Byrnes	$\frac{1}{2}$
14 F. Melliush	1	P. Gale	0
15 B. T. Barker	1	M. Brown	0
16 G. F. Spencer	0	C. B. Pepler	1
8		8	

At last, therefore, Gloucestershire have overcome their neighbours, Somerset, and will meet Devon in the Semi-final of the Montague Jones Cup.

On the same day, at Luton, in the same competition, Hertfordshire beat Bedfordshire.

HERTFORDSHIRE.		BEDFORDSHIRE.	
1 G. P. Richards	1	S. W. Dickens	0
2 Sir Edgar Wigram	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Church	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 F. N. Braund	1	R. H. Rushton	0
4 A. G. Fellows	0	F. Dickens	1
5 G. T. Womack	1	G. L. White	0
6 E. J. Fairchild	1	J. Thorburn	0
7 G. E. Marler	1	Default	0

8 W. Hatton Ward	1	J. T. Needham	0
9 C. K. Trotter	1	W. Currant	0
10 R. E. Webb	1	W. Collins	0
11 D. L. James	1	F. Baulk	0
12 A. H. Knight	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. W. Bate	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 Mrs. Wheelwright	1	E. How	0
14 J. F. Richardson	0	S. H. Phillips	1
15 S. G. Hughes	1	E. Hovenden	0
16 G. S. Wallis	1	Roland Hill	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
13		3	

A very good win for the visiting team after invading Bedfordshire in their own County.

Middlesex beat Sussex by 13 to 7 in a match in which the first 20 boards were for the Championship and the full 50 for the Amboyana Shield. In the latter Middlesex won by 33 $\frac{1}{2}$ —11 $\frac{1}{2}$.

MIDDLESEX.		ESSEX.	
1 V. Buerger	1	E. W. Osler	0
2 W. Winter	1	E. J. Price	0
3 M. E. Goldstein	0	H. A. Melvin	1
4 H. Saunders	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Scamp	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 S. Y. Harwich	1	G. Freeman	0
6 J. H. Morrison	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. J. Randall	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 W. E. Bonwick	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. G. Hayes	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 W. H. Regan	1	G. Hayes	0
9 W. H. Watts	0	F. A. Sisley	1
10 A. E. Mercer	0	Aylmer Maude	1
11 P. W. Sergeant	0	C. A. Thorogood	1
12 J. Strachstein	1	E. W. Hart	0
13 A. West	1	E. R. Nickol	0
14 Dr. F. S. Duncan	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. C. Harvey	$\frac{1}{2}$
15 G. S. Foulkes	1	E. J. Gibbs	0
16 S. Buerger	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. H. Bayley	$\frac{1}{2}$
17 J. W. Morling	1	W. G. Elsmore	0
18 P. Healey	1	R. G. Mumford	0
19 H. G. Excell	1	F. D. Downton	0
20 C. E. Ford	$\frac{1}{2}$	Lieut.-Col. G. Fitzgerald	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>		<hr/>	
13		7	

Surrey defeated Sussex by 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ —9 $\frac{1}{2}$ in the S.C.C.U. Championship and by 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ —22 $\frac{1}{2}$ in the Amboyana Shield Competition.

Score on the first 20 boards :—

SURREY.		SUSSEX.	
1 A. Fletcher	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. V. Butler	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 R. P. Michell	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. M. Norman	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 H. B. Uber	1	J. A. J. Drewitt	0
4 F. F. L. Alexander	0	E. M. Jackson	1
5 G. A. Shoobridge	0	Rev. E. Griffiths	1
6 E. Macdonald	1	A. J. Field	0
7 J. Butland	1	W. Atkinson	0
8 G. A. Felce	1	R. E. Lean	0
9 B. H. N. Stronach	1	J. Storr Best	0
10 G. Wernick	$\frac{1}{2}$	Miss Menchik	$\frac{1}{2}$
11 E. W. Davies	0	J. H. Jones	1
12 J. H. Parr	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Watt	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 Dr. F. St. J. Steadman	1	Dr. W. M. Varley	0

14 F. C. Willey	1	H. E. Dobell	0
15 A. D. Barlow	0	Castle Leaver	1
16 R. Coman	0	E. J. Scrimgeour	1
17 C. H. Jago	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. H. King	$\frac{1}{2}$
18 P. Howell	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. H. Caw	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 T. W. Letchworth	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. T. Watson	$\frac{1}{2}$
20 F. H. O. Jerram	0	W. W. Brougham	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
10 $\frac{1}{2}$		9 $\frac{1}{2}$	

Middlesex County Individual Championship, held by V. Buerger, has this year returned to M. E. Goldstein. The final section resulted as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	T'l.	Prize.
1 V. Buerger	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	(winner)
2 M. E. Goldstein	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	3	
3 R. C. Griffith	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	2	
4 E. T. Jesty	1	0	1	—	0	2	
5 A. West	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	

Midland Counties Championship.—Nottinghamshire and Leicestershire met in the Midland Counties Chess Championship at the Mechanics Institute, Nottingham, the latter team winning after a close encounter. Details:—

LEICESTERSHIRE.		NOTTS.	
1 V. H. Lovell	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Broadbent	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 H. G. Wright	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. H. Dunford	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 A. C. Garratt	0	F. J. Hingley	1
4 R. A. Wale	1	A. Green	0
5 F. Moore	1	R. A. Sturgeon	0
6 P. Collier	1	J. E. Pepper	0
7 C. L. Hale	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. E. Argyle	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 H. W. Lea	1	C. N. Rushton	0
9 V. D. Pavrod	0	S. P. Kirkby	1
10 G. A. Rowley	1	F. Newell	0
11 Dr. H. R. Fisher	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. Fenner	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 H. J. W. Gardiner	1	R. L. Johnson	0
13 W. Goodman	0	T. Y. Carter	1
14 F. Weston	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. A. Thornton	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>		<hr/>	
8 $\frac{1}{2}$		5 $\frac{1}{2}$	

In another match Shropshire just defeated Worcestershire.

WORCESTERSHIRE.		SHROPSHIRE.	
1 F. Clayton	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. E. Westbury	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 Rev. W. R. Greenhalgh	1	W. C. Roberts	0
3 D. E. Macnab	1	C. H. Knight	0
4 F. Smart	0	E. F. Fardon	1
5 E. Groom	1	G. C. Brown	0
6 P. G. Perry	1	P. A. Ursell	0
7 H. C. W. Williams	$\frac{1}{2}$	K. Henn	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 W. H. Smith	1	F. G. Hale	0
9 G. E. Ramsden	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. W. Wooldridge	$\frac{1}{2}$

10 Rev. W. Benson	...	...	...	0	C. G. Butcher	...	...	...	...	1
11 J. C. Rowland	...	...	...	0	E. G. Ellis	...	...	...	...	1
12 H. Boston	...	...	...	0	R. Blow	...	...	...	...	1
13 F. W. Forrest	...	...	...	1	B. C. Ashford	...	...	...	...	0
14 T. A. Lusty	...	...	...	1	R. F. Allen	...	...	...	...	6
15 W. E. Baddeley	...	...	...	0	A. Learner	...	...	...	...	1
16 J. Ellison	...	...	...	0	F. W. Trent	...	...	...	...	1
17 J. O. Jackson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. L. Homer	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
18 W. E. Jones	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. B. Winterton	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>					<hr/>					
9 $\frac{1}{2}$					8 $\frac{1}{2}$					

In the Hamilton Russell Cup Competition the Constitutional beat the Carlton Club by 3—2. The latter were seriously handicapped by the absence of their leader, Sir Richard Barnett who, we regret to say, is seriously ill.

CONSTITUTIONAL.

1 H. Saunders	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 E. J. Bromley	...	...	...	0
3 C. D. Morton	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 H. J. C. Hardcastle	...	...	...	1
5 M. E. Hughes-Hughes	...	...	...	1

3

CARLTON.

Sir Edgar Wigram	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Sir Assheton Pownall	...	...	...	1
A. N. Streatfield	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. W. W. Hopkins	...	...	...	0
Lieut.-Com. H. E. Garle	...	...	...

2

The management of the Craigside Hydro, Llandudno, have presented a cup to be played for at each of the Monthly Meetings of their chess followers. This little chess colony has been most successful, and a delightful week-end at the game may be assured by putting up at the popular establishment. The next meeting is from January 19th to 24th. A letter to A. Firth at Craigside, Llandudno, would bring full particulars.

A match between Kettering and Peterborough took place at Kettering on November 17th.

Peterborough, the winners, have now to play Wellingborough in the Final for the Silver King Trophy.

PETERBOROUGH.

1 J. S. Burlingham	...	...	...	1
2 G. Wood	...	...	...	1
3 W. L. Brett	...	...	...	1
4 H. J. Wilson	...	...	...	0
5 W. J. Cracknell	...	...	...	0
6 H. Colbert	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 C. Peach	...	...	...	1
8 H. Hepworth	...	...	...	0
9 W. Thomas	...	...	...	0
10 C. N. Snowden	...	...	...	1

5 $\frac{1}{2}$

KETTERING.

J. Thompson	...	...	...	...	0
G. Hopkins	...	...	...	...	0
E. Tinney	...	...	...	...	0
E. W. Sidwell	...	...	...	...	1
A. J. Mills	...	...	...	...	1
F. Laundon	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. B. Wagstaff	...	...	...	...	0
H. Drew	...	...	...	...	1
C. A. Blaxley	...	...	...	...	1
R. D. Corney	...	...	...	...	0

4 $\frac{1}{2}$

Simultaneous.—R. C. Griffith played 19 members of the Chelmsford Chess Club at their quarters on 1st December and won 17, drew 1, and lost 1, the latter due to his losing his Queen!

F. D. Yates visited Harrogate Chess Club on Tuesday, December 13th, and played twenty-two games simultaneously—winning twenty-one and drawing with J. Baines-Lewis, the President.

Mr. Niemzovitsch played at the Imperial Chess Club 15, won 10, drew 3 with Wreford Brown, Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell and J. Baines-Lewis, lost 1 to V. Soanes.

The Brilliancy prizes in the recent British Empire Club Master Tourney are as follows:—

First brilliancy prize to Sir George Thomas for his game against F. D. Yates; second brilliancy prize to R. Reti for his game against W. Winter; prize for the best played game to A. Niemzowitsch for his game against F. D. Yates.

The awards were made by M. Euwe, the Dutch Master.

We are glad to note that the Derby Chess Club has been strongly revived, largely through the initiative of R. A. Sturgeon, the old Woodhouse Cup player. It was reported that a membership roll of 60 could be relied on and the subscription was fixed at 10/6. W. G. Haslam accepted the Presidency. R. A. Sturgeon promised to act as Secretary till the Club has found its feet. His address is "Trevor" Chestnut Avenue, Mickleoven, Derby.

North Wales Chess Association.—The 12th Annual Delegates Meeting was held on Wednesday, November 16th, at the Cafe Royal, Colwyn Bay, and drew a record attendance. R. W. Egerton, Esq. (Wrexham), was elected to the Chair.

After the minutes, etc. were gone through the Draw was made for the Coming Season's Tournament.

Result.—1st Round: (a) Bangor N.C. *v.* Rhos (Wrexham); (b) Llandudno *v.* Colwyn Bay; (c) Wrexham *v.* Holyhead L.C.; (d) Rydal School a bye.

2nd Round: (e) winner of B *v.* winner of C; (f) Rydal School *v.* winner of A.

Final: Winner of E has choice of venue.

The Holders of the Trophy are Colwyn Bay, who beat Rhos (Holders for the previous four years) after a replay by $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. The winner of the Individual Championship for N. Wales was T. H. Billington (Llandudno). Entries for this with the entrance fees (5/- for club members affiliated to the N.W.C.A. and 5/- plus $2/6$ affiliation fee for non-club members) should be sent to the *Hon. Secretary*, J. F. Moss, 19 Mostyn Street, Llandudno.

The appointment of The Rev. A. P. Lacy-Hulbert, of the Birmingham C.C., to be Vicar of Ashford Bowdler and Ashford

Carbonell, in Shropshire, will transfer a very keen player from Warwickshire to Shropshire.

The Hastings Annual Christmas Congress commenced on December 28th with an excellent entry. The Premier Tournament includes Sir George Thomas, V. Buerger, R. P. Michell, G. M. Norman, E. G. Sergeant, F. D. Yates, E. Colle, H. Kmoch, L. Steiner, and Dr. S. Tartakower. The Major Tournament attracted a very strong entry, including W. Atkinson, B. Reilly, E. M. Jackson, Miss Menchik, E. Macdonald, H. E. Price, Dr. S. F. Smith, G. Koltanowski, S. Landau, Max Romih, and E. J. Sapira.

The first visit to an English Tournament of B. Reilly, from the Riviera, will be watched with interest as he is very promising and quite young.

The Civil Service defeated Essex County by $31\frac{1}{2}$ — $18\frac{1}{2}$ at the Ministry of Health on November 19th: the county, however, was not well represented; quite a number of its best players are Civil Service who prefer not to countenance internecine strife!

The Edinburgh Ladies' C.C. retained possession of the Robertson Cup, defeating the Glasgow Ladies' C.C. by the odd game. Full score:—

EDINBURGH LADIES.				GLASGOW LADIES.			
1	Mrs. Coast	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mrs. Brockett	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
2	Mrs. Ritchie	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Miss Wardhaugh	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
3	Miss Forbes	...	1	Miss Edington	...	0	
4	Miss Crum	...	1	Mrs. Reid	...	0	
5	Miss Malcolm	...	0	Mrs. J. F. Thompson	...	1	
6	Miss Robson	...	0	Mrs. Johnson	...	1	
7	Miss Hope Robertson	...	1	Mrs. Sunter	...	0	
<hr/>				<hr/>			
4				3			

Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition.—In their second match in the Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition, Sheffield met Bradford, the present cup holders. The match was played at Sheffield, and the home team scored a good win.

SHEFFIELD.				BRADFORD.			
1	A. Y. Green	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. A. Staynes	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
2	E. Dale	...	0	H. W. Hodgkinson	...	1	
3	H. H. Clarke	...	1	H. L. Brooke	...	0	
4	H. D. Rockett	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. Hillary	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5	W. H. Sparkes	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Stavnes	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	J. Orange	...	1	C. Haigh	...	0	
7	F. Ogden	...	0	J. R. Deacon	...	1	
8	J. Moore	...	1	C. B. Crib	...	0	
9	J. S. Hamer	...	1	J. B. Grew	...	0	
10	W. Gregory	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. O. Gray	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
<hr/>				<hr/>			
6				4			

LEEDS.					HUDDERSFIELD.						
1	F. Schofield	...	...	...	1	C. G. Wenyon	...	...	...	0
2	A. Schofield	...	...	...	1	H. Greenwood	...	...	...	0
3	J. Croysdale	...	...	...	0	W. D. Foster	...	...	...	1
4	H. Wortley	...	...	...	1	F. M. Bassano	...	...	...	0
5	C. G. Addingley	...	...	...	1	C. H. Hinchliffe	...	...	...	0
6	F. Cass	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Mellor	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	W. Flint	...	...	...	1	S. Sheard	...	...	...	0
8	H. Bulliard	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Calvert	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	J. Baines-Lewis	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Dransfield	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	F. J. Garrick	...	...	...	1	B. E. Kershaw	...	...	...	0
					<u>7$\frac{1}{2}$</u>						<u>2$\frac{1}{2}$</u>

BRADFORD.						ROTHERHAM LEAGUE.					
1	T. A. Staynes	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Davy	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2	H. W. Hodgkinson	...	...	...	1	A. R. Fleming	...	...	...	...	0
3	W. Staynes	...	...	...	1	W. Davy	...	...	...	...	0
4	H. L. Brooke	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Haycock	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	T. Hillary	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Askew	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	J. R. Deacon	...	...	...	1	M. Drohan	...	...	...	...	0
7	F. Watson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Breislin	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	C. Haigh	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Walls	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	H. W. Law	...	...	...	0	H. J. Veater	...	...	...	...	1
10	J. D. Gray	...	...	...	1	F. Hulley	...	...	...	...	0
<hr/>						<hr/>					
6 $\frac{1}{2}$						3 $\frac{1}{2}$					

SHEFFIELD.						HUDDERSFIELD.					
1	A. Y. Green	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. G. Wenyon	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2	E. Dale	...	...	...	*	H. Greenwood	...	...	...	*
3	H. H. Clarke	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. D. Foster	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4	C. North	...	...	...	1	F. M. Bassano	...	...	...	0
5	J. Orange	...	...	...	1	S. Sheard	...	...	...	0
6	F. Ogden	...	...	...	0	C. H. Hinchliffe	...	...	...	1
7	J. Moore	...	...	...	1	H. Mellor	...	...	...	0
8	J. S. Hamer	...	...	...	1	J. Calvert	...	...	...	0
9	A. W. Jenkinson	...	...	...	1	H. Dransfield	...	...	...	0
10	H. Swainson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Ware	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>						<hr/>					
6½						2½					

* For adjudication.

The London Chess League has received another challenge for the possession of the Insull Trophy, this time from Washington, and the match will be played by cable next year, presumably early in November.

Two prominent New Zealand players are now visiting London: J. B. Dunlop, three times champion of the distant land, and H. Kennedy, President of Christchurch Club, the former is playing in the London Congress, and the latter at the Hastings meeting. Mr. Dunlop will be in England till the Summer, but Mr. Kennedy goes home in January.

The London Commercial Chess League is making good progress but it is impossible yet to predict the winners in the First Division Senior Section. St. Helens Court and Bowrings are still unbeaten. The latter's win by 8—1 against Nestanglo was a notable performance.

Shell Mex beat Motor Union by $7\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$, but the Port of London Authority put it across Shell Mex to a similar tune. The newly entered shipping teams Union Castle and R.M.S.P. are giving a reasonably good account of themselves.

First Division (Junior) includes the Gas Light and Coke Company's Club who will be favourites if they sustain their present form. They beat Britannic House by 5—4 and St. Katharines by 7—2. Liverpool Victoria, Mex, and Mortons are all in the running.

In the Second Division W. J. Bush, another new team, are shaping well, as also are Bonnington and Shell Mex ii, but Sedgwick Collins, previous holders, will need a lot of beating.

The whole competition is virile and healthy and becoming one of the big chess enterprises of London.

A preliminary round of the Individual Championship Tournament has been played with the following results:—S. J. Briggs (St. Katharines) beat J. E. Dooijewaard (St. Helens Court); W. A. Capps (Britannic House) beat R. W. Baylis (Mortons); H. E. Clarkson (Union Castle) beat H. D. Callender (Shell Mex); A. A. Crasswell (Bowrings) beat R. J. Prince (Gas Light and Coke Co.); F. P. Dangerfield (St. Helens Court) beat R. H. G. Sawell (Union Castle); L. A. Durham (Bowrings) beat W. Veitch (Union Castle); R. G. Tollett (Mex) beat R. D. Downton (Port of London Authority).

The competition is conducted on the "knock-out" system, with the exception that the last four players left in, together with the holder of the Championship, play together in a Tournament on the American system.

The annual competition for the girls (under 21) open chess championship for the Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell Cup and other prizes, will begin on Monday, January 9th to 14th, at the Imperial Chess Club, 62 Brook Street, W., at 10-30 a.m. Entrance 5/-. Names to Mrs. Rawson, Imperial Chess Club, 62 Brook Street, W.

The Proprietors of the *Staffordshire Advertiser*, have given a trophy for the Individual Chess Championship of Staffordshire. Rules have been drawn up by Staffs. Chess Association, who will control the Tournament.

The competition will be played in two sections (1) North (2) South Staffs. (Burton and Stafford to be included in the North), the final to be played between the winner of (1) *v.* winner of (2).

Lancashire meet Cheshire in the first round of the N.C.C.U. Tournament on January 21st, and it is perhaps natural that Cheshire should have chosen Chess-ter for this chess match. It is intended to play 15 boards, and the winners meet Yorkshire or Durham on March 17th.

Imperial v. Golders Green.—Saturday, December 17th, at Imperial C.C.

IMPERIAL.					GOLDERS GREEN.				
1 R. Spitz	...	...	...	1	C. M. Guignard	...	...	...	0
2 G. K. Nuttall	...	...	...	1	A. H. Naylor	...	...	...	0
3 H. J. C. Hardcastle	...	...	...	0	B. J. Bedell	...	...	...	1
4 J. Baines-Lewis	...	...	...	1	M. Humby	...	...	...	0
5 A. Gutschow	...	...	...	1	A. J. Smith	...	...	...	0
6 Miss Cotton	...	...	...	1	Lieut.-Col. B. S. Browne	...	...	...	0
7 J. F. Chance	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. C. Webb	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 Miss Andrews	...	...	...	1	H. S. Sturman	...	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
6 $\frac{1}{2}$					1 $\frac{1}{2}$				

South Worcestershire v. Herefordshire.—Played at Hereford on Thursday, December 15th.

(Seven of the S. Worcestershire team were from Worcester College for the Blind, who scored 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ points).

S. WORCESTERSHIRE.					HEREFORDSHIRE.				
1 G. C. Brown	...	...	...	1	T. H. Chetwynd (White)	...	...	...	0
2 F. W. Trent	...	...	...	1	Dr. J. H. E. Crees	...	...	...	0
3 A. Brace	...	...	...	1	A. J. Wood	...	...	...	0
4 Rev. F. W. H. Guttridge	...	...	...	1	H. D. Bell	...	...	...	0
5 R. Cross	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Newton	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 R. F. Ash	...	...	...	1	W. F. Edwards	...	...	...	0
7 J. C. Moulder	...	...	...	0	A. E. Harris	...	...	...	1
8 Mrs. Buttrum	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Boyce	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 D. Gibbs	...	...	...	0	A. H. Llewelyn	...	...	...	1
10 A. C. Threlfall	...	...	...	0	J. C. Wordsworth	...	...	...	1
11 W. C. Summers	...	...	...	1	J. Simmonds	...	...	...	0
12 G. Miller	...	...	...	1	C. Wheatley	...	...	...	0
13 R. Carless	...	...	...	0	Rev. W. Arendzen	...	...	...	1
14 P. A. Hughes	...	...	...	0	R. St. J. Jones	...	...	...	1
<hr/>					<hr/>				
8					6				

Hastings Christmas Chess Congress.—This annual event has attracted a record entry this year, no fewer than 110 entries having been accepted, with others on the waiting list in case of vacancies occurring. According to present arrangements there will be eleven complete tournaments of 10 players each, viz: one Premier, two Major Reserves, three First Class, two Second Class and two Third Class. The Premier section will comprise V. Buerger, E. Colle, H. Knoch, R. P. Michell, G. M. Norman, E. G. Sergeant, L. Steiner, Dr. S. Tartakower, Sir G. A. Thomas and F. D. Yates. The competitors in the two Major sections will be W. Atkinson, A. Baratz, G. V. Butler, O. Friedmann, L. Illingworth, E. M. Jackson, G. Koltanowski, S. Landau, R. E. Lean, P. C. Littlejohn, E. Macdonald, Miss V. Menchik, H. E. Price, B. Reilly,

L. Rellstab, J. W. Rivkine, Max Romih, E. J. Sapira, Dr. A. Seitz and Dr. S. F. Smith. The Major Reserves section will be composed of C. H. O'D. Alexander, A. D. Barlow, Rev. C. F. Bolland, A. H. Crothers, G. W. Powell, F. Salmony, A. E. Smith, S. G. Howell Smith, F. Wilkinson and W. A. Winsor.

The remaining tournaments are all representative and well balanced in the various classes. An interesting feature is the number of countries represented in the tournaments, there being players from France, Belgium, Italy, Holland, Germany, Austria, Bavaria, Hungary, Czechoslovakia and Russia, as well as from all parts of Britain, and one competitor from New Zealand. The Congress will be opened by the Mayor of Hastings in the Town Hall on Wednesday, December 28th, at 5-45 p.m., and play in the first rounds will commence at 6 p.m. On New Year's Eve there will be a simultaneous display by Dr. Tartakower, and another on January 4th by F. D. Yates, while Lightning and Rapid Tournaments will take place on other evenings. The Hastings Chess Club are once more to be congratulated on the excellent programme arranged for their numerous visitors.

Manchester *v.* Birmingham.—The new Manchester Captain took a strong side to Birmingham last Saturday and defeated the home side by $11\frac{1}{2}$ to $8\frac{1}{2}$ after a large proportion of the games had been adjudicated. The score was as follows:—

MANCHESTER.				BIRMINGHAM.			
1 W. A. Fairhurst	...	...	0	H. E. Price	...	...	1
2 D. Joseph	...	...	1	A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	0
3 S. Caplan	...	...	1	A. F. Chamberlain	...	...	0
4 Dr. Edge	...	...	1	A. F. Kallaway	...	...	0
5 A. Eva	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. Edwards	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 P. N. Wallis	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Conway	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 W. Phillips	...	...	1	R. W. Filkin	...	...	0
8 R. Midgley	...	...	0	F. J. Roden	...	...	1
9 A. Burslam	...	...	1	E. Tayar	...	...	0
10 J. Simon	...	...	1	W. Henn	...	...	0
11 S. Toledano	...	...	0	J. Allender	...	...	1
12 L. Milner	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Wilder	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 K. Bancroft	...	...	1	E. Harper	...	...	0
14 H. Higgenbottom	...	...	0	S. Blow	...	...	1
15 W. Midgley	...	...	1	T. Bray	...	...	0
16 S. Learey	...	...	0	S. Harrison	...	...	1
17 E. Williamson	...	...	0	J. Whetnall	...	...	1
18 F. Martin	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Simmons	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 J. Burgess	...	...	1	H. W. Tidball	...	...	0
20 H. Hartley	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. Martineau	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>				<hr/>			
11½				8½			

The leading scores in the City of London Championship at the time of going to press were:—V. Buerger and Sir G. A. Thomas, $6\frac{1}{2}$ out of 7, and M. E. Goldstein, 6 (7), the only players as yet undefeated, followed by R. C. J. Walker, $5\frac{1}{2}$ (9), C. B. Heath, 5 (8), J. H. Blake and R. P. Michell, $4\frac{1}{2}$ (7) and E. Macdonald, 4 (7).

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN PARTS.

Australia.—Beginning on Boxing Day, the annual tournament at Melbourne for the trophy put up by Mr. J. A. Pietzcker, and open to all Australia, is now in progress.

The winners to date are:—1920, G. Gunderson; 1921, C. R. Wheeler; 1922, W. G. Kannuluik; 1923, C. G. Steele; 1924, J. P. Berman; 1925, F. L. Vaughan; 1926, A. Francis.

South Africa.—A. J. A. Cameron has once again won the championship of the Capetown C.C.

On October 22nd Durban took a team of 13 players to Maritzburg and beat their hosts 9—4. L. Pierce, E. C. Hooper, J. C. Archer, junr., and L. Edgcumbe won on the 4 top boards for the visitors.

The Durban C.C. defeated the Railway and Harbour C.C. by 9½ to 1½, though Jones, on the top board for the losers, beat Pierce (Natal champion).

France.—A 10-board match by correspondence with Germany began on November 15th. The French team is:—R. Crépeaux, G. Renaud, A. Gibaud, R. Gaudin, R. Casier, G. Imbaud, P. Morra, J. A. Bertrand, G. de Villadary, and M. Després. Their German opponents are W. von Holzhausen, M. Blumich, W. Schönmann, J. M. Titz, H. Stang, H. Geist, O. Grah, —. Beuter, J. J. Spält, and J. Ahrend.

Two games will be played between each pair.

Italy.—At the Alassio British Chess Club on November 24th a match was played between 1st and 2nd teams, the former winning by 7—1. The pairing and results were as follows (1st team's names first):—Sir H. A. Crump 1, A. J. Warrack 0; W. Stoney 1, Commander Edwards 0; S. C. Legh 0, S. S. Blackburne 1; Mrs. Blackburne 1, Miss Wickham 0; Mrs. Richards 1, J. T. Gibson 0; Miss Lunt 1, Miss Staniforth 0; Br.-Gen. Sir Eric Swayne 1, M. Orlebar 0; E. Richardson 1, T. R. Stevens 0.

Holland.—On November 20th a match was played at The Hague between teams of 10 representing Holland and Belgium. The home side won by 6—4, the pairing and results being as follows (Dutch names first):—M. Euwe 1, E. Colle 0; G. Kroone 0, G. Koltanowski 1; G. S. Fontein ½, I. Censer ½; H. Weenink 1, A. Tackels 0; J. H. Pannekoek ½, M. Censer ½; R. J. Loman ½, A. Louviau ½; H. van Hartingsvelt 0, M. Varlin 1; A. E. van Foreest 1, M. Wilden 0; G. C. A. Oskam ½, O. Prils ½.

This is the 4th match between the two countries, Holland winning in 1924 and 1926 and drawing in 1925.

Uruguay.—José Gabarain won the Uruguay national championship for 1927.

CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 502)

How to Improve your Game, by "Eze." In every regulated business, at least once per annum an inventory should be taken of the merchandise on hand. Just so with YOUR brain! If you do not wish your mental capacity to decrease, or at the best remain stationary, you should, from time to time, take "stock" of your various accomplishments to determine whether or not YOU are permitting anyone of them to run into a "rut."

Come along, lazy thinker, as well as others, and take "stock" of YOUR chess ideas. Has *your* chess strength increased the last year? Has *your* chess thinking become more fluid and connected? Does *your* chess thinking apparatus set itself in motion more easily? And when *your* chess thinking apparatus is in motion does it *function more accurately* than one year since? Unless you can answer YES to all of these questions the writer's time and labour has been very considerably wasted.

To encourage you and increase your zeal for chess study the following quotation is made from a Student's letter to "Eze," this moment received, through our editor.

"... We chess players, as a whole, are not lavish with expressions of appreciation for good things offered us by those sufficiently devoted to the game to spend a great deal of time and effort for our good. . . . by thanking you for the valuable assistance your articles in the *B.C.M.* have been to me during the present year. . . . I was of about average first-class amateur strength when beginning study on lines you indicated and now feel that my play is distinctly stronger than before. I won the . . . Championship last . . . and I won from my . . . opponent on board No. 1, in the recent . . . Championship Match. In both I attribute my success was largely due to your coaching in the *B.C.M.* Many thanks . . ."

When a first-class amateur can honestly say that his chess strength has been materially increased with study by the *Eze Method* then the writer of these lines feels sure that weaker players, who have conscientiously studied the lessons and loyally applied the principles laid down, could and should have made substantial progress.

Just what is the *Eze Method*, so called for want of a better name? "Eze" believes, to impartial readers of the *B.C.M.*, the articles published last year have demonstrated that each *Chess Opening* treated has a *Normal Skeleton* not only of Pawns but of pieces. By the expression *Normal Skeleton* the writer intends to say that each *Chess Opening* has its predominate idea or *theme* and in order to be in harmony with the *theme* and to aid in its execution the pawns and pieces must go to certain squares during the opening stage of the game.

All of you have read that Master chessplayers recommend that Students painstakingly play over their (the Master's) games to the end that the Student may increase his playing strength. How many readers (as "Eze" has done) have passed over this recommendation

with a sort of benevolent feeling for the Master's (justified) egotism. Perhaps the Chess Master did not think it would be necessary to explain that in nearly all of his Giuoco Piano Games (White) you would find his Q B P developed on Q B 3 and his Q P developed on Q 3, and that in nearly all of his Q G D games (White) you would find his Q B developed on K Kt 5. Perhaps the Master took too much for granted but he *did* take it for granted that you and I would have enough brains to note that these facts existed, and he *hoped* that we would have enough *curiosity* and *energy* to find out why they did exist and *profit thereby*.

"Eze" condemns the learning of endless variations by rote. On the contrary, by the *Eze Method* a photograph is created in YOUR brain. (If you properly apply yourself.) For example "Eze" gave you (*B.C.M.*, p. 416, October, 1927) the "Ideal Position" for Black in the *Nimzovitch Defence*. The position was given to you more or less arbitrarily before lengthy discussion as to how it could be reached. WHY? Because any chess player, no matter how weak his play, can feel how fine it would be if he had Black in that position. "Eze" tried to make every chess player's mouth water who saw the position. If Student is a chess player worth the name, he wanted to know immediately the play that would lead up to the position.

Having in mind this "Ideal Position," Student (as Black), even not remembering the sequence of moves, will strive to create (copy) the position, knowing it to be the best he can obtain, and Student (as White) remembering the picture that Black is striving to create, will play the moves if possible that will nullify Black's plan.

Do you see how much more simple is the "Eze" idea? After seeing Diagrams No. 1 and No. 2, the Columns (*B.C.M.*, p. 416-421, October, 1927) really meant something to you because you knew beforehand for what each player should be striving. But if you had never seen Diagrams No. 1 and No. 2, you might have played over all of the Columns without really understanding the Defence. Do you get my idea? If you do you will realise why "Eze" is always talking about *Pawn Skeletons* and *Normal Positions* and if you want to improve your chess play you will first imprint these *Pawn Skeletons* and *Normal Positions* on YOUR brain and then learn as soon as maybe the reasons for their existence.

The grand lines of the ideas which "Eze" has hoped Student will absorb may be summed up somewhat as follows:—

(1) That intensive study of a Chess Opening should always be made at *first* from the Black side of the board, because: (a) that in repelling a known method of attack each Black piece and Pawn has its best and proper square, and (b) that when the first player, Student must know absolutely the best and proper post for each Black piece and Pawn and *the reasons for them being so posted* to the end that Student may detect and take immediate advantage of a feeble move on the part of Black.

(2) That the attack in every Chess Opening has at least one grand underlying idea or *theme* and that the White pawns and pieces must be developed in harmony with this *theme* if the first player expects to maintain the advantage of the first move.

(3) That the defence in every Chess Opening has : (a) its special *counter theme* which is developed for the purpose of meeting the first player's attack ; (b) its special *attacking theme* whose aim is to wrest the attack from the first player ; and (c) that the Black pieces and Pawns must be developed in harmony with both (a) the *counter theme* and (b) the *attacking theme*. The proper *blending* of these two *themes* by the second player is what may be termed the *best defence*.

(4) That taken together these *themes* of both attack and defence are called *Opening Strategy* and that the *surest* and *quickest* way of learning *Opening Strategy* is by photographing in YOUR brain the *Pawn Skeletons* of the Openings you wish to practise.

(5) That without the aid of "Eze," *only with the aid of a little study*, Student can always find the proper *Pawn Skeleton* of any *Opening* by taking his *Modern Chess Openings* and carefully working over the Columns and foot notes, until he has found the squares upon which certain Pawns are pretty constantly found.

Student should not feel that he is dependent upon "Eze" or any other writer for knowledge of Chess Openings. Accumulate twenty games played by leading Chess Masters on one Opening and attempt to classify these games according to position at the point where these games deviate and you will have developed your *Pawn Skeleton* of that opening.

Much of the foregoing applies to *Middle Game Strategy* as well. For the *Opening Strategy* Student must learn the *theme* and *skeleton*. Frequently because of this knowledge YOUR game will have acquired such momentum as to practically win of its own weight by the time the *Middle Game Stage* is reached. The question at that moment only being the *how*?

"Eze" very largely acquired this *HOW* by accumulating a number of striking positions such as have been published with these articles. (Positions Nos. 1 to 9). As each position was added to his collection "Eze" thoroughly learned the principle used to obtain the win. (Such positions have become my greatest hobby.) And if comments on or the study of the game showed there was a shorter or better method, then *that* principle was also thoroughly learned.

What has been the result? Time after time when deeply in study while playing, a win seems to *jump* out of the position into my face for example. *How is this?* Because "Eze" at some time made a *film* of the principle of winning in similar positions and at the moment most needed his brain turns on the *film*. (See comments under the first move of the accompanying game.) *Therefore* Student should give much and careful study to such positions because in time such study will develop CHESS INSTINCT for YOU.

GAME NO. 5,934.

Played November 17th, 1927. One of the games of a recent match. Time, 30 moves, first two hours; 15 moves per hour thereafter. "Eze" being the player of Black. As, in the present article, we have been taking "stock" of Student's progress made in the study of Chess, it may be well to finish by a review of the *Grünfeld Defence*, treated in the *B.C.M.*, p. 81, February, 1927.

1 P—Q 4

As a demonstration of how YOUR brain should work during the Opening, the writer will try to show how "Eze" undertakes the defence at this point. (Applicable to any Opening "Eze" plays.) "Eze" thinks, "suppose one attempts to obtain a *Grünfeld*." Co-incident with the thought his brain turns up the *Grünfeld film*, and "Eze" sees his square Q B 6, with a Black B giving check and attacking the White Q R; also his Q Kt and Q R Pawns on their respective squares confronted by a single White Pawn on Black's Q R 7. The photographic flash has recalled the "theme" viz., "Grand counter attack on the square Q B 6 and an ending with two extreme Q's wing Pawns against the adversary's one extreme Q's wing Pawn. The *film* continues to turn and "Eze" sees his own Pawns on K Kt 3, K 2, Q 4 and Q B 2 (only essential Pawns are seen) and he sees a B on his K Kt 2, a Kt on his K B 3 with his Q B and Q Kt on their home squares. The *film* turns and "Eze" sees White Pawns on his K 6, Q 5, Q B 5 and Q Kt 7; White Kts on his K B 6 and Q B 6, the Kt on Q B 6 being *surcharged* with a White Pawn (indicating that a P is to be transferred to the square Q B 6) and White Bs on K 7 and Q 7. LISTEN Student. "Eze" actually sees (visualises) this brain *film* before he makes his first move and you should never play an Opening in a serious game unless you can do likewise. Do not think this is fantastic. Strong chess players actually think in this manner, although the majority of them do not realise it. If you have trained your brain to see this much, you may be sure that it (your brain) will turn up the essential variations when necessary. If your *Grünfeld film* is not absolutely clear turn to page 81, *B.C.M.*, February, 1927, and set up Diagram No 1, on your pocket board so that you may have the picture that should be in your brain before you during the rest of the game.

1 K Kt—B 3 Not knowing if a *Grünfeld* will be obtainable Black reserves every one of his options by the text and circumscribes White's choice of continuations. Students should know by now what "Eze" has in mind by the statement "reserving his options."

2 P—Q B 4 2 P—K Kt 3 The brain *film* having shown the B on K Kt 2, preparation is made for placing it there. In addition we are fairly sure of obtaining a *Grünfeld* after White's second move.

3 Q Kt—B 3 3 P—Q 4 The instant White plays Q Kt—B 3 the *film* turns and "Eze" sees, "The Q P should be held back until White has played Kt—Q B 3, when (NOT BEFORE) the Q P must be played to Q 4 in immediate REPLY to White's Kt—Q B 3." Therefore "Eze" obeys the *film*. If you form the habit of creating the *film* and then obeying it, the time is not far distant when you will commence to have CHESS INSTINCT.

4 Kt—B 3 If White wishes to continue the recognised attack 4 P×P, is generally played here giving White the control of the square (his K 4), but this line in the opinion of "Eze" gives Black slightly better than an even game. Sometimes White attempts 4 B—B 4 now, when follows 4... B—Kt 2; 5 P—K 3, P—B 3; 6 P—K R 3, O—O; 7 Kt—B 3, P—B 4! 8 Q P×P, Q—R 4; 9 B—K 5, P×P; 10 B×P, Q×P; 11 Q—Kt 3, Kt—B 3; 12 Kt—Q R 4, Q—R 4 ch; 13 B—B 3, Q—B 2; 14 O—O, Kt—Q R 4; and the writer prefers Black's game.

4 B—Kt 2

5 B—B 4

Look at the *Skeleton* on your pocket board. At once the *film* shows this move to be unusual. It has been tried several times in master play and should not give White more than an even game. Now Black should try to force White to play P—K 3 knowing that then White will be forced to play P—K R 3. The question, can Black profit by the displacement of the White Q B, arises and this game in a way is an answer to this question. If here 5 P×P, Kt×P; 6 P—K 4, Kt×Kt; 7 P×Kt, P—Q B 4; 8 B—Kt 5 ch, Kt—Q 2; 9 B×Kt ch, Q×B; 10 B—K 3, P×P; and Black is the better. (Kostich—Grünfeld, Teplitz, 1922.) If 5 B—Kt 5, Kt—K 5; and if 6 Kt×P, Kt×B! wins a piece for Black.

5 Castles

The position is interesting here. At first one would think White could win the adverse Q B P if Black castled now.

6 P—K 3

White must choose between the text or 6 P—K R 3. If he attempts to win the Black Q B P he will be in trouble. Example: if 6 P×P, Kt×P; 7 Kt×Kt, Q×Kt; 8 B×P? Kt—B 3; and White has only two lines. (a) 9 B—K 5, Kt×B; 10 P×Kt, Q—R 4 ch, regaining the P with a better game. (b) 9 P—K 3, B—B 4 (threatening R—B 1 with a terrible attack); 10 B—Q 3, B×B; 11 Q×B, P—K 4! with a fine game for Black. 6 Kt—Q Kt 5 leads to nothing for White.

6 P—B 3

Now that White has protected his Q P, Black must protect the Q B P, and the text is the most simple. 6... P—K 3 (hoping to play P—Q B 4 next move) is not so good because White would play 7 P—Q B 5 with the double threat of Kt—Kt 5 and B—Q 6.

7 P—K R 3

One of the essential moves of White's "theme" of attack is to prepare a square of retreat for his Q B so that Black cannot force its exchange by

Kt—K R 4. Here White had 7 Q—Kt 3 at his disposal when would have followed 7.., P×P; 8 B×P, P—Q Kt 4; 9 B—K 2, B—K 3; followed by .., P—Q R 3 and Black can continue his "theme" by Kt—Q 4 and the advance of his Q B P. If 8 Q×P, B—K 3; 9 Q—Q 3 and Black is the better.

7 Q—R 4 Entirely within his "theme" Black pins the Kt and threatens Kt—K 5, hoping to transfer the adverse Q Kt P to the square now occupied by the White Kt.

8 Kt—Q 2 White has almost if not quite lost the initiative. The text is the only move that effectively prevents 8.., Kt—K 5. If 8 B—Q 3 then 8.., P×P; 9 B×P, Kt—K 5.) It likewise prevents 8.., P×P; 9.., P—Q Kt 4, because White can play Kt—Kt 3 attacking the Black Q.

8 B—B 4 Playing with fire! Look at the position before making this move and note how difficult it is to form a plan for Black's continuation. White has no attack in view. Black has an equal position and almost the initiative. The ideas behind this move were: (a) (main idea) to tempt White to advance his K's side Pawns and thus weaken his position; (b) to keep White from playing 9 B—Q 3 as Black does not wish to play P×P because of the reply Kt×P, attacking the well-posted Q; (c) then there is the distant threat of posting a Kt or a B on Q B 7; (d) the threat to play P—K 4 after sufficient preparation. Instead of the text 8.., Q Kt—Q 2 is not good because it leaves the Q B for a long time undeveloped.

9 B—K 2 Note that whenever White plays his Q B to the K's side against a fianchetto defence that he always gets a cramped game.

9 R—K 1? Black hoped to complicate the position by threatening to eventually play P—K 4. Not good. It loses time.

10 Castles 10 Q Kt—Q 2 Continuing with the dangerous idea of tempting White to advance his K's side Pawns. Student note that the White P on K R 3 will be weak when White advances his K Kt P, so weak in fact that White cannot continue to advance the Kt P trying to win the Black Kt.

11 P—K Kt 4 11 B—K 3

12 B—R 2

White has been tempted into advancing his Pawns and he now threatens P—K B 4.

12 P×P; 13 B—P, B×B; 14 Kt×B, Q—Q 1; 15 P—B 4, Kt—Q 4;

16 P—K 5

16 Kt×Kt would not be good, because after the Black P recaptures White's K P would be held back indefinitely.

16 Kt×Kt; 17 P×Kt, Kt—Kt 3;

18 Kt—K 3

Here 18 Kt—K 5 was much stronger. The position does not look much like a *Grünfeld*, does it? But Black's "theme" is still there. Note the position of the White Q R and the White Q B P, as well as Black's K B and his Q B P. Every one of our Students should be able to make the next move!

18 P—QB 4! Remember the *Grünfeld film* showed us the two Black Ps confronted by one White P on the extreme Q's wing.

19 P—K 5 His best. 19 P×P gives Black an immediate advantage (by 19... Q×Q; 20 R×Q, Kt—R 5).

19 P×P; 20 P×P, Kt—Q 4; 21 Q—B 3? Kt×Kt; 22 Q×Kt, Q—Q 4. Here the game is probably a draw. White has no chance to win and Black's only chance is the extra Pawn on the Q's extreme wing.

The game continued as follows: 23 B—Kt 3, K R—Q 1 (if this R had come here on the 9th move, as it should have done, the game would now be won for Black); 24 B—B 2, Q R—B 1; 25 K R—B 1, P—Kt 3; 26 Q—R 3, Q—Q 2; 27 R×R, R×R; 28 R—B 1, R×R; 29 Q×R, B—R 3 (not so strong as 29... P—K 3); 30 Q—Q 2, Q—Q 4; 31 K—R 2, —P—B 3 (now 31... Q—B 6 should win); 32 P—Kt 5 (B—K 3 best), P×Kt P; 33 P×P, B—Kt 2; 34 Q—B 2, Q—B 2? (Q—B 6 better); 35 K—Kt 3, P—K R 4; 36 Q—Kt 3, Q×Q; 37 P×Q, K—B 2; 38 K—B 4, P—K 3 (not K—K 3 as the B must come into play); 39 K—K 4, B—B 1; 40 P—Q 5, P×P; 41 K×P, B—Kt 5 (a difficult ending for both); 42 B—Q 4, B—Q 7; 43 P—K 6 ch, K—K 1 (not K 2, losing a tempo); 44 B—B 6, B—K 6 (threatening P—R 4 if 45 P—Kt 4 and the White K R P cannot be moved without being lost); 45 K—B 6, B—B 4; 46 K—Kt 5, P—R 4; 47 K—B 6, B—K 6; 48 K—Q 5? (giving Black a chance to win), P—Kt 4! 49 K—B 6, P—R 5! 50 P—Kt 4, P—R 6 (all of this is possible because of the position of the Black B attacking the White K Kt P); 51 K×P, P—R 7; 52 K—B 4, B×P! 53 B—R 1, K—K 2; 54 K—Kt 3, B—B 3! 55 K×P, B×B; 56 K×B, K×P; 57 K—Kt 2, P—Kt 4; 58 K—B 2, P—Kt 5; 59 Resigns, because if 59 P×P, P—R 5 wins and if 59 K—Q 2, P×P wins. A good example of a drawn position being lost by the player who attempts to win.

CORRESPONDENCE.

CHAMPIONS, PAST AND PRESENT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Sir,—Some days ago two assertions were made in a leading article in a London newspaper that seemed to me very hazardous. (1) That Capablanca, as champion, had enjoyed a markedly greater ascendancy than his two predecessors. (2) That Alekhine and Capablanca stood close together in a class apart, the two finest players in the world.

I wonder if you would give me space to point out, for the benefit of the younger generation of players, that (1) Steinitz, between 1862 and 1892 played fourteen matches and eleven series of games, and was always the victor. (2) Lasker, after starting his career as champion by only coming out third at Hastings in 1895, a result amply accounted for by a preceding almost fatal attack of typhoid fever, won four successive first prizes in great tournaments—St. Petersburg, 1896, Nuremberg, 1896, London, 1899, Paris, 1900. Pillsbury and Tchigorin competed in all four; Steinitz in the first three; Schlechter, Janowski and Maróczy in the last three. (3) Capablanca, while champion, had Lasker as a fellow competitor in two great Tournaments, New York, 1924, and Moscow, 1925, and in both was below him in the prize-list. Alekhine competed at New York and was third to his two most famous rivals.

Is there not danger that Lasker's anti-English prejudice may make us forget that, if not the greatest, he is the wariest and most alert player that has ever lived?

Yours faithfully,

B. GOULDING BROWN.

Cambridge.
December 6th, 1927.

WORLD'S CHAMPIONSHIP.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—I enclose herewith copy of a letter which I, as Vice-President and Member of the Central Committee of the F.I.D.E., have sent to the affiliated Units, as I have been requested by the President to obtain and collate their views in this matter for the benefit of the Central Committee. If you will refer to this subject in your column and give your opinion and suggestions and will send me a copy of the column, it would be of great service to me.

The desire of the F.I.D.E. is to establish conditions of play for the World's Championship which shall be uniform for each contest and just and equitable to the Champion and Challengers, and also to the great body of chess players whose financial and social support alone makes any such contest possible.

Yours faithfully,

F.I.D.E.,
S. Aubyns, Redhill, Surrey.
December 14th, 1927.

LEONARD P. REES.
Vice-President, F.I.D.E.

FEDERATION INTERNATIONALE DES ECHECS.

TO THE UNITS OF THE *F.I.D.E.*

Dr. Rueb, the President of the F.I.D.E., desires me, as Vice-President, to express my personal support of the important letter he has circularised to you in connection with the recent match for the Championship of the World.

I am in complete accord with the sentiments and remarks contained in that letter. The match at Buenos Aires was the first one played under the conditions formulated by some of the Masters present in London in 1922, and it is now clearly apparent that those conditions need very considerable modification for the benefit of Chess generally. The F.I.D.E. of 23 National Units represents nearly all the Chess organisations of the World. In the interests of the Chess Public and of the Champion—and possible challengers—the Federation as the supreme authority in Chess matters, should deal with this question at once and decide on such modifications as would lessen the physical strain imposed on the combatants and so give a true reflex of their chess strength, modify the financial basis and so ensure more frequent matches.

If, therefore, each Unit would consider the matter and furnish me on behalf of the F.I.D.E., with their views, I would collate the details and lay them before my colleagues of the Central Committee, Dr. A. Rueb and Professor Nicolet, so that a definite proposal can be prepared for the Annual Council Meeting in July next at The Hague.

Trusting to hear from you as soon as possible, and at least before the 31st of March next, on this most important matter,

I remain, Yours sincerely,

St. Aubyns, Redhill,
Surrey, England.
December 13th, 1927.

LEONARD P. REES,
Vice-President, F.I.D.E.

FOR SALE.

Second-hand chess books.—The following at 1/- each (postage extra) *Chess Openings* (Centre Counter) Du Mont; *Chess of To-day* (Emery); *Chess sacrifices and traps* (Emery); *Chess Annual 1926*; *Chess Masterpieces* (Watts). These at 3/- (postage extra):—*Chess Strategy* (Lasker); *London International Chess Congress* (Maroczy); *My Chess Career* (Capablanca); *Modern Ideas in Chess* (Reti) (slightly marked); *Middle Games in Chess* (Znosko Barovsky) (marked); *B.C. Magazines 1921-6* (complete, unbound: each year 3/-, 1921-4 fastened together in paper cover).—For above write to Dr. A. D. C. Amos, 15 Rotten Park Road, Edgbaston, Birmingham.

OBITUARY.

We much regret to have to announce the death of three players well known in chess circles : Sir William Watson Rutherford, Dr. Robert Dunstan, and Mr. George W. Cutler.

Sir Watson Rutherford, who was born in Liverpool 74 years ago, was, until his retirement from Parliament in 1923, esteemed one of the best chess players in the House of Commons. Since his retirement he lived in Nice; but his death, which was on December 3rd, occurred in London.

Dr. Dunstan, who died on November 27th, aged 78, had a very long list of chess friends over the South of England, having followed the game in Surrey, Devon, and Sussex. The first club he played for was the Tufnell Park Liberal. He then joined Brixton, and in the first year in which they won the League championship his score was 14 wins and a draw out of 15 games. Later he was president of Surrey. In Devonshire he was associated with Exeter, Torquay, and Plymouth club, and at one time he was champion of the county. Of late years he resided in Brighton, and played for Sussex. He was gifted with a very quick sight of the board, but was not therefore a superficial analyst. On the contrary, he was always a dangerous opponent; and, away from the board, he was an adept at repartee.

Mr. G. W. Cutler, who died at Epsom at the end of November, did more for Devonshire chess than anyone in the county's history, and his work as secretary and treasurer will endure in the memory of his fellow workers.

The deceased must not be confused with Mr. C. G. Cutler, ex-president and oldest member of the City of London Chess Club, who (at the age of 88) is still happily alive and equal to a game.

Mr. M. A. Prentice died at his home at Lewisham on December 8th, and a very promising player of the younger school is thus cut off in his prime. Mr. Prentice came to London three years ago with a great reputation from Birmingham not only as a player but as an organiser. His alert and pleasing personality secured him a warm welcome wherever he went and Kent County, for whom he played 6th or 7th board, received many congratulations on the acquisition of such an all round enthusiast. It is very sad to think his career has finished so early, and the greatest sympathy is felt for his wife and two children.

WANTED.

Required urgently bound or unbound volumes *B.C.M.* for 1883, 1888, 1890 and 1919, also January and February 1882.

Apply R. H. S. Stevenson, 47 Gauden Road, S.W.9.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games of the Championship Match. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME NO. 5,935.

The eleventh game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 P—B 3
6 Kt—B 3	6 Q—R 4
7 Kt—Q 2	7 B—Kt 5
8 Q—B 2	8 P×P

.....The point of departure from the seventh game in which he played 8..., Castles. 9 B×Kt is now forced, for if 9 B—R 4 then 9..., P—Q Kt 4 keeping the gambit Pawn.

9 B×Kt	9 Kt×B
10 Kt×P	10 Q—B 2
11 P—Q R 3	11 B—K 2
12 B—K 2	

Dr. Euwe has played here 12 P—K Kt 3 and 13 B—Kt 2. As White's Bishop in the present game takes three moves to reach that square, it would seem that the immediate adoption of the King's fianchetto would be a saving of time.

12 Castles	12 Castles
13 Castles	13 B—Q 2
14 P—Q Kt 4	

Black was ready to play the releasing move of 14..., P—B 4.

14 P—Q Kt 3	
15 B—B 3	

15 Kt—K 5 seems better first, because Black does not want to play ..., B—K 1 before ..., K R—Q 1, and might consequently feel constrained to part with a Bishop.

15 Q R—B 1	
16 K R—Q 1	16 K R—Q 1
17 Q R—B 1	17 B—K 1

.....A position of the Bishops much favoured by Steinitz in his time, and later by Rubinstein. Now Kt—K 5 for White can be met by ..., P—Q B 4.

18 P—K Kt 3	18 Kt—Q 4
19 Kt—Kt 2	19 Q—Kt 1

.....To enable him to reply ..., B P×Kt if White should exchange Knights.

20 Kt—Q 3	20 B—Kt 4
21 R—Kt 1	

Black threatened 21..., Kt×P 22 P×Kt, B×P ch; 23..., B×R, and 24..., R×P.

21 Q—Kt 2

.....Now the sacrifice would not be good. If 21..., Kt×P; 22 P×Kt, B×P ch; 23 K—Kt 2, B×P, Black's Pawns are separated with little prospect of advancing rapidly, whilst if 21..., B×P; 22 B×Kt!

22 P—K 4

An advance distantly suggestive of an impatience foreign to White's style; the Q P is weakened appreciably. 22 B—Kt 2 was better.

22 Kt×Kt	
23 Q×Kt	23 Q—K 2
24 P—K R 4	

And this confirms the impression conveyed by the 22nd move. 24 B—Kt 2 was still the right move, for if 24..., Q—Q 3; 25 Kt—Kt 2! (not 25 Kt—K 5, P—Q B 4!), and Black cannot yet make either of the freeing

moves ... P-Q B 4 or ... P-K 4, whilst White threatens to get his Kt to Q 6 (by Q B 4 and P-K 5).

25 Kt-K 5 24 B-R 3
25 P-K Kt 3

.....Primarily to keep his Bishop; but secondarily it adds force to the threat of ..., P-Q B 4, as the White Knight if left at K 5 is in danger of being pinned.

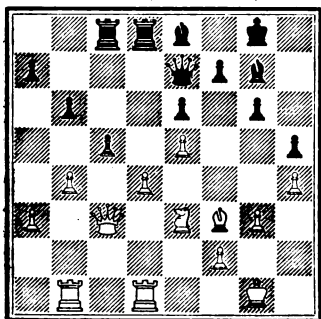
26 Kt-Kt 4 26 B-Kt 2
27 P-K 5 27 P-K R 4

.....Forestalling a possibility of P-R 5 by White later.

28 Kt-K 3 28 P-Q B 4

Position after 28., P-Q B 4.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

29 Kt P x P

With his last move Black finally overcame the disadvantage of being second player. White could here have recognised the fact by 29 Q P x P, P x P; 30 R x R, Q x R; 31 P x P, Q-B 2, etc.

29 P x P

30 P-Q 5

Here also equality was to be had by 30 R-Kt 7, R-B 2 (... P x P; 31 Q x R!), 31 R x R, Q x R; 32 R-Q B 1. But White overrates his position, and plunges into an attack which he cannot make effective.

30 P x P
31 Kt x P 31 Q-K 3

.....Not 31., Q x P; 32 Q x Q, B x Q; 33 Kt-K 7 ch!

32 Kt-B 6 ch 32 B x Kt
33 P x B 33 R x R ch
34 R x R 34 B-B 3!
35 R-K 1 35 Q-B 4
36 R-K 3 36 P-B 5
37 P-R 4

A bait to free his Bishop and get rid of the Black passed Q B P, thus: 37., B x P; 38 B-K 4, Q-Kt 5 (... Q-Q 2 lets in the White Q on the King's side); 39 B-Kt 7, R-K 1; 40 R x R, B x R; 41 B-Q 5, etc. The Black Q R P will then be much easier to deal with. The move also prevents Black playing ..., P-Q R 4 and ..., P-R 5.

37 P-R 4
38 B-Kt 2 38 B x B
39 K x B 39 Q-Q 4 ch
40 K-R 3 40 Q-K B 4
41 R-B 3 41 Q-Q B 4
42 R-B 4 42 K-R 2

.....The plausible 42., Q-Kt 5 would be premature, thus: 42., Q-Kt 5; 43 Q-B 1, Q x P; 44 R-B 5, K-R 2; 45 R x P ch, P x R; 46 Q-Kt 5, R-Kt 1; 47 Q x P mate. At 44 in this variation Black could better play 44., Q-Kt 5, but then 45 R x P, P x R; 46 Q-R 6, Q-B 1; 47 Q-Kt 5 ch, K-R 2; 48 Q x R P ch, Q-R 3; 49 Q-B 5 ch and 50 Q x R, with a safe draw.

43 R-Q 4 43 Q-B 3

.....43., Q-Kt 5 would now be met by 44 Q-K 3, Q x P? 45 Q-K 7, Q-K 1; 46 R x P! and draws. Black has in fact quite other views as to the method of winning.

44 Q x R P

Otherwise his own Q R P is now lost.

44 P-B 6
45 Q-R 7 45 K-Kt 1

.....If 45., R-B 2; 46 Q-Kt 8 (threatening 47 R-Q B 4, Q x R; 48 Q-K B 8!), Q x B P; 47 Q x R, Q x B P ch; 48 K moves, Q x R; 49 Q x P ch, and draws.

46 Q—K 7 46 Q—Kt 3
47 Q—Q 7

The right move here was 47 R—Q 7!. If then 47... Q×P ch; 48 K—R 1, and Black can no longer play 48... R—K B 1, because of 49 Q×R ch, K×Q; 50 R—Q 8 mate; consequently he would have to meet 47 R—Q 7 with ... R—K B 1 immediately. A Trieste player, Dr. Nardi, has discovered that White would then have a very ingenious draw (based upon the threat of Q×R ch and R—Q 8 mate) thus: 47 R—Q 7, R—K B 1; 48 P—R 5, Q×R P; 49 R—R 7, Q—Q 4; 50 R—Q 7, Q—K 3; 51 R—B 7, and draws.

47 Q—B 4
48 R—K 4
The only way to prevent the threat of 48... P—B 7.

48 Q×P ch
49 K—R 3 49 Q—B 8 ch
50 K—R 2 50 Q—B 7 ch
51 K—R 3 51 R—K B 1
52 Q—B 6 52 Q—B 8 ch
53 K—R 2 53 Q—B 7 ch
54 K—R 3 54 Q—B 6

55 K—R 2 55 K—R 2

.....Necessary before he can again bring his Rook into active play (for if 55... R moves then 56 R—K 8 ch).

56 Q—B 4 56 Q—B 7 ch
57 K—R 3 57 Q—Kt 8
58 R—K 2 58 Q—K B 8 ch
59 K—R 2 59 Q×P
60 P—R 5

Here the Russian master, Sosin, has pointed out that White missed his last chance of drawing, by 60 R—Q B 2, R—K 1; 61 K—Kt 2; and in view of White's threats to capture the Pawn or play 62 R—K B 2 Black has no winning continuation.

60 R—Q 1
61 P—R 6 61 Q—B 8
62 Q—K 4

If 62 P—R 7, R—Q 7 still wins.

62 R—Q 7
63 R×R 63 P×R
64 P—R 7 64 P—Q 8 (Q)
65 P—R 8 (Q) 65 Q—KKt 8 ch
66 K—R 3 66 Q (Q 8)—K B
Resigns 8 ch

GAME No. 5,936.

The twelfth game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles
7 R—B 1	7 P—B 3
8 Q—B 2	8 P—Q R 3
9 P—Q R 3	9 P—R 3
10 B—R 4	10 R—K 1
11 R—Q 1	11 P—Q Kt 4

.....First played in this variation by Chajes against Alekhine, Carlsbad, 1923. Alekhine then replied 12 P—B 5. The line he takes here enables Black to rid himself of his greatest weakness, the Q B P.

12 P×Q P	12 B P×P
13 B—Q 3	13 B—Kt 2
14 Castles	14 R—Q B 1
15 Q—Kt 1	15 Q—R 4

.....15... B×P; 16 Kt×Kt P, B—Kt 5 gives Black a good game here, but would not be compatible with his ensuing Knight manoeuvre, which is presumably why he rejected it.

16 Kt—K 2	16 Kt—Kt 3
17 Kt—K 5	17 Kt—B 5
18 B×K Kt	

To enable him to get his own Kt to Q B 5; but he finds when that has been done that he cannot maintain it there.

	18 B×B
19 B—R 7 ch	19 K—B 1
20 Kt—Q 7 ch	20 K—K 2

21 Kt-B 5 21 Q-Kt 3
22 Kt×B

Black threatened 22., P-Kt 3! White cannot well play 22 B-Q 3 because then 22., Kt×Kt P!; 23 Kt×B (23 Q×Kt, Q×Kt! etc.), Kt×B, coming out a Pawn up. But the same objection would not apply to 22 B-B 2, for if then 22., Kt×Kt P; 23 Kt×B, Kt×R; 24 Q-Kt 4 ch, K-Q 2; 25 Kt-B 5 ch, K-B 1; 26 P×Kt, with two pieces for a Rook and Pawn, but Black gets a second Pawn by 26., B-K 2.

22 Q×Kt
23 B-Q 3 23 R-B 2
24 Q-R 2

To drive away the Black Knight has now become indispensable to his further progress.

24 K R-B 1
25 P-Q Kt 3 25 Kt-Q 3
26 Q-Q 2 26 Q-Kt 3
.....The White Queen must not be allowed to get to Q R 5.
27 R-B 1 27 K-Q 2

.....His Bishop is now out of play; the text-move makes room for it at K 2.

28 R×R ch 28 R×R
29 B-Kt 1

Making room to get his remaining Knight to Q B 5.

29 B-K 2
30 Kt-B 4 30 K-B 1
31 Q-K 2 31 P-Kt 3

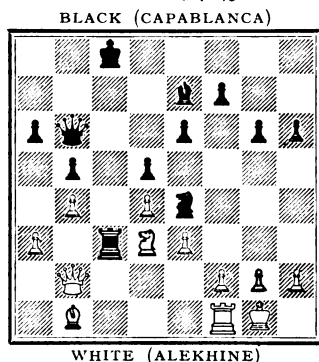
.....Forestalling 32 Q-Kt 4, which would threaten two Pawns.

32 Kt-Q 3 32 Kt-K 5
33 P-Q Kt 4 33 R-B 6

.....A useless manoeuvre, since the Rook cannot be maintained in that forward position.

34 Q-Kt 2

Position after 34 Q-Kt 2.



34 Q-B 2

.....A surprising oversight to occur in such a match. 34., R-B 2 left nothing the matter with Black's game.

35 Kt-B 5 35 B×Kt
36 Q P×B 36 Q-K 4
37 P-B 4 37 Q-Kt 2
38 B×Kt 38 P×B
39 K-B 2

White does not find quite the shortest way of winning here, viz., 39 R-B 2 followed by 40 R-B 2, which escapes the series of checks to which the text-move opens the way.

39 Q-B 3
40 P-Kt 3

To allow 40., Q-R 5 ch would of course spoil everything.

40 P-Kt 4
41 R-Q B 1 Resigns

.....For if 41., P×P; 42 R×R (the only way), P×Kt P ch, 43 K-Kt 1, P×P ch; 44 K×P, Q-R 5 ch; 45 K-Kt 2, and the King can eventually cross into safety.

GAME NO. 5.937.

The fifteenth game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. R. CAPABLANCA		Dr. A. ALEKHINE		J. R. CAPABLANCA		Dr. A. ALEKHINE	
1 P-Q 4		1 P-Q 4		4 B-Kt 5		4 Q Kt-Q 2	
2 P-Q B 4		2 P-K 3		5 P-K 3		5 B-K 2	
3 Kt-Q B 3		3 Kt-K B 3		6 Kt-B 3		6 Castles	

7 R—B 1	7 P—Q R 3	19 Kt—Q 6	19 B—Q 4
8 P—Q R 3	8 P—R 3	20 P—K 4	20 K R—Q 1
9 B—R 4	9 P×P	21 Kt×P	21 K×Kt
10 B×P	10 P—B 4	22 P×B	22 R×P
11 P×P	11 Kt×P	23 R×R	23 P×R
12 B—K 2	12 P—Q Kt 3	24 R—Q 1	24 B—B 3
13 Q×Q	13 B×Q	25 B—B 3	25 R—Q B 1
14 Castles	14 Kt—Kt 6	26 B×P ch	26 K—K 2
15 Q R—Q 1	15 B—Kt 2	27 P—Q Kt 3	27 B—Kt 7
16 Kt—Q 2	16 Kt×Kt	28 P—Q R 4	28 R—B 8
17 R×Kt	17 Kt—K 5	29 R×R	29 B×R
18 Kt×Kt	18 B×B	30 K—B 1	

Drawn.

 GAME No. 5,938.

The sixteenth game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3	13 Q—Q 2	13 Q×Q ch	13 Q—Q 2	13 Q×Q ch	13 Q—Q 2	13 Q×Q ch
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	14 K×Q	14 P—Q Kt 3	14 K×Q	14 P—Q Kt 3	14 K×Q	14 P—Q Kt 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4	15 P—K 4	15 R—Q 1	15 P—K 4	15 R—Q 1	15 P—K 4	15 R—Q 1
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	16 P—K 5	16 Kt—K 1	16 P—K 5	16 Kt—K 1	16 P—K 5	16 Kt—K 1
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2	17 K—K 2	17 B—Kt 2	17 K—K 2	17 B—Kt 2	17 K—K 2	17 B—Kt 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles	18 K R—Q 1	18 P—Q B 4	18 K R—Q 1	18 P—Q B 4	18 K R—Q 1	18 P—Q B 4
7 R—B 1	7 P—B 3	19 P—Q 5	19 P×P	19 P—Q 5	19 P×P	19 P—Q 5	19 P×P
8 B—Q 3	8 P×P	20 B×P	20 B×B	20 B×P	20 B×B	20 B×P	20 B×B
9 B×B P	9 Kt—Q 4	21 R×B	21 Kt—B 2	21 R×B	21 Kt—B 2	21 R×B	21 Kt—B 2
10 B×B	10 Q×B	22 R—Q 2	22 Kt—B 1	22 R—Q 2	22 Kt—B 1	22 R—Q 2	22 Kt—B 1
11 Kt—K 4	11 K Kt—B 3	23 Q R—Q 1	23 R×R	23 Q R—Q 1	23 R×R	23 Q R—Q 1	23 R×R
12 Kt—Kt 3	12 Q—Kt 5 ch	24 R×R		24 R×R		24 R×R	

Drawn

 GAME No. 5,939.

The seventeenth game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	16 Kt—Q R 4	16 Q—Kt 4	16 Kt—Q R 4	16 Q—Kt 4	16 Kt—Q R 4	16 Q—Kt 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	17 Q×Q	17 P×Q	17 Q×Q	17 P×Q	17 Q×Q	17 P×Q
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	18 Kt—B 3	18 B—B 3	18 Kt—B 3	18 B—B 3	18 Kt—B 3	18 B—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	19 B—Q 3	19 P—B 5	19 B—Q 3	19 P—B 5	19 B—Q 3	19 P—B 5
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2	20 B—B 5	20 P—Kt 5	20 B—B 5	20 P—Kt 5	20 B—B 5	20 P—Kt 5
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles	21 P×P	21 B×P	21 P×P	21 B×P	21 P×P	21 B×P
7 R—B 1	7 P—Q R 3	22 Kt—Q 4	22 B—Kt 2	22 Kt—Q 4	22 B—Kt 2	22 Kt—Q 4	22 B—Kt 2
8 P—Q R 3	8 P—Q Kt 3	23 B×Q Kt	23 R×B	23 B×Q Kt	23 R×B	23 B×Q Kt	23 R×B
9 P×P	9 P×P	24 B×Kt	24 P×B	24 B×Kt	24 P×B	24 B×Kt	24 P×B
10 B—Q 3	10 B—Kt 2	25 K Kt—K 2	25 B—Q 3	25 K Kt—K 2	25 B—Q 3	25 K Kt—K 2	25 B—Q 3
11 Castles	11 P—B 4	26 R—B 2	26 B—K 4	26 R—B 2	26 B—K 4	26 R—B 2	26 B—K 4
12 P×P	12 P×P	27 Q R—Q 2	27 R—B 2	27 Q R—Q 2	27 R—B 2	27 Q R—Q 2	27 R—B 2
13 Q—K 2	13 R—K 1	28 R—R 1	28 K—Kt 2	28 R—R 1	28 K—Kt 2	28 R—R 1	28 K—Kt 2
14 B—B 2	14 Q—Kt 3	29 P—K Kt 3	29 R—B 4	29 P—K Kt 3	29 R—B 4	29 P—K Kt 3	29 R—B 4
15 K R—Q 1	15 Q R—Q 1	30 R—R 7	30 R—Kt 1	30 R—R 7	30 R—Kt 1	30 R—R 7	30 R—Kt 1

31 Kt—Q 4	31 K—Kt 3	46 Kt—B 3	46 B—B 4
32 P—B 4	32 B—B 2	47 K—B 2	47 B—Kt 5
33 K—B 2	33 R—Q R 4	48 Kt—Kt 5	48 B—Q 3
34 R×R	34 B×R	49 Kt—B 3	49 B—Kt 5
35 P—K Kt 4	35 P—K R 4	50 P—R 4	50 K—Kt 3
36 P×P ch	36 K×P	51 Kt—K 2	51 B—Q B 1
37 K—B 3	37 R—Kt 1	52 Kt—Kt 3	52 B—K 3
38 R—K Kt 2	38 R×R	53 P—R 5 ch	53 K—R 3
39 K×R	39 K—Kt 5	54 K—K 2	54 B—K 2
40 P—R 3 ch	40 K—R 5	55 K—Q 2	55 B—Q 1
41 Kt—B 5 ch	41 K—R 4	56 Kt—Q 4	56 B—Q B 2
42 K—Kt 3	42 B—Q Kt 5	57 K—B 2	57 B—R 4
43 Kt—Q 4	43 K—Kt 3	58 K—Q 1	58 B—Kt 5
44 K—Kt 4	44 P—B 4 ch	59 K—K 2	59 B—Q 2
45 K—Kt 3	45 K—B 3		

Drawn

GAME No. 5,940.

The eighteenth game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3	15 K—K 2	15 P—Q Kt 3	15 K—K 2	15 P—Q Kt 3	15 K—K 2	15 P—Q Kt 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	16 K R—Q 1	16 B—Kt 2	16 K R—Q 1	16 B—Kt 2	16 K R—Q 1	16 B—Kt 2
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4	17 R—Q 2	17 K—B 1	17 R—Q 2	17 K—B 1	17 R—Q 2	17 K—B 1
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2	18 Q R—Q 1	18 K—K 2	18 Q R—Q 1	18 K—K 2	18 Q R—Q 1	18 K—K 2
5 P—K 3	5 Castles	19 P—K 4	19 P—K R 3	19 P—K 4	19 P—K R 3	19 P—K 4	19 P—K R 3
6 Kt—B 3	6 Q Kt—Q 2	20 P—K R 3	20 P—K Kt 4	20 P—K R 3	20 P—K Kt 4	20 P—K R 3	20 P—K Kt 4
7 R—B 1	7 P—B 3	21 R—Q 3	21 P—B 4	21 R—Q 3	21 P—B 4	21 R—Q 3	21 P—B 4
8 B—Q 3	8 P×P	22 P×P	22 Kt×P	22 P×P	22 Kt×P	22 P×P	22 Kt×P
9 B×B P	9 Kt—Q 4	23 R×R	23 R×R	23 R×R	23 R×R	23 R×R	23 R×R
10 B×B	10 Q×B	24 R×R	24 K×R	24 R×R	24 K×R	24 R×R	24 K×R
11 Kt—K 4	11 K Kt—B 3	25 Kt—K 5	25 K—K 2	25 Kt—K 5	25 K—K 2	25 Kt—K 5	25 K—K 2
12 Kt—Kt 3	12 Q—Kt 5 ch	26 P—B 3	26 K Kt—Q 2	26 P—B 3	26 K Kt—Q 2	26 P—B 3	26 K Kt—Q 2
13 Q—Q 2	13 Q×Q ch	27 Kt×Kt	27 Kt×Kt	27 Kt×Kt	27 Kt×Kt	27 Kt×Kt	27 Kt×Kt
14 K×Q	14 R—Q 1	28 K—Q 3		28 K—Q 3		28 K—Q 3	

Drawn

GAME No. 5,941.

The nineteenth game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	12 Kt×P	12 Kt—Kt 3	12 Kt×P	12 Kt—Kt 3	12 Kt×P	12 Kt—Kt 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	13 B—Kt 3	13 Q Kt—Q 4	13 B—Kt 3	13 Q Kt—Q 4	13 B—Kt 3	13 Q Kt—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	14 Kt×Kt	14 Kt×Kt	14 Kt×Kt	14 Kt×Kt	14 Kt×Kt	14 Kt×Kt
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	15 Castles	15 B—B 3	15 Castles	15 B—B 3	15 Castles	15 B—B 3
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2	16 Q—Kt 3	16 B×Kt	16 Q—Kt 3	16 B×Kt	16 Q—Kt 3	16 B×Kt
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles	17 P×B	17 P—Q Kt 3	17 P×B	17 P—Q Kt 3	17 P×B	17 P—Q Kt 3
7 R—B 1	7 P—Q R 3	18 B—B 3	18 B—Kt 2	18 B—B 3	18 B—Kt 2	18 B—B 3	18 B—Kt 2
8 P—Q R 3	8 P—R 3	19 B—B 7	19 Q—Q 2	19 B—B 7	19 Q—Q 2	19 B—B 7	19 Q—Q 2
9 B—R 4	9 P×P	20 B×Kt	20 Q×B	20 B×Kt	20 Q×B	20 B×Kt	20 Q×B
10 B×B P	10 P—B 4	21 Q×Q	21 B×Q	21 Q×Q	21 B×Q	21 Q×Q	21 B×Q
11 B—K 2	11 P×P						

Drawn

GAME No. 5,942.

The twentieth game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE
Dr. A. ALEKHINE

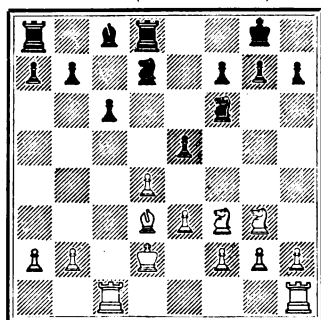
BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 Castles |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 7 R—B 1 | 7 P—B 3 |
| 8 B—Q 3 | 8 P×P |
| 9 B×B P | 9 Kt—Q 4 |
| 10 B×B | 10 Q×B |
| 11 Kt—K 4 | 11 K Kt—B 3 |
| 12 Kt—Kt 3 | 12 Q—Kt 5 ch |
| 13 Q—Q 2 | 13 Q×Q ch |
| 14 K×Q | 14 R—Q 1 |
| 15 B—Q 3 | 15 P—K 4 |

.....Combinative play once more, differentiating the game at once from many of the other drawn games.

Position after 15..., P—K 4.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)



WHITE (ALEKHINE)

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 16 P×P | 16 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 17 P—K 6 | 17 Q Kt—K 4 |
| 18 Kt×Kt | 18 Kt×Kt |
| 19 P×P ch | 19 K×P |
| 20 R—B 3 | 20 P—Q Kt 4 |

.....The key-move. It threatens ..., P—Kt 5 with ..., B—R 3 or..., B—K 3 to follow.

21 P—B 4

There appears to be nothing better; for if 21 P—Q R 3 or P—Q Kt 4 then ..., P—Q R 4; if 21 K—B 2, P—Kt 5; 22 B—B 4 ch, K—B 1!

21 P—Kt 5

22 P×Kt

22 R—Kt 3 appears to have been safer; but it allows Black to recover his Pawn at least; 22 R—Kt 3, Kt—B 5 ch; 23 K—B 1 (23 K—K 2, B—Kt 5 ch; 24 K—B 2, Kt—Q 7!), Kt×K P, and White's initial advantage has vanished. However, White's counter sacrifice allows him to obtain value in Pawns for the lost Exchange.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 23 K×P | 22 P×R ch |
| 24 Kt—K 2 | 23 K—K 3 |
| 25 Kt—Q 4 | 24 K×P |
| 26 B×P | 25 B—Kt 2 |
| 27 Kt—B 3 ch | 26 P—B 4 |
| 28 B—Q 3 | 27 K—B 3 |
| 29 R—K 1 | 28 R—K 1 |
| 30 P×B | 29 B×Kt |
| 31 R—K 2 | 30 R—R 1 |
| 32 B—K 4 | 31 R—R 5 |
| 33 P—R 4 | 32 Q R—R 1 |
| | 33 P—Kt 4 |

.....The capture of the Pawn and exchange of Rooks seems to leave him with no winning prospects, as White easily entrenches himself on the Queen's side, beginning P—Kt 3.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 34 P—R 5 | 34 P—Kt 5 |
| 35 P×P | 35 R×Kt P |
| 36 B—Q 3 | 36 R—Q R 5 |
| 37 R—B 2 ch | 37 K—K 2 |
| 38 P—R 6 | 38 R—K B 1 |
| 39 R—Kt 2 | 39 P—B 5 |
| 40 B×P | 40 R—B 1 |
| 41 P—Kt 3 | 41 R×P |
| 42 P—K 4 | 42 R—R 8 |
| 43 K—Q 4 | 43 R—K R 1 |

Drawn

GAME NO. 5.943.

The twenty-first game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles
7 R—B 1	7 P—Q R 3
8 P—Q R 3	8 P—K R 3
9 B—R 4	9 P×P
10 B×B P	10 P—Q Kt 4

.....A departure from his previous practice in the match, which was to play ... P—B 4 before developing the Q B.

11 B—K 2	11 B—Kt 2
12 Castles	

The attempt to forestall Black's next by 12 P—Q Kt 4 would be futile, as Black could effectively reply 12... P—Q R 4; 13 if Kt×P, P—B 3 or even 13... P×P! But after the text-move Black obtains the advantage of a defence strongly akin to the Meran Defence, without even having had to expend a move upon ... P—Q B 3; a fact which suggests something wrong with White's opening; probably 8 P—Q R 3 was too tame.

13 P×P	12 P—B 4
14 Kt—Q 4	13 Kt×P
15 P—Q Kt 4	14 R—Q B 1
16 B—Kt 3	15 Q Kt—Q 2
17 Q—Kt 3	16 Kt—Kt 3
18 B—B 3	17 K Kt—Q 4
	18 R—B 5

.....Better than 18... Kt—B 5, as White could counter that move with 19 K R—Q 1, threatening 20 P—K 4; or he could make a double exchange in the centre and then play the Rook's move.

19 Kt—K 4	19 Q—B 1
20 R×R	20 Kt×R

21 R—B 1	21 Q—R 1
----------	----------

.....Threatens 22... Kt×Kt P.

22 Kt—B 3

Dr. Lasker has suggested that White could better have met the threat by 22 Kt—B 5, B×Kt; 23 P×B, R—B 1; 24 B—K 2, etc., with even game. It is the last equalising chance he gets.

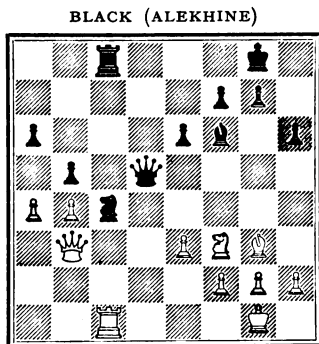
22 R—B 1

.....Threatening again to win a Pawn by 23... Kt—Q 7, and a triple exchange of minor pieces. Black is now in control of the game.

23 Kt×Kt	23 B×Kt
24 B×B	24 Q×B
25 P—Q R 4	25 B—B 3
26 Kt—B 3	

Not 26 R—Q 1, Kt×K P! 27 Q×Kt, B×Kt, and White cannot make further captures because of the Rook mate on his back row. 26 Q—Q 1, R—Q 1, wins Black a Pawn.

Position after 26 Kt—B 3.



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

27 R—K 1	26 B—Kt 7
----------	-----------

If 27 R—Q 1, Kt×P!; 28 R×Q, R—B 8 ch; 29 R—Q 1,

R×R ch; 30 Q×R, B×Q, with a Pawn up. But as he has presently to play the Rook to Kt 1 it is clear that a move could have been saved by going there now.

- 27 R—Q 1
28 P×P 28 P×P
29 P—R 3 29 P—K 4
30 R—Kt 1

If 30 P—K 4, Q—Q 6 wins a Pawn.

- 30 P—K 5
31 Kt—Q 4

White has no satisfactory move left. If 31 Kt—K 1, Q—Q 7! If 31 Kt—R 2 Dr. Lasker has given the following as the continuation: 31 Kt—R 2, Q—Q 6; 32 R×B, Q×Q; 33 R×Q,

R—Q 8 ch; 34 Kt—B 1, Kt—Q 7! 35 R—R 3, Kt×Kt; 36 B moves, Kt×K P ch, with a Pawn up for Black.

31 B×Kt

32 R—Q 1

A fatal miscalculation, costing the Exchange. There was nothing better than to capture the B, submitting to loss of a Pawn.

32 Kt×P!

Resigns

For after 33 Q×Q, R×Q, he cannot play 34 P×Kt because of ... B×P ch, and has therefore nothing better than 34 R×B, R×R; 30 P×Kt, with a hopeless inferiority of force and position.

GAME No. 5,944.

The twenty-second game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE BLACK
Dr. A. ALEKHINE J. R. CAPABLANCA

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 Castle; |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 7 R—B 1 | 7 P—B 3 |
| 8 B—Q 3 | 8 P×P |
| 9 B×B P | 9 Kt—Q 4 |
| 10 B×B | 10 Q×B |
| 11 Kt—K 4 | 11 K Kt—B 3 |
| 12 Kt—Kt 3 | 12 Q—Kt 5 ch |
| 13 Q—Q 2 | 13 Q×Q ch |
| 14 K×Q | 14 R—Q 1 |
| 15 K R—Q 1 | 15 P—Q Kt 3 |

.....After White's last the attempt to break through by 15..., P—K 4 as in the 20th game would break down against 16 K—K 2.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 16 P—K 4 | 16 B—Kt 2 |
| 17 P—K 5 | 17 Kt—K 1 |

.....To keep White's Kt out of Q 6.

18 K—K 3! 18 K—B 1

.....White's reply to this indicates that 18..., P—K R 3 was better.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 19 Kt—Kt 5 | 19 P—K R 3 |
| 20 K Kt—K 4 | 20 K—K 2 |
| 21 P—B 4 | 21 P—K B 4 |
| 22 Kt—B 3 | 22 Kt—B 2 |
| 23 Q Kt—K 2 | 23 P—K Kt 4 |
| 24 P—K R 4 | 24 P—Kt 5 |
| 25 Kt—Kt 3 | 25 P—Q R 4 |
| 26 B—Kt 3 | |

Forestalling both 26..., B—R 3 and 26..., P—Q Kt 4; the former can now be met by 27 Kt (B 3)—K 2 (or even Kt—Kt 1), and the latter by 27 P—Q R 4 or (as in the 24th game) by P—Q 5.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 26 Q R—B 1 | |
| 27 P—R 3 | 27 K R—B 1 |
| 28 R—Q 2 | 28 B—R 1 |
| 29 K R—Q B 2 | 29 P—B 4 |

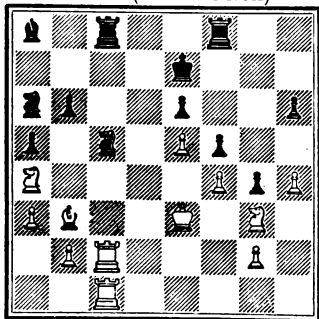
.....Not 29..., Kt—Q 4 ch; 30 Kt×Kt, K P×Kt; 31 B×P! As White can no longer reply to the text-move with 30 P—Q 5 this

would seem to be the right moment to advance; but White's 31st move shows that he has foreseen the contingency.

- 30 P×P 30 Kt×P
31 Kt—R 4! 31 Kt (B 2)—R 3

Position after 31.., Kt—R 3.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)



WHITE (ALEKHINE)

- 32 B×P

If 32 Kt×Kt P, R—Q Kt 1!
33 Kt×B, R×B ch and wins.
With two points to the good in the score of the match, White feels justified in giving scope to his temperamental style!

- 32 K×B
33 Kt×Kt P 33 R—Q Kt 1
.....Not 33.., R—B 2; 34 P—Kt 4!

- 34 Kt×B 34 R—Kt 6 ch

.....Black plays to retain his gain in material coupled with as much simplification as possible; but it is open to question whether he would not have done better to play 34.., R×Kt; 35 R×Kt, Kt×R; 36 R×Kt, K R—B 1; 37 R×R (37 R—Kt 5, K R—Q Kt 1), R×R; 38 Kt—K 2, K—B 2; 39 Kt—Q 4, K—Kt 3; and White's game would then be one of great difficulty; moreover, White could not avoid this variation by 35 P—Q Kt 4, for then P×P; 36 P×P, Kt×P; 37 R×Kt, R—R 6 ch; 38 R—B 3, R×R ch; 39 R×R, Kt—Q 4 ch; 40 K—Q 4, Kt×R; 41 K×Kt, R—Q R 1 and Black should win.

- 35 R—B 3 35 R×R ch

- 36 P×R

He cannot effectively make anything of the open Q B file, because of a similar combination to the latter one given in the last note, so prudently decides to transfer the Rook to one of the other open files.

- 36 R×Kt
37 R—Q 1 37 R—K B 1
.....The White Rook cannot be kept out by 37.., Kt—Kt 2, because then 38 R—Q Kt 1 and 39 R—Kt 6 ch. The K B P must therefore be preserved.
38 R—Q 6 ch 38 K—K 2
39 R×P 39 Kt—B 2
40 R—R 7 ch 40 K—Q 1
41 P—B 4

To restrict the action of the Knight.

- 41 Kt (B 2)—K 3
42 R—R 7 42 Kt—B 2
.....Not 42.., Kt×P; 43 R—R 8 ch!
43 R×P 43 Kt (B 4)—K 3
44 P—R 5 44 K—Q 2

.....Still not 44.., Kt×P because of 45 K×Kt, Kt—K 3 ch; 46 K—K 3, P—B 5 ch; 47 K—K 4, P×Kt; now White again forces an exchange of Rooks. Black in fact *must* retain his Rook for an effective defence against the White Pawns.

- 45 P—R 6
45 Kt—K 2 to forestall the combination just given would release the Black Rook.

- 45 Kt×P!
46 K×Kt 46 Kt—K 3 ch
47 K—K 3 47 P—B 5 ch
48 K—B 2 48 P×Kt ch
49 K×P 49 R—K R 8 R1
50 R—Q 5 ch

Neither 50 R—R 7 ch nor 50 P—R 7 is of any use owing to the interposition of the Knight to the check.

- 50 K—K 2
51 P—B 5 51 R×P
52 P—B 6 52 Kt—B 1
53 R—B 5 53 K—Q 1

54 K×P

What follows exemplifies strikingly the weakness of isolated Pawns against a piece when there is a major piece to help.

54 R—Kt 3 ch

55 K—B 3

55 K—B 2

56 P—Kt 4

56 Kt—K 3

.....The exchange of Rooks by ... R×B P would still be fatal to Black, as his King must then watch the Q R P, and the Knight would unaided be unable to cope with the King and two Pawns on the other wing.

57 R—Q 5

57 Kt—B 1

58 R—B 5

58 Kt—K 3

59 R—Q 5

59 Kt—B 1

60 R—R 5

60 R×B P

61 K—K 4

61 R—B 8

62 R—R 7 ch

62 K—B 3

63 R—R 6 ch

63 K—Q 2

64 R—R 7 ch

64 K—K 3

65 R—B 6 ch

65 K—K 2

66 P—R 4

66 Kt—Q 2

67 R—R 6

67 R—K 8 ch

68 K—Q 4

68 Kt×P

69 P—R 5

69 Kt×P

70 R—R 7 ch

70 K—Q 3

71 P—R 6

71 R—Q R 8

72 P—R 7

72 Kt—B 3

73 R—Q Kt 7 73 Kt—Q 2

74 R—Kt 2 74 R×P

75 R—Q 2 75 Kt—B 4

.....And now Black, having emerged safely from his terrific hammering, is going to try and win the ending of Rook and Knight against Rook; but the hope is a forlorn one as the win is only possible with the weaker King on one of the sides of the board, and then only with very favourable positions of the superior forces.

76 K—B 4 ch

76 K—B 3

77 R—K R 2

77 R—R 5 ch

78 K—B 3

78 R—K Kt 5

79 K—Q 2

79 R—Kt 6

80 R—R 5

80 K—Kt 4

81 K—K 2

81 K—B 5

82 R—R 4 ch

82 K—B 6

83 K—B 2

83 R—Q 6

84 R—K B 4

84 K—Q 7

85 K—Kt 2

85 R—Q 4

86 K—B 3

86 K—Q 6

Drawn

One of the greatest games of the match; Black's defence in a long series of positions of acute difficulty was wonderfully accurate.

PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

As mentioned in our November issue, the ninth annual meeting of the Society took place at St. Bride's Institute in London. There was a representative attendance, some of the members making a long journey to show their interest in the Society's welfare. An important change in the constitution was made, which means that the severe restriction of nationality no longer exists. The B.C.P.S. can now accept application for membership from anyone in a cosmopolitan sense. The feeling of the meeting was very strong that problemists have one desire and that is, the advancement of the art and, as in the case of music, painting and other "high"

arts, it matters little who are the producers so long as the results appeal to the intelligence of the cultured classes. The Society is still British, but its doors are open to the outside world. This move may add to its prestige and perhaps in a subtle way press forward the formation of an International body of problem composers.

Most of the other matters dealt with were on the formal side. Mr. J. Keeble came from Norwich with the particular intention of proposing the re-election of the president for the tenth year. It is getting a habit of his to pay such a nice compliment! We are most pleased to note the enthusiasm shown when it was suggested that Mr. T. R. Dawson should be voted a vice-president to represent the metropolitan area. As constituted, the Society had only Dr. Planck as vice-president, but as he is resident a long distance from London, it was deemed expedient that a man nearer the centre of activities should be coupled with him in the office. For ourselves we are pleased the members mastered Master Dawson, notwithstanding his protests!

Generally speaking the affairs of the Society are hopeful. Without voluntary help there would be difficulty seeing that financial provision has to be made for the regular appearance of *The Problemist*. For instance, to live up matters for the coming year, Mr. I. M. Brown has provided prizes for a Three-move Problem Tourney and Mr. N. M. Gibbins prizes for a "Reflex" Two-move Tourney. These are in addition to the other attractions offered in the ordinary way by the Society.

We will refer next month to Mr. N. Easter's lecture "The Anti-Bristol Hoax" given 30th ult. On Friday 27th January a lecture entitled "Stepping-stones from Solving to Composing" by the president is announced.

B.C.P.S. INTERNATIONAL THREE-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

This Tourney is open to all. Each competitor may send in one or two problems with the stipulation "White to play and mate in three moves." Joint compositions will be accepted, but each joint problem will be reckoned as an entry for each composer. Mr. I. M. Brown has generously presented the Society with the prize fund, which will be apportioned thus: First prize, £3; Second prize, £2; and Third prize, £1. It will be in the Judges' discretion to select one or two other entries for distinction, and Mr. Percy Healey has promised copies of the work he published a few years ago, namely a collection of his late father's problems. The judges will be Messrs. F. F. L. Alexander and B. G. Laws. Entries from composers in Europe should be received not later than 1st May next. All problems must be on diagrams, with full solutions, and should bear a distinguishing motto with composer's name and address enclosed in a separate closed envelope bearing the like motto. Address: Mr. F. Douglas, 21 Sunbury Way, Hanworth, Middlesex, marking the envelope "I. M. Brown Tourney." The Award will appear in the July *Problemist*.

LEGITIMACY OF POSITION.

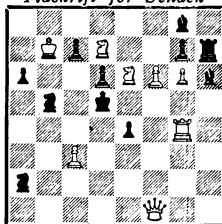
A suggestion has recently been made in some quarters that the time has arrived when chess problems should be divorced from the game proper, so far at least as relates to the positions set for solution. This seems to be an attempt to treat the laws of Chess with contempt and a desire to regard problems as quite a separate recreation from chess play—a daring proposition. The problem editor of the *Chess Amateur*, Mr. C. S. Kipping, advocates the change and considers adherence to legitimacy a convention! If we pursue chess in any form we must be logical and accept the time-honoured laws. If these laws are wantonly violated or distorted to suit the whim of a certain class, who find it troublesome to originate, it is to our mind an admission that composition on accepted lines is too difficult a vocation for those so indolent.

To alienate the problem from the game is a mistake. Recruits to the art of composing are drawn from the chess playing community, and when once it is understood that at least in some respects the rules of the game are not applicable, an impression is bound to be created that one branch of chess is heterogeneous to the other and consequently must retard interest in the subject-matter of problems. No one yet has shown mastership of the chess pieces, and their powers on the board—no one ever will! Let us be content to tackle the matter with abiding respect for universal truths and not seek to escape aphorisms. There is a very vast field for those who prefer not to be constrained by the man-made laws of chess, and no one can deny their exploration in whatever takes their fancy in this direction, but chess problems are chess, and chess without apologies.

Ceskoslovensky Sach deplores the death of Frantisk Skalik, a popular Bohemian composer who recently died at the age of 47, having been born at Prague 13th September, 1880. His proper name was Josef Kerles, but he adopted the above for the purpose of chess. Below we quote three Three-movers which will give an idea of his work.

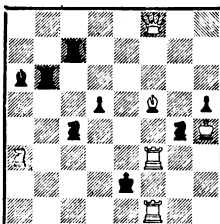
BY FRANTISCK SKALIK.

1st prize 1902.
BLACK (11 pieces)
Tidskrift for Schack



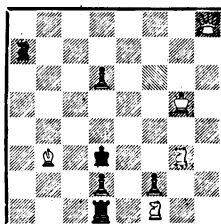
WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

Zlata Praha, 1904.
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in three.

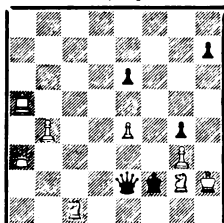
Lidové Noviny, 1903
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)
Mate in three.

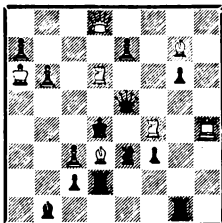
TROLLHATAN CHESS SOCIETY TOURNEY.

First Prize.
By DR. E. PALKOSKA.
BLACK (5 pieces)



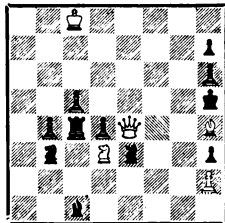
WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize
By M. HAVEL.
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in three.

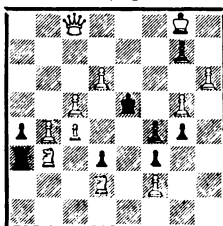
Third Prize.
By J. SCHEEL.
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)
Mate in three.

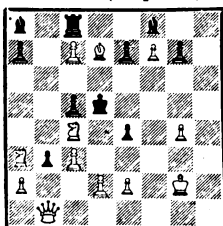
"CHAKMATNI LISTOK" TOURNEY.

First Prize.
By DR. E. PALKOSKA.
BLACK (8 pieces)



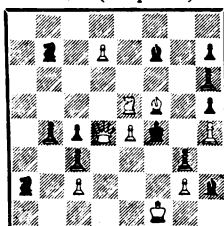
WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize
By N. MALACHOV.
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)
Mate in three.

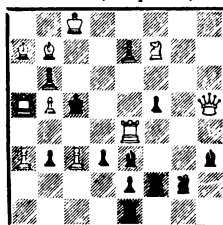
Third Prize.
By M. WROBEL.
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in three.

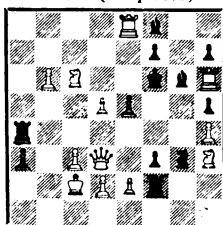
INDIAN-NETHERLAND CHESS ASSOCIATION TOURNEY.

First Prize.
By J. RIETVELD.
BLACK (12 pieces)



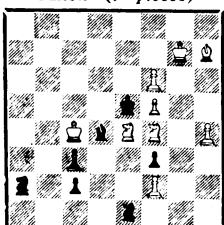
WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize
By K. A. L. LARSEN
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (13 pieces)
Mate in three.

Third Prize.
By DR. E. PALKOSKA.
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in three.

PROBLEM TOURNEY ANNOUNCEMENTS.

La Liberté. International Three-movers.—Usual motto and sealed envelope arrangement. To be received by 31st August next by Mr. L. Monvoisin, 111 rue Réaumur, Paris (11^e). Judges: Messrs. Birgfeld, Marin, Monvoisin and Renaud—a goodly company! Prizes in francs: 125, 75, 50, 30 and 20.

Nenigkeits-Weltblatts.—No stipulation or restriction as to number of moves. Address: Professor Dr. J. Krejeik, Praterstr. 56, Vienna. To be received by April 1st next. Prizes: 75, 50, 30, 20, 15 and 10 schillings.

Association Indo-Nederland des Echecs.—Two and Three-movers limited to three contributions in each section. Usual motto and sealed envelope required. Date 31st May next. Address: E. G. Schuller, Sf. Sarang Soewoeng, in Cheribon, Java. Judges: H. We nink and G. H. Goethart. Prizes: Three-movers, G.50, 35 and 30; Two-movers, G.35, 20 and 12½.

SOLVERS' SCORE—"LADDER" COMPETITION.

Problems (September) 2,623 to 2,626—(October) 2,627 to 2,630—
(November) 2,631 to 2,634.

**Dr. Tennant Bruce (260) 5-5-10-10 (290) 5-5-10-20 (330) 5-5-0-0 (340); ††A. T. Cannell (485) November only 5-5-10-10 (515); **W. H. Cutland (340); J. W. Davis (370); *R. J. Darvall (110) 5-5-10-10 (140) 5-5-10-20 (180) 5-5-10-10 (210); Rev. A. S. Dean (60); Albert H. Haddy (0). This solver points out the error in giving credit of 40 for No. 2,621. 5-5-10-20 (40) 5-5-10-20 (80) 5-5-10-10 (110); G. Hilton (190) 0-5-10-10 (215); *N. M. Subramania Iyer (30); †*G. Stillingfleet Johnson (300) 5-5-10-10 (330) 5-5-10-20 (370) 5-5-10-10 (400); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (July 40 + August 30 (70) 5-5-10-10 (100) 5-5-10-20 (140); T. A. Krishnamachariar (Madras) (75); †Frederick Lee (455) 5-5-10-10 (485) 5-5-10-20 (525) 5-5-10-10 (555); **J. A. Lewis (30) 5-5-10-10 (60) 5-5-10-0 (80) 5-5-10-10 (110); **Hubert Lees (650 + July 40 + August 15 = 705) 5-5-10-10 (735); T. N. R. Leistikow (285); A. D. Madgarkar (Calcutta) (100); *D. Murray (325) 5-5-10-20 (365) 5-5-10-20 (405) 5-5-10-0 (425); J. H. Murgatroyd (100); †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (340); †A. Peacock (155) 5-5-10-10 (185) 5-5-10-0 (205) 5-5-10-0 (225); *E. W. Punnett (120) 0-5-10-10 (145); T. Rosenfield (580); G. V. Secthaphathy Rau (Madras) (150); *Rev. J. Schipper (385) 5-5-10-10 (415) 5-5-10-0 (435) 5-5-10-10 (465);

Albert Smith (60); *R. G. Tyzack (120); A. C. Vaughan (575); *Rev. E. Wells (245) 5-5-10-10 (275); *W. A. Way (Malay States) (410 + June 40 + July 60 + August 30) (540) 5-5-10-10 (570) 5-5-10-20 (610); H. A. Warwell (455).

The following are the heaviest scorers: September, Hubert Lees; October, W. A. Way; November, Frederick Lee.

SOLUTIONS.

No. 2631, by J. Buckwald.—1 Q—Kt 3. A first-class key move to very neatly constructed two-mover. It is a pity, however, no mate is provided in the setting to meet the check of the Rook.

No. 2632, by F. F. L. Alexander.—1 Kt—Kt 1. A give-and-take key which leads to pretty effects by the unpinning of the Knight when Black advances his Pawns.

No. 2,633, by W. Langstaff. 1 Kt—Kt 1, K×Kt; 2 K—Kt 3. If 1..., K—Kt 7 or P moves; 2 Kt—K 3 ch. A dainty little three-mover, with nice model mates. Unless there is some good reason against it, some composers would prefer a Black Pawn at Q B 4 or K 4 in the place of the White Q P.

No. 2,634, by B. G. Laws. 1 Q—B 7, K×R; 2 B—Kt 3 ch. If 1..., P×P; 2 B—B 6 ch. If 1..., P—Q 4; 2 Q—B 7 ch. If 1..., P—R 4; 2 R—Q 4. Not at all a special key-move, but it has some compensation in that 1 Q—B 4 is a good try, defeated only by 1..., P×P. The diagonal and lateral model mates by the Queen are contrasts, and the quiet 2 R—Q 4 with the model Bishop mate is a feature.

By Simchovitch (p. 517).—1 R—B 7, Q×Q; 2 R—B 4. If 1..., Q—Q 2, B 1, K 1, etc; 2 Kt×P ch. If 1..., R—R 1; 2 Q×R. If 1..., Kt—B 1; 2 Q—R 1. If 1..., others; 2 Q—K Kt 8. A clever and subtle problem, the threat being very nice, as also is the line when Black gives discovered check.

By M. V. Tronov (p. 517).—1 Q—Kt 4, K×R; 2 Q—B 7. If 1..., P×R; 2 Q—B 5 ch. If 1..., K P×Kt; 2 Q×B P. If 1..., B P×Kt; 2 Q—B 8. If 1..., B moves; 2 R—Kt 5 ch. If 1..., others; 2 Q—B 5 ch. The composer seems to have worked in a full measure of capital play with the White pieces. The key is not difficult to find, but the subsequent play is not too readily seen.

By N. K. Malachov (p. 517).—1 B—Q 7, Kt—K 5; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 Q—Q 3 ch. If 1..., B—Q 3; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., Kt—B 5; 2 Q—Q 3. If 1..., K—Q 3 or others; 2 Q—Kt 5. A good all-round problem, some of the mates, particularly that after 1..., Kt—B 5; 2 Q—Q 3, K—Q 3, are pleasing.

By Alexander and Andrade (p. 517).—1 R—R 5, R(Q 8)—Q 4; 2 Q—B 1. If 1..., R(Q 3)—Q 4; 2 Q×Q Kt. If 1..., others; 2 Q×K Kt ch. Though the key is a little powerful, the problem is unusually difficult to solve owing to the strategic nature of the reply to the defences of either Rook occupying Q 4.

By J. Hartong (p. 517).—1 K—R 7, Kt—B 2; 2 Kt—Q 5. If 1..., Kt—K 3; 2 Q×Kt. If 1..., P×R P; 2 Q—B 5. If 1..., P—B 6 or K P moves; 2 P—Q 5 ch. At first it is puzzling to the solver how to meet the defence of 1..., Kt—B 2, the replies to the others being set. The actual key is ingenious and the pin model after the adverse discovered check quite good.

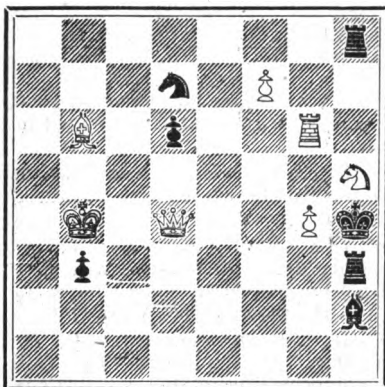
By Pirnie and Hume (p. 517).—1 B—R 7, K×P; 2 Q—Kt 1. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 R—K Kt 6. A double thematic contrivance. A fine clearance key to meet the defence of 1..., K×P, and in the others 1 B—R 7 is the preparatory move of the Indian. An excellent strategical combination.

ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,639.

By K. SYPNIEWSKI
(Warsaw).

BLACK (7 pieces)



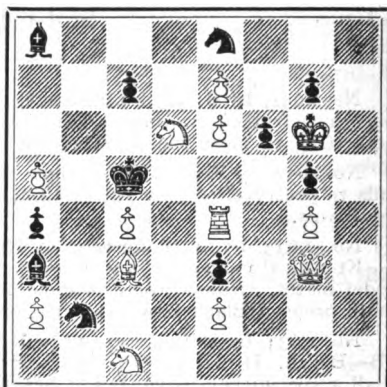
WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,640.

By M. GRUNFELD
(Riga).

BLACK (11 pieces)



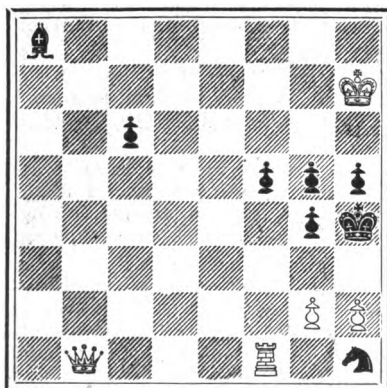
WHITE (13 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,641.

By N.R.S.

BLACK (8 pieces)



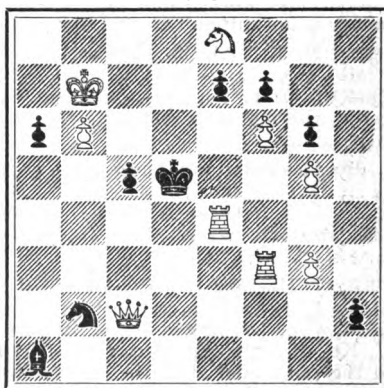
WHITE (5 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,642.

By G. A. WALKER
(Hitchin).

BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)

White mates in three moves.



GIRLS' OPEN CHAMPIONSHIP

At the Imperial Chess Club, London. January 8th to 13th, 1927.

Miss Rita Gregory (holding Cup) with Miss Olga Menchik (sister of the F.I.D.E. Champion), Miss Aileen Green and Miss Boden Spencer standing. Mrs. Arthur Rawson, President of the Club, is on the left, while Sir Thomas Richardson's daughter is sitting on the extreme right.



Photo by

Messrs. McLaglan and Cumming.

GIRLS' TOURNAMENT AT EDINBURGH. January 4th to 7th, 1928.

Standing: Molly Weatherill, Miss Malcolm (the new Scottish Lady Champion), and Organiser of the Tournament.

Sitting, left to right: Doris Cowie (winner 9 out of 10 games), Kate Young, Doris Simpson, Jean Ritchie, Betty Mason.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

FEBRUARY, 1928

No. 2

Vol. XLVIII

LONDON CHESS CONGRESS.

The fifth annual London congress was played in the week of January 2nd to 7th. The number of entrants was not quite so good as the previous year.

Probably the most interesting event to our readers was that of the Boys' championship. There were fourteen entrants, who were divided into two sections of seven and included the winner of last year, V. Kelly; G. H. Rowson, the holder of the British Boys' championship, held at Hastings last year. Also Organe, late of Taunton School, who was runner-up on that occasion, and Rupert Cross, the blind boy from Worcester College.

In the sectional battle, as will be seen from the tables G. H. Rowson won his section with $5\frac{1}{2}$, and D. Organe 5, was second, whereas in Section "B" V. Kelly and Rupert Cross tied for first place with 5.

BOYS' TOURNAMENT.

SECTION "A."

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	T'l.
1 G. M. Rowson	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	$5\frac{1}{2}$
2 D. E. Organe	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	5
3 D. G. Durham	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$3\frac{1}{2}$
4 L. L. Levy	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	I	$2\frac{1}{2}$
5 J. F. Richardson	0	0	0	I	—	0	I	2
6 J. F. O'Connell	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	C	I	—	0	$1\frac{1}{2}$
7 C. P. Barrand	0	0	0	0	0	I	—	1

SECTION "B."

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	T'l.
1 Rupert Cross	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	5
2 V. Kelly	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	5
3 W. F. Drake	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	3
4 E. Wax	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	3
5 N. E. G. Hill	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	2
6 G. Skinner	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	2
7 H. Golombek	0	0	I	0	0	0	—	1

In the final section Rowson lost to Cross, who played the ending well. He had won the Exchange, but in so doing had lost three Pawns, and Rowson with three passed Pawns on the Queen's side thought he could win easily. It is probable that with correct play he could possibly have got a draw, but he was out-played in the ending. This loss, along with a draw with the holder, Kelly, put him out of the running, although he beat Organe very well in the final game, whereas Organe beat Kelly in an excellently played attack, only in the final portion of which he overlooked a mate in two—otherwise it would bear comparison with the games in the major tournament. By also defeating Cross who, after winning the Exchange for a Pawn by quite a nice piece of chess, later overlooked the pinning of his Queen and Rook, and therefore the ending was lost.

The play in this championship was certainly an improvement on that of the first tourney, and unquestionably the boys' knowledge of the game is increasing at the various schools. This is a very pleasing thing to the promoters of the congress and shows that the masters at the various schools are encouraging the boys to take up the game. It is quite evident from the results of other tourneys that the boys who have had experience of such competitions soon become first-class players, and we could give many instances of this from the teams of the London League players. One even nearer to hand is, that Max Black won the minor tournament this year, and he will be remembered as one who held the London championship, with two others, in 1925, and again in 1926, tied with two others.

FINAL SECTION FOR CHAMPIONSHIP AND FIRST FOUR PRIZES.

	I	2	3	4	T'l.	Prize.
1 D. E. Organe	—	1	0	1	2	I
2 V. Kelly	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	{ Equal I & II IV
3 G. H. Rowson	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
4 R. Cross	0	0	1	—	1	

FINAL SECTION FOR FIFTH AND SIXTH PRIZES.

	I	2	3	4	T'l.	Prize.
1 D. J. Durham	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$2\frac{1}{2}$	V
2 L. Levy	0	—	1	1	2	VI
3 W. F. Drake	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
4 E. Wax	0	0	0	—	0	

A knock-out tournament for non prize winners among the boys was won by H. Golombek, A. G. Skinner being runner up.

In the Major tourney for some reason or other neither the interest nor the play was as good as the previous year. Drewitt again won. Undoubtedly the most sensational game of the congress was that

between Drewitt and Watts. The latter had secured the advantage but was in time trouble. He hastily picked up a Pawn to give check and Drewitt observed that he could capture the Pawn and give mate. Watts, somewhat bewildered, assented and resigned, but neither player noticed at the time that the proposed capturing piece was pinned. When it was discovered two or three days later and Drewitt was shown the position he agreed to accept a loss, which the position undoubtedly was. Drewitt, except for this game, seemed to out-play his opponents in the middle game. Birnberg got an advantage in the opening, but a weak move let Drewitt in and he took immediate advantage—generally, however, he played in good form. Winter was not in as good form as usual, and Morrison speculated rather wildly at times. Watts was uneven as usual. Dunlop showed that with practice he would have made a good fight with any of them but was handicapped by indisposition towards the end of the week. Mrs. Holloway got fine openings but went to pieces afterwards.

The following is the Table of the Major tournament.

MAJOR TOURNAMENT.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.
1 J. A. J. Drewitt	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	I	I	I	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 J. Birnberg	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	7
3 W. Winter	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	I	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	6
4 J. H. Morrison	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
5 W. H. Watts	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
6 J. B. Dunlop	0	0	I	0	0	—	0	I	I	I	4
7 G. A. Shoolbridge	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
8 H. Loeffler	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	I	I	3
9 Mrs. Holloway	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	2
10 N. Kazi	0	0	0	0	0	0	I	0	I	—	2

In the Minor tournament Max Black won his section with 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ out of nine games and was three points ahead of any other competitor. A. L. Mohilever won the other section with 8, and in playing off for the prize Max Black won and, therefore, took first prize, Mohilever coming second.

In Section "A" F. E. Allen, S. May and D. M. M. Morrah tied with 5 $\frac{1}{2}$, and in Section "B" W. Henderson and A. E. Hopkins tied with a score of 6. It was not possible to carry on the play-off of these players during the congress. This was held afterwards with the result that S. May won the play-off in Section "A." In Section "B" the tie-game ended in a draw, and Henderson won on a percentage basis devised by the editor; S. May beat Henderson in the final game, and therefore takes third prize while Henderson secures the fourth.

As G. R. Hardcastle was in charge of the congress, it is needless to add that everything went off smoothly. The prize distribution was made by Mrs. R. H. S. Stevenson.

HASTINGS CHRISTMAS CHESS CONGRESS.

The eighth annual Christmas congress, promoted by the Hastings and St. Leonards Chess Club, was held in the Town Hall as in former years. A record entry was received, 120 players competing in twelve distinct tournaments.

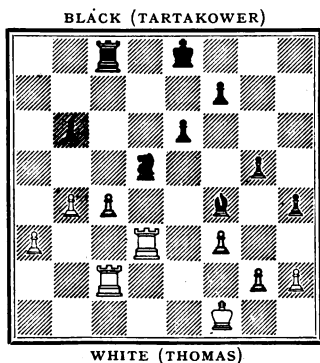
In accordance with the policy of the club, to give British players an opportunity of meeting continental experts, Dr. Tartakower, L. Steiner, E. Colle and H. Knoch received and accepted invitations to play in the Premier tournament, whilst eight foreign competitors were included in the two sections of the Major tournament. The British contingent in the Premier was the same as last year.

On the first day of the congress, Wednesday, December 28th, a great part of England was covered deeply with snow and a severe gale had caused the suspension of the boat service from the continent. Competitors were pleasantly surprised on arrival in Hastings to find no snow and brilliant sunshine, but when the Mayor, Councillor A. D. Thorpe, opened the congress at 5-45 p.m., news had reached the town that Steiner, Knoch and Colle of the Premier, Rellstab, Landau and Sapira of the Major, were held up at Ostend, and two English competitors were snowed up in the country. However, all these reached Hastings on Friday and the adjourned games concerned were completed by Monday.

We give the interesting features of each day's play.

FIRST ROUND, Wednesday, December 28th.

Owing to the absentees only three games were played in the Premier. E. G. Sergeant drew an uneventful Ruy Lopez against R. P. Michell. Dr. Tartakower played the Sicilian against Sir George Thomas and early in the game Thomas gave up two minor pieces for a Rook and Pawn, with three Pawns to one on the Queen's side. The game was adjourned and ultimately Tartakower won in the appended position.

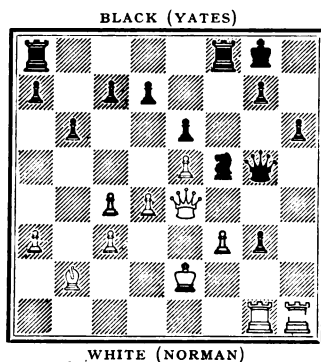


Thomas played 40 R—K 2 and the game proceeded 40... R×P; 41 R×Kt, R—B 8 ch; 42 K—B 2, B×P; 43 P—Kt 4, B—B 5; 44 R (Q 5)—K 5, R—Q R 1; 45 R (K 5)—K 4, R×P; 46 R×B, P×R; 47 R—K 4, R—R 7 ch; 48 K—Kt 1, R—Q B 7; 49 R×B P, P—Kt 4; 50 R—B 6, R—B 4 winning the Pawn and obtaining a won end-game.

Norman played a Queen's Pawn opening against Yates, but an injudicious sacrifice of a Pawn for an open file enabled Yates to bring the game to a brilliant termination.

In the appended position Norman played 26 B—B 1, P—Kt 7! 27 R—R 3, Kt—Kt 6 ch; 28 R×Kt, Q×R; 29 B—K 3, Q R—K 1; 30 P—K B 4, Q—R 6 with a winning advantage.

The remaining two games in the Premier in this round were played later and resulted in a draw between Kmoch and Colle, whilst Buerger beat Steiner.



SECOND ROUND, Thursday, December 29th.

Tartakower won a Réti opening very easily against Norman who showed lack of practice throughout the congress, while Yates was disposing of Sergeant with his favourite Ruy Lopez. Buerger outplayed Michell in the middle game of a Queen's Pawn opening and won. The two games which had to be played later resulted in Steiner beating Kmoch and Colle defeating Thomas. The former game is given in full.

GAME No. 5,945.

Sicilian Defence.

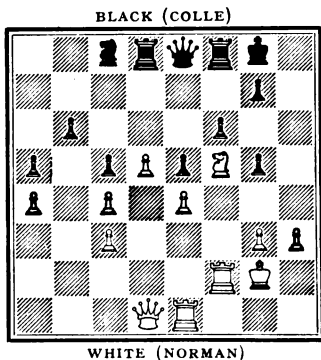
WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
L. STEINER		H. KMOCH		L. STEINER		H. KMOCH	
1	P—K 4	1	P—Q B 4	16	P—B 4	16	P—B 3
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—K B 3	17	R—Kt 6	17	Q—Q 4
3	Kt—B 3	3	P—Q 4	18	R×K P ch	18	K—Q 1
4	P×P	4	Kt×Q P	19	Kt—Kt 6	19	Q—Kt 2
5	Kt—K 5	5	Kt×Kt	20	Kt×R	20	Q×Kt
6	Kt P×Kt	6	Q—Q 4	21	Q—B 3	21	Q×Q
7	B—Kt 5 ch	7	Kt—Q 2	22	R×Q	22	P—K R 4
8	Q—K 2	8	P—Q R 3	23	R×R P	23	P×P
9	B×Kt ch	9	B×B	24	R—K 3	24	B—B 4
10	Castles	10	B—B 4	25	R—R 8 ch	25	B—B 1
11	P—Q 3	11	P—K 3	26	R—K 6	26	K—Q 2
12	R—Q Kt 1	12	P—Q Kt 4	27	R—Kt 6	27	B—Q 3
13	P—Q B 4	13	P×P	28	R—R 7 ch	28	K—K 3
14	Kt×P	14	Q—B 3	29	P—B 5 ch	Resigns.	
15	P—Kt 4	15	B—Kt 3				

THIRD ROUND, Friday, December 30th.

The missing players all reached Hastings to-day too late to play, but their safe arrival relieved the anxiety of the congress committee.

Sergeant held his own for a long time against Tartakower's Sicilian but went astray in the end-game and lost. Michell drew a Queen's Pawn game with Yates, and as Thomas and Buerger were without opponents their game from round five was played and resulted in a win for Thomas.

In the postponed games played subsequently Thomas underestimated the strength of Steiner's attack and lost, whilst Kmoch drew a short game with Buerger, and Norman played his one good game against Colle, the ending being as follows: 36 P—R 4, P×P; 37 Q—Kt 4, Q—Q 2; 38 R—K R 1, Kt—Q 3; 39 Kt—R 6 ch, K—R 2; 40 Q×R P, Kt—K 1; 41 Kt—B 7 dis ch, K—Kt 1; 42 Kt×P, Resigns.



B. Reilly, a promising player from Nice, also included in the Major, was third, and J. W. H. Sayborne fourth.

FOURTH ROUND, Saturday, December 31st.

All the sections were complete this morning and the regular course of the congress was continued from this point to the end without further interruption.

Steiner signalled his appearance by playing a fine attacking game against Norman's Sicilian. The game is well worth quoting in full.

GAME NO. 5,946.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
L. STEINER		G. M. NORMAN		L. STEINER		G. M. NORMAN	
1	P—K 4	1	P—Q B 4	13	P—Kt 5	13	Kt—R 2
2	Kt—K B 3	2	P—K 3	14	P—Kt 6	14	K Kt—B 1
3	P—Q 4	3	P×P	15	B—R 5	15	B—K B 3
4	Kt×P	4	P—Q R 3	16	P×P ch	16	K—K 2
5	Kt—Q B 3	5	Q—B 2	17	Kt×P	17	Kt×Kt
6	B—K 2	6	P—Q 3	18	Kt—Q 5 ch	18	B×Kt
7	Castles	7	Kt—Q 2	19	P×B	19	Kt (Q 2)—B 4
8	B—K 3	8	K Kt—B 3	20	K—R 1	20	K R—Q B 1
9	P—B 4	9	P—Q Kt 3	21	B×Kt	21	Kt P×B
10	B—B 3	10	B—Kt 2	22	Q×Kt ch	22	K—B 1
11	Q—K 2	11	B—K 2	23	Q R—K 1	23	Q—K 2
12	P—K Kt 4	12	P—R 3 (?)	24	Q—B 5		Resigns

Tartakower had a great struggle with Michell, the British player holding his own to the end, but being just unable to win a Rook and Pawn ending, so that the game was drawn. Kmoch drew against Thomas and Buerger outplayed Yates, winning easily. Colle won the Exchange against Sergeant but lost two Pawns and a difficult ending resulted in a draw.

In the evening Dr. Tartakower played thirty games simultaneously, winning twenty-five, drawing four and losing one to A. D. Barlow.

FIFTH ROUND, Monday, January 2nd.

Yates played well against Tartakower's Sicilian and had a draw well in hand, but with his usual fighting spirit he was not content with this, and going for a win he ultimately lost his advantage of position and the game. Kmoch beat Norman, but the sensation of the day was the defeat of Steiner by Sergeant.

GAME NO. 5.947.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
E. G. SERGEANT	L. STEINER	E. G. SERGEANT	L. STEINER	E. G. SERGEANT	L. STEINER	E. G. SERGEANT	L. STEINER
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4	14 P×P	14 B×P	14 P×P	14 B×P	14 P×P	14 B×P
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-Q B 3	15 Kt-Q B 3	15 B×Kt	15 Kt-Q B 3	15 B×Kt	15 Kt-Q B 3	15 B×Kt
3 B-Kt 5	3 P-Q R 3	16 P×B	16 Kt-K 2	16 P×B	16 Kt-K 2	16 P×B	16 Kt-K 2
4 B-R 4	4 Kt-B 3	17 P-K B 4	17 Kt-B 5	17 P-K B 4	17 Kt-B 5	17 P-K B 4	17 Kt-B 5
5 Q-K 2	5 B-K 2	18 Q-R 8 ch	18 Kt-Kt 1	18 Q-R 8 ch	18 Kt-Kt 1	18 Q-R 8 ch	18 Kt-Kt 1
6 P-B 3	6 P-Q Kt 4	19 Kt-R 7 ch	19 K-K 2	19 Kt-R 7 ch	19 K-K 2	19 Kt-R 7 ch	19 K-K 2
7 B-Kt 3	7 Castles	20 Q×P	20 P-Q 3	20 Q×P	20 P-Q 3	20 Q×P	20 P-Q 3
8 Castles	8 R-K 1	21 P-B 5	21 K-Q 2	21 P-B 5	21 K-Q 2	21 P-B 5	21 K-Q 2
9 P-Q 4	9 P×P	22 B-Kt 5	22 Kt-K 2	22 B-Kt 5	22 Kt-K 2	22 B-Kt 5	22 Kt-K 2
10 P-K 5	10 B-B 4	23 B×Kt	23 P×B	23 B×Kt	23 P×B	23 B×Kt	23 P×B
11 Q-Q 3	11 Kt-K Kt 5	24 Q-R-K 1	24 K-B 3	24 Q-R-K 1	24 K-B 3	24 Q-R-K 1	24 K-B 3
12 Kt-Kt 5	12 K Kt×K P	25 Q×P	Resigns	25 Q×P	Resigns	25 Q×P	Resigns
13 Q×P ch	13 K-B 1						

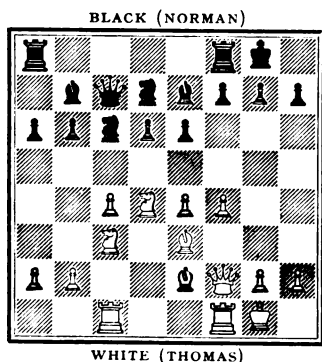
Michell lost to Colle and the remaining game in this round was played on the previous Friday.

Tartakower was leading at the conclusion of this round with 4½ points.

In the evening a rapid tournament was played, the time-limit being ten minutes for a game. Dr. Tartakower was first, S. F. Dalladay second, C. H. Taylor third and T. Schafran fourth.

SIXTH ROUND, Tuesday, January 3rd.

Norman played the Sicilian Defence badly against Thomas and allowed the latter to bring off a very pretty finish. The play from the appended position was:



16 Kt-Q 5! P×Kt; 17 B P×P, Kt-B 4; 18 P×Kt, B-B 1; 19 Q-B 3, B-B 3; 20 P-Q Kt 4, B×Kt; 21 B×B, Kt-K 3; 22 B-R 1, P-Q Kt 4; 23 P-B 5, Kt-Kt 4; 24 Q-Kt 3, P-B 3; 25 R-B 4, Q-K 2; 26 B-Q 1, K-R 1; 27 B-Kt 3, R-R 2; 28 R-R 4, R-Q B 2; 29 R-B 3, P-R 3; 30 R-K 3! R×P; 31 Q×Kt!! Resigns.

Steiner won after the adjournment against Michell as also did Colle against Yates, Tartakower against Buerger and Kmoch against Sergeant. No draws in this round.

In the evening a second lightning tournament was held: Dr. Tartakower was first, H. Kmoch second, B. Reilly third and P. A. Ursell fourth.

SEVENTH ROUND, Wednesday, January 4th.

Tartakower agreed to a draw with Colle in a short game of twenty-four moves. Thomas beat Sergeant, Yates drew with Steiner, and after the adjournment Michell won a good game against Kmoch. Norman was soon in trouble with Buerger but emerged with an apparently slight advantage, but Buerger played an end-game in excellent fashion and won.

The leaders in the Major tournament were G. Koltanowski in Section A and Max Romih in Section B. The former defeated R. E. Lean to-day in a short game which is quoted to show the effective manner in which the winner took advantage of his opponent's error in playing 5... Q-B 1 instead of Q-Kt 3.

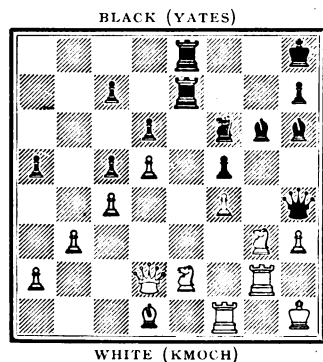
GAME No. 5,948.

WHITE		BLACK	
G. KOLTANOWSKI	R. E. LEAN	G. KOLTANOWSKI	R. E. LEAN
1 P-Q 4	1 P-Q 4	10 B x Kt ch	10 K x B
2 P-Q B 4	2 P-Q B 3	11 Q x B P ch	11 B-K 2
3 P-K 3	3 Kt-B 3	12 B-Q 2	12 Q-B 3
4 Q Kt-B 3	4 B-B 4	13 Kt-B 3	13 Q R-K B 1
5 Q-Kt 3	5 Q-B 1 (?)	14 Q-R 5	14 P-K Kt 4
6 P x P	6 P x P	15 Q-Kt 4 ch	15 K-B 2
7 Kt x P	7 B-B 7	16 P-Q 5	16 Q x P
8 Kt x Kt ch	8 K P x Kt	17 R-B 1	17 Q-B 4
9 B-Kt 5 ch	9 Kt-Q 2	18 Kt-Q 4	Resigns

In the evening F. D. Yates played twenty games simultaneously, winning fifteen, drawing four and losing one to Miss Hazelden, a promising young Hastings player who took second prize in one section of the third class.

EIGHTH ROUND, Thursday, January 5th.

Steiner defeated Tartakower, playing against the McCutcheon variation of the French Defence; after winning a piece the ending



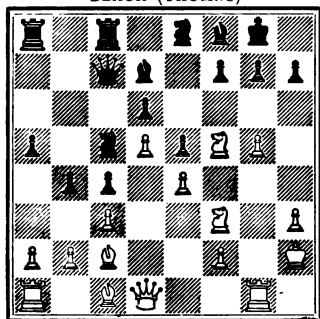
was easy. Yates played a bold game against Kmoch, with his Queen in an attacking but vulnerable position and deserved his victory. The ending is given from the appended position: 37... Kt-Kt 5; 38 R-B 3, Q x P ch; 39 K-Kt 1, B-Kt 2; 40 R-Q 3, R-K 6; 41 R x R, R x R; 42 B-B 2, R x Kt (Kt 3); 43 Kt x R, B-Q 5 ch; 44 K-B 1, Kt-K 6 ch; 45 Resigns.

Colle drew with Buerger, Norman lost to Sergeant and Michell beat Thomas.

NINTH ROUND, Friday, January 6th.

Tartakower drew an uneventful game against Kmoch, thereby assuring himself of first place, after playing very good chess throughout the congress.

BLACK (THOMAS)



WHITE (YATES)

Yates obtained a storming attack against Thomas and carried it to a successful conclusion.

In the appended position the game continued: 21 Kt—R 6 ch, P×Kt; 22 P×P dis ch, K—R 1; 23 Kt—Kt 5, B—B 4; 24 P×B, Kt—B 3; 25 Q—B 3, Q—K 2; 26 Q—Kt 3, B×P; 27 Q—R 4, B×Kt; 28 B×B, Q Kt—Q 2; 29 B—R 4, Resigns.

Michell beat Norman and Colle drew with Steiner after five and a half hour's play. Sergeant drew with Buerger.

The prize distribution was held in the afternoon, when the prizes were presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell, and the usual votes of thanks brought an enjoyable congress to an end.

Lack of space has prevented a detailed account of tournaments other than the Premier. The foreign contingent carried off the prizes in Section A of the Major, but in Section B, won by Max Romih, J. A. Watt, of Hastings, played excellent chess and took second place, with W. Atkinson, also of Hastings, and H. E. Price, of Birmingham, tying for third prize. Miss V. Menchik, woman champion of the world, did fairly well in the very strong section won by G. Koltanowski and A. Baratz, and had a splendid victory, with a proffered Queen sacrifice at the finish against A. Baratz. This game is given below.

GAME No. 5,949.

WHITE	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK
A. BARATZ	MISS MENCHIK	A. BARATZ	MISS MENCHIK
1 P—Q Kt 3	1 P—Q 4	14 Kt—Q 2	14 Kt—K 4
2 B—Kt 2	2 K Kt—B 3	15 B—B 3	15 Q—R 4
3 P—K 3	3 P—K Kt 3	16 Kt—B 1	16 Q×P
4 K Kt—B 3	4 B—Kt 2	17 B—K 2	17 Q—R 4
5 P—K R 3	5 Castles	18 P—B 4	18 Kt—B 3
6 P—K Kt 4	6 P—B 4	19 K—B 2	19 Q—B 2
7 B—Kt 2	7 Kt—B 3	20 B—B 3	20 P—Q 5
8 P—Q 3	8 B—Q 2	21 Kt—K 4	21 P×P ch
9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 Q—B 2	22 K—Kt 3	22 B—Kt 2
10 Kt—B 1	10 K R—Q 1	23 Kt×K P	23 B—K 1
11 Kt—Kt 3	11 Kt×P	24 Q—Q B 1	24 P—K R 3
12 P×Kt	12 B×B	25 P—B 3	25 Q×P ch
13 Q R—Kt 1	13 B—B 6 ch	26 K—B 2	26 Kt—K 4
		Resigns	

Two promising players, C. H. O'D. Alexander and A. Mortlock won the Major Reserves and First Class "A" respectively, and altogether young players were prominent throughout, which augurs

well for the future of British chess.

The following are the tables of the three most important sections:—

PREMIER TOURNAMENT.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prize.
1 Dr. Tartakower	—	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	I
2 L. Steiner	I	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	6	II
3 V. Buerger	0	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	III
4 E. Colle	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	{ ex æq.
5 F. D. Yates	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	5	
6 R. P. Michell	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 H. Kmoch	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	4	
8 Sir G. A. Thomas ..	0	0	I	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	I	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 E. G. Sergeant	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 G. M. Norman	0	0	0	I	0	0	0	0	0	—	I	

MAJOR "A" TOURNAMENT.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prize.
1 G. Koltanowski	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	I	7	{ I-II
2 A. Baratz	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	I	I	I	7	{ ex æq.
3 S. Landau	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	6	III
4 L. Rellstab	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 E. M. Jackson	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	5	
6 Dr. S. F. Smith	0	0	I	0	0	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 Miss Menchik	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	I	0	4	
8 L. Illingworth	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 R. E. Lean	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	I	—	I	2	
10 J. W. Rivkine	0	0	0	0	0	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	

MAJOR "B" TOURNAMENT.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prize.
1 M. Romih	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	6	I
2 J. A. Watt	0	—	I	I	I	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	II
3 W. Atkinson	0	I	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	5	III
4 H. E. Price	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	{ ex æq.
5 E. Macdonald	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
6 B. Reilly	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 E. J. Sapira	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 P. C. Littlejohn	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	4	
9 G. V. Butler	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 S. G. Howell-Smith ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	

The remaining sections resulted as follows:—

Major Reserves.—1 C. H. O'D. Alexander (Birmingham), 7 $\frac{1}{2}$; 2 F. Salmony (London) and Rev. C. F. Bolland (Eastbourne), 5 $\frac{1}{2}$; F. Wilkinson and W. A. Winsor, 5; A. H. Crothers, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$; T. M. Wechsler, 4; A. E. Smith, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$; A. D. Barlow, 3; G. W. Powell, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$.
First Class "A."—1 A. Mortlock (Hastings), 7 $\frac{1}{2}$; 2 P. A. Ursell

(Birmingham), 7; 3 S. Nirenberg (London), $6\frac{1}{2}$; Miss Abraham and H. J. Kemp, 4; C. H. Taylor, Mrs. Michell and Major Montague Jones, $3\frac{1}{2}$; H. W. W. Hore, 3; J. H. Wise, $2\frac{1}{2}$.

First Class "B."—1 A. J. Butcher (Birmingham), 8; 2 L. Vine (Bridgwater) and A. H. Hart (Teignmouth), 6; G. Wright, $5\frac{1}{2}$; S. P. Lees, 5; S. Meymott, $4\frac{1}{2}$; A. J. A. Goetzee, 4; Miss Musgrave, $3\frac{1}{2}$; S. G. Hayes, $2\frac{1}{2}$; E. Atkinson, 0.

First Class "C."—1 Captain A. E. Dickinson (London), $7\frac{1}{2}$; 2 H. E. Tudor (Hastings) and W. E. Sandbach (Cambridge), $6\frac{1}{2}$; E. B. Puckridge, 6; Miss Chater, 5; A. F. Kidney and M. Demby, 4; A. V. Brignall and Professor R. W. Genese, $2\frac{1}{2}$; A. L. Densham, $\frac{1}{2}$.

First Class Reserves.—1 T. Schafran (Hungary), $7\frac{1}{2}$; 2 Captain H. G. McMullon (St. Leonards), $6\frac{1}{2}$; 3, W. Stevens (Hastings) and A. H. Reeve (Great Missenden), 6; Dr. M. Wechsler, 5; S. F. Dalladay, 4; J. W. H. Saybourne, $3\frac{1}{2}$; Rev. W. Harvey, 3; W. G. Watson, 2; T. Moody, $1\frac{1}{2}$.

Second Class "A."—1 W. Barker (Wolverhampton), 9; 2 A. E. Ruddock (Fairlight), 7; 3 L. S. Hanson-Powter (Hastings), $5\frac{1}{2}$; P. Leslie Jones, $4\frac{1}{2}$; Miss O. Menchik, E. Behrndt and A. W. H. Matthews, 4; F. M. Turner and R. Crouch, $3\frac{1}{2}$; W. Howgrave 0.

Second Class "B."—1 Hans Kennedy (New Zealand), 7; 2 E. R. Pigrome (Rye) and A. J. Kidney (Caterham), 6; Miss Home and E. A. Hewitt, $5\frac{1}{2}$; H. N. Collins, $4\frac{1}{2}$; W. E. Leffler, 4; S. Deitz, $3\frac{1}{2}$; L. Crouch, 2; Mrs. Ewbank, 1.

Third Class "A."—1 A. E. Fox (London), $8\frac{1}{2}$; 2 H. W. Tidball (Birmingham), 7; 3 R. N. Murray (Reading), $5\frac{1}{2}$; Mrs. Ayris and A. E. Harding, 5; Mrs. Fish, J. E. Coleman and Mrs. Peckar, 4; G. Shoesmith, 2; S. H. Hanson-Powter, 0.

Third Class "B."—1 J. E. Bond (Lincoln), 8; 2 Miss Hazelden (Hastings), $6\frac{1}{2}$; 3 P. A. Turley (Birmingham), 6; Mrs. Mackereth, 5; Mrs. Frankfort Moore, Mrs. Vine, Rev. A. H. Brayne and G. H. B. Fox, 4; T. Gasson, 3; H. W. Weston, $\frac{1}{2}$.

THE SCOTTISH GIRLS' CHAMPIONSHIP.

The Scottish Tournament for Girls.—The second Tournament for girls under the auspices of the Edinburgh Ladies Chess Club, arranged by Miss Malcolm, Hon. Secretary, was held at the Club rooms, 4 Melville Crescent, Edinburgh, from January 4th to 7th.

The winner, Miss Doris Cowie, aged 14, who tied for second place last year, made the good score of 9 games, having only lost one to Miss Betty Mason, aged 13, the second prize winner, who only began to learn last summer, her score was $7\frac{1}{2}$ games.

At the presentation of prizes, which took place on Saturday morning 7th, Miss Malcolm intimated that as it was clear that the event was likely to be an annual one, and as popular in the future as in the past, it gave her much pleasure to provide a challenge cup for annual competition, as she wished to encourage girls to take up the study of Chess, and this cup might prove an

incentive to friendly rivalry in the game. She wished the name of last year's winner, Miss Mollie Weatherill, to be inscribed on the cup, so that it might be a record of this movement from its inauguration.

The Cup was then presented to Miss Doris Cowie by Mrs. Mill, Vice-President of the Club, in the absence of Miss S. E. S. Mair, L.L.D., President, who had provided a personal prize consisting of a fitted writing case. The second prize, provided by Miss Malcolm, was a wooden polished Chess board and weighted set of Chessmen. All the competitors also received boxes of chocolates provided by Mrs. Mill.

The following is the full score :—

								T'l.
1 Miss Doris Simpson	6	0 0	0 0	1 0	0 0	0 0	1	1
2 Miss Betty Mason	5	0 1	1 1	1 0	1 1	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	$7\frac{1}{2}$	
3 Miss Jean Ritchie	4	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 0	0 1	0 0	0 0	$2\frac{1}{2}$	
4 Miss Molly Weatherill	3	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 0	0 0	1 1	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	3	
5 Miss Doris Cowie	2	1 0	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	9	
6 Miss Kate Young	1	1 1	1 1	0 1	0 0	1 1	7	

THE SCOTTISH CHAMPIONSHIP.

The Scottish Championship Tournament was a great success and added further laurels to the career of Dr. R. C. Macdonald, who played finely throughout and won the title with the loss of only one game. J. A. M'Kee was only $\frac{1}{2}$ a point behind and during the contest he beat the Champion. However he lost to J. Gilchrist who came out third and only drew with E. G. Beckingham, a young player from Dundee, who gives promise of developing into a very strong player. G. Page, who might easily have been first if in form, came out last. No one, however, regards this as anything but a temporary relapse. The lady competitors were unfortunate, both had to retire, one before playing and the other after appearing twice.

CHAMPIONSHIP TABLE.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.
1 R. C. Macdonald	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*	1*	8
2 J. A. McKee	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1*	1*	8
3 J. Gilchrist	0	1	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1*	1*	$6\frac{1}{2}$
4 E. G. Beckingham	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1*	5
5 J. K. Harris	0	0	0	1	—	1	0	1	1*	1*	5
6 A. J. Mackenzie	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	1	1*	5
7 H. L. Forbes	0	0	0	1	1	0	—	0	1*	1	4
8 G. Page	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	1*	1	3
9 Mrs. Ritchie	0*	0*	0*	0	0*	0	0*	0*	—	1*	1
10 R. T. R. Sergeant	0*	0*	0*	0*	0*	0*	0	0	0*	—	0

* Default.

GIRLS' OPEN CHAMPIONSHIP.

The Third Open Girls' Championship was held at the Imperial Chess Club, London, from January 9th—14th and resulted in a tie between Miss Rita Gregory (Woolwich) and Miss Olga Menchik (Hastings), the former winning the title at the play off. Third and fourth prizes were shared by Miss Sheila Gaunt, daughter of Admiral Sir Ernest Gaunt and Miss Aileen Green. The Silver Cup, presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell, will be held by the Kentish girl for the year, but she will permanently keep a beautiful silver replica also provided by the generous donor.

Mr. C. Gregory, father of the winner, has played chess all his life, and has appeared for Kent and for Woolwich Arsenal Chess Club quite frequently during the last twenty years.

The second prize, won by Miss O. Menchik, was a magnetic board and men, presented by the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell, and was much admired. Each girl also received a box of chocolates.

Mrs. Arthur Rawson, President of the Imperial Chess Club, presented the prizes, congratulated the girls and in a Press interview, which appeared in some of the leading papers, appealed strongly to Head Mistresses of schools to include chess in the sports curriculum.

NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Playing their first match this season in the Southern Counties Championship and Montague Jones Cup Competition, at Luton on December 3rd, Hertfordshire easily defeated Bedfordshire by 13 games to 3. This is the biggest margin by which the county has ever won a match. Details are appended:—

HERTFORDSHIRE.				BEDFORDSHIRE.			
1	G. P. A. Richards	...	...	1	S. W. Dickens	...	...
2	Sir E. T. A. Wigram	...	...	2	W. Church	...	...
3	F. N. Braund	...	...	3	R. H. Rushton	...	...
4	A. G. Fellows	...	...	4	F. Dickens	...	...
5	G. T. Womack	...	...	5	G. L. White	...	...
6	E. J. Fairchild	...	...	6	J. Thornburn	...	...
7	G. E. Marler	...	...	7	Default	...	...
8	W. Hatton Ward	...	...	8	J. T. Needham	...	...
9	C. K. Trotter	...	...	9	W. Currant	...	...
10	R. E. Webb	...	...	10	W. Collins	...	...
11	D. L. James	...	...	11	F. Bault	...	...
12	A. H. Knight	...	...	12	T. W. Bate	...	...
13	Mrs. Wheelwright	...	...	13	E. How	...	...
14	J. F. Richardson	...	...	14	S. H. Phillips	...	...
15	S. G. Hughes	...	...	15	E. Hovenden	...	...
16	G. S. Wallis	...	...	16	Roland Hill	...	...

The following match was played on November 12th, but the result was delayed through a hitch over the adjudications.

SURREY.				SUSSEX.			
1 A. Fletcher	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. V. Butler	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 R. P. Michell	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. M. Norman	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 H. B. Uber	...	...	1	J. A. J. Drewitt	...	...	0
4 F. T. L. Alexander	...	...	0	E. M. Jackson	...	...	1
5 J. A. Shoolbridge	...	...	0	Rev. E. Griffiths	...	...	1
6 E. MacDonald	...	...	1	A. I. Field	...	...	0
7 J. Butland	...	...	1	W. Atkinson	...	...	0
8 G. A. Felce	...	...	1	R. E. Lean	...	...	0
9 B. H. N. Stronach	...	...	1	J. Storr Best	...	...	0
10 G. Wernick	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Miss Menchik	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
11 E. W. Davies	...	...	0	J. H. Jones	...	...	1
12 J. H. Parr	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Watt	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 F. St. J. Steadman	...	...	1	Dr. W. M. Varley	...	...	0
14 J. F. Richardson	...	...	0	H. E. Dobell	...	...	0
15 A. D. Barlow	...	...	0	C. Leaver	...	...	1
16 R. Coman	...	...	0	E. J. Scrimgeour	...	...	1
17 C. H. Jago	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. H. King	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
18 P. Howell	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. H. Caw	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 T. W. Letchworth	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. T. Watson	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
20 F. H. O. Jerram	...	...	0	W. W. Brougham	...	...	1
10 $\frac{1}{2}$				9 $\frac{1}{2}$			

The match was 50 a-side and counted in the Amboyna Shield Competition. Surrey thus won the Championship portion of the match, but Sussex secured honours for the Amboyna Shield by 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ —22 $\frac{1}{2}$.

Midland Counties Chess Union.—Warwickshire's first-round match with Staffordshire (at the Midland Institute, on Nov. 19th) proved an unexpectedly easy win for the former who scored heavily at the bottom boards. Details:—

WARWICKSHIRE.				STAFFORDSHIRE.			
1 A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	1	H. E. Price	...	...	0
2 F. H. Terrill	...	...	1	A. J. Butcher	...	...	0
3 A. F. Kellaway	...	...	0	H. H. Norman	...	...	1
4 A. R. Chamberlain	...	...	1	J. H. Beebee	...	...	0
5 G. H. Edwards	...	...	1	H. M. Francis	...	...	0
6 E. Bryltonway	...	...	0	J. Bowden	...	...	1
7 A. J. Bollen	...	...	0	J. H. Boulton	...	...	1
8 R. Filkin	...	...	1	F. Beebee	...	...	0
9 F. J. Roden	...	...	0	S. Morton	...	...	1
10 R. A. V. Tayar	...	...	1	J. A. Audley	...	...	0
11 C. H. O'D Alexander	...	...	1	F. P. Pounce	...	...	0
12 F. V. Dix	...	...	0	J. B. Round	...	...	1
13 W. T. Bayliss	...	...	1	W. Barker	...	...	0
14 Pallender	...	...	1	C. L. Green	...	...	0
15 T. Bray	...	...	1	G. W. Hughes	...	...	0
16 F. P. Harper	...	...	1	A. Kitley	...	...	0
17 W. Harrison	...	...	1	A. Hindle	...	...	0
18 R. Abraham	...	...	1	J. Trevaskis	...	...	0
13				5			

A quadrangular tournament for teams of 50 a-side has been begun among the South Midland Counties, Gloucestershire, Oxfordshire, Warwickshire, and Worcestershire for a Trophy presented by

Dr. Braine-Hartnell, of Cheltenham. Two matches have so far been played, both at the College for the Blind, Worcester, the results being Warwickshire 25, Worcestershire 25; and Warwickshire 36½, Gloucestershire 13½.

The struggle in the first division of the Birmingham and District League is a close one, Compton, Birmingham, Bohemians, City and Coventry, all retaining an interest in the first place still. The other three divisions also show a tight contest for the first position. Eight league players competed in the recent Hastings Congress, and seven of them reached the prize lists, a remarkable performance.

The *Sunday Times* is informed that "Samfund de Nio" of Stockholm, one of the most distinguished literary societies in Sweden, has awarded its silver medal and diploma to Mr. C. D. Locock, who has made himself well-known for translations of Swedish poetry.

Mr. Locock has acquired a great reputation as a translator of Scandinavian works into English. Among his best-known efforts are Icelandic translations which he carried out some years ago and which attracted much attention at the time. He also translated a number of Malay poems.

Mr. Locock, who won fame at Oxford as a Greek and Latin scholar, has translated a number of Kipling's rhymes into Greek.

During the war his knowledge of languages—there is hardly a European language he cannot speak—was immense value to the Government, particularly in the work of deciphering enemy secret messages in the famous Room 40 at the Admiralty.

In the Northern Counties Championship Yorkshire met Durham at Darlington on Saturday, January 21st, and considerable interest was taken in the match, as it was the first time the counties had met. Yorkshire were strongly represented, and their greater experience soon told. Scores: Yorkshire 10, Durham 5. Details:—

YORKSHIRE.					DURHAM.				
1	C. R. Gurnhill	...	...	...	1	C. W. Fallows	...	...	0
2	P. Wenman	...	...	...	1	E. W. Carmichael	...	...	0
3	C. E. Wenyon	...	...	...	0	E. Parker	...	...	1
4	H. W. Hodgkinson	...	...	...	1	F. W. Yelder	...	...	0
5	A. C. Ivimy	...	...	...	1	B. Barton Eckett	...	...	0
6	Absentee	...	...	...	0	R. S. Friends	...	...	1
7	H. L. Brooke	...	...	...	1	A. W. P. Tulip	...	...	0
8	J. Croysdale	...	...	...	1	J. E. Young	...	...	0
9	W. Staynes	...	...	...	0	H. Breakwell	...	...	1
10	C. G. Addingley	...	...	...	½	W. Stead	...	...	½
11	J. Jackson	...	...	...	1	A. T. Jeng	...	...	0
12	Sergt. Rush	...	...	...	½	Rev. C. C. W. Sumner	...	...	½
13	W. F. Curtis	...	...	...	0	L. Chaplin	...	...	1
14	Dr. Berenblum	...	...	...	1	R. W. Cowling	...	...	0
15	F. J. Garrick	...	...	...	1	F. Bradley	...	...	0

Liverpool Chess Club.—The championship of this club has fallen to R. J. Broadbent, a young player who won every game. As his victims included E. Spencer, Dr. Holmes and H. G. Rhodes, this must be considered a performance out of the common. The Winter handicap is a gambit tournament, the openings being limited to prescribed moves in the Evans, Danish (Three Pawns), Allgaier, Max Lange, Guioco (Gambit Form), Cunningham (Three Pawns), Muzio and Vienna. There are three scales of odds: (1) Choice of opening and choice of move; (2) Queen's Rook, the odds-giver retaining choice of opening and move; (3) Queen's Rook, the odds-giver conceding choice of opening and move.

Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition.—Detailed scores:—

SHEFFIELD.						ROTHERHAM & DISTRICT.						
1	A. Y. Green	...	...	...	...	*	F. Davy	...	...	...	...	*
2	H. H. Clarke	...	...	...	...	1	A. R. Fleming	...	...	...	...	0
3	E. Dale	...	...	...	...	1	W. Davy	...	...	...	...	0
4	W. H. Sparkes	...	...	...	...	1	J. W. Haycock	...	...	...	...	0
5	C. North	...	...	...	...	1	E. J. Griffith	...	...	...	...	0
6	J. Orange	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Askew	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	F. Ogden	...	...	...	...	1	W. H. Jones	...	...	...	...	0
8	J. Moore	...	...	...	...	0	S. MacDonald	...	...	...	...	1
9	J. S. Hamer	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	B. H. L. Oliver	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	Absentee	...	...	...	...	0	F. Hulley	...	...	...	...	1
						6						
												3

* Unfinished game.

The match between Leeds and Bradford, at Bradford, was played as part of a larger match on 20 boards, the first half counting in the competition. Scores:—

BRADFORD.							LEEDS.						
1	W. Staynes	...	...	...	...	0	F. Schofield	...	...	...	...	1
2	T. A. Staynes	...	...	...	...	*	A. C. Ivimy	...	...	...	...	*
3	H. W. Hodgkinson	...	...	...	...	1	G. Pollard	...	...	...	...	0
4	H. L. Brooke	...	...	...	...	1	J. Croysdale	...	...	...	...	0
5	T. Hillary	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. G. Addingley	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	J. R. Deacon	...	...	...	...	1	F. Cass	...	...	...	...	0
7	C. Haigh	...	...	...	...	*	W. Flint	...	...	...	...	*
8	Z. Rosenthal	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. J. T. Bake...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	W. W. Hale	...	...	...	...	1	J. S. Capper	...	...	...	...	0
10	J. O. Gray	...	...	...	...	*	F. Lambert	...	...	...	...	*
11	C. B. Cribb	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	P. Crotty	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12	J. B. Grew	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. H. Bulliard	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13	F. Watson	...	...	...	...	1	Absentee	...	...	...	...	0
14	W. Clough	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. E. Addingley	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
15	H. W. Law	...	...	...	...	1	Absentee	...	...	...	...	0
16	J. Nowell	...	...	...	...	0	A. H. Fisher	...	...	...	...	1
17	W. Ward	...	...	...	...	1	W. Skirrow	...	...	...	...	0
18	W. Whiteman	...	...	...	...	0	E. G. Berg	...	...	...	...	1
19	H. Essen	...	...	...	...	1	W. H. Loxton	...	...	...	...	0
20	W. T. Wood	...	...	...	...	1	H. T. Meredith	...	...	...	...	0
11 $\frac{1}{2}$							5 $\frac{1}{2}$						

* To be adjudicated.

The competition is now half-finished, and the position of the leading teams is interesting. Sheffield have won three matches and lost one, so that their score is 6 points. Leeds have won three matches and Bradford have won two and lost one, while the match between themselves is unfinished. Bradford will at least draw that match, and if, out of the three games for adjudication, they only secure a single draw, they will win the match. This result is considered highly probable, and it will mean that Sheffield, Leeds, and Bradford will all finish the first half of the season with an equal score of 6 points. Huddersfield are only 2, and Rotherham 0.

Luton *v.* Northampton.—On Saturday, December 10th, Luton were practically at full strength, but several of the Northampton team were unable to make the journey. At the tea interval Mr. W. How (the veteran Luton player) welcomed the visitors. Mr. J. S. Greeves aptly replied. Scores:—

LUTON.					NORTHAMPTON.				
1 S. W. Dickens	...	...	...	0	J. S. Greaves	...	...	...	1
2 W. Church	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. W. Church	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 R. H. Rushton	...	...	...	1	O. L. Browne	...	...	...	0
4 F. Dickens	...	...	...	1	H. Hankin-Hardy	...	...	...	0
5 J. W. Thornburn	...	...	...	1	G. Handley	...	...	...	0
6 G. L. White	...	...	...	0	W. L. James	...	...	...	1
7 J. T. Needham	...	...	...	1	D. Morris	...	...	...	0
8 A. V. Oliver	...	...	...	1	H. de B. Leach	...	...	...	0
9 G. S. Hales	...	...	...	1	W. H. Johnson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 W. How	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. Greeves	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7					3				

Birmingham *v.* Manchester.—A friendly match between Manchester and Birmingham was played at the Midland Institute, both sides being strongly represented. Scores:—

MANCHESTER.					BIRMINGHAM.				
1 W. A. Fairhurst	...	...	...	0	H. E. Price	...	...	...	1
2 D. Joseph	...	...	...	1	A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	...	0
3 A. Caplan	...	...	...	1	A. R. Chamberlain	...	...	...	0
4 Dr. W. Edge	...	...	...	1	A. F. Kellaway	...	...	...	0
5 A. Eva	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. H. Edwards	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 F. N. Wallis	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. B. M. Conway	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 W. Phillips	...	...	...	1	R. Filkin	...	...	...	0
8 G. Midgeley	...	...	...	0	F. J. Roden	...	...	...	1
9 C. F. Burslam	...	...	...	1	R. A. V. Tayar	...	...	...	0
10 D. N. Simon	...	...	...	1	K. Henn	...	...	...	0
11 E. Toledano	...	...	...	0	P. Allender	...	...	...	1
12 A. Milner	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Wilder	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 G. Bancroft	...	...	...	1	F. P. Harper	...	...	...	0
14 F. Higginbottom	...	...	...	0	R. Blow	...	...	...	1
15 T. Midgeley	...	...	...	1	T. Bray	...	...	...	0
16 J. Learey	...	...	...	0	W. Harrison	...	...	...	1
17 Dr. N. Williamson	...	...	...	0	F. C. Whetnall	...	...	...	1
18 J. H. Martin	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. N. Simmons	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 J. W. Burgess	...	...	...	1	H. W. Tidball	...	...	...	0
20 H. Hartley	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. H. Martineau	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$

Birmingham v. Wolverhampton.—Played at the Midland Institute, Birmingham, on Saturday, December 17th:—

BIRMINGHAM.				WOLVERHAMPTON.			
1	H. E. Price	...	...	1	A. J. Butcher	...	0
2	A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	0	H. H. Norman	...	2
3	A. R. Chamberlain	...	...	2	J. Bowden	...	0
4	R. A. V. Tayer	...	...	1	J. H. Boulton	...	0
5	P. Allender	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Barker	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	R. Blow	...	...	1	F. P. Pounce	...	0
7	W. Harrison	...	...	2	A. Cheyne	...	0
8	G. P. Smith	...	...	0	A. E. Bowen	...	1
9	H. S. Gopsill	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Wall	...	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
10	F. C. Whetnall	...	...	1	C. I. Smyth	...	0
11	D. N. Simmons	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Bridgeman	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12	C. E. Coltman	...	...	0	L. Williams	...	1
13	H. W. Tidball	...	...	1	S. Fellows	...	1
14	J. T. Mills	...	...	0	A. Hinde	...	2
15	A. J. Bailey	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Evans	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
16	C. A. Phillips	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. H. Heckford	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
17	P. A. Turley	...	...	1	W. A. Tomkys	...	0
18	A. E. Bailey	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	A. H. Boulton	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19	J. T. Gosset	...	...	2	B. O. Darby	...	0
20	A. C. Clarkson	...	...	1	G. Morris	...	1
21	— Burman	...	...	1	V. Lewis	...	1
19				15			

Wolverhampton v. Shrewsbury and District.—Played at Wolverhampton on December 10th.

WOLVERHAMPTON.				SHREWSBURY & DISTRICT.			
1	A. J. Butcher	...	...	1	F. Smart	...	0
2	H. H. Norman	...	...	2	E. Groom	...	0
3	J. Bowden	...	...	1	P. G. Perry	...	0
4	W. Barker	...	...	2	J. Mallinson	...	0
5	F. P. Pounce	...	...	1	G. E. Ramsden	...	1
6	A. Cheyne	...	...	1	Rev. W. Benson	...	1
7	C. I. Smyth	...	...	1	C. H. Greenhalgh	...	0
8	A. E. Bowen	...	...	0	H. Boston	...	1
9	L. Williams	...	...	1	J. O. Jackson	...	0
10	J. W. Bridgeman	...	...	1	W. E. Baddeley	...	1
11	S. Fellows	...	...	1	R. Salt	...	0
12	A. Hinde	...	...	1	W. E. Jones	...	1
13	W. A. Aston	...	...	1	J. J. Ellison	...	1
14	J. A. Evans	...	...	1	W. E. Gough	...	1
15	C. H. Heckford	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. E. J. W. Nesbitt	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
16	W. A. Tomkys	...	...	0	J. H. Staples	...	1
17	A. H. Boulton	...	...	1	Rev. A. Clover	...	1
18	Mrs. Boulton	...	...	1	Miss V. H. Benson	...	2
19	E. E. Tallis	...	...	1	W. D. Tibbits	...	0
20	W. G. Daker	...	...	1	Miss E. H. Benson	...	1
19 $\frac{1}{2}$				12 $\frac{1}{2}$			

A Correspondence match of 100 boards has just commenced between Ireland and South Wales, both sides being strongly represented.

Played at the Old Bell, Holborn, Monday, December 5th.

INSURANCE			LONDON UNIVERSITY		
1	L. A. Durham (w)	1½	A. L. Mohilever	1½	
2	G. Tregaskis	1	A. Jackson	0	
3	A. Tooke	½	G. E. Mould	½	
4	W. A. F. Boulger	1	G. G. Slack	0	
5	M. B. Neale	½	V. Ivanoff	½	
6	J. D. Goldstein	0	P. E. Bowers	1	
7	P. Layzell	½	S. C. Barkin	½	
8	G. Clinton	½	A. F. Behmber	½	
9	A. Furlong	½	R. G. Humphreys	½	
10	J. Mason	0	L. C. Birch	1	
11	P. W. Flack	*	W. S. Goodman	*	
12	A. E. Luck	1	B. St. J. Steadman	0	
		6			5

The City of London Championship Tournament (Gastineau Cup) for 1927-28 attracted 18 entries, and the following table shows the present position of the leaders :—

	P.	W.	D.	L.	Pts.
1 V. Buerger	11	8	3	0	9½
2 Sir G. A. Thomas	10	8	2	0	9
3 R. P. Michell	11	6	4	1	8
4 J. H. Blake	10	7	1	2	7½
5 M. E. Goldstein	10	6	2	2	7
6 C. B. Heath	11	5	4	0	7
7 E. Macdonald	10	3	6	1	6

The two leaders each have a game adjourned.

The Junior Championship Tournament (Neville Hart Cup) leader is G. S. A. Wheatcroft, who has scored 5½ points out of six games played.

Position of A Division clubs of the London League :—

	P.	W.	D.	L.	Pts.
Hampstead	8	7	1	0	7½
Battersea	5	4	0	1	4
Leyton	6	4	0	2	4
Metropolitan	5	3	1	1	3½
Lud Eagle	3	3	0	0	3
West London	3	3	0	0	3
Lewisham	5	2	1	2	2½
North London	5	2	0	3	2
Athenæum	4	1	0	3	1
Highbury	6	0	2	4	1
Wood Green	5	1	0	4	1
Bohemians	4	0	0	4	0
Brixton	5	0	0	5	0

Oxford Past v. Cambridge Past.—On December 17th this new annual fixture was contested at the City of London C.C. between teams of what should have been 12 a-side. Unfortunately for Oxford Sir Richard Barnett was unable through illness to be present, and A. Rutherford was also away, so that two games went to Cambridge by default. On the actual games played the score was 5 all ; but of course the match result was decided on the full twelve boards. Score :—

CAMBRIDGE PAST.

1	C. E. C. Tattersall (Trinity) ..	0
2	J. M. Bee (St. Catherine's) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	J. Birnberg (Queen's)	1
4	G. E. Smith (St. John's)	1
5	Sir Edgar Wigram (Trinity H.)	0
6	H. J. Snowden (Queen's)	1
7	C. E. Taylor (Trinity)	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	E. A. Coad-Pryor (Trinity) ..	1
9	Dr. H. V. Rutherford (Sidney Sussex)	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	Lt.-Col. J. T. Moore-Brabazon (Trinity)	0
11	F. R. Hoare (Trinity)	1
12	G. C. Ives (Magdalene)	$\frac{1}{2}$

7

OXFORD PAST.

T. H. Tylor (Balliol)	1
J. H. Morrison (Wadham) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
P. W. Sergeant (Trinity) ..	0
A. H. Crothers (Queen's) ..	0
A. W. Stonier (Christ Church) ..	1
Default	0
D. M. Morrah (New College) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Default	0
J. R. Rendel (Balliol)	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. Paice (Merton)	1
E. Maxwell (Christ Church) ..	0
L. James (Trinity)	$\frac{1}{2}$

5

Played at Oxford, Saturday, November 19th.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY.

1	K. H. Bancroft (w)	0
2	G. Abrahams	1
3	A. E. Smith	1
4	R. W. Bonham	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	H. T. Reeve	0
6	B. S. Edwards	1
7	R. H. Newman	1
8	S. Adler	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	E. James	1
10	E. M. Hobby	1
11	M. Bates	1

8

LONDON UNIVERSITY.

A. L. Mohilever	1
G. E. Mold	0
G. G. Slack	0
A. F. Behmber	$\frac{1}{2}$
V. Ivanoff	1
R. G. Humphreys	0
V. Kelly	0
W. S. Goodman	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. Lummis	0
J. G. Rattenbury	0
A. A. Traub	0

3

FOR SALE.

Small Chess Library for Sale:—

I. MODERN BOOKS.—1,000 *End Games* (Tattersall), 2 vols. 5/- all; *My Best games of Chess* (Alekhine), 6/-; *Chess Recipes* (Greig), 3/-. Parcel containing *Sacrifices* (Emery); *Pitfalls* (Emery); *Every game Checkmate* (Douglas); *Pitfalls* (Greig); and *Chess Whimsicalities*, 5/- the lot.

II. OLD BOOKS.—*Modern Chess Instructor* (Steinitz). Part I. 5/-. Part II. 2/- (or 6/- the two); *Hastings Tournament*, 1895 (Cheshire), 6/-; *Art of Chess* (Mason) 1898, 5/-; *Knights and Kings of Chess* (Macdonnell), 4/-; *Chess Openings* (Freeborough and Rankin) 1889, 2/6; *Chess Endings* (Freeborough and Rankin) 1891, 5/-; *Double Diagrams* (T. Long) 1894, 1/5; *Odds at Pawn and Move*, 1/6; *Chess Sparks* (Ellis) 1895, 5/-; *Chess Openings* (Wormald) 1863, 1/6; *Chess Openings* (Gossip) 1891, 1/-; *Chess History* (Bird), 1/6; *Cook's Compendium*, 1907, 1/6; *Lasker—Tarrasch match* and *Janowsky—Marshall match* (Hoffer), 2 for 1/6 or 1/- each or, whole parcel of old books (unbroken), 30/-.

III. YEAR BOOKS OF CHESS, 1856, 1909, 1910, 1914, 1915, 1916, 1926. 2/- each or 10/- the lot.

IV. PROBLEM BOOKS.—*English Chess Problems* (Pierce); *Poetry and Prose* (A. F. Mackenzie); J. W. Abbott's, C. W. of Sunbury's, T. Taverner, Johan Scheel (in Norwegian) together with 13 of Alain C. White's well-known series. What offers for the 20 problem books? First reasonable offer will be accepted.

For sale.—18 vols. *B.C.M.*, 1881 to 1898. Nicely bound and in excellent condition. Many of the vols. are quite out of print. Will accept 10/- per volume to clear the set. A chance seldom met with.

Apply: R. H. S. Stevenson, 47 Gauden Road, London, S.W.4.

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND
FOREIGN LANDS.

South Africa.—The recommendations of the sub-committee of the Capetown C.C. appointed to prepare for the South African tournament in April next have been accepted. These provide for an entry of eight, five from elsewhere and three from Capetown; a double-round affair; a fortnight's play; etc., etc.

It is hoped that the local representatives will be Cameron, Rieck and Meihuizen; and with Dr. Blieden, S.A. champion, Chavkin, champion of the Free State, the best Natal players, and possibly Louis Gans, of Holland, now residing in Johannesburg, a fine contest should be certain.

A. J. A. Cameron's score in the last Capetown C.C. championship was 11 out of 14, M. Rieck scoring 9, H. Meihuizen $8\frac{1}{2}$, and F. Wolpert 8. The last-named in the second half of the tournament made even points with Cameron.

On December 16th the Pretoria C.C. visited Johannesburg and in an 11-a-side match (six pairs playing two games) were defeated by the Union C.C., who scored 11—6. Dr. Blieden, on the top board for the winners, beat L. D. Murray 2—0.

Canada.—G. W. Richmond wrote from Vancouver at the end of November that during his visit there he had made the acquaintance of T. H. Piper, who did so well in the "Vizayanagaram" tournament at the London Congress of 1883, and who now, at the age of 71, retains his interest in chess undiminished and edits a column in *The Daily Colonist* of Victoria, B.C. Though he is disinclined for hard play to-day, Mr. Piper for nearly forty years was virtual chess king of the Pacific Coast.

On November 21st the Vancouver C.C. beat a "Varsity" side by 6—2, H. Hortsman defeating G. D. Carstairs on the top board.

United States.—At the Hamilton Club, Chicago, on October 25th, the National Chess Federation held its annual meeting, when rules for the government of tournaments, local, state, and national, and tentative rules for national championship matches were adopted. M. S. Kuhns, the president, reported regarding the meeting of the International Chess Federation in London last July; and the matter of sending four delegates to the Olympic Games at The Hague next August was referred to the N.C.F. directors for final action.

Chess has been introduced as a class study in the Proviso Township High School, Maywood, Ill.; and a Suburban High School Chess League is to be organised. The National Chess Federation, moreover, is working to have chess-teaching made general in high schools.

Great disappointment is felt in the clubs which had hoped to receive Alekhine after his victory at Buenos Aires. Owing to the long duration of his match with Capablanca, the new champion

felt compelled to cancel his proposed series of exhibitions in the States and leave his next visit until next autumn or winter.

France.—The tournament for the Paris championship resulted as follows: A. Baratz, 11; E. Znosko-Borovsky, 9½; L. Betbéder, 8½; M. Duchamp, 8; H. Bertrand, V. Halberstadt and O. Ratner, 7; H. K. Handasyde and V. Kahn, 6; V. Barthe, G. Lazard and L. Schwarzman, 5½; F. Lazard, 4½; and A. Voisin, 0.

The low position of Schwarzman, previous holder of the title, is a considerable surprise.

The autumn tourney of the British Chess Club, located in Paris at Trianon Bar, 13 bis, Rue des Mathurins, Paris—IXe., has resulted in the win of the secretary, D. J. Collins, with a score of 9½ out of 11, followed by C. C. Curtis and R. H. Hughes with 9. There were twelve competitors in all, including a lady, and the tournament was a great success. The club meets on Tuesdays and Thursdays every week at 8-30, and all English players paying a visit to Paris are welcome. Mr. Collins, whose address is 26 Avenue Guillemain, Asnières (Seine), informs us that the British champion, F. D. Yates, and several members of the British clubs have visited their quarters.

Holland.—Besides his match with M. Euwe (mentioned in our December issue) J. Davidson also played one at Utrecht with Dr. A. G. Holland, who beat him 6—2, with 2 draws.

Hungary.—The brilliancy prizes in the Kecskemét tournament have been awarded to Alekhine (*v.* Asztalos), Kmoch (*v.* Brinckmann) and Vajda (*v.* Ahues).

Austria.—On November 12th a strong team representing Vienna (with S. R. Wolf and Hans Müller to lead them) received and defeated a side drawn from the rest of Austria. The score was 17—8 in favour of Vienna.

Sweden.—A match for the national championship between A. Nilsson, holder of the title, and G. Stoltz (who was in the Swedish side in the International Team Tournament last summer) ended in a tie, 2½ all. A return match is to be played.

Argentina.—Alexander Alekhine sailed from Buenos Aires on January 4th, announcing before he left that he intended to take up his abode in Paris.

Russia.—On December 25th and 26th a double-round 10-board match was played at Leningrad between the home team and Moscow. Leningrad won by no less than 18—2—losing, in fact only one game and drawing two!

THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All enquiries regarding membership should now be addressed to the new hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 14 Egerton Road, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play could commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Trophy Results.—Class 1a: Gunston beat Illingworth and Jayne; Dr. Rutherford beat Jayne; L. Illingworth beat E. W. Carmichael. Class 1b: H. Bardsley beat H. F. Lowe, S. Lee, T. P. Jones, Major E. M. Jones, and drew with C. Kendal. Class 1c: P. Armitage beat E. Parsons; J. H. Parr beat P. Armitage and A. J. Windybank; W. R. Morry beat E. Parsons; A. Lesser drew with W. J. Gurney; Sir S. G. Shead resigned, score cancelled. Class 2a: Miss H. Andrews beat A. F. Anderton; A. R. Gale drew A. F. Anderton; F. Artis drew M. Sendak; Miss Andrews beat F. Artis; S. G. Duffell beat F. Artis. Class 2b: E. Barclay drew Kennedy; E. A. Wood beat Kennedy; R. Arthur resigned, score cancelled. Class 3a: J. C. Derlien beat Potts and Martin; A. R. Coole beat E. Oldfield; F. M. Martin beat E. Oldfield. Class 3b: T. A. Walker beat Mrs. Fish; E. Eddon beat Miss Fish; E. A. Tapsfield drew J. A. Johnstone. Class 4: W. Milburn beat J. McDonnell; F. J. Brown beat J. McDonnell; A. G. H. Winterburn beat J. Halford (default); F. L. Garde beat Winterburn; C. Knight resigns, score cancelled.

Knock-out Tourney.—Kershaw beat Rynders in 1927 Gold Medal Tourney.

Jersey Match.—The two adjudicated games resulted in losses for Carmichael and Colborne.

We expect to shortly have a match against a Continental club, and one with an important English provincial club. Will members of all classes wishing to play in one, or both of these matches, please forward their names without delay to our Match Captain, L. Illingworth, The Ways End, Foxton, Royston, Herts.

GAME NO. 5,950.

Class 1b Trophy.

WHITE		BLACK	
REV. EVILL	W. H. WHICHER	REV. EVILL	W. H. WHICHER
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4	15 Q R—Q 1	15 R—Kt 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3	16 P—K R 3	16 P—B 4
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P	17 B—Q B 1	17 K—R
4 Kt×P	4 Kt—K B 3	18 Kt×Kt	18 P×Kt
5 B—Q 3	5 Kt—B 3	19 B—Q 3	19 R—K B 1
6 B—K 3	6 P—Q 4	20 K—R 1	20 P—Q 5
7 P×P	7 Kt×P	21 R—Kt 1	21 B—B 2
8 Kt×Kt	8 P×Kt	22 Q—R 4	22 Q—Q 3
9 B—Q 2	9 B—Kt 2	23 P—K B 4	23 R—R 3
10 Castles	10 B—Q 3	24 Q—Kt 3	24 P—Kt 4
11 Kt—B 3	11 Castles	25 Q R—B 1	25 P—Kt 5
12 Q—R 5	12 P—K B 4	26 K—R 2	26 R—K Kt 1
13 K R—K 1	13 Q—Q 2	27 P—K R 4	27 B—Q 1
14 B—Q B 4	14 R—B 3	Resigns.	H. BARDSLEY.

REVIEWS.

We congratulate the annotators, F. D. Yates and W. Winter, on their notes of the *Games played in the World's Championship Match*, and Printing Craft, Ltd., on their production of the book (price 3/-) of the thirty-four games in question. They are clearly printed and the diagrams are excellent. The notes are very much to the point, and we think that the very prompt production of this book should add to its value to Chess players in general.

Whatever may be said of the tameness of practically only one opening being adopted, there is little question that much addition to the theory of the Queen's Gambit has resulted from the match—both with regard to the normal defence and the Cambridge Springs Defence and its evasion.

In addition to the story of the players' careers, there is also a history of the World's Championship Matches, and the book is well worth the three shillings asked for it, and we know that Chess players who will study these games will learn a great deal of strategy in its highest conception.

We have received for review Part 3 of the *Master Play* on the Draught Board by the well-known London draught expert, Mr. A. Francis Tescheleit.

This part deals with the Denny Opening (10-14) and gives exhaustive analysis of all the possible replies under the Two-move restriction, *viz.* : 21-17, 22-18, 23-19, 24-19, and 24-20. Many of the variations give original lines of play and will be found not only interesting and instructive to the student but invaluable to the match player. The book is published by Messrs. Marlborough & Co., 51 Old Bailey, E.C.4, at 3/6 (paper wrapper) and bound in cloth, 5/-, and can be recommended as excellent value to all lovers of draughts.

To those of our readers who may be unfamiliar with the motive of the Two-move restriction it should perhaps be explained that owing to the stronger openings (especially those commencing with 11-5 for black) having been so thoroughly and exhaustively analysed and these openings being so frequently played in match games, the result was that drawn games—purely repetitions of standard book play—became so frequent that in the interest of the game it was found necessary to ballot not only for the opening move for black but also for the White reply. (Absolutely weak, a losing move being barred, and if drawn the move had to be redrawn to produce a playable move). The result of this scheme has enforced attention being given to the weaker openings and has given the game added interest besides producing original and ingenious lines of play, many of which are exemplified in the book under review.

In view of the discussion and comments on the recent Chess Championship games, when one strong opening was almost con-

tinuously played, it may be of interest to chess players to know that the forced playing of all opening and replies selected by ballot, has largely resuscitated the interest in Draughts. Possibly some modified application of this system to Chess might not only produce some unexpected brilliancies but give an added interest to the Chess championship contests.

E.W.O.

CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 31)

The Editor wishes to call attention to the competition which "Eze" is prepared to carry out on behalf of the *B.C.M.*, and hopes that the numerous readers and subscribers of the *B.C.M.* will show their interest in these pages by taking part in the solving of the problems. It is no encouragement either to the Editor or the Author of the articles when the reader or subscriber is too lazy to send solutions.

How to Improve your Game, by "Eze." *Middle Game Strategy*. At the threshold of his chess playing career, the beginner should be given much encouragement by the stronger players of his Club. If the debutant gives promise of average chess playing ability, as a sense of duty to the game they love (and to their Club), first-class players should see that the beginner receives, from time to time, proper instruction and practice.

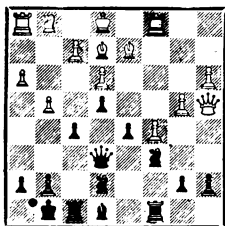
One of the most successful and popular methods used, in teaching *Middle Game Strategy*, at our Chess Club, is competitive solving of Middle Game positions. During the past sixteen months several of the Students at our Club have increased their chess playing strength from that of the Knight Class to a point where "Eze" has difficulty in winning from them. Not one of them has much more than average chess playing ability, but they have patiently and diligently studied along the lines indicated by "Eze." If they could make such progress why cannot you do the same?

To aid you to make substantial progress during 1928 "Eze" will conduct a competitive solving class, provided that at least fifty (50) of our readers join the class and regularly forward solutions. Periodically, the *Openings* already treated as well as those to be treated will be reviewed by *Examination Questions* to which competitors will be expected to forward written answers.

There will be: 1st prize, 21/-; 2nd prize, 12/-; 3rd prize, an appropriate work on chess. No ladder will be published and awards will be made as soon as practicable after January, 1929. Solutions (marked for "Eze") to be sent to the editor and must be legibly signed by the competitor's real name, giving correct address.

If you show sufficient interest "Eze" will do his utmost to aid you, and it is hoped that practically all of our Students will send in solutions.

Position No. 10.
WHITE (14 pieces)



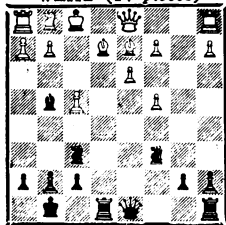
BLACK (14 pieces)
To play and demonstrate
a winning position.
(Not mate).

It is in such positions that a sacrifice is often sound, especially if the sacrifice tends to increase the pressure. The predominating idea should be to increase the pressure, therefore we see why 22... Q-K 3 was Black's choice. He wishes to use his Q Kt and does not wish White to diminish the pressure by exchange of Queens. In addition 22... Q-K 3 increases the pressure as it threatens to unmask the B on to the White Q which has no good square of retreat. It also threatens Kt-K 4 winning a Pawn, and at the same time setting up an attack on the advanced Q B P. Try to appreciate the strength of this simple move of Black.

White plays 23 P-Q Kt 4. Why? Because he sees that the strain has reached the breaking point; that he must lose material. He chooses to lose the material on the King's side, as it is pure folly to Castle, and he hopes to obtain some play on the Q's side because of his extra P there. Student ("honour promise") is to form a plan, write it down, and demonstrate, by recording the moves, how he (as Black) can bring about a winning position. (Not mate.)

Position No. 11.—Black, having the move in the position as diagrammed, forced a draw by perpetual check. The question for Student to answer is, "Did Black have anything better?" Student should note that Black is the Exchange down; that he is threatened with loss of his Q by discovered check; that he may lose his R if White obtains time to play Q-K 6; and that White's two centre Pawns will be almost irresistible once the heavy pieces are exchanged. On the contrary Black's Q B P is very strong if he can save it, especially if he can support it by either the advance of his Q Kt P or by P×R P if once Black can play P×Kt P. Student ("honour promise") write down a plan that will demonstrate, if possible, that Black has better than a forced draw.

Position No. 12.
WHITE (14 pieces)

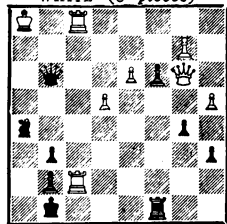


BLACK (12 pieces)
To play and demonstrate
a win.

Position No. 10.—There is a lesson to be learned here. The question is, "How should one study a position of this kind?" The problem being "Black to play and demonstrate a winning position," naturally Student should assume to be playing Black. Retract the last move made by each player by returning the White Q Kt P to Kt 2 and the Black Q to Q 2. Now what strikes us most? The generally undeveloped condition of White's game and, of course, the universal weakness of his Pawns.

Aside from the combination of any kind our *Chess Instinct* tells us that Black's advance in development and his grip on the White position should win the game for him (Black). When Student has a position dominating the situation, such as Black has here, useless exchanges *must* be avoided because the pressure on your adversary decreases in exaggerated proportion with each exchange.

Position No. 11.
WHITE (8 pieces)

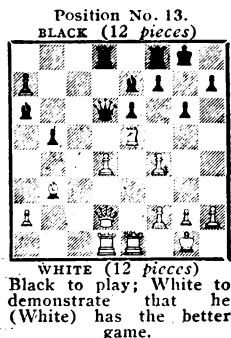


BLACK (9 pieces)
To play and demonstrate,
if possible, that he has
better than a draw.

Position No. 12.—White's game is terribly congested, no early possibility of making use of either of his Rs. Student should feel that Black has a winning position. If you encountered a like position in an actual game how would you proceed to win it? When trying to solve do so from the diagram as far as possible, and be sure that you make the best moves for White. Student ("honour promise") write down a plan that will demonstrate a forced win for Black. There are several pretty mating variations.

Position No. 13.—Black to play. Which player has the better game? Retract White's last move by placing his B—B 2. Now what does Black threaten? Black threatens B—Kt 2 and B—Q 4, thus more securely consolidating his position and preventing the possible advance of the White Q P. By playing B—Kt 3, does White prevent or even delay this threatened manoeuvre by Black? If so, how? What, if anything, does White threaten in the position as diagrammed?

Student ("honour promise") is to record (1) a plan for White by which it can be demonstrated that White has the better game; (2) the best defensive plan that can be adopted by Black.



Students desiring to enter the solving competition must mail their solutions on or before March 31st, 1928.

A SOLILOQUY ON CHESS.

When Capablanca went to sleep
Beside the chequered board,
'Twas plain that he, as all could see,
Was very greatly bored.

The King and Queen, the Bishop,
Rook,
The lowly Pawn, the Knight,
All passed from view, he only knew
That day had turned to night.

Or so it seemed, for Alekhine,
His rival, yet his mate,
Had ceased to move, which goes to
prove
How hard it is to Mate.

While Capablanca's waking up
We might just pass the time
Consid'ring chess, how more or less
With life it beats in time.

A King of old, when sore attacked,
Sought refuge in a castle,
And so in chess, when under stress,
You'll find he hastes to Castle.

In life folk soar to giddy heights
Whose clothes were once in pawn;
In chess we've seen, e'er now a
Queen
Promoted from a Pawn.

We sometimes find ourselves exposed
To rogues who would us "rook,"
Yet none the less, you'll find in chess
Nought straighter than the Rook.

The Knight, 'tis true, will crooked
move,
In chess, that is—not life,

From days of old when knights were
bold
He's led an upright life.

When men a Bishop will attack
And dub his views unsound,
We call to mind, men fault oft find
With gambits as unsound.

'Tis true that gambits risky are,
Or so we've always thought,
Yet all the same, the dull safe game
Oft sterilises thought.

To Capablanca we'll return,
He's taught us one fine move;
He's shown us how, both here and
now,
Insomnia to move.

There is no need to medicine take,
And pay away a cheque,
To doctors who, whate'er they do,
The dread complaint can't Check.

Henceforth, no tossing to and fro,
We may repose in peace,
And gently laze, with placid gaze,
Nor stir to move a Piece.

From Capablanca we have learned
How sleeplessness to cure,
A match at chess, as you may guess,
Is Capablanca's cure.

* * *
Since writing this, we've heard the
news
That Alekhine has won;
Both fought like men, nay, supermen,
And fame for aye have won!

H. T. BLAND.

CORRESPONDENCE.

THE LATE CHAMPION.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Sir,—There is a tendency to be observed in criticisms of the recently concluded match for the chess championship of the world which, I cannot help thinking, is much to be deplored. The following paragraph is a notable example. I translate from an editorial article in that generally admirable publication, *L'Echiquier* (December, 1927):—

The personality of the Havana champion has never, any more than his play, aroused sympathy. Infatuated with himself, author of a pompous work, *My Chess Career*, wherein, on every page, he is seen in a state of admiration before himself and convinced of his own preeminence, the Cuban, looking on the rest of mankind as incapable of ever equalling him, raised about him an atmosphere of chill. As for his play, which is a reflex of his personality, it consists above all in a system of concise and perfect caution, preparing against every eventuality with infinite pains. His calm puts to a cruel strain the nerves of his opponent, who, seeing no breach in the entrenchment, loses patience and attempts an assault. Capablanca is waiting for him; and in a moment the rash one is doomed. Preserving his sangfroid in face of his opponent's fury, Capablanca brings to ruin the foolhardy onslaught by a commatée, masterly knowledge of the end-game.

I contend that this judgment, while it does justice to some aspects of Señor Capablanca's play is totally unjust to his personality. No one who has had the pleasure of his acquaintance, and who has a capacity to realise that different nations have different ways of expressing themselves, will admit that Capablanca is what the writer in *L'Echiquier* would make him to be—an arrogant boaster, trading on the weaknesses of his adversaries. Such a character would not carry a chessplayer on from victory to victory until at the age of thirty-three he is chess champion of the world.

Had Capablanca won the recent match, we should have heard everywhere eulogies of the latest triumph of the most perfect style of any chess master in history. Señor Capablanca has shown himself subject to error—like other chessplayers. We humble followers of the game may legitimately rejoice in the sign of a common human weakness; but we are surely not entitled to insult the fallen idol because of his fall!

Yours, etc.,

EPISCOPUS.

STAUNTON v. SAINT AMANT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Sir,—In Mr. W. R. Thomas' most interesting and complete account of Captain Evans there is a slip in the reference to the Staunton—Saint-Amant matches. The "narrow win" was Saint-Amant's (3—2) in the little match in London for a stake of £1. In the great match at Paris for £100 Staunton won handsomely by 11—6. The chief reason why no third match took place was that Staunton's second visit to Paris was made fruitless by an attack of pneumonia.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

B. GOULDING BROWN.

THE UNION SOCIETY,
CAMBRIDGE, January 5th, 1928.

I regret my slip with reference to the Staunton—Amant match. It is true that Staunton took a "big lead," the score being at one time 6—0—1 in his favour. But it is not true that his win was "narrow," the final score being 11—6—4. Whatever Staunton's faults may have been, English Chess owes as much to him as to anyone: it is a pity that no critical examination of his life and works has yet appeared.

Mr. Keeble sends me some interesting information about the painting of the Staunton—St. Amant match. The artist's name was Marlet. St. Amant bought it, and had it engraved by Laemlein, some well-known figures

being substituted for those in the original. When the engraving was published in the *Palamide*, Marlet brought an action against the paper, and obtained damages. The story was told in the *B.C.M.* for 1899, p. 49, the engraving being reproduced. I may add that Laemlein's name appears on the Liverpool copy.

Mr. Keeble further informs me that he possesses another portrait of Evans. In 1871 H. F. L. Meyer issued a chess board picture, every square of which has a portrait. The players are in alphabetical order, Abbott at Q R 8, Wyvill at K R 1. Evans is on Q Kt 6, Lewis on Q Kt 4: the Captain's ghost must be restless.

W. R. THOMAS.

CAPTAIN EVANS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—The following may be added to the interesting list of Capt. Evans's recorded games which was published in your January number:—

Capt. Evans and St. Amant v. Harrwitz and Williams (Evans Gambit Accepted. Won by H. and W.).

The moves are given in Harrwitz's *British Chess Review* for 1853, page 50, where the game is stated to have been played "a few months since."

Yours faithfully,

40 Louth Road,
Horncastle, Lincs.
January 8th, 1928.

G. H. DIGGLE.

BRITISH GUIANA.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—From across the seas and from our only British possession on this South American Continent I tender you most cordial and fraternal greetings and best wishes for our Chess colleagues throughout the Universe. The first tournament for the Championship of British Guiana is now in progress at our Club (The Y.M.C.A. of Georgetown, Demara). A beautiful silver cup presented by the firm of "Peter Dawson" will become the property of the winner of any 3 yearly liens, and gold silver and bronze medals will be awarded the Champion, 2nd and 3rd. Chess player each year respectively.

Yours cordially and fraternally,

A. VANIER.

5 Commerce Street,
Georgetown, British Guiana.
December 13th, 1927.

P.S.—I shall be ever ready and willing to be of service to any unit of our United British Empire.

In *The New York Times* Capablanca writes, explaining his defeat by Alekhine. He says (referring to himself in the plural):—

We are not as strong as we were a few years ago, although we know more and play with greater confidence. The match has shown that we cannot any longer do as we did formerly—that is, enter a contest without preparation of any kind. It is evident to us that in the future if we wish to succeed in any such enterprise we shall have to enter the arena fully prepared, both physically and mentally, and lead the kind of life that will keep us in the best condition, since we possess no longer, neither mentally nor physically, the great resisting power that formerly carried us through on so many occasions. Such preparation implies, perforce, sacrifices of a nature which are only made when the thing itself is worth the sacrifice, when the love of it is very great, or the financial remuneration worth the sacrifice. None of these things occur in this case. Of late we have lost a great deal of the love for the game, because we consider it coming to an end exceedingly fast."

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games of the Championship Match. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME NO. 5,951.

The twenty-third game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	25 Kt—K 5	25 Q—B 2				
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	26 R—K 1	26 Q—Kt 3				
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	27 Q×Q	27 Kt×Q				
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	28 Kt—B 3	28 K—B 1				
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2	29 R—K 3	29 Kt—B 5				
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles	30 R—B 3	30 Kt—Q 3				
7 R—B 1	7 P—Q R 3	31 K—B 1	31 P—B 3				
8 P×P	8 P×P	32 K—K 2	32 Kt—Kt 4				
9 B—Q 3	9 P—B 3	33 R—B 4	33 K—K 2				
10 Castles	10 Kt—K 1	34 K—Q 3	34 K—K 3				
11 B×B	11 Q×B	35 R—B 1	35 R—Q 4				
12 P—K 4	12 P×P	36 P—Q R 4	36 Kt—B 2				
13 Kt×P	13 Q Kt—B 3	37 Kt—Q 2	37 K—K 2				
14 Q—B 2	14 Kt×Kt	38 Kt—Kt 3	38 Kt—K 3				
15 B×Kt	15 Kt—B 3	39 K—K 3	39 K—Q 3				
16 B—B 5	16 B×B	40 R—B 2	40 P—K R 4				
17 Q×B	17 Q R—Q 1	41 P—K R 4	41 P—K Kt 3				
18 K R—K 1	18 Q—Kt 5	42 P—B 3	42 P—Kt 3				
19 Q—B 2	19 K R—K 1	43 P—Kt 4	43 P—R 4				
20 P—Q R 3	20 Q—Q 3	44 R—Kt 2	44 P—K Kt 4				
21 Q—Kt 3	21 R×R ch	45 R—R 2	45 R P×P				
22 R×R	22 Q—Q 2	46 B P×P	46 P×P				
23 P—R 3	23 P—R 3	47 R×P	47 R—K Kt 4				
24 R—K 3	24 Kt—Q 4	48 Kt—Q 2					

Drawn game.

GAME NO. 5,952.

The twenty-fourth game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE
Dr. A. ALEKHINE J. R. CAPABLANCA
Moves 1 to 25 as in the twenty-second game (No. 5,944, January).

26 B—Kt 3 26 P—Kt 4
27 P—Q 5

Private analysis of the twenty-second game had apparently revealed to both players that if now 27 P—Q R 4 Black could counter with ... P—Kt 5; 28 Kt (B 3)—K 2, Q R—B 1, with ... Kt—Q 4 ch and ... B—R 3 to follow; as this would leave White without winning prospects, he now makes a surprise Pawn

sacrifice, in return for which he gets a Knight into a very strong post.

27 B P×P

.....Not 27... Kt×P ch;
28 B×Kt! B P×B; 29 Kt×Kt, P,
with marked advantage for White.

28 Kt (B 3)—K 2 28 Q R—B 1
29 Kt—Q 4 29 Kt—Kt 3

.....Anticipating a further sacrifice by 30 Kt×K B P ch and the entry of a White Knight at Q 6, he prepares to get rid of this piece by ... R×Kt. 29... P—R 5; 30 B—R 2 would merely assist White.

30 R—B 5	30 P—R 5	35 Kt×R	35 K×Kt
31 B—B 2	31 Kt—Q 2	36 B×R P	36 Kt—Kt 3
..... Rightly rejecting 31..., Kt—B 5 ch; 32 K—K 2, Kt× Kt P; 33 R—Q Kt 1, P—R 6; 34 Kt (Kt 3)×P ch, P×Kt; 35 B×P, with a fine position for the piece sacrificed. Black's policy is to leave White no time for the sacrifice of a Knight in that way.		37 B—Kt 3	37 K—Kt 1, would enable Black to get his R to Q B 7 presently.
32 R—B 3	32 P—Kt 5	38 Kt—K 2	37 Kt—R 3
33 R—B 6	33 B×R	39 R—Q 4	38 K—Q 2
34 Kt×B ch	34 K—K 1	40 K—Q 2	39 R—B 4
		41 K—K 3	40 R—B 1
			Drawn

GAME No. 5,953.

The twenty-fifth game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	22 Kt—Q 2	22 R—B 2	23 Kt—Kt 3	23 B—R 4	24 Kt×Kt	24 Q—B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	23 Kt—Kt 3	23 B—R 4	24 Kt—B 5	24 Kt×Kt	25 Q—B 3	25 R×P P
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	24 Kt—B 5	24 Kt×Kt	25 Q×Kt	25 Q—B 3	26 R×P P	26 B—Kt 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	25 Q×Kt	25 Q—B 3	26 P—Kt 5	26 R×P P	27 B—Kt 3	27 Q×B
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2	26 P—Kt 5	26 R×P P	27 P×P	27 B—Kt 3	28 Q×B	28 Q R—B 1
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles	27 P×P	27 B—Kt 3	28 B×B	28 Q×B	29 Q R—B 1	29 R—Q 2
7 R—B 1	7 P—Q R 3	28 B×B	28 Q×B	29 R—R 1	29 Q R—B 1	30 R—Q 2	30 K—R 2
8 P×P	8 P×P	29 R—R 1	29 Q R—B 1	30 P—Kt 6	30 R—Q 2	31 K—R 2	31 P—B 4
9 B—Q 3	9 P—B 3	30 P—Kt 6	30 R—Q 2	31 R—R 7	31 K—R 2	32 P—B 4	32 R—K 2
10 Q—B 2	10 R—K 1	31 R—R 7	31 K—R 2	32 K R—R 1	32 P—B 4	33 R—K 2	33 Q R—K 1
11 Castles	11 Kt—B 1	32 K R—R 1	32 P—B 4	33 Q—B 2	33 R—K 2	34 Q R—K 1	34 R—K 5
12 K R—K 1	12 B—K 3	33 Q—B 2	33 R—K 2	34 P—Kt 3	34 Q R—K 1	35 R—K 5	35 R×R
13 Kt—Q R 4	13 K Kt—Q 2	34 P—Kt 3	34 Q R—K 1	35 R—R 8	35 R—K 5	36 R×R	36 R—Q Kt 1
14 B×B	14 Q×B	35 R—R 8	35 R—K 5	36 R×R	36 R×R	37 R—Q Kt 1	37 P—R 4
15 Kt—B 5	15 Kt×Kt	36 R×R	36 R×R	37 R—R 7	37 R—Q Kt 1	38 P—R 4	38 Q—K 3
16 Q×Kt	16 Q—B 2	37 R—R 7	37 R—Q Kt 1	38 P—R 4	38 P—R 4	39 Q—K 3	39 K—Kt 3
17 P—Q Kt 4	17 Kt—Q 2	38 P—R 4	38 P—R 4	39 K—Kt 2	39 Q—K 3	40 K—Kt 3	
18 Q—B 2	18 P—R 3	39 K—Kt 2	39 Q—K 3	40 Q—Q 3	40 K—Kt 3		
19 P—Q R 4	19 Q—Q 3	40 Q—Q 3		41 K—R 2			
20 R—Kt 1	20 K R—Q B 1	41 K—R 2					
21 K R—Q B 1	21 B—Kt 5						

Drawn

GAME No. 5,954.

The twenty-sixth game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3	12 B×B P	12 P—Q Kt 4	13 B—K 2	13 B—Kt 2	14 P—B 4	14 Kt×P
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	13 B—K 2	13 B—Kt 2	14 Castles	14 P—B 4	15 Kt×P	15 Q—Kt 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—Q 4	15 P×P	15 Kt×P	16 K R—Q 1	16 Q—Kt 3	17 Q R—B 1	17 B×Kt
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	16 K R—Q 1	16 Q—Kt 3	17 B—K 5	17 Q R—B 1	18 B×Kt	18 Q—Kt 1
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2	17 B—K 5	17 Q R—B 1	18 B—Q 4	18 B×Kt	19 Q—Kt 1	19 R×B
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles	18 B—Q 4	18 B×Kt	19 B×B	19 Q—Kt 1	20 B×Q Kt	20 K R—Q B 1
7 R—B 1	7 P—B 3	19 B×B	19 Q—Kt 1	20 B×Q Kt	20 R×B	21 Q—Kt 1	21 K R—Q B 1
8 Q—B 2	8 P—Q R 3	20 B×Q Kt	20 R×B	21 Q—Kt 1	21 K R—Q B 1	22 Kt—K 4	22 Drawn
9 P—Q R 3	9 R—K 1	21 Q—Kt 1	21 K R—Q B 1	22 Kt—K 4	22 Drawn		
10 B—Q 3	10 P—R 3	22 Kt—K 4					
11 B—B 4	11 P×P						

GAME No. 5,955.

The twenty-seventh game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q—Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles
7 R—B 1	7 P—Q R 3
8 P×P	8 P×P
9 B—Q 3	9 P—B 3
10 Q—B 2	10 P—K R 3
11 B—R 4	11 Kt—K 1
12 B—Kt 3	12 B—Q 3
13 Castles	13 B×B
14 R P×B	14 Kt—Q 3
15 Kt—Q R 4	15 R—K 1
16 K R—K 1	16 Kt—B 3
17 Kt—K 5	17 Kt (B3)—K 5
18 Q—Kt 3	18 B—K 3
19 Kt—B 5	19 Kt×Kt
20 P×Kt	20 Kt—Kt 4
21 P—R 4	21 Kt—B 2
22 B—Kt 1	

Not 22 Q×P, B—B 1! winning White's Knight. The text-move threatens 23 Q—Q 3, P—K Kt 3; 24 Kt×Kt P, etc.

23 Kt—B 3	22 B—B 1
24 P—K 4	23 Kt—K 3
25 R×P	24 P×P
26 Q R—K 1	25 R—K 2
	26 B—Q 2

.....Not 26.., Kt×P; 27 R×R, Kt×Q; 28 R—K 8 ch and mate next move.

27 Q—B 2	27 P—K Kt 3
28 B—R 2	28 Q—K B 1
29 Kt—K 5	29 Q—Kt 2
30 Kt×B	30 R×Kt
31 B×Kt	31 P×B
32 R—K Kt 4	

Dr. Tartakover has suggested here 32 R×P, K—R 2; 33 R—Q 6!

33 Q R×P	32 K—R 2
34 Q—K 4	33 R—K Kt 1

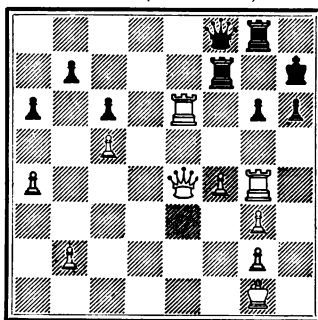
Acceptance of the offer of Black's Queen for two Rooks (by 34 R×Kt P) would leave White with a position in which it would be extremely difficult to make anything of his King's side Pawns.

35 P—B 4	34 R—K B 2
	35 Q—B 1

.....He cannot at present play 35.., R—B 3 because of 36 R—K 7, R—B 2; 38 R×K Kt P! winning; but the text-move would enable him to play 37.., R—B 3 if White should incautiously play 36 P—Q Kt 4.

Position after 35.., Q—B 1.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

36 K R×P

Here White throws away a won game; by 36 Q R×P he can escape perpetual check, as will be shown in the next note.

37 K—B 1	36 Q×P ch
38 K—B 2	37 Q—B 8 ch
	38 Q—Q 7 ch

Drawn by perpetual check

Because if 39 K—Kt 1, Q—Q 8 ch; 40 K—R 2, Q—R 4 ch,

etc. But if White had taken the Pawn at 36 with the Rook standing at K 6, leaving the other Rook standing at K Kt 4, the Black Queen would not be able at 40

to go to R 4, and Black's game would then be hopeless. This is by far the most striking chance missed by Capablanca in the match.

GAME NO. 5,956.

The twenty-eighth game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE		J. R. CAPABLANCA		Dr. A. ALEKHINE		J. R. CAPABLANCA	
Moves 1 to 18 as in the twenty-second game (No. 5,944, January).				31	P × P	31	P × P
19	P—K R 4	19	K—K 2	32	Kt—Kt 6 ch	32	K—K 1
20	P—R 5	20	P—K R 3	33	Kt—K 2	33	Kt—Q 7 ch
21	Kt—R 4	21	P—Q B 4	34	K—B 4	34	Kt—B 5
22	P—B 4	22	Kt—B 2	35	K—K 4	35	Kt—Q 7 ch
23	P × P	23	Kt × P	36	K—B 4	36	Kt—B 5
24	R × R	24	R × R	37	K—Kt 4	37	Kt—B 2
25	P—Kt 4	25	Kt (B 4)—R 3	38	P—R 4	38	P—R 3
26	P—R 3	26	P—Q Kt 4	39	P × P	39	P × P
27	B—Kt 3	27	B—Q 4	40	R—Q R 1	40	R—Q 6
28	B × B	28	Kt × B ch	41	Kt (K 2)—B 4	41	R—Q Kt 6
29	K—K 4	29	Kt—Kt 3	42	R—R 7	42	K—Q 1
30	P—B 5	30	Kt—B 5	43	P—Kt 3		
						Drawn	

Drawn

GAME NO. 5,957.

The twenty-ninth game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK			
J. R. CAPABLANCA		Dr. A. ALEKHINE			
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	12 Castles		12 Castles	
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	13 B—Kt 2	13 B—Q 2	13 B—Q 2	
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	14 P—Q Kt 4	14 P—Q Kt 3	14 P—Q Kt 3	
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	15 Castles	15 P—Q R 4	15 P—Q R 4	
5 P—K 3	5 P—B 3				
6 Kt—B 3	6 Q—R 4				
7 Kt—Q 2	7 B—Kt 5				
8 Q—B 2	8 P×P				
9 B×Kt	9 Kt×B				
10 Kt×P	10 Q—B 2				
11 P—Q R 3	11 B—K 2				
12 P—K Kt 3					

Compare the eleventh game (No. 5,935, January). The credit for the introduction of the fianchetto at this point is now assigned to Leonhardt, about six years ago.

.....An imprudence such as Black has not allowed himself to be betrayed into since the seventh game. The line taken in the eleventh game, viz., ..., Q R—B 1 and ..., K R—K 1, with ..., B—K 1 if permitted, was the safer course here.

16 Kt—K 5!

A very strong move, threatening 17 Kt—Kt 5. Compare again the eleventh game, where White wrongly abstained from Kt—K 5.

16 P×Kt P	
17 R×R	
18 R×R	18 R—Q B 1

Not 18... B×P; 19 Kt—Kt 5, Q—B 1; 20 Kt—R 7, with 21 Kt×B and 22 Kt×P to follow, with a fine game for White.

19 Kt×B 19 Q×Kt

.....It is generally agreed that 19... Kt×Kt was better.

20 Kt—R 4 20 Q—Q 1
21 Q—Kt 3 21 Kt—Q 4
22 P—Kt 5 22 P×P
23 Q×P 23 R—R 1
24 R—B 1

Not 24 R—Kt 1, R×Kt; 25 Q×R, Kt—B 6!

24 R—R 4
25 Q—B 6 25 B—R 6

.....Not 25... Kt—Kt 5; 26 Q—Kt 7! threatening 27 R—B 8!

26 R—Kt 1 26 B—B 1

.....He cannot at present play 26... R×Kt; 27 Q×R, Kt—B 6, because of 28 Q×B, Kt×R; 29 Q—Kt 2, winning the Knight, but the text-move threatens the combination. A Pawn cannot in any case be saved.

27 B×Kt 27 R×B
28 Kt×P 28 R—Q 3
29 Q—Kt 7

The first phase of the middle game has now ended in White's favour, and there now follows a long series of manoeuvres directed to the creation of a position in which he will be able to turn the extra Pawn to account.

29 P—K R 4
30 Kt—B 4 30 R—Q 2
31 Q—K 4 31 R—B 2
32 Kt—K 5 32 Q—B 1
33 K—Kt 2 33 B—Q 3
34 R—R 1 34 R—Kt 2

.....34... Q—Kt 2 would be a blunder; e.g., 34... Q—Kt 2; 35 R—R 8 ch, B—B 1; 36 Q×Q, R×Q; 37 R—Q 8 with 38 Kt—Q 7 to follow.

35 Kt—Q 3 35 P—Kt 3
36 R—R 6 36 B—B 1
37 R—B 6 37 R—B 2

.....For if 37... Q moves; 38 Kt—B 5! B×Kt; 39 P×B, and the problem of how to use the extra Pawn would be much simplified for White.

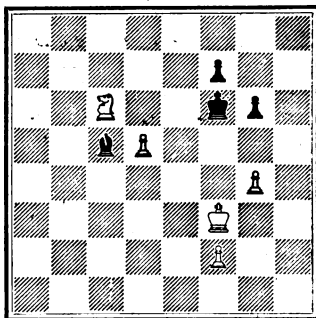
38 R×R 38 Q×R
39 Kt—K 5 39 B—Kt 2
40 Q—R 8 ch 40 K—R 2
41 Kt—B 3 41 B—B 3
42 Q—R 6 42 K—Kt 2
43 Q—Q 3 43 Q—Kt 2
44 P—K 4 44 Q—B 3
45 P—R 3 45 Q—B 2
46 P—Q 5 46 P×P
47 P×P 47 Q—B 6

.....Completing the second phase of the middle game, and commencing the end-game. Black's strategy here has been both praised and condemned by different critics; those who take the second course are the more numerous; the question which is the correct view turns upon a position to be reached presently.

48 Q×Q 48 B×Q
49 K—B 1 49 K—B 3
50 K—K 2 50 B—Kt 5
51 Kt—Q 4 51 B—B 4
52 Kt—B 6 52 K—B 4
53 K—B 3 53 K—B 3
54 P—Kt 4 54 P×P ch
55 P×P

Position after 55 P×P.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

55 K—Kt 4

.....Here is the crux: Most of those who condemn the Queen

exchange omit to examine the question of the right move here. This was 55... B-Q 3. White has then no other line to try for a win than 56 K-K 4, whereupon 56... K-Kt 4 is playable; 57 Kt-K 5, P-B 4 ch; 58 K-Q 4 (much stronger than exchanging Pawns), K-B 5 (the only move; ... K-B 3; 59 P-Kt 5 ch, K-Kt 2; 60 P-B 4, and the White King goes round the Pawn, winning); 59 Kt-B 7, B-R 6; 60 P×P, P×P, and Black will be able to give up his Bishop for the Q P, afterwards winning White's last Pawn, drawing. The text-move is premature, and loses, White's play from this point being of the most finished order.

56 Kt-K 5! 56 B-Q 5

.....For if 56... P-B 4 (his intended stroke); 57 P-Q 6 wins the Bishop for the Q P in a few moves. The Bishop *must* attack the Knight, for if it move to any square which does not do so 57 P-Q 6 is decisive; e.g., 56... B-B 1; 57 P-Q 6, K-B 3; 58 Kt-Q 7 ch, K-Kt 2; 59 Kt×B, K×Kt; 60 K-K 4 and wins. Or 56... B-Kt 5; 57 P-Q 6, K-B 3; 58 P-Q 7, K-K 2 or B-R 4; 59 Kt-B 6 wins. Or 56... B-R 6; 57

P-Q 6, K-B 3; 58 P-Q 7, K-K 2; 59 Kt×B P, and the other White Pawn falls.

57 Kt×B P ch 57 K-B 3
58 Kt-Q 8 58 B-Kt 3
59 Kt-B 6 59 B-B 4
60 K-B 4!

Another very neat stroke, ensuring the entry of the King at the decisive point ultimately.

60 B×P

.....If 60... P-Kt 4 ch; 61 K-B 3, K-B 2; 62 K-K 2, K-K 1; 63 P-B 3, K-Q 2; 64 Kt-K 5 ch, K-K 2; 65 K-Q 3, and the last Black Pawn ultimately falls.

61 P-Kt 5 ch 61 K-B 2

.....K-Kt 2 here or next move costs the Bishop for the Q P by P-Q 6 ch.

62 Kt-K 5 ch 62 K-K 2
63 Kt×P ch 63 K-Q 2
64 K-K 4 64 B-Kt 6
65 Kt-B 4 65 K-K 2
66 K-K 5 66 B-K 8
67 P-Q 6 ch 67 K-Q 2
68 P-Kt 6 68 B-Kt 5
69 K-Q 5 69 K-K 1
70 P-Q 7 ch Resigns

GAME No. 5,958.

The thirtieth game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE		J. R. CAPABLANCA		Dr. A. ALEKHINE		J. R. CAPABLANCA	
Moves 1 to 18 as in the twenty-second game (No. 5,944, January).							
19 P—K R 4	19 K—K 2	30 R—Q R 1	30 Kt—Kt 5				
20 P—R 5	20 Kt—B 2	31 P—Kt 4	31 P—B 3				
21 Kt—K 4	21 P—Q B 4	32 P—B 4	32 P×P				
22 P×P	22 B×Kt	33 K×P	33 R—B 4 ch				
23 K×B	23 Kt×B P ch	34 K—K 4	34 P—R 3				
24 K—K 3	24 R×R	35 P—B 5	35 P×P ch				
25 R×R	25 P—Q Kt 4	36 Kt×P ch	36 K—B 3				
26 B—Kt 3	26 R—Q B 1	37 R—Q 1	37 R—K 4 ch				
27 Kt—Q 4	27 Kt×B	38 K—B 3	38 R—Q 4				
28 P×Kt	28 Kt—Q 4 ch	39 R×R	39 Kt×R				
29 K—K 4	29 P—Q R 3	40 K—K 4	40 Kt—Kt 5				
		41 K—Q 4					
				Drawn			

Drawn

GAME No. 5,959.

The thirty-first game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 P—B 3
6 B—Q 3	

An unexceptionable way of avoiding the main play of the Cambridge Springs Defence. He reserves the K Kt in order to play it to K 2 without blocking the Bishop, in case of Black playing ... B—Q Kt 5.

	6 Q—R 4
7 B—R 4	7 P×P
8 B×B P	8 P—Q Kt 4
9 B—Q Kt 3	9 B—Kt 2
10 Kt—B 3	10 P—B 4
11 P×P	11 B×P
12 Castles	12 Castles
13 Kt—Q 4	13 P—Q R 3
14 Q—K 2	

Not 14 Kt×K P, P×Kt; 15 B×P ch, K—R 1; 16 K B×Kt, Q R—Q 1! and Black keeps the piece.

	14 P—Kt 5
15 Kt—R 4	15 B×Kt
16 P×B	16 Kt—Q 4
17 B—Kt 3	17 B—B 3
18 Q—B 2	18 B×Kt
19 B×B	19 Q R—B 1

20 Q—Q 1	20 Q Kt—Kt 3
21 B—B 2	21 Kt—Q B 5
22 P—Kt 3	22 Kt—R 6
	.....Not 22..., Kt (B5)—K 6; 23 B×P ch, K×B; 24 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt 1; 25 P×Kt, with a Pawn gained.
23 B—Q 3	23 Kt—Kt 4
24 B—K 5	24 P—B 4
25 B—Q B 4	25 K R—Q 1
26 R—K 1	26 Q—Kt 3
27 Q—Q 2	27 Q—Kt 2

.....White's attack is becoming dangerous, so Black offers a Pawn to break it, realising that in the ending he will be able to work the other Knight round to the strong post at Q 4.

28 B×Kt (Q 4)	28 Q×B
29 Q×P	29 R—B 7
30 Q—K 7	30 Q—Q 2
31 Q×Q	31 R×Q
32 K—B 1	32 K—B 2
33 P—Q R 4	33 Kt—B 6
34 Q R—B 1	34 R×R
35 R×R	35 Kt—Q 4
36 R—B 6	36 R—R 2
37 P—R 5	37 P—Kt 4
38 P—R 3	38 P—R 4
39 K—K 2	39 P—Kt 5
40 R—B 8	40 R—Kt 2
41 R—Q Kt 8	

Drawn

GAME No. 5,960.

The thirty-second game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 P—B 3

.....Realising (perhaps a little tardily) that the orthodox defence to the Queen's Gambit has yielded him one loss, fourteen draws, and not a single victory! And yet the instinct which impelled to this conservative policy seems to have been a right one, for he now proceeds to lose

two games immediately on attempting an unorthodox defence!

6 P×P

It is no slight tribute to the vitality of the Cambridge Springs Defence that both the old and the new champions in turn twice (see the thirty-fourth game) each take steps to avoid meeting it. The present method of evasion has merits, and White seems moreover to have had a prepared novelty to strengthen it with.

7 B—Q 3 6 K P×P
8 K Kt—K 2 7 B—K 2

This is the novelty, and one which bears signs of careful study. The drawback to the exchange of Pawns is that it affords an outlet for Black's Q B; the text-move minimises the concession, by almost compelling the exchange of that Bishop for a Knight as soon as it has been developed.

9 Kt—Kt 3 18 Castles
9 Kt—K 1

.....Only plausible. He has not sufficiently reckoned with White's reply, which forebodes stormy weather.

10 P—K R 4 10 Q Kt—B 3

.....Not 10.., B×B; 11 B×P ch, K×B; 12 P×B ch, K—Kt 1; 13 Q—R 5 and wins. Nor 10.., P—B 3; 11 Q—B 2! Nor 10.., P—K Kt 3; 11 B—K R 6, Kt—Kt 2; 12 P—R 5! Nor 10.., P—K R 3; 11 B×B, Q×B; 12 Kt—B 5, Q—B 3; 13 P—K Kt 4!

11 Q—B 2 11 B—K 3
12 Kt—B 5 12 B×Kt
13 B×B 13 Kt—Q 3
14 B—Q 3 14 P—K R 3
15 B—B 4 15 R—B 1

.....Again failing to reckon with a keen reply. 15.., R—K 1 would make 16 P—K Kt 4 too hazardous, because of 16.., Kt×P; 17 R—K Kt 1, P—K R 4.

16 P—K Kt 4 16 Kt (B 3)—K 5

.....For if now 16.., Kt×P;

17 B×Kt, B×B; 18 B—B 5 wins the Exchange. In view of the formidable threat of 17 P—Kt 5! Black decides to offer a Pawn to break White's attack.

17 P—Kt 5 17 P—K R 4

.....Any other course would be rash.

18 K B×Kt

Dr. Lasker proposes 18 Q B×Kt, Kt×B; 19 P—Kt 6! with continuation of the attack.

18 Kt×B
19 P×Kt
20 Q—R 4 ch
21 Q—Q 4
22 P×Q
23 R—B 7
24 K R—Q B 1
25 R×R
26 R—Q Kt 1

Black has done well in position by his Pawn offer, and White is now left to construct a win out of rather unpromising material. His method deserves close study.

26 K—R 2
27 K—Kt 3 27 K—Kt 3
28 P—B 3 28 P—B 3

.....28.., K—B 4 would not stop the advance of White's K P, because after the double capture White could play 31 R—K 1 ch, winning Black's Bishop.

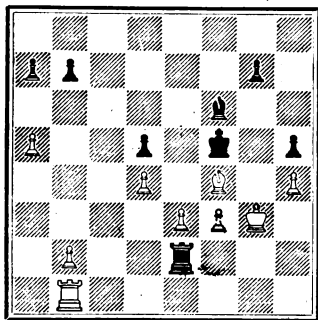
29 P×P 29 B×P
30 P—Q R 4 30 K—B 4
31 P—R 5 31 R—K 7

.....White is threatening to release his Rook by 32 P—R 6, P×P; 33 R—Q R 1; Black therefore sets up a counter attack upon White's K P by threatening in his turn 32.., P—K Kt 4; 33 B×P (33 P×P, P—R 5 ch; 34 K×P, B×Q P!), B×B; 34 P×B, R×P! Nevertheless the abandonment of the only open file on the board is relatively weak, and for the third time in the game White is able to spring upon his opponent a keen stroke which had not been sufficiently considered by Black. On the

whole it is probable that Black had no better move at command than the commonplace 31... K-K 3.

Position after 31... R-K 7.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)



WHITE (ALEKHINE)

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 32 R-Q B 1! | 32 R×Kt P |
| 33 R-B 5 | 33 K-K 3 |
| 34 P-K 4 | 34 B×Q P |
| 35 R×P | 35 B-B 6 |

.....35... B-B 7 ch; 36 K-R 3, R-Kt 6 would not apparently save another Pawn, for White continues 37 R-K 5 ch! K-Q 2 (if... K-B 2 or B 3; 38 R-B 5 ch); 38 R×P, R×P ch; 39 K-Kt 4, R-Q Kt 6; 40 B-Kt 5!

- | | |
|--------|----------|
| 36 R×P | 36 P-R 3 |
|--------|----------|

.....Threatens 37... B-K 8 ch; 38 K-Kt 4, R-Kt 4, for White dare not then exchange Rooks as he could not afterwards stop Black's passed Pawn. But White parries the threat so easily that it is apparent 36... P-Q Kt 4 would have given more trouble.

- | | |
|-----------|----------------|
| 37 B-B 7 | 37 B-K 8 ch |
| 38 K-Kt 4 | 38 R-K Kt 7 ch |
| 39 K-R 3 | 39 R-K B 7 |
| 40 K-Kt 4 | 40 R-K Kt 7 ch |
| 41 K-R 3 | 41 R-K B 7 |
| 42 P-B 4 | 42 R-B 6 ch |
| 43 K-Kt 2 | 43 R-B 7 ch |
| 44 K-R 3 | 44 R-B 6 ch |
| 45 K-Kt 2 | 45 R-B 7 ch |
| 46 K-Kt 1 | 46 R-Q B 7 |
| 47 B-Kt 6 | 47 R-B 5 |

.....And Black would seem to have secured equality at last, for if 48 R-K 5 ch, K-B 3; 49 P-R 5, B-B 6! 50 R-B 5, K-K 3, and a White Pawn must go. But White once more rises to the occasion, and counters with the finest of his several surprise strokes in this game.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 48 K-Kt 2! | 48 P-Kt 3 |
|------------|-----------|

.....Not 48... R×P; 49 K-B 3, P-Kt 3 (... R-B 5; 50 R-K 5 ch); 50 R-R 8; and 51 R-K 8 ch winning Black's Bishop.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 49 R-K 5 ch | 49 K-Q 2 |
| 50 P-R 5 | 50 P×P |
| 51 K-B 3 | |

With a won game; but Black still makes a game struggle.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| | 51 P-R 5 |
| 52 R-R 5 | 52 R-B 6 ch |
| 53 K-Kt 4 | 53 R-B 5 |
| 54 K-B 5 | |

54 P-K 5 would fall into a trap, by 54... B-Q 7; 55 R-B 5, P-R 6! compelling the White Bishop to stop the passed Pawn, after which Black would win White's Q R P at leisure.

54 B×P

.....A last desperate throw! If 55 B×B, R-B 5 ch; 56 P-K 5 (best, for if 56 K-Kt 4, R×R; 57 K×R, P-R 6 and wins), R×B; 57 R×P, and although White will still win owing to the advanced position of his King and Pawns, he will have much more trouble than need be.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 55 R-R 7 ch | 55 K-B 3 |
| 56 B×B | 56 R-B 4 ch |
| 57 K-K 6 | 57 R×B |
| 58 P-B 5 | 58 R-R 6 |
| 59 P-B 6 | 59 R-K B 6 |
| 60 P-B 7 | 60 P-Kt 4 |
| 61 R-R 5 | 61 P-R 6 |
| 62 R-K B 5 | 62 R×R |
| 63 P×R | Resigns |

.....Because White, Queening first, will check on Q R 8 winning the Black Queen. The greatest game of the match!

GAME No. 5,961.

The thirty-third game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4		1 P—Q 4		10 K Kt—K 2		10 P—Q R 3	
2 P—Q B 4		2 P—K 3		11 B×Kt		11 Kt×B	
3 Kt—Q B 3		3 Kt—K B 3		12 P—Q R 3		12 Q—Kt 3	
4 B—Kt 5		4 Q Kt—Q 2		13 Kt—K 4		13 Kt×Kt	
5 P—K 3		5 P—B 3		14 B×Kt		14 P—Q B 4	
6 B—Q 3		6 Q—R 4		15 P×P		15 B×P	
7 B—R 4		7 P×P		16 B×B		16 Q×B	
8 B×BP		8 P—Q Kt 4		17 Castles		17 Castles	
9 B—Q 3		9 B—Kt 2		18 R—B 1		18 Q R—B 1	

Drawn

GAME No. 5,962.

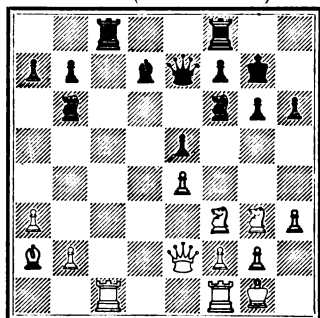
The thirty-fourth and final game.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK			
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA		
1 P—Q 4		1 P—Q 4		13 Castles	13 Kt—Kt 3
2 P—Q B 4		2 P—K 3		14 B—R 2	14 P×P
3 Kt—Q B 3		3 Kt—K B 3		15 Kt×P	15 P—Kt 3
4 B—Kt 5		4 Q Kt—Q 2		.....He wants to play ..., P—K 4 without being subject to the reply Kt—B 5!	
5 P—K 3		5 P—B 3		16 Q R—B 1	16 B—Q 2
6 P—Q R 3				.....Because if now ..., P— K 4 then 17 Kt—Kt 5. In reply to the text-move 17 R—B 7 is not to be feared, as he can reply 17..., Q—Q 3.	
See the fifth game (No. 5,924, December).				17 Q—K 2	17 Q R—B 1
		6 B—K 2		18 P—K 4	18 P—K 4
7 Kt—B 3		7 Castles		19 Kt—B 3	19 K—Kt 2
.....7..., Kt—K 5, with 8..., P—K B 4 to follow, is a tempting continuation here.				.....Black has three weak spots, viz., K R 3, K 4 and Q R 2; this move and the next secure only the most obvious of them; had he foreseen White's 21st move he would have preferred 19..., B—Kt 5 and 20..., B×Kt.	
8 B—Q 3		8 P×P		20 P—R 3	20 P—K R 3
9 B×BP		9 Kt—Q 4		.....Indicating that he is still not fully alive to the other weaknesses. 20..., B—K 3, admitting of 21 or 22..., K Kt— Q 2 would have enabled him to avoid material loss without detriment to position.	
10 B×B		10 Q×B			
11 Kt—K 4					
In the fifth game Capablanca as White played 11 R—Q B 1. But an incidental effect of White's 6th move is to prevent the Queen check which brought about an exchange of Queens in so many of the games, and White seizes the opportunity to enter upon one of his favourite attacks.					
		11 K Kt—B 3			
12 Kt—Kt 3		12 P—B 4			

Position after 20..., P—K R 3.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)



WHITE (ALEKHINE)

21 Q—Q 2

A fine and subtle stroke, of a character more associated with his opponent's style heretofore! The most surprising merit of the move is that it renews the danger on the King's wing which Black's last two moves were directed to eliminating.

21 B—K 3

.....Recognising that he cannot now avoid loss of a Pawn, he plays to simplify as much as possible. If 21..., B—B 3; 22 Kt—R 4! (not now 22 Q—R 5, K Kt—Q 2; 23 Q×R P, R—R 1!) and now 22..., K—R 2 is of no use because 23 Kt—B 5 mates or wins the Queen, 22..., B×K P breaks down against 23 Q—K 3, and 22..., Kt×P again loses the Q in avoiding mate by 23 K Kt—B 5 ch.

22 B×B 22 Q×B
23 Q—R 5 23 Kt—B 5
24 Q×R P 24 Kt×Kt P

.....If 24..., R—R 1; 25 Q—B 5! (not 25 Q×P, K R—Kt 1; 26 Q—B 7, R—B 1, etc.).

25 R×R 25 R×R
26 Q×P 26 Kt—B 5
27 Q—Kt 4 27 R—Q R 1
28 R—R 1 28 Q—B 3
29 P—Q R 4

It would not do to permit 29..., R—R 5.

30 Kt×P 29 Kt×P
 30 Q—Q 3

31 Q×Kt 31 Q×Kt
32 R—K 1 32 Kt—Q 3
33 Q—Q B 1

33 R×Q, Kt×Q would cost White his extra Pawn.

34 Kt—K 4 33 Q—B 3
35 R×Kt 34 Kt×Kt
36 R—K 2 35 R—Q Kt 1
37 R—R 2 36 R—Q R 1
38 Q—B 7 37 R—R 4
39 Q—B 3 ch 38 Q—R 3
40 R—Q 2 39 K—R 2

White's strategy bears a striking resemblance to that which he pursued in the first and eleventh games. Having won a Pawn he first reduced the forces to two major pieces on each side; next he obliged the opponent to concentrate upon stopping the extra Pawn; then he seized a favourable moment to transfer the burden of the resistance to the defence of the opponent's King. Alekhine's handling of major pieces in the last stages of the middle game is one of the most effective causes of his victory. If now 40..., R×P; 41 R—Q 8 wins.

41 R—Q 7 40 Q—Kt 3
42 K—R 2 41 Q—Kt 8 ch
43 P—Kt 3 42 Q—Kt 1 ch
44 Q—Q 4 43 R—K B 4
 44 Q—K 1

.....This would enable him to reply to 45 R—Q 8 with ..., R×P ch, when the Rook must be taken and White's winning prospects would be slight, as his King would be insufficiently protected from checks.

45 R—Q 5 45 R—B 6

.....But here he cannot afford to exchange Rooks, because there would be no prospect of obtaining perpetual check with the White King so well guarded, and the Pawn could be forced home easily.

46 P—R 4 46 Q—K R 1
47 Q—Kt 6 47 Q—R 8

He will not exchange Queens

whilst the Black Rook could get behind the passed Pawn.

48 K—Kt 2	48 R—B 3
49 Q—Q 4	49 Q×Q
50 R×Q	50 K—Kt 2
51 P—R 5	51 R—R 3
52 R—Q 5	52 R—Q B 3
53 R—Q 4	53 R—R 3
54 R—R 4	54 K—B 3
55 K—B 3	55 K—K 4
56 K—K 3	56 P—R 4
57 K—Q 3	57 K—Q 4
58 K—B 3	58 K—B 4
59 R—R 2	59 K—Kt 4
60 R—Kt 2 ch	60 K—B 4
61 R—R 2	61 K—Kt 4
62 K—Q 4	62 R—Q 3 ch
63 K—K 5	63 R—K 3 ch
64 K—B 4	64 K—R 3
65 K—Kt 5	65 R—K 4 ch
66 K—R 6	66 R—K B 4
67 P—B 4	67 R—B 4
68 R—R 3	68 R—B 2
69 K—Kt 7	69 R—Q 2
70 P—B 5!	

The crowning stroke which leads to the complete break-up of White's resistance.

71 K—R 6	70 P×P
72 P×P	71 P—B 5
73 K—Kt 7	72 R—Q 4
74 R—R 4	73 R—K B 4
75 R—K 4	74 K—Kt 4
76 K—R 6	75 K—R 3

Not quite the shortest, for if now 76... K—R 2 he has nothing better than 77 K—Kt 7, K—R 3; 78 K—Kt 8, R—B 3; 79 K—B 8, R—B 4; 80 K—Kt 7, K—R 2; 81 R—K 7 ch, and 82 R×P winning. It would therefore be a saving of two moves to play 76 K—Kt 8 at once.

76 R×R P
..... Doubtless aware of the line just indicated.

77 R—K 5	77 R—R 8
78 K×P	78 R—K Kt 8
79 R—K Kt 5	79 R—K R 8
80 R—K B 5	80 K—Kt 3
81 R×P	81 K—B 3
82 R—K 7	Resigns

This game is a fitting sequel to the thirty-second; and both games rank very high amongst the productions of championship chess.

OBITUARY.

We regret to record the deaths of two much respected personalities in British chess circles, H. J. Menzies and C. F. Delcomyn.

Of the former a friend writes:

In H. J. Menzies there passed away one of the least-known and best-known figures in the world of chess; least known because he always modestly kept his name in the background and best known as virtual chess editor of *The Illustrated London News* for nearly fifty years. During the late J. W. Abbot's long connection with the famous weekly, and, before that, P. T. Duffy's, the quiet but effective power behind the throne was H. J. Menzies. Since the death of J. W. Abbot he ran the column alone. An Inverness man, he came early to London and mixed with all the great players of the later Victorian era. Always accurate and painstaking at his work, and friendly and pleasant with his colleagues, he will be greatly missed.

Mr. Delcomyn, a Scandinavian by birth and aged, we believe, about 65, was prominently connected with the county of Kent. He founded in 1898 the Shortlands Chess Club and ultimately rose to be chairman of the county association. Later he changed his residence to Caterham, Surrey. He was not only a strong player, but also a very liberal supporter of the game. Foreign masters visiting England were regularly asked to his house to give displays of their skill.

PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

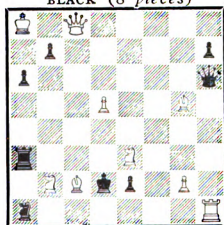
Mr. N. Easter's lecture entitled "The Anti-Bristol Hoax," delivered at St. Bride's Institute on December 30th, was not given in person, but was read by Mr. T. R. Dawson. The title rather implied that Mr. Easter would deal with the subject from a humorist's point of view, but this was not so. The anti-Bristol theme, it was explained, had reference to the defensive manoeuvres of Black and how inaccurate were many of the problems claimed by their authors as illustration of this strategic defence. The subject was really a technical one and Mr. Easter demonstrated that the work of some composers failed to exemplify devices which they imagined they had mastered. It was a capital paper and much appreciated by the members present.

On 27th ult. the President was booked for a discourse on "Stepping stones from Solving to Composing." The title almost speaks for itself, but at time of writing the event has not happened.

Mr. W. E. Lester, the Society's Hon. Secretary, will lecture on "More Memorable Problems." Friday, February 24th, non-members would be welcomed. Address: St. Bride's Institute, Bride Lane, E.C. Mr. G. Leatham will take the chair.

The eleventh number of *The Problemist* appeared promptly and contains much interesting matter concerning the activities of the Society, among the items being Mr. W. Langstaff's award in the Fourth Informal Tourney (Two-movers). The following are the first three honoured problems:—

First Prize.
By C. MANSFIELD,
Bristol.
BLACK (8 pieces)



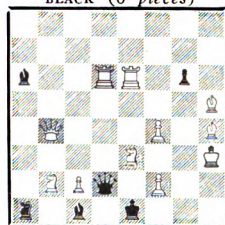
WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By J. A. SCHIFFMANN
Chisinau.
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.
By S. HERTMANN.
Budapest.
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in two.

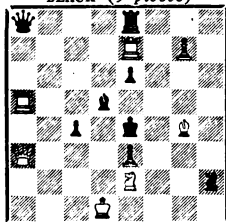
Other Hon. mentions: J. A. Schiffmann, J. Buchwald (Vienna), J. A. Schiffmann in order named whilst T. R. Dawson, M. Franken, J. E. Funk and F. Katkó were commended. Forty-six entries were received.

Mr. T. R. Dawson struck a bright idea when he ventured on the preparation of a "folder" which he has termed "*B.C.P.S. Honours.*" After an Introduction in which he explains how interesting it would be to the members of the Society, and perhaps to many others, to have a record in one publication of all the problems which had been honoured in Competitions during the past two years he gives 76 diagrams with Solutions. It appears the members actually were successful with 111 problems, but verification in some instances was difficult to procure. A copy can be obtained for 6d. Address to Mr. T. R. Dawson, 2 Lyndhurst Road, Thornton Heath, Surrey.

"PRAGER PRESSE" TOURNEY (1927).

First Prize.
By J. BERKOVEC.
Pilsen.

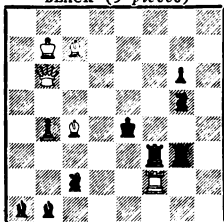
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize.
By M. HAREL.
Prague.

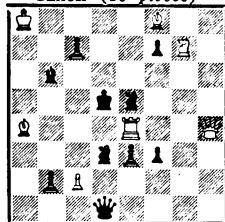
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)
Mate in three.

Third Prize.
By K. A. L. KUBBEL.
Leningrad.

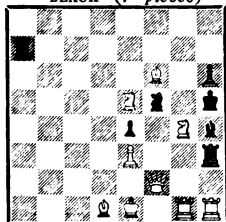
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in three.

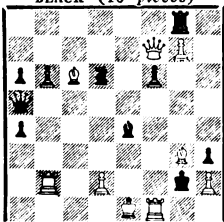
CHAKMATI TOURNEY (1927).

First Prize.
By A. MARI.
BLACK (7 pieces)



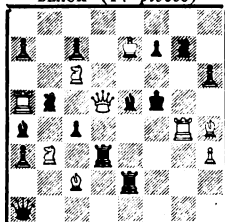
WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By A. ELLERMAN.
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Third Prize.
By A. P. GULAJEV.
BLACK (14 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

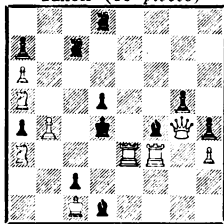
Fourth prize: S. Hertmann. Hon. Mentions: A. Ellerman and J. Hartong.

Will our Solvers please note that the Black Bishop at Q R 8 (a8) in problem No. 2640 by M. Grünfeld should be White. This correction, however, is not in itself sufficient to render the position accurate. We will refer to this next month.

No. 2642 by G. A. Walker. A Black Knight was omitted from K Kt 1. This is needed to prevent a cook by 1 P×P.

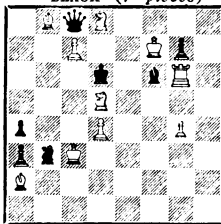
“GRANTHAM JOURNAL” THIRD TOURNEY, 1927—SECTION II.

First Prize.
By F. W. NANNING
Middleharnis, Holland.
BLACK (11 pieces)



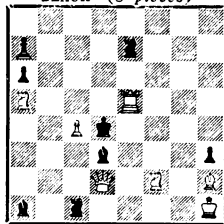
WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By S. HERTMANN
Budapest.
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.
By G. SCHIFFERT,
Kiskunhalas, Hungary.
BLACK (8 pieces)



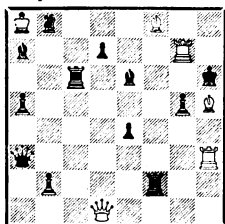
WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in two.

Other Hon. mentions: J. Francey, N. Easter, P. Sonnenfeld. The judges were Mr. G. F. Anderson, Mr. C. S. Kipping and Professor J. R. Nenkoman. The award in Section I. will be announced very soon. The Chess Editor, Mr. G. Coley, has had remarkable success in the conduct of these competitions which he has made popular throughout the world.

It looks as though the Chess Editor of the *Daily Mail* has been the victim of “leg-pulling” or blarney. In the issue of the 20th ult. he gives a three-mover purporting to be the work of J. A. Gardner of Kilkee (a name unknown to us), which as a fact was composed in the 'seventies by the late H. F. L. Meyer. It is a diagonal treatment of F. Healey's famous “Bristol” three-mover, and a master-piece. Here it is in Forsyth notation: 4 R 3/1 k 6/b p 6/1 p 1 P 4/1 K 6/8/1 B 6/3 Q 4/ mate in three.

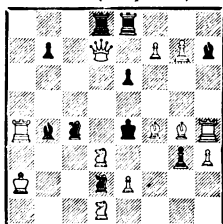
“BRISBANE COURIER” TWENTY-THIRD INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY.

First Prize.
BLACK (12 pieces)
By E. G. SCHULLER.



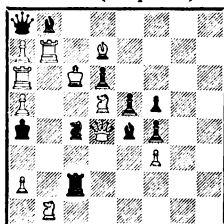
WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By A. ELLERMAN.
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)
Mate in two.

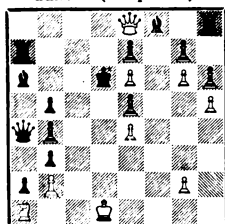
Third Prize.
By E. GIESSE.
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in two.

Dr. Bláthy, following his custom of some years past, issued Christmas and New Year Greetings by composing one of his wonderful "long mates" and presenting it to his chess friends beautifully printed in gold and colours. This card was accompanied by another bearing the signatures of thirteen Budapest composers. We must appreciate the compliment and give the position here in case some of our solvers who are keen on such unusual stratagems would like to master its difficulty.

By DR. OTTO T. BLATHY.
(Budapest).
BLACK (14 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in 36 moves.

H. F. L. MEYER.

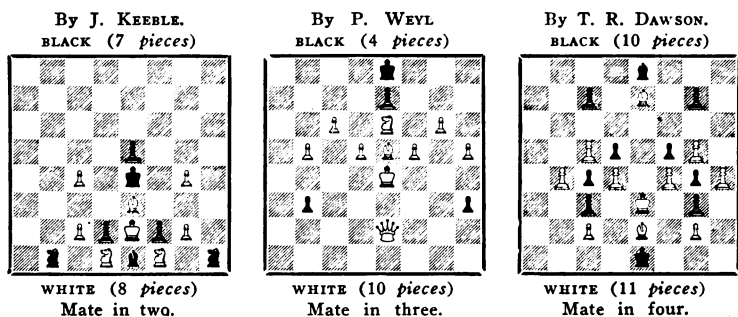
Mr. George Hume, the Hon. Curator of Mr. A. C. White's Chess Problem Collection has informed us of the death of this veteran composer. He passed away in sleep on January 15th at Letchworth. The deceased was born near Hanover on June 6th, 1839, and came to this country about 1870, previously to which 1863 to 1866 he edited Chess in *Hannoveresche Anzeiger*. During the years 1870-72 he was similarly engaged on the *Gentleman's Journal* and *Echo Americane*. In 1879 he started chess in *Boys' Own Paper*. He produced in 1871 *The Chess Champions of England* and in 1882 *Guide to Chess*. Neither of these works proved popular. He was a remarkably clever composer, delighting in improving the immature works of others, and here he made the mistake of failing to give credit to the originators which did not redound to his popularity. We met him on many occasions in the eighties and as far back as that he told us he had 300 problems unpublished, and it is very probable that he has left behind many interesting positions which ought to be rescued from absolute oblivion.

"ASYMMETRY" BY T. R. DAWSON AND W. PAULY.

This work as we mentioned last month is another of Mr. A. C. White's Christmas gift books. The characteristic which is treated may be summed up in the following quotation: "Problems in which some unsymmetrical relationship to the chess-board of a completely symmetrical position creates unsymmetrical play." The introduction of thirteen pages is most interesting, and in addition to explaining generally the peculiar features of the positions given and how they are grouped according to motives, we are informed that the history of Chess Asymmetry dates back at least to 1300 A.D. The authors have illustrated their text by over 130 diagrams of various types of composition, and a very large majority are made the subject of explanation or analytic argument, all of

which is fascinatingly interesting. A point missed by the unobservant is that no position on the chess-board is really symmetrical as there being only one King of each colour, it requires a board with an uneven number of squares (at least in the ranks) in order to have a central axis. We quote from the selections given three specimens wherein it will be seen that in each, though the arrangement of the men is balanced on King and Queen sides, the solution is not symmetrical, which would mean, to be sound, a key-move on the axis, but the spare, and in these instances, the vacant file, permits a strategic key.

The volume is beautifully printed and presented in nicely bound form by the printers and publishers of *Chess Amateur*, Stroud.



"ECHO" BY F. DEDRLE.

Mr. A. C. White in his munificence appears not to have been content in presenting *Asymmetry* as a Christmas greeting to his chess friends and arranged with the eminent Bohemian composer, F. Dedrle, to prepare an elaborate and comprehensive treatise on Echoes in Chess problems. We have not had the opportunity to do this magnificent work sufficient justice to enable us to review it this month, but hope to deal with this delightful work next month.

SOLUTIONS.

No. 2635, by J. M. Holford.—1 R—B4. An excellent, though not a difficult key. There is a model mate after 1..., R×R and the other principal mates are neat. Black's KP seems unnecessary and its removal would improve the mate after 1..., K×R.

N. 2636, by M. Wrobel.—1 Q—R6. 1 Q×B also answers.

No. 2637, by S. Green.—1 K—Kt5, P—K5; R—B2 dis ch. If 1..., P×P; 2 R—Kt3 dis ch. If 1..., K Kt moves; 2 Kt—B5 ch. If 1..., others; 2 Kt (K3)—Kt4 &c. The multiple threat is not pleasing but there are three nice models and some good tries.

No. 2638, by G. A. Walker.—1 Q—B8, K—B5; 2 Q×P. If 1..., P—B4; 2 Q—Kt8 ch. If 1..., K—Q5; Q—Kt4 ch. A slender arrangement. The give and take key is easy to see as it is soon made apparent the King must not be allowed out at Q3.

By F. Skalik (p. 52).—1 R—B4, B×Kt; 2 Q—Q3 ch. If 1..., K×Kt; 2 Q—R3 ch. If 1..., P×P; 2 Kt×P ch. If 1..., Kt—Q5; 2 P—B4 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 R—B5 ch. A very good three-mover. The Key is not showy, but it leads to some unusual effects.

By F. Skalik (p. 52).—1 Q—R6, R×Q; 2 B—Q3 ch. If 1..., Kt×Q; 2R (B3)—B2 ch. If 1..., Q Kt moves; 2 K—K3 ch. If 1..., R—B6; 2 Q—B1. The three main variations make a pretty blend. The draw-back is that mate is threatened on the second move.

By F. Skalik (p. 52).—1 Kt—K2, K×Kt; 2 B—B4 ch. If 1..., R×Kt or K—K5; 2 Q—Q4 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Kt—B4 ch. A light problem with an attractive setting. Variety is however very small and the solution easy.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 53).—1 R—R8, K—B8; 2 Q—R6. If 1..., P—K4; 2 Q—Kt2. If 1..., Q—B6 or xP; 2 Q—R7 ch. If 1..., Q—Q7; 2 R—B8 ch. If 1..., Q—K or K6; 2 Q×Q. If 1..., Q—Q8; 2 Q—K3 ch. If 1..., RP moves; 2 Q—R2. A capital Key move to a strategic theme. The pinning of the Black Queen in three of the continuations has been cleverly devised. The mate with the Knight is unexpected.

By M. Mavel. (p. 53).—1 Q—Q7, R×B; 2 Kt—Kt7 dis ch. If 1..., Kt—Q4; 2 Kt—Kt2 dis ch. If 1..., P×Kt; 2 B×Q ch. If 1..., K—B4; 2 Q—Kt5 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Kt—B5 dis ch. The two chief lines, in the nature of an echo have been well conceived and carried out and though the reply to 1..., P×Kt is a bit severe the resulting mate is beautiful.

By J. Scheel (p. 53).—1 B—B6, Kt—Q7; 2 Q—K6. If 1..., Kt—B4; 2 Q—K8 ch. If 1..., K—Kt else; 2 Q—B3 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Kt—K5. An artistic presentment with interesting play following the Black Knight defences.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 53).—1 K—R7, P×P; 2 Kt—Q4. If 1..., P—Kt6; 2 Kt×P ch. If 1..., R or P×Kt; 2 Q—Kt8. A surprising key move and a dark threat. The pawn arrangement is, however, not graceful.

By N. Malachov (p. 53).—1 K—R3, P×P; 2 Kt—B2. If 1..., B—B3 or R×P; 2 B—B5. If 1..., P—K4; 2 Kt—Kt5. If 1..., R—Q1; 2 P×R (Kt). If 1..., Others; P—Q3. Another fine King key with nice quiet threat, in fact all the continuations here are quiet and good. The white Pawn at K B7 seems superfluous.

By M. Wrobel (p. 53).—1 Kt—B6, B—Kt3; 2 Kt—K7. If 1..., B—K3; 2 P—K6 dis ch. If 1..., B—Q4; 2 P×B dis ch. If 1..., K Kt moves; 2 Q—Q6 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Q—Kt7. Quite an uncommon scheme, the threat and reply to 1..., B—Kt3 are not quite on the surface.

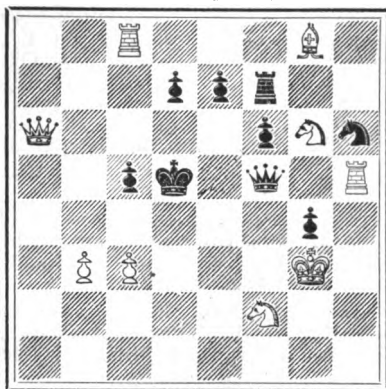
By J. Rietveld (p. 53).—1 R—Q Kt; B—B5; 2 Q—R8. If 1..., R—B5; 2 Q—R6. If 1..., Kt—B5; 2 Q—R4. If 1..., B—Kt4; 2 Q×K B. If 1..., P—K4; 2 K—B7. If 1..., Others; 2 R—R6. We found this unusually difficult to solve, no doubt due to the quiet continuations; there is not a second move check. It is a capital specimen of the type of problem much in vogue to-day, where economy of force is sacrificial to strategy. It is remarkable in this case there are no fewer than six variations.

By K. A. L. Larsen (p. 53).—1 Kt—K7, P—K5; 2 Q—K3. If 1..., R—K5; 2 P—Kt6. If 1..., Kt—K5; 2 Kt×R. A problem much after the style of the foregoing, but it has not its scope. Moreover it suffers like many of its kind from an immediately threatened mate. The best line follows the defence of 1..., R—K5, but this is not altogether satisfactory as it requires an otherwise unnecessary Pawn.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 53).—1 P—B7, K×K Kt dis ch; 2 Kt—B6. If 1..., K×Q Kt dis ch; 2 P—B6 dis ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Q—B7 ch. A bright idea, cleverly rendered. The author was evidently faced with the difficulty of finding a respectable key move and had to resort to the use of the top K B P. It may be observed that this is an illustration of a setting where the Black King can capture at choice two Knights on different coloured squares.

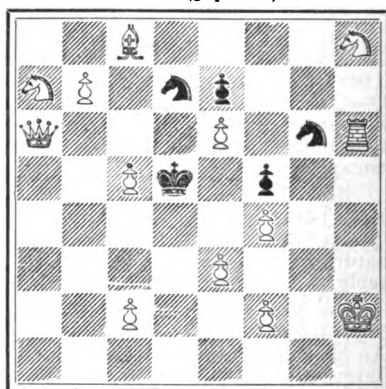
ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,643.

By W. LANGSTAFF
(London).BLACK (9 *pieces*)WHITE (9 *pieces*)

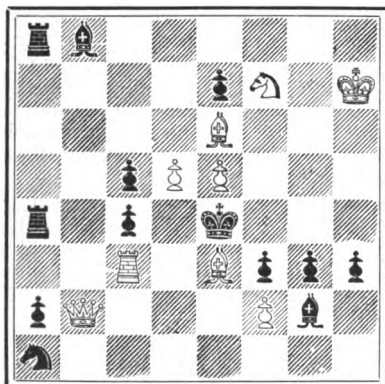
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,644.

By R. B. COOKE
(Portland, Maine, U.S.A.).BLACK (5 *pieces*)WHITE (13 *pieces*)

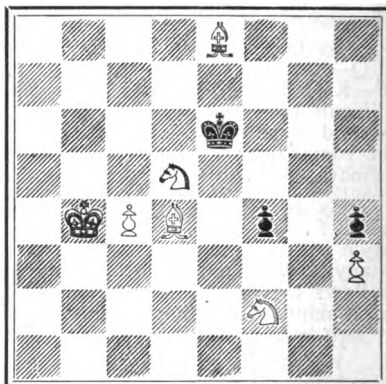
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,645.

By G. A. WALKER
(Hitchin).BLACK (13 *pieces*)WHITE (9 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,646.

By J. M. HOLFORD
(Cambridge).BLACK (3 *pieces*)WHITE (7 *pieces*)

White mates in four moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

MARCH, 1928

No. 3

Vol. XLVIII

REVIEWS.

Traité Complet d'Echecs, by André Chéron, Brussels: L'Echiquier. Price 19 Belgas 50, post free.

The number of books on chess, published in the French language of recent years is a welcome sign of the revival of interest in the game in France after a long period of decline. France has now, M. Chéron tells us, 3,000 players affiliated to her national Federation, though this compares none too favourably with the 10,000 of Germany and the 200,000 of the British Empire.

Good books, like the one before us, should materially assist in making new recruits. In his *Traité Complet* M. Chéron (whom, it will be recalled, we have had the pleasure of seeing in England) has produced a work worthy of the notice of all players who are acquainted with French; a work, moreover, full of suggestion, and therefore not to be passed over by the expert. The author is indebted to such illustrious predecessors as Steinitz, Teichmann, Emanuel Lasker, Capablanca, Alekhine, Nimzovitch, Reti, etc., but, while quoting extensively from them, he also adds much that is valuable in the way of comment and analysis.

The scheme of the book is:—(1) The customary explanation of the game, its terms, etc.; (2) The end-game—the study, it should be added, of simple, practical endings, not of subtle compositions; (3) The middle-game; and (4) The openings. This scheme is a sound one, and best calculated, we believe, to lead the beginner to the goal desired.

An interesting point in the section on the openings is that M. Chéron considers them primarily from the *Black* point of view. Then, having arrived at the conclusion that practically only two, the Queen's Gambit and Ruy Lopez, present difficulties of development for Black, he looks at these two openings from White's point of view also, dealing with inferior defences against them. He winds up with a brief glance at White's conduct of the game when Black answers 1 P—K 4 otherwise than with P—K 4.

We see that it is stated in a note in *L'Echiquier* that it was originally intended to make the *Traité Complet* a volume of 400 pages. Actually it extends to over 450 pages. Hence there has been some excusable delay in the publication since it was first announced as about to appear.

Winke für die Schachstrategie, by Dr. S. G. Tartakover, Berlin and Leipzig: Walter de Gruyter & Co. Price M.2-50.

Dr. Tartakover's chess contributions are always worth attention. The present book of "Hints," the tenth volume of Veits Kleine Schachbücherei, is rather slight, containing only 60 pages and 18 diagrams; but there is some good matter in it. It includes articles on the importance of the move P—K 4 for Black in certain positions; on instructive middle-game manoeuvres; on the "ominous" Black Queen's Bishop; on the valuation of position; and on Sacrifice—the *Göttliche Opfer*, as our author calls it. He concludes with a characteristic piece of advice: *Lerne opfern, ohne zu klagen*. Sacrifice without tears, in fact!

Lehrbuch des Schachspiels, für Anfänger und wenig Geübte von Curt von Bardeleben, Berlin, 1927. Siedentop & Co. R.M.2.

The MS. of this booklet of 48 pages was found amongst the papers of the late Curt von Bardeleben after his death; a few necessary touches by a friendly hand have completed it for publication. A portrait of the deceased author faces the title-page. It is a book for beginners, in which all the elements of the game are presented in a concise but interesting manner, illustrated with about 30 diagrams and 38 games (the attribution of one of which to J. J. Rousseau has long since been disproved). It is well suited for its purpose to any learners who read the German language.

FOR SALE.

With reference to the small chess library offered for sale in last month's issue, I should like to thank all those who sent remittances for the various books, and much regret the many disappointments. It took four solid hours to return the money and answer the queries. All the books were disposed of the morning after the *B.C.M.* appeared and the library could have been sold ten times over.

FOR SALE.—(I.) Parcel of 9 books as follows: *Memorial Book* (W. Steinitz), 3/-; *Chess History* (H. E. Bird), 3/-; *Knights and Kings of Chess* (MacDonald) 1894, 3/-; *Chess Masterpieces* (H. E. Bird), 3/-; *Art of Chess* 4th edition (p.p. 492), (Mason), 4/6; *Modern Chess Instruction* (Steinitz), 5/-; *English Chess Problems* (Pierce), 5/-; *Principles of Chess* 5th edition (Mason), 4/6; *Blackburne's Games of Chess* (Graham), 20/- (Postage extra in all cases) or 45/- the lot carriage paid.

(II.) Another parcel: *Hastings Tournament Book*, 5/6; *Two Move Chess Problems*, (Laws), 9d.; *All Change Here* (Williams & Jevors), 2/6; *Art of Chess* (Mason, 1895), 3/6; *Modern Ideas* (Reti), 7/-; *My Chess Career* (Capablanca), 5/- (covers rubbed); *Modern Chess Instructor* (Steinitz), 5/-; or 24/- the lot carriage paid, postage extra if sold singly.

(III.) Parcel of Older Books: *Philidor*, 1803 vol. 1, 1808 vol. 2, 3/6 each; *Tournament books*—Nurnberg 1883; Breslau 1889; London 1866 and others in 1867; *Booklets of Congresses* at New York 1889; Bradford 1888; *Cambridge Springs* 1904; *Selected Games* (Kipping); *Supplement to Cook's Compendium* (Emery); *Cook's Synopsis* 1876; *Schach Lexikon*, Bauer, Vienna 1889. The parcel of 12 for £1 carriage paid (including the Philidors).

Apply: R. H. S. Stevenson, 47 Gauden Road, London, S.W.4.

THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 14 Egerton Road, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play could commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Will members kindly send results of Knock Out Tourney to J. T. Steele, 14 Egerton Road, Whitchurch, Shropshire, as soon as possible.

New member.—Dr. E. Newlyn Smith.

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a: W. M. Bussell beat L. Illingworth and drew Dr. Rutherford; Dr. Macdonald beat W. M. Bussell; P. Lawrence drew L. Illingworth and K. G. Jayne; W. H. Gunston beat E. W. Carmichael; J. E. West drew P. Lawrence. Class 1b: Rev. W. E. Evill beat F. E. Ward and P. Wilson. Class 1c: W. J. Gurney beat C. Jago. Class 1b: W. Whicher drew Rev. W. E. Evill; Lowe drew Kendal; Class 1c: E. Parsons beat A. G. Kershaw; F. A. Richardson beat A. J. Windybank and W. J. Gurney. Class 2a: Dr. M. Sendak drew S. G. Duffell; A. R. Gale drew J. L. Rynders; W. Snook beat A. R. Gale; J. L. Rynders beat R. S. Stephens; R. C. Stephens beat F. Artis and drew Dr. Sendak; Dr. Sendak drew J. E. Dutton. Class 2b: G. Badash beat Rev. P. D. Beckwith; E. Barclay beat S. A. French; D. B. King beat E. A. D. Wood. Class 3a: P. K. Sullivan beat Oldfield; Miss F. E. Herridge beat P. K. Sullivan and Rev. Coleman. Class 3b: A. E. Hays beat Miss L. Eveling; W. Lister drew Rev. H. R. Stott. Class 4: A. G. H. Winterburn beat Waddell and Mitchell (both by default); F. L. Garde beat A. G. H. Winterburn.

Handicap Results to Feb. 16th.—Arthur beat Potts; Badash beat Winterburn; Miss Eveling beat Johnstone; Evill beat Darby (2); French beat Stephens; Greenhalgh beat Kennedy; Goodwin beat Walker and Winterburn (2); Hudson beat West; W. Jones beat Winterburn (2); Lesser beat Oldfield (2); Morry beat Ward (2) and Wilson; Potts beat Arthur; Rynders beat Evill and Wilson; Miss Ridge beat Hopkins; Sullivan beat Stephens; Stoneman beat Tapsfield; Tapsfield beat Stoneman and Morry; Whicher beat Morry (2); Walker beat Martin (2); West beat Kershaw and Miss Eveling (2); Winterburn beat Miss Eveling, Badash and Snook; Wilson beat Evill, Rynders, Morry and Kershaw; Ward beat Wilson; Kershaw beat Wilson. Draws: Daynswood—Gurney (2); Hopkins—Miss Ridge; Morry—Tapsfield; Miss Ridge—Arthur.

B.C.C.A. v. Amsterdam.—1 J. E. West v. R. A. Bansch; 2. A. G. Kershaw v. M. van Been; 3 P. Wilson v. L. Polak; 4 J. L. Rynders v. E. Koning; 5 Miss M. Andrews v. A. Schenkkaau; 6 R. Hopkins v. D. V. Colvorden; 7 E. Behrndt v. H. Nathans; 8 R. N.

Murray v. D. Polak ; 9 E. E. Eddon v. J. Santcross. B.C.C.A. have the move on even-numbered boards.

Match began on February 8th.

Knock-out Tourney Results.—J. E. West beat J. T. Steele in 1927 Gold Medal. D. G. Duffell beat J. Hart by default in 1927 Silver Medal. Miss Ridge beat J. H. Parr in 1927 Silver Medal.

GAME NO. 5,963.

Played in the Knock-out Tourney, 1926, Round 1.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. T. STEELE		F. A. RICHARDSON		J. T. STEELE		F. A. RICHARDSON	
1 P—Q 4		1 P—Q 4		27 P—Q R 4		27 R—K 1	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—K B 3		28 R—R 1		28 K—B 1	
3 P—B 4		3 P—B 3		29 P—R 5		29 P×P	
4 P—K 3		4 P—K 3		30 R×P		30 P—Kt 3	
5 Kt—B 3		5 Q Kt—Q 2		31 R (Q 1)—R 1		31 K R—K 2	
6 B—Q 3		6 P×P		32 P—R 3		32 Kt—K 1 !	
7 B×B P		7 P—Q Kt 3		33 R—Q 1		33 Kt—B 3	
8 Castles		8 B—Kt 2		34 R—Q 8 ch		34 K—Kt 2	
9 P—K 4		9 P—K R 3		35 R—Q R 8		35 Kt—K 1	
10 Q—K 2		10 B—K 2		36 K—B 1		36 Kt—Q 3	
11 R—Q 1		11 Q—B 2		37 B—K 2		37 Kt—B 1	
12 P—Q 5		12 P—K 4		38 K—K 1		38 P—B 4	
13 P×P		13 B×P		39 R—R 2		39 K—B 3	
14 Kt—Q 5		14 Q—Kt 2		40 R—Q 2		40 Kt—Kt 3	
15 B—R 5		15 Q—Kt 1		41 R (R 8—Q 8)		41 K—K 4	
16 Q—B 4		16 B×Kt		42 R (Q 8—Q 6)		42 R—K 3	
17 P×B		17 Castles		43 R×R		43 K×R	
18 Kt—R 4		18 P—K 5		44 B—Q 1		44 K—K 4	
19 Kt—B 5		19 B—Q 3		45 B—Kt 3		45 R—B 1	
20 Kt×B		20 Q×Kt		46 K—K 2		46 P—B 5	
21 Q—B 6		21 Q×Q		47 B—B 2		47 P—R 3 ?	
22 P×Q		22 Kt—B 4		48 P×P		48 R×P	
23 B—Q B 4		23 Q R—B 1		49 B—Kt 3		49 R—B 2	
24 P—Q Kt 4		24 Kt—Q 6		50 R—B 2		50 R×R	
25 P—Kt 5		25 Kt×B		51 B×R		51 Kt—B 1	
29 Q R×Kt		26 R—B 2		52 P—B 3		Resigns	
						H. BARDSLEY.	

CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

Dear Sir,—In the February number I wrote: "It is a pity that no critical examination of his (Staunton's) life and works has yet appeared." I find that the subject has been sympathetically treated by the well-known German writer, L. Bachmann, in two books, *Aus vergangenen Zeiten* (Kagan 1920) and *Das Schachspiel und Seine historische Entwicklung* (Trubner, 1924). I have not yet been able to examine these books, and to ascertain how the writer has dealt with the fascinating problem. I had in mind, which in brief is as follows: How is it possible to reconcile Staunton's splendid service to Chess (as player and writer) with the *apparent* lack of generosity as witnessed by his published correspondence, of his treatment of St. Amant, Harrwitz, and Morphy?

Yours faithfully,

February 6th, 1928.

W. R. THOMAS.

NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Championship of the Southern Counties.—Gloucestershire have beaten Devon by 10 to 6 and thus come at the top of the Western Counties section. They will play the winner of the Eastern group (Beds. Herts. and Berks.) for possession of the Montague Jones Cup and for right to challenge the Metropolitan winners for the Union Championship. For the latter everything depends on the result of Middlesex v. Surrey on March 31st.

Middlesex have also to run the gauntlet against Sussex at Hastings on March 10th, and the way the seashiders beat Essex in London on February 18th, shows how difficult a side they are to beat.

Semi-final Montague-Jones Cup, played at Taunton, February 4th, 1928.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.					DEVONSHIRE.				
1 C. Mansfield	...	...	...	1	H. J. H. Cope	...	...	...	0
2 A. W. Martyn	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. Taylor	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 C. Welch	...	...	...	0	H. V. Mallison	...	...	...	1
4 H. P. Parsbo	...	...	...	0	R. M. Bruce	...	...	...	1
5 H. M. Cuttle	...	...	...	1	A. B. Treloar	...	...	...	0
6 S. W. Viveash	...	...	...	0	H. J. Stretton	...	...	...	1
7 C. E. Scutt	...	...	...	1	A. J. Roberts	...	...	...	0
8 F. F. Finch	...	...	...	1	A. M. Pearson	...	...	...	0
9 D. S. Hole	...	...	...	0	R. W. Hornbrook	...	...	...	1
10 C. Sullivan	...	...	...	1	A. H. Hart	...	...	...	0
11 G. W. Powell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. W. Andrew	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 A. C. Steadman	...	...	...	0	W. Ball	...	...	...	1
13 F. R. Rickman	...	...	...	1	M. Langdon	...	...	...	0
14 C. B. Pepler	...	...	...	1	A. J. Friend	...	...	...	0
15 W. J. Matthews	...	...	...	1	Rec E. E. Mortimer	...	...	...	0
16 H. Byrnes	...	...	...	1	J. D. Brown	...	...	...	0
10					6				

Oxfordshire will enter the final of the Midland Counties Championship as the result of their win over Leicestershire on February 11th, the score being as under :

OXFORDSHIRE.					LEICESTERSHIRE.				
1 T. H. Tylor	...	...	...	1	V. H. Lovell	...	...	...	0
2 K. H. Bancroft	...	...	...	1	H. G. Wright	...	...	...	0
3 A. W. Stonier	...	...	...	0	T. H. Bumpus	...	...	...	1
4 A. H. Crothers	...	...	...	1	A. C. Garrett	...	...	...	0
5 A. E. Smith	...	...	...	0	R. A. Walé	...	...	...	1
6 R. W. Bonham	...	...	...	1	Dr. H. Mason	...	...	...	0
7 H. T. Reeve	...	...	...	0	E. H. Collier	...	...	...	1
8 S. Dale	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Moore	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 R. H. Newman	...	...	...	1	G. S. Taylor	...	...	...	0
10 B. S. Edwards	...	...	...	0	C. L. Hale	...	...	...	1
11 E. E. Shepherd	...	...	...	1	P. E. Collier	...	...	...	0
12 A. H. Banbury	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. J. W. Gardiner	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 S. Adler	...	...	...	1	W. Goodman	...	...	...	0
14 E. James	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	V. D. Pavord	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
15 S. Parnell	...	...	...	1	J. A. Rowley	...	...	...	0
9 $\frac{1}{2}$					5 $\frac{1}{2}$				

Essex v. Sussex match was played at St. Bride on Saturday, February 18th, and Essex were overwhelmed. The Championship match was lost by $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $15\frac{1}{2}$, and the Amboyna Shield match by $12\frac{1}{2}$ to $37\frac{1}{2}$. The full score of the former was :

SUSSEX.				ESSEX.			
1	G. V. Butler	...	1	E. W. Osler	...	...	0
2	G. M. Norman	...	1	E. J. Price	...	...	0
3	J. A. J. Drewitt	...	1	E. G. Twitchett	...	...	0
4	E. M. Jackson	...	1	G. F. Hawkins	...	...	0
5	A. J. Field	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. A. Melvin	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	W. Atkinson	...	1	E. Scamp	...	...	0
7	J. H. Jones	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. J. Randall	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	J. Storr Best	...	1	F. J. Whitmarsh	...	...	0
9	Miss V. Menchik	...	1	G. Freeman	...	...	0
10	R. E. Lean	...	1	J. G. Hayes	...	...	0
11	G. D. Self	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. W. Markwick	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12	J. A. Watt	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. W. Hart	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13	G. F. H. Packer	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. A. Sisley	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
14	Dr. M. Varley	...	1	R. C. Harvey	...	...	0
15	H. L. Crawford	...	1	R. H. Bayley	...	...	0
16	Castle Leaver	...	0	E. J. Gibbs	...	...	1
17	E. J. Scrimgeour	...	1	V. B. Hall	...	...	0
18	D. H. Caw	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. R. Nickol	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19	A. T. Watson	...	1	W. G. Elsmore	...	...	0
20	H. Whicher	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Allchin	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>				<hr/>			
15 $\frac{1}{2}$				4 $\frac{1}{2}$			

On the same day and at the same place Middlesex defeated Surrey in their Amboyna Shield match by 32 to $17\frac{1}{2}$, and on the full 100 for the Ebony Shield by $60\frac{1}{2}$ to $39\frac{1}{2}$.

A fortnight earlier Essex had put up a stouter resistance against Surrey, who finally won by $10\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$.

SURREY.				ESSEX.			
1	A. Fletcher	...	1	E. W. Osler	...	...	0
2	R. P. Michell	...	1	W. O. Woodfield	...	...	0
3	H. B. Uber	...	0	H. A. Melvin	...	...	1
4	H. S. Barlow	...	1	E. Scamp	...	...	0
5	H. C. Griffiths	...	1	G. Freeman	...	...	0
6	J. Butland	...	1	J. G. Hayes	...	...	0
7	F. F. L. Alexander	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. J. Whitmarsh	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	H. G. Felce	...	1	F. A. Sisley	...	...	0
9	W. L. Brierley	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. A. Thorogood	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	G. Tregaskis	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. W. Hart	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
11	G. A. Shoobridge	...	1	E. R. Nickol	...	...	0
12	R. H. Birch	...	0	R. C. Harvey	...	...	1
13	C. H. Jago	...	1	E. J. Gibbs	...	...	0
14	F. C. Willey	...	0	R. H. Bayley	...	...	1
15	G. Wernick	...	1	W. G. Elsmore	...	...	0
16	Dr. F. St. J. Steadman	...	0	V. B. Hall	...	...	1
<hr/>				<hr/>			
10 $\frac{1}{2}$				5 $\frac{1}{2}$			

Middlesex have won the Ebony Shield (100 aside) for 1927-8, having comfortably beaten both Surrey and Kent. The figures for the latter match were 67—33, the best win ever scored against Kent in the Competition.

In the Northern Counties Championship Yorkshire succeeded in defeating Durham by 10 to 5, but Lancashire had a most uncomfortable ride against Cheshire and were only one point before adjudication.

The final will be played on March 17th.

YORKSHIRE.			DURHAM.		
1 C. R. Gurnhill, Sheffield ...	1		C. W. Fallows ...	0	
2 P. Wenman, Leeds ...	1		E. W. Carmichael ...	0	
3 C. E. Wenyon, Huddersfield ...	0		E. Parker ...	1	
4 H. W. Hodgkinson, Bradford ...	1		F. W. Yelder ...	0	
5 A. C. Ivimy, Leeds ...	1		E. Barton-Eckett ...	0	
6 Absentee ...	0		R. S. Friends ...	1	
7 H. L. Brook, Bradford ...	1		A. W. P. Tulip ...	0	
8 J. Croysdale, Leeds ...	1		J. E. Young ...	0	
9 W. Staynes, Bradford ...	0		H. Breakwell ...	1	
10 C. G. Addingley, Leeds ...	$\frac{1}{2}$		W. Stead ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
11 J. Jackson, Dewsbury ...	1		A. T. Leng ...	0	
12 Sergt. Rush, York ...	$\frac{1}{2}$		Rev. C. C. W. Sumner ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
13 W. F. Curtis, Leeds ...	0		L. Chaplin ...	1	
14 Dr. Berenblum, Leeds ...	1		R. W. Carling ...	0	
15 F. J. Garrick, Leeds ...	1		F. Bradley ...	0	
	10			5	

LANCASHIRE.			CHESHIRE.		
1 E. Spencer ...	1		M. Sutcliffe ...	0	
2 W. A. Fairhurst ...	1		C. Lobel ...	0	
3 R. J. Broadbent ...	1		W. Phillips ...	0	
4 B. Joseph ...	$\frac{1}{2}$		J. Kay ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5 H. J. Rhodes ...	1		A. C. Wright ...	0	
6 J. A. Lewis ...	*		H. Sutcliffe ...	*	
7 B. Cohen ...	$\frac{1}{2}$		F. J. Macdonald ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
8 Dr. Edge ...	0		S. Broadbridge ...	1	
9 A. Eva ...	*		T. E. Storrs ...	*	
10 A. Laserson ...	$\frac{1}{2}$		F. Osborn ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
11 T. Marsden ...	0		G. A. Heginbottom ...	1	
12 H. Kearne ...	*		R. W. Smith ...	*	
13 F. A. Eve ...	*		J. W. Dutton ...	*	
14 G. W. Deakin ...	*		H. F. Thorne ...	*	
15 L. H. Barker ...	0		L. Kirk-Greene ...	1	
	5 $\frac{1}{2}$			4 $\frac{1}{2}$	

* For Adjudication.

The entry for the Middlesex Championship of 1928 is not quite as good as on previous occasions, but it includes such players as W. E. Bonwick, Dr. F. S. Duncan, J. H. Morrison, W. H. Regan,

P. W. Sergeant, H. Saunders, W. H. Watts, A. West, and W. Winter among twenty-three entries, while M. E. Goldstein, as holder, and R. C. Griffith, as runner up, will play in the final section. It will be noted that V. Buerger and E. T. Jesty are not entering this year.—This Championship is carried out on the knock-out principle until four are left in. These four then play a tournament with the holder and the runner-up of the previous year. The runner-up of 1927 resulted in a tie between E. T. Jesty and R. C. Griffith. A play off was unnecessary as E. T. Jesty was not entering.

The Final Round for the Northants County Trophy was played at Peterborough on January 26th. The home club, who won nine games out of twelve, once again take possession of "The Silver King," which they now hold for the fourth time in five seasons.

PETERBOROUGH.					WELLINGBOROUGH.				
1	J. S. Burlingham	...	...	1	C. Cannell	...	...	...	0
2	G. Wood	...	...	1	R. S. Henshaw	...	...	...	0
3	W. L. Brett	...	...	0	E. W. Padgett	...	...	...	1
4	H. J. Wilson	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. T. Page	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	H. Colbert	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. S. Henshaw	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	C. Peach	...	...	1	H. Hankin-Hardy	...	...	...	0
7	W. J. Cracknell	...	...	1	F. V. Kemshed	...	...	...	0
8	J. T. S. Flynn	...	...	1	W. Flack	...	...	...	0
9	T. J. Calcutt	...	...	1	D. Morris	...	...	...	0
10	J. H. Andrews	...	...	0	G. J. Cox	...	...	...	1
11	W. Thomas	...	...	1	R. P. Anderson	...	...	...	0
12	H. Hepworth	...	...	1	T. H. Anderson	...	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
9					3				

At the Nottingham Mechanics Institution, on Saturday, Notts. beat Lincolnshire after a very keen encounter, in which there were many interesting games. Details:—

NOTTS.					LINCOLNSHIRE.				
1	J. W. Broadbent (W.)	...	...	1	W. H. Watts	...	...	...	0
2	J. H. Dunford	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. M. Sparke	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	C. L. Haddon	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Moss	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4	C. N. Rushton	...	...	1	J. H. Todd	...	...	...	0
5	R. C. Thorpe	...	...	0	R. Combes	...	...	...	1
6	R. A. Sturgeon	...	...	1	E. J. Baldock	...	...	...	0
7	H. Parkin	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. E. Reade	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	T. A. Thornton	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Coley	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	T. E. Wright	...	...	0	H. Meier	...	...	...	1
10	G. Harvey	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. S. Satterley	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
11	H. W. Histon	...	...	1	F. White	...	...	...	0
12	W. Hodgkinson	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Clegg	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13	S. B. Pickbourne	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Lill	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
14	W. T. Haskard	...	...	1	A. S. Bird	...	...	...	0
15	H. Potter	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. H. Brown	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>					<hr/>				
9					6				

The Wolverhampton Club are having a very successful season and hope to win the Birmingham League. On February 4th, however, they lost a friendly match with Shrewsbury by 19½—12½. An interesting event took place during this match as the Secretary of the Shrewsbury Club (Mr. F. Smart) was presented with a handsome rose bowl in recognition of twenty years' continuous service to the club and ten years as secretary to the Shropshire Chess Association. Scores:—

SHREWSBURY.		WOLVERHAMPTON.	
1 F. Clayton	½	A. J. Butcher	½
2 F. Smart	½	H. H. Norman	½
3 E. Groom	1	J. Bowden	0
4 Rev. W. Benson	1	W. Barker	2
5 H. Boston	1½	F. P. Pounce	½
6 J. Mallinson	½	A. E. Bowden	½
7 C. H. Greenhalgh	1	L. Williams	0
8 J. L. Jackson	½	J. W. Bridgeman	½
9 W. E. Baddeley	½	S. Fellows	½
10 J. J. Ellison	2	A. Hinde	1
11 Col. W. Plomer	0	W. A. Aston	1
12 W. E. Gough	1	J. A. Evans	1
13 Rev. E. J. W. Nesbitt	0	C. H. Heckford	1
14 J. T. Staples	1	W. A. Tomkys	0
15 W. D. Tibbits	1½	A. H. Boulton	½
16 Rev. A. Clover	1	B. O. Darby	0
17 D. Matthias	½	E. E. Tallis	1½
18 R. T. Hughes	1½	W. G. Daker	½
19 Miss E. H. Benson	2	Mrs. B. O. Darby	0
20 Miss V. H. Benson	2	Mrs. A. H. Boulton	1
19½		12½	

The North London Chess Club visited Cambridge on January 28th, to play the University and the following was the result:—

NORTH LONDON.		CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.	
1 L. C. G. Dewing	1	P. S. Milner-Barry	0
2 H. V. Buttfield	0	R. L. Mitchell	1
3 E. J. Price	1	J. A. Herrick	0
4 E. J. Randall	½	W. E. Sandbach	½
5 C. C. Excell	1	L. C. Young	0
6 E. A. Cave	½	Dr. Nordheim	½
7 A. E. Chapple	0	Max Black	1
8 Rev. W. L. Freer	1	M. G. Kendall	0
9 C. E. Harris	1	E. N. Fox	0
10 H. G. Excell	1	E. H. Gordon	0
11 V. Kelly	0	G. W. Furlonge	1
12 J. G. Lachlan	0	M. J. Pollard	1
13 S. Fishman	1	J. M. Holford	0
14 L. T. Lake	1	J. Bronowski	0
15 H. R. Ovenden	0	F. W. Lockwood	1
9		6	

Cambridge University, who were playing practically their strongest team, suffered their first defeat of the season. Despite

this, however, we fancy them for the Inter 'Varsity match, as their standard of play is distinctly high; but Oxford also have an excellent side and there should be a good match.

In the Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition, Leeds, for the second time this season beat Sheffield. Scores:

LEEDS.					SHEFFIELD.				
1 F. Schofield	...	...	...	0	A. Y. Green	...	...	...	1
2 A. C. Ivimy	...	...	...	1	E. Dale	...	...	...	0
3 G. Pollard	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Orange	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 J. Croysdale	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Ogden	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 F. A. Amies	...	...	...	0	J. Moore	...	...	...	1
6 H. Wortley	...	...	...	1	J. S. Hamer	...	...	...	0
7 M. Andrew	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Jenkinson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 C. G. Addingley	...	...	...	1	C. North	...	...	...	0
9 Dr. I. Berenblum	...	...	...	1	H. Swainson	...	...	...	0
10 H. J. T. Bake	...	...	...	0	W. C. Evans	...	...	...	1
<hr/>					<hr/>				
5 $\frac{1}{2}$					4 $\frac{1}{2}$				

Christ Church Club (Brighton) v. Hastings and St. Leonards Chess Club.—The time-honoured match between Christ Church and Hastings, which—excepting for the break occasioned by the war—has taken place regularly for the past thirty years, was played at Hastings on January 28th last. The following is the result:—

CHRIST CHURCH.					HASTINGS.				
1 G. V. Butler	...	...	...	0	G. M. Norman	...	...	...	1
2 A. J. Field	...	...	...	0	J. A. J. Drewitt	...	...	...	1
3 E. G. Reed	...	...	...	0	E. M. Jackson	...	...	...	1
4 J. Storr-Best	...	...	...	1	W. Atkinson	...	...	...	0
5 J. H. Jones	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Watt	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 Castle Leaver	...	...	...	0	Miss Vera Menchik	...	...	...	1
7 Dr. W. M. Varley	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. F. Packer	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 C. J. A. Wade	...	...	...	1	H. J. Stephenson	...	...	...	0
9 A. B. Goodfellow	...	...	...	*1	H. E. Dobell	...	...	...	*0
10 H. T. Grover	...	...	...	1	H. W. W. Hore	...	...	...	0
11 A. T. Watson	...	...	...	1	A. Mortlock	...	...	...	0
12 D. H. Caw	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. H. King	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 W. E. Hollingdale	...	...	...	0	F. Wilkinson	...	...	...	1
14 H. W. Butler	...	...	...	*1	E. G. Taylor	...	...	...	*0
15 Capt. Whitworth	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. E. Tudor	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
16 G. D. Self	...	...	...	0	E. A. Lewcock	...	...	...	1
17 F. Brook	...	...	...	1	V. S. Ward	...	...	...	0
18 C. Stacey	...	...	...	*$\frac{1}{2}$	J. P. Penny	...	...	...	*$\frac{1}{2}$
19 H. S. Shorland Fooks	...	...	...	0	Miss Musgrave	...	...	...	1
20 A. L. B. Tindall	...	...	...	1	E. Marx	...	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
10 $\frac{1}{2}$					9 $\frac{1}{2}$				

* After adjudication.

Sir Thomas Richardson has been elected Assistant Hon. Secretary of the Imperial Chess Club, and will act during the absence from England of the Rev. Osborn Allen.

Liverpool Central v. Manchester, January 14th, at Liverpool.

LIVERPOOL CENTRAL.					MANCHESTER.				
1	T. H. Storey	..	..	0	D. Joseph	..	..	..	I
2	J. E. Parry	..	..	0	A. Caplan	..	..	..	I
3	R. J. Broadbent	..	..	I	Dr. Edge	..	..	..	0
4	Rev. Peach	..	..	0	Major Greig	..	..	..	I
5	E. Swift	..	..	I	A. Laserson	..	..	..	0
6	F. J. Macdonald	..	..	0	A. Eva	..	..	..	I
7	G. Abrahams	..	..	I	W. Phillips	..	..	..	0
8	L. P. Bergman	..	..	0	G. H. Midgley	..	..	..	I
9	W. T. Robinson	..	..	*	C. F. Burslam	..	..	..	*
10	C. Boyce	..	..	*	A. Milner	..	..	..	*
11	E. B. Deyes	..	..	I	L. A. Davidson	..	..	..	0
12	A. Slater	..	..	0	T. Midgley	..	..	..	I
13	E. Fish	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Toledano	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
14	T. W. Corlett	..	..	I	F. Higginbottom	..	..	..	0
15	W. Ezard	..	..	*	H. Learey	..	..	..	*
16	A. Reston	..	..	0	H. Barbash	..	..	..	I
17	H. A. Currie	..	..	0	H. R. Adam	..	..	..	I
18	M. Kresner	..	..	*	Dr. Dick	..	..	..	*
19	R. Smith	..	..	I	W. H. Estall	..	..	..	0
20	E. Strauli	..	..	I	G. Rigby	..	..	..	0
21	J. M. Sutcliffe	..	..	I	A. Wells	..	..	..	0
22	F. H. Fish	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. H. Martin	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
23	T. E. Caldecutt	..	..	0	H. Hartley	..	..	..	I
24	J. H. Davies	..	..	I	S. Bock	..	..	..	0
25	J. O'Hare	..	..	I	L. Kirk-Greene	..	..	..	0
11					10				

* To be adjudicated.

The series of Tournaments which Surrey Chess Association run every spring, commence on April 1st, and include the Championship of the County, the Slater Kennington Cup, Felce Cup, and Wernick Cup. Each of these competitions is limited to twenty entrants. There are four prizes in each event.

The full programme of the Easter Congress at Cheltenham is now published and everything points to another large and successful gathering of players in the West. The full list of tournaments is as follows:—

		PRIZES		
Premier Tourney (8 Players)	1st	2nd	3rd	
By Invitation	£15	£10	£5	
Major Open Tourney (8 Players)				
Entrance Fee 15/-	£9	£6	£3	
Class I. (2 Sections, 10 Players in each Section)	£5	£4	£2 10s.	
Class II. (2 Sections, 10 Players in each Section)	£4	£3	£2	
Class III. (3 Sections if necessary, 10 Players in each Section)	£3	£2	£1	

Each Section of Players will form a complete Tournament in itself.

The Tournament commences on April 7th, lasting till the 14th, and will be held in the magnificent Town Hall, one of the stateliest in the country. Visitors to the B.C.F. Congress of 1913 will remember its marble pillars and galleries.

Gloucestershire Chess Association, under whose auspices the Congress will be held, have won the Western Section of the Southern Counties Championship and Montague Jones Cup, and with a welcome supply of young players, is becoming one of the strongest and most virile of the Southern Counties.

Entries accompanied by Entrance Fee should be sent to the Hon. Secretary as soon as possible, but not later than March 15th, 1928.—Hon. Secretary: H. Mann, Lyndon Lodge, Tivoli Road, Cheltenham.

A new chess club has recently been founded by members of the Wine, Spirit and Allied Trades, under the name of the Vino Chess Club. At the opening ceremony on February 13th F. D. Yates gave a simultaneous display, winning 17 and drawing 1, and followed this up by a lecture on the openings. The Secretary is T. A. East, and the headquarters, The Tudor Café, Great Tower Street, E.C.3. The Club is prepared to take more members, any one qualified to join should write to Mr. East.

The programme is now to hand of the Annual Boys Chess Congress at Hastings which will take place from April 16th to 21st. This is the sixth meeting of its kind and is sure to be as successful as previous gatherings. In addition to the "Ginner" Cup, the principle event, there will run concurrently a Handicap Tournament by age, for which two prizes have been allocated.

Entries should be sent to F. A. Riley, Chess Club, Hastings. No boy may compete for the "Ginner" Cup whose eighteenth birthday is before May 1st. 1928.

There will be prizes to the value of £1 and 10/- in each preliminary section and four for the final, value £4, £3, £2, £1. All prizes will be orders on local shops, where the money can be spent as desired.

Social Chess.—The January Monthly Competition for the Social Chess Trophy was held at Craigsidde Hydro, Llandudno, from January 21st to 23rd, inclusive, and after a close competition ended in a tie for first place between Sir Leonard Rowland, of Wrexham, and A. Firth, of London. The play off resulting in a win for A. Firth. The third place being secured by J. T. Lusty, of Whitchurch, Salop.

These "Monthly three day Socials" are steadily growing in popularity, it would be impossible to find more congenial surroundings for a Chess Players holiday. During the whole of this winter there has been no snow in Llandudno, and only a very moderate amount of rain compared with other places.

The February Competition, held from February 10th to the 13th resulted in a win for R. W. Egerton, of Wrexham.

The next meeting will be March 17th to 20th, inclusive.

On Monday, January 16th, Mr. F. D. Yates visited the North London Chess Club and played simultaneously against 19 members, winning 14, drawing 3 (with Messrs. C. C. Barnes, V. Kelly and H. V. Buttfield) and losing 2 (to Messrs. L. C. G. Dewing and H. G. Excell).

The following game was one of those won by Mr. Yates :—

GAME No. 5964.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
F. D. YATES		E. J. RANDALL		F. D. YATES		E. J. RANDALL	
1	P-K 4		P-K 4	19	Q×B		K Kt-Q 2
2	Kt-K B 3		Kt-Q B 3	20	Kt-Q 2		B-Kt 5
3	B-Kt 5		P-Q R 3	21	Q R-Q 1		B×Kt?
4	B-R 4		Kt-B 3	22	R×B		Kt×P
5	O-O		B-K 2	23	B×P ch		K-R 1
6	R-K 1		P-Q Kt 4	24	Q-R 5		Kt-B 6 ch
7	B-Kt 3		P-Q 3	25	P×Kt		R×R ch
8	P-B 3		O-O	26	K-Kt 2		Q×R
9	P-Q 4		P×P	27	B-B 5 ch		K-Kt 1
10	P×P		B-Kt 5	28	Q-R 7 ch		K-B 1
11	B-K 3		Kt-Q R 4	29	Q×P ch		K-K 2
12	B-B 2		Kt-B 5	30	Q-B 6 ch		K-B 1
13	B-B 1		P-B 4	31	B-B 3		Q×B
14	P-Q K 3		Kt-Kt 3	32	Q×Q		Q R-K 1
15	B-Kt 2		P-B 5	33	Q-B 6		P×P
16	Q-K 2		R-K 1	34	P×P		Kt-Q 4
17	P-K 5		Q P×P	35	Q-Q 6 ch		Kt-K 2
18	Q P×P		B×Kt	36	Q-R 6 ch and mates in 4		

The City of London championship has resolved itself into a stern fight for first place between Sir G. A. Thomas and V. Buerger. The former is at present half a point down, with a game in hand. The leading scores are as follows, each competitor playing in all seventeen games :—

	P.	W.	D.	L.	Pts.
V. Buerger	16	12	3	1	13½
Sir G. A. Thomas	15	11	4	—	13
M. E. Goldstein	15	9	4	2	11
R. P. Michell	14	6	7	1	9½
J. H. Blake	15	9	1	5	9½
R. C. J. Walker	13	8	1	4	8½
C. B. Heath	14	6	5	3	8½
E. T. Jesty	14	5	4	5	7
E. Macdonald	13	3	7	3	6½

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

Canada.—In his two simultaneous exhibitions in Montreal F. J. Marshall played 59 games, winning 44, drawing 11, and losing 4.

The Montreal C.C. Championship lies between A. Cartier and J. Sawyer, who are due to meet in the last round.

The Hamilton C.C. received a visit from the Niagara Falls (N.Y.) C.C., and beat them by 14—8.

We take these items from *The Canadian Chess Review*, published monthly at Winnipeg—an interesting record of chess in the Dominion.

South Africa.—On December 9th the Railway and Harbour Institute received the Durban C.C. and were rather badly beaten by 10½—2½.

Australia.—The result of the “Pietzcker” tournament at Melbourne is not yet to hand.

G. Koshnitzky, the holder of the title, has retained the Queensland championship, A. J. Ansaldo being second.

The South Australian championship has been won by N. E. Hill, with a score of 8 wins and no losses.

W. F. Coultas has won the championship of the Melbourne C.C. for the third year in succession.

New Zealand.—As we go to press, the news reaches us (unfortunately tragic in its ending) that A. W. O. Davies has won the New Zealand Championship and soon after died of heart disease. Details next month.

France.—At the 4th annual Hyères Congress the “Philidor Cup” contest resulted in a tie for first place between M. Duchamp, V. Halberstadt, and J. J. O’Hanlon, who each scored 6 points in eight games. There was no time to play off the tie.

The other scores were:—A. J. Maas, 5½; N. de Terestchenko, 4½; J. Keeble, 3½; Col. C. Stuart-Prince, 2½; R. de Pampelonne, 2; Dr. E. H. Smith, 0. There were five prizes in all. J. Baines-Lewis won the minor tournament.

Germany.—A masters’ tournament of an international character began in Berlin on February 4th, the competitors being:—E. D. Bogoljuboff, S. Tartakover, A. Brinckmann, P. Johner, A. Nimzovitch, R. Reti, F. Sämisch, K. Ahues, G. Stoltz (of Stockholm), W. Schlage, B. Koch, K. Helling, L. Steiner, and P. S. Leonhardt. Nimzovitch was the winner.

In a match at Kiel F. Sämisch beat the local player, A. Brinckmann, by 1—0, with 5 draws.

The *Deutsche Schachzeitung* for January, published a good portrait of Herr Viktor Tietz (soon to be in his 70th year), with an article on him by Dr. J. Schindler.

Holland.—In a match of 10 games, played at Amsterdam, R. Reti beat H. Weenink by 5—2, with 2 draws—a score very creditable to the less known of the two combatants.

Reti was due to play a match with Dr. A. G. Olland at Utrecht last month.

On January 14th, a contest of 99 boards a. side took place between The Hague and Rotterdam, the latter winning by 61½—37½. S. Landau, playing top for the winners, drew with J. W. te Kolste.

A tournament to celebrate the 75th year of the "Discendo Discimus" Chess Club, of The Hague, was won by G. Kroone, with 3½ points in 7 games. G. Key (whom those who were at the Broadstairs congress of the Kent C.A. will remember) was second with 3 points.

Hungary.—Budapest is to be the scene of a national masters' tournament in May.

United States.—Frank Marshall left New York for Montreal on January 11th. On his return he gave a few simultaneous exhibitions in New York State, his proposed Western trip having been postponed.

Clarence S. Howell, on January 15th, set up a new record at the Brooklyn Institute C.C., taking on 33 opponents at once and defeating them all. The longest game lasted nearly 5 hours.

A. C. Cass has regained the championship of the Brooklyn Chess Club, which he held in 1924. His score this time was 5½ out of 7, S. Bruzza scoring 5, and K. O. Mott-Smith 4½. Cass's only defeat was at the hands of M. Peckar, formerly of Hampstead.

The "H.Y.P.W." League tournament has been won by Harvard University, Princeton being second, Yale third, and West Point last.

CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—Will you allow me without undue modesty, to disclaim most of the feats and accomplishments attributed to me in the extract which you quote from the *Sunday Times*? (I am alluding to the passage quoted from the front page of the issue of January 8th,—not to what appeared in the Chess column a week later).

There is just sufficient basis of truth in the exaggerations to show how they arose. One or two Swedish Journalists evidently misread their notes of interviews with me which took place some two or three years ago.

Yours faithfully,

C. D. LOCOCK.

OBITUARY.

The North London C.C. has suffered a severe loss by the death, on January 17th, of Mr. Edward Davidson Palmer, a member of the club for 23 years, and in 1919-20 its president. Deceased, who was in his 82nd year, was a familiar figure at the Federation congresses, and his genial personality will be much missed. He came of a chess-playing family, his sister, Mrs. Houlding, being a holder of the Women's Championship, while a brother, G. M. Palmer, formerly played a strong game for Manchester and for Lancashire.

On January 21st, there occurred the death of Robert William Genese, for long Professor of Manchester at Aberystwyth. Aged 79, Professor Genese retained his affection for chess to the end. Like Mr. Palmer, he too was a familiar figure at congresses, from which he will be missed by many.

CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 83.)

How to improve your Game, by "Eze." An earnest and continuous effort has been, and is being, exerted to make these pages attractive, interesting, and instructive. The Editor and "Eze" are in full sympathy and co-operation. To the end that our efforts shall not be wasted readers and subscribers are urged to put *their* full weight into the *harness* as well.

"Eze," by giving what could almost be termed a correspondence course of Chess Instruction, has been (through the pages of the *B.C.M.*) in communication with the Student. The Student will now be given an opportunity of getting directly in touch with "Eze" by means of joining the Competitive Solving Class. Every Student sending solutions commencing with Position No. 10 (*B.C.M.*, p. 82, February, 1928), will be given an identification number. Each of your solutions will be examined by "Eze" personally. When necessary the Student will be aided, corrected or criticised by correspondence, either through the pages of the *B.C.M.* or directly by post.

The first tangible result, of the February notice of the formation of a Competitive Solving Class, was a letter written by a hitherto unknown Student, from which we quote as follows:

"I shall be glad to enter as a Student in the Competitive Solving Class of 'Eze's' problems. I should also like to contribute towards the value of the prizes and I enclose a cheque for 21/- for the purpose, my sole condition of its acceptance being that I shall remain anonymous.

'Eze's' enthusiasm is very praiseworthy and I hope will be successful."

Naturally this Student shall have the pleasure of anonymously replacing "Eze" as the donor of the first prize.

One of the great difficulties to overcome in writing these articles for you is the sense of loneliness one feels when preparing the lesson for those whom are (to "Eze") more or less mythical students. One attempts to speak with you but the difficulty is to realise that you are listening.

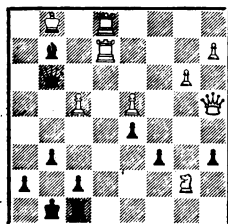
Such words of encouragement as quoted above (aside from enthusiastically forwarding the cheque) coming silently into my study from an unknown student go far in the repayment for efforts made in your behalf, and assist "Eze" to whip up his ebbing courage in the attempt to make all of you stronger Chess Players.

How many of you wish to write directly to "Eze"? And perhaps ask him foolish questions? You may do so by joining the Competitive Solving Class and by sending your solutions of Positions 10-13 inclusive to the Editor before March 31st, 1928. Sign your real name, with correct address, so that your identification number may be given by post.

Students, who do not wish to join the Competitive Solving Class, should conscientiously continue to record ("honour promise") their plan and solution of each position and mark them as heretofore when the correct solution is published.

POSITION No. 14.

WHITE (9 pieces)



BLACK (10 pieces)

White to move played 1 Qx B P. Demonstrate what should be the result if both players continue by making their best moves.

study it for at least twenty minutes, and write down your ideas before reading the comment that follows.

Positions whose principal characteristics are similar to those in the diagram occur very frequently in actual practice. An examination of White's game shows: (a) that four pieces, Q, two Rs and one B are in the air (loose or unprotected) and for the moment are apparently unco-ordinated; (b) that as long as White's K R or K B Pawns are unmoved there are several potential mates threatened (on K 1 by the Black Q; on Q 1 by R x R if Black can clear the Q file and the White B can be forced to move; on Q B 1 if the White Q leaves the diagonal Q B 1—K R 6); (c) that because of the facts enumerated under (b) the White Kt may be subjected to serious attack by the

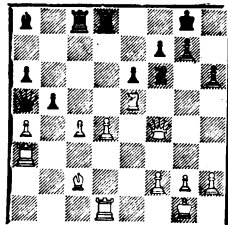
Position No. 14.—With White to play it is apparent that Black can draw by perpetual check because White cannot play 1 R x B, when follows 1... Q x R (K 8) ch; 2 K—R 2, Q—R 5 ch; 3 K—Kt 1, R—K 1; which wins for Black. By playing 1 Q—Kt 4 or 1 Q—R 5, White threatens 2 R x B, but then Black draws immediately. For example if 1 Q—Kt 4, E—K 5 ch; 2 K—B 1, Q—R 6 ch; 3 K—B 2, Q—B 6 ch; etc. In the position White played 1 Q x B P, which also threatens 2 R x B, as it prevents Black playing ... R—K 1 at the opportune moment. Student should demonstrate, after White plays 1 Q x B P, what should be the result if both players continue by making their best moves.

Position No. 15.—As a lesson in visualising set up the position on your board.

Without moving the pieces,

POSITION No. 15.

BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)

To play, makes the first move in a place that appears to lead to a sure win. Demonstrate if possible, that Black has a valid defence.

Black Rs on either their Q B 4 and Q 4 or both; (d) that only because of the position of White's Q R and B (both unprotected) was Black's last move, ..., P—Q Kt 4 possible, in this move threatening to win a Pawn net for Black.

An examination of Black's game shows: (1) that the Black pieces on the whole are very well co-ordinated; (2) that Black threatens the potential mates already mentioned under (b) and that he can win the White Q B Pawn when he wishes; (3) that after ..., P×B P the Black Q immediately attacks the White Kt thus reinforcing the possible attack of the Black Rs on the Kt as noted under (c); (4) that Black controls by Kt and B the critical square, his K 5; and (5) that the greatest weakness of the Black position is the Kt and Pawn formation in front of the K.

As part of a lesson *learned* make a permanent mental NOTE that this particular formation is always weak. In such positions the adversary always tries and sometimes succeeds in winning the P on K R 3 because the Kt would remain unprotected and the K would remain exposed after the Kt P recaptures on K R 3. Student see how rich is this position in the way of giving you food for thought. Compare the comments of "Eze" with those you have written down and if you cannot visualise all of the facts mentioned without moving the pieces, then move them around, as this position is very instructive (a real masterpiece), and is entirely worthy of three hours very solid work.

In your solution to be sent to "Eze," Student should give a plan by which White should surely win, and then demonstrate, if possible, that Black has a valid defence.

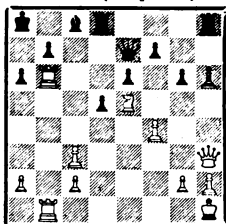
The Study of Games.—"Eze" is convinced that the great majority of Students improperly play over the published games of Masters, thus wasting much time and effort. Frequently the weak and not infrequently the stronger players, in the pretence of study, will pass over a published game in fifteen minutes, whereas the players of the actual game used three or four hours or longer in its composition.

Instruction relative to playing over games. (1) If you have a chess clock, place it on your table as in an actual game. If you have no chess clock your watch will do. (2) Choose a game, whose *Opening* is one that you wish to study, and play it from the winning side. (3) Play through the *Opening* moves slowly and carefully, noting any departures of either player from recognised lines. Say through the first seven to ten moves. (4) At this point *cover up* the record of the side you are playing and start your clock or note the time on your watch. (5) Study *YOUR* move for at least two minutes and actually make the move of your choice on the board before you look at the record. (*Do not cheat because you will be cheating only yourself and wasting your own time.*) (6) Stop your clock and look at the move the Master actually made in the game. If *YOUR* move is not the move made by the Master try and decide *WHY* the Master did not make *YOUR* move. If you think carefully, little by little as each move is made you will commence to feel the Master's plan. (7) When the study of any given move on your side is completed, *at once* make the move for the opposite side *FROM THE RECORD* and start your clock and continue as under (5).

NOTE.—Do not try to puzzle out the moves on the losing side. It only results in you playing against *YOURSELF*. If you play as recommended the result will be that you will be playing in silent consultation with a Master *AGAINST* a Master and *NOT* against *YOURSELF*. Do you see?

At first you will be discouraged, because you will not hit on the Master's move more than about once in seven or eight times, but stick to it and play over at least two games per week by this method. Sooner or later (two to four months) you will find the right move once in four or five times and from then *YOUR* progress will be rapid.

POSITION No. 16.
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
To play 1 Q—K 3 and
answer the questions in
text.

Position No. 16 is given as an example to start you along this line of playing over games. You are playing White and in the position as diagrammed you played 1 Q—K 3 (you threaten what? what objection to 1 Q—Q 3?), Q—B 2 (is this sufficient against your threat? why?); 2 Q—Q 4 (you threaten what?), K R—Ktr (of what use this move? why not R—Q 3?); 3 Q—Kt 4 (you threaten what?), K—R 2 (how does this answer your threat?); 4 Q—R 5 (you threaten what?), R—Q 2 (why was Black forced to offer the Exchange?); 5 Kt×R, Q×Kt; 6 Q—B 5 (you threaten what? would you have chosen any other move?), K—R 1; 7 R—Q 6, Q—R 5; 8 Q—B 7, Q×R P; 9 R (Q 6)—Kt 6, Q—B 5; 10 Q—K 7. (Why did Black resign here?) When writing your solution to this please answer all the questions fully. Each question has its point and has a correct and definite answer.

Students, in solving competition, must mail their solutions of Positions 14, 15, and 16, on or before April 30th, 1928.

The work on *Opening Strategy* in this issue will consist of a further study of the *Nimzovitch Defence*, arising in the Q.G.D. and Q. P. Game. Student should at this point review the discussion on pages 415-419, *B.C.M.*, October, 1927, and pages 502-503, *B.C.M.*, December, 1927. Now do not be lazy and say, "Oh! I know that stuff!" Even if you think you know it, just to please "Eze" get out the *B.C.M.s.* mentioned, give fifteen minutes to review and then continue here.

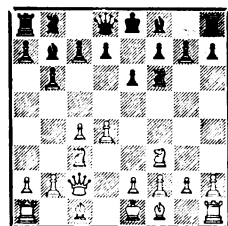
The review will have brought back to YOUR mind the Black's main idea in the *Nimzovitch Defence* is counter-attack along the diagonal his Q R 1—K R 8 and that the disputed square is Black's K 5. (White's K 4).

In the variations we named Class I. (*B.C.M.* page 419, October, 1927). White disputes the possession of his K 4 by developing his K B on Kt 2 and the early advance of his K P.

Diagram No. 1, represents the Normal Position, Class II., *Nimzovitch Defence*, which is the heading for the Columns in this issue. In the variations to be considered in the present article and which we have named Class II., White not only *does not dispute* over the possession of his K 4, but *actually takes possession* of his K 4 by playing his Q to Q B 2 before Black has had time to post a Kt or B there. (Black's K 5).

Naturally Black dislikes White's presumption of such a premature attempt to settle the dispute, and attempts to dislodge the White Q or her Kt or both from their posts in the Normal Position. Black carries on his counter-attack by (a) 5...P—Q B 4, or (b) 5...B—Kt 5, giving rise to the two variations treated in the Columns.

DIAGRAM No. 1.
BLACK.



WHITE.
Normal Position Class II.
Nimzovitch Defence—
After 5 Q—B 2.

1 P-Q 4 2 P-Q B 4 3 K Kt-B 3 4 Kt-B 3 5 Q-B 2 (1)=Normal Position.

1	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
P-Q 4 (2)	P×P (3)	P-K 4 (5)	B-Kt 5 (7)	B-R 4	R-Q 1	P-Q R 3	B-K 2	
B×P (4)	B×P (4)	Kt-B 3 (6)	P-K R 3	P-Q 3 (8)	Q-K 2	P-Q R 4 (9)	P-K Kt 4	
2		B-Kt 5 (13)	P-K 3 (15)	B-K 2	O-O	K R-Q 1	P×P	
3	P-K 4 (19)	Kt×P	P-B 3 (21)	B-K 3	O-O-O (22)	Kt×Kt (23)	P-K 5	
P×P		B-Kt 5 (20)	Kt-B 3	O-O	Q-K 2	P×Kt (24)	Kt-Q 2	
4		Kt-B 3 (29)	Kt-Kt 3 (30)	B-B 4	Q-Kt 1	P-Q R 3	B-K 2	
5		R-B 1	R-B 1	Kt-Q Kt 5	B-K 2 (31)	Kt-B 3	O-O	
6	P-Q 8 (32)	B-K 2	Kt×Kt	B-B 4	O-O	K R-Q 1		
B-Kt 5 (37)	P-Q R 3 (38)	Kt-B 3	B×Kt	B-K 2	Q-B 2 (33)	O-O		
B×Kt ch	Q×B (39)	P-K Kt 3 (40)	B-Kt 2	O-O	P-Q Kt 4	Q-B 2		
	P-Q 3	Q Kt-Q 2	Q-K 2 (41)	O-O	Kt-K 5	P-K B 4 (42)		
7				O-O	R-Q 1 (45)	P-Q Kt 4		
8		Q-B 2	P-K Kt 3	B-Kt 2 (50)	K R-Q 1	P-Q R 4		
	Kt-K 5 (48)	P-Q 3 (49)	Kt-Q 2	R-Q Kt 1 (51)	O-O	P-K B 4 (53)		
9					Kt-Kt 5 (1)	B×B		
10					P-K B 4 (59)	Kt×Kt (60)	R-Q Kt 1	
11	P-K Kt 3? (69)	P×P	B-Kt 2		B-Kt 2	O-O	Q-B 3	
	P-Q B 4? (70)	B×P	Kt-B 3		Kt-K B 3	B-K 5 (65)	Kt-B 3	
					O-O	B-Kt 5 (71)	Q R-Q 1	P-Kt 3
					O-O	B-K 2	P-Q 3 (72)	Q-B 2

(1) By this strong move, which distinguishes Variation "A," Class II of the *Nimzovitch Defence*, White takes immediate possession of his square K 4, forcing Black to abandon all idea of playing up to the *Ideal Position*."

(2) Accordingly as White changes tactics, so must Black find another method of procedure. Therefore Black eliminates his greatest source of weakness by the immediate advance of his Q B P.

(3) On principle Student should not make a capture that tends to develop the opponent's game. White evidently disliked the possibility of being forced to retake on Q 4 with his Kt when Black would follow by 7... B-B 4 forcing either the retreat of the Kt or its protection.

(4) Student already knows that the B is not so strong at this post as it appears. Black's only benefit is that he has disposed of his weak Q B P.

(5) Student by now should commence to recognise "themes" to such extent that a move of this kind will jump at you. (*Chess instinct*.)

(6) Black now leaves his "theme." But the hope of taking this Kt to Q 5 was hardly worth while. 7... P-Q 3 followed by 8... Q Kt-Q 2 was a better line. 7... Kt-Kt 5 being premature would lead to nothing as after 8 Kt-Q 1, Black has no way to continue the attack and his Kt will be forced to retreat at White's pleasure.

(7) The immediate result of Black's last move. Now White has the strong threat of P-K 5.

(8) Note that P-Q 3 must be played, therefore Black should have made it the move before on the well-recognised theory that moves one is forced to make should be made at once, thus reserving all of one's options.

(9) The B is not happy as posted.

(10) Evidently not an error but it gives White the chance to force a draw. 14... Kt×B should have been played.

(11) Well played and possibly unexpected by White.

(12) Continued by 18 K-Kt 1, B×Kt; 19 Kt×P ch, K-B 1; 20 Q-B 3, R-Kt 1; 21 Kt×P! (playing to draw as 21 K×Kt, R-Q 1;

22 P-K 5, does not recompense White for the loss of the exchange, K×Kt; 22 B-R 5 ch, K-K 3; 23 B-Kt 4 ch, K-B 2; 24 B-R 5 ch, K-K 3; Draw.

(13) Student will note that White's Q B in Class II, *Nimzovitch Defence*, more readily finds a good post for development than in any of the Class I variations.

(14) K 2 is the natural post for the Black K B, at which point it contributes its share to the protection of the Black K.

(15) Departing from his "theme." Not faulty as it is noted that White very effectively controls his K 4. But his continuation will permit Black to liquidate his weak backward Q P.

(16) While there is still the chance Black eliminates his greatest weakness.

(17) Black has freed his game because White departed from his "theme" on the 8th move. Student do you see now why the White K P should go to K 4? Because it keeps backward the Black Q P, forcing Black to make careful preparation for its advance and protection.

(18) An even game. Black has come through the opening stage in good style.

(19) Undoubtedly better than 6 P×P as it does not aid Black to develop his K B.

(20) True Black must develop is K B, but it is not well placed on Kt 5 in this variation, as it only forces White to make his very best move, a move that White might not have made but for the text.

(21) Now the force of the Black Q B is materially decreased.

(22) Student should always give the question of Castling very careful consideration. One could use all the allotted space discussing this subject. Generally speaking Castling on the side opposite to your opponent is a two edged affair. It generally means a very active and exciting game for both players, one in which caution is frequently thrown to the winds.

(23) Having O-O-O, White very naturally wishes to decrease Black's chance of counter attack

13 B-Kt 3 Kt-R 4 Q-Kt 3 Q-Kt x Q P (17) P-B 4 B x Kt (25) O-O P-Q 3 R-Q 2 K R-Q 1 (34) Kt-Kt 5 Q-Kt-B 3 B-Kt 2 Q-B 1 B-Kt 2 Q-K 2 (54) B-B 6 (61) Kt-B 2 R-Q 1 Q-K 2 Kt-Kt 5 Q-Kt 1	14 Kt-Kt 5 P-K 4 (10) Q R-B 1 Q-Kt 1 Q x B Kt-B 4 R-Q 1 P-K 4 Q R-Q 1 Q R-B 1 Kt x Kt B x Kt P-Kt 5 Kt-K 5 Q R-Q 1 Q Kt-B 3 Q-R 4 (62) P-Q R 4 P x P Kt P x P (66) P x Kt P x B (73)	15 Kt x K P Kt x B Kt x Kt B x Kt Q-R 3 (26) K R-Q 1 B-K 3 Kt-Kt 1 P-Q Kt 4 P-K 4 (35) B x B Kt x B Q-B 2 Q R-Kt 1! (46) B-Q R 1 (55) Q-K 1 (56) O-O Q-K 2 P-Q Kt 4 O-O (67) Q Kt-Q 4 Kt x Kt	16 Kt x Kt B x P ch! (11) Q-R 4 P-Q R 3 B-K 2 K-B 1 (27) Kt-Q 2 P-Q R 3 B-K 3 Q-Kt 2 P-B 3 Kt-B 3 P-Q 5 P x P P-Q Kt 4 P x P P-Kt 5 Kt-Q 1 R x Kt Q-B 2	17 K x B Kt x R ch! (12) B-K B 4 Q-K 1 (18) B x Kt Q x B (28) Kt-B 1 Q Kt-Q 2 P-B 3 Q-B 2 (36) B-Kt 2 R-B 2 (43) P x P Q Kt-B 4 (47) Q-B 4 (57) P-K Kt 4 (58) P x P Q-R 1 (63) B-Kt 2 Kt-K 1 (68) Kt-R 4 B x B (74)	= Przepiorka—Nimzovitch, Marienbad, 1925. = Grünfeld—Takacs, Budapest, 1926. + Przepiorka—Vukovics, Győr, 1924. + Grünfeld—Lokvenc, Vienna, 1927. = Bogoljubow—Orbach, Bad Homburg, 1927. - Przepiorka—Nimzovitch, Kecskemet, 1927. = Grünfeld—Nimzovitch, Baden Baden, 1925. - Hans Müller—Alekhine, Kecskemet, 1927. + Grünfeld—L. Steiner, Vienna, 1927. + Przepiorka—Sämisch, Munich, 1926. = Renaud—Carls, London, 1927.
--	---	--	--	--	--

(24) Note the force of White's KP because of which Black's QP has no future if Black plays 11... B x Kt. Therefore Black is forced to make a move very favourable to White, plugging up his (Black's) only avenue of possible counter attack.

(25) Black's KB is unhappy. If it goes to B 4 it occupies a square that may be wanted for the Kt and at the same time makes the Q B useless by keeping back the QB P. Therefore Student now has the proof that K 2 is the proper square for the Black KB. It is by making note of demonstrations like this game which gives Student the clue to the placing of his pieces on their proper squares during the opening stage. In addition White threatens to post his Kt on Q 6, therefore Black is forced to suppress the Kt.

(26) Do not be readily tempted to say that Black plays weakly. The advance of his Q's side Pawns will only result in the definite imprisonment of his Kt.

(27) Although actual disaster is many moves distant Black brings his K to the centre hoping to equalise by a general exchange of pieces.

(28) Continued by 18 Q x Q ch, P x Q; 19 R x R ch, R x R; 20 R-Q 1, R x R (if Black does not exchange, White will win, as the Black K cannot come to the rescue of the Q's side Pawns); 21 K x R, K-K 2; 22 B-Q 3, etc. White has a won game because of the weakness of the Black P on Q B 3.

(29) Note that the Master Grünfeld takes occasion to improve on his play of a year before given in Col. 2.

(30) By transposition we have reached a position in which variation of what opening? Any regular Student who cannot answer should consider that "Eze" has wasted his time on you.

(31) Now as the game is no longer a *Nimzovitch Defence* we leave it with the remark that at this point "Eze" prefers Black's game.

(32) Very correctly played. In view of the known strength of the player of White, Student should justly consider the game as a model of defensive play by Black.

(33) Naturally anticipating White's R-Q 1.

(34) Carefully following the defensive principle of confronting pieces of equal value.

(35) Being forced to remain with the backward QP (as a result of White's 6 P-K 4 remember) Black relieves the pressure as much as possible.

(36) The game continued for another twenty-eight moves, Black reaping the reward of his careful opening play against his noted opponent.

(37) Although the text is stronger than 6... P-Q B 4, it is not so good as 6... B-K 2, the strongest post for the Black KB. Whenever as Black you pin the White Q Kt on its Q B 3, it must be with the thought that eventually you may be forced to exchange your B for the adverse Kt. Student is advised not to play this move.

(38) "Eze" is of opinion that this is a useless, time losing move. The idea is to force Black to exchange his B for Kt and then develop both B's on their respective Kt 2. In practice it is bad for White because after 6... B x Kt, if 7 Q x B, then Black can immediately gain time by 7... Kt-K 5, and if 7 P x B, then the advanced Q B P becomes an immediate source of worry, the Black Kt comes to K 5 in any event and Black gets into a favourable form of the *Dutch Defence*.

(39) The White Q is now on an unfavourable square and whether or not the Black Kt attacks, it will have to make another developing move to come into the game.

(40) Do not confuse this variation with Class I of the *Nimzovitch Defence*. White's game is not so good here as in Class I.

(41) Now Black's development is much the better and his Q can easily come to the attack on the adverse K after he plays .., P-K B 4 as he clearly intends doing.

(42) Black is within two moves of realising his "*Ideal Position*," which could now be brought about if he had played 9... R-Q Kt 1, instead of 9... Q-K 2.

(43) Continued by 18 Q R-B 1, Q R-K B 1; 19 Q-Q 3, P-K R 4; 20 P-K 4 (?), P x P; 21 P x P, Kt-Kt 5; 22 P-R 3 (?), Kt-B 7; 23 Q-K 2, Kt x P ch; 24 K-R 1, Q-Kt 5; 25 R x R, R x R; 26 Q-Kt 2, Kt-B 7 ch; 27 K-Kt 1, Q-K 6; 28 Resigns! Try to find a defence for White.

(44) The Black Q normally belongs on the diagonal K 1-K R 4, but it cannot be taken there and unite the Rs at the same time. When Black

plays ..., R—Q Kt1 early the Black Q can go directly to K1 and develop the attack on B2, Kt3, or R4, as the case may be.

(45) It will be noted that White makes no serious effort to control his K4 and that evidently he intends to fianchetto his Q B.

(46) With reference to date this is the earliest example (in my collection) of the Master Nimzovitch playing Q R—Kt1, so that he should be given the credit of putting the finishing touch to the "*Ideal Position*."

(47) The game continues for another thirty moves without any special interest.

(48) Undoubtedly the best move as Black now has time to comfortably complete his "*Ideal Position*," and set up an enduring attack.

(49) Now it will be difficult for White to break Black's hold on the disputed square (White's K4), thus proving conclusively that Class II is inferior to Class I for White.

(50) White continues on the line of approved theory.

(51) The idea the Master Nimzovitch had at Baden Baden (Col. 7, Move 15) applied (somewhat forced, it is true) at the proper moment. The text is really played to prevent White's threatened 11 Kt—Kt5. Note the game Grünfeld—L. Steiner (Col. 9) in which Black had an inferior game and White played 11 Kt—Kt5, after 10..., P—K B4; in this position.

(52) Note that White is already practically on the defensive. He has no good square upon which to develop his Q B, and when developed on Kt2, White has no assurance that the long diagonal (his Q R1—K R8) can ever be opened.

(53) Student, note it will not be frequent that as Black you will be able to so nearly realise your ambitions as the Master Alekhine has done here. He only needs one move to complete his "*Ideal Position*," and although Black does not threaten any drastic measures, his grip on the White position is formidable.

(54) Taken in connection with his 15th move, the text appears to lose time, but Black could not completely foresee the variety of continuations White might try with his Q's side Pawns and therefore he (Black) plays a dilatory although strongly defensive move.

(55) The text can be explained only by thinking that White wished to maintain the *status quo* and if that is the idea, it is subject to criticism. The advanced Black Kt is a thorn in White's side so what could be more simple than 15 Kt—K1, to be followed by 16 P—K B3, dislodging the Kt from its commanding position.

(56) Now that Black is clear relative to White's intentions concerning his Q's side Pawns (White can do nothing with them) he (Black) prepares to bring his Q into the game with crushing force.

(57) Another lost move. White evidently did not think that Black would dare reply by P—K Kt4,

because of the resulting weakness on the diagonal (Black's K R1—Q R8).

19 P—R3, Q Kt×P! 20 R×Kt, P—Kt5!
21 Kt—K1, Kt×R; 22 K×Kt, P—B5;
23 P—Q5, Kt P×P; 24 B—K B3, Q—Kt4; etc!
and White resigned on his 38th move.

(59) This is a questionable move as it invites the White reply, whereas 10..., Q R—Kt1 (Col. 8) prevents it.

(60) Forced, as everything else loses a Pawn.

(61) Hindering Black's O—O in which event either B takes either Kt, winning a piece.

(62) Again preventing Black's O—O.

(63) Black has a bad game. He now sees that he cannot play 17..., Kt—Q1; as he intended because of 18 Q B—Kt5. Student, note the difficulties that may be occasioned at times by the transposition of moves (Black's 10th and 12th).

(64) Absolutely contrary to the spirit of the defence. Black no longer has his K B and he should therefore leave this Pawn, guarding his Q P, undisturbed.

(65) The Kt and B moves while he is undeveloped on his Q's side and remains uncaptured are bad strategy.

(66) He cannot play 14..., Q P×P because it frees his K4 for the White Kt and the Q file for the adverse R. Now the backward Q P becomes a source of anxiety. All of these difficulties being caused by his 9..., P—Q B4.

(67) He cannot delay O—O any longer and as a consequence White obtains a potential passed Pawn.

(68) White needs only to exercise patience and he must win.

(69) An effort which should not succeed on White's part to combine the good qualities of the attack in both Class I and Class II of the *Nimzovitch Defence*.

(70) Now Black selects one of his weakest continuations. 6..., Kt—B3 is probably best as it threatens to win the adverse Q P. "Eze" as Black recently had a game that went 6..., Kt—B3; 7 P—Q5, P×P; 8 P×P, Kt×P; 10 Q—K4 ch, Q Kt—K2; and Black has an extra Pawn and the better game.

(71) Now we have neither Class I nor Class II and White has the better game.

(72) Black has saddled himself with a weak, backward Pawn, for no reason whatever.

(73) Black is forced to recapture with the Kt P or lose his Q P.

(74) Black did well to draw. White wrongly calculated that it was to his advantage to exchange pieces.

(58) But this strong move, the forerunner of a sacrificial combination upsets all of White's calculations. Continued by 18 Q—B1, Kt—Kt5

The Columns have been selected from a vast number of games and each has one or more points of extreme importance. At least 30 minutes of study should be given each game and they should be played over in the manner described under the "*Study of Games*," to be found between Positions 15 and 16 in this article.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

The two remaining games (see pp. 490-2, December) of the London—New York Cable Match on 5th November last.

GAME No. 5,965.

Board 1.

Giucoco Piano.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
F. J. MARSHALL		F. D. YATES		F. J. MARSHALL		F. D. YATES	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4		36 R—R 6 ch		36 P—B 3	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3		37 K—Kt 3		37 P—R 4	
3 B—B 4		3 B—B 4		38 K—B 3		38 R—Kt 7	
4 Castles		4 Kt—B 3		39 R—R 3		39 P—R 5	
5 P—B 3		5 Q—K 2		40 R—B 3		40 R—Q 7	
6 P—Q 4		6 B—Kt 3		41 R—R 3		41 K—B 2	
7 P—Q R 4		7 P—Q R 3		42 R—R 6		42 K—K 2	
8 B—K Kt 5		8 P—Q 3		43 R—R 7 ch		43 K—K 3	
9 Kt—R 3		9 P—R 3		44 R—R 6 ch		44 K—K 4	
10 B—R 4		10 B—Kt 5		45 R—R 5 ch		45 R—Q 4	
11 B—Q 5		11 Castles		46 R—R 3		46 R—Q 5	
12 Kt—B 4		12 P—Kt 4		47 R—R 5 ch		47 K—K 3	
13 B—Kt 3		13 P×P		48 R—R 6 ch		48 K—B 2	
14 P×P		14 Kt×B		49 K—B 2		49 K—Kt 3	
15 P×Kt		15 Kt×P		50 R—R 5		50 R—B 5 ch	
16 Kt×B		16 Kt—K 7 ch		51 K—Kt 1		51 R—K 5	
17 K—R 1		17 P×Kt		52 K—B 2		52 P—B 4	
18 R—R 3		18 Q R—B 1		53 R—R 6 ch		53 K—B 2	
19 B×P		19 Q×B		54 K—B 3		54 R—K 3	
20 Q×Kt		20 Q×P		55 R—R 8		55 R—Q B 3	
21 R—Q 1		21 B×Kt		56 R—R 3		56 K—Kt 3	
22 R×B		22 K R—Q 1		57 R—Kt 3		57 K—R 4	
23 R—K 1		23 Q—Q 7		58 R—R 3		58 R—B 8	
24 P—R 3		24 Q×Q		59 R—R 8		59 R—B 6 ch	
25 R×Q		25 R—Q 2		60 K—B 2		60 R—B 7 ch	
26 R—B 6		26 R—B 3		61 K—B 1		61 R—Q 7	
27 R×R		27 P×R		62 R—K Kt 8		62 P—Kt 5	
28 R—K 8 ch		28 K—Kt 2		63 P×P ch		63 P×P	
29 R—Kt 8		29 P—Kt 4		64 R—Kt 7		64 R—Q 3	
30 R—Kt 6		30 P×P		65 R—Q R 7		65 K—Kt 4	
31 R×BP		31 R—Q 7		66 R—R 1		66 K—B 5	
32 R×Q R P		32 R×Kt P		67 K—Kt 1		67 P—Kt 6	
33 R×Q R P		33 R×P		68 R—R 4 ch		68 K—K 6	
34 K—Kt 1		34 R—K 7		69 R—R 3 ch		69 K—K 7	
35 K—R 2		35 K—Kt 3					

Drawn

GAME No. 5,966.

Board 5. Notes by M.E.G.

Irregular Opening.

WHITE		BLACK			
A. E. SANTASIERE		V. BUERGER		2 P—B 4	2 P—K Kt 3
1 Kt—Q B 3		1 P—Q B 4		3 P—Q Kt 3	3 B—Kt 2
				4 B—Kt 2	4 P—Q 4

.....Avoiding any possibility
of prepared variations by White.

.....It was preferable to play
first ... Kt—K B 3 and ...

Castles, so as to deprive White of the opportunity of exchanging his KB, which has little future for it in this form of Bird's Opening.

- 5 P-K 3 5 Kt-K B 3
6 Kt-B 3

Here White should certainly exchange his useless KB by 6 B-Kt 5 ch, to which Black replies 6.., B-Q 2 (not 6.., Q Kt-Q 2; 7 Kt×P); 7 B×B ch, Q×B.

6 Castles

- 7 B-K 2 7 Kt-B 3
8 Castles 8 P-Q R 3
9 Kt-K 5 9 Kt×Kt
10 P×Kt 10 Kt-K 5
11 P-Q 4 11 Kt×Kt
12 B×Kt 12 Q-B 2
13 B-Q 2 13 B-B 4
14 B-Q 3

Overlooking that Black now wins a Pawn by force.

- 15 P×B 14 B×B
16 P×P 15 P×P
 16 Q-Kt 3

- 17 Q-Kt 4 17 B×P
18 B-K 3 18 B-Kt 2
19 Q R-B 1 19 P-B 4
20 Q-R 4 20 P-K 4
21 R-B 5 21 P-B 5

.....Returning the extra Pawn, to establish a supported passed Pawn at K 6, which wins easily.

- 22 B-Q 2 22 P-K 5
23 R×Q P 23 P-K 6
24 B-B 3 24 Q R-B 1
25 Q-K 1 25 R-K B 2

.....Black was short of time here, else he would no doubt have seized the opportunity to win at once by 25.., Q-K 3! 26 R-Q B 5 (else 26.., P-K 7! wins a piece), R×R; 27 P×R, P-K 7, winning.

- 26 P-Q Kt 4 26 Q-K 3
27 R-Q B 5

Adjudicated won for Black

After 27.., R×R White must play 28 Kt P×R, whereupon 28.., Q×P, followed by the win of the Q P, leaves White quite helpless.

GAME No. 5,967.

Games played in the London Tournament in October last.
Notes by J.H.B.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE BLACK
Dr. S. TARTAKOVER A. NIMZOWITCH

- 1 P-Q 4 1 P-K 3
2 Kt-K B 3 2 Kt-K B 3
3 P-K 3

Falling back upon the old form of the opening, in which the QB must be developed at Q Kt 2 or wait until P-K 4 can be played.

- 4 B-Q 3 3 P-Q Kt 3
5 Q Kt-Q 2 4 B-Kt 2
6 Castles 5 P-B 4
7 P-B 3 6 Kt-B 3
8 Q-K 2 7 R-B 1
9 P×P 8 B-K 2

Desirous of playing P-K 4, but unwilling that Black should get the open QB file as a consequence.

- 9 P×P!
10 P-K 4 10 P-Q 4!
11 P×P

A questionable exchange seeing that Black has already the freer game. 11 P-K 5, 12 R-K 1 and 13 Kt-B 1 is a promising line; so also is 11 R-Q 1.

- 12 B-R 6 11 P×P

This again is inferior to 12 R-K 1, because he has no means of utilising the position of the Q at R 6, and has to withdraw presently.

- 13 Q×B
14 R—Q 1
K 1 is now a better post for this Rook.
- 15 Kt—B 1
16 Q—K 2
17 B—K 3
18 Kt—Kt 3
19 Q—B 2
20 Kt—B 1
21 Kt×Kt
22 P—Q Kt 3
23 R—Q 2
24 P×P?
25 R—Q 3
26 Kt—Q 2
- 12 B×B
13 Castles
14 Q—B 2
15 R—Kt 1
16 K R—Q 1
17 P—K R 3
18 B—B 1
19 Kt—K Kt 5
20 Q Kt—K 4
21 Kt×Kt
22 P—Q R 4
23 P—B 5
24 Kt×P
25 P—R 5!
26 Kt×B

.....Not 26..., R—Kt 7 because White Q can then capture the R P, which he cannot otherwise do on account of ..., Kt—Kt 7.

- 27 P×Kt
27 R×Kt would lose a Pawn by 27..., P—Q 5; 28 R—Q 3, B—Kt 5! 29 P—Q B 4, B—B 6!

27 Q—R 2!

.....Shattering White hope of releasing his game by P—K 4.

- 28 R—Kt 1
29 Q×R
30 K—B 2
31 Q—B 2
32 Kt—B 3
- 28 R×R ch
29 B—B 4
30 R—Kt 1
31 Q—Q 2

Not 32 P—B 4, Q—B 4 ch; 33 Kt—B 3, R—Kt 7; 34 Q×R, Q×R, and Black wins a Pawn.

- 33 Q—K 2
34 R—Q 2
35 Kt—Q 4
36 Q—B 3
37 P—Kt 3
- 32 Q—K 3!
33 P—R 6
34 R—Kt 8
35 Q—K B 3 ch
36 Q—K 4

If 37 Q—Kt 3, B×Kt; 38 B P×B, Q—B 3 ch; 39 Q—B 3, Q—R 3! and ..., R—Kt 7 cannot be long hindered.

37 B×Kt

.....Both players are understood to have been getting short of time. Black misses his winning line here by 37..., R—Q B 8!

If then 38 Kt—K 2, B×P ch; 39 Q×B, R—B 8 ch and wins.

- 38 B P×B
39 K—Kt 2
40 R—K B 2
41 K—Kt 1
- 38 Q—K 3
39 R—Kt 7
40 P—B 4
41 R—Kt 8 ch

.....The time difficulty was now acute for both players and is reflected in the play. If 41..., K—R 2 White dare not take the K B P on account of losing his Q R P with exchange of Queens; he could therefore only mark time whilst Black continued 42..., K—Kt 3 and 43..., Q—K 5.

- 42 K—Kt 2
43 Q—B 4
- 42 P—Kt 3?

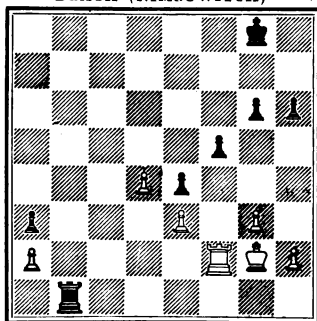
Not 43 P—Kt 4, R—Kt 7! White now threatens, in case of ..., R—Kt 7, to play 44 R×R, P×R; 45 Q—Kt 8 ch! Black is compelled therefore to force the exchange of Queens.

- 43 Q—K 5 ch
44 Q×Q
44 Q P×Q

.....44..., B P×Q would now let the White Rook down to the sixth rank (thanks to his weak 42nd move), where it could paralyse Black's advanced Pawn.

Position after 44..., Q P×Q.

BLACK (NIMZOWITCH)



WHITE (TARTAKOVER)

- 45 R—K 2

A move which had doubtless to be made instantly, being the last of the hour; with it White throws away a safe draw. The consideration which governed Black's last choice also indicated the right line here, viz., 45 P—Kt 4! if

P×P, 46 R-B 6; whilst if 45... R-Kt 7; 46 P×P, P×P; 47 K-K 3. With his Rook at the back of Black's Pawns White could let his Q R P go without danger. The text-move loses hopelessly.

46 K-B 2 45 K-B 2
47 R-Q 2 46 K-K 3
48 K-K 2 47 K-Q 4
49 K-Q 1 48 R-Kt 7
 49 P-Kt 4!
 A deadly stroke, for if
 50 R×R, P×R; 51 K-B 2,
 P-B 5! and wins.
50 R-B 2 50 P-B 5
51 Kt P×P 51 P×P

52 R-B 5 ch 52 K-Q 3
53 P×P 53 R×Q R P
54 R-Q R 5 54 P-K 6
55 K-K 1 55 R-R 8 ch
56 K-K 2 56 P-R 7
57 P-B 5 57 R-R 8!
58 K×P 58 P-R 8 (Q)
59 R×Q 59 R×R
60 K-B 4 60 R-K Kt 8
61 P-R 3 61 K-Q 4
62 P-R 4 62 P-R 4
63 P-B 6 63 K-K 3
64 P-B 7 64 R-Kt 5 ch
65 K-B 3 65 K×P
 Resigns

GAME No. 5,968.

Ponziani Opening.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. S. TARTAKOVER	E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-Q B 3
3 P-B 3	3 Kt-B 3
4 P-Q 4	4 P-Q 4
5 K P×P	5 Q×P
6 B-K 2	6 P-K 5

.....The first departure from orthodoxy, which continues 6... P×P; 7 P×P, thereby arriving at a variation of the Göring Gambit. It has the demerit of leaving White with a very strong centre.

7 K Kt-Q 2	7 P-K 6
8 P×P	8 Q×Kt P
9 B-B 3	9 Q-R 6
10 Q-K 2	10 Kt-K Kt 5
11 Kt-K 4	11 Q-R 5 ch
12 K-Q 1	

Not 12 Kt-Kt 3, B-Q 3!
13 Q-Kt 2, Kt×R P!

12 B-Q 2
.....12... P-B 4 would be answered by 13 B×Kt; then if ... P×B White has a passed Pawn; whilst if ... P×Kt White exchanges Bishops, preventing Black Castling on the Q side as he desires. But 12... P-K R 4 would be a very useful move in view of the probability of White attempting to transfer his Q B to the King's wing.

13 B-Q 2	13 Castles
14 B-K 1	14 Q-K 2
15 B×Kt	15 Q×Kt
16 B-B 3	16 Q-Kt 3
17 Kt-Q 2	17 P-B 3
18 B-Kt 3	18 P-K R 4
19 R-K Kt 1	19 P-R 5
20 B-B 2	20 Q-B 2
21 P-K 4	21 B-Q 3
22 B-K 3	22 Kt-R 4

.....Probably aimed at preventing 23 Kt-B 4, but that was hardly worth while. Owing, however, to his lack of a centre (due to the policy adopted at move 6) it is difficult to discern for Black lines of play which offer any good prospects.

23 P-Kt 4	23 B-R 5 ch
24 K-K 1	

The King is presently in trouble on this side; K-B 1 is safer.

24 Kt-B 3
25 B×P

.....White threatens to win the Q B by Kt-Kt 2, and to play 25... Kt-K 2 to extricate the Bishop would enable White to continue 26 P-Kt 5, with Kt×B ch and P-B 4 to follow. Black decides therefore that his best chance lies in complicating matters with a counter attack.

26 Kt—Kt 2 26 B×R
27 B×B 27 Kt×Q P

..... He cannot save the piece by 27... P—Q Kt 4, because of 28 Kt×B, P×Kt; 29 Q—R 6 ch, K—Q 2; 30 B—Kt 4 ch, etc., which wins the Knight; he prefers therefore to extricate the Bishop by giving up the Knight to break White's centre.

28 P×Kt 28 B—B 3

..... But he finds he has gone too far for quiet courses such as 28... B—Q 2 or K 1, which would only give White time to mature his attack by R—B 1 and B—R 2; the game must be further complicated by taking all risks.

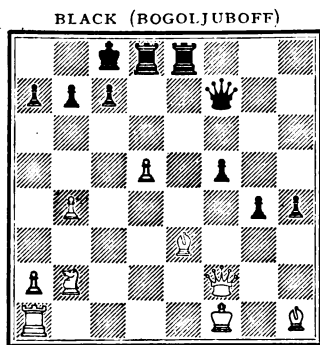
29 P—Q 5 29 B×P
30 P×B 30 K R—K 1
31 B—K 3 31 —K B 4!
32 K—B 1 32 P—K Kt 4!

..... Not 32... P—B 5; 33 B—Kt 4 ch, K—Kt 1; 34 B—K 6!

33 Q—K B 2 33 P—Kt 5
34 B—R 1

34 B×Kt P, R×B, giving back two pieces for a Rook and two Pawns was perhaps a surer way of winning, as it forces exchange of Queens.

Position after 34 B—R 1.



34 R×P

..... 34... P—B 5 was playable here, because should White capture it (necessarily with the Q) he loses two pieces for Rook and

only one Pawn; and with Rook and two passed Pawns against Kt and B he should draw. He prefers however another surprise stroke: but it is easily parried.

35 B—B 4

A wary move. If 35 B×R, Q×B; 36 (if) B—B 4, P—Kt 6; 37 Q—Kt 2, Q—Kt 4 ch; 38 K—Kt 1, R—K 7! with ... Q—Kt 3 ch to follow. After the move made White is threatening very effectively 36 Q×Q R P.

35 R—K 5
36 B×R 36 P×B
37 K—Kt 1

Forestalling 37... R—K B 4, the answer to which would now be 38 Q×Q R P, R×B; 39 R—Q 1, leaving Black without resource.

37 P—Kt 6
38 Q—K 3 38 Q—B 3
39 R—Kt 1 39 R—K B 4

..... Still premature, as he is compelled to recognise next move, but a good continuation is now difficult to find. If 39... Q—B 4; 40 R—Q 1, Q—R 6; 41 Q—K 2.

40 Q×R P 40 R—Q 4

..... For if 40... R×B; 41 Q—R 8 ch, K—Q 2; 42 R—Q 1 ch and Black cannot escape disaster.

41 Q—R 8 ch 41 K—Q 2
42 Q×P 42 Q—Q 5 ch
43 K—R 1 43 P—K 6
44 R—Q B 1

Here he should have played 4 Q×P ch first, in order to be able to meet ... P—Kt 7 ch with K—R 2; then 45 R—Q B 1 would have been decisive. But time difficulty (fifteen moves per hour) probably required instant decision.

44 P—Kt 7 ch!
45 K×P 45 P—R 6 ch

..... And now Black in turn misses his way, doubtless from the same cause. 45 ... Q—K 5 ch; 46 K—Kt 1 (anything else leads to mate), R—K Kt 4 ch; 47 B×R, Q×Q, would leave Black still a good fighting chance.

46 K-B 3! 46 K-K 3
 47 R×P 47 P-R 7
 48 Q-B 6 ch 48 R-Q 3
 49 Q-K 8 ch Resigns

It is mate in two whatever he plays.

A highly exciting game, fit to rank with the combination games of the players of the old school.

GAME No. 5,969.

Irregular Opening.

WHITE BLACK
 A. NIMZOWITCH W. WINTER
 1 P-Q Kt 3

An opening associated in this country with the name of the late Rev. John Owen, Burn's chief opponent at the Liverpool Club.

1 P-K 4
 2 B-Q Kt 2 2 P-K B 3

.....Quite a strong way of dealing with White's opening. It leaves the White Bishop, in Dr. Tarrasch's phrase, "biting granite."

3 P-K 4 3 B-B 4
 4 B-B 4 4 Kt-K 2
 5 Q-R 5 ch

White's opening play is of a slightly irresponsible character; he is determined to smash the "granite," and recks little of the valuable time which the operation will cost.

5 P-K Kt 3
 6 Q-B 3 6 Q Kt-B 3
 7 Kt-K 2 7 R-B 1!
 8 P-K Kt 4

Already White is a little embarrassed, as Black threatens 8... P-B 4, to which there is no strong answer; but even the text-move does not forestall that stroke! Probably 8 Q-Kt 3 was his best.

8 P-B 4!
 9 Kt P×P 9 P-Q 4!
 10 K P×P 10 R×P
 11 Q-K 4 11 Kt-Kt 5
 12 Q Kt-B 3

An attempt to save the K B P would lead to worse, by 12... R-R 4, threatening 13... B-B 4.

12 B×P ch
 13 P-B 3
 14 P×P
 15 B-R 3 15 K Kt-Q 4

.....Black continues to play in a fearless and aggressive style. This move gives up a Pawn, but in return for it he gets all his forces into active play.

16 B×Kt 16 Kt×B
 17 P-Q R 3 17 Kt-Q 4
 18 Kt×Kt 18 P×Kt
 19 B×P 19 R-Kt 1
 20 Kt-Kt 3 20 B-Q 5
 21 B-B 6 ch

White might have reserved this check, and played 21 P-B 3, for if then ..., R-B 5; 22 B-B 6 ch, K-B 1; 23 Q-Q 5.

21 K-B 1
 22 R-R 2
 Here the Rook turns out to be practically "done for"; when it moves again the game is all but over. 22 R-Q Kt 1 can hardly have been worse.

22 R-B 5
 23 Q-Kt 2 23 B-K 3
 24 R-B 1 24 Q-Kt 4
 25 K-B 1 25 K-Kt 2
 26 R×R 26 P×R
 27 Kt-K 2 27 Q×Q
 28 B×Q 28 B-K 4
 29 P-Q 4 29 B-Q B 2

(See diagram.)

30 P-Q 5

A somewhat impatient move, which opens diagonals for the Black Bishops rather than closes them. 30 K-Q 2 (if ..., B-Kt 5; 31 P-R 3, B-R 4; 32 Kt-Kt 1 and 33 Kt-B 3) would give a prospect of holding Black's passed Pawn.

31 Kt—Q 4 30 B—Kt 5
 32 Kt—K 6 ch 31 B—Kt 3

White probably overrated his position here, and so missed his chance of drawing, thus: 32 B—B 3, B×B; 33 Kt×B, B—K 6 ch; 34 K—Q 1, R—Kt 4; 35 K—K 2, R×Q P; 36 P—B 4, etc.

33 K—Q 2 32 K—B 3
 34 K—K 1 33 B—K 6 ch
 35 B—R 1 34 P—B 6
 36 Kt—B 7 35 R—Kt 4
 37 Kt—K 8 ch 36 R—B 4

This loses the Knight, but he cannot help it. If 37 Kt—R 6, R×Q P; 38 R—R 1 (forced to prevent 38... R—Q 8 ch and 39... P—B 7). P—B 7 ch; 39 K—B 1, B—R 6 ch; 40 B—Kt 2, B×B ch; 41 K×B, R—Kt 4 ch, and 42... R—Kt 8, winning. If 37 P—Q 6 the same combination comes in still more decisively.

37 K—K 2
 38 P—B 4 38 K×Kt
 39 R—Q B 2 39 R—B 2
 40 P—R 3

He dare not wait for the Black Rook to reach K B 2.

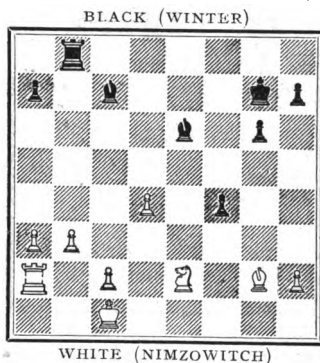
41 K—B 1 40 P—B 7 ch
 42 B—Kt 2 41 B×P ch
 42 B×B ch

.....Good enough of course, but the most conclusive line was 42... B—K B 4; 43 R—B 3 (R—K 2, B—Q 6), B—Q 5; 44 R—Kt 3, R—K 2 and wins.

43 K×B 43 R—K 2
 44 P—B 5 44 B—Q 5
 45 P—B 6 45 R—K 8
 Resigns

A very spirited game on Black's part.

Position after 29... B—Q B 2.



GAME No. 5,970.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE	BLACK
W. WINTER	DR. M. VIDMAR
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 B—Kt 5
4 Q—B 2	4 Castles
5 B—Kt 5	5 P—Q 3
6 P—K 3	6 Q—K 2
7 B—Q 3	7 P—K R 3
8 B×Kt	8 Q×B
9 K Kt—K 2	9 B×Kt ch
10 Kt×B	10 Kt—B 3
11 P—Q R 3	11 P—K 4
12 P—Q 5	

12 Kt—Q 5, Q—Q 1; 13 Q—B 3, P×P; 14 P×P, R—K 1 ch; 15 Kt—K 3, Q—B 3 would not be a good line for White.

12 Kt—Kt 1
12... Kt—K 2; 13 (if) Kt—K 4, Q—Kt 3, with ... P—K B 4 to follow, would be less cramping.

13 Castles 13 Q—K 2
 14 P—B 4 14 P—K B 4

.....This was a last-round game, and Black needed to win to enable him to tie for first prize; he consequently plays a rather more hazardous game than is his wont; 14... Kt—Q 2, theoretically good, would enable White to block the game by 15 P—B 5 if he chose.

15 P×P 15 Q×P
 16 R—B 3 16 P—B 5?
 17 Q—B 2! 17 B—Kt 5

18 R×P 18 Kt—Q 2
19 P—R 3

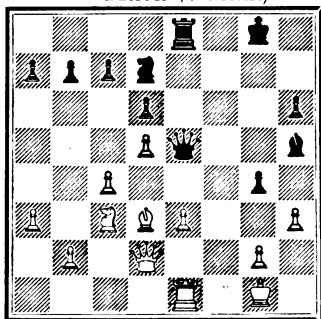
A weak move, which enables Black to get an attack for his Pawn; 19 Q—Kt 3 was called for.

20 R×R ch 19 P—K Kt 4
21 Q—K 1 20 R×R
22 Q—Q 2 21 B—R 4
 22 R—K 1

.....22.., Kt—B 3 to prepare for .., P—Kt 5 is more logical.

23 R—K 1 23 P—Kt 5?
Position after 23.., P—Kt 5?

BLACK (VIDMAR)



WHITE (WINTER)

24 P×P 24 Kt—B 3

.....An unsound conception. There is nothing better than 24.., B×P, but then he has no attack left worth mentioning.

25 P×B 25 Kt—Kt 5
26 Kt—K 4! 26 Q—R 7 ch
27 K—B 1 27 Q×R P

.....27... Q—R 8 ch; 28 K—K 2, Q×Kt P ch; 29 K—Q 1 and White is safe; 27... R—B 1 ch. is no better.

28 Kt—Kt 3 28 R—B 1 ch
29 Kt—B 5 29 Kt—K 4
30 P—K 4 30 Q—R 7
31 R—K 3 31 Q—R 8 ch
32 K—K 2 32 R—B 3
33 R—Kt 3 ch 33 K—B 1
34 K—B 2 34 Q—R 8

.....Black's game is now quite hopeless, as he has nothing better to do than mark time, whilst White matures his final attack; immediate resignation would not therefore have been premature.

35 B—K 2 35 Q—Q Kt 8
36 Q—K 3 36 Q×Kt P
37 Q×Q R P 37 K—K 1
38 Q—R 8 ch 38 K—Q 2
39 R—Kt 7 ch 39 Kt—B 2
40 Q—R 4 ch 40 P—B 3
41 P×P ch 41 K—K 3
42 P—B 7 42 R×Kt ch
43 P×R ch 43 K—B 3
44 R×Kt ch Resigns

White seized his opportunities in best style; but it was evidently not Dr. Vidmar's "day."

GAME No. 5,971.

Irregular Opening.

WHITE BLACK
E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF A. NIMZOWITCH

1 P—Q B 4 1 P—K 3
2 Kt—Q B 3 2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—K 4 3 P—B 4

.....Transposing the opening into a form of Sicilian Defence, with Bogoljuboff playing a type of game hitherto characteristic of Nimzowitch!

4 P—K Kt 3

4 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 5 P—Q 4 would lead to a Sicilian of the normal form, but that is too much

to expect from one of the "hyper-moderns."

4 P—Q 4
5 P—K 5 5 P—Q 5
6 P×Kt 6 P×Kt
7 Q P×P

At first sight this seems an odd choice; but a little consideration shows that after 7 Kt P×P White might have difficulties with his Queen's Pawn, with a Black Rook at Q 1.

7 Q×P
8 Kt—B 3 8 P—K R 3
9 B—Kt 2 9 B—Q 2

10 Kt—Q 2

Part of the plan begun at move 7, but it loses much time in the end; the Knight makes seven moves in the game, and finishes quite helplessly one move from his starting point.

11 Kt—K 4 10 B—B 3
12 Q—K 2 11 Q—Kt 3
 12 B—K 2

.....If 12..., P—B 4 the answer would be 13 B—B 3, Q—B 2; 14 Kt—Q 2, with prospect of establishing the Knight at K 5.

13 Castles 13 Castles
14 P—K R 4

This weakens badly his Pawn at K Kt 3, and Black quickly finds means to utilise the opportunity. 14 P—B 4 followed by development of his Queen's side was a safer line.

15 Kt—Q 2 14 P—B 4
 15 B×B!

.....If 15..., B×P; 16 Kt—B 3, B—Q 1 (... B×Kt; 17 Q×B); 17 Kt—K 5!

16 K×B 16 Kt—B 3
17 Kt—B 3

(See Diagram)

17 P—B 5!

.....A winning move, thanks to White's adventure at move 14!

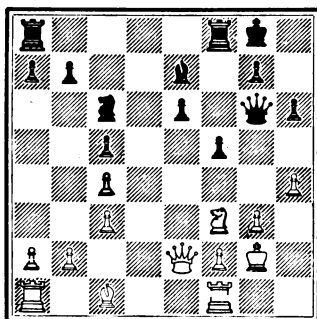
18 R—K 1 18 R—B 3
19 Q—K 4 19 P×P
20 P×P 20 B—Q 3
21 P—K Kt 4 21 Q×Q
22 R×Q 22 Q R—K B 1
23 R—K 3 23 R—B 5
24 P—Kt 5 24 R—Kt 5 ch
25 K—R 1

25 K—B 2 would cost a piece by 25..., Kt—K 4.

26 P×P 25 P×P
27 Kt—Kt 1 26 K—B 2!
28 Kt—R 3 27 R—K R 1 ch
29 P—Kt 3 28 K—K 2
30 R—B 3 29 B—B 5
 30 Kt—K 4
Resigns

Position after 17 Kt—B 3.

BLACK (NIMZOWITCH)



WHITE (BOGOLJUBOFF)

GAME No. 5,972.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. M. VIDMAR	E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5	4 P—K R 3

.....Although this compels 5 B×Kt (if 5 B—R 4, B—Kt 5 ch, and Black can take and keep the

gambit Pawn) it is no longer considered strong, as White gets a free game. See games No. 5,605 and 5,768 for the last examples we gave in this form of the opening.

5 B×Kt	5 Q×B
6 Kt—B 3	6 P—B 3
7 P—K 3	7 Kt—Q 2

8 B-Q 3

8 P×P

.....8..., B-Kt 5 is better,
but if White reply 9 Q-Kt 3
Black will be unable to get in
..., P-K 4.

9 B×BP

9 Kt-Kt 3?

10 B-Q 3

10 Kt-Q 4

11 Castles

11 Kt×Kt

.....And a Knight which now
makes its fourth move is
exchanged for one which has
moved once only—a fault in
economy of time. No wonder
White has superior control of the
centre!

12 P×Kt

12 B-Q 3

13 Kt-Q 2!

13 Castles

.....If 13..., P-K 4; 14
Kt-K 4, Q-K 2; 15 P-K B 4!
with advantage.

14 P-K B 4

14 B-Q 2

15 Q-R 5

15 Q-K 2

.....15..., P-B 4 would enable
White to win a Pawn temporarily,
thus: 15..., P-B 4; 16 Kt-K 4,
Q-K 2; 17 P×P, B-B 2; but
as the White Knight can then
be driven away, with recovery
of the Pawn, leaving White's Pawn
position spoilt, he would probably
have rejected the offer, preferring
perhaps 16 Kt-B 4, Q-K 2;
17 P-K 4.

16 P-K 4

16 P-K B 4

17 Q R-K 1

17 Q-B 2

18 Q-K 2

To exchange Queens here would
only help Black, who is weak on
the White centre squares; by
keeping his Queen White can
exploit this weakness.

18 P-Q Kt 4

.....As this does not prevent
Kt-B 4 it is weak; 18..., K-R 1
or ..., Q R-Q 1 would be more
to the point.

19 P×P

19 P×P

(See Diagram)

20 Kt-B 4!

20 B-B 2

21 Kt-K 5

21 B×Kt

22 B P×B

22 B-K 3

23 R-B 2

23 P-Kt 3

24 P-Kt 4

24 Q-R 2

25 Q R-K B 1

25 P×P

26 R-B 6!

26 B-B 4

27 R×BP!

Avoiding Black's pitfall. If
27 B×B, P×B; 28 Q R×P,
Q×R; 29 R×Q, R×R, and
White Q cannot take the K Kt P ch
because of ..., R-Kt 4; probably
therefore he would only be able
to draw.

28 B×B

27 P-R 3

29 Q-K 3!

28 P×B

With a winning advantage;
the rest is a matter of technique.

30 Q×P

29 Q-Kt 2

31 R×Q

30 Q×Q

32 R-Q B 6

31 K-Kt 2

33 R×R

32 Q R-B 1

34 R×P

33 R×R

35 P-K 6

34 R×P

36 P-Q 5

35 P-Kt 5

37 R-B 4

36 R-K 6

38 R-Q 4!

37 P-R 4

39 P-Q 6

38 P-R 5

40 P×P

39 P-Kt 6

41 P-Q 7

40 P×P

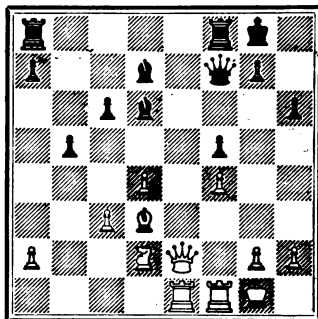
42 R-Kt 4

41 P-Kt 7

Resigns

Position after 19..., P×P.

BLACK (BOGOLJUBOFF)



WHITE (VIDMAR)

GAME No. 5,973.

Played in a recent match between Berlin and Stockholm.

Four Knights Game (in effect).

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
G. NYHOLM		E. POST		G. NYHOLM		E. POST	
1	P-K 4	1	Kt-K B 3	11	P×B	11	Kt-R 4
2	Kt-Q B 3	2	P-K 4	12	Q-K 4	12	P-B 3 ?
3	Kt-B 3	3	Kt-B 3	13	R×P!	13	R-K 1
4	B-B 4	4	Kt×P	14	B×P ch	14	K×B
5	B-Q 5	5	Kt×Kt	15	Q-Kt 6 ch	15	K-Kt 1
6	Q P×Kt	6	B-K 2	16	R-R 7	16	Q-Q 2
7	Q-Q 3	7	P-Q 3	17	Q-R 5	17	K-B 1
8	P-K R 4	8	P-K R 3 ?	18	P-Kt 6	18	K-K 2
9	Q-B 4 !	9	Castles	19	B-Kt 5 ch		Resigns
10	Kt-Kt 5 !	10	B×Kt				

GAME No. 5,974.

Played in the last winter tournament of the Copenhagen Chess Club.

Philidor's Defence.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
O. RILSE		O. HOLM		O. RILSE		O. HOLM	
1	P-K 4	1	P-K 4	11	Kt-K R 4	11	P-K Kt 3
2	Kt-K B 3	2	P-Q 3	12	P-R 4	12	Kt-B 1
3	Kt-B 3	3	Kt-K B 3	13	R-Q 3	13	B-K 3
4	P-Q 4	4	Q Kt-Q 2	14	R-Kt 3	14	Kt-R 4
5	P×P	5	P×P	15	K B×B	15	Kt×B ?
6	B-B 4	6	B-K 2	16	Q×Kt !	16	P×Q
7	B-K Kt 5	7	P-B 3	17	B×B ch	17	K-R 1
8	Castles	8	Castles	18	B×B 6 ch	18	Kt-K 2
9	Q-K 2	9	Q-B 2	19	B×Kt ch	19	K-Kt 1
10	Q R-Q 1	10	R-K 1	20	B×P ch		Resigns

The winner was awarded a brilliancy prize.

GAME No. 5,975.

Played in a match for the Swedish championship last year.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

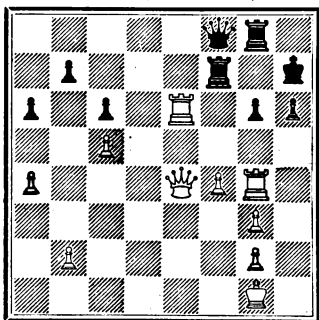
WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
G. STOLTZ		A. NILSSON		G. STOLTZ		A. NILSSON	
1	P-Q 4	1	P-Q 4	9	B-Q 3	9	Kt-B 1
2	P-Q B 4	2	P-Q B 3	10	P-Q Kt 3	10	Kt-R 4
3	Kt-Q B 3	3	Kt-K B 3	11	P-K R 4	11	B×B
4	Kt-B 3	4	P-K 3	12	P×B	12	P-K Kt 3
5	B-Kt 5	5	B-K 2	13	P-K Kt 4	13	Kt-Kt 2
6	P-K 3	6	Castles	14	Kt-K 5	14	Q×P
7	Q-B 2	7	Q Kt-Q 2	15	P-B 4	15	Q-K 2
8	P-Q R 3	8	R-K 1	16	Q-K R 2	16	P-B 3

17 Kt×Kt P?	17 P×Kt	30 Q R—R 7	30 P—K 4
18 K—Q 2	18 P×P?	31 B P×P	31 B—K 3
19 Kt—K 4!	19 P×B	32 R×P	32 B—Q 2?
20 P—Kt 5!	20 P—K B 4	33 R×Kt ch	33 K×R
21 Q—R 8 ch	21 K—B 2	34 R×B	34 R—Kt 1
22 Kt—B 6	22 Q—Q 3?	35 P—Kt 4	35 P—R 4
23 Q—Kt 8 ch	23 K—K 2	36 P×P	36 R—R 1
24 Q×Kt ch	24 K—Q 1	37 R—Q B 7	37 R×P
25 R—R 8	25 Q—B 2?	38 R×P	38 K—B 2
26 Kt×R	26 Q×Q	39 R—B 6 ch	39 K—Kt 2
27 Kt×Q	27 K—K 2	40 P—K 6	40 R×P
28 Q R—R 1	28 K—B 2	41 P—K 7	41 R—R 1
29 Kt—K 8!	29 K×Kt	42 P—Q 5	Resigns

GAME No. 5,955.—Capablanca v. Alekhine (twenty-seventh match game, p. 88, *B.C.M.*, February).

Position after Black's 35th move

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

41 Q×Q, R×R ch, but which would be played if Black's preceding move were ... Q—B 6 ch, Q—Kt 7 ch; 41 K—Kt 1, and only one more check by Black is possible, White therefore winning the game."

M. J. L. Ormond, Vevey, President of the Société Suisse d'Echecs, writes taking exception to our note to White's 36th move, draws attention to the note of *La Revue Suisse*, invites us to place it before our readers, and challenges our correction, if possible, of the Swiss annotator's conclusion. We are compelled therefore to point out that our contemporary has taken too much for granted. After 36 R (Kt 4)×P, Q×P ch; 37 K—B 1, Q—B 8 ch; 38 K—K 2, Q×Kt P ch; 39 K—B 3, Black's one true and only correct line is 39... Q—B 6 ch! 40 K—Kt 4, K—R 1! It will be observed that the position of the White King deprives the White Rook at Kt 6 of the power of lateral movement; Black therefore seizes this opportunity to withdraw his King from the threat of discovered check, and White's win is yet to seek. We have not been able in the position thus reached to discover any means of forcing the game for White; there may possibly be such means latent in the position, but if so the onus of proof rests upon our contemporary, *La Revue Suisse*.

What clearly emerges is that White could have escaped the perpetual check even after the inferior 36th move; but on further examination of our exchanges we find that so much was pointed out by *Schachmatny Listok*, and *Wiener Schachzeitung* in their respective issues for December. Both journals, however, gave the erroneous 39... Q—Kt 6 ch, instead of the correct 39... Q—B 6 ch.—(GAME ED., *B.C.M.*).

PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

In recording the doings of the Society last month we overlooked to mention that on the 30th December last when Mr. T. R. Dawson read Mr. N. Easter's paper, "The Anti-Bristol Hoax," there being half an hour or so to spare, he entertained the company by an extempore discourse on a subject which he termed "Boards." It was in his usual happy style and naturally was associated with Fairy Chess. He pointed out some of the quaint and mathematical effects which would be secured if chess boards were of varying areas to suit the nature of the problem or combination which a composer wished to exemplify. There was a touch of humour in some of the cases he showed and it was left to the imagination to picture a limitless board!

On January 27th, Mr. B. G. Laws gave his lecture, "Stepping stones from solving to composing." This subject was selected to meet the views of some of the members who were more solvers than composers. An attempt was made to explain how composers, who must naturally be solvers, get their ideas from the study of the works of other men. Many illustrations were given and it was hoped that other members of the Society will follow up the subject.

Next month we will record Mr. W. E. Lester's lecture, "More Memorable Problems," which was to have been delivered on 24th ult. Mr. G. C. Alvey will lecture on "Twin Problems" on Friday the 30th March, when Mr. J. Stacey will take the chair. Address as usual, St. Bride's Institute, Fleet Street, E.C., 6-30 p.m.

THE SOUTH WALES CHESS ASSOCIATION FIRST INTERNATIONAL TWO-MOVE TOURNEY.

Problems must be submitted on diagrams accompanied by the solution. Mottoes are unnecessary. The problems will be judged prior to publication and strict anonymity as to authorship observed. All problems entered will be published in the *South Wales News* under each author's name as specially contributed problems, except such as are proved unsound or unsuitable. These latter will be returned to the authors, who will thus be afforded an opportunity of amending the positions and using them elsewhere.

All entries must be received prior to 31st August next. The award will be published in the following month. A copy of the award, a copy of the column in which their problems appear, and the column with solvers' comments, if any, will be sent to all contributors.

Prizes: first prize, £2 2s. od.; second prize, £1 10s. 6d.; third prize, £1 os. od.; fourth prize, Chess Book. Judges: Messrs. C. S. Kipping and D. O. Evans.

Address: A. M. Harper, Chess Editor, *South Wales News*, Cardiff.

Kulisa de Zagreb Tourney for two-movers. Entries to be received (without mottoes) by 31st May next. Address: Z. Berger, Ilica, 14 à Zagreb, Yougoslavia. Prizes: 8, 6 and 3 dollars. Judges: I. Gross and G. Laskovics.

Austral "Meredith" Tourney for two-movers. Address: F. T. Hawes, Delroy, Dubbo, New South Wales, by 30th June next. Prize, 15/-. Judge: F. T. Hawes.

The National Federation of the U.S.A. announce their first International Tourney in six sections: two-movers, three-movers, four-movers, self-mates in two to five moves, fairy problems at discretion, and end-game studies. Three prizes in each section from seven to two dollars. The problems are to be sent in duplicate with full solutions, with an entrance fee of one dollar made payable to the National Chess Federation of the U.S.A. up to 31st May next. Address: Messrs. Horace and McFarland, 695 Railway Exchange Building, St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A. Judges: Max Bukofzer and Otto Wurzlung.

BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

It is hoped before this month runs out the judges' award in the two- and three-move tourneys will be ready for announcement. The judges are in virtual agreement and only one or two matters are on the point of adjustment.

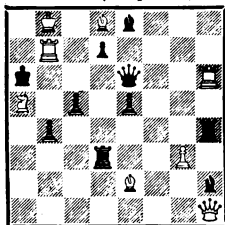
The result of the Solution Competition will also soon be made known. This has proved to be a big task, but it is believed in a few days after the special committee appointed by the B.C.P.S. have had their final meeting there will be no delay. Something over seven thousand solutions have had to be checked, though of course many have needed but perfunctory attention.

"MAGYAR SAKKVILAG" INFORMAL TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.

By O. NAGY
Budapest.

BLACK (10 pieces)

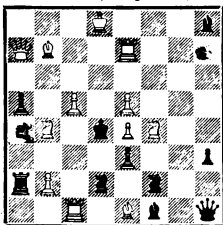


WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.

By S. S. LEWMANN
Moscow.

BLACK (10 pieces)

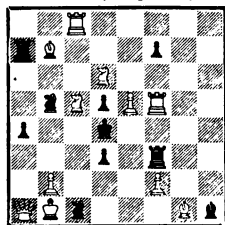


WHITE (12 pieces)
Mate in two.

Third Prize.

By J. HARTONG
Rotterdam.

BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in two.

"ECHO," BY FRANTISEK DEDRLE.

This great work dealing with Echo mates in problems has been issued through Mr. A. C. White's remarkable munificence as a Christmas present to his legion of friends and admirers. The book has been produced in Prague and the text therein is given in three languages. That inimitable composer M. Havel has contributed a lengthy essay on the subject entitled "The charm of return," which is full of overflowing ardour and which seems to be inspired by the conviction that the objects of the chess problem are worthy of fervid zeal. Even the most devout admirer of the poetry of chess will, we think, regard his flight of thought expressed in such a lofty style as too impulsive, and that he over estimates the value and importance of problem composition as an art. Mostly he is interesting but his excessive fervour seems occasionally to obscure his meanings; this, however, may be attributable to the difficulty in presenting a translation which conveys every shade of meaning the writer desires to express. Nearly all Havel has written is generally upon the aesthetic features of high-class chess problems, but he does not omit to deal in a theoretical way with Echoes. No one probably is more qualified to pronounce dicta on this matter than Havel, many of his Echo mate problems indeed being true masterpieces and he has that artistic sense which seems never to fail him in giving graceful constructive interpretations of involved play culminating in mates of desired form. Not unnaturally he exalts the style affected by his compatriots, but these methods of construction are not universally insisted upon as there are many who argue "the play is the thing" and would give second consideration to mating nets and the like.

The actual compiler, Dedrle, has an excellent concrete article on the subject and explains clearly in a pleasing way the varieties which may be found in "the field of echo problems," and gives twenty-eight illustrations.

The chief part of the book is taken up with nearly 700 specimens which are classified according to the nature of the mates which are brought about in double and sometimes more, representations. At the top of each page diagrams are given showing the mates which are worked in the problems following on that page, and it is wonderful to see how varying composers treat a common mating theme. There are some instances where the mates are not "models," and in one or two cases obtrusive pieces are used. The application of this echo idea is applied to positions of different lengths, self-mates, fairy chess problems and even composed end-games.

The volume is very nicely printed, but we have detected a few misprints of minor importance. We think, however, it should be pointed out that Nos. 355 and 356, practically identical problems by Pospisil and Laws respectively, the date of No. 355 is given as 1887 and No. 356 as 1889. The latter date is incorrect as it was published

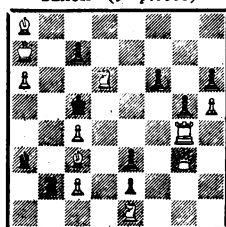
in this magazine about nine years before the first named was composed and Pospisil withdrew his from *Chess Melody* on learning the facts.

We propose next month quoting some of the problems from this handsome collection.

SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,639.—The author has sent us an improved form of this two-mover requesting that we print it in this issue, which we have pleasure in doing.

No. 2,640, by M. Grünfeld.—This is solved by 1 B—Q 4 ch in addition to the author's key. We mentioned at page 99 last month we would refer again to this problem. We then thought the flaw could be more artistically remedied than in the annexed suggestion. We have reduced the number of men by four whilst retaining all the mating moves. A lot of the constructive trouble was due to the presence of the Black Knight which did not add anything to the play.



WHITE (11 pieces)

Mate in two.

but the rest, and there is too little of it, is of little interest. There are however, one or two good tries.

No. 2,642.—By G. A. Walker.—The addition of the Black Knight as suggested last month is not enough to put this right as the bold 1 R—K 5 ch answers. The author's key is 1 R—R 3. The position obviously requires reconstruction.

By J. A. Schiffman (p. 98) 1 B—Kt 7. A capital key-move with pleasing variations but it is very noticeable that the White Queen takes no part in the arrangement beyond giving two mates, which is a constructive weakness.

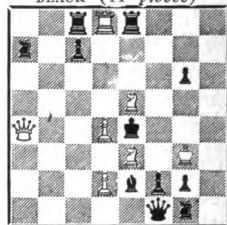
By C. Mansfield (p. 98).—1 B—Q 3. A charming little two-er with some striking effects, especially the mates by the moves of the Knight induced by Black's self obstructions.

By S. Hertmann (p. 98).—1 K—Kt 2. A clever, albeit an apparently aggressive key-move; it, however, self pins the K B P and gives Black a cross check. The play generally is exceedingly bright and good. Duals are artistically avoided.

By J. Berkovec (p. 99).—1 Q—Q 6, R—K B 1; 2 Q—K 5 ch. If 1... P—Kt 4; 2 B—B 5 ch. If 1... Kt—B 6; 2 Q×P ch. If 1... K—Q 6; 2 Q—K 5. If 1... others; 2 Q—B 5 ch. The give-and-take key is almost a natural one to test, seeing that something must be done to meet 1... Kt×B, but the solver soon finds trouble in meeting one or two defences which lead to very piquant pinned models. It is a fine three-mover.

By K. SYPIŃSKI
Warsaw.

BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)

Mate in two.

No. 2,641, by N.R.S.—1 R—B 4, P×R; 2 Q

—Kt 8. If 1... others 2 Q—K 1. A neat mainplay,

By H. Havel (p. 99).—1 Q—Q 6, K—B 4 or Kt—K 6; 2 Q—B 4 ch. If 1... R—Kt 7; 2 R×Q R. If 1... R—B 1, etc.; 2 R—B 4 ch. If 1... others; 2 Q—Q 5 ch. As a composition by Havel this is a little disappointing. The partially echoed mate with the White R at K B 4 is of course the outstanding feature, but in the other variations one can detect the master of technique. It is not an over easy problem to solve.

By K. A. L. Kubbel (p. 99).—1 Kt—R 5, K—K 3; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch. If 1... Kt—B 5; 2 Q—Q 8 ch. If 1... Kt—K Kt 5; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. If 1... B—Q 5; 2 R×B ch. If 1... P—Q B 3; 2 B—Kt 3 ch. If 1... Kt P moves or Q Kt else; 2 P—B 4 ch. If 1... Q×P or others; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. The contents of this well-varied three-mover are very pleasing and some of the model and model-pin mates unusual. The key move giving a flight is good and there is a nice try in 1 Kt—K 8.

By A. Mari (p. 99).—1 B—K 7. A most ingenious composition, remarkable in the play and mates, the most peculiar being that after 1... B—Kt 6. It has occurred to us that if the entire position was raised one rank there would be no need for the Q R, but of course this would blot out the try 1 B—Q 8.

By A. Ellerman (p. 99).—1 B—K 5. The idea is centred in the defences 1... Q—Q 4 and Q×B, beyond this there is not much to fancy.

By A. P. Gulajev (p. 99).—1 K—Q 7. Very heavy and in fact an illustration of poor economy. The three defences of the Black Q Kt are not particularly new.

By F. W. Nanning (p. 100).—1 Q—K 6. A waiting move with four added mates. The key is clever but the mates themselves are not very interesting.

By S. Hertmann (p. 100).—1 Q—K 8. A block-threat, the key giving a flight square. Here again the mates have no graceful appearance, in fact the mates as arranged in the setting before the key is made are better than those actually given.

By G. Schiffert (p. 100).—1 Q—Kt 4. A mutate with added mates gracefully set. The variety is quite considerable considering the forces used.

By H. F. L. Meyer (p. 100).—1 B—R 8, K—R 2; 2 Q—Q R 1. If 1... K—B 2; 2 Q—B 1 ch.

By E. G. Schuller (p. 100).—1 Q—Q 5. Quite a tricky two-mover. The cutting-off moves of Black in defending the threat, with the consequent mates, are nice and the whole arrangement is skilful.

By A. Ellerman (p. 100).—1 B—K 3. A clever half-pin with self-blocks. The key is easy but there is a temptation to play the Bishop to another square.

By E. Giesse (p. 100).—1 Q—Q 1. Not a pleasing version of a familiar scheme—too laboured. Moving the Queen from an *en prise* position is not in good taste.

By J. Keeble (p. 102).—1 P—Kt 3. The corresponding move on the Queen's side, 1 P—B 3 will not answer as Black answers 1... Kt—R 6.

By P. Weyl (p. 102).—1 B—R 1, P—Kt 7; 2 Q×P. If 1... P—R 7, 2 Q×P. Not 1 B—R 2 because P—Kt 7; 2 Q×P stalemate. If 1 B—Kt 8, etc., P—R 7; 2 Q—Q Kt 2, P Queens ch.

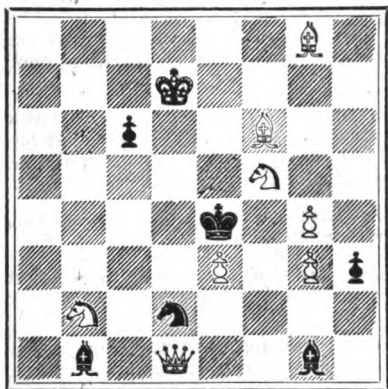
By T. R. Dawson (p. 102).—1 P—Kt 6, any; 2 P—R 5, any; 3 B—R 4. Black ingeniously frustrates 1 P—B 6, B—R 4; 2 P—Kt 5, P—Kt 3 and stalemate.

The 36-mover by Dr. O. T. Blathy (p. 101) is given as we received it, but we find the White Pawn at K 6 should be a White Knight. We therefore defer the solution which we will give next month, possibly in an abridged form.

ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,647.
By G. W. A. EASOM
(Wembley).

BLACK (6 pieces)

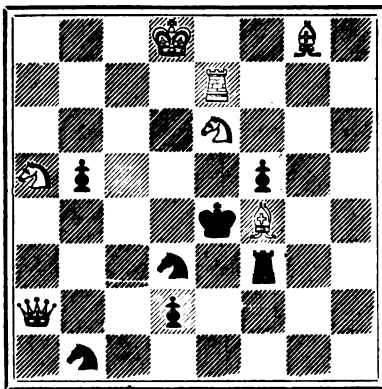


WHITE (9 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,648.
By M. GRÜNFELD
(Riga).

BLACK (7 pieces)

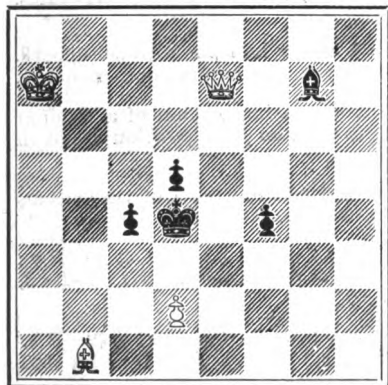


WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2649.
By C. HILL
(London).

BLACK (5 pieces)

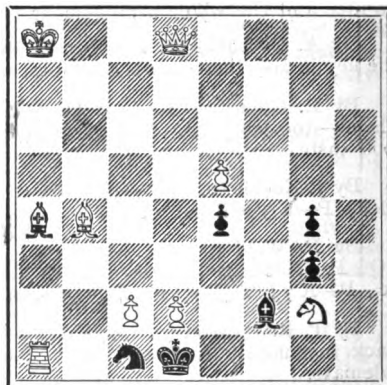


WHITE (4 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2650.
By K. SYPNIEWSKI
(Warsaw).

BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

APRIL, 1928

No. 4

Vol. XLVIII

REVIEWS.

Schachmeister Steinitz. By Ludwig Bachmann. Second Edition, Part II. Ansbach: C. Brugel & Sohn A. G. Price, M.6.

In our October issue, 1925, we noticed the first part of this worthy memorial of a great chess genius. That volume took Steinitz's career down to the year 1873. The volume before us carries it on for another ten years, including the London International Tournament of 1883, when Zukertort scored so remarkable a success over his chief rival in the chess world.

The number of games reproduced in order of date has now reached 538; but there is also attached to this second part a supplement containing forty-four newly discovered games, ranging in date from 1884 to 1899—twenty-four of them being played by Steinitz in a simultaneous exhibition at Haarlem in May, 1896.

The most important of the games of this period of the master's life are those in the Vienna tournament of 1882, the already mentioned London tournament, and the matches with Blackburne, Martinez, G. H. Mackenzie, and Golmayo.

To those acquainted with Herr Bachmann's contributions to the literature of chess it will be unnecessary to say more than that all his usual admirable characteristics are once more displayed here. We notice a few misprints; but we know, only too well, how difficult these are to eliminate in any chess work.

Das Erste Internationale Schachmeister Turnier in Kecskemét, 1927. Edited by Dr. A. Alekhine, H. Knoch, G. Maroczy, and A. Nimzovitch, Kecskemét: L. Tóth, for the Kecskemét Chess Club.

We can make no pretence of giving an adequate notice of this book of the great Hungarian international tournament last summer. It is published in German, not in Hungarian, it is true; but to do justice to it we would have to go into the elaborate analytical researches of the editors, based upon the games played, and for this we have not the space. We shall content ourselves with a summary of what the book contains, and a cordial recommendation of it to the students of chess.

Dr. A. Vajda leads off with an article "Hungary, the town of Kecskemét, and Chess." H. Knoch follows with a brief account of the contest (or contests, for it will be remembered that a variety of the group system of play was tried); and some excellent photo-

graphs accompany this section. Then comes an analysis of the contributions to the theory of the openings, for which H. Kmoch is responsible. Then the games, annotated by G. Maroczy for the most part, but, where it is so stated, by A. Alekhine or A. Nimzovitch. Lastly there is the prize-list of the international three-move problem competition which was held in connection with the tournament.

The Hungarian edition of this book will appear in May.

BERLIN MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

This tournament, which began on February 4th and ended a fortnight later, resulted in a victory for Nimzovitch by the narrow margin of half a point over Bogoljuboff. A good show was made by Helling, of Chemnitz, whose first appearance it was in a contest of this strength.

There were four prizes, equivalent to £100, £50, £30, and £20 respectively; and a special prize of £10, which went to Steiner, for the best score by a non-prizewinner against the prize-winners. Steiner's score, it will be noted, was 3 out of 4! Table:—

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	T'l.	Pr's
1 A. Nimzovitch	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	I	I	I	I	I	10	I
2 E. D. Bogoljuboff	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	II
3 S. Tartakover	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	8	III
4 P. Johner	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	I	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	IV
5 K. Helling	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	O	I	O	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	I	I	7	
6 A. Brinckmann	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 R. Reti	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	C	—	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 L. Steiner	I	I	I	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 F. Sämisch	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	6	
10 K. Ahues	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	6	
11 W. Schlage	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	O	O	—	O	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 G. Stoltz	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	O	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
13 P. S. Leonhardt	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
14 B. Koch	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	4	

FOR SALE.

Parcel No. 1 advertised last month is not yet sold. As the owner wishes to dispose of them quickly he will take 15/- for the *Blackburne's Games* and 20/- for the remaining eight, carriage paid.

Apply: R. H. S. Stevenson, 47 Gauden Road, London, S.W.4.

New Books and Periodicals (all in German): *Kagans Schachnachrichten*, 1928, 10/- annually, twelve magazines and three supplements. Just published: *Das Neuromantische Schach* (Dr. Tartakower), 3/-, bound 4/-; *Hypermoderne Schachpartie*, 16/-, bound 18/-; Congress Books: Niendorf, 2/-, bound 3/-; Magdeburg, 4/-, bound 5/-; Kecskemet, 8/-, bound 10/-; *Mein System* (A. Nimzowitsch), 9/-, bound 10/-; *Lehrbuch des Schachspiels* (Dr. E. Lasker), 6/6, bound 9/-. S. Nirenberg, 206a Mare Street, Hackney, London, E.8.

UNIVERSITIES' CHESS WEEK.

On Monday, March 19th, the Combined Universities met the Insurance Chess Club and were successful with a score of $11\frac{1}{2}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$. The following day they were defeated by Hampstead ($10\frac{1}{2}$ to $8\frac{1}{2}$) and on Wednesday by the City of London Chess Club (14 to 4). On Thursday Cambridge rested but Oxford (Past and Present) met Lud Eagle in a six-board match, two players consulting on each board. The score at the close of play was $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ in favour of Lud Eagle, with two games for adjudication.

On Friday afternoon the 52nd 'Varsity match was played at the City of London Chess Club. Cambridge won the toss and took White on the odd-numbered boards. At the close of play they led by three wins to none. The four unfinished games were adjudicated by Sir George Thomas and the final score was $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ in favour of the Light Blues who now lead in the series of matches by twenty-five wins to twenty-three.

CAMBRIDGE.

1 P. S. Milner-Barry (Trinity)	1
2 J. A. Herrick (Pembroke) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 R. L. Mitchell (Trinity) ..	1
4 W. E. Sandbach (King's) ..	0
5 Max Black (Queen's) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 E. N. Fox (Pembroke) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 J. M. Holford (Trinity Hall)	1

OXFORD.

K. H. Bancroft (Pembroke) ..	0
G. Abrahams (Wadham)	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. E. Smith (St. Edmund's Hall)	0
R. W. Bonham (St. Catherine's)	1
S. Adler (New College)	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. T. Reeve (Oriell)	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. A. Newman (Worcester) ..	0

 $4\frac{1}{2}$ $2\frac{1}{2}$

* After adjudication.

Unfortunately some of the games were marred by serious blunders. We give the first-board game below :

GAME No. 5,976.

Sicilian Defence

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
P. S. MILNER-BARRY		K. H. BANCROFT		P. S. MILNER-BARRY		K. H. BANCROFT	
(Cambridge)		(Oxford)		(Cambridge)		(Oxford)	
1 P—K 4		1 P—Q B 4		13 P—K Kt 4		13 K R—Q 1 (c)	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 P—K 3		14 P—Kt 3		14 Kt—K 1	
3 P—Q 4		3 P×P		15 P—B 5		15 Kt—B 1	
4 Kt×P		4 P—Q R 3		16 P×P		16 P×P	
5 P—Q B 4		5 Kt—K B 3		17 B—Kt 4		17 P—Q 4 (d)	
6 Kt—Q B 3		6 Q—B 2		18 B×P ch		18 Kt×B (e)	
7 B—K 2		7 B—K 2 (a)		19 Kt×Kt		19 Q—K 4	
8 Castles		8 P—Q 3		20 Kt×R		20 B×P	
9 B—K 3		9 Q Kt—Q 2		21 B×B		21 Q×B ch	
10 P—B 4		10 P—Q Kt 3		22 K—R 1		22 R×Kt	
11 B—B 3		11 B—Kt 2 (b)		23 Q—B 3		23 Kt—B 3	
12 R—B 1		12 Castles (K R)		24 B P×P		Resigns	

(a) Much better would have been 7.., B—Kt 5, e.g., 7.., B—Kt 5; 8 P—B 3, Castles; 9 Castles, P—Q 4 (Spielmann v. Tartakower, Vienna, 1923).

(b) Not Q×P, e.g., 11.., Q×P; 12 R—B 1, Q—Kt 5; 13 P—K 5, Kt—Q 4; 14 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 15 B×P followed by 16 Kt—B 6.

(c) If 13.., Kt—B 4, then 14 Q—B 2 followed by Q—Kt 2.

(d) If Black guards the King's Pawn with the Queen, then 18 Kt—Q 5, or, if with the Bishop, then 18 Q—B 3.

(e) If 18.., K—R 1, then 19 B P×P.

OBITUARY.

We made a bare mention last month of the sudden and much lamented death of Mr. A. W. O. Davies, New Zealand champion in 1905, 1908, 1927 and 1928. Details have now reached us, which show that after winning his tie-game with F. K. Kelling on January 2nd, Mr. Davies returned to his home in Auckland, where, on January 16th, he expired of heart-failure.

Fifty-two years of age, Mr. Davies learnt the game in 1896, when he was a member of the London Polytechnic. Towards the end of 1902 he went out to New Zealand, where he followed his profession as accountant. Besides winning the four championships we have mentioned, deceased ably represented New Zealand at the fourth Australian Chess Congress in 1922, tying for fourth place and defeating in individual encounters W. S. Viner, A. E. N. Wallace, and F. K. Esling. At different times he won the Wellington, Otago, and Auckland championships, and his record in telegraphic matches was very good. He was a vigorous and enterprising player, and personally he was very popular. His death, says Mr. Kelling in the *Wellington Evening Post*, is a great blow to New Zealand chess.

We very much regret to learn that the Rev. Canon Vernon, the veteran member and vice-president of the Alassio British Chess Club, and a loyal supporter of this magazine, passed away on February 1st, within two months and a half of completing his 91st year. Almost to the last, a friend writes to us, Canon Vernon attended frequently at the club, playing occasional games and solving problems; but his health had been failing for some time. In his earlier days he was champion of Bristol. Not long before his 90th birthday he played top-board for Alassio against Bordighera.

The Austral records the death, just prior to Christmas, of Mr. J. A. Boyce, ex-president of the Queensland Chess Association, and father of C. L. Boyce, the well-known Queensland player.

On January 16th another Australian veteran passed away, Mr. J. H. Stanley, born in Ireland eighty-one years ago, but resident in Australia since 1868. In 1870 he played for Victoria in the first interstate match *v.* New South Wales. He last played in the same fixture in 1921—the interval being the first and last in a total of thirteen appearances being fifty-one years!

Erratum. In the obituary of Professor Genese last month (p. 120) for “Manchester” read “Mathematics.”

As we go press we learn with regret the death, in hospital in New York, of Oscar Chajes.

NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Southern Counties Championship.—Sussex inflicted a dramatic defeat on Middlesex at Brighton on March 10th, and the position of the leading Counties is now most interesting. All depends on the result of the match Surrey *v.* Middlesex at St. Bride on March 31st. If Middlesex win there will be a triple tie between Middlesex, Surrey, and Sussex, and the rule provides for this by naming as winner the County with the greatest number of points on the first sixteen boards in all matches.

The present figures are: Sussex 37, Surrey 30, Middlesex 28. Therefore if Surrey win, draw, or only lose $7\frac{1}{2}$ — $8\frac{1}{2}$, the Championship is theirs.

If Middlesex win by $9\frac{1}{2}$ — $7\frac{1}{2}$ or more they will be the winners. If, however, the last named County win 9—7, there will be a *triple tie in actual games* and a complete replay may be necessary!

The following is the score, Sussex *v.* Middlesex:—

SUSSEX.					MIDDLESEX.				
1 G. V. Butler	...	...	...	0	M. E. Goldstein	...	...	...	1
2 G. M. Norman	...	...	...	0	V. Buerger	...	...	...	1
3 J. A. J. Drewitt	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Saunders	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 E. M. Jackson	...	...	...	0	E. G. Sergeant	...	...	...	1
5 Rev. E. Griffiths	...	...	...	0	A. West	...	...	...	1
6 A. J. Field	...	...	...	0	W. H. Regan	...	...	...	1
7 W. Atkinson	...	...	...	1	W. H. Watts	...	...	...	0
8 J. H. Jones	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	P. W. Seageant	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 J. Storr Best	...	...	...	1	R. C. Griffith	...	...	...	0
10 Miss Menchik	...	...	...	1	Dr. F. S. Duncan	...	...	...	0
11 R. E. Lean	...	...	...	1	W. E. Bonwick	...	...	...	0
12 J. A. Watt	...	...	...	1	G. S. Foulkes	...	...	...	0
13 G. F. H. Packer	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Morling	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
14 H. L. Crawford	...	...	...	0	W. Jones	...	...	...	1
15 Dr. W. M. Varley	...	...	...	1	S. Buerger	...	...	...	0
16 W. W. Brougham	...	...	...	1	G. P. Kitchener	...	...	...	0
17 H. E. Dobell	...	...	...	0	C. W. Hopper	...	...	...	1
18 Castle Lever	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. E. Mercer	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 D. H. Caw	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. C. Excell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
20 W. H. King	...	...	...	1	Rev. A. M. Ewbank	...	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
10 $\frac{1}{2}$					9 $\frac{1}{2}$				

On the full number of fifty boards played, counting for the Amboyna Shield competition, Middlesex won by twenty-seven games to twenty-two, with one game for adjudication.

The City of London Championship has reached its final stage. The last round was due on March 27th.

The holder, Sir George Thomas, must win his final game with E. T. Jesty to be sure of retaining his title. If he only draws he will tie with Victor Buerger.

The eight prizes are certain to fall to the following players, the only uncertain point being the order:—V. Buerger 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ (finished), Sir G. A. Thomas 14 (one to play), M. E. Goldstein 12 (1), R. P.

Michell 11 (finished), R. C. J. Walker 10½ (1), C. B. Heath 10½ (finished), J. H. Blake 10½ (1), E. T. Jesty 9 (1).

Surrey defeated Kent in good old fashioned style at St. Bride on March 10th, by 14—6, while at the same time Berkshire defeated Bedfordshire by 11½—4½.

SURREY.					KENT.				
1	A. Fletcher	...	...	1	R. C. Noel Johnson	...	...	...	0
2	R. P. Michell	...	...	1	O. C. Muller	...	...	...	0
3	H. B. Uber	...	...	1	J. C. Waterman	...	...	...	0
4	H. S. Barlow	...	...	1	E. Creswell	...	...	...	0
5	H. C. Griffiths	...	...	0	C. H. Lorch	...	...	...	1
6	E. Macdonald	...	...	½	F. W. Chambers	...	...	...	½
7	F. F. L. Alexander	...	...	1	H. Storr Best	...	...	...	0
8	G. Wernick	...	...	½	R. H. S. Stevenson	...	...	...	½
9	G. A. Shoobridge	...	...	0	C. E. Taylor	...	...	...	1
10	H. G. Felce	...	...	1	B. W. Hamilton	...	...	...	0
11	B. H. N. Stronach	...	...	0	W. M. Brook	...	...	...	1
12	W. L. Brierley	...	...	1	E. A. Coad-Pryor	...	...	...	0
13	G. Tregaskis	...	...	1	W. H. Powell	...	...	...	0
14	R. H. Brown	...	...	1	G. E. McCanlis	...	...	...	0
15	R. H. Birch	...	...	½	G. Hanson	...	...	...	½
16	J. Parr	...	...	0	E. L. Nickels	...	...	...	1
17	C. H. Jago	...	...	½	J. Stuart-Hodgson	...	...	...	½
18	N. Schwartz	...	...	1	H. Vine	...	...	...	0
19	V. G. Tempest	...	...	1	Mrs. Stevenson	...	...	...	0
20	A. D. Barlow	...	...	1	B. O. Anson	...	...	...	0
14					6				

BERKSHIRE.					BEDFORDSHIRE.				
1	P. J. Lawrence	...	...	½	S. W. Dickens	...	...	...	½
2	F. W. Neale	...	...	1	W. Church	...	...	...	0
3	L. A. Rumble	...	...	0	R. H. Rushton	...	...	...	1
4	J. H. van Meurs	...	...	½	F. Dickens	...	...	...	½
5	E. J. Brooks	...	...	½	G. L. White	...	...	...	½
6	H. Runham	...	...	½	A. V. Oliver	...	...	...	½
7	A. B. Hamilton	...	...	1	J. W. Thorburn	...	...	...	0
8	G. H. Kingham	...	...	1	H. Meakin	...	...	...	0
9	A. J. Upton	...	...	1	J. T. Needham	...	...	...	0
10	S. F. Pearson	...	...	½	E. H. Phillips	...	...	...	½
11	W. Bell	...	...	1	A. E. Randall	...	...	...	0
12	E. Wicks	...	...	1	W. Moody	...	...	...	0
13	A. E. Brooks	...	...	½	P. W. Bate	...	...	...	½
14	H. Parker	...	...	½	G. Hales	...	...	...	½
15	A. H. Salmon	...	...	1	Absent	...	...	...	0
16	E. M. Patterson	...	...	1	Absent	...	...	...	0
11½					4½				

The West of Scotland Championship has been won by D. M. McIsaac, who well deserved the title coming out ahead of W. Gibson, J. A. M'Kee and J. Gilchrist. Mr. McIsaac learned to play the game in 1913, and as he is still a young man, may be expected to retain his title for some time. He has also won the Correspondence Championship of the British Correspondence Chess Association.

Northern Counties Championship.—Lancashire beat Yorkshire in the Final Round played at Manchester, on March 17th, and qualify to compete for the English Counties Championship. It was a good match, and one game is up for adjudication; but Lancashire had a comfortable margin and are now looking forward to again possessing the Löwenthal Cup. Full score:—

LANCASHIRE.						YORKSHIRE.					
1	E. Spencer	...	...	...	½	F. Schofield	...	...	...	...	½
2	V. L. Wahltuch	...	...	...	0	C. R. Gurnhill	...	...	...	...	1
3	W. A. Fairhurst	...	...	...	*	G. W. Moss	...	...	...	...	*
4	T. E. Storey	...	...	...	0	A. Y. Green	...	...	...	...	1
5	R. J. Broadbent	...	...	...	1	H. W. Hodgkinson	...	...	...	...	0
6	H. G. Rhodes	...	...	...	1	E. Dale	...	...	...	...	0
7	A. Caplan	...	...	...	0	F. Davy	...	...	...	...	1
8	J. E. Parry	...	...	...	½	H. L. Brooke	...	...	...	...	½
9	Dr. Edge	...	...	...	½	C. E. Wenyon	...	...	...	...	½
10	E. Swift	...	...	...	½	G. Pollard	...	...	...	...	½
11	S. Keir	...	...	...	1	A. R. Fleming	...	...	...	...	0
12	W. R. Thomas	...	...	...	0	J. Croysdale	...	...	...	...	1
13	A. Eva	...	...	...	1	E. J. Griffith	...	...	...	...	0
14	Major E. A. Greig	...	...	...	½	W. Staynes	...	...	...	...	½
15	T. G. Lomax	...	...	...	0	C. G. Addingley	...	...	...	...	1
16	F. Ashford Eve	...	...	...	1	J. Jackson	...	...	...	...	0
17	H. Kearne	...	...	...	1	H. Wortley	...	...	...	...	0
18	A. Jaserson	...	...	...	½	F. A. Amies	...	...	...	...	½
19	T. Marsden	...	...	...	0	W. F. Curtis	...	...	...	...	1
20	J. E. West	...	...	...	½	J. W. Haycock	...	...	...	...	½
21	E. C. Harvey	...	...	...	½	M. Andrew	...	...	...	...	½
22	D. N. Simon	...	...	...	1	Dr. Berenblum	...	...	...	...	0
23	F. Colm	...	...	...	½	J. Baines Lewis	...	...	...	...	½
24	J. Balaban	...	...	...	1	W. Foster	...	...	...	...	0
25	T. Midgley	...	...	...	1	F. J. Garrick	...	...	...	...	0
26	H. Hilton	...	...	...	½	J. R. Horsham	...	...	...	...	½
27	L. W. Whittaker	...	...	...	1	Z. Rosenthal	...	...	...	...	0
28	J. Riley	...	...	...	1	F. Lambert	...	...	...	...	0
29	G. W. Deakin	...	...	...	½	S. Macdonald	...	...	...	...	½
30	E. Slade Lawrence	...	...	...	1	H. J. Tyack Bake	...	...	...	...	0
17½						11½					

* For Adjudication.

London University defeated North London on March 1st by 6½ to 5½, but their match with Cambridge University was drawn 5½ all. Score as under:—

LONDON UNIVERSITY.					CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.				
1	A. L. Mohilever	...	...	...	1	P. S. Milner-Barry (W.)	...	...	0
2	G. G. Slack	...	...	...	1	R. C. Weaver	...	...	0
3	A. F. Behmber	...	...	...	0	M. Black	...	...	1
4	D. Jones	...	...	...	½	J. M. Holford	...	...	½
5	G. E. Mold	...	...	...	0	J. A. Herrick	...	...	1
6	V. Kelly	...	...	...	1	L. C. Young	...	...	0
7	W. S. Goodman	...	...	...	0	E. N. Fox	...	...	1
8	G. Lummis	...	...	...	1	M. G. Kendall	...	...	0
9	H. J. Gordon	...	...	...	0	J. Bronowski	...	...	1
10	J. Levine	...	...	...	0	M. J. Pollard	...	...	1
11	J. Lucas	...	...	...	1	F. W. Lockwood	...	...	0
5½					5½				

Oxford and Cambridge began their 1928 visit to London by a match with London University. The latter put in a very powerful team and won by $11\frac{1}{2}$ — $7\frac{1}{2}$ as follows:—

LONDON UNIVERSITY.					OXFORD & CAMBRIDGE.				
1	V. Buerger	...	...	1	K. H. Bancroft (O.)	...	...	0	
2	M. E. Goldstein	...	...	1	R. L. Mitchell (C.)	...	...	0	
3	A. L. Mohilever	...	...	1	Max Black (C.)	...	...	0	
4	J. A. Allcock	...	...	0	D. M. Morrah (O.)	...	...	1	
5	E. J. Scrimgeour	...	...	1	R. W. Bonham (O.)	...	...	0	
6	Rev. A. M. Ewbank	...	...	1	Dr. V. H. Rutherford (C.)	...	...	0	
7	V. Kelly	...	...	1	M. A. Vernon (C.)	...	...	0	
8	L. Klein	...	...	1	S. Adler (O.)	...	...	0	
9	R. G. Armstrong	...	...	0	R. H. Newman (O.)	...	...	1	
10	H. E. Tudor	...	...	0	E. N. Fox (C.)	...	...	1	
11	H. E. Foster	...	...	1	F. R. Hoare (C.)	...	...	0	
12	G. G. Slack	...	...	1	B. S. Edwards (O.)	...	...	0	
13	N. F. MacLagan	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. S. Bensinger (O.)	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
14	T. S. Dawn	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. C. Ives (C.)	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
15	A. Quaint	...	...	0	J. Bronowski (C.)	...	...	1	
16	D. Jones	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. A. Warman (O.)	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
17	G. E. Mold	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Phillip Wilson (O.)	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
18	H. G. Humphreys	...	...	0	H. J. Turner (C.)	...	...	1	
19	W. S. Goodman	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. L. James (C.)	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
<hr/>					<hr/>				
11½					7½				

The Semi-final round of the Montague-Jones Cup was played at St. Bride Institute, London, on March 3rd, with result that the holders, Hertfordshire (whose team actually included the donor of the cup) were beaten by Hampshire, the score being 11—5 against them. This means that the Cup will find new owners, for the other successful semi-finalists are Gloucestershire, who have emerged from a long black tunnel of defeat at the hands of Somerset.

Hants and Gloucester will meet on March 31st, and whoever wins a sporting and plucky team will reap it's reward. Score:—

HAMPSHIRE.					HERTFORDSHIRE.				
1	J. H. Blake	...	...	1	G. S. A. Wheatcroft	...	...	0	
2	F. J. Elwell	...	...	1	A. G. Fellows	...	...	0	
3	W. J. Fry	...	...	1	G. P. Richards	...	...	0	
4	A. Hayes	...	...	1	F. N. Braund	...	...	0	
5	Rev. H. F. Hawkes	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. T. Womack	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	H. A. Way	...	...	1	E. J. Fairchild	...	...	0	
7	F. A. Joyce	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	L. S. Penrose	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
8	H. D. Lloyd	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. L. James	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
9	A. B. Coe	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. E. Marler	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
10	J. S. West	...	...	1	R. E. Webb	...	...	0	
11	Rev. W. Proctor	...	...	0	A. H. Knight	...	...	1	
12	G. Trubridge	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. G. Attenborough	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
13	A. H. Yerbury	...	...	1	Major Montague Jones	...	...	0	
14	A. S. Dance	...	...	1	E. H. Bateman	...	...	0	
15	G. C. Ives	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. K. Trotter	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
16	E. Clayton	...	...	0	A. E. Cozens	...	...	1	
<hr/>					<hr/>				
11					5				

Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition.—In the last round but one of this competition, on Saturday, both the local teams were defeated, although they were playing at home. Huddersfield beat Sheffield by the odd point, and Bradford beat Rotherham by 7 to 3. Details :—

HUDDERSFIELD.					SHEFFIELD.						
1	H. E. Atkins	...	...	...	1	A. Y. Green	...	...	...	0
2	C. G. Wenyon	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Dale	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	H. Greenwood	...	...	...	0	W. H. Sparkes	...	...	...	1
4	W. D. Foster	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Orange	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	F. M. Bassano	...	...	...	1	F. Ogden	...	...	...	0
6	S. Sheard	...	...	...	0	W. Beaumont	...	...	...	1
7	G. Fletcher	...	...	...	0	J. S. Hamer	...	...	...	1
8	C. H. Hinchliffe	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Jenkinson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	H. Hinchliffe	...	...	...	1	H. Swainson	...	...	...	0
10	J. Calvert	...	...	...	1	W. C. Evans	...	...	...	0
					<u>5$\frac{1}{2}$</u>						<u>4$\frac{1}{2}$</u>
BRADFORD.					ROTHERHAM.						
1	H. W. Hodgkinson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Davy	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2	F. Betts	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. R. Fleming	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	H. L. Brooke	...	...	...	0	E. J. Griffith	...	...	...	1
4	W. Staynes	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Haycock	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	T. Hillary	...	...	...	1	G. Askew	...	...	...	0
6	J. R. Deacon	...	...	...	1	W. H. Jones	...	...	...	0
7	F. Watson	...	...	...	1	H. McWhire	...	...	...	0
8	H. Essen	...	...	...	1	Absentee	...	...	...	0
9	J. B. Grew	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. C. Frost	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	J. O. Gray	...	...	...	1	H. J. Veater	...	...	...	0
					<u>7</u>						<u>3</u>

TABLE OF THE COMPETITION TO DATE.

										Matches.				Games.									
										P.	W.	L.	D.						P.	W.	L.	D.	Pts.
Bradford	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7	6	1	0	...	70	29	13	28	12
Leeds	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7	5	1	1	...	70	30	19	21	11
Sheffield	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7	3	4	0	...	70	22	24	24	6
Huddersfield	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	8	2	4	2	...	80	21	33	26	6
Rotherham	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7	0	6	1	...	70	19	32	19	1

Spens Cup Finals.—In the Spens Cup Competition played during the season amongst the Junior Chess Clubs in Scotland, the Finals were played on March 17 in the rooms of the Edinburgh Ladies' Chess Club, 4 Melville Crescent, between that Club and the Pollock Street U. F. Church Chess Club, Glasgow, and resulted in a win for the Ladies. This is the seventh time in which the Ladies Club has reached the finals, without previously having won the Cup, which includes admission next season in the Richardson Cup Competition competed for the eight senior Clubs in Scotland.

The score of the match is as follows, Edinburgh Ladies being given first :—Miss Malcolm 0, W. Turnbull 1; Miss Gilchrist 0, T. Beattie 1; Mrs. Ceast 1, A. Hesie 0; Mrs. Ritchie 1, J. Black 0; Miss Crum 1, J. Crabb 0; Mrs. Simpson 1, A. Imrie 0; Mrs. Mill 0, A. Scott 1.—E.L.C.C. 4, P.S.C.C. 3.

The final match for the trophy presented to the Civil Service by the late Mr. Bonar Law was played on March 9th at the Patent Office, the Ministry of Health being the visiting team. After adjudication, the Patent Office were winners.

NORTHANTS.					BIRMINGHAM.				
1	A. W. Shaw	...	...	0	A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	...	1
2	A. Sheppard	...	...	1	A. R. Chamberlain	...	...	...	0
3	J. S. Burlingham	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Edwards	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4	J. S. Greeves	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. B. Conway	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	F. C. Rice	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Wilder	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	R. S. Henshaw	...	...	0	P. Allender	...	...	...	1
7	G. Wood	...	...	1	W. Harrison	...	...	...	0
8	W. L. Brett	...	...	1	G. P. Smith	...	...	...	0
9	H. J. Wilson	...	...	1	H. S. Gopsill	...	...	...	0
10	G. Hopkins	...	...	0	D. N. Simmons	...	...	...	1
11	E. W. Padgett	...	...	1	C. B. Winterton	...	...	...	0
12	E. W. Buttery	...	...	0	O. Serk	...	...	...	1
13	S. E. Tiney	...	...	0	C. A. Phillips	...	...	...	1
14	Oscar L. Browne	...	...	1	J. H. Hill	...	...	...	0
15	J. T. Page	...	...	1	A. Bunan	...	...	...	0
16	L. Green	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. J. Cracknell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
17	A. J. Bilson	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. Morris	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>					<hr/>				
9 $\frac{1}{2}$					7 $\frac{1}{2}$				

The above match between these clubs took place on Saturday, March 3rd, at Valentine's Cafe, Northampton. Fortunately the home team had the strongest side out they had for years, thanks to the efforts of the genial Hon. Secretary (J. S. Greeves) who got players from King's Lynn, Peterboro', Kettering, Wellingboro' and Bedford to turn out for the County.

Birmingham on the other hand came short of two players and their bottom men were lent by the homesters. Some good play was witnessed and resulted in a win for Northampton which should have a stimulating effect on the Club.

The number of buyers at the sale of the famous Rimington-Wilson Chess library at Sothebys, on February 28th, was select, but strong. Over 2,000 books changed hands in less than three hours and a sum exceeding £10,000 was paid for them. The gem of the collection, and incidentally the smallest volume in size of the whole library, was Goldsmith's autograph manuscript translation of Vida's *Game of Chess* which fetched £5,600.

The election of Mr. F. Kingsley Griffith as M.P. for Middlesboro' adds one more quite useful chess player to the House of Commons. Mr. Griffith, though a very busy man has turned out for Kent whenever able and has shown that only practice was needed to produce a first-class player.

The Imperial Chess Club defeated the National Liberal Chess Circle by 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ —8 $\frac{1}{2}$ on March 17th and drew with Golders Green 5 all on March 5th.

Worcestershire defeated Gloucester in the Four Counties Triangular Tournament (50 a-side) on March 10th, by 30½—19½, a good win, as it took place on the loser's ground.

The Birmingham and District Chess League championship has been won this year by the Wolverhampton Club, which made first honours secure by defeating Stourbridge 4—2 in their last match of the season. This is Wolverhampton's first complete success in this competition since 1904, although they have been runners-up on several occasions. The club's excellent and untiring Captain and Secretary, H. H. Norman, also entertains hopes of again winning the Hickman Cup this year, and, as Wolverhampton are already in the final round, his ambitions may well be realised.

Cheltenham Congress, Easter.—It is announced that F. D. Yates, Sir George Thomas, E. Znosko-Borovsky, and A. Seitz will play in the Major Tournament. Most of the other events have been well supported, but there are still a few vacancies for late comers, who can obtain full particulars from the Hon. Secretary, H. Mann, Lyndon Lodge, Tivoli Road, Cheltenham.

Scarborough Congress. Whitsuntide.—A great attraction in connection with this meeting will be the presence of the Chess Champion of the World, A. Alekhine, who will give displays, and play consultation games during the Congress. The festival commences on May 26th and will last till June 2nd. Programmes can be obtained from G. M. Reid, 18 Pavilion Square, Scarborough.

The Annual Congress of the British Chess Federation, which commences on July 2nd, at the delightful Welsh seaside resort, Tenby, promises to be a very successful meeting. One of the strongest entries yet seen is foreshadowed for the British Championship. A large number of Midland and West County players will take advantage of their nearness to the seat of operations, while the members of the South Wales' Chess Association are sure to turn up in force to celebrate the first Congress held in their Union. Full particulars can be obtained from L. P. Rees, "St. Aubyns," Redhill, Surrey. Competitors should specially notice the date of commencement, July 2nd, which is about a month earlier than usual.

From Fish and Cook, Ltd., 17 Stroud Green Road, Finsbury Park, we have received a Printator chess pad, which they have devised for the recording of chess problems or game positions on the lines of the carbon score sheets with which bridge players are familiar. It should be specially useful for match captains for positions for adjudication, and at the modest price of 1s. should find a ready market.

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

New Zealand.—The 37th Congress of the New Zealand Chess Association took place over the New Year holidays in Christchurch—reputed to be “the most English place outside England.” The number of players was smaller than usual, so that it was possible, for the first time in five years, to dispense with sectional play and to have one full-round tourney.

There were three entries from the Canterbury C.C. (Friberg, Joyce and Neville), two from the Wellington Working Men's Club (Fairburn and Kelling), one each from Auckland (Davies), Nelson (Severne), Otago (McDermid), and Wanganui (Fisher), and one private entry (Summers, of Christchurch). Davies and Kelling were the only previous holders of the title.

The finish of the tournament was exciting. Davies won eight games off the reel, while Kelling dropped two half-points in eight rounds. In the last round, on January 2nd, the two met, Kelling proving successful on the 49th move. Thus there came about a tie for first and second prizes, and a play-off was necessary to decide who should be champion. Table:—

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prizes.
1 A. W. O. Davies	—	0	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	8	} I/II
2 F. K. Kelling	I	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	8	
3 E. H. Severne	C	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	6	III
4 R. McDermid	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	IV
5 F. H. R. Neville	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0	I	I	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
6 Rev. N. Friberg	0	C	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	I	I	I	4	
7 G. Fisher	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	—	0	0	I	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 W. J. Fairburn	0	0	0	0	0	0	I	—	I	I	3	
9 W. H. Joyce	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	0	I	—	C	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 A. Summers	C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	I	—	I	

The play-off of the tie for the championship title took place on January 4th, when A. W. O. Davies won. The prizes were allotted on the “Sieger” system, Davies and Kelling getting £14 15/- each, Severne £6 6/-, and McDermid £4 4/-.

This was Davies's fourth success in the New Zealand championship, his previous wins being in 1905, 1908 and 1927.

The melancholy sequel to Davies's fine performance is recorded in another column.

Australia.—The 3rd Melbourne C.C. Christmas tourney, for prizes from the fund given by Mr. J. A. Pietzker, ended as follows: S. Z. Woinarski, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ points; C. J. S. Purdy, 4; G. Gundersen, 3; A. Francis, 2; J. D. McKie, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$; E. D. Stanes, 0.

On the conclusion of this tournament a match was arranged between Woinarski and Purdy; but after a win to the latter and a draw Woinarski retired through ill-health.

It has been decided, after consulting leading players of the various States, to postpone the Australian Championship Congress (to be held on this occasion under the management of the Western Australian Association) until the end of this year.

J. Sayers has again won the championship of Western Australia, A. E. Morris being a good second.

We note that *The Austral*, the monthly chess and draughts magazine, published at Parramatta, N.S.W., is now in its seventh year. Its price has been raised to 5/- a year, in place of the previous 4/-; but it is still very cheap at the price asked. We wish our contemporary continued success!

South Africa.—The championship of the City C.C., Maritzburg, which on this occasion was a 3-round contest of twelve players, has been won by R. J. Gibbs with a score of 30, A. G. Lugsdin being second with 29, and J. J. Perks third with 24½. Gibbs was *hors de combat* for two months last autumn, but finished with a rush which was successful.

Hungary.—A match between G. Maroczy and Dr. G. Nagy, played at Debreczen, between December 25th and January 10th, ended in Maroczy's favour by 5—0, with three draws.

In a tournament of eight players at Budapest Dr. Vajda took first place with 5 points. K. Havasi, E. Steiner and A. Zinner tied for second place with 4½ points. This was a national masters' tournament and was held under the auspices of the Hungarian Chess Federation.

Italy.—Two matches have been played between the Alassio (British) and Bordighera Chess Clubs. In the first, played at Alassio on February 14th, the home team won by 5—3. The following is the score, the Alassio names being put first :—

W. Stoney ½, W. N. Landor ½; A. J. Warrack 1, Dr. Bogle 0; Sir H. A. Crump ½, Dr. W. Hubbard ½, Commander Edwards 1, Rev. A. Comba 0; Miss Wickham 1, Captain Cazalet 0; Mrs. Blackburne 1, L. Arndt 0; Brig.-Gen. Sir Eric Swayne 0, E. Reynolds-Ball 1; Dr. Hillyer 0, M. Mikaelian 1.

In the return match at Bordighera, on February 27th, Alassio won by 7½—1½. Score :—

W. Stoney ½, Dr. Farquharson ½; A. J. Warrack 1, W. N. Landor 0; Sir H. A. Crump 1, Dr. Bogle 0; R. McNair 1, Dr. Hubbard 0; Commander Edwards 1, Captain Cazalet 0; Miss Wickham 1; M. Gover 0; Mrs. Blackburne 1, Rev. A. Comba 6; Dr. Hillyer 0, G. A. Reynolds-Ball 1; Mrs. Richards 1, M. Mikaelian 0.

Of the players Mr. Stoney was president of the Oxford University Chess Club in 1888; Sir H. A. Crump played two years for Oxford. Dr. Farquharson (ex-M.P. for Leeds, North) was chess champion of the House of Commons in 1918 and 1919. Mr. Warrack is an ex-champion of the Alassio British C.C.—Mr. Stoney being the present holder of the title.

United States.—Capablanca arrived in New York from South America on February 8th, and on the 9th Rubinstein, whose first visit it is to the States, landed after being held up by fog on the *Berengaria* since the afternoon of the 7th.

The ex-champion lost no time before giving a simultaneous exhibition against fifteen opponents at the Franklin C.C., Philadelphia, on the 10th. He won twelve and drew three games. On the 11th he met fifty-one opponents, playing on forty-seven boards, at the Brooklyn Institute. Here he won forty-four and drew three games.

A. Kupchik has won the championship of the Manhattan C.C. A double-round "junior masters' tournament" at the same club, has resulted as follows:—I. Kashdan, $5\frac{1}{2}$ points; I. Horowitz, $3\frac{1}{2}$; E. Berman, 3; A. S. Pinkus, 0.

The first chess match ever played between North and South Carolina was brought off at Rockingham at the end of November last, when the North won by $17\frac{1}{2}$ — $10\frac{1}{2}$. It is proposed to make this an annual fixture.

The 1928 championship of Los Angeles Chess and Checker Club has gone to S. Weinbaum, who scored 11 points in fourteen games. H. Borochow was only half a point behind, and E. Schrader was third with 9.

D. V. Sullivan has won the championship of the Rochester (N.Y.) C.C., A. H. Candee being a close second. The officers of the club for the present season are:—hon. president, Dr. W. J. Berdel; president, Lee P. Clarke; vice-presidents, A. H. Candee and B. Hook; secretary, G. King; corresponding secretary, W. W. Winans, jun.

France.—On February 12th nearly a hundred friends of the new World Champion, Alexander Alekhine, gave him a banquet at the "Lutetia," in honour of his great victory.

The "Fou du Roi" club has transferred its headquarters to the Café du Commerce, 13 rue de Clignancourt.

D. J. Collins has won the 2nd winter tournament of the British Chess Club, Paris, with a score of $9\frac{1}{2}$ points in eleven games.

Mr. J. Keeble points out that the minor tournament at Hyères was won, not by J. Baines-Lewis alone, but by Baines-Lewis (who comes from Harrogate) and Lieut. Lahallé *ex æquo*.

Russia.—On February 12th—13th a double-round match of twenty-one boards between Leningrad and Moscow was won by the former by 25—16, with one game unfinished on the top board, where Rochlin (Leningrad) lost to Kahn in the first round.

The number of drawn games in the recent championship match has perturbed a lot of chessplayers, it appears, including the ex-champion, who in New York the other day was talking about the desirability of making chess more difficult, possibly by using a board with 100 squares and two extra pieces. Hermann Helms, in *The Brooklyn Eagle*, has collected some weighty opinions on the other side, such as Rubinstein's and Marshall's. The last-named says that "the game is difficult enough"—which is probably the view of the majority of our readers too. One of them, however, Mr. W. C. Walker, who edits the chess column in *The Pretoria News*, sends us a very interesting letter (which we wish we had space to publish), pleading for a rule in championship matches to forbid a player choosing his own openings. Still more revolutionary is his suggestion that, when a player "prepares" a variation, the time he spends on analysis should be added to his playing time. At least Mr. Walker uses the moral justice of this suggestion to support his claim that openings should be drawn for, not chosen by the players.

CORRESPONDENCE.

A BEGINNER'S DIFFICULTIES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

Dear Sir,—Eighteen months ago I joined a small provincial chess club, and determined to take the game up seriously. I am now a playing member of three clubs, and have recently been invited to play for my county. I find that I have played in twelve club matches this season, with the following result, five wins and seven draws. Now this is all right as far as it goes, but I am forced to confess that my wins have been due to my opponent's blunders, and that playing against a man who knows my invariable opening, Queen's Pawn, I always seem to be accepting a draw on about the 20th move. Having had to work hard to get a place in my club teams, I am naturally chiefly anxious at present to retain my place by playing for safety and taking no risks whatever. As Black I have also studied but one Opening, *viz.*, the Sicilian, and here again I seem to have been successful at obtaining draws.

Now I quite realise that this is not the way to make any real improvement at the game, but at the same time until he has an established position in club or county side, the beginner naturally feels that he simply cannot afford to risk losing important games by being more enterprising. Once he is established, well, excuses will always be found for his defeats, but otherwise he is just labelled as a poor player, and not invited to play again, or put bottom board.

Now what I should suggest as a partial solution of this difficulty is the awarding of club or county colours (why not a county tie?), to those who perform satisfactorily for their sides. A player who has won his colours would then feel his position was established, and that he could play far more dashing games without being haunted by the fear of a possible defeat and consequent loss of place in the side.

I am, etc.,

BM/BB8S.

CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 126)

How to Improve your Game, by "Eze." Feeling that the proper study of *Middle Game Positions* is a sure method of improving one's chess playing strength, the writer, always trying to show how a chess mind works, has made a special effort, while writing the solutions to problems, to lead the Student to think logically and connectedly. Do not think that the "Eze" method is too elementary. It is intended that every thought conveyed shall be absorbed and utilised. Therefore study the solutions thoroughly and with the resolve that you will learn something.

Solution, Position No. 10.—You must have imagination to improve your game. If you have none the study of such positions will aid you to develop some. (Q.) How study the position? (A.) Get out your board and men and set the position. Look at it, do not move the pieces, and listen to "Eze." Kt and R co-operating against a K are terrible weapons as you should know. If my K B file was cleared (P×P); and if my Kt was on Q 6 (*via* K 4) giving check, then R×P would be mate. (As "Eze" does, you should actually see this picture in the rough.) But you say his K can go to Q 1. "Eze" replies force or decoy White to occupy his Q 1 with something other than his K. But you say his K B defends his Q 3. "Eze" replies decoy it away; the mate with the R will still be there as our R on B 7 also attacks K 7. But you ask how decoy his K B away. "Eze" replies our Kt by going to K 4, discovers our B on his Q and attacks his K Kt P, threatening to win a P. If after his Q moves, we play P×P and he replies P×P we can then decoy his K B from guarding his Q 3 by Q×P! (provided his Q sq is occupied.) Do you get the idea?

Now, without moving the pieces, try to see his Q on her square; his R, Kt and our B Pawns off the board; our Q on Kt 5 and our Kt on K 4. Then try to see the mate resulting in two moves if he plays B×Q, by our Kt—Q 6 ch and R×P mate! Can you imagine (or picture) all of this? If you cannot, then go back again and read over the foregoing, commencing with Kt and R co-operating, etc.

When you can imagine or see all of this, then (not before) you are ready to consider individual moves. Visualise, as in an actual game, our Kt on K 4 and you will see that the continuation by White of P×P (attacking our Q) is impossible, and that therefore White must move his Q in reply to our Kt—K 4. The most natural and best square of retreat for the White Q is Q 1 and now we visualise this important square occupied as we desire.

Hence we commence to play 1., Kt—K 4; 2 Q—Q 1 (White's game is lost, but the text is best because it prevents Black's murderous Kt going to Kt 5), P×P; 3 P×P, Q×P! 4 B—Q B 3 (because of the mate threatened, White dare not move his K B, therefore he attacks the terrible Kt), Q—Kt 7; 5 B×Kt (nothing better because if K R moves then Q×Kt ch), Q×R; 6 K—B 1 (forced), B—Q 2!

A winning position for Black has been demonstrated. Do not say this is too difficult because it has no combination deeper than three moves, and if YOU are going to improve YOUR game YOU must learn to see combinations of three moves (Lee v. Blackburne, 1890.)

Solution, Position No. 11.—A position in which the player of Black must have considerable *sang froid* if he attempts to obtain more than the apparent draw. Here again imagination plays an important part as it is only necessary for Black to visualise the check he may give on K 8 (after clearance of the R on K B 8 by exchange) to find the continuation. (Q.) Did Black have anything better than a forced draw? (A.) Yes, Black has a positive win! Play 1., K—R 2! Now look at the position. White's strongest reply is undoubtedly 2 R—B 8, when follows 2., R×R; 3 R×R (forced), Q—K 8 ch; 4 K—Kt 2 (if 4 K—R 2, Q—Q 7 ch; 5 K moves, P—B 7 wins), Q—K 7 ch (not Q—Q 7 ch because now Black must control his K B 6); 5 R—B 2 (forced, or Black will

win by P—B 7), Kt—B 5 ch ; 6 K—Kt 3 (the R must be protected), Q—K 6 ch ; 7 R—B 3 (forced), Kt—K 7 ch ; 8 K—Kt 2 or Kt 4, and Black mates in three moves.

If White plays 2 Q—K 6, then 2... R—B 4 ; 3 R—B 3, Q×R ch ! 4 R×Q, P×P! wins, because if 5 R—B 1, R—B 8 wins, and if 5 Q—Kt 3 or R 2, R—B 8 ch wins. If 2 R (B 7)—B 3, P—B 7 evidently wins. If 2 P×P, then ... R—B 4, threatening 3... Q—R 5 ch and 4... R—Kt 4 ch wins (if 3 R—B 5, the only possible defence) P×R wins. If 2 Q—B 2, Q—R 6 ch ; 3 K—Kt 1 (forced), Kt—Kt 6 (threatening to win the White Q by Q—R 8 ch and Q—R 7 ch) 4 Q—Kt 2, Q×Q ch ; 5 K×Q, Kt×R wins, because if 6 K×Kt, P—B 7 wins, and if 6 R×Kt, P×P ; 7 R—Q Kt 1, R—B 7 ch ; 8 K moves, P×P wins. A fine study. (Sir G. Thomas v. Scott, 1915.)

Solution, Position No. 12.—The continuation is beautiful but should have been easy for you because it is clear that the White B must be captured, the only question being with which piece must Black make the capture. One sees at once that if the capture is made by the B, then Black's attack flattens out, but on the contrary, if the capture is made by the R then Black's attack continues because of the pin of the adverse Kt by his B and the possibility of Kt—Q 5, thus obtaining two minor pieces for the R.

Therefore 1... R×B ; 2 Kt×R, Kt—Q 5 ; 3 Q—Kt 1 (best), B×Kt ch ; 4 K—B 2 (not 4 K—Kt 1, because of 4... Kt×P and 5... Q—Q 5! and not 4 K—K 1 because of 4... Q—K 2), Kt—Kt 5 ch ; 5 K—Kt 1 (not 5 K—K 1, because of 5... Q—K 2, and not 5 K—Kt 3, because of 5... Kt—B 4 ch ; 6 K—R 3, Q—R 5 mate), Kt—B 6 ch ! 6 P×Kt, Q—Q 5 ch ; 7 K—Kt 2, Q—B 7 ch ; 8 K—R 3, Q×B P ch ; 9 K—R 4 and Black mates in three moves. (Schulten v. Morphy, 1857.)

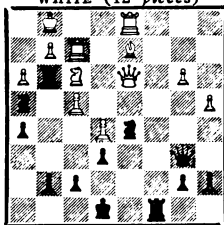
Solution, Position No. 13.—(Q.) Which player has the better game? (A.) White has a definite win. (Q.) What does White threaten in the position as diagrammed? (A.) White threatens 1 Kt×B P, R×Kt (forced) ; 2 R×P! regaining his piece (as both of Black's Bs cannot be saved) after having won two Ps, following which he (White) will win the exchange (the pinned R). (Q.) How does White's last move 1 B—Kt 3, prevent or delay Black's threatened manoeuvre of 1... B—Kt 2, etc.? (A.) If 1... B—Kt 2 ; 2 Q—Q 3, P—Q R 3 (or 2... P—Kt 5) ; 3 Kt×Kt P, R P×Kt (... B P×Kt is impossible) ; 4 R×P, P×R (if Q moves anywhere 5 R×Kt P ch wins) ; 5 Q×P ch, K—R 1 ; 6 B—B 2 wins. (The strength of White's position is astounding.)

After the above, questions (1) and (2) may be answered as follows : 1... B—B 1 (only defence to the threat 2 Kt×B P) ; 2 Q—K 2 (attacking the Q Kt P and permitting P—Q 5), P—Q R 3 ; 3 P—Q 5, Q—Kt 3 (Q must move ; if 3... P×P ; 4 B×P, followed by 5 Kt×P wins) ; 4 Kt—B 6, Q R—K 1 (not R—Q 2 because of P×P) ; 5 Kt×B ch, R×Kt ; 6 P—B 5! (the key to the situation winning at least a P). (The B P cannot be taken. If 6... Kt P×P ; 7 P—Q 6, R—Kt 2 if 7... R—Q 2 ; 8 Q—Q 2, K R—Q 1 ; 9 Q—Kt 5 ch, K—B 1 ; 10 Q—R 6 ch, K—K 1 (if 10... K—Kt 1 ; 11 R—Q 3 wins) ; 11 B×P ch, P×R ; 12 Q×P ch wins) ; 8 Q—K 5 (threatening 9 R—Q 3), P—R 3 ; 9 Q—B 6, K—R 2 ; 10 B×P wins). 6... R—Kt 2 (6... R (K 2)—K 1 not so good) ; 7 B P×K P, P×P ; 8 P×P, R—K 2 ; 9 R—Q 7, K R—K 1 (not 9... B×R because of 10 P×B ch, K—R 1 ; 11 P—Q 8=Q wins) ; 10 Q—B 3 (beautiful? yes!), Q—B 4 ; 11 Q—B 7 ch, K—R 1 ; 12 Q—B 6 ch, K—Kt 1 ; 13 P—K R 4. At this point Black resigned. If 13... R—B 1, then follows 14 Q×R (K 7), Q×P ch ; 15 K—R 2, Q—B 5 ch ; 16 K—R 1 wins. White has demonstrated that he has a won game against Black's best defence. (Alekhine v. Selesnieff, Pistyán, 1922.)

Position No. 17.—Great profit is to be had from the study of positions of this character. Do not think you know all there is to know and pass such positions with a disdainful glance. By permitting, even remotely, that feeling of knowing all of it to arise in you, is just another way of being lazy, so straighten up in your chair and think with "Eze." Playing from Black's side one thinks (you with "Eze") what a glorious attack ; his (White's) R is pinned, thus making my attack on his K Kt P very strong ; his Kt is pinned and because of the triple pin of R, Kt and P, we threaten to win his

Position No. 17.

WHITE (12 pieces)



BLACK (12 pieces)

See text for conditions governing Problem.

Kt; his Q is practically forced to remain at her present post as it is the only square on White's third rank open to her; if his Q leaves her third rank (even after he unpins his R by moving his K) he can hardly leave his Q Kt P unprotected because of ... Kt×Kt; R×Kt, R×R; P×R and Q×Kt P, attacking at the same time his Q R and P on K B 3.

To excite your interest we have violated the important rule of never considering our attack before asking ourselves "what does he (the adversary) threaten?" Evidently we (you with "Eze") have carried on our attack so rapidly that we considered it unnecessary to Castle. We have several weak points in our defence. Our K Kt, K R P and Q R are all in the "air" (undefended). Therefore White's potential threat of Q R 7 and Q—Kt 8 ch ultimately may be very dangerous. Also if his B can be moved our Q Kt will be pinned because of the threat on our Q 2.

Having all of these points in mind, play over the continuation from the Black side as instructed on page 122 (*B.C.M.*, March, 1928). White plays 1 K—B 1 (what is the effect of this, and what does White now threaten?), R—B 3 (did you cheat or did you find this move without looking at the text? Why did we make it? What do we now threaten?); 2 P—R 5 (Is this good? What is the idea behind it?), Q—Q 1 (What have we in mind now?); 3 K—Kt 1 (Why not Q—R 7?), Kt—B 4 (Why not Kt×Kt?); 4 K—R 2 (Why?), P—R 3 (Why?); 5 Q—Kt 1 (Threatens what?), Q—K 2 (Threatens what?); 6 Kt—Q 4 (Is this his best?), Q—R 5! (Threatens what?); 7 B—K 1 (Why not 7 Kt×R or 7 Kt×Kt?), Kt×P! (Why not R—Q B 6?); 8 R×Kt (Why not Kt×Kt?), R×R P ch (Did you cheat or did you find the text without aid?); 9 P×R, Q×R ch; 10 K—Kt 2. (How should Black continue? With what result? What continuation if White had played 10 K—R 1?) In writing your solutions for competition, commence by 1 K—B 1, and answer the question, then write 1... R—B 3 and answer the questions, then 2 P—R 5 and answer the question, etc.

Position No. 18.—From a recent game in which "Eze" had the White pieces. The Opening was a Queen's Pawn Game, developing into a "Stonewall" Variation in which Black tried Castles Q R instead of the usual Castles. In consequence "Eze" as White thought that the open K R file and the possibility of developing his Q R via Q R 4 (thus accounting for the White P on Q R 5), was sufficient compensation for remaining uncastled.

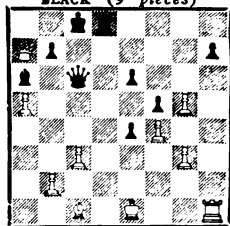
The result of this strategy was an extremely uncomfortable game for White in which he was forced to concede the odds of a B. **NOTE.**—In the position as diagrammed Black has just played his 29th move and the White Q B has not as yet been moved!

Thinking with "Eze," have a look at the position. What does he (Black) threaten? If 1... Q—B 5, mate on my K 2 which I am forced to defend by Q—K 3 or Q—B 2 because of the mate at my K B 1 if my R moves; if 1... P—K 6, he threatens (a) my K R; (b) Q—B 6 and mate by Q—K B 8 if my R does not go to Kt 1; (c) if my R goes to Kt 1 then mate is threatened by Q—B 7. Also White's Q 1 is very weak, so weak that Black might be tempted to sacrifice a R there under certain unforeseen conditions.

What conditions are favourable for White? (a) Strong position of Q and R if they can be made to work in conjunction; and (b) strength of my advanced K Kt P if Black's K R P can be captured. Therefore as White's only hope appears to rest in his advanced K Kt P, you as White must do or die (!) other

Position No. 18.

BLACK (9 pieces)

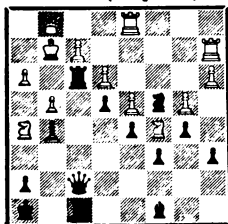


WHITE (10 pieces)

White to play and demonstrate that he has a winning position.

wise Black's numerous threats will overcome you almost immediately. With White top lay you are to demonstrate how "Eze" obtained a winning position.

Position No. 19.
WHITE (13 pieces)



BLACK (13 pieces)
Black to play and win
(almost at once).

pens, neither player has made undue exertion during the opening play, and White now having the move is confronted with this drawish looking game, feeling that he must invent some line of play that will permit him to retain the advantage of the first move.

Suppose you had the White game, would you consider that you had any advantage? Yes, White has a slight but emphatic advantage, in position, consisting in Black's isolated Q P; Black's advanced R P; and the pinned K Kt.

Many times "Eze" has called your attention to the danger of such formation as Black has in front of his K. When (as either White or Black) after having Castled, you have a Kt pinned on K B 3, do not advance your K R P until forced. Such advance is not the proper method of relieving the pin on your Kt by an adverse B posted on its Kt 5.

The proper method of relieving the pin is by exchange. That is to say, the pinned Knight must be moved, unmasking the B protecting the Kt. To unmask the B on K 2 the B must be protected. Again, how many times has "Eze" told you not to have loose (unprotected) Bs on the second rank (K 2, Q 2, or Q Kt 2). Please, please remember this hint about Bs on the second rank when you are playing. Such remembrance will aid you to develop some piece or pieces on their proper square.

Try and find a plan by which White can take advantage of Black's loose B (K 2) in this instance. White's plan hinges around the formation in front of Black's K; the position of the unprotected B—K 2; and the isolated Q P.

There! "Eze" has told you enough. Try to think out a plan of procedure for White, and—please do not move the pieces around (too much). If possible the plan should be formed first and the pieces should only be moved to test the plan as a rule.

Remember for YOUR good that you cannot move pieces around in an actual game.

Solutions to Positions 17-20 inclusive should be posted not later than May 31st, 1928.

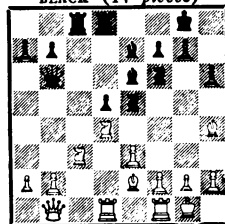
Our lesson on *Opening Strategy* this month will consist in the study of what may be termed the irregular (unusual) attacks against the *Nimzovitch Defence*. Student should by now be so familiar with the regular (usual) attacks that extensive discussion of the irregular methods of attack will be unnecessary. The usual care should be observed while playing over the Columns and at least 30 minutes study should be given to each.

Position No. 19.—An exceptionally easy, but very pretty problem, which gained Black (one of the writer's friends) a brilliancy prize. Given to prevent Student complaining that the positions in this Column are too difficult.

None of the positions to be set for the competition are too difficult. You must learn to see a leading line of play three moves deep. Then after you have visualised your first move, again try to see the main line three moves deep from there, etc. If you continue this practice YOUR game will improve very rapidly.

Position No. 20.—A very natural looking position reached after both players have finished their development. As frequently hap-

Position No. 20.
BLACK (14 pieces)



WHITE (14 pieces)
White to play and demonstrate a plan that will result in a definite advantage (win) for him.

1 P-Q 4 K Kt-B 3	2 P-Q B 4 P-K 3	3 Q Kt-B 3 P-Q Kt 3 (1)	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
B-Kt 2 (3)	B-Q 3 (4) P-Q 4 (5)	B P×P (6) P×P	P-K 5 (7) Kt-K 5	Kt-B 3 B-K 2 (8)	O-O O-O ? (9)	Q-B 2 Kt×Kt (10)	B×P ch (11) K-R 1	B-Q 3 P-K 4 (20)	B×B	
2	P-K 5 (13) Kt-K 5 (14)	Q-B 2 Kt×Kt (15)	P×Kt (16) P-Q 3	P×B P-K 4 (25)	P-K B 4 (26) Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 3 Q-K 2	B P×P P×P	P-Q 3 (36) B-K 2	Q-K 2 (38) B-K 2	
3	B-Q 3 B-Kt 2	Q-K 2 B×Kt ch	P-Q R 3 (24) P×P	P×B P-K 4 (25)	P-K B 4 (26) Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 3 Q-K 2	B P×P P×P	P-Q 3 (36) B-K 2	Q-K 2 (38) B-K 2	
4	P-Q B 4 (31) P-Q 3 (32)	B-Q 3 (34) Q Kt-Q 2	P-K B 4 (35) P×P	B P×P P-Q R 3 (36)	Kt-K B 3 B-K 2	O-O P-Q 4	Q-K 2 (38) B-K 2	P-Q 3 (36) B-K 2	Q-K 2 (38) B-K 2	
5	B-Kt 5 (41) B-Kt 2	P-K 3 B-K 2 (42)	Kt-B 3 Kt-K 5 (43)	B×B Q×B	B-Q 3 (44) P-K B 4	P-Q R 3 (45) O-O	Q-B 2 P×P	P-Q 3 (36) B-K 2	Q-K 2 (38) B-K 2	
6	(50)		B-Q B 3 (51) P-B 4 (52)	Kt-B 3 Kt-B 3 (53)	O-O P-Q 3	Q-K 2 P-K R 3? (54)	B×B P×P	P-Q 3 (36) B-K 2	Q-K 2 (38) B-K 2	
7	(50)		B-R 4 B-Kt 5 ch	Q Kt-Q 2? (61) P-K Kt 4!	P-Kt 3 P-Kt 5!	P-Q R 3 (62) P×Kt	P×B P×P	P-Q 3 (36) B-K 2	Q-K 2 (38) B-K 2	
8	(50)	Q Kt-Q 2? (66) P-Q B 4	P-K 3 (67) B-Kt 2 (68)	B-Q 3 P-Q 3	O-O Q Kt-Q 2	P-K 2 (69) Q-K 3	B-R 4 (70) P-K Kt 4	P-Q 3 (36) B-K 2	Q-K 2 (38) B-K 2	
9	Q Kt-Q 2 (76) P-K 3	P-K 4 (77) P-K R 3	B×Kt Q×B	B-Q 3 P-Q 3	Q-K 2 Q-Q 1 (78)	O-O B-K 2 (79)	Q-R-Q 1 Kt-Q 2	P-B 3 P-Q B 4		
10	P-Q 4 K Kt-B 3	2 P-Q B 4 P-Q Kt 3	3 Q Kt-B 3 (82) B-Kt 2							
10	Q-B 2 (83) P-Q 4 (84)	P×P Kt×P	P-K 4 (85) Kt×Kt	P×Kt P-K 3						
11				(91)						
12										
18	P-K 3	P-K 4 B-Kt 5	B-Q 3 P-Q B 4 (e)	P-Q 5 (f) P×P						

(1) Even before the hyper-modern days it is to be noted that chess masters of first-class rank frequently used irregular methods of declining the Q's Gambit. Here is an example of the *Nimzovitch Defence* played before the master Nimzovitch was known as a chess player. Students and others following these articles will be surprised to know that an annotator of the game at the period in which it was played, said of this move, "An original, but unhappy, line of defence." (*How ideas have changed since then!*)

(2) And now the master Pillsbury presents us with an example of the three Pawn development. Student note with what boldness an attacking player instantly seizes upon his best move. There is to be no battle over the disputed square here, White already has taken possession of it! White's line of attack is well worthy of serious study. It aims at freedom for all his pieces and the control of the centre at the same time.

(3) The B must be developed at Kt 2 or Black will lose a tempo. But is the development of the B the most essential move here? As in the *Yates Defence* (see p. 8, January, 1927) to be taken up soon, White should be hindered from playing P-K 5, which can best be done by ..., P-Q 3 and ..., Q Kt-Q 2. Therefore, Black, before playing here should consider what is to be done with his K B. There are only two feasible squares, Kt 5 and K 2, and as for the moment the disputed square (White's K 4) is held, the development or preparation for the development of the K B should take precedence here.

(4) Much stronger than 5 P-K 5. White continues in possession of his K 4 and develops at the same time, a very satisfactory combination.

(5) "Eze" entirely disagrees with this move. (a) Instead of trying to prevent White's P-K 5, this move invites it. (b) If Black cannot obtain possession of his K 5, he at least should hope to keep the diagonal open for his Q B. Recently "Eze" (as Black) won a game that went 1 P-Q 4,

K Kt-B 3; 2 P-Q B 4, P-K 3; 3 Q Kt-B 3, P-Q Kt 3; 4 P-K 4, P-Q 3 (keeping within the "theme" of Black's game); 5 Kt-B 3, B-Kt 2; 6 B-Q 3, Q Kt-Q 2; 7 O-O, B-K 2; 8 Q-K 2, O-O; 9 Kt-K 1, P-K 4; with proper development for both players.

(6) What is the rule? When you have the choice, always make Pawn captures toward the centre! In addition note how this capture tends to cut off Black's B from the diagonal.

(7) White's advantage in position must surely be manifest to all of you.

(8) Now Black cannot play 8..., B-Kt 5 because of 9 Q-R 4 ch, Kt-B 3; 10 B-Q Kt 5, B×Kt ch; 11 P×B, Q-Q 2 (not 11..., Kt×Q B P because of 12 B×Kt ch, B×B) (if 11..., K-K 2 or B 1; 12 Q-Kt 4 ch followed by Q×Kt); 12 P-K 6, P×P; 13 Kt-K 5, Kt×Q B P; 14 Q-B 2, loses a piece for him.

(9) Black goes wrong here. Now was his only chance to either exchange the strong adverse K P or bolster up his Kt. He should have played 9..., P-K B 4.

(10) Now he cannot play 10..., P-K B 4 because of 11 P×P e.p., Kt×P; 12 Kt-K Kt 5, giving him a lost game.

(11) How many of us would have the courage to try this, in an important game, against a player of our own strength? Does play of this kind make you enthusiastic for chess? Does it make you resolve to study and improve your game until you dare play in this manner? One must have confidence in one's own strength to play this way, and this confidence will come to you if you can be taught to think. (The main object of these articles.)

(12) Black has a hopeless game, and the more he is forced to exchange his pieces, the more overwhelming will be the strength of the White Ps.

(13) Certainly not good. Holding the threat of pushing the P is much stronger than actually doing

12	13	14	15	16	
P×Kt 3	B×P	Q×P	Q—R 6 ch	Kt—Kt 5	+ Pillsbury—Wolf,
Q×B	P×B	Q—K 1	K—Kt 1	B×Kt (12)	— Monte Carlo, 1902.
O—O	O—O	Q—R 4	Q—R 3	R—K 1	— Euwe—Davidson,
O—O	Kt—B 3	Kt—R 2 (21)	Q—B 3	K R—K 1 (22)	+ The Hague, 1921.
O—O—O (27)	P—Q 5 (28)	P—Q R 4	B—R 3	Kt—Q 2	= Wiener—Winkelman,
B—Q 2	Kt—B 4 (29)	P—Q R 4	K Kt—Q 2	Q—K 1 (30)	= Penn. State Cham., 1927
P—Q Kt 4 (39)	Q R—Q 1	K—R 1	Kt—Kt 1	P—Q Kt 3	+ Bogoljubow—Opocensky,
O—O	Kt—Kt 3	P—Kt 5	K Kt—Q 2	O—O (40)	— Pistyan, 1922.
Kt—Q 2 (46)	Kt—K 2 (47)	Q—R 4	P—Q Kt 4	K R—B 1 (48)	— Fischbach—Orbach,
P×P	Q R—B 1	P—Q R 3	P—B 3	K R—K 1 (49)	+ Rhine Champ., 1926.
P×P	Kt—R 4 (57)	Q—Kt 4	Q×B	Q R—Q 1	+ Vidmar—Yates,
R—Kt 1	O—O	B×Kt (58)	R—B 3	Q—K B 1 (59)	— Semmering, 1926.
B—Kt 2	B—R 4 (63)	P—K 4	Q—B 3	R—Kt 4	+ Tarrasch—Bogoljubow,
Kt×P (71)	P—Q 3	Q Kt—Q 2	Q—K 2	P—K 4 (64)	— Göteborg, 1920.
R—P 5	B—B 4	Q—Q 5 (72)	Q Kt—B 3	Kt×KBP! (74)	+ Grob—Canal,
P×P	P—K 4	R—K Kt 1 (73)	Kt—R 4	Kt×B (75)	+ Meran, 1926.
Kt P×P	B—Kt 5 (80)	B—R 4	B—B 2	Kt—B 4	= Marshall—Alekhine,
	P—R 3	O—O	Q—B 2	K R—Q 1 (81)	New York, 1927.
O—O	P—K 5	Q—R 4? (88)	Kt—Q 2 (89)	B—K 4	— Gotthilf—Rabinovitch,
Q—K 2 (87)	B—R 6	K R—Q 1	Kt×P	B×B (90)	+ Moscow, 1925.
O—O (94)	Kt×P (95)	P—K B 4 (96)	P—K 5	Q×Kt	+ Gotthilf—Réti,
P×P	P—Q R 3	Kt—B 4	Kt×B	P—Kt 3 (97)	+ Moscow, 1925.
B—Q 3	Q—Q 1	Kt×Kt (c)	B—Q 3	P×P	= Marshall—Gotthilf,
P—Q Kt 4	Kt—B 3	B×Kt	P×P	Q—R 4 ch (d)	Moscow, 1925.
P×P	P—B 4	Kt—Kt 3	Q Kt—K 4	Kt×Kt	+ Rubinstein—Janowsky,
Q Kt—Q 2	R—K 1	B—R 3?	Kt×Kt	Kt—Kt 3 (h)	+ Marienbad, 1925.

so. The text opens up the diagonal for Black and nullifies White's 4th move. 5 B—Q 3 to be followed by Q—K 2 if Black plays 5... B—Kt 5, was much the better line.

(14) Naturally Black would not play 5... Kt—Kt 1. The text is in line with the "theme" of his game.

(15) While he would probably get the best of it, Black very rightly does not go in for the complications resulting from 6... B—Kt 5; when might follow 7 B—Q 3, B×Kt ch; 8 P×B, P—K B 4.

(16) Now White has the weakest Pawn formation that comes about in an attack against the *Nimzovitch Defence*. It is clear that he gained nothing by the advance of his P to K 5. In fact he has lost time.

(17) A move he must make before he can develop his K B.

(18) Preventing the development of White's K B by the threat of P×P, etc.

(19) The direct result of his 5 P—K 5 which leaves White with an inferior game.

(20) White cannot O—O because of the threat of B×Kt, and he cannot move his Kt without losing a P, therefore he must rid himself of the strong adverse B.

(21) Black apparently would have been satisfied with a draw here.

(22) The position is even now; White lost later in trying to force a win.

(23) This move has many advocates, but as it certainly leads to the exchange of the B for Kt, "Eze" prefers to develop the K B on K 2 when playing Black.

(24) Black threatens 7... P—Q B 4, so White prefers to force the Exchange.

(25) Of doubtful value. White would hardly play P×P and Black certainly does not wish to undouble White's Ps, so why play it (?) especially

as it invites P—Q 5, completely shutting out his own B.

(26) Evidently unexpected, and not entirely justified. In the position Black cannot be overwhelmed by the Ps. 9 Kt—B 3 or 9 B—Kt 5, followed by O—O would have retained the initiative without the ragged game resulting.

(27) Unsteady play. It would seem that White would surely be able to break up Black's Q side and expose the adverse K to the fire of his Rs.

(28) 13 P—Q B 5 was certainly the correct continuation here. If 13... Q P×P then 14 B P×P, Kt (B 3) moves; 15 Kt—Kt 5, would give White a wonderful game. 13... Kt P×P would be impossible, and 13... P—Q 4 would cost Black at least a P.

(29) White has permitted his golden opportunity of breaking up Black's Ps to escape him.

(30) Due to White's timidity on his 13th move, Black has come through the opening with flying colours.

(31) Certainly not good. Generally speaking the early advance of the Q B P in the *Nimzovitch Defence* leads Black into difficulties. The idea of the defence is systematic development for the purpose of strong counter attack and the diagonal (his Q R 1—K R 8) is of the greatest importance to Black, therefore Black should not invite any move on White's part that tends to close his (Black's) main avenue of attack.

(32) Of course! Who would not take advantage of the chance of making almost impossible the efficient development of Black's Q B. Student learn something from this game. Here is an example of a master player (Black) committing a fault in the Opening that as early as his 5th move he has created an almost impossible game for himself. The reason is clear. Black does not know the spirit or theme of the defence. Now do you see the advantage of knowing something about Skeletons?

There! "Eze" has broken out about Skeletons again! But you must learn something about them! Compare this position with the Skeleton of the "Ideal Position" and then try and realise what a difference a knowledge of Skeletons really makes in one's play.

(33) Black has handicapped himself practically to the extent of a whole piece, as both of his Bs are prisoners or nearly so. He now seeks to open the diagonal Q B 1—K R 6.

(34) Not only is this the proper square of development for the K B, but it also prevents the development of Black's K B on B 4 in case Black should exchange Ps.

(35) The strangulation method continues. Now Black's Q Kt has no move and Black is almost as badly off as if he had not yet made a move in the game. He has moved two pieces and four Pawns and now neither of his pieces can be moved without returning them to their original squares.

(36) Striking evidence that his *Opening Strategy* has been incorrect. Black has five pieces as yet unmoved and notwithstanding he (Black) thinks that another Pawn move is his best continuation.

(37) Although the diagonal Q B 1—K R 6 is at the moment open, White can close it at his pleasure thus making Black's Q B practically inoperative.

(38) Student will have, no doubt, remarked that a slight dispute is in progress over the square, White's K 5.

(39) The line inaugurated by this and his 8th moves is the only chance Black has to make anything out of his game.

(40) Now with B—B 1 followed by B—Kt 2, White will have finished setting the stage for a glorious attack.

(41) The heading for Cols. 5 to 8 inclusive is 1 P—Q 4, K Kt—B 3; 2 K Kt—B 3, P—K 3; 3 P—Q B 4, P—Q Kt 3, followed by 4 B—Kt 5, the move that distinguishes this sub-variation. Student will remember that in all variations of the *Nimzovitch Defence*, White has had difficulty to find a good development for his Q B. In the variation under consideration White attempts to apply the orthodox attack by developing his Q B on the normal square for it in the attack of the Orthodox Q.G.D. It is difficult to decide upon the merits of the move as the examples of its use are very few. In the columns given (5—8) Black should have won three games and in the other (Col. 6) one feels that Black should not so emphatically got the worst of it.

(42) Black does not appear to have serious difficulties confronting him.

(43) Well played, forcing the exchange of Bs and taking the initiative.

(44) Better than 8 Kt—Kt, B—Kt; 9 B—Q 3, B—B, leaving a drawn position.

(45) An uncalled-for waste of time. 9 O—O was much less defensive than the text.

(46) Black will remain in possession of the disputed square (his K 5) no matter how White plays and White's K P will always remain backward.

(47) 13 Kt—Q 2 threatening to drive the adverse Kt by P—K B 3 was surely better as the attack on Black's Q B P cannot come to anything.

(48) Of course you can see that Black's Q R P cannot be taken without White losing his B for two Ps. (Black's Q R and Q Ps.)

(49) Although Black's pieces are the slightly more active, the position is fairly even at this point.

(50) See Note 41.

(51) Much better than 6 Kt—B 3 because it reserves the greatest number of options for White.

(52) Now Black could have very advantageously transposed into the Dutch Defence by 6... Kt—K 5! 7 B—B, Q—B; 8 Q—B 2, P—K B 4. The text cannot be the best move in the position.

(53) In close defences the Q Kt is always uncomfortable masking the fianchettoed B. The proper square for this Kt is Q 2.

(54) Black's game is unsatisfactory. He cannot O—O and he dislikes to O—O with the White pieces all ready to commence the assault.

(55) An aggressive sort of procedure. Whatever else happens Black's Q P will remain backward, weak, and subject to attack.

(56) Not his best. 11... P—P; 12 P—P, Kt—Kt 1; 13 B—Kt 5 ch, Kt—Q 2; 14 Kt—K 4 would not have caused the difficulties as were caused by the line taken.

(57) Naturally White wishing to make the most of the position has his eye on the weak Black Ps.

(58) The strong Kt must be put out of business in view of the multiple threats of Q—P ch and Kt—Kt 6 or B 5 according to circumstances.

(59) The master Kmoch suggests here, 16... Kt—Kt 3, instead of the text, thinking that White would reply 17 Q—Kt 3, but instead White would play 17 Q—R 5 to be followed by 18 B—K 4, and Black would at least lose a P. At the point we are leaving it Black has an almost impossible game.

(60) In view of the fact that the adverse QB's retreat is shut off this appears to be sound play, especially if Black intends remaining uncastled or intends O—O—O.

(61) Very doubtful, and, as it turns out, disastrous play. White must submit to the doubling of his Q B P. The correct play was 7 Kt—B 3 to be followed by Kt—Q 2 if necessary.

(62) This game is given for the purpose of demonstrating to the Student why he (Student) should not be tempted to make moves which do not go to make up the natural Skeleton of the Opening. All of you know (or should know by now) that when attacking the *Nimzovitch Defence* the White Q Kt should go to Q B 3. In none of the Columns will you find that the Q Kt comes to Q 2. There must be reasons why Q Kt—Q 2 is avoided. Here is one of them before you. White loses a piece because he permitted his Skeleton to become unbalanced. White had no better than the text at this point.

(63) White pins the Kt, hoping to regain his piece.

(64) From this point, Black being a piece up should have won the game. He later lost by a miscalculation.

(65) One feels this is premature. Student should acquire the habit of making first moves first! You are to understand by this expression that one always has necessary moves that must be made, so why not make them at once when one has time. True one may transpose opening moves, but many a game has been lost by such transposition. Form the habit of making opening moves in their proper sequence and after you have become a first-class player you may then experiment with transposition of moves.

(66) Not the proper square for the Q Kt as already seen in Col. 7. If Black had made "his first moves first" (B—Kt 2) the text would have been more dangerous.

(67) Not only not so good as 6 P—K 4 but positively bad here. 6 P—K 4 taking possession of the disputed square, to be followed by B—Q 3 was correct.

(68) Note the difference! Had Black played "first moves first" this B would have been already on Kt 2 and now (as White has shut off the retreat of his Q B by his last move) an attack against the B and Kt by his K's side Ps could have been commenced.

(69) White plays as if he had no idea of what Black might undertake. He (White) evidently thinks that his B will be safe on K Kt 3.

(70) Absolutely no excuse for this move. It is not difficult to see (Black's Q side being safe for his K) that Black intends coming on with his Ps (a dangerous procedure for White), therefore 10 B×Kt, while not pleasant perhaps, would have stopped everything.

(71) True White's game is not pleasant, but the sacrifice of which the text is the forerunner is entirely unnecessary. While 12 P—K R 4 is not a move one likes to play, it was much better than the text.

(72) Entirely correct here. White cannot save the piece but he can force Black to give up two and perhaps three Pawns for it, and he shuts out the Black Q B at the same time.

(73) 14... P×B; 15 P×P, O—O, to be followed by ... R—K 1 was strong and deserved consideration.

(74) Now the Black K will be as fully exposed as it would have been if Black had followed the line in note 73.

(75) Continued by 17 P×Kt, K×Kt; 18 P×P, P×P; 19 Kt×Pch! K×Kt; 20 Q×Kt, and it would seem that White has value received for his piece.

(76) The first moves in this column are 1 P—Q 4, K Kt—B 3; 2 K Kt—B 3, P—Q Kt 3; 3 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 2. There are very few examples of such early development of the Q B by White, but when played so early, the move 4 Q Kt—Q 2 is usually played in conjunction. Torre—Przepiorka (Marienbad, 1925) went 1 P—Q 4, K Kt—B 3; 2 K Kt—B 3, P—Q Kt 3; 3 B—B 4, B—Kt 2; 4 Q Kt—Q 2, P—K 3; 5 P—K 3, B—K 2; 6 P—Q 3, Kt—R 4; 7 B—Kt 3, P—Q 3, and White (who O—O—O after Black's O—O) got up a strong attack and won.

(77) Headed for an attack at once, a move that seems to force either ... P—K R 3 or ... B—K 2 in reply.

(78) Champions may permit themselves the *luxé* of losing moves, whereas players of our strength cannot. Therefore 5... B—K 2 would be the line better suited for Student.

(79) A clear acknowledgment that it would have been better to have played it in the first instance (his 5th move).

(80) Remarkable fact that White has no attacking line. From the disposition of the pieces, at first glance, one is inclined to choose White's game, but the more one examines the position, the more one is convinced that Black has the draw well in hand. In other words as early as White's 13th move Black has equalised the position.

(81) The battle continued for 46 moves longer and ended in a draw.

(82) The best move when Black does not play 2... P—K 3.

(83) This and the preceding moves control White's K 4 and it is remarkable that Cols. 10—13 show such a percentage of wins for White.

(84) Black must prevent 5 P—K 4 and thereby nearly transposes into the former days variation of the Q.G.D.

(85) Opinion indicates that a text is better than 6 Kt—B 3.

(86) Much better than the text was 8 Kt—B 3, to be followed by 9 B—K 2.

(87) At last Black can play ... Q—K 2 which until now he could not do.

(88) An attractive looking move in view of the marooned Black K B. One would think that the B could be trapped, but such is not the case.

(89) A pure blunder! It is well for Student to see this sort of mistake, in order to avoid the like when in actual play.

(90) Continued by 17 Kt×B, Kt—Kt 5; 18 P—R 3, Kt×B; 19 P×Kt, B—Q 3; 20 R—B 3, P—K B 4, etc.

(91) An annotator suggests that 7... P—K 4, to be followed, if 8 P×P, by 8... Q—R 5; 9 B—Q 3, Q—Kt 5, might have been tried, giving Black a fine open game for the sacrifice of his K P.

(92) Less dangerous, and therefore better, than the move at the same stage in the previous column.

(93) Student will ask, "Why advance this P in two stages?" The reply is that Black does not wish to move his Q to B 1 in order to take it off the file confronting the R.

(94) White cannot advance his Q P because of 13... P×P; 14 P×P, B×P; 15 B×R P, Kt—B 3; 16 B—Q 3, B×Kt; 17 P×B, R×P, etc., leaving him (White) a P down and a very ragged game.

(95) The recapture by the P is certainly better.

(96) Now White goes in for an impossible continuation.

(97) Stopping all further advance of the White Ps. Black won eventually because of the weakness of White's Q B P, which could and should have been transferred to his Q file on his 13th move.

(98) Correctly played, leading to a much better game than White obtained in Cols. 10 and 11.

(99) Also correctly played and much better than 9... Kt—Q 2.

(a) Making the most he can out of the position.

(b) Forced.

(c) Black has been prevented from Castling, but the White game is just as uncomfortable as the Black.

(d) The game is about even here, and it should have, as it did, resulted in a draw.

(e) A move having merit in the position as its sometimes permits Black to evade the exchange of his B for the adverse Kt.

(f) Now White has a position very similar to many obtained in his better variations in Class II.

(g) Now Black's position is much inferior.

(h) 16... Kt—B 3 was much better. The game cannot be saved after the text. An interesting ending followed by 17 B—Kt 2, P—B 3; 18 R—B 3, R—K B 1 (not 18... R—K 2, because of 19 Kt×B P, P×P; 20 B×P!); 19 Kt—Kt 5, etc.

We have now reached the end of our study of the *Nimzovitch Defence*. "Eze" sincerely hopes that you have profited as you should have done and that each of you feel capable of taking instant advantage of any slip your adversary may make in conducting the attack against you.

GAME NO. 5.977.

Played December 23rd, 1927. As the *Opening Strategy* and Columns in this issue are devoted to the more or less irregular methods of attack against the *Nimzovitch Defence*, the following game is of special interest. White undertakes to irregularly demolish the the defence during the early Opening. The game abounds in just the kind of play that Student should avoid, this being the principal reason for its use. Time, thirty-five moves the first two hours, twenty moves per hour thereafter. "Eze" playing Black.

1 P—Q 4 1 K Kt—B 3
2 Kt—Q 2

A favourite move in some forms of the Queen's Pawn Game. If White intends to play P to only Q B 3, in many forms he will have a good post for this Kt on Q B 4, threatening to take it to K 5. If he intends to play P—Q B 4, then he reserves the option of going into the "Semmering" or some similar attack if Black plays 2... P—Q 4. It also has the merit of immediately controlling his K 4, making possible the immediate advance of his K P two squares.

2 P—K 3 Black commenced with the idea of obtaining a *Nimzovitch Defence*. He continues with the idea and has the additional option now, if White plays 3 P—K 4, of transposing White's game into an unfavourable form of the *French Defence*, by 3... P—Q 4.

3 P—K 3 3 P—Q Kt 3 Not knowing just what to expect, Black plays the developing move already planned, not dreaming of White's next move.

4 Q—B 3 Totally unexpected, and never seen before by "Eze" in this position. Something for Student to think about here. Frequently strong players will make a "freak" move against you for the sole purpose of taking you out of the book. Sometimes these "freak" moves will be good and sound in themselves, but more often than not their main strength is their unexpectedness. This one has the advantage of forcing Black to make an undesired move.

4 Kt—B 3 Black must choose one of two replies. 4... Kt—Q 4 is not good because of 5 P—Q B 4. 4... P—Q 4, while not really bad, although it invites 5 P—Q B 4 or P—K 4, either one of which may lead Black to make undesired exchanges and force one of the two moves which are to be considered, viz.: 4... P—Q B 3 or the text. 4... P—Q B 3 looks (as it is) a poor move on the face of it, so Black is forced to leave his "theme" and choose the text, although it develops a piece on an unsatisfactory square. Black's compensation lies in the fact that the adverse Q will soon have to be on the move.

5 P—Q B 3

After the dislocation of his Q it would seem that this is rather passive, and White should almost immediately be behind in development.

5 B—Kt 2

6 Q—Kt 3

Prudence demands the Q to move which is in itself almost an acknowledgment that his 4th move was at least premature.

- 6 Kt—K 2** Black was forced to develop his Kt on what is to him, in this defence, an unfavourable square, and as Black has the time he now hastens to remedy this defect in his game.
- 7 B—Q 3** 7... Kt—B 4 forcing the White Q to a more unfavourable square was threatened.
- 7 Kt—Kt 3** Of course Students are consulting with "Eze" against White. When we played 6... Kt—K 2 we intended playing it to B 4 or Kt 3. As White prevented Kt—B 4, because we do not wish a centre Pawn doubled, we play the text, being entirely satisfied if White wishes to chance opening our R file by 8 B×Kt.
- 8 P—K R 4** White is an attacking player, a trait that does not entirely account for this move. His Q is terribly uncomfortable and it blocks his own development. "Eze" thinks 8 P—K B 4 was best here, but White is not yet ready to acknowledge that his 4th move was wrong, therefore, he attacks.
- 8 B—Q 3** Student note how "freak" opening moves by one player leads the other into making a move contrary to all theory. As Student and "Eze" were consulting we thought, "the White Q is so badly placed that we can chance a theoretically poor move for the sole purpose of making the Q more uncomfortable. At the same time Black has nothing else that so satisfactorily meets the threat of 9 P—R 5.
- 9 Q—R 3** Not 9 Q—Kt 5 because of 9... P—K R 3; 10 Q—Q Kt 5 (only square), B×P, winning the exchange. The only alternative was 9 P—K B 4 which was probably better than the text.
- 9 P—K' R 4** Now we have driven the adverse Q to where it cannot move, surely an advantage, but how profit by it? Come along now and help "Eze" to think. It is evident that White does not wish to Castle unless forced, because he hopes to get up an attack notwithstanding his undeveloped state. It will take at least two moves for him to prepare Castles Q R. But does he really wish to Castle Q R, because Black, perfectly safe with his K in the centre will be able to get up a lively attack on the Queen's side. Therefore, we think, "if our K B file was open perhaps Black might Castle, in view of the strong attack it may be possible to carry on through this open file." Therefore we make a move which more securely fixes the adverse Q and invites White to open our K B file.
- 10 Kt—K 2** The objection to K Kt—B 3 is that it further encumbers White's game, although it would appear to have a fine post waiting for it at Kt 5.
- 10 Kt—Kt 5** Of course this was the main threat contained in the last move. The plan of inviting White to open our K B file is based entirely upon his paralysed Q B and inactive Rs.
- 11 B×Kt** Now 11 Kt—K 4 threatening the displacement or exchange of one of Black's valuable Bs cannot be played because of 11... B—K 2, winning at least

a Pawn for Black. If 12 P—K Kt 3 (not 12 Kt—Kt 5 because of 12.., B×Kt; 13 P×B, Q×P; 14 P—K 4, Q—B 3), P—K B 4! But 11 B—K 4! instead of the text would have relieved his game immensely.

11 P×B
12 Kt—Q B 4

At last White can protect his K P making possible the advance of his K B P, dislodging the adverse Kt.

12 Castles

Black, though disliking to give up his B, prefers to do so rather than submit to the line resulting from 12.., B—K 2.

13 Kt×B 13 P×Kt

Black has nothing better as the sacrifice of 13.. B×P, while attractive, is not sound. The resulting doubled Pawns are not so weak as they look, although it must be acknowledged that they are weak and will be weaker if Black's attack goes flat.

14 P—B 3 14 Q—B 3!

Now a sacrifice is sound, whereas it was not on the 13th move.

15 Q—Kt 3

"Eze" thinks 15 P—K 4 was better, giving his B a fine scope for action.

15 Kt—R 3

Forced, and now Black's attack has gone flat, his only satisfaction being White's still undeveloped state.

16 P—K 4

White did not play 16 Q×P because he disliked the wild move 16.., B×P; and its possible consequence.

16 P—K 4

As White did not take the P when offered he must be prevented having it now as his B can come into the game with great force. At this point "Eze" thinks White has the better game, at least he has none the worst of it.

17 B—Kt 5

A very natural and very strong move. Now those of you who are consulting with "Eze" let us reason together. Until now we have played without any plan except to "hit a head where and whenever seen" (a plan many players of our strength follow) and this has resulted in being put on the defensive after having had White's Q completely out of play. It is difficult to find just where we went wrong, but go wrong we evidently did. And now whether we wish it or not we are forced to form some kind of a plan. Black has two very weak Ps (K Kt 3 and Q 2) and two semi-weak (Kt 2 and R 4). The P on K Kt 3 must be protected at all costs, and we must try to get our Kt into play if White does not exchange his B for it. As we only have one outlet for the Kt (B 2) and as we do not wish to lose a P on our K 4, our Q must go to K 1 via K 3. And then Q—K 3 may tempt White to play P—Q 5, thus relieving the pressure on our K 4.

17 Q—K 3
18 P—Q 5

As hoped for by Black.

18 Q—K 1

19 Castles

One is tempted to demand why not Castles Q R (?) and the answer is that after 19.., K—R 7 Black might get up a strong attack on the White K through his open Q B file.

- 20 B×Kt** **19 K—R 7** "Eze" thinks this a mistake in position judgment. The Black Kt has no future and the White B was very mobile. In addition White's Kt cannot be moved, so White exchanges his only active piece.
- 20 P×B** Probably unexpected by White. Now Black's three wing Pawns become very strong and his K is sufficiently protected. His B will now become very strong on the Q's wing.
- 21 P—Kt 3** A futile attempt to keep the adverse B out of the game.
- 21 B—R 3**
- 22 P—QB 4** **22 P—Q Kt 4**
- 23 P×P** The only way to keep from losing a P.
- 23 B×P** Now the B is developed and White cannot prevent it from being exchanged. All of the Q's side play is for the purpose of developing a K's side attack if possible.
- 24 Q—B 2 ?** Before making this move "Eze" thinks that White still had the better game and should have continued by 24 Q R—K 1 and 25 R—B 2, to be followed by the advance of his K B P.
- 24 Q—K 2** Threatening to win a Pawn by 25... B×Kt, and what is much more dangerous for White is that Black threatens to clear the K Kt file.
- 25 P—Kt 3** Here White should have considered 25 K R—K 1 instead of further weakening the Ps in front of his K and Q.
- 25 P—Kt 4** Of course the plan is clear. The Kt file can be forced open or Black will force open the K B file, resulting in a passed P for him.
- 26 P×P** The only alternative was 26 Q—R 2, an uncomfortable sort of move. If White does not play the text or move his Q, Black will play 26... P—Kt 5, and White will be in real trouble.
- 26 Q×P** Of course not the foolish 26... P×P, as now the advanced R P becomes a powerful offensive weapon.
- 27 K R—K 1** The Kt must not remain pinned any longer as the pin immobilises too many pieces.
- 27 B×Kt**
- 28 R×B** **28 P—R 5**
- 29 K—R 2** A slight error. 29 K—Kt 2 was correct here.
- 29 P×P ch ;**
- 30 Q×P** **30 Q—R 4 ch**
- 31 Q—R 3** **31 Q×Q ch** Forced.
- 32 K×Q** **32 R×P ch.**
- 33 K—Kt 2** Undoubtedly his best, but not forced as "Eze" thought during the game. On cold analysis 33 K—Kt 5 would have at least forced Black to lose a move, if Black did not continue by the doubtful line 33... R—Q B 6. After the text Black uncontestedly has an advantage, but the game still takes a lot of winning. Black's extra P is doubled and the free Rook's P, of doubtful value at present, is offset by the fact that White

may obtain a passed P on his Q's wing. As R and P endings are most difficult at all times, there is a lesson for Student in the play that follows.

33 Q R—B 1 Much better than 33... R—B 5 to be followed by ... R—Kt 1 ch, because White can defend against all mating threats, and the forcing of the R P to Queen is a difficult and time-consuming operation.

What are the exact reasons for the text? (The R—B 6 must be protected, of course, but that may be done by R—B 5.) The text cramps White's game as no other move does. It keeps his K on the second rank and prevents the immediate advance of the adverse Q's wing Ps. White's possible P continuations must be worked out here before any move is made.

Therefore leave the Q R on Q R 1 for the moment and think with "Eze," while it is demonstrated how to calculate moves in like cases.

P—Kt 4, P—R 4, P—Kt 5, P—R 5, P—Kt 6, will take 5 moves by White or it will take 8 moves for White to Queen if he tries to capture the Q R P with a R. If Black undertakes to force a win it must be by the capture or the threatened capture of White's K P. In making such capture Black's K will have to give a hand, and the only possible squares on which he can do so is on either K B 6 or K B 5. Now calculate K×K P, K×Q P, K—Q B 3, will take three moves by Black, therefore Black has two moves net to spare against any demonstration White may undertake with his wing Ps. Keep this in mind.

34 R—R 1

White, counting moves as accurately as Black, embarks upon his only course, that of exchanging pieces with the hope of crossing over with his K during the operation.

34 K—Kt 3 Headed for K B 5.

35 R—R 3 35 R×R;

36 K×R 36 R—B 6 ch To bring his K back on to the Kt file thus preventing checks on his part).

37 K—Kt 2 37 R—B 5 Fixing his R.

38 P—Kt 4 38 K—Kt 4 The Black K will reach the critical square (his B 5) in exact time because of Black's possible R—Kt 5 ch.

39 R—K 3 39 R—Kt 5 ch

40 K—B 2 If 40 R—Kt 3, then 40... K—B 5, and if 41 R×R ch, K×R, and either the K R P will go to Queen or White will lose his K P, followed by the loss of his game.

40 K—B 5! Threatening 41... R—Kt 7 ch.

41 R—K 2 41 R—Kt 6 Now White's game must go.

42 P—Kt 5 42 R—B 6 ch

43 K—Kt 2 43 R—K 6 If 43 K—K 1, then 43... R—K 6 wins.

44 Resigns.

Student be sure and learn the lesson in calculation of P moves, discussed under Black's 33rd move. If you play over all possible variations you will find that the Black K will arrive in time to stop the White Pawns.

THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 19 Talbot Street, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play could commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Matches.—The negotiations for a match with a provincial club have so far been without result, as most of the clubs written to do not seem eager to take up the challenge. However, the Chess Amateur Correspondence League, it is understood, are willing to commence a big match with us about September. In the meantime the hon. secretary or match captain would be glad to hear from any chess club or organisation who would play a correspondence match twelve to twenty aside.

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a: Dr. Macdonald beat Dr. Rutherford and L. Illingworth; P. Lawrence drew Steadman and West; J. E. West beat L. Illingworth. Class 1b: J. D. Chambers beat C. Kendal. Class 1c: F. A. Richardson beat A. Lesser; E. Parsons and E. R. Morry drew A. Lesser; J. H. Parr beat A. G. Kershaw. Class 2a: A. R. Gale beat Dr. M. Sandak; Miss Andrews beat A. R. Gale. Class 2b: S. A. French beat D. B. King; H. N. S. Heath beat Badash and drew Wood; A. G. Mackenzie beat French and A. A. Kennedy; F. S. Marsden beat A. G. Mackenzie, Barclay, A. A. Kennedy and H. N. S. Heath. Class 3a: C. M. Greenhalgh drew J. C. Derlien; R. Hopkins beat A. F. Potts and drew Rev. F. O. Coleman; F. M. Martin beat Rev. A. H. Brayne; Miss Herridge beat A. F. Potts. Class 3b: Rev. H. R. Stott beat Mrs. F. Fish; J. A. Johnstone beat Murray and Lister; E. E. Eddon beat Miss L. Eveling; E. A. Tapsfield drew Marquis. Class 4: F. J. Brown and J. McDonnell beat J. H. Griffin; W. Milburn beat J. McDonnell.

GAME NO. 5,978.

Played in Knock-out Tourney.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
W. H. WHICHER	P. ARMITAGE	W. H. WHICHER	P. ARMITAGE	W. H. WHICHER	P. ARMITAGE	W. H. WHICHER	P. ARMITAGE
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3	17 Kt—K 4	17 Kt—B 5				
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	18 Q—Kt 4	18 P—Q Kt 4				
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4	19 K R—K 1	19 P—Q R 4				
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	20 Q—Kt 3	20 Castles				
5 P—K 3	5 P—B 3	21 Kt—B 5	21 P—R 5				
6 Kt—B 3	6 Q—R 4	22 Q—B 2	22 Kt—R 4				
7 P×P	7 Kt×P	23 B—K 4	23 Q—Q 1				
8 Q—Kt 3	8 B—Kt 5	24 R—K 3	24 Q—Kt 3				
9 R—B 1	9 Q Kt—Kt 3	25 R—Kt 3	25 Kt—B 5				
10 P—K 4	10 Kt×Kt	26 R—K 1	26 K—R 1				
11 P×Kt	11 B—Q 3	27 B—B 3	27 Q—B 2				
12 P—K 5	12 B—B 2	28 Kt—K 4	28 P—B 3				
13 B—Q 3	13 Q—Q 4	29 P×P	29 P×P				
14 Q—R 3	14 B—Q 1	30 Q—B 1	30 Q—K R 2				
15 Castles	15 B×B	31 B—R 5	Resigns				
16 Kt×B	16 P—K R 3		H. BARDSLEY.				

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the Premier Tournament at Hastings. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 5,979.

Queen's Gambit Declined. Meran Defence.

WHITE	BLACK
E. COLLE	Sir G. A. THOMAS
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—B 3
5 P—K 3	5 Q Kt—Q 2
6 B—Q 3	6 P×P
7 B×B P	7 P—Q Kt 4
8 B—Q 3	8 P—Q R 3
9 Castles	
	9 P—B 4
10 Q—K 2	10 B—Kt 2
11 R—Q 1	11 Q—Kt 3
12 B—B 2	

The Blumenfeld attack by 9 P—K 4 (see game 5,411, *B.C.M.*, 1925) is no longer considered good.

To enable him to play 13 P—K 4, but the loss of time turns out unfavourably; when he has completed his development with move 16 Black is a move ahead and seizes the attack. Probably the alternative system of development, in which White provokes ... P—Kt 5 by playing early P—Q R 4, and then works his Q Kt round to Q B 4, is better for White than that here adopted.

	12 R—B 1
13 P—K 4	13 P×P
14 Kt×Q P	14 B—B 4
15 B—K 3?	15 Castles
16 Q R—B 1	
	16 Kt—K 4

(See Diagram)

17 B—Kt 1

Apparently nothing will avert the loss of a Pawn here. The attacking course 17 P—B 4 would lead to worse, thus: 17 P—B 4, Kt—B 5; 18 P—Q Kt 3, Kt×B; 19 Q×Kt, K R—Q 1; 20 Q Kt—K 2, Kt×P; 21 B×Kt, B×Kt; 22 Kt×B, R×R; 23 R×R and wins.

18 Kt—B 3	17 K R—Q 1
19 P×B	18 B×B
20 R×R	19 R×R ch
21 Kt—Q 4	20 Kt—B 5
22 R—Q 3	21 Kt—Kt 5!

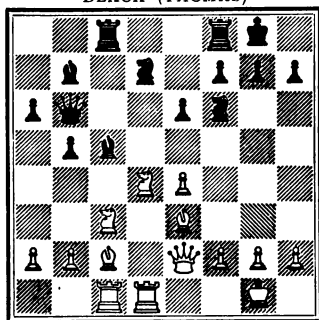
If 22 Q×Kt, Kt×K P; 23 Q—K 2, Kt×R; 24 Q×Kt, R—Q 1; 25 Kt—K 2, P—K 4 and wins.

	22 Kt (Kt 5) × K P
23 K—R 1	23 Kt—K 4
24 R×Kt	24 Q×Kt
25 P—Q R 3	
	For if 25 R—Kt 3, P—Kt 5 wins another Pawn.
26 P—R 3	25 R—Q 1
27 K—R 2	26 Q—Q 7
28 R—Q 3	27 Kt—B 5
29 B×R	28 R×R
30 B×Q	29 Q×Q
31 K—Kt 3	30 Kt×Kt P
32 K—B 4	31 K—B 1
33 K—K 5	32 K—K 2
34 K—Q 4	33 P—B 3 ch
35 Kt—Kt 1	34 K—Q 3
36 K—K 3	35 P—K 4 ch
	36 Kt—B 5 ch

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 37 B×Kt | 37 P×B |
| 38 Kt—B 3 | 38 B—B 3 |
| 39 P—K R 4 | 39 K—B 4 |
| 40 P—Kt 3 | 40 P—K R 4 |
| 41 Kt—Q 1 | 41 P—B 6! |
| 42 Kt×P | 42 K—B 5 |
| 43 Kt—R 2 | 43 P—R 4 |
| 44 Kt—B 1 | 44 K—B 6 |
| 45 Kt—Q 3 | 45 K—Kt 6 |
| 46 Kt—B 5 ch | 46 K×P |
| 47 Kt—K 6 | 47 K—Kt 7 |
| 48 Kt×P | 48 P—R 5 |
| 49 P—Kt 4 | 49 P—R 6 |
| Resigns | |

Position after 16 Q R—B 1.

BLACK (THOMAS)



WHITE (COLLE)

GAME No. 5,980.

French Defence.

- | WHITE | | BLACK | |
|------------|--|-------------------|--|
| L. STEINER | | Dr. S. TARTAKOVER | |
| 1 P—K 4 | | 1 P—K 3 | |
| 2 P—Q 4 | | 2 P—Q 4 | |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | | 3 Kt—K B 3 | |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | | 4 B—Kt 5 | |
| 5 P—K 5 | | 5 P—K R 3 | |
| 6 B—Q 2 | | 6 K Kt—Q 2 | |
| 7 Q—Kt 4 | | 7 B—B 1 | |
| 8 P—B 4 | | 8 P—Q B 4 | |
| 9 B—Q 3 | | 9 P—B 5 | |

.....The books give here 6... B×Kt; 7 P×B, Kt—K 5. The text-move was played by Bogoljuboff in the Gothenburg Tournament, 1920.

-Apparently unsuspecting of the intended reply. 9... Kt—Q B 3 was much better.

- 10 B—Kt 6 10 Kt—Kt 3

.....If 10... P×B, White has the choice between 11 Q×K P ch, Q—K 2; 11 Q×Kt P ch, Q—B 2; 12 Q×Q ch, K×Q; 13 Kt×P and 11 Q×Kt P ch, K—K 2; 12 Kt×P ch, P×Kt; 13 B—Kt 4 ch, Kt—B 4; 14 B×Kt ch, etc. Black plays the K Kt away because the next threat is 11 P—B 5, with P×K P to follow at the right moment.

- 11 P—B 5 11 Q—K 2

.....The Bishop can still not be taken. 11... Q—Q 2 is more

immediately forcing, as White must apparently continue 12 P×P, Q×P; 13 Q×Q, B×Q; 14 B—R 5; but at this stage (8th round) Black was perhaps bent on playing for a win against his nearest rival for first place.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 12 P—B 6 | 12 P×P |
| 13 B—R 5 | 13 P—B 4 |
| 14 Q—R 3 | 14 B—Q 2 |
| 15 K Kt—K 2 | 15 Kt—R 3 |
| 16 P—R 4 | 16 Castles |

.....This enables White to continue his attack strongly. 16... Kt—Kt 5; 17 K—Q 1, B—B 3 might have left White less scope.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 17 Kt—Kt 5 | 17 B×Kt |
| 18 P×B | 18 Kt—B 2 |
| 19 R×P | 19 Kt×P |
| 20 R—R 5 | 20 Kt—B 2 |
| 21 Castles | 21 R—Kt 1 |
| 22 P—Q Kt 3 | 22 P—B 3 |
| 23 K P×P | 23 Q×P |
| 24 R—R 2 | 24 B—Q 3 |
| 25 B—R 5 | 25 Kt—Q 2 |
| 26 P×P | 26 P×P |
| 27 B×Kt | |

The Black Knight must not be allowed to get to Q 4.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 28 B—B 3 | 27 B×B |
| | 28 B—Kt 3 |

29 P—B 3 29 K—B 2
Leading to loss of his
 extra Pawn. 29..., K—Kt 1 at
 once is better, or 29..., P—K 4.

30 R—R 4 30 K—Kt 1
 31 R×P 31 P—K 4
 32 K—R 1 32 Q—K 3
 33 R—Kt 4

33 P—Q 5 would open to the
 Black Knight a strong defensive
 post at Q B 4 later.

34 B—R 5 33 P—K 5
 34 R—Kt 4

.....34..., Q R—B 1, prevent-
 ing the next manoeuvre of the
 White Bishop, looks plausible
 but in fact White could still bring
 the bishop to bear by 35 Kt—B 4,
 Q—Q 3; 36 B—Q 1, with B—
 Kt 3 to follow.

35 Kt—B 4 35 Q—Q 3
 36 B—B 7 36 R—B 1

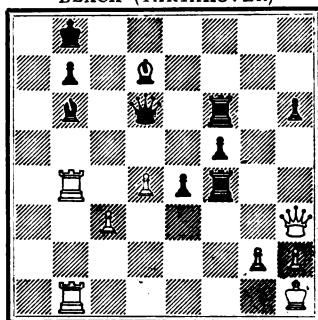
.....If 36..., R—Kt 5; 37
 Kt—Q 5.

37 B—K 6 37 R—Kt 5
 38 B×Kt 38 R×Kt
 39 KR—QKt 1 39 R—B 3

.....Black's game is desperate
 so he sets a trap. If now 40
 P—Kt 3, R—B 7; 41 R×B,
 Q×R; 42 R×Q, R×R, and
 White would be puzzled to parry
 the combined threats of mate and
 advance of the King's Pawn.
 Another way of attempting the

same idea would be 39..., R—B 2;
 40 P—Kt 3 (40 Q—Kt 3 is not
 now available on account of 40...,
 R×B), R—B 7; 41 R×B,
 Q×B; but White continues 42
 Q×R P, and if 42..., R—R 2;
 43 Q—B 8 ch, K—R 2; 44 R—
 R 1 ch, K×R; 45 Q—B 5 mate.

BLACK (TARTAKOVER)



WHITE (STEINER)

40 Q—Kt 3! 40 R—Kt 5
 41 Q—K 5! 41 K—R 1
 42 Q—K 8 ch 42 Q—Kt 1
 43 R×B 43 R×R
 44 R×R 44 Q×Q
 45 B×Q 45 P—K 6
 46 R—K 6 46 P—B 5
 47 P—Q 5 47 K—Kt 1
 48 P—Q 6 48 K—B 1
 49 B—Kt 5 49 R—Kt 1
 50 R—K 8 ch 50 R×R
 51 P—Q 7 ch Resigns

Games from the Centenary Celebration Tournament at Berlin.
 Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 5,981.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE	BLACK
P. JOHNER	L. STEINER
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 B—Kt 5
4 Q—B 2	4 P—Q 3

.....Favoured by Nimzo-
 witsch. Good alternatives are 4...,
 P—Q 4 or 4..., P—B 4.

5 P—K 4 5 B×Kt ch

.....Based upon the theory
 (rather far-fetched) that he can
 permanently prevent White un-
 doubling the Pawns, and so keep
 an advantage for the end-game.
 But White receives an immediate
 advantage in the shape of a well-
 supported centre.

6 P×B 6 Castles

7 B—Q 3 7 P—K 4
8 Kt—K 2 8 Q—K 2

.....The plan of his opening requires 8..., P—B 4 and 9..., Kt—B 3, to compel White to come to a decision as to his centre.

9 Castles 9 P—B 4
10 P—B 4 10 K Kt—Q 2

.....A fanciful continuation, inferior to 10..., Kt—B 3; 11 P—Q 5. Kt—Q R 4.

11 Kt—Kt 3 11 R—K 1

.....A serious error. It was necessary to move his K Kt,

uncovering the Bishop, to prevent Kt—B 5.

12 Kt—B 5 12 Q—B 1
13 B P×P 13 Q P×P
14 Q—B 2! 14 Kt—Kt 3

.....And this is fatal. 14..., K—R 1, or even 14..., R—K 3, whilst leaving him with a much inferior position, would not be disastrous.

15 Kt—R 6 ch Resigns

.....For if 15..., P×Kt; 16 B×P, Q×B; 17 Q×P ch and wins. Or 15..., K—R 1; 16 Kt×P ch, K—Kt 1; 17 Q—Kt 3 and wins.

GAME NO. 5,982.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE	BLACK
K. HELLING	R. RÉTI
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3
3 B—Kt 5?	3 P—B 4!
4 P—K 3	4 Q—Kt 3
5 Q Kt—Q 2	

The alternative was 5 Q—B 1, which gives him a cramped game. 5 P—Q Kt 3 is inferior on account of 5..., Kt—K 5. White apparently hoped for an attack by the text-move, but his 4th move has lost time for that purpose. The sequel shows that the Pawn should have been defended—an implicit condemnation of his Bishop's premature sally.

6 B—Q B 4	5 Q×P
7 R—Q Kt 1	6 P—Q 4!
8 B—Kt 5 ch	7 Q—B 6
9 Castles	8 Kt—B 3
10 B×Kt ch	9 P—Q R 3
11 B—B 4	10 P×B
12 P×P	11 P×P
	12 P—B 4

13 B—K 5	13 Kt—Q 2
14 R—Kt 3	14 Q—R 4
15 P—B 4	15 Kt×B
16 Kt×Kt	16 B—Q 3
17 P×Q P	17 Castles!
18 Q Kt—B 4	18 Q—B 2
19 P×K P	

An error which loses the Exchange. He has, however, no good continuation. 19 Kt—Kt 6, R—Kt 1; 20 Kt×B, K R×Kt; 21 P×K P, P×K P, and Black's passed Q B P is formidable.

20 Kt×B	19 B×P
21 P×Bt	20 B×R
22 Kt—B 3	21 Q×Kt
23 Q—Q 3	22 K R—Q 1
24 R—Q 1	23 P×P
25 Kt×P	24 Q—K Kt 3
Resigns	25 Q×Q

For on 26 R×Q, R—Q 4! followed by 27..., Q R—Q 1, winning the Knight.

GAME NO. 5,983.

King's Knight's Opening. Greco Counter Gambit.

WHITE	BLACK
L. STEINER	Dr. S. TARTAKOVER
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K B 4
3 Kt×P	3 Q—B 3
4 P—Q 4	4 P—Q 3

5 Kt—B 4
6 Kt—B 3
7 P—B 3

5 P×P
6 Q—Kt 3

Compare games Nos. 5,781, Thomas v. Tartakover (*B.C.M.*, January, 1927) and 5,682, Spielmann v. Nimzowitch (*B.C.M.*, June, 1926). In both cases it is fair to assume that the second player was prepared to meet this, the orthodox continuation—a reflection which led Spielmann not to play it! The present game should therefore show what is the prepared novelty, if any.

7 P×P
8 Q×P 8 Kt—Q B 3

.....The books give 8... Kt—K B 3. The text-move was recommended by von Bardeleben and Mieses, and the *Handbuch* gives as the right continuation 9 Kt—Kt 5, B—Kt 5; 10 Q—K 3 ch, K—Q 2; 11 B—Q 3, Q—K 1; 12 Castles, Q×Q ch; 13 Kt×Q, with superior game for White. Instead of 11... Q—K 1 in this variation Black might perhaps make an improvement by 11... Q—B 2, preventing White from Castling either side and so maintaining his counter attack.

9 B—Q 3 9 Q—K 3 ch
10 B—K 3 10 Q—Kt 5

.....To accept the Pawn would give White a strong attack by 11 Q—B 4, with Kt—Kt 5 threatened.

11 Q—B 2 11 Kt—B 3
12 Castles 12 B—K 2
13 P—K R 3 13 Q—R 4
14 Q—Kt 3 14 Castles
15 B—K 2 15 Q—Kt 3
16 Q×Q 16 P×Q
17 Kt—Kt 5 17 B—Q 1
18 B—Q 3 18 K—R 2
19 P—B 3 19 P—R 3
20 Kt—R 3 20 R—K 1
21 B—Kt 5 21 Kt—Q 4
22 B×B 22 Kt×B
23 Q R—K 1 23 R×R
24 R×R 24 B—B 4

.....With 24... B—Q 2 Black would have come not at all badly out of an opening supposed to be unfavourable. The text-move is plausible, but loses time.

25 B—B 1 25 Kt—Q B 3
26 P—K Kt 4 26 B—Q 2
27 B—Kt 2 27 Kt—B 3
28 P—Q 5 28 Kt—R 2
29 P—Kt 5 29 Kt—Kt 1

.....A blunder outright. He should play 29... R—K 1 first, then if the exchange be refused 30... Kt—Kt 1 is feasible.

30 R—K 4! 30 R—K 1
31 R—R 4 ch
and wins

After 31... Kt—R 3 White need not hurry to capture the piece, but play 32 Kt—B 2.

GAME NO. 5,984.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE	BLACK
G. STOLTZ	F. SÄMISCH
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 B—Kt 5
4 Q—B 2	4 P—B 4
5 Kt—B 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 P—Q R 3	

Inferior to either 6 P—K 3 or 6 P×P.

6 B×Kt
7 P×B 7 P—Q 3
8 P—Kt 3

8 P—K 4 and 9 B—Q 3 would give a much better formation. His P at Q B 4 is liable to be a point of attack, and the Bishop should therefore be kept on the diagonal protecting it.

8 P—Q Kt 3

- 9 B—Kt 2 9 B—Kt 2
 10 Castles 10 Castles
 11 P—K 4 11 Kt—Q R 4!
 12 R—K 1

Evidently under the impression that Black will snatch at the Pawn, when 13 P—K 5, with Kt—Kt 5 and R—K 4 to follow, will yield a powerful attack. But Black has a better way of exploiting White's weakness. White had nothing better here than to protect the attacked Pawn by Kt—Q 2.

- 12 P×P!
 13 R—B 1
 13 P×P
 14 P—K 5

But now the case is altered, as the Queen is driven off the attacking diagonal. The Pawn cannot be saved, and the misplacement of his Bishop turns out to have been a serious error.

- 14 R×P
 15 P×P
 16 Kt—Q 4
 17 Q—B 2
 18 R—B 1
 19 Q—Kt 1

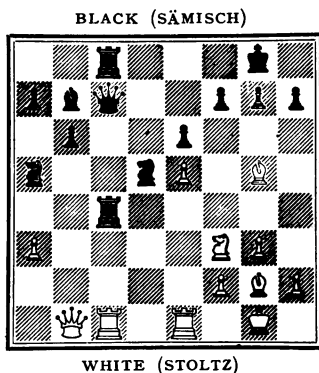
(See Diagram)

- 19 Kt—B 6
 20 Q—Q 3

Loses the Exchange, and to that extent 20 Q—Kt 2 would be better; but his game is without prospects.

- 20 Kt—Kt 6
 21 B—Q 4
 22 R—Q 5
 23 Kt×R
 24 Q—B 7
 25 Kt×Kt
 26 B×B
 27 Q×R!
 28 B—B 6
 29 R—B 7
 21 Q R—Q 1
 22 Kt—Q 2
 23 Q—K 3
 24 R×Kt
 25 Q—K 1
 26 B×Kt
 27 R—B 1
 28 B×Q
 29 B—Q 2
 Resigns

Position after 19 Q—Kt 1.



GAME No. 5,985.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

- | WHITE | BLACK |
|-------------------|-------------|
| E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF | R. RÉTI |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 P—B 3 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 6 Q Kt—Q 2 | 6 P—K R 3 |

.....As there is no question of capturing and holding the gambit Pawn in case of the retreat of the Bishop, this move is of doubtful utility at the moment; it loses control of his K 5 square, the point round which the positional struggle usually turns. 6... Q Kt—Q 2 first, then 7...

P—K R 3 would be less objectionable.

- 7 B×Kt 7 Q×B
 8 P—Q R 3 8 B—R 4

.....8... B—Q 3 would be met by 9 P—K 4; 8... B—K 2 would leave his own Queen uncomfortably placed; but the disadvantage of the text-move is that he cannot release his game by ... P—K 4 before Castling without endangering this Bishop.

- 9 B—Q 3 9 Q Kt—Q 2
 10 Castles 10 Castles
 11 P—K 4 11 P×K P
 12 Kt×P 12 Q—K 2

13 Q-K 2!

Still prevents Black playing 13... P-K 4, because of 14 Kt-Kt 3! Black has therefore a distinct inferiority of position, traceable to his 6th move.

13 B-B 2

14 K R-K 1 14 P-Q Kt 3

15 P-Q Kt 4 15 R-Q 1

16 P-B 5! 16 Kt-B 1

.....Not 16... Kt-B 3; 17 Kt x Kt ch, Q x Kt; 18 Q-K 4!

17 Q R-B 1 17 Kt-Kt 3

.....Plausible; but it would have saved time in the end to have played 17... B-Q 2 and 18... B-K 1.

18 P-Kt 3 18 B-Q 2

19 Q Kt-Q 2 19 Kt-B 1

20 B-K 4 20 P x P

.....Presumably expecting 21 Kt P x P, but White is not obliging. Better would be 20... P-Q Kt 4; 21 P-Q R 4, P-R 3.

21 Q P x P 21 Q R-B 1

(See Diagram)

22 Q-R 6 22 B-Kt 1

23 Kt-B 4 23 B-K 1

24 Kt-R 5 24 Q-B 2

25 Kt-Kt 7! 25 P-B 4

26 B-B 2 26 B-R 4

.....Desperate; but there is no way of avoiding loss of the Exchange in view of the threat of Kt-Q 6.

27 Kt x R 27 B x Kt

28 Kt x K P 28 Kt x Kt

29 R x Kt 29 B-Q 4

30 R-K 7! 30 Q x R

31 Q x R ch 31 Q-B 1

32 Q x K B P 32 Q x Q

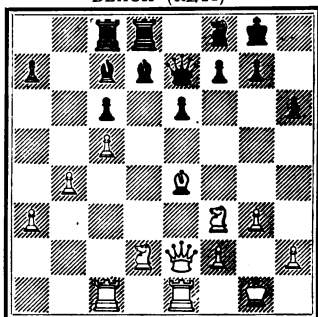
33 B x Q 33 B-K 4

34 R-K 1 34 B-Q B 6

35 R-K 7 Resigns

Position after 21... Q R-B 1.

BLACK (RÉTI)



WHITE (BOGOLJUBOFF)

GAME No. 5,986.

Played in a Tournament at Eger, and awarded the brilliancy prize.

Réti's Opening.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
F. HERTZOG		J. HABERKORN		F. HERTZOG		J. HABERKORN	
1	Kt-K B 3	1	P-Q 4	17	K-R 1	17	Q-K 6
2	P-B 4	2	P-Q B 3	18	Q R-B 1	18	Castles
3	P-Q Kt 3	3	B-Kt 5	19	K R-B 3	19	Q-Kt 3
4	Kt-K 5	4	B-B 4	20	K R-B 3	20	Kt-Kt 1
5	P-Q 4	5	Kt-Q 2	21	P-K 4	21	P x P
6	B-Kt 2	6	P-K 3	22	Kt x P	22	Kt-B 3 ?
7	Kt-Q 2	7	K Kt-B 3	23	Kt-B 5	23	Kt-Kt 5
8	P-Kt 3 ?	8	B-Q Kt 5	24	Kt-Q 7	24	Q-Q 5
9	P-B 3	9	Q-R 4	25	Kt x R	25	Kt-Q 6
10	B-Kt 2	10	B-B 6 ?	26	R-B 8 !	26	Kt x R
11	Q-B 1	11	B x B	27	Kt x K P ch	27	R x R
12	Q x B	12	Kt x Kt	28	Kt x Q	28	Kt-Q 6
13	P x Kt	13	Kt-Q 2	29	Kt x B	29	R-B 8 ch
14	Castles	14	Q-B 2	30	Q x R	30	Kt x Q
15	P x P	15	B P x P	31	B x P and wins		
16	P-B 4	16	Q-Kt 3 ch				

GAME No. 5,987.

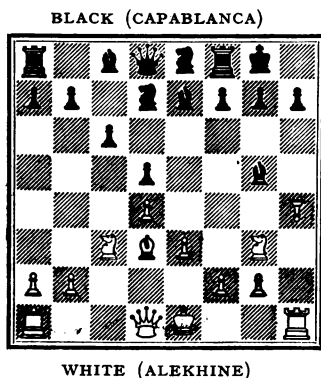
Played at Mexico City.

Alekhine's Defence.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
SIX CONSULTANTS		C. TORRE		SIX CONSULTANTS		C. TORRE	
1 P—K 4		1 Kt—K B 3		15 B—Q B 1		15 Kt×P	
2 Kt—Q B 3		2 P—Q 4		16 Kt×Kt		16 R×Kt	
3 P—K 5		3 K Kt—Q 2		17 R×R		17 Q×R	
4 P—Q 4		4 P—K 3		18 B—R 3		18 P—Q 5	
5 Kt—K B 3		5 B—K 2		19 Kt—Kt 2		19 B—Q 3	
6 B—Q 3		6 P—Q B 4		20 P—Kt 3		20 Q—Q 4	
7 B—K 3		7 Kt—Q B 3		21 Kt—B 4		21 P—K 4	
8 B—Q Kt 5?		8 Castles		22 Q—R 5?		22 P—Kt 3	
9 B×Kt		9 P×B		23 Q—R 4?		23 B—K 2	
10 Castles		10 R—Kt 1		24 Q—R 6		24 B—Kt 4!	
11 P—Q Kt 3		11 P—B 3		25 Q×B		25 B—R 6	
12 Kt—Q R 4		12 P×P		26 P—B 3		26 Q×P	
13 P×P		13 R—B 4		27 Q—Q 2		27 R—K B 1	
14 R—K 1		14 Q—B 2		Resigns			

GAME No. 5,960.—Alekhine v. Capablanca (thirty-second match game, pp. 92-3, *B.C.M.*, February).

Position after 10 P—K R 4.



A correspondent (Mr. G. A. Peck, Saltburn) draws our attention to an error in the note to Black's 10th move. See diagram.

Black played 10... Kt (Q 2)—B 3; the second alternative given in the note was 10... P—B 3; 11 Q—B 2! but after 11... P×B: 12 B×P ch, K—R 1; 13 P×P, B×P! the continuation 14 B—Kt 8 dis ch breaks down owing to the fact that the King has an outlet *via* B 2, and other discovered checks are sufficiently met by 14... B—R 3. The right line against 10... P—B 3 was 11 Q—R 5, forcing advance of one of the other King's side Pawns; then the sacrifice of a Bishop for the Pawn advanced followed by 13 Q—Kt 6 ch and 14 Kt—B 5 wins easily.

Game No. 5955, Capablanca and Alekhine.—Just as we go to press we have received *La Revue Suisse d'Echecs* for March, containing an analysis in reply to our note on p. 138 of our March issue. This is too late for treatment in the present issue, and we must therefore reserve further notice of the matter until May.

PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

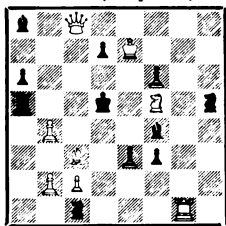
The Honorary Secretary, Mr. W. Lester, engaged the members present at the meeting of the Society on February 24th with a lecture which was supplemental to the one he gave last season. "More Memorable Problems," which was illustrated by a number of noteworthy problems which had the effect of refreshing the memory of the older section and interesting those whose knowledge of past masterpieces was not so extensive. These positions were in great part supplied by well-known composers and solvers as being problems which had arrested their attention and remained in their memory long after they had solved them. The thirty problems displayed ranked from two to five movers with Self-Mate and Reflex-Mate examples. The lecture was acclaimed a success.

The lecture given by Mr. G. C. Alvey on March 30th, "Twin Problems," we have yet to record. The final meeting for the season will take place on Friday, April 27th when Mr. B. J. de C. Andrade will address the members on, it is understood a subject which will appeal to novices. Time, 7-30 p.m. sharp, St. Bride Institute, Fleet Street, E.C.

The fifth Informal Tourney (for three movers) was quite a success. The Judge, Mr. F. F. L. Alexander, in his Award mentions that forty-three entries were received.

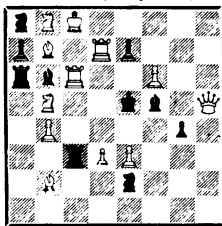
The following are the prize problems :—

First Prize.
By M. WROBEL.
(Warsaw)
BLACK (11 pieces)



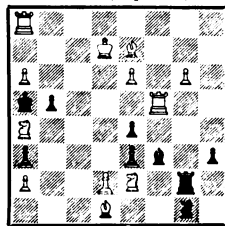
WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize
By N. EASTER.
(Banstead)
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)
Mate in three.

First Hon. Mention.
By J. A. SCHIFFMANN.
(Chisinau)
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Hon. Mention: Dr. E. Palkoska. Third: J. A. Coultaus. Commended: A. W. Daniel, N. Easter, T. R. Dawson.

The Sixth Informal Tourney for two move self mates has brought no fewer than fifty-nine entries. This is quite a large number for this class of competition. It is hoped the award will appear in May issue of *The Problemist*.

"WESTMINSTER GAZETTE" 1927 TOURNEY.

Award by B. G. Laws.

DEAR DR. SCHUMER,

In appending my Award in the *Westminster Gazette* Tourneys for 1927. I do so with the regret that I shall not again have the honour of acting in the capacity of judge in these popular contests, due to the *W.G.* being "merged." I must add that the cessation of the *W.G.* chess feature will be a decided loss to problemists and solvers who have throughout the world enjoyed your annual Informal Tourneys for the past fifteen years. They have been conspicuous successes and have been the means of giving prominence to many beautiful problems.

The competing positions for 1927 are not such a brilliant set as in past years, but a few are marked by some special points of interest.

Now that considerable attention is paid by composers to strategic effects where the play of Black is made a feature of as much importance as the manoeuvring of White, a judge has additional difficulty in gauging the relative merits of such compositions with those problems where artistic construction is dominant. A continental expert recently wrote me in connection with another Award that he found it almost impossible to judge both classes with entire satisfaction as the objects sought for are, one may say, antipodal!

In addition to those problems which on publication were found to be faulty, I find No. 3,272, a four-mover, by Oswald Gyr is cooked by 1 K—Kt 4 and No. 3,274, a three-mover, by J. Cauveren, has no solution after 1 Q—K 2, R×Kt; 2 Q×B, R—R 5 and no mate. This is a pity.

I submit the following placings:—

FOUR-MOVERS.

- First prize: No. 3,259, by J. J. EBBEN.
 Second prize: No. 3,247, by Dr. E. PALKOSKA.
 Hon. mens.: No. 3,240, by KENNETH S. HOWARD.
 No. 3,265, by A. W. DANIEL.

THREE-MOVERS.

- First prize: No. 3,278, by O. M. OLSEN.
 Second prize: No. 3,279, by A. P. GULAZEFF.
 Hon. mens.: No. 3,275, by A. CHALLENGER.
 No. 3,273, by A. W. DANIEL.

Four-Movers.

First prize, No. 3,259, by J. J. Ebben.—A beautiful four-mover with abundant variety considering the White force used. The key-move is not startling but is an equable one menacing a rather strategic continuation. The two quiet second moves, ingeniously conceived, and the five model mates are quite artistic. The construction leaves nothing to be criticised, excepting the doubtful use of the Black Pawn at Q R 3. The necessity of the White Pawn at Q 6 is unfortunate.

Second prize, No. 3,247, by Dr. E. Palkoska.—A charming problem of light texture. The symmetrical play, clever though it is, is enhanced by the pleasing continuation after the King's move. There are five model mates but four of them with the Queen at close quarters are not over elegant, but one has to judge the whole scheme. The key-move is the problem's chief weakness; it is a give-and-take with too much "take."

Hon. mention, No. 3,240, by Kenneth S. Howard.—The give-and-take key here is not an impressive opening, seeing that the Black King must be restrained from going to Q 3. The rest of the play is excellent, with the echo mates of the Pawns. There are other commendable features and the way in which duals are avoided shows a mastery in the dealing with a small White force.

Hon. mention, No. 3,265, by A. W. Daniel.—This starts with a very good move with a full-length threat. The principal line, after 1... Kt—Q 6 is a little marred by captures, yet it is really good. Again after 1... K—K 3 one finds

White's third and fourth move are captures of two Knights, the last one being a sort of helpless defence to prolong the agony. White Pawns are liberally used and if something could have been manipulated in place of Black's K Rook something in this respect might have been saved.

First Prize.
By J. J. EBBEN
(Holland)

BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in four.

Second Prize.
By DR. E. PALKOSKA.
(Prague)

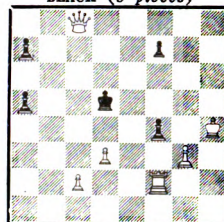
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (4 pieces)
Mate in four.

Hon. Mention.
By KENNETH S. HOWARD.
(U.S.A.)

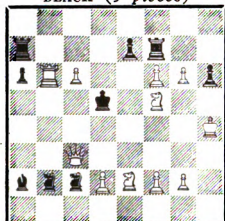
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in four.

Hon. Mention.
By A. W. DANIEL
(London)

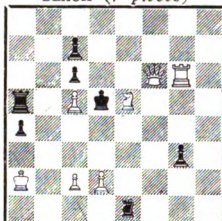
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in four.

First Prize.
By O. M. OLSEN
(Norway)

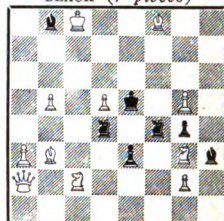
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize.
By A. P. GULAJEFF
(Moscow)

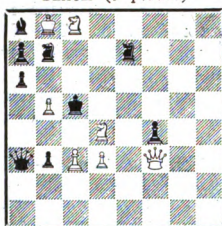
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in three.

Hon. mention.
By A. C. CHALLENGER.
(London)

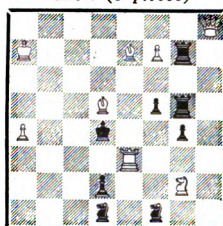
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in three.

Hon. mention.
By A. W. DANIEL
(London).

BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

Three-Movers.

First prize, No. 3,278, by O. M. Olsen.—This is a little reminiscent of a classic by the late J. Dobrusky. Its contents are cleverly schemed and artistically appointed. The key, creating an ambush, is not special, but the after effects are quite nice. The model mate in the threat is quaint and that following 1., Kt×P very graceful. The quiet moves after 1., R—R3 and K—K5 are items of the problem to be admired.

Second prize, No. 3,279, by A. P. Gulajeff.—The key-move is not a pre-possessing feature here as it at once counters some of the potent vacating moves of the Knights. After this, however, the play, some of it not marked by originality, is bright and interesting, particularly the defences of the Bishops.

Hon. mention, No. 3,275, by A. C. Challenger.—This opens with an excellent key-move followed by a little brilliant play; but there is not much beyond the two chief defences of 1... Kt—Q 4 and Kt—B 3 ch to engage one's admiration. One of the defences 1... K—Q 4 apparently relied upon by the author, has a dual continuation. There are points in the construction which show the author has perception of constructive technique.

Hon. mention, No. 3,273, by A. W. Daniel.—The give-and-take key-move in this case is unfortunate as the protection of the Bishop or its removal from *en prise* is on the face of it a necessity. After the key the play and mates are quite good, and altogether it is a capital three-mover.

BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

The Award of the judges in the two problem tourneys has been made and will shortly be published.

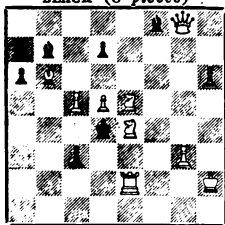
The result of the World Wide Solution Competition has also been settled. No solver secured the full points of 1,205, the highest score being four short of this maximum.

Full particulars will be available next month.

"HVAR 8 DAGS" TOURNEY, 1927.

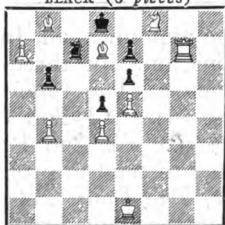
Judge: J. Fridlizens.

First Prize.
By MAX FEIGL.
BLACK (8 pieces)



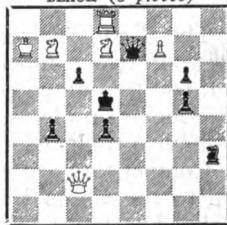
WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize.
By B. MALMSTROM.
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in three.

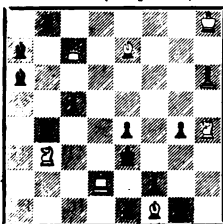
Third Prize.
DR. E. PALKOSKA.
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in three.

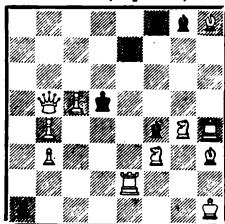
"CHACKMATNI LISTOK" TOURNEY (1927).

First Prize.
By L. ISSAJIFF.
BLACK (12 pieces)



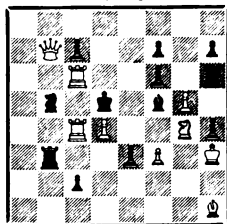
WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By J. KATZENELLENBOGEN.
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in two.

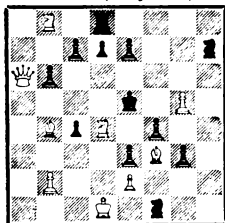
Third Prize.
By S. LEWMANN.
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

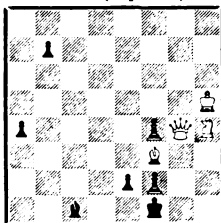
"NARODNI POLITIKA" TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.
By O. VOTRUBA.
BLACK (12 pieces)



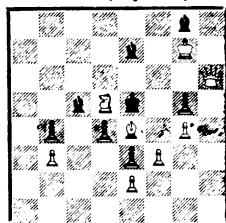
WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize.
By S. P. KRIUCKOV.
BLACK (7 pieces)



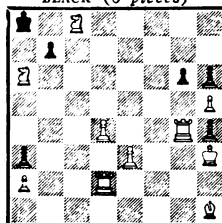
WHITE (4 pieces)
Mate in three.

Third Prize.
By J. VASTA.
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

By A. W. MONGREDIEN
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in three.

We feel we must quote the annexed problem which was honorably mentioned as it strikes us as being an unusually original thematic scheme and decidedly ingenious. It is not so easy to solve as it looks, the key-move being quite unexpected.

The *Daily Telegraph* announce an International Tourney to consist of two competitions, one for three-move problems and the other for two-move problems. The following prizes are offered: Three-move problems—1st Prize £3, 2nd Prize £2, 3rd Prize £1; two-move problems—1st Prize £2, 2nd Prize 25s., 3rd Prize 15s.

Competitors are invited to send in problems at once, addressing them to the Chess Editor, *The Daily Telegraph*, 135 Fleet Street, E.C.4. The latest date for receiving problems is April 21.

Of the entries sent in twenty-six in each section, selected by the Chess Editor will be published anonymously (one of each kind each Saturday, commencing April 28th), and will be distinguished by numbers. Readers will judge them by awarding marks (from 10 to 20 for each problem), the aggregate marks received deciding the order of merit.

The third International Threemover-Tourney of the *Prager Presse*.—The Chess column of the *Prager Presse* announce an International Problem Tourney for Threemovers. Competitors are not restricted as to the number of problems, they may send in as many original problems, as they please. All entries must be on diagrams and accompanied by full solutions. Each problem must have a motto and not the competitor's name. The name and address are to be enclosed in a separate sealed envelope bearing the

aforesaid distinguishing motto. Entries must be posted not later than March 31st, 1928. Address: V. Kovaro-vic, Prag XI, Smetanovo nám, 1294 (Czechoslovakia). All problems sent will remain the property of *Prager Presse* and will be there published.

The prize award will be declared final six weeks after the Judges' decision, which will appear in beginning of August, 1928.

Prizes: I. 500 Kc, II. 350 Kc, III. 250 Kc, IV. 200 Kc, V. 120 Kc, VI. 100 Kc, VII. 80 Kc, VIII. 60 Kc.

Judges: Mr. Otto Wurzburg (Grand Rapids, Mich., U.S.A.) and Dr. Zd. Mach (Prague).

SOLVERS' SCORE—"LADDER" COMPETITION.

Problems (December) 2,635 to 2,638—(January) 2,639 to 2,642—(February) 2,643 to 2,646.

**Dr. Tennant Bruce (340) 5—5—10—10 (370) 5—5—10—10 (400) 5—5—10—20 (440); ††A. T. Cannell (515) 5—5—10—10 (545) 5—5—10—10 (30) 5—5—10—20 (70); *R. J. Darvall (210) 5—5—10—10 (240) 5—5—10—10 (270) 5—5—10—20 (310); †Albert H. Haddy (110) 5—5—10—10 (140) 5—10—10—20 (185) 5—10—20—20 (240); ††G. Stillingfleet Johnson (400) 5—5—10—10 (430) 5—10—10—20 (475) 5—10—20—20 (530); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (140) November 30 (170) 5—10—10—10 (205); †Frederick Lee (0) 5—5—10—10 (30) 5—10—10—20 (75) 5—5—10—20 (115); **J. A. Lewis (110) 5—5—10—10 (140) 5—5—10—10 (170) 5—5—10—20 (210); †Hubert Lees (0) (Oct. 5, Nov. 30=35) 5—5—10—10 (65); *D. Murray (425) 5—5—10—10 (455) 5—5—10—0 (475) 5—5—0—20 (505); †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (340) 5—5—10—10 (370) 5—5—10—10 (400); †A. Peacock (225) 5—5—10—10 (255) 5—5—10—10 (285) 5—5—10—0 (305); G. V. Secthaphathy Rau (Madras) (150); *Rev. J. Schipper (465) 5—5—10—10 (495) 5—5—10—10 (525) 5—5—20—20 (50); *Rev. E. Wells (275) 5—10—10—10 (310); **W. A. Way (Malay States) (0) (Nov. 30) 5—5—10—10 (60) 5—5—10—10 (90) 5—5—10—20 (130); H. A. Warwell (455).

The following have the highest score for December, January and February respectively: A. T. Cannell, Rev. J. Schipper and G. Stillingfleet Johnson.

SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,643, by W. Langstaff.—1 R—B 7. An unassuming key-move which leads to some ingenious two-move play.

No. 2,644, by R. B. Cook.—Add a Pawn at KR 2. 1 Q—R 1. The principal feature is the pinned mate. The construction is rather untidy.

No. 2,645, by G. A. Walker.—1 Q—K 2, P×Q; 2 P—B 4. If 1.., P×P; 2 Q×P (B 7). If 1.., B—B 8; 2 B—B 5 ch. If 1.., others; 2 R×P ch. 1 P—Q 6 also answers as well as 1 B×P.

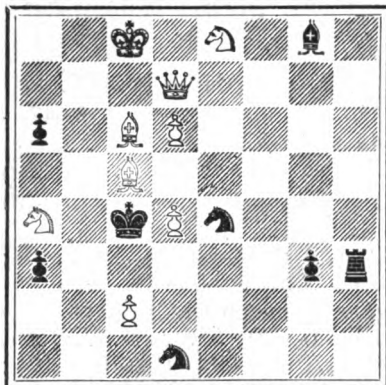
No. 2,646, by J. M. Holford.—1 B—K B 6, K—B 4; 2 B—B 7, P—B 6; 3 Kt—K 4. If 1.., K—Q 3 or P—B 6; 2 Kt—Q 3, any; 3 Kt (Q 3)—B 4. An elegant four-mover with the minor pieces. The mate with Black King at K 5 is unexpected and pretty. The construction is decidedly good.

(Owing to pressure on our space a number of solutions are held over.)

ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,651.
By F. G. TUCKER
(Bristol).

BLACK (8 *pieces*)

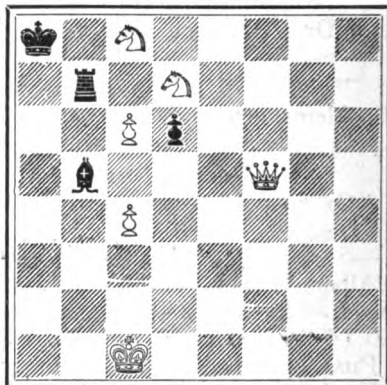


WHITE (9 *pieces*)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,652.
By J. BRONOWSKI
(Cambridge).
After A. W. GALITZKY

BLACK (4 *pieces*)

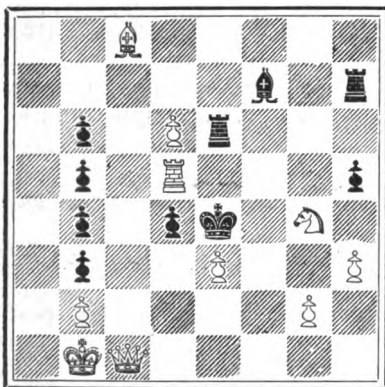


WHITE (6 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,653.
By J. VASTA
(Pecky.)

BLACK (10 *pieces*)

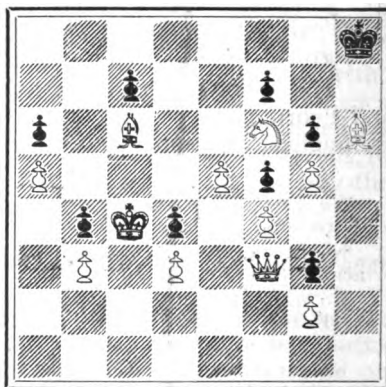


WHITE (10 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,654.
By K. SYPNIEWSKI
(Warsaw).

BLACK (9 *pieces*)



WHITE (12 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.



From the bronze group in the Tate Gallery, "A Royal Game," by permission of W. Reynolds-Stephens, President of the Royal Society of British Sculptors.

THE GREAT PROBLEM.

*Dedicated to R. C. Griffith,
and the great
Brotherhood of the Chess Board.*

THIS daily combat on life's chequered field,
Is like a game of chess, in which the king,
Stands for the state, which all men strive to shield :
Statesmen and soldiers watchful service bring,
Bishops and barons serve on either wing,
Armies of subject pawns attack or yield,
As fate devises, charging horsemen fling
Fresh forces where the battle is revealed.
Bacon, who held that life was but a pawn,
In pledge for secret service to mankind,
Knew this when he wrote works that brought the dawn
Of reason to a realm that had been blind,
In that proud age in which a King and Queen,
Fought for the greatest stakes the world has seen.

CHARLES WILLIAM HOPPER.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

MAY, 1928

No. 5

Vol. XLVIII

THE B.C.F. CONGRESS AT TENBY.

In this number we are reporting the very successful Congress held at Cheltenham.

At the end of this month will be another Congress, at Scarborough, and this will be followed from July 2nd to 14th by the annual B.C.F. Congress, at Tenby. As has already been written this is being held at a different time of year than usual in order that the S. Wales Chess Association, who are one of the units of the B.C.F., may be able to carry out their rights as such unit to have a Congress in their borders. The number of places in S. Wales that would be suitable for a Congress is not large, many of the towns being such as would not appeal to those usually attending B.C.F. Congresses.

Some of these look upon Chess as only a means of enjoying the association of other friends in pretty surroundings, and utilize their spare time from the Congress in outings, out-door games, bathing, etc.

The seaside resort, which leaps to the mind in connection with S. Wales is that of Tenby. Now Tenby is a delightful spot, but is small and in August is crowded. The S. Wales Association affirm that it would be quite impossible to find room for some 120 Chess players at that period, and they begged the Executive to accept a date in July when these difficulties could be overcome. We think that the change of date, when as a rule the weather is more settled, should appeal to all Chess enthusiasts, with the exception of those who are school masters or who have children whose holidays do not commence till the end of the month.

We should, however, like to advise those of our readers who can possibly spare a fortnight in July that they would not find any seaside resort with prettier surroundings than those of Tenby, and we are convinced that the arrangements made by the S. Wales Association will be such as to make those who do attend the Congress want to go again.

Already there is a promise of one of the strongest entries that we have seen for the British Championship. F. D. Yates and Sir George Thomas, present and past holders, Victor Buerger, W. Winter and W. A. Fairhurst, our three most promising young players, while J. A. J. Drewitt will follow up his fine form at Cheltenham by competing for the first time in the Championship.

The present holder of the British Ladies' Championship, Mrs. Stevenson, will defend her title, while Miss Price, the triple winner of a few years ago, will contest the claim. Yet another past champion will be playing in the person of Mrs. Sollas.

The Russian master, E. Znosko-Borovsky, will appear in the Major Tournament, and several other well-known Continental players are endeavouring to be present. It is extremely likely that another well-known Russian player, Miss Vera Menchik, the Woman Champion of the F.I.D.E. will play in this event; her wonderful record at the recent Cheltenham Congress proves her ability to rub shoulders with other first-class experts.

The opportunity to visit the various sights of the South Wales littoral will not be lost. An official outing to Pembroke Castle is being arranged together with other suitable excursions.

Any enquiries and all entries should be sent to the Federation Secretary, L. P. Rees, St. Aubyns, Redhill, Surrey, and early application should be made for accommodation at Tenby.

REVIEW.

The Ruler of Baroda: An account of the life and work of the Maharaja Gaekwar. By Philip W. Sergeant, B.A. London: John Murray. Price 16/- net.

We have much pleasure in reviewing this book by our Editor of Foreign News.

At the invitation of the Maharaja he went out to Baroda for the winter of 1925-26 and travelled about with him all over his state. He was furnished with all the information he asked for by the officials of Baroda. He also stopped with the Maharaja in Paris in 1926 to complete his enquiries.

The book is a memorial volume of the fiftieth year, as Maharaja, of Sayajirao Gaekwar III. Anyone who has read Miss Mayo's book, *Mother India*, will be glad to peruse these pages and see what an enlightened Maharaja is able to do for his people. On the deposition of the former Maharaja he was selected from a branch of the family of the deposed ruler, at the age of twelve, being one of the poorest relations. He was specially trained from the age of twelve to eighteen for his coming position and has fully borne out the eulogiums of his tutor, Mr. Elliott, in the way in which he has ruled his state.

He has had many difficulties to contend with, including ill-health, and has had to suffer much from detraction, especially at the time of the Delhi Durbar of 1911, when he was accused of disloyalty, the cause of which was entirely that of nervousness before Royalty. Of his loyalty his attitude in the War is good proof, for he not only provided soldiers and horses, but also very large sums of money to help the British Government.

We feel quite sure that our readers will be satisfied to have got this book, or even to read it through their library.

THE FESTIVAL AT CHELTENHAM.

The fourth West of England Chess Festival was held at the Town Hall, Cheltenham, from Saturday, April 7th to the 14th. Sixty-six players took part in the tournament, and they were welcomed by the Mayor, C. H. Margrett, O.B.E., J.P., and after the opening ceremony all the tournaments commenced at 9-30 a.m.

The rate of play for the Premier and major tournaments was seventeen moves an hour and twenty moves in the other tournaments. We are unable to give space to report the Premier tournament round by round owing to the limited space at our disposal. There were many adjourned games and the position was not clear till towards the end, but from the start it was seen that Victor Buerger, who by many is looked upon as one of our most promising players, was slightly ahead of the rest. By the last day but one he was assured of first position, whatever happened to his last game, but if he lost it was just possible that Dr. A. Seitz, by winning his two adjourned games *v.* Yates and Znosko-Borovsky, might tie with him. As a matter of fact Drewitt, who was Buerger's last opponent, got the better of the game and eventually won, but as Dr. Seitz lost his game with Znosko-Borovsky this loss to Drewitt did not affect his position as winner. In such company his score of five was an excellent result. His play in a difficult position with Sir George Thomas was much admired.

Drewitt took second prize, but was somewhat lucky in a scramble by both players against the clock in his game with Znosko-Borovsky.

By the time of the prize-giving, by Lady Colchester-Wemyss, the position in the Premier tournament was not settled, as there was a pending game between Dr. A. Seitz and F. D. Yates, which was not finished till late Saturday afternoon and went on to the 108th move.

The full table was as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Total.
1 V. Buerger	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	5 1st
2 J. A. J. Drewitt	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 2nd
3 Dr. A. Seitz	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	4=3rd
4 E. Znosko-Borovsky	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	4=3rd
5 Sir G. A. Thomas	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
6 F. D. Yates	0	1	0	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
7 C. Mansfield	0	0	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	2
8 J. H. Watts	0	0	0	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$

Sir George Thomas, who won the City of London Championship for the ninth time this year, seemed to be somewhat stale. He defeated Yates in a very fine game, which will no doubt appear later on in our games department, but was defeated by the West of

England representative, C. Mansfield, in enterprising fashion as Black, in another Ruy Lopez.

The Russian player, E. Znosko-Borovsky, who now lives in Paris, and the Bavarian, Dr. A. Seitz, shared the third prize.

In the Major Open tournament Miss Vera Menchik, the World's lady champion, created quite a sensation by her magnificent score of $6\frac{1}{2}$ out of 7, many of her games showing as much chess knowledge as those in the Premier tournament; and it is to be hoped that she will be given the opportunity in the near future of meeting our best players. E. Macdonald, who was second in this tournament, with $4\frac{1}{2}$, was followed by the veteran, Dr. S. F. Smith, with 4. The full score was as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Total
1 Miss Vera Menchik	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	$6\frac{1}{2}$ 1st
2 E. Macdonald	0	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$ 2nd
3 Dr. S. F. Smith	0	0	—	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4 3rd
4 P. C. Littlejohn	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
5 H. Parsons	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
6 Rev. C. F. Bolland	0	1	0	0	0	—	1	0	2
7 W. J. Fry	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	2
8 G. W. Powell	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	2

In addition to these two tournaments there were two sections of ten each in class I. A section was won by A. Mortlock, a young player from Hastings, with 7 out of nine games. He was followed by F. H. Terrill, of Birmingham, $6\frac{1}{2}$, and H. D. Wells, third, with 6. Other scores were:—H. Loeffler $5\frac{1}{2}$, R. D. Wormald $4\frac{1}{2}$, Capt. A. E. Dickinson 4, W. Barker $3\frac{1}{2}$, Mrs. A. Sollas 3, V. H. Rutherford and F. F. Finch $2\frac{1}{2}$.

(B) was won by C. B. Pepler with 8, followed by P. A. Ursell 7 and G. Wright $5\frac{1}{2}$. The other scores were:—P. J. Lawrence 5, A. H. Hart $4\frac{1}{2}$, Rev. W. E. Evill 4, F. Wilkinson, L. Vine, C. H. Taylor 3, and W. L. Wakefield 2.

There were also twenty players in class II, divided into two sections. (A) section was won by W. E. B. Pryer, the late University player, with 8, J. Baines-Lewis and H. A. Foxwell tied for second and third prizes with 6, and were followed by S. J. Osborn $5\frac{1}{2}$, Mrs. M. Healey 5, H. S. Shelton $4\frac{1}{2}$, R. O. Platt 4, E. A. Hewitt $3\frac{1}{2}$, Miss O. Menchik $2\frac{1}{2}$, and J. G. Tate 0.

(B) was won by S. Meymott with $7\frac{1}{2}$. The second and third prizes were divided between J. Keeble, the well-known problemist, and Miss M. Andrews 6. The other players were O. Serck $5\frac{1}{2}$, F. G. Perrins and Mrs. Banting 5, A. E. Harding 4, Miss L. Eveling 3, Rev. G. R. Parkinson 1, Miss C. Eveling 0.

There were ten competitors in class III. A. J. Friend and Rev. W. Earee shared the first prize with a score of 8. Miss K. Earee and Mrs. L. Vine shared the third prize with a score of 5, and were

followed by Mrs. A. Mackereth and Mrs. Knapp 4½, Mrs. T. D. Fitzgerald 4, R. N. Murray and R. H. Morton 2½, Miss F. Brewster 1.

THE BOYS' CONGRESS AT HASTINGS.

There was an excellent entry for the eighth Annual Boys' Congress at Hastings, which began on Tuesday, April 17th, entries coming from Birmingham, Buxton, Canterbury, Caterham, Epsom, Hampton, Hastings, Herne Hill, London, Margate, Oxford, Worcester, and Worksop.

H. E. Dobell, president of the Hastings Chess Club, briefly welcomed the boys, and remarked on the splendid entry of forty-eight, which set up a record.

The entrants for the "Ginner" Cup, the winning of which has also carried nominally with it the Boys' Championship, number twenty-four and were divided into four sections. A. Mortlock, of University School, Hastings, who won the first class tournament at Cheltenham, reported elsewhere, was successful in section 1. H. Golombek, of Wilson's Grammar School, was winner of section 2, and S. G. Skinner, of the same school, who with the former has had experience in the London Boys' Championship, was the winner of section 3. W. F. Darke, of Hampton Grammar School, won section 4, although V. Kelly, who won the London Championship two years ago, was one of the competitors.

These four played in a winning section, and Mortlock, as was rather anticipated, proved to be too good for the others. He won all three games in the final, and has therefore added a third consecutive first prize to his record. He won the first prize in first class, section "A," at the Hastings Christmas Congress, and the first class, section "A," at Cheltenham at Easter. The second and third prizes were shared between S. G. Skinner and H. Golombek, both of Wilson's Grammar School. They drew with one another and both beat Darke.

For the Consolation tournament, in section I, A. V. Butler and R. Cross (the Blind boy) divided first prize. In section 2, J. H. Finch and H. Poupard shared first place. Section 3, V. Kelly won all his games. In section 4, S. Angell did ditto. Section 5 was won by L. R. Scott.

In the handicap tournament where the boys were divided into sections of approximately the same age, section 1 was won by J. Dengate 4½, F. Ellis 4, being second. Section 2. E. Barham 4½, J. Miller 3½ and H. Breach tied for second place. Section 3. N. Reynolds 4, was the winner. There was a tie for second place between J. Beveridge, L. Darke and D. G. Lee. In Section 3, J. G. Bevan won with 4½, followed by L. Crouch with 3½.

CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 172).

How to Improve your Game, by "Eze." Solver's solutions to Positions Nos. 10 to 13 inclusive have been received. The number of Solvers were comparatively few, well under fifty, many less than "Eze" feels he was entitled to expect. Had it not been for the EDITOR and a few enthusiastic followers of these articles, they would have been immediately discontinued. Not a few letters have been received containing such apologies as "Your articles are much appreciated, but cannot give necessary time to solving," or "Take great pleasure in working out positions and they are thoroughly studied in connection *with the published solutions!*" or "Articles appreciated, especially *Middle Game Positions*, but am afraid to send solutions, they would be so poor," etc., etc.

Then as encouragement, over the signature, "A Friend from Boston, Mass., U.S.A." one Solver writes:—

"Am stirred to emulate the unknown Student mentioned in March *B.C.M.* just received, . . . and am sending a like amount 21/- to be used for present or future prizes, as you wish. Hope you will be much encouraged by number of Solvers. . . . As showing appreciation of articles my solutions will reach you later, but they will be on time."

The statement that his solutions were coming and would be on time is what was most appreciated by "Eze." In quoting the above an appeal IS NOT MADE for contributions toward the prizes. It is insisted that Solvers send in solutions, no matter how poor in quality, *so long as they show* that the Solver has been thinking about the Position, and that there is a steadfast *resolution on his part to improve his game*.

While the writer is really disappointed with regard to the number of Students sending solutions the disappointment is more acute with regard to the QUALITY of solutions. If, as "Eze" believes, the chess-playing ability of Students sending solutions is a fair example of the chess-playing ability of players in general, then it is high time, in the interest of the game and Students following these articles, that something be said to make all who read these lines *fighting mad*. It goes without saying that "Eze" is in just that condition.

One cannot criticise YOU too harshly for not knowing HOW to play chess because even "Eze" pleads guilty of that fault. But it is appalling to be forced to think that YOU study in such a *slipshod, slovenly* manner that you do not in the slightest sense the *meaning* of what you read. One can excuse YOU for actually not knowing, otherwise "Eze" would not be trying to teach; but one cannot excuse gross carelessness, in some instances carried to the point of indifference and even mockery. One Solver to Position No. 10, simply says "I consider Black has a won game," another for Position No. 11, says: "Black has a draw." And that is all the consideration they give to either position!

Please read over carefully the comments relative to Position No. 13, p. 83, *B.C.M.* for February, 1928. Then try to understand

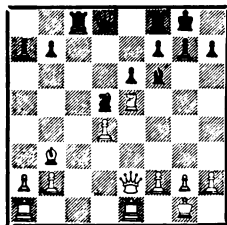
how discouraged "Eze" feels when he tells you that *ninety-one* per cent. of the solvers made no attempt whatever at answering ANY of the questions asked in the comments on the position, and that *eighty-five* per cent of the solvers ACTUALLY COMMENCED their solution of this position by 1. ., B—Kt 2!

That all of YOU are more than sadly in need of the kind of training that solving of *Middle Game Positions* will give YOU there can be absolutely no doubt. There is not much benefit to be derived from teaching you *Opening Strategy* for the purpose of showing you how to build up a good game, when YOU have not the slightest conception of the HOW to take advantage of the good game your *Opening Strategy* has obtained.

Taking that YOU have promised on your "honour" to READ and DIGEST the following, "Eze" has decided to discuss at once some of the hints YOU so sadly need and will therefore give you some of the more or less elementary points in *Middle Game Strategy* leading to direct attacks on the adverse King as brought out by the study of Positions Nos. 10 to 16 inclusive.

Diagram "A"

BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)

R—K 1. The Q already in position completes the file battery of Q—R, while at pleasure it may complete the diagonal Q—B battery by being posted on the diagonal already occupied by the B. The Kt, which in this instance, is the percussion piece, properly is a part of both batteries. These batteries have a common point where the fire of their respective ANCHOR pieces meet, viz., White's K 6, which is therefore their strongest point of attack.

Both batteries are ambushed because the adversary has his Kt and Ps so posted as to choke up their line of action. But the explosion of the percussion piece (Kt) effectively breaks down this ambush or protection and brings the two batteries into a co-ordinated, murderous activity.

The explosion destroying (capturing) material of the adversary and breaking through his lines comes by 1 Kt×P, thus bringing the Q—R battery into immediate action and forcing 1. ., R×Kt. Any other reply by Black is equally or more quickly disastrous. Then a discharge of both batteries on the converging point occurs by 2 Q×P. Here is an example of pinning a piece in the line of the adverse King and also an example of an intermediate pin. (The Kt, which cannot be moved, pinned between the Q and B.) As he is helpless Black saves material by 2. ., B×P; and White brings his Q—B battery into full effect by 3 B×Kt, the while maintaining the pin on the R. Black regains material by 3. ., B×B P ch, and then follows 4 K—R 1, Q—B 1; 5 R—K B 1, R—B 7; 6 Q R—B 1, and Black has no defence.

One of the most useful and powerful methods of attack is by the concentration of the fire of one or more batteries on some particular point in the defence. Please put up Diagram "A" on your board and while "Eze" attempts to teach you something please oil up YOUR thinking apparatus and try to ABSORB what is being demonstrated to YOU.

What has "Eze" in mind by the expression "battery"? In its most simple application he has in mind the idea of an attacking piece *being fully supported by a rear guard*. (Do not confuse what is said with the problemist idea of a battery.) •

Diagram "A," from the White side, while simple, contains (and demonstrates in action) the underlying principle of attacking batteries. In it we have two rear guard or ANCHOR pieces, the B—Kt 3 and the

A chance to use the underlying principles of this beautiful, but simple, attack (Rubinstein—Burn, Ostend, 1907) will be encountered with astonishing frequency, and players of even the Kt class should have these principles at their finger ends.

As you study the following, "Eze" insists that you have Diagram "A" on your board before you and that you have your copies of the *B.C.M.* for February and March, 1928, under your hand. In the discussion that follows positions will be indicated only by their respective numbers.

The battery idea existing in Diagram "A" is found in 10 where Q—R and Kt—R batteries are in embryo. "Eze" means by this expression that Black by playing Q—B 3 or Q—B 2 can form a Q—R battery and that by playing Kt—Q 6 *via* K 4, he can form a Kt—R battery; a R—B battery exists and the Kt—B 3 is the percussion piece. In 12 a R—B battery exists and B—Kt battery is in embryo. In 13 B—R and Q—R batteries exist; Q—B and Q—R batteries are in embryo. No. 12 contains three percussion pieces, the Kt and two Ps. In 15 a Kt—Q battery exists and R or Q—B and B—Q or R batteries are in embryo. In 16 R—R battery exists and Q—R, Kt—R, Kt—Q batteries are in embryo. Do you commence to get an idea?

Whenever a King is on the diagonal of an adverse B or on the file of an adverse R, THAT King is ATTACKED no matter how many pieces or Pawns (either enemy or friendly) are between the King and the B or R. This idea is the idea of the PIN. This pin idea is brought out strikingly in 10 after 1... Kt—K 4; 2 Q—Q 1, P×P; 3 P×P, Q×P; the White B being pinned because of the threatened mate by Kt—Q 6. Again the pin appears in 12 in simple form; in 13 in more complicated form; in 15 in very complicated form; and in 16 in indirect form. (Black's B—B 1 cannot move.)

The principle of percussion occurs in three forms. (a) Annihilation or complete destruction of material in order to obtain or maintain attack. (Pure sacrifice.) (Shock operations in which material is given up only temporarily for the purpose of breaking through adverse defence should not be termed sacrifice as some annotators are so fond of erroneously naming it. There is never a true sacrifice if the material is regained.) (c) Discovery by which the percussion piece brings a battery into action by simply taking itself (percussion piece) out of the line of fire.* (Ex. 10 by 1... Kt—K 4, the Kt taking itself out of the line of fire of the B on the adverse Q.)

Do you feel that you are making progress "chessically" by this study? Permit "Eze" to again emphasise the points. "Eze" was (and for the matter is to-day) an unimaginative player. At one period he was very enthusiastic over the games of certain Chess Masters. In playing over these games "Eze" one day realised that when his favourite Masters won their games, at some period during the play, the game bore a striking resemblance to Diagram "A" and Position No. 13. The day this idea dawned was memorial and "Eze" commenced to replay his favourite Masters' games and index these winning positions as they came up. Then an effort was made to win games by having these positions in mind.

Lost many games doing this until the idea suddenly flashed on "Eze" that he did not know how the master reached the position. This new idea of wanting to know distinctly and exactly how, necessitated working painstakingly again all of these games containing the indexed positions.

It was in this way that "Eze" learned to study *Opening Strategy* and *Middle Game Strategy* together. It was in this way that "Eze" learned that K 2 and Q Kt 2 are poor squares for unprotected Bs, and that the second rank, but more particularly K 2 is a poor place to have a piece before an ambushed battery. For example, if "Eze" had the White in a game coming to a position like No. 13, he certainly would not see the continuation at once, but the anchylosed Black K B would give a key to the position if nothing else did. Knowing that my Kt must remain undisturbed on K 5, White's move B—Kt 2 would be played almost mechanically, knowing that with my B on the same

diagonal as his K, Black could not afford to disturb my Kt by playing P—K B 3.

By continuous absorption of these principles over a period they have almost become instinct. "Eze" has hoped to do the same for you. Student, can you not see the fine instruction these positions must give to you and how the application of the principles they demonstrate will win many and many a game for you? Therefore please resolve not to be slovenly in your Chess thinking and really try to work along the lines "Eze" indicates. It is entirely for your benefit.

Solution, Position No. 14.—An example of carelessness in Master play. The players agreed to a draw whereas after 1 Q×BP, Black wins by 1... B—K 5 ch; 2 K—B 1, Q—R 6 ch; 3 K—B 2 (White might just as well play K—B 2 at once as he can be forced to do so in any event), Q—B 6 ch; 4 K—Kt 1, Q—Kt 5 ch! 5 K—B 1 (if 5 K—R 2, White loses his B P as well), R—B 1; 6 Q×R ch (forced or mate follows if the R remains in possession of the open file), Q×Q; 7 Kt—B 5, Q—R 6 ch, followed by 8... P—K B 4. This line wins absolutely for Black. (Alekhine—Maroczy, London, 1922.)

Solution, Position No. 15.—Black should at least draw. It is just possible that this position was too difficult for the average Student. Or rather "Eze" should have given the instruction contained in the discussion under Diagram "A," this issue, before starting the competition.

From the White side, inasmuch as they are associated, two things strike us simultaneously. (a) The Kt—Q battery and (b) Black's formation before his K. Permit "Eze" to insist that Black's formation before his K is bad. "Eze" knows that it is bad because he has lost many a game because of it! Do you need a demonstration? Well then play 1 R—R 3! and as Black cannot move his Kt or any other piece effectively he saves material by 1... P×BP, when follows 2 R×P! giving White a glorious attack! Black cannot play 2... P×R because of 3 Q×Kt threatening 4 Q×P ch and Black has no sufficient defence. Therefore he plays 2... R—B 4! A fine example of taking advantage of a pin, threatening 3... R×Kt; 4 Q×Kt, Q×Q; 5 P×Q, R×R ch; 6 B×R, P×R, etc.

Of course White cannot play 3 P×R, because of 3... R×R ch and 4... Q—K 8 mate. Instead White plays 3 R—R 3 and Black makes the mistake of 3... Q R—Q 4. This is the most interesting point of the position and the one that "Eze" hoped Student would see! If here 3... B—K 5, the White B is attacked, shutting it off from the attack on the Black K and White dare not play 4 B×B because of 4... R×Kt; at least breaking White's attack with winning chances for Black. It is on account of the variation commencing 3... B—K 5, that "Eze" considers Black to have at least a draw.

After Black misses his chance by playing 3... Q R—Q 4, then follows 4 K—B 1 (removing the danger of mate), Q—Kt 3; 5 R—K Kt 3, R×P; 6 R×R, Q×R; 7 Q×Kt, Q—R 8 ch; 8 K—K 2, B—B 6 ch (Black has no resource); 9 P×B, Resigns. (Atkins—Rubinstein, London, 1922.)

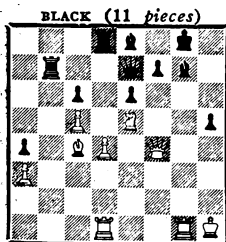
Solution, Position No. 16.—By 1 Q—K 3, White threatens to win the Exchange by 2 Kt—B 6, because Black cannot reply 2... P×Kt when would follow 3 R—Kt 8 mate because the Q at K 3 controls the square Q R 7. The objection to 1 Q—Q 3 is that it does not carry the immediate threat of winning the Exchange, and that other things being equal one should not place the Q in the line of an adverse R. 1... Q—B 2 is sufficient against White's threat because if now 2 Kt—B 6, Black could reply 2... P×Kt as the mate is not now threatened as the Black Q protects her Kt square. 2 Q—Q 4 prevents 2... R—Q 3, relieving the pressure on Black's game, because of 3 R×R, Q×R; 4 Kt×P, winning a clear piece. This move also prepares the way for the White Q to go to the Q's wing. 2... K R—Kt 1. To break White's attack Black wants to play R—Q 3 and cannot do so because of the variation noted until his K R is taken from danger. He cannot play 2... R—Q 3 now because of the danger to his K R as stated. 3 Q—Kt 4 again prevents Black's R—Q 3 and threatens 4 Kt—B 6, 5 R×P ch, 6 Q—Kt 8 ch, and 7 R×Q mate. 3... K—R 2 answers

the threat because it prevents White's $R \times P$ ch. 4 $Q-R$ 5 simply threatens 5 $R \times P$ ch winning the Black Q .

By 4... $R-Q$ 2, Black was forced to offer the Exchange because he is threatened with the loss of his Q by $R \times P$ ch and because Black has no square of retreat for his Q except 4... $Q-K$ 1, when it would be lost by 5 $Kt-B$ 6 ch, or 4... $Q-K$ 2 when 5 $R \times P$ ch, $P \times R$ (forced); 6 $Kt-B$ 6 ch, and 7 $R-K$ 8 mate. 6 $Q-B$ 5. Again White threatens to win the Black Q by a discovered check. But White had better by 6 $R \times P$ ch, $P \times R$ (forced); 7 $Q-K$ 6 ch, and 8 $Q-K$ 8 mate. Student may be sure of a scolding from "Eze" if you did not see this mate. After 10 $Q-K$ 7, Black resigned because the threat 11 $R \times Kt$ P and 12 $R-R$ 7 mate cannot be defended except by loss of his Q .

Position No. 21.—White to play and win almost at once. The Opening can hardly be considered more than over as White is now to make his 19th move. The position is a good example of what indifferent *Opening Strategy* will do to one's game. Remark how Black has succeeded in getting all of his pieces out of play on the Q 's wing, leaving his King practically undefended. Note on the contrary how White has all of his pieces except Q R in active attack on the adverse K . A very easy problem and one for which every Student should obtain the maximum mark.

Position No. 22.



WHITE (9 pieces)
To play and win.

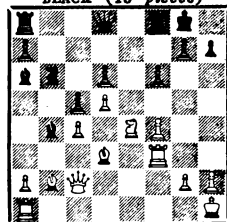
Position No. 23.—White to play and win. Arising in the deciding game of the first Master's tournament ever witnessed by "Eze." It was necessary for the player of White to win this game in order to obtain first prize. The solution, over the board in your study, should be comparatively simple. When you are working on it try to realise the strain White must have been under when looking for the win while knowing that only a win would give him first place. Thousands of endings are more brilliant but "Eze" has always considered the play in this as the personification of pluck and inspiration combined.

Solutions to Positions Nos. 21 to 23 inclusive should be posted not later than June 30th, 1928.

ERRATA.

B.C.M., April, 1928, page 161: **Solution, Position No. 13**, second paragraph, line 7 read: 6... $Kt \times P$; 7 $P-Q$ 6, $R-K$ 2 [If 7... $R-Q$ 2; 8 $Q-Q$ 2, $KR-Q$ 1; 9 $Q-K$ 5 ch, $K-B$ 1; 10 $Q-R$ 6 ch, $K-K$ 1 (If 10... $K-K$ 1; 11 $R-Q$ 3 wins); 11 $R \times P$ ch, $P \times R$; 12 $Q \times P$ wins].

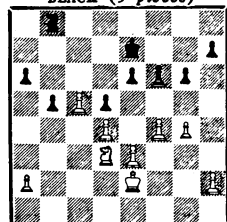
Position No. 21.
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (13 pieces)
To play and win almost at once.

Position No. 22.—White to play and win. Although there are not so many pieces and the Black K is more exposed, in the event of best play by both sides, the win cannot be obtained so quickly as in Position No. 21. The solution of this Position appears to be easy; but "Eze" is counting upon it to cause the best solvers trouble. Therefore do not treat it too lightly, and in the event that you wish to leave the position as a win for White, with White having a Q against two Black R 's, you must show how White is to win one of the R s if you wish a perfect mark.

Position No. 23.
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
To play and win.

NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The match between Surrey and Middlesex in the Southern Counties championship played on Saturday, March 31st, at St. Bride Institute, was of great interest. Middlesex, who lost to Sussex, had to win the match to equal Surrey and Sussex in the number of matches won. This is what actually happened. The rule to separate ties in competing counties is based upon the aggregate scores on the first sixteen boards in all the matches. The excitement was continued here, for Sussex had thirty-seven wins, Surrey thirty, and Middlesex twenty-eight to their credit. It was thus necessary for Middlesex to score $9\frac{1}{2}$ out of the first sixteen boards to beat Sussex. And it was not until the very end of the match that it became clear this result would be obtained. Five games (*) unfinished at the call of time were dealt with by the players themselves, and agreement reached by the captains, Messrs. H. Meek and G. Wernick.

MIDDLESEX.				...	SURREY.			
1 M. E. Goldstein	1	A. Fletcher	0					
2 V. Buerger	1	R. P. Michell	0					
3 W. Winter	0	H. B. Uber	1					
4 G. W. Richmond	1	H. S. Barlow	0					
5 B. E. Sieghelm	*1	W. Gooding	*0					
6 E. G. Sergeant	* $\frac{1}{2}$	F. F. L. Alexander	* $\frac{1}{2}$					
7 H. Saunders	1	C. B. Heath	0					
8 E. T. Jesty	* $\frac{1}{2}$	E. Macdonald	* $\frac{1}{2}$					
9 A. West	*0	J. Butland	*1					
10 J. H. Morrison	1	H. G. Felce	0					
11 W. H. Regan	1	C. H. Jago	0					
12 R. C. Griffith	0	W. H. M. Kirk	1					
13 Dr. J. S. Duncan	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. H. Shooobridge	$\frac{1}{2}$					
14 W. H. Watts	* $\frac{1}{2}$	B. H. N. Stronach	* $\frac{1}{2}$					
15 H. V. Buttfield	0	G. Tregaskis	1					
16 J. Strachstein	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. L. Brierley	$\frac{1}{2}$					
17 W. E. Bonwick	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. H. Birch	$\frac{1}{2}$					
18 P. W. Sergeant	$\frac{1}{2}$	N. Schwartz	$\frac{1}{2}$					
19 A. E. Mercer	1	A. D. Barlow	0					
20 J. W. Morling	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. F. St. J. Steadman	$\frac{1}{2}$					
<hr/>								
				12				8

The Championship of Kent has been won by E. A. Coad-Pryor, of the Bromley Club, who signalled his first appearance at top board for the County by beating the redoubtable E. W. Osler of Essex. A versatile player he also excels at Lawn Tennis, having won the Kent Singles Championship in 1924, and has been in the doubles championship on four occasions. He has written various scientific books, has musical compositions to his credit, and often appears in amateur dramatic productions.

The two finalists in the Sussex Championship are G. M. Norman, of Hastings, and J. H. Jones, of Brighton.

Essex v. Kent.—This match was played on March 31st at Central Hall, and resulted in a win for Kent, 12 to 8 on the first twenty boards, in the Southern Counties Championship, and 28 to 22 in the Amboyna Shield (fifty boards) competition.

KENT.				ESSEX.			
1 E. A. Coad Pryor	...	...	...	1 E. W. Osler	...	...	0
2 O. C. Muller	...	...	...	1 E. J. Price	...	...	0
3 E. Cresswell	...	...	...	W. O. Woodfield	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 W. Skillicorn	...	...	...	1 H. A. Melvin	...	...	0
5 F. W. Chambers	...	...	...	E. Scamp	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 H. Storr-Best	...	...	...	1 E. J. Randall	...	...	0
7 B. W. Hamilton	...	...	...	G. F. Hawkins	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 W. J. E. Yeeles	...	...	...	1 G. Freeman	...	...	0
9 W. M. Brooke	...	...	...	E. W. Hart	...	...	1
10 G. E. McCanlis	...	...	...	F. A. Sisley	...	...	1
11 G. Hanson	...	...	...	1 R. C. Harvey	...	...	0
12 R. G. D. Addey	...	...	...	0 R. H. Bavley	...	...	1
13 J. S. Hodgson	...	...	...	0 E. J. Gibbs	...	...	1
14 W. H. Law	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ V. B. Hall	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
15 H. R. Edge	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ E. R. Nickol	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
16 P. Sullivan	...	...	...	1 W. G. Elsmore	...	...	0
17 Capt. A. E. Dickinson	...	...	...	1 J. Allchin	...	...	0
18 A. J. Phillips	...	...	...	0 F. D. Downton	...	...	1
19 H. Vine	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ W. E. Evans	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
20 D. W. Earle	...	...	...	1 Lt.-Col. G. E. Fitzgerald	...	...	0
<hr/>				<hr/>			
12				8			

The four semi-finalists in the Middlesex Championship are A. West, J. H. Morrison, H. Saunders and W. H. Watts. These four with M. E. Goldstein, the Champion, and R. C. Griffith, one of the two runners up last year, will play in the final tournament.

The Brighton Championship has been won by G. V. Butler with a record score of eight wins and two draws. J. H. Jones was also unbeaten, but had five draws. His score was $7\frac{1}{2}$. W. W. Brougham, who for a long while was a member of the Hampstead Club, was third with 7.

The final round of the Staffordshire Club Championship (Hickman Cup) was played at Stafford on Saturday, and resulted in a win for the holders. Score:—

WOLVERHAMPTON.				HANLEY.			
1 A. J. Butcher	...	...	...	1 T. A. Grant	...	...	0
2 H. H. Norman	...	...	...	1 Rev. M. Hooppell	...	...	0
3 J. Bowden	...	...	...	0 F. Cooper	...	...	1
4 W. Barker	...	...	...	1 J. A. Audley	...	...	0
5 J. H. Boulton	...	...	...	1 L. Brindley	...	...	0
6 F. P. Pounce	...	...	...	0 J. Weir	...	...	1
7 J. W. Wall	...	...	...	1 A. M. Wandless	...	...	0
8 A. E. Bowen	...	...	...	0 L. Forester	...	...	1
<hr/>				<hr/>			
5				3			

By defeating the Metropolitan Chess Club on April 19th, the Ludeagle Chess Club have won the Championship of "A" Division of the London Chess League—the first time for twenty years. Hearty congratulations are due to their indefatigable Match Captain, E. R. Turner, to whose enthusiasm and untiring efforts this success is mainly attributable.

It is to be regretted, however, that the match was not played on the date arranged; in consequence of the postponement, by the Ludeagle Club, the Metropolitan were not as well represented as they might have been. However, the match was won fairly easily as the score will show :—

LUDEAGLE.					METROPOLITAN.				
1	A. Fletcher	...	...	...	1	A. S. Pickering	...	...	0
2	H. S. Barlow	...	...	...	*	B. Siegheim	...	...	*
3	G. W. Richmond	...	...	...	1	J. H. Blake	...	...	0
4	E. H. Shaw	...	...	...	*	J. H. Morrison	...	...	*
5	Brian Harley	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. Miller	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	S. Wallis	...	...	...	0	A. Louis	...	...	1
7	E. W. Davies	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Ford	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	H. S. Barnes	...	...	...	1	S. J. Okker	...	...	0
9	M. A. Sutherland	...	...	...	0	F. V. Louis	...	...	1
10	J. Burgess	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Macalister	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
11	L. A. Alexander	...	...	...	1	T. Keliher	...	...	0
12	N. Schwartz	...	...	...	1	J. Sargent	...	...	0
13	A. Felbe	...	...	...	1	W. Bell	...	...	0
14	W. T. Dickinson	...	...	...	1	J. A. Johnstone	...	...	0
15	E. T. Marshall	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. F. R. Giesler	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
16	H. G. Hughes	...	...	...	0	H. Gosling	...	...	1
17	H. J. Kemp	...	...	...	1	N. Feitelson	...	...	0
18	F. R. Leicester	...	...	...	1	Mrs. Rhoda Bowles	...	...	0
19	J. Levy	...	...	...	1	H. S. Shelton	...	...	0
20	P. le Grip	...	...	...	1	T. W. Curtis	...	...	0
13					5				

*For adjudication.

Hampstead, the holders, by their drawn match with Ludeagle and an earlier draw with Highbury, came out half a point below the others, were also not defeated.

The fourth Annual Dinner of the London Commercial Chess League was held at Cannon Street Hotel on April 3rd. Mr. J. A. Miles took the chair, and there were about a hundred present. After the toasts of "The League" and "The Adjudicators" the Cups were presented to their respective winners. It was mentioned that Mr. R. W. Baylis, the popular Secretary, who had brought the working of the League to such a high state of efficiency, was going to India for a time, and would be compelled to resign his position.

Mr. E. D. Richards, of the Welsh Border Chess League got together a tournament for young people in his school, which attracted an entry of thirty. There was only one girl in it, and she was only twelve years old, but she won the prize and defeated the semi-finalist, a boy of fifteen, with a very clever bishop sacrifice.

The Midland Institute organisation took a strong team to play the Metropolitan Chess Club on Saturday, March 24th, 1928, and nearly defeated a very strong London team. Score:—

METROPOLITAN.						BIRMINGHAM.					
1 B. Heastie	0					H. E. Price	1				
2 B. E. Siegheim	$\frac{1}{2}$					T. H. Tylor	$\frac{1}{2}$				
3 J. H. Blake	0					A. J. Mackenzie	1				
4 A. West	1					A. R. Chamberlain	0				
5 J. H. Morrison	1					A. F. Kallaway	0				
6 D. Miller	$\frac{1}{2}$					E. B. M. Conway	$\frac{1}{2}$				
7 L. C. G. Dewing	$\frac{1}{2}$					R. Filkin	$\frac{1}{2}$				
8 A. Louis	0					F. J. Roden	1				
9 Dr. Steadman	$\frac{1}{2}$					F. C. Short	$\frac{1}{2}$				
10 H. Ford	1					J. W. Wilder	0				
11 J. S. Okker	0					P. Allender	1				
12 F. V. Louis	0					F. P. Harper	1				
13 J. Macalister	1					W. Harrison	0				
14 J. Keliher	1					G. P. Smith	0				
15 T. E. Webb	1					H. S. Gopsill	0				
16 J. B. Johnstone	$\frac{1}{2}$					C. B. Winterton	$\frac{1}{2}$				
17 C. F. R. Giester	$\frac{1}{2}$					O. Serck	$\frac{1}{2}$				
<hr/>						<hr/>					
9						8					

M. E. Goldstein, the Middlesex Champion gave three simultaneous performances in March. On the 5th against the Gas Light & Coke Co., he won twenty-four, and drew four out of twenty-eight. On March 26th, *v.* Golders Green Club, he won fifteen, drew one and lost one. On March 29th, *v.* the Jewish National Club, he won twelve, drew two and lost one. These results go to show that M. E. Goldstein is one of our best simultaneous performers. For this it is essential to have a quick sight of the board, which all Chess players do not possess.

Birmingham and District League.—1927-28.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	G.	Pts.
1 Wolverhampton ...	—	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	4	4	4	5	32 $\frac{1}{2}$	14
2 Coventry	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	4	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	3	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	26	13
3 Birmingham	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	4	29	12
4 Bohemians	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	3	4	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	29 $\frac{1}{2}$	11
5 City	2	3	2	3	—	3	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	3	23	6
6 Stourbridge	2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	2	3	—	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	5
7 Erdington	2	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	4	4	19 $\frac{1}{2}$	4
8 Y.M.C.A.	2	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	19 $\frac{1}{2}$	4
9 King's Norton ...	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	2	3	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	3

London Secondary Schools' Chess League.—The following seventeen schools took part in this competition, scoring wins per cent. as stated: 1, Owen's 88; 2, Regent Street Polytechnic and Wilson's Grammar School, 83; 4, Ilford County, 77; 5, Tiffins 75; 6, Battersea Grammar and Central Foundation, 62; 8, Westminster

City, 55; 9, Holloway County and Tenison's, 50; 11, Battersea County and Whitechapel Grammar, 38; 13, Leyton County, 33; 14, Coopers Company, 20; 15, Holborn Estate, 13; 16, Sloane, 11; and 17, Sir George Monoux, 28 (did not play sufficient number of schools).

In the semi-finals Owen's beat Wilson's by $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$; and Regent Street, Ilford County by 5 to 1. In the final Owen's beat Regent Street by 5 to 1.

Correction.—On page 151 of our April issue we stated that London University defeated North London by $6\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$. We regret the error. It was North London who won by 7—5.

The City of London C.C. were successful against the Combined Universities on March 21st by the big margin of fourteen games to four.

On Saturday March 31st, the Metropolitan Chess Club held the last of the season's meetings at their comfortable headquarters at 3 Furnival Street, Holborn. The occasion was signalised by a lightning tournament for which Mrs. Rhoda A. Bowles very kindly presented three special prizes. The first, a handsome silver cigarette box, was won by D. Miller. There were six other prizes.

During the season the club has held a Championship Tournament (not yet decided), the Naumann Cup Tournament, two four-some tournaments, six lightning tournaments, and a "centipede" match, and has scored 8 points in the London league, with one league match still to play. Friendly matches were played with Oxford and with Birmingham, both of which were won by narrow margins.

The first prize in the Naumann Cup Tournament, together with the Cup itself for the season, has been won by J. A. Johnstone, and the second prize by C. F. R. Giesler.

A number of new members have joined the club during the season.

In the Sexton Cup Competition, Brighton and Hove defeated the Rest of Sussex by $21\frac{1}{2}$ — $10\frac{1}{2}$ on March 24th, G. V. Butler at draw 1 had the distinction of beating E. M. Jackson.

The two sections of the Hamilton Russell Cup Competition have been won by the Royal Automobile Club and National Liberal Club respectively. These will play a deciding match for the trophy.

The Spens Cup was founded in 1901. A sum of money was subscribed by chess players who wished to keep in memory the name of the late Sheriff Spens of Glasgow, well known for his devotion to the cause of chess, and also as a very fine exponent of the game. A cup was purchased and set aside for a competition open to all

Scottish chess clubs outside of the eight strongest. Since 1901 there have been twenty-three competitions in all, there being no contest in the years 1916-19 inclusive. The winners were in order:—Helensburgh, Queen's Park (1902-8-15), Athenæum, Edinburgh, Working Men, Central (1906-12), Bohemians (1907-24), Stirling, Dundee (1910-22), Greenock (1911-23), Falkirk, Gourrock, Paisley, Burns (Cowdenbeath), Edinburgh Civil Service, Jewish and now the Edinburgh Ladies. We summarise the play of the season just concluded as below:—

ROUND 1.

Greenock	3½	Motherwell (a)	3½
Greenock	4½	Motherwell	2½
Glasgow Ladies	4½	Polytechnic	2½
Queen's Park	5½	Gourrock	1½
Pollok St. U.F. Church	5	Paisley	2

ROUND 2.

Edinburgh Ladies	4	Falkirk	3
Alloa	4	Perth	3
Greenock	5	Glasgow Ladies	2
Pollok	3½	Queen's Park (a)	3½
Pollok	4½	Queen's Park	2½

SEMI-FINAL.

Edinburgh Ladies	6½	Alloa	½
Pollok	3½	Greenock	3½
Pollok	4	Greenock	3

FINAL.

Edinburgh Ladies	4	Pollok	3
-------------------------	---	---------------	---

We append the score of the final round:—

EDINBURGH LADIES.

POLLOK.

1 Miss Malcolm	0	W. Turnbull (a)	1
2 Miss Gilchrist	0	T. Beattie (a)	1
3 Mrs. Coast (a)	1	A. Hosie	0
4 Mrs. Ritchie (a)	1	J. Black	0
5 Miss Crum	1	J. Crabb (a)	0
6 Mrs. Simpson (a)	1	A. Imrie	0
7 Mrs. Mill (a)	0	A. Scott	1
	4		3

(a) Player had White.

Mr. Raymond Arthur, the youngest member of the Blackpool Chess Club, and a younger player of great promise, has won both the handicap tournament for the Stansfield Chess Trophy—the Silver King, and the knock-out tournament of the club.

Mr. Arthur, who is only eighteen years of age, had in both tournaments to compete against players much older than himself.

If he is as good at organising work as he appears to be at the game, it will be good for his Club, for he has just been appointed Hon. Secretary of the Blackpool Chess Club.

Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition.—The match between Leeds and Bradford decided this competition for the present season, as Bradford only needed to draw the match in order to become holders of the Cup for the second year in succession.

LEEDS.					BRADFORD.				
1 F. Schofield ... ..	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. A. Staynes ... ..	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 P. Wenman ... ..	...	...	...	1	H. W. Hodgkinson ... ..	...	...	...	0
3 A. Schofield ... ..	...	...	...	0	H. L. Brooke ... ..	...	...	...	1
4 A. C. Ivimy ... ..	...	...	...	0	F. Betts ... ..	...	...	...	1
5 G. Pollard ... ..	...	...	...	1	W. Staynes ... ..	...	...	...	0
6 J. Croysdale ... ..	...	...	...	0	T. Hillary ... ..	...	...	...	1
7 C. G. Addingley ... ..	...	...	...	1	J. R. Deacon ... ..	...	...	...	0
8 F. A. Amies ... ..	...	...	...	1	F. Watson ... ..	...	...	...	0
9 H. Wortley ... ..	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Z. Rosenthal ... ..	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 M. Andrew ... ..	...	...	...	0	J. O. Gray ... ..	...	...	...	1
<hr/>					<hr/>				
5					5				

The Glasgow League was founded in 1908, the first competition being founded in 1909. The winners have been as follows :—Queen's Park (1909); Glasgow, five wins (1910, 1911, 1915, 1922, 1923); Athenæum (1912), Central, eight wins (1913, 1914, 1916, 1921, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927); and the Jewish C.C. (1928). The table below gives the result of every match.

G.C.S., Div.I.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Pts.	G
1 Jewish	—	5½	4	4	6	w.o.	5	5½	37	14
2 Queen's Park	1½	—	3	6	5½	w.o.	5	6	34	37
3 Bohemians	3	4	—	3	4½	5	4½	6½	30½	10
4 Central	3	1	4	—	4	w.o.	3½	5	27½	9
5 Polytechnic	1	1½	2½	3	—	w.o.	7	5½	27½	6
6 Glasgow	scr.	scr.	2	scr.	scr.	—	5	3½	10½	4
7 Bearsden	2	2	2½	3½	0	1	—	4	15	3
8 Cambuslang	1½	1	½	2	1½	2½	3	—	12	0

The Scarborough Congress.—The presence of the Chess Champion of the World, Dr. Alekhine, who will give Simultaneous Displays, etc., will add greatly to the interest of the meeting.

He is not competing in any of the Tournaments, but will be available for advice or consultation.

The Premier Tournament will include Sir George Thomas, W. Winter, and E. Colle, the Belgian expert.

The Corporation of Scarborough who are finding the money for the Congress hope a good number of chess players will support their enterprise.

Ireland v. America.—The correspondence match between the Irish Chess Association and the Correspondence Chess League of America, which commenced in July, 1925, with fourteen players a-side, is drawing to a close. Eleven of the games have been played,

four of which have been won by Ireland, five by America, and two have been drawn, as follows:—

AMERICA.					IRELAND.				
1	J. W. Brummer	...	...	...	J. J. O'Hanlon	...	...	...	...
2	O. Frink, Jun.	...	...	...	W. J. Allen	...	...	...	...
3	D. P. Sailer	...	...	...	A. S. Raper	...	...	...	1
4	W. E. Rudolph	...	...	...	Chancellor Armstrong	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	A. T. Leise	...	...	...	J. E. Wethers	...	...	...	0
6	P. J. Sandberg	...	...	...	W. M. Brooke	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	P. Stevens	...	...	...	R. Archer	...	...	...	0
8	O. F. Bauder	...	...	...	R. Evans	...	...	...	0
9	Z. L. Hoover	...	...	...	H. Thomas	...	...	...	1
10	E. Dimock	...	...	...	R. W. Conroy	...	...	...	0
11	R. B. Edgar	...	...	...	J. Reynolds	...	...	...	0
12	H. Morton	...	...	...	J. Brett	...	...	...	1
13	C. K. Thomas	...	...	...	W. Wodh	...	...	...	1
14	S. Bruzza	...	...	...	J. Good	...	...	...	—

E. Znosko-Borovsky gave a Seance at the Norwich Chess Club on April 3rd and played twenty-eight games. He won sixteen, drew eleven, and lost one. This was to the President of the Norfolk and Norwich Chess League, Dr. A. Crook.

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

India.—An All-India Chess Championship Tournament finished at Delhi on February 19th, the victor being Sultan Khan, who only learned to play the game in the European style two years ago. He is, we are told, a protégé of Colonel Nawab Sir Umar Hayat Khan Tiwana, in whose residence the tournament was played and who assumed all financial responsibility for it.

Of the other competitors Noel J. Roughton is the old Oxford University player, now of the Department of Commerce, New Delhi. V. K. Khadilkar competed in the championship at the *B.C.F.* congress, Malvern, 1924. N. R. Joshi and M. J. Mehendale (*alias* Morbhat) have both won the All-India championship in previous years, as also has Khadilkar.

We append a table:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.
1 Sultan Khan	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	8 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 S. V. Bodas	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	O	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	I	6
3 N. J. Roughton	O	O	—	I	O	O	I	I	I	I	5
4 Gurbakhsh Rai	O	O	I	O	—	O	O*	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
5 V. N. Gadre	O	O	I	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	O	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
6 N. R. Joshi	O	O	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	O	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	4
7 Ramsukh Kaka	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I*	I	O	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	4
8 V. K. Khadilkar	O	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	O	—	I	O	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
9 M. J. Mehendale	O	O	O	O	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	—	I	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
10 Manzur Hasan	O	O	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	O	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$

* By default.

Australia.—The West Australian Chess Association (of which the hon. sec. is R. Fordham, Perth), has now published the "Rules and Conditions" of the Australian Chess Championship Tournament, to be held at Perth, W.A., beginning on December 29th next. Prizes are offered of £50, £25, £10, and £5; and a brilliancy prize of £5. In addition there will be £1 awarded for each won game.

In view of the Perth congress, the usual Melbourne Christmas tourney will this year be put forward to an earlier date in December, so as to give those players who wish to compete in both the opportunity of so doing.

We gave last month the bare result of the W.A. State championship. Details now to hand show that J. Sayers scored 14 points (12 wins, 4 draws); A. E. Morris 12½; E. A. Coleman 10; A. N. Viveash 9; W. Dethridge 7½; R. C. Ryan 6½; S. Reading 2½; and J. Claves 2.

Sayers has now competed fifteen times since 1912, scoring nine firsts, four seconds, and two thirds. Morris, in nine attempts, has scored two firsts, five seconds, and two thirds; and Coleman, in thirteen attempts, one first, three seconds, and nine thirds.

W. G. Kannaluik is not defending his title as Victorian champion, being on his way to England for a trip.

New Zealand.—The brilliancy prize in the recent Dominion championship tournament has been awarded by the adjudicator, W. S. King, of Christchurch, to the late A. W. O. Davies for his win over the Rev. N. Friberg. We append the game, of which we take the score from Mr. King's column in the Christchurch *Star* :—

GAME No. 5988.

French Defence.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
A. W. O. DAVIES		REV. N. FRIBERG		A. W. O. DAVIES		REV. N. FRIBERG	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 3		19 P×B		19 R×R ch	
2 P—Q 4		2 P—Q 4		20 R×R		20 P—K Kt 3	
3 Kt—Q B 3		3 Kt—K B 3		21 R—Q 5		21 P—B 3	
4 B—K Kt 5		4 P×P		22 P—R 5		22 P—Kt 4	
5 B×Kt		5 Q×B		23 Kt—B 5		23 B—B 1	
6 Kt×P		6 Q—Q 1		24 Q—Q 2		24 R—R 2	
7 B—Q 3		7 P—Q B 4		25 P—Q Kt 4		25 Q—B 1	
8 P×P		8 B×P		26 P—Kt 4		26 P—R 3	
9 Q—Q 2		9 B—K 2		27 Q—Q 3		27 B×P	
10 Kt—K B 3		10 Kt—B 3		28 Kt (B 5)—Q 4!		28 R—R 1	
11 P—B 3		11 P—K R 3		29 Kt×Kt ch		29 P×Kt	
12 Castles Q R		12 Q—B 2		30 R—Q 7		30 B—B 4	
13 P—K R 4		13 B—Q 2		31 Kt—Q 2		31 B—Q 5	
14 K—Kt 1		14 Castles Q R		32 Q—B 5!		31 B×K B P	
15 Q—K 3		15 P—K 4		33 Kt—K 4		33 B—Kt 3	
16 Kt—Kt 3		16 K—Kt 1		34 Kt—Q 6		34 Q—B 1	
17 B—B 2		17 B—K 3		35 R—Kt 7 ch		35 K—R 1	
18 B—Kt 3		18 B×B		36 Q—Q 3		36 Resigns.	

F. K. Kelling, who lost the tie-game with the late A. W. O. Davies in the above-mentioned tournament, is easily the veteran of

these contests. He has now taken part in twenty of them, and he has won sixteen prizes in all, including two championships and the recent tie for first and second.

South Africa.—*The Pretoria News* is authority for the statement that the following entries were accepted for the S.A. championship tournament at Capetown:—Dr. Blieden, A. Chavkin, H. Broer, J. Wolpert, and J. C. Archer, jun.

West Indies.—A triangular cable-match is contemplated between Barbados, Trinidad, and British Guiana.

The Bridgetown, Barbados C.C., recently held its fifth annual general meeting since its re-founding. The membership remains practically unchanged (except for the death, recorded on another page, of its octogenarian president); and, in spite of certain extra expenditure during the year, there is a balance in hand of \$76.

United States.—A match of eight or ten games between Marshall and Rubinstein, to be played in various New York clubs, has been planned.

The suggested New York tournament, which it was hoped to hold last month, with Capablanca, Marshall, and Rubinstein as the principal competitors, fell through, we are told, owing to "the exorbitant demands of the contestants."

A. Kupchik has won the championship of the Manhattan C.C., with a score of 6 out of 8. I. Horowitz was second with $4\frac{1}{2}$.

I. Edelman is the new champion of the Rice Progressive C.C., only dropping half a point in seven games.

Holland.—An important match was arranged for the Easter holidays, Max Euwe, the young Dutch champion, being due to play ten games against E. D. Bogoljuboff, one of the aspirants towards a match for the world's championship. In view of Euwe's fine showing when he played the present championship, this match was bound to be very interesting.

So indeed it proved; for, after the first two games had been drawn, Euwe won the third and Bogoljuboff the fourth. At this point, unfortunately, Euwe was compelled by illness to ask for an adjournment of the match; and his scholastic duties will not allow him to resume it until next Christmas, it appears.

Previous to this match Dr. Euwe had a little contest of six games with E. Colle, the Belgian champion, whom he beat by $5\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$.

France.—The British Chess Club (13 bis, rue des Mathurins, Paris), has won the subsidiary tournament for the Coupe de Paris (Tauber Cup), for which the other competitors were Levallois, the "Fou de Roi" second team, the new Cercle Hongrois, and Vitry-sur-Seine. The British drew with Levallois, but had a superior games-aggregate— $16\frac{1}{2}$ points out of a possible 24, as against the $15\frac{1}{2}$ of Levallois.

The rules for the principal tournament provide that any one player may only play twice in the tournament, and the British C.C. has not a sufficient number of members of good strength to justify entering for this. In the subsidiary tournament there is no such limitation.

The best scores made by the British in the competition were :—D. J. Collins 4, C. C. Curtis $3\frac{1}{2}$, and G. W. Champion 3, all out of a possible 4.

The championship of the British C.C. for 1928 has been won by G. W. Champion, with a clear score of eight wins in eight games. J. J. Fitzpatrick scored 7, and D. J. Collins $3\frac{1}{2}$.

The championship of Cercle de Lutèce has been won by T. Drezga, H. K. Handasyde gaining 5th prize.

A match between Nice and Hyères on February 26th was won by the former, $4\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$. Score (Nice names first) :—G. Renaud 0, A. J. Maas 1; B. Reilly 1, Col. Stuart Prince 0; M. Duchamp 1, E. H. Smith 0; J. de Villeneuve $\frac{1}{2}$, B. de Pampelonne $\frac{1}{2}$; G. Constantine 1, R. Turnbull 0; B. Rometti 1, J. S. Laus 0.

Austria.—The "Sportklub Hakoah," of Vienna, held in March quite an important masters' tournament, in which R. Reti added another to his list of tournament victories. We append the table :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	T'l.	Prize.
1 Réci	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	$10\frac{1}{2}$	I
2 Becker	0	—	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	$8\frac{1}{2}$	II-V
3 Lichtenstein	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	$8\frac{1}{2}$	
4 Spielmann	0	1	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$8\frac{1}{2}$	
5 Dr. Tartakower	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$8\frac{1}{2}$	VI
6 Knoch	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	8	
7 Grünfeld	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1*	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$	VII
8 Müller	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	
9 v. Döry	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
10 Igel	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
11 Takács	0	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0*	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
12 Glass	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	
13 Beutum	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	
14 S. R. Wolf	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	3	

* By default.

Germany.—On February 26th a match took place at Hamburg between the Lower Elbe Chess Association and a visiting team from Copenhagen. There were twelve a-side, and at the end the score was $5\frac{1}{2}$ all, with one game to be adjudicated.

On the two top boards Carlo and Wagner beat Krause and Norman-Hansen.

A tournament of ten masters will be held at Kissingen, Bavaria, August 12th—23rd. Invitations have been sent to J. R. Capablanca, A. Rubinstein, R. Reti, F. J. Marshall, R. Spielmann,

S. Tartakover, M. Euwe, A. Nimzovitch, E. D. Bogoljuboff, and S. Tarrasch.

K. Helling, who did so well in the recent Berlin masters' tournament, is only twenty years of age.

Italy.—The Italian Chess Federation has just held at Perugia a "pre-Olympic" tournament, divided into two stages. In the first the three "Olympic" masters, M. Monticelli, S. Rosselli del Turco, and A. Sacconi met each other twice (Monticelli scoring 3 to the others' $1\frac{1}{2}$ each), while there was an eliminatory tournament of twelve other players, from which R. Calapso, E. Hellmann, G. de Nardo, D. Marotti, and M. Riello emerged as the first five. In the second stage, where the eight thus selected met, the result was as follows:—Rosselli del Turco, 6; Monticelli, $5\frac{1}{2}$; Sacconi, 4; de Nardo and Marotti, $3\frac{1}{2}$; Calapso, $2\frac{1}{2}$; Hellmann and Riello, $1\frac{1}{2}$.

Czecho-Slovakia.—The fourth Kautsky memorial tournament at Prague has been won by K. Hromadka, with a score of $10\frac{1}{2}$ points. His nearest rivals were Lustig ($9\frac{1}{2}$), Flohr (9), and Opocensky ($8\frac{1}{2}$).

Rumania.—A championship tournament at Bukarest has been won by Max Wechsler, who scored 10 points and lost no games. Captain Gudju was second with $9\frac{1}{2}$ points.

Argentina.—In a tournament of twelve players held by the Argentine Chess Federation during January and February, D. Reca won with a clean score of 11, L. Palau being second with 8, C. H. Maderna third with 7, and V. F. Coria and B. H. Villegas tying for next place with $6\frac{1}{2}$.

The third South-American international tournament was held at Mar del Plata in March, with representatives from Argentina, Brazil, Chile, and Uruguay.

The *Augsburger Schachblatt* gives revised figures of Alekhine's complete record of games in master chess, from which it appears that against twenty-three living masters in the years 1909—1928 he has played 246 games, won 99, drawn 115, and lost 32. Only Capablanca (8—6, with 32 draws) and Lasker (3—0, with 3 draws) have outpointed him in individual encounters.

Our friend, and esteemed advertiser in the past, Will H. Lyons, of Harvard, N.Y., writes to *The Brooklyn Eagle* concerning the proposal to alter the laws of chess:—

Argument is nonsense; decision should be prompt. If Capablanca and other beneficiaries of the game that made them are not satisfied with our game, let them get one of their own. They should not be allowed to steal our game as a foundation for the mental skyscraper they propose to erect. The game of Philidor, Anderssen, Morphy, Pillsbury, Steinitz, Lasker, Staunton and Deschapelles is good enough for us.

OBITUARY.

Oscar Chajes, who died at the Belle Vue Hospital, New York, on February 28th, was in his 55th year. Of Polish descent, he was born at Brody in Galicia and at one time studied medicine at the University of Vienna. In 1904 he went to the United States, where five years later he won the Western championship. In 1911 he competed in the National Tournament, New York, and took third prize after Marshall and Capablanca. Later in the same year he revisited Europe and played in the big Carlsbad contest. Here he only tied with three others for bottom place out of twenty-six; but he had the satisfaction of gaining two of the minor brilliancy prizes. In the New York Masters' Tournament of 1915 he shared third place with Kupchik, after Capablanca and Marshall; and in the Rice Memorial Tournament, 1916, he was third, after Capablanca and Janowski, being the only player to inflict a defeat on the champion. In 1918 he beat Janowski in a match by 7—3, with ten draws.

For many years Chajes was financial secretary of the I. L. Rice Progressive C.C., New York.

The news reaches us from a correspondent in America of the death of D. M. Martinez, whose age, we believe, was about ninety. Once the strongest player in Cuba, he went to the United States, and there he played three matches against Steinitz. In November, 1882, he lost by 7—0; in December, 1882, he lost by 3—1, with three draws; and in 1887 he lost by 9—0, with two draws.

Mr. E. A. Reynolds Ball died at Bordighera in March, aged sixty-nine. It was only last month that we recorded his two victories for Bordighera *v.* Alassio on February 14th and 27th. An author and traveller, the deceased produced a number of what perhaps may be called super-guide books, for in addition to their practical value they had no little literary charm. Chess was his favourite hobby.

The death is reported from Bridgetown, Barbados, on December 1st, of the Rev. J. Evans Walcott, aged eighty-one. We mentioned in our issue of March, 1927, how great a part Mr. Walcott took in the foundation of the Bridgetown C.C., of which he was for several years president; and he maintained his interest in the game right up to the end.

Mr. A. Joyce, who died recently at Christchurch, New Zealand, assisted in forming the chess club in that town as long ago as 1866. In 1916 he took part in a telegraphic match *v.* Nelson to commemorate the jubilee of the Christchurch C.C.

The City of London C.C. lost an esteemed member on March 20th, when Dr. P. J. Duffy died at Brighton, aged sixty. Though not a strong player, he was an enthusiast, and his personal amiability made him many friends.

THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steel, 38 Alkington Gardens, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play could commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a : E. W. Carmichael beat Dr. Steadman; J. E. West beat E. W. Carmichael; W. H. Gunston beat Dr. Rutherford and Dr. Steadman drew J. E. West; K. G. Jayne beat W. M. Bussell. Class 1b : E. Montague Jones beat C. Kendall; H. Bardsley and H. F. Lowe beat E. Montague Jones; F. E. Ward resigned, score cancelled. Class 1c : W. Ritson Morry beat A. Kershaw drew W. J. Gurney; W. J. Gurney beat C. Jago, A. G. Kershaw and Rev. P. Armitage; A. J. Windybank beat Rev. P. Armitage; Rev. P. Armitage beat W. Ritson Morry; J. H. Parr beat E. Parsons; A. G. Kershaw drew A. Lesser. Class 2a : F. Artis beat A. F. Anderton; J. L. Rynders beat Dr. Sendak. Class 2b : H. N. S. Heath beat G. French and Rev. P. D. Beckwith; E. Barclay beat H. N. S. Heath and drew Badash; D. B. King beat Rev. P. D. Beckwith. Class 3a : J. C. Derlien beat Rev. F. O. Coleman; Rev. F. O. Coleman beat A. P. Potts; R. Hopkins and Miss Herridge beat F. M. Martin; F. M. Martin resigns games scored to opponents; P. H. Sullivan beat R. Hopkins; C. M. Greenhalgh beat A. P. Potts. Class 3b : James Marquis beat Mrs. Fish; Miss Eveling beat Rev. H. R. Stott; E. A. Tapsfield beat A. E. Hays and Rev. H. R. Stott; T. V. Walker and E. E. Eddon resign, score cancelled. Class 4 : F. L. Garde beat J. H. Griffin; J. H. Griffin resigns, games scored to opponents.

ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

S. MLOTKOWSKI (Camden, N.J.)—With reference to your query as to the progress of "ballot" chess, see the second paragraph on p. 159 of the April *B.C.M.*

FOR SALE.

Chess Monthly (Hoffer's), one bound vol. (No. xi) and 118 loose parts (no duplicates) including six complete vols. £1, carriage paid.

WANTED URGENTLY.

B.C.M. bound or unbound for 1882, 1883, 1884, 1890, 1892, 1893, 1900.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

GAME No. 5,989.

Played in the City of London Club Championship Tournament
Notes by J.H.B.

Irregular Opening. King's Indian Attack.

WHITE
R. C. J. WALKER

BLACK
V. BUERGER

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K Kt 3 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 B—Kt 2 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 3 | 3 P—K Kt 3 |
| 4 Kt—Q B 3 | 4 P—Q 5 |
| 5 Kt—Kt 1 | 5 B—Kt 2 |
| 6 Kt—K B 3 | 6 Castles |
| 7 Castles | 7 P—B 4 |
| 8 P—K 4 | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 9 Q Kt—Q 2 | 9 Q—B 2 |

.....This seems to be lost time, as the Queen is found, after White's 12th move, to be uncomfortably posted; 9.., P—K 4 would therefore be better.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 10 Kt—B 4 | 10 Kt—K 1 |
|-----------|-----------|

.....Not 10.., P—Q Kt 4; 11 B—B 4, Q—Q 1; 12 Q Kt—K 5, Kt×Kt; 13 B×Kt with advantage to White. But the retreat of the Knight seems to be hardly necessary as White is not likely to permit .., P—Q Kt 4 afterwards.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 11 P—Q R 4 | 11 P—K 4 |
| 12 Kt—R 4 | 12 Q—K 2 |

.....There is nothing in 12.., B—B 3; 13 B—R 6, Kt—Kt 2; 14 Kt—B 3, as the Black Bishop is then badly posted.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 13 P—B 4 | 13 P×P |
| 14 R×P | 14 Kt—K 4 |

.....14.., Kt—Q 3 was the better way of challenging, as it ensures the other Knight getting the strong post of K 4 later; moreover, it threatens effectively .., P—K Kt 4, which cannot be usefully played at present owing to 15 Kt—B 5, B×Kt; 16 R×B.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 15 Kt×Kt | 15 B×Kt |
| 16 R—B 2 | 16 B—K 3 |

.....16.., B—Q 2 might necessitate another Pawn move by White before developing his Queen's Rook, and would keep his Bishop at K 4 covered.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 17 B—R 6 | 17 B—Kt 2 |
|----------|-----------|

.....If now 17.., Kt—Kt 2; 18 Kt—B 3, P—B 3; 19 Q—Q 2, and 20 Q R—K B 1, with a fine position.

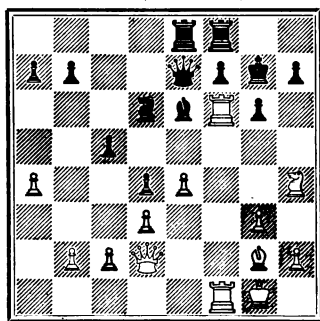
- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 18 Q—Q 2 | 18 Kt—Q 3 |
|----------|-----------|

.....18.., P—B 3 should come here on the next move, as White's 21st move shows.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 19 Q R—K B 1 | 19 Q R—K 1? |
| 20 B×B | 20 K×B |
| 21 R—B 6 | |

Position after 21 R—B 6.

BLACK (BUERGER).



WHITE (WALKER).

21 P—K R 3

.....Black is now completely tied up, and can but wait to see where the blow will fall. If 21.., Q×R; 22 R×Q, K×R; 23 P—K 5 ch, and White wins

the Knight, so that he cannot escape the toils in that way. The indispensability of the text-move is best discovered by trying to do without it. Suppose 21... R-B 1 (to cover the weak Pawn and try to get the Knight to K 1); 22 Q-Kt 5 (threatening to win the Black Q by 23 R×Kt P ch), R-B 2; 23 P-K 5, Kt-K 1 (... Kt-B 4; 24 Q R×Kt wins); 24 B-K 4, P-K R 3; 25 R×Kt P ch, P×R; 26 Q×Kt P ch, K-R 1; 27 Q×P ch, K-Kt 1; 28 B-R 7 ch wins. Again, 21... P-Kt 3; 22 Q-Kt 5, P-K R 3; 23 Q-K 5, K-R 2; 24 Kt×P, P×Kt; 25 R×R, R×R; 26 R×R, Q×R; 27 Q×B, with a passed KP to the good. Other variations follow a similar course.

22 Q-B 4 22 P-K Kt 4

.....A temptation which should have been firmly resisted, as it leads straight to disaster. But a really satisfactory course is not to be found. Suppose 22... P-Kt 3 (to forestall the loss of the Q B P); 23 P-K 5, Kt-B 1; 24 B-K 4, etc. To let the Q B P go would be bad, as the Q P must follow.

23 Q-K 5! 23 K-R 2
24 R×R P ch 24 K×R
25 R-B 6 ch 25 K-R 4

.....If 25... Q×R; 26 Q×Q ch, K-R 2; 27 Q×Kt P, and Black's pieces have no effective co-operation, so that he cannot make head against the threat of P-K 5, B-K 4 ch, etc. If 25... K-R 2; 26 Q×Kt P, and Black *must* play 26... Q×R. There was, however, nothing else; for the text-move provides White with a forced mate in five.

26 B-B 3 ch 26 B-Kt 5
27 B×B ch

Here the shortest way to mate was 27 P-K R 3! If 27... B×B; 28 Kt×B, Q×R; 29 Q×Q, Any; 30 Q or P mates. If 27... Q-Q 2; 28 Kt-B 5, Q×Kt; 29 Q×Q, Kt×Q; 30 B×B mate. But even as played the ending is a little gem.

27 K×B
28 K-Kt 2! 28 K-R 4
29 P-R 3 Resigns

.....The mate can only be staved off for a few moves by 29... Q×R; 30 Q×Q, P-Kt 5.

GAME No. 5,990.

Played in a Club Match at Buda-Pest. Notes by J.H.B.

French Defence.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. VAJDA	T. SZÉKELY
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 3
2 P-Q 4	2 P-Q 4
3 Kt-Q B 3	3 B-Kt 5
4 P-K 5	

Played by Dr. Lasker against Maroczy in the New York (1924) Tournament, with the continuation 4... P-Q B 4; 5 P-Q R 3, P×P; 6 P×B, P×Kt; 7 P×P, Q-K 2, etc.

4 P-Q B 4

.....In annotating the game just quoted Dr. Alekhine suggested that a good alternative to the text-move would be 4... P-

K B 3; 5 Q-Kt 4, Q-K 2; 6 P-B 4, Kt-R 3; 7 Q-R 3, Kt-B 4; 8 Kt-B 3, P-B 4, etc.
5 B-Q 2

A strong move. It forestalls 5... P×P, for then would follow 6 Kt-Kt 5, and Black dare not exchange Bishops owing to the White Kt getting to Q 6 afterwards; for an example of this line see game No. 5,906, Bogoljuboff v. Thomas, *B.C.M.*, 1927.

5 P-Q R 3

.....Hardly an improvement upon 5... Kt-K 2 as played in the game L. Steiner v. Nimzowitch, given below.

6 P-Q R 3 6 B×Kt
 7 P×B 7 Kt-K 2
 8 P-K R 4! 8 P-B 5

.....This has been recommended by Nimzowitch in similar variations; see also the following game. It presupposes that Black will be able to repel White's attack on the other wing, and reduce the game to an ending in which he will win—or have already won—one of the weak White Pawns—rather a large assumption.

9 Q-K Kt 4 9 Kt-B 4
 10 P-R 5

The prevent 10.., P-K R 4, driving off the Queen.

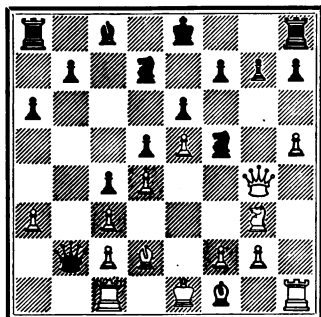
10 Kt-Q 2
 11 Kt-K 2 11 Q-Kt 3

.....He thinks himself already safe to begin the intended Queen's side operations; the sequel shows that this was a deception. He should play 11.., P-B 3, for if 12 Kt-Kt 3, then .., Q-K 2, and White dare not win a Pawn by 13 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 14 Q×B P because of 14.., Kt×P! and the Queen has no retreat. White would therefore meet 11.., P-B 3, with 12 P-B 4, then still 12.., Q-K 2, and Black's game is quite defensible.

12 Kt-Kt 3 12 Q-Kt 7
 13 R-B 1

Position after 13 R-B 1.

BLACK (SZÉKELY).



WHITE (VAJDA).

13 Kt×Kt

.....His best line was 13.., Q×R P; 14 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 15 Q×Kt P, Q-B 1; now 16 P-R 6 would not be good because of 16.., R-K Kt 1; 17 if Q×R P, Kt-Kt 3; 18 R-R 1, B-K 3; 19 B-B 1, Castles; 20 B-R 3, Q-K 1, etc. Even 13.., P-K Kt 3 was better than the text-move.

14 Q×Kt P! 14 Kt×R

.....He must go on now. 14.., R-B 1, leaving White to win the K R P at leisure, would be disastrous in the position of the White K R P.

15 Q×R ch 15 Kt-K B 1
 16 K-K 2!

Primarily to enable him to play 17 B-Kt 5 or R 6 without being subject to 17 Q×P at B 6, ch; but the real object is to enable him to attack the Black Queen with the Rook a few moves later.

16 B-Q 2

.....If 16.., Q×R P; 17 B-Kt 5, B-Q 2; 18 Q-B 6, followed by 19 R-R 1! winning. Or 16.., Q×R P; 17 B-Kt 5, K-Q 2; 18 R-R 1! Q×R; 19 Q×Kt and wins.

17 Q-B 6 17 Kt×P

.....He could prolong the game a little with 17.., Q-Kt 3; 18 B-Kt 5, Q-Q 1, giving up the Exchange, but as the Kt at K R 8 has no escape this would not ultimately save him.

18 K×Kt 18 P-K R 3
 19 B-K 2 19 Q×R P
 20 K-Kt 1 20 Q-K 2
 21 Q×K R P 21 Q-R 6

.....21.., Castles; 22 B-Kt 5, Q-K 1 would be hopeless because of White's passed R P.

22 B-Kt 5 22 Q×P

.....If 22.., B-R 5; 23 Q-B 6, K-Q 2; 24 P-R 6! or 23.., Kt-R 2; 24 Q-R 8 ch, Kt-B 1; 25 P-R 6!

23 Q—B 6 23 Q×Q P ch
 24 K—R 1 24 Q—B 4
 25 R—B 1 Resigns

.....A very smartly played game by White; the subtle 16th move had apparently escaped Black's notice.

GAME No. 5.991.

Two games from the Berlin Centenary Tournament. Notes by J.H.B.

French Defence.

WHITE	BLACK
L. STEINER	A. NIMZOWITCH
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 B—Kt 5
4 P—K 5	4 P—Q B 4
5 B—Q 2	5 Kt—K 2
6 P—Q R 3	

If now 6 Kt—Kt 5 Black could exchange Bishops and Castle, and the White Knight would be precariously posted at Q 6, as Black could then spring White's centre.

6 B×Kt

....Not 6.. B—R 4, 7 P×P!

7 P×B	7 P—B 5?
8 P—K R 4	8 P—K R 4

.....To prevent 9 Q—Kt 4, followed if .., P—K Kt 3, by 10 P—R 5; but it subjects him to a severe attack. Better would it have been to go on with his Queen's side plans, meeting 9 Q—Kt 4 with 9.., R—Kt 1.

9 B—K 2	9 Kt—B 4
10 P—Kt 3!	10 P—K Kt 3
11 B—Kt 5	11 Q—R 4
12 Q—Q 2	12 Kt—B 3
13 B—B 6	13 R—K Kt 1
14 Kt—R 3	14 K—Q 2

.....Clearly he will not be able to Castle (... Q Kt—K 2 being useless against the threat of White's 16th and 17th moves) so he must look ahead and consider

the best place for the King. The centre position is precarious owing to the attack White is preparing upon the Black K B P.

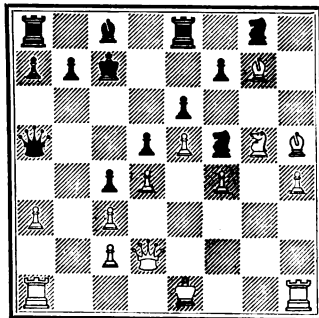
15 Kt—Kt 5	15 Kt—R 3
16 P—B 3	16 K—B 2
17 P—Kt 4	

Stronger than 17 Kt—R 3, which allows the Black Kt to return to K B 4. After the text move Black must make room for the Knight at K Kt 1, as he could not get more than two Pawns for it by leaving it *en prise* to the Queen.

17 R—K 1	
18 B—Kt 7	18 Kt—Kt 1
19 P×P	19 P×P
20 P—B 4	20 Q Kt—K 2
21 B×P	21 Kt—B 4

Position after 21.., Kt—B 4

BLACK (NIMZOWITCH).



WHITE (STEINER).

- 22 B×P ! 22 Kt×B
 23 B×R 23 Kt×B
 24 Kt—B 7

To cut off K R 3 from the Black Knight, and prepare for R—K Kt 1 followed by the advance of the K R P. Against this threat Black can do no other than surrender a Knight.

- 25 P×Kt 24 Kt (Kt 1)—B 3
 26 Kt—Kt 5 25 Kt×P

Now he must keep the Black Knight out of K 5.

- 27 Q—K 3 26 Kt—R 4
 28 Q—K 5 ch 27 B—Q 2
 29 Q—Q 6 ch 28 K—Kt 3
 29 B—B 3

- 30 K—Q 2

The Black Queen is helpless, so White does not force an exchange until he is ready for decisive action with the other pieces.

- 31 Kt×P 30 P—R 3
 32 Q R—K Kt 1 31 K—R 2
 33 R—Kt 6 32 R—K 1
 34 K R—K Kt 1 33 R—Q B 1
 35 Q—Kt 4 34 Q—Kt 4
 36 Q×Q ch 35 R—K R 1
 37 P—B 5 36 P×Q
 38 P—B 6 37 R—R 2
 39 Kt—Kt 5 38 B—K 1
 40 R—R 6 39 R—Q B 2
 41 P—B 7 40 Kt—B 5
 42 R—R 7 41 B×P
 Resigns

GAME No. 5,992.

Irregular Opening.

- | WHITE | BLACK |
|---------------|------------|
| A. NIMZOWITCH | K. AHUES |
| 1 P—Q B 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 P—B 3 |

.....Hoping, it may be, for 3 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; but White usually avoids such beaten tracks.

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 3 P—K 4 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 P—K 5 | 4 P—Q 5 |

.....If 4... K Kt—Q 2; 5 P×P, Kt×P; 6 P—Q 4, with time gained for White.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 5 P×Kt | 5 P×Kt |
| 6 Kt P×P | 6 Kt P×P ? |
| 7 Kt—B 3 | 7 P—Q B 4 |
| 8 P—Q 4 | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 9 B—K 2 | 9 P—B 4 |

.....He has two better courses than this, viz., 9... P—K 4, to keep some hold upon the centre; or better still to retard White's Castling by 9... R—K Kt 1; 10 P—Kt 3, B—R 6; 11 R—Q Kt 1, Q—Q 2, etc.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 10 P—Q 5 | 10 Kt—R 4 |
| 11 Kt—K 5 | 11 B—Q 2 |

.....Better than 11... B—Kt 2, as White was threatening 12 Q—R 4 ch.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 12 B—R 5 | 12 B—Kt 2 |
| 13 Kt×P | 13 Q—Kt 3 |
| 14 Kt×R ch | 14 K—B 1 |
| 15 Kt—B 7 | 15 B—K 1 |

.....This would not be available after 15... B×P ch; 16 B—Q 2, B×R; 17 Q×B, owing to White's threat of 18 Q—R 8 ch.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 16 Kt—Kt 5 ! | 16 B×P ch |
| 17 K—B 1 | |

Not 17 B—Q 2, B×K B !
 18 Q×B, B×B ch; 19 K×B, Q—Kt 7 ch, etc.

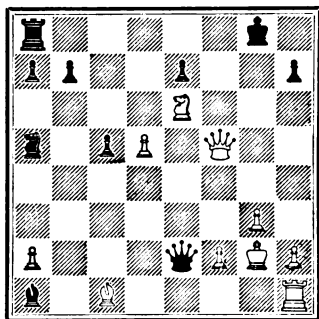
- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 18 Kt—K 6 ch | 17 B×R |
| 19 B×B | 18 K—Kt 1 |
| 20 Q—R 5 | 19 R×B |
| 21 Q×B P | 20 R—R 1 |
| 22 P—Kt 3 | 21 Q—Kt 5 |
| | 22 Q×P ch |

23 K—Kt 2 23 Q—K 7

.....White's immediate threat is 24 Kt—Kt 5, with 24 B—R 6 as a minor alternative. The text-move plans to meet the first with 24... Q—R 4, and the second with 24... Q—K 4.

Position after 23..., Q—K 7.

BLACK (AHUES).



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH).

24 B—Q 2

An onlooker is reported to have subsequently pointed out here

that White missed the most decisive stroke with 24 R—K 1! Q×R; 25 Kt—Kt 5, B—Kt 2; 26 Q—B 7 ch, K—R 1; 28 B—Kt 2, and White mates in four more moves at most.

24 Kt—B 5

.....If 24... Q×B; 25 Kt—Kt 5, and Black must give up Q for Kt to avoid smothered mate; for if 25... B—Kt 2; 26 Q—K 6 ch, K—R 1; 27 Kt—B 7 ch, etc.

25 R—K 1	25 Q×B
26 Kt—Kt 5	26 Kt—Q 3
27 Q×P ch	27 K—B 1
28 Q×P ch	28 K—Kt 1
29 Q—R 7 ch	29 K—B 1
30 Q—R 6 ch	30 K—Kt 1
31 Q—Kt 6 ch	31 B—Kt 2
32 Q—R 7 ch	32 K—B 1
33 Kt—K 6 ch	33 K—K 1
34 Kt×B ch	34 K—Q 1
35 Kt—K 6 ch	35 K—K 1
36 R—K 5 !	Resigns

GAME No. 0,005.

Games played in the Premier Tournament at Cheltenham. Note by J.H.B.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE BLACK
C. MANSFIELD E. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 B—B 4

.....See game No. 4,990, B.C.M., 1922, for remarks upon this defence, and the treatment of it.

6 P—B 3	6 B—R 2 !
7 P—Q 4	7 Kt×K P
8 P—Q 5	

An inferior line to 8 R—K 1, P—B 4, after which White has the choice between 9 R×Kt, P×R; 10 B—Kt 5, Kt—K 2; 11 Kt×P with a very strong

attack, and 9 B×Kt, Q P×B; 10 Kt×P, Castles; 11 Kt—Q 2, Q—Q 4; 12 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 13 P—Q Kt 4, a variation in which he bases the game upon the fact that Black's King's Bishop is shut in.

9 Kt×P	9 Kt—K 2
10 B—B 2	9 Castles
11 Kt×P	10 P—Q 3

An unduly hazardous continuation, seeing that his Knight remains unprotected, whilst Black's after the corresponding capture threatens a dangerous discovered check. 11 Kt—B 4, intending Kt—K 3 is good; or 11 Kt—B 3, with Kt—Q 4 to follow at a later stage after protecting his Q P.

12 B×P ch
 He must now do something drastic. If 12 Q—R 5, R×Kt; 13 Q×P ch, K—B 1; 14 Q—R 8 ch, Kt—Kt 1, and now the discovered check will be disastrous.

12 K×B
 13 Kt—Kt 5 ch 13 K—Kt 1
 14 Q—K 2 14 B—Kt 5
 15 Kt—B 3 15 B×Kt
 16 P×B 16 Kt—Q 6 ch
 17 K—R 1 17 Kt×B
 18 Q—K 6 ch 18 R—B 2

19 R×Kt 19 Kt—B 4
 20 R—K 1 20 Q—R 5
 21 Kt—Q 2 21 Kt—Kt 6 ch
 22 K—Kt 2 22 Kt—R 4
 23 K—R 1 23 Kt—B 5
 Resigns

For he must play 24 Q—Kt 4, submitting to exchange of Queens and loss of his Q P, to avoid the loss of another piece by 24... Q—B 7. The game is of interest chiefly as exhibiting some of the possibilities of a little-known defence, favoured by the new champion.

GAME No. 5,994.

Queen's Pawn Game; Queen's Indian Defence.

WHITE BLACK
 J. A. J. DREWITT Sir G. A. THOMAS
 1 P—Q 4 1 Kt—K B 3
 2 P—Q B 4 2 P—K 3
 3 Kt—Q B 3 3 B—Kt 5
 4 B—Q 2

4 Q—B 2 is the usual move here. The text-move yields up control of the crucial square (K 4) to Black, without an effort to retain it.

5 Kt—B 3 4 P—Q Kt 3
 6 P—K 3 5 B—Kt 2
 7 B×B 6 B×Q Kt
 8 R—Q B1 7 Kt—K 5
 9 B—Q 3 8 P—Q 3
 10 Castles 9 Kt—Q 2
 11 Kt—Q 2 10 P—K B 4

No bad preliminary to this would be 11 B—K 1. The Bishop ultimately comes out again at K Kt 3, where it takes part in an attack upon Q B 7, often Black's weak spot in a game of this type. The result of allowing the Bishop to be captured is that he finds himself weak on the black centre squares a few moves later.

11 Kt×B

12 R×Kt 12 Q—Kt 4
 13 P—K 4 13 Castles K R
 14 B—Kt 1 14 P—B 5
 15 Kt—B 3 15 Q—B 3
 16 R—K 1 16 P—K 4
 17 P×P

Now the weakness just mentioned has become apparent. The line of play which yields White the best attack in such games as this arises from P—Q Kt 4, P—Q B 5, etc.; but that line to be effective requires a White P at Q 4, and that he cannot maintain here.

17 Kt×P
 18 Kt×Kt

18 Kt—Q 4 is only plausible; the Knight has no real future there, and the Black Knight would become formidable presently.

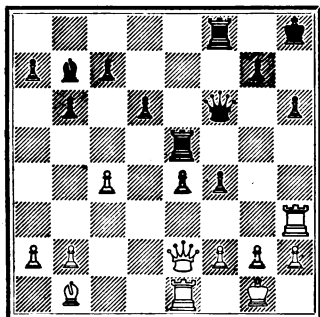
18 Q×Kt
 19 Q—Kt 3 19 K—R 1
 20 Q—Kt 5 20 Q—B 3
 21 Q—K R 5

If 21 P—K 5, Q—Kt 4! 22 P—B 3 (22 B—K 4, P—B 6!), Q R—K 1, with winning advantage. If 21 P—B 3, Black concentrates as rapidly as possible on the White K R P, which would be left too weak.

- 21 Q R—K 1
 22 R—K R 3 22 P—K R 3
 23 Q—K 2 23 R—K 4

Position after 23..., R—K 4.

BLACK (THOMAS)



WHITE (DREWITT).

- 24 P—Q Kt 4

Here extrication of the Rook, before P—B 3 becomes a necessity, is imperative. 24 R—R 3 gains a breathing space and would be just in time.

- 24 K R—K 1
 25 P—B 3

Now it is too late to get out without loss. 25 R—R 3, B×P; 26 Q—Q 1, B×B; 27 R×R, Q×R! and a piece is lost. Or 25 R—R 5, P—K Kt 4, and he must still play 26 P—B 3, when ... Q—Kt 3; 27 P—K Kt 4, P×P *e.p.* (necessary, otherwise White extricates his Rook by 28 P—K R 4); 28 R—R 3, P×P ch; 29 Q×P, K—Kt 2 and White has lost a Pawn, with a poor position left.

- 25 B—B 1
 26 P—Kt 4 26 B—K 3
 27 R—Q B 1 27 B—B 2
 28 Q—K B 2 28 P—K Kt 4
 29 P—B 5 29 Q P×P
 30 P×P 30 P×P
 31 R×B P 31 R×R
 32 Q×R 32 K—Kt 2
 33 B—B 2 33 Q—Q Kt 3

.....Here White forfeited the game by exceeding the time limit; but as exchange of Queens is forced and he is virtually the Exchange down, the game was hopeless in any case.

GAME No. 5,995.

Petroff's Defence.

- | WHITE | BLACK |
|-----------------|------------|
| E. | J. A. J. |
| ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY | DREWITT |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 Kt×P | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 Kt—K B 3 | 4 Kt×P |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—K Kt 5 |
| 8 P—B 3 | 8 B—K 2 |
| 9 R—K 1 | 9 P—B 4 |
| 10 Q—Kt 3 | |

Kostich, 1919. White there continued 10 Q Kt—Q 2, Castles; 11 Q—Kt 3, K—R 1; 12 Kt—B 1, Q—Q 2; 13 K Kt—Q 2, etc.

10 Castles

- 11 Kt—K 5

He dare not win a Pawn by 11 B×Kt, B P×B; 12 R×P, because of 12..., Kt—R 4! The text-move is hardly an improvement upon 12 Q Kt—Q 2, as it lands him in a difficulty as to the development of the other Knight later.

The players have reached by a slightly different order of the moves a position of the third match game, Capablanca *v.*

- 11 Kt×Kt
 12 P×Kt 12 B—B 4
 13 B—K 3 13 B×B

14 R×B 14 K—R 1
15 B×Kt

For if 15 Kt—R 3, P—B 5;
16 K R—K 1, P—B 6!

16 Kt—Q 2 15 B P×B
16 P—B 3
17 R—K B 1 17 Q—Kt 4

.....A bold speculative course but of doubtful soundness. A good counter-attacking line was available in 17.., Q—K 2, and if White advance the K B P then .., Q—B 4.

18 Q×Kt P 18 Q—R 3

.....Not 18.., B—B 6; 19 Kt×B, P×Kt; 20 R×P!

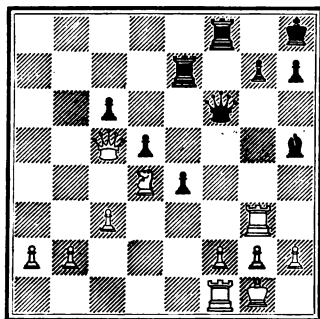
19 R—Kt 3 19 B—K 7
20 R—K 1 20 B—R 4

.....Not 20.., B—Q 6, because after 21.., Q R—K 1 he would be unable to capture the White K P on account of the reply R×B.

21 Kt—Kt 3 21 Q R—K 1
22 Q×R P 22 R×K P
23 Kt—Q 4 23 Q—B 3
24 R—K B 1 24 R—K 2
25 Q—B 5

Position after 25 Q—B 5.

BLACK (DREWITT).



WHITE (ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY)

25 Q R—K B 2

.....In the spirit of his 17th move; but indeed he cannot temporise, for if 25.., B—K 1; 26 P—Q R 4!

26 P—K B 4

If 26 Q×B P, Q×Q; 27 Kt×Q, B—K 7; 28 Kt—K 5, R—B 4; 29 R—K 1, R×P; 30 P—K R 3, B—Kt 4, and Black cannot long be prevented from doubling Rooks on the seventh rank, with a winning position. If 26 P—B 3 then .., Q—R 3 as in the game.

26 Q—R 3

.....Not as good as it looks; but that he had anything better is not apparent.

27 P—B 5

Now 27 Q×B P is worse than before, as 27.., R×P; 28 R×R, Q×R wins easily. White had, however, a much better move than that made; he should play 27 R—R 3, and Black cannot continue 27.., R×P, because of 28 Q×R ch, R×Q; 29 R×R mate. Meanwhile White would threaten 28 P—K Kt 4.

27 P—K 6!
28 Kt—B 3 28 P—K 7

.....A mistake. 28.., R×P was the right course; both players are stated, however, to have been under severe time pressure.

29 R—K 1 29 R×P

.....29.., R—K 1, to preserve his passed Pawn, was necessary here.

30 R×P 30 B×Kt

.....Now 30.., Q—B 8 ch; 31 K—B 2 (31 R—K 1, Q×R ch!) Q—K R 8 is the right course.

31 P×B? 31 R×B P

.....The time pressure culminates in a downright blunder on both sides. White had only to reply to this with 32 R×R, and Black dare not retake; whilst if then 32.., Q—Kt 3 ch, 33 K—B 2 wins.

32 Q—K 7 32 Q—B 8 ch

33 R—K 1 33 R—B 8 ch

34 K—Kt 2 34 R(Br)—B7 ch

35 K—R 3 35 Q—R 3 ch

Resigns

GAME No. 5,996.

The two games next following were played in a simultaneous display by M. Marmorosh, an Egyptian expert, at Jerusalem.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
M. MARMOROSH		Director GORDON		M. MARMOROSH		Director GORDON	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	13	P—B 4	13	P×P <i>e.p.</i>
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	14	Q—Kt 3	14	Q—B 1
3	B—Kt 5	3	Kt—B 3	15	P×P	15	Kt—Q 2
4	Castles	4	P—Q R 3	16	P—Q 4	16	Kt—Kt 3
5	B—R 4	5	B—K 2	17	P—B 4	17	P×P
6	Kt—B 3	6	P—Q Kt 4	18	Kt×P	18	Q—Q 2
7	B—Kt 3	7	Castles	19	B—Kt 2	19	Q—R 5
8	B—Q 5	8	P—Kt 5	20	Kt—B 5	20	B—B 3
9	Kt—K 2	9	B—Kt 2	21	Kt—R 5	21	Q×Q
10	Kt—Kt 3	10	P—Q 3	22	B×B!	22	Kt—B 1
11	P—Q 3	11	Kt×B	23	B×P!		Resigns
12	P×Kt	12	Kt—Kt 1				

GAME No. 5,997.

Vienna Opening.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
M. MARMOROSH		— POLANI		M. MARMOROSH		— POLANI	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	10	Q—K 2 ch	10	K—B 2
2	Kt—Q B 3	2	Kt—K B 3	11	Kt—K 5 ch	11	K—Kt 2
3	P—B 4	3	P—Q 4	12	B—R 6 ch	12	K—Kt 1
4	P×K P	4	Kt×P	13	Q—B 3	13	P×Kt
5	Kt—B 3	5	B—K 2	14	R—K B 1	14	Q—R 5 ch
6	B—Q 3	6	Kt×Kt	15	P—K Kt 3	15	Q—K 2
7	Q P×Kt	7	B—Q B 4?	16	Q×P ch	16	B—K 3
8	B—Kt 5	8	P—B 3	17	B—Q B 4		Resigns
9	P×P	9	P×P				

GAME No. 5,998.

Played at Philadelphia last year.

Petroff's Defence.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
C. J. COHEN		N. T. WHITAKER		C. J. COHEN		N. T. WHITAKER	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	9	B×Kt	9	P×B
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—K B 3	10	R×P	10	P—B 4
3	Kt×P	3	P—Q 3	11	R—K 1	11	B×Kt
4	Kt—K B 3	4	Kt×P	12	Q×B	12	Kt×P
5	P—Q 4	5	P—Q 4	13	Q×Kt P	13	R—Q Kt 1
6	B—Q 3	6	B—K 2	14	R×B ch?	14	Q×R
7	Castles	7	B—K Kt 5	15	Q×R ch?	15	K—B 2
8	R—K 1	8	Kt—Q B 3				and wins

GAME No. 5,999.

Boletin de Ajedrez (the Mexican chess journal) gives the two following games, with the caption "The Torre Family in action."

French Defence (in effect).

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE	CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE	CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE	CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE
AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND
Dr. M. CASTILLO	RAUL TORRE	Dr. M. CASTILLO	RAUL TORRE	Dr. M. CASTILLO	RAUL TORRE	Dr. M. CASTILLO	RAUL TORRE
1 P—K 4	1 Kt—Q B 3	17 Kt×B	17 Q—K 2	17 Kt×B	17 Q—K 2	17 Kt×B	17 Q—K 2
2 P—Q 4	2 P—K 3	18 B×B P	18 Kt×R P	18 B×B P	18 Kt×R P	18 B×B P	18 Kt×R P
3 P—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4	19 B—Kt 6 ch	19 Kt×B	19 B—Kt 6 ch	19 Kt×B	19 B—Kt 6 ch	19 Kt×B
4 P—K 5	4 B—K 2	20 Q×Kt ch	20 K—Q 2	20 Q×Kt ch	20 K—Q 2	20 Q×Kt ch	20 K—Q 2
5 B—Q 3	5 B—Kt 4	21 Kt—B 5 ch	21 K—B 1	21 Kt—B 5 ch	21 K—B 1	21 Kt—B 5 ch	21 K—B 1
6 Kt—Q 2	6 P—B 4	22 Q—B 5 ch	22 K—Kt 1	22 Q—B 5 ch	22 K—Kt 1	22 Q—B 5 ch	22 K—Kt 1
7 P—K R 4	7 B—R 3 ?	23 Kt—Q 7 ch	23 K—B 1	23 Kt—Q 7 ch	23 K—B 1	23 Kt—Q 7 ch	23 K—B 1
8 P—K Kt 4	8 B×Kt ch	24 Kt—Kt 6 ch	24 K—Kt 1	24 Kt—Kt 6 ch	24 K—Kt 1	24 Kt—Kt 6 ch	24 K—Kt 1
9 B×B	9 Q—K 2	25 B—Kt 5	25 Q—Kt 2	25 B—Kt 5	25 Q—Kt 2	25 B—Kt 5	25 Q—Kt 2
10 Q—B 2	10 Q—B 2	26 B—B 6	26 Q—B 2	26 B—B 6	26 Q—B 2	26 B—B 6	26 Q—B 2
11 Kt—R 3	11 P—K R 3	27 Kt—Q 7 ch	27 K—B 1	27 Kt—Q 7 ch	27 K—B 1	27 Kt—Q 7 ch	27 K—B 1
12 P×P	12 P×P	28 Kt—B 5 ch	28 R—Kt 1	28 Kt—B 5 ch	28 R—Kt 1	28 Kt—B 5 ch	28 R—Kt 1
13 Castles Q R	13 K Kt—K 2	29 R×P!	29 R×R	29 R×P!	29 R×R	29 R×P!	29 R×R
14 Kt—B 4	14 B—K 3	30 Kt—Q 7 ch	30 K—B 1	30 Kt—Q 7 ch	30 K—B 1	30 Kt—Q 7 ch	30 K—B 1
15 Q R—Kt 1	15 P—K Kt 3	31 Kt—Kt 6 ch	31 K—Kt 1	31 Kt—Kt 6 ch	31 K—Kt 1	31 Kt—Kt 6 ch	31 K—Kt 1
16 R×P	16 Kt×R	32 Q—B 8 mate		32 Q—B 8 mate		32 Q—B 8 mate	

GAME No. 6,000.

King's Gambit Declined.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE	CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE	CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE	CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE
AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND
CONCEPCION TORRE	RAUL TORRE	CONCEPCION TORRE	RAUL TORRE	CONCEPCION TORRE	RAUL TORRE	CONCEPCION TORRE	RAUL TORRE
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	18 B×P ch	18 K×B	18 B×P ch	18 K×B	18 B×P ch	18 K×B
2 P—K B 4	2 P—Q 4	19 Q—R 3 ch	19 K—Kt 1	19 Q—R 3 ch	19 K—Kt 1	19 Q—R 3 ch	19 K—Kt 1
3 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	20 Kt—Kt 6	20 Kt—B 2	20 Kt—Kt 6	20 Kt—B 2	20 Kt—Kt 6	20 Kt—B 2
4 P×K P	4 Kt×P	21 Q—R 8 ch	21 K—B 2	21 Q—R 8 ch	21 K—B 2	21 Q—R 8 ch	21 K—B 2
5 P—Q 3	5 Kt—B 4	22 Q—R 5	22 K—Kt 1	22 Q—R 5	22 K—Kt 1	22 Q—R 5	22 K—Kt 1
6 P—Q 4	6 Kt—K 5	23 B×B	23 R×B	23 B×B	23 R×B	23 B×B	23 R×B
7 Q Kt—Q 2	7 P—K B 4	24 R×R	24 P×R	24 R×R	24 P×R	24 R×R	24 P×R
8 P×P <i>e.p.</i>	8 Kt×P	25 R—K 1	25 Kt—K 1	25 R—K 1	25 Kt—K 1	25 R—K 1	25 Kt—K 1
9 B—Q 3	9 B—Q 3	26 R—K 7	26 Q×R	26 R—K 7	26 Q×R	26 R—K 7	26 Q×R
10 Castles	10 Castles	27 Kt×Q ch	27 K—B 1	27 Kt×Q ch	27 K—B 1	27 Kt×Q ch	27 K—B 1
11 P—B 4	11 P—B 3	28 Kt—B 5	28 Kt—B 2	28 Kt—B 5	28 Kt—B 2	28 Kt—B 5	28 Kt—B 2
12 Q—Kt 3	12 P—Q Kt 3	29 Q—R 8 ch	29 K—B 2	29 Q—R 8 ch	29 K—B 2	29 Q—R 8 ch	29 K—B 2
13 P×P	13 P×P	30 Q—Kt 7 ch	30 K—K 3	30 Q—Kt 7 ch	30 K—K 3	30 Q—Kt 7 ch	30 K—K 3
14 Kt—K 4	14 B—K 2	31 P—K Kt 4	31 R—K 1	31 P—K Kt 4	31 R—K 1	31 P—K Kt 4	31 R—K 1
15 B—K Kt 5	15 B—Kt 2	32 Q×Kt	32 B—R 3	32 Q×Kt	32 B—R 3	32 Q×Kt	32 B—R 3
16 Kt—K 5	16 Kt—R 3	33 Kt—Kt 7 mate		33 Kt—Kt 7 mate		33 Kt—Kt 7 mate	
17 Kt×Kt ch	17 B×Kt						

Game No. 5979, E. Colle *v.* Sir G. A. Thomas. This was inadvertently given as played in the Premier Tournament at Hastings; it was actually played in the British Empire Club Tournament.

Game No. 5,955, Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, p. 88, *B.C.M.*, February and p. 138, *B.C.M.*, March.—With regard to the alleged win after White's erroneous 36th move, we said, "there may possibly be such means [*i.e.*, of winning] latent in the position," and our contemporary *La Revue Suisse* submits to its readers the following method:—
 36 R (Kt 4) × P, Q × P ch; 37 K—B 1, Q—B 8 ch; 38 K—K 2, Q × Kt P ch; 39 K—B 3, Q—B 6 ch; 40 K—Kt 4, K—R 1!; 41 K—R 3!, R × R; 42 R × R, Q—B 4 (best); 43 R × P ch, K—Kt 1; 44 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—B 1; 45 R—R 5!, Q—Q 5 (best if ..., Q—B 5; 46 Q—Q 6 ch wins; and if ..., Q—Kt 5; 46 R—R 8 ch wins); 46 Q—R 6 ch, Q—Kt 2 (best); 47 Q—Q 6 ch, K—K 1; 48 R—K 5, ch, R—K 2; 49 Q—Kt 8 ch, K—Q 2; 50 Q × P ch, K—Q 1; 51 Q × R ch, R × Q ch; 52 R × R; K × R, 53 K—Kt 4, and wins.
 The interposition of the Rook instead of the Queen at 46 leads to a mate; and the movement of the King at the same point costs Black either Q or R. It may be taken therefore as established that White should ultimately have won even after the wrong Rook capture at 36; indeed it is not improbable that his choice at that point was dictated by an intention to take the King out to K Kt 4—an intention which he abandoned for reasons which do not appear. (Game Ed., *B.C.M.*).

PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

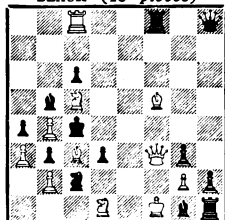
All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

B.C.P.S. INFORMAL SELF-MATE TOURNEY (1928).

First Prize.
By N. EASTER.
Sutton.

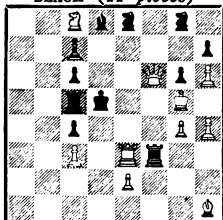
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Self-mate in two.

Second Prize.
By R. G. THOMSON.
Aberdeen.

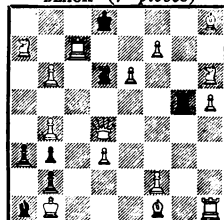
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Self-mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.
By N. PETROVIC.
Jugo-Slavia.

BLACK (7 pieces)

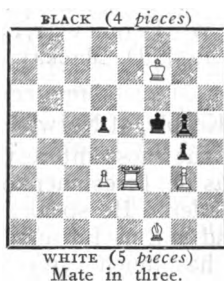
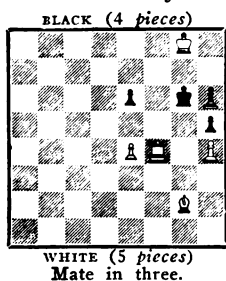


WHITE (15 pieces)
Self-mate in two.

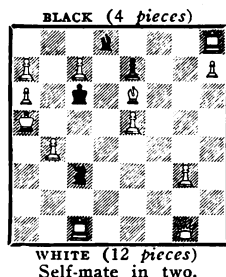
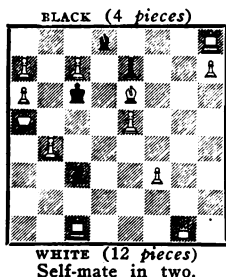
Hon. mentions: J. A. Schiffman (2), J. S. Wilmer, M. A. Neuman, R. G. Thomson and P. A. Koetsherd.

Mr. G. C. Alvey's lecture on the 30th March was most entertaining. He displayed a number of cases of Twin problems and the causes which led the composers to turn one problem into another with trivial alterations such as changing the position of a man from one square to another, and the shifting of the entire setting. In many of the instances he quoted the slight alteration produced remarkable effects, and the following are two interesting cases.

By F. A. L. KUSKOP.



By C. A. L. BULL.



At the time of writing we are unable to announce the title of Mr. Andrade's lecture on the 27th ult.

The Society's Informal Two-move Self-mate Tourney was a great success, especially on the score of the number of entries, about sixty problems were received. As will be seen from the following, some of them are very ingenious.

The adjudication was made by B. G. Laws.

BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

A complete report of the result of the Problem Tourney cannot yet be given as Mr. L. P. Rees, the honorary secretary, has to communicate with various units which failed to send the names of the authors of the competing problems. Those who possess the supplement to *Chess Pie* may be interested to know the problems which the judges selected for honours.

Two-movers: Nos. 1a, 10a and 12a (prizes), Nos. 41a, 24a and 2a (hon. mentions).

Three-movers : Nos. 25b, 17b and 27b (prizes), Nos. 12b, 16b and 20b (hon. mentions).

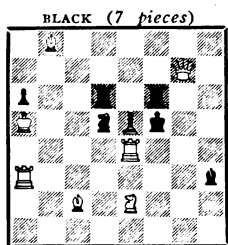
The Solution Competition which was undertaken by Mr. F. Douglas, assisted by a small committee of the B.C.P.S., was a keenly contested affair. As we mentioned last month the maximum points attainable were 1,205. Mr. E. Boswell secured chief honours with 1,201, a very fine achievement. Mr. W. Stephens scored 1,199 and Mr. W. E. Caine 1,196. The remaining prize winners and their scores are as follows : H. W. Grant and A. H. Haddy (1184), J. Fridlitzius (1,169), H. W. Twomey (1,145), H. T. Baxter (1,136), Rev. E. W. Poynton (1,125), D. Mackay and R. G. Thomson (1,121).

Mr. J. Keeble, of Norwich, supplies us with the following :

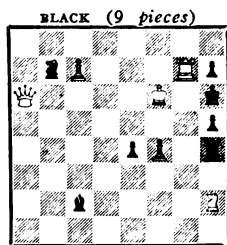
One of the most interesting personages at the Hyères congress was Nicholas de Terestchenko, formerly of Russia, but now residing at Baden-Baden. He speaks Russian, German, French and English perfectly and is a useful man to have at a chess congress, especially because he has much sympathy for others present. Terestchenko, besides being a player of major strength, is a problem composer of great merit. He has made about two hundred chess problems, and specially composed a two-mover and a three-mover in honour of this congress. These were set in a special solving competition on February 2nd, two prizes being offered for best solutions. The first was won by John Keeble who fully solved both in twenty minutes. Halberstadt took about the same time but missed several variations. The organizers of the Hyères congress would like the *B.C.M.* solvers to tackle these. Both problems are quoted below. Solutions should be sent to the problem editor.

DEDICATED TO THE HYÈRES CHESS CONGRESS

BY NICHOLAS DE TERESTCHENKO.



White mates in 2 moves.



White mates in 3 moves.

The Swedish journal, *Hvar 8 Dag*, announce an International Three-mover Tourney. Entries until October, 1928, to Martin Anderson, Alfsborgsgatan 37, Gothenbourg, Sweden. Prizes : 50 30 and 20 Swedish crowns with probably extra prizes. Judge : Joel Fridlitzius.

“L'ECHIQUE” PROBLEM TOURNEY.

We print here three of the prize problems in this tourney. As artistic tastes and strategic values of chess problems can never be uniform, we hesitate criticising decisions of tourney judges, but in this case we must emphatically disagree with the award which gives first prize to a position which is nothing more than a freak. It is a setting without the slightest claim to either artistry or strategy. Indeed not only is the key-move an objectionable one, but of the eight mates given, six are technically duals, whilst the other two are dolefully commonplace.

If honours are to be awarded to such travesties, the time must be near when masters of the art and others emulating them will slide into lethargic indifference, feeling that true art is no longer appreciated and is giving place to what one may term chess problem jazz.

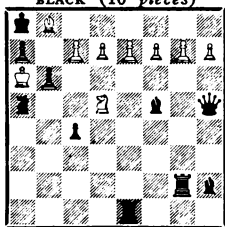
We call attention to our No. 2,655 which we received before this award. We looked upon it as a curiosity and it is more so in the circumstances which have arisen.

We have not space to make further reference to this tourney and to the magazine itself, which is an excellent chess monthly.

First and Second Prize (*ex æquo*)

By H. WEENINK and
J. HARTONG.

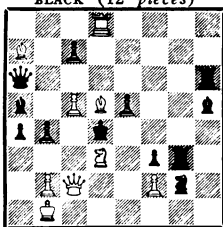
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

By L. A. ISSAEFF.

BLACK (12 pieces)

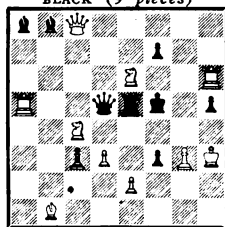


WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Third Prize.

By C. MANSFIELD.

BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in two.

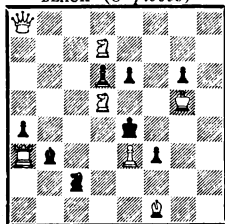
Fourth prize, F. Lazard; fifth, O. Nagy. Hon. mentions: W. E. Caine and E. Boswell, K. A. K. Larsen, A. Ellerman and A. Olson.

U.S.A. NATIONAL CHESS FEDERATION.

We have received a letter from Mr. Horace E. McFarland complaining of an inaccuracy in our notice, given in March, of this International Problem Tourney. As he did not see fit to send us the information we obtained the particulars second hand as we considered the event was one which ought to be drawn to the attention of our readers, and our announcement is quite in accord therewith. Mr. McFarland wishes us to state that the problems should be sent to him at Room 1695, Railway Exchange Building, St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A. He says if letters are sent to the address given by us it will be a miracle if the post office authorities deliver them. Rather a reflection upon the St. Louis postal officials.

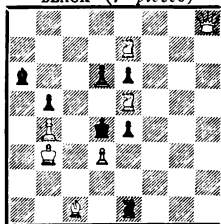
The first of the two positions below has been awarded first prize in the tourney of the *Referee*, the chess department of which has been made most popular by Mr. Hadden Ward. At the time of writing we have not full particulars, but we must surmise that the judge could not have been aware of the position annexed. It was quoted in *The Two-move Chess Problem*, 1890.

First Prize.
By R. G. THOMSON.
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in two.

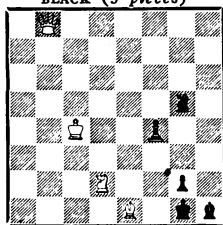
By B. G. LAWS.
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in two.

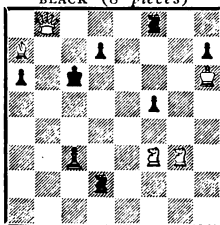
CZECHO-SLOVAKIA CHESS ASSOCIATION TOURNEY.

First Prize.
By V. KOSEK.
BLACK (5 pieces)



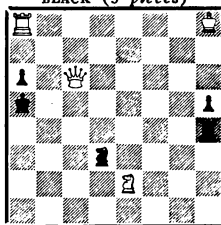
WHITE (4 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize.
By J. BECK.
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)
Mate in three.

Third Prize.
By J. SCHEEL.
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (4 pieces)
Mate in three.

Third to sixth prizes respectively : O. Votruba, C. Kainer and F. Hladik.

SOLUTIONS.

By Dr. O. T. Blathy (p. 101).—The Pawn at K 6 should be a White Knight.
 1 Qd8†, Kc6 [Rd7; 2 Qb6+. If 1—K×e6; 2 Qd5†; 3 Qf7†; 4 Qf5†; 5 Qh3†; 6 g3 and 9 Qh5, f5+]; 2 Qd5†; 3 Qc5†, Kb7 [Ka5; 4 Q×a7, Qa3; 5 Qc7†; 6 Sc5+]; 4 Qc7†; 5 Qd8†, Kb7 and White can now make a "free move": 6 Ke2, Kc6 [Ra8; 7 Qc7+. If 6—Qa3; 7 b×a, b2; 8 Sb3; 9 Q, S+. If 6—Rg8; 7 Kf3; or A]; 7 Qd5†; 8 Qc5†; 9 Qc7†; 10 Qd8†, Kb7. By these four Queen checks White has restored the position as it was after Black's 5th move; White has *gained* a (free) move, while in the usual tempo-winning (switch-back and the like) manoeuvres the object of White is to *lose* a move. Less than a dozen problems of this kind are known. 11 Kf3 and 16 Kg4, Kc6 (B); 21 Kf5, Kc6 (C); 26 K×e5, Qa5 [Kc6; 31 Kd5; 32 Q, S+. If 26—Qa3; 27 Kd5; 28 Q, S+]; 27 Q×a5, Kb8 [Kc6; 28 S×b3, a1Q; 29 Sbd4†, Kb7; 30 Qc7†; 31 Qd8†; 32 Q, S+]; 28 Qb6†, Rb7 [Ka8; 29 Qd8†, Kb7; 30 Kd5 and 31+]; 29 Q×a6, Ra7 (D); 30 Qc6, Rg8 [Rb7; 31 Sc5, Rc7; 32 Sa6†, Ka7; 33 S×c7, e6; 34 S×b5† and 36 Q+]; 31 Qe8†, Kb7; 32 Kd5!, Rh8 [Ra8; 33 Qc6†, Ka7; 34 Qc7†; 35 Sc5+. If 32—Ra6; 33 Sc†5, Kc7; 34 Qd7†, Kb6; 35 Qb7†; 36+]; 33 Sc5†, Kc7; 34 Qd7†, Kb6; 35 Qc6†, Ka5; 36 Sa×b3+.

(A)

6—Qa5; 7 Q×a5, Kc6 (Kb8, see C); 8 S×b3, Rg8 [a1Q; 9 Q×a1, Bc8; 10 Q×a7, B×e6; 11 Sa5†; 12 Qb6†; 13 Qc6†; 14 Sb7+]; 9 Qd8, a1Q; 10 Qd5†; 11 Qc5†; 12 Qc7†; 13 Qd8†, Kb7; 14 S×a1, b3; 15 S×b3; b4†; 16 Ke3, Kc6 [Lc4; 17 Qc7†; 18 Q+]; 17 Qd5†; 18 Qc5†; 19 Qc7† 20 Qd8†; 21 Q, S+.

(B)

16—Qa5; 17 Q×a5, Kc6; 18 Kf5! (in other similar positions S×b3 is the move, but now Bc8! would turn the tables on White) Rg8; 19 K×e5, Rh8; 20 Qd5†; 21 Qc5†, Kb7; 22 Qc7†; 23 Qd8†, Kb7; 24 Kd5; 25 Q, S+.

(C)

21—Qa5; 22 Q×a5, Kb8 [Kc6; 23 K×e5]; 23 Qb6†, Rb7 [Bb7; 24 Qc7†; 25 Qd8†; 26 Q×c8+. If 23—Ka8; 24 Qd8†, Kb7; 25 K×e5 and 31+]; 24 Q×a6, Ra7 [Rg8; 25 K×e5 like main play]; 25 Qc6, Rb7; 26 K×e5, Ka7; 27 Sc5, Rb6; 28 Qc7†, Ka8; 29 Q×b6; 30 Qb7+.

(D)

29—Rc7 [Rg8; 30 Sc5, Rc7; 31 Qb6†, Kc8; 32 Se6, R34; 33 Qa7, Rh8; 34 Qa8†; 35 Qd8†; 36 Qc7+; no dual in these 36 moves]; 30 S×c7, K×c7 [e6; 31 Qb6†, Kc8; 32 S×e6, Bd6†; 33 Q×d6, Kb7; 34 Sc5† and 36+]; 31 Qa7†, Kc8 [Kc6; 32 S×b6 and 33 Sd4+]; 32 Kd5, e6†; 33 Kc6, Bd6; 34 Qb7†; 35 Qd7+.

The author states that he composed this problem some twenty-five years ago on a suggestion from the late Fritz Reimann, Könisberg.

By O. Nagy (p. 140).—1 Q—R 1. A very easy key, but the unpinning by Black of his Queen and Rook produce some interesting effects.

By S. S. Lewmann (p. 140).—1 Q—Kt 6. A very fair problem showing some pleasing self-blocks. We think Black's K Kt should be a Rook which would prevent a dual after 1... Kt—B 5.

By J. Hartong (p. 140).—1 P—K 6. A sort of makeshift key, but the moving Pawn does allow a variation. The idea of the double diagonal battery with Pawn discoveries is by no means new.

No. 2,647, by G. W. A. Easom.—1 P—Kt 5. A good key, but limited play. There is a nice try by 1 Q—K 2.

No. 2,648, by M. Grunfeld.—1 Kt—Kt 3, a clever two-mover with some pretty mates. The White King is well placed to stop a dual.

No. 2,649, by C. Hill.—1 Q—K 6, P—B 6 ; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch. If 1.., B—B 1 or B 3 ; 2 Q—B 6 ch. If 1.., B—R 1 ; 2 B—K 4. This has been anticipated and we are not surprised. Herr Otto Dehler has written enclosing the subjoined, which eliminates the defect in Hill's problem.

No. 2,650, by K. Sypniewski.—1 Q—B 7, P—K 6 ; 2 Q—Q R 6. If 1.., K—K 7 ; 2 R×Kt. Ingenious but there is little of it.

By M. Wrobel (p. 182).—1 R—Kt 4, R—Kt 4 ; 2 Q—B 4 ch. If 1.., B—B 3 ; 2 Q—R 8 ch. If 1.., K—K 5 ; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch. If 1.., B—Q 3 ch ; 2 Kt×B. If 1.., others ; 2 Q×B ch. The judge (Mr. F. F. L. Alexander) comments: "Thematic key with excellent play and three pin models. It is a pity Kt—Kt 3 mate could not be forced, greatly to enhance the merit."

By N. Easter (p. 182).—1 Q—Kt 5, P—K 3 ; 2 R—Q 5 ch. If 1.., Kt—B 2 ; 2 R—K 6 ch. If 1.., B—Q 5 ; 2 Q—B 4 ch. If 1.., B—Q 1 ; 2 B×R ch. If 1.., B—B 2 or 4 ; 2 R—B 5 ch. If 1.., others ; 2 P×P or P—B 7. As above: "Clever and novel strategy leads to double unpin, cross check and self-block. The quiet threat is a good point, but the position is heavy and the Black Bishop at Kt 3 causes inaccurate play."

By J. A. Shiffmann (p. 182).—1 B—Kt 3, Kt×Kt ; 2 Kt—Kt 6. If 1.., B×Kt ; 2 B—B 6. If 1.., R×Kt ; 2 K—B 6. Mr. Alexander writes: "Triple obstruction on K 2 and all quiet play. A fair key and two surprising pin models."

By J. J. Ebben (p. 184).—1 Kt—Q B 4, Kt—B 7 ; 2 B—Kt 5, K—K 5 (if 2.., P×B ; 2 R—R 2 dis ch) ; 3 R—B 2 dis ch. If 1.., Kt—B 3 ; 2 Kt—K 5 ch, K—K 5 ; 3 R—Kt 5 dis ch. If 1.., K—K 5 ; 2 R—Kt 3 dis ch, K×P ; 3 R—Kt 6 ch. If 1.., P—Kt 7 ; 2 B—Kt 5, Kt—Kt 6 ; 3 Kt—Q 4 ch. If 1.., others ; 2 B—Kt 4 and continue as above. We find the Black Pawn at Q R 3 is required to prevent the Knight checking in the threat after 1.., Kt—B 2.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 184).—1 Kt—Q 2, K—Q 5 ; 2 Q—B 6, K—K 6 (if 2.., B—Kt 3 ; 3 K—B 2) ; 3 Kt—B 4 ch. If 1.., P—R 5 ; 2 B—B 7 dis ch. K—B 4 ; 3 Q—Q 6 ch. If 1.., P—Kt 5 ; 2 B—K 7 dis ch, K—K 4 ; 3 Q—Q 6 ch. If 1.., B—B 3 or B 2 ; 2 B—B 7 dis ch, K—B 4 ; 3 Q—R 4 ; If 1.., B—Kt 3 or K 7 ; 2 B—K 7 dis ch, K—K 4 ; 3 Q—Kt 4.

By K. S. Howard (p. 184).—1 Q—R 6, K—Q 5 ; 2 Q×P (R 4), P's move ; 3 R—B 3. If 1.., P×P ; 2 R×P, K—K 4 (if 2.., K—B 4 ; 3 P—B 3. If 2.., others ; 2 P—Q 4) ; 3 Q—K B 6 ch. If 1.., K—K 4 ; 2 R×P, P moves ; 3 P—Q 4 ch. If 1.., P—B 6 ; 2 P—B 3, any ; 3 R—Q Kt 2. If 1.., others ; 2 R×P, etc.

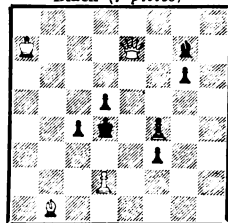
By A. W. Daniel (p. 184).—1 P—Q 4, Kt—Q 6 ; 2 Q×Kt (B 7), B—B 5, (if 2.., K—K 2 ; 3 P—B 7 dis ch. If 2.., K—K 5 ; 3 Kt (K 2)—Kt 3 ch. If 2.., others ; 3 Q×B or Q—Kt 3 ch) ; 3 Q×B ch. If 1.., K—K 3 ; 2 P—B 7 dis ch, K×Kt ; 3 Q×Kt ch. If 1.., Kt×P ; 2 Q×Kt ch, K—K 3 ; 3 Kt—B 4 ch. If 1.., Kt—K 6 ; 2 Kt×Kt ch, K—K or Q 3 ; 3 P—B 7 ch. If 1.., P—K 4 ; 2 Q—B 5 ch, K—K 5 ; 3 Kt (B 5)—Kt 3 ch. If 1.., others ; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, K—K 5 ; 3 Kt—Kt 3 ch.

By O. M. Olsen (p. 184).—1 R—Kt 5, Kt×P ; 2 Kt×P dis ch. If 1.., K—K 5 ; 2 Q—K 6. If 1.., R—R 3 ; 2 Q—B 4. If 1.., R×P ; 2 Kt—Q 3 dis ch. If 1.., others ; 2 Q×P ch.

By A. P. Gulajeff (p. 184).—1 Kt—Kt 4, B—B 7 ; 2 Q—Q B 2. If 1..,

By O. DEHLER:
Fränkisches Volksblatt,
1911

Black (7 pieces)



White (4 pieces)
Mate in three.

B×P; 2 Q×B. If 1., Kt×B; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. If 1., Kt×Q P; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch. If 1., P—K 7; 2 Q×P ch.

By A. C. Challenger (p. 184).—1 Q—K 2, Kt—Q 4; 2 Kt×P ch. If 1., Kt—B 3 ch; 2 P×Kt. If 1., Kt—Q 3 or Kt×Kt; 2 Q—K 5 ch. If 1., Kt—Kt 3; 2 Q—R 5 ch. If 1., K—Q 4; 2 Q—K 6 ch or Q—R 5 ch. If 1., others; 2 Q×Kt ch.

By A. W. Daniel (p. 184).—1 Kt—B 4, K×R; 2 B—B 5 ch. If 1., Kt×R; 2 B—B 7 ch. If 1., Kt—Kt 7 or B 7; 2 Q—Q Kt 8. If 1., R—Kt 3; 2 R—Q 3 ch. If 1., others; 2 R—Q 3 ch.

By M. Feigl (p. 185).—1 Q—B 7, P—R 4; 2 Kt—Q 6. If 1., B or P—Q 3; 2 P×B or P dis ch. If 1., B—Kt 2; 2 P—B 6 dis ch. If 1., B×P; 2 Q—B 2 ch. If 1., P—B 7; 2 R—Q 2 ch. If 1., K×Kt; 2 Kt—B 2 dis ch. If 1., others; 2 B—R 5. A fine specimen of constructive skill by a veteran. Its appearance may not be prepossessing, yet there is some real good work in this composition. The solution tells the tale!

By B. Malmstrom (p. 185).—1 P—Kt 5, Kt—R 1 or 4; 2 B—Q 6. If 1., Kt—K 1 or ×P; 2 P—R 8 (Kt). On the light side, ingenious and entertaining. We do not like it anything like so much as the next problem and it is certainly far easier to solve.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 185).—1 R—K 8, Q—K 3; 2 Q—K 2! If 1., P—Q 6; 2 Q×P ch. If 1., Kt—B 5; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch. If 1., K—K 3; 2 Q—K 4 ch. If 1., P—B 4 and others; 2 R×Q. A really good problem of its kind. It is strategic and is artistic in the sense that the principal mates are models, two of them being pins. The chief drawback is that in the setting there is nothing provided to successfully meet 1., Q—B 4 ch.

By L. Issajiff (p. 185).—1 B—B 8. One's inclination is to play 1 B—Q 6 but that is met by 1., Kt—R 6, this then shows up the key. Most of the variations are fairly good but there are no outstanding points to call for commendation.

By J. Katzenellenbogen (p. 185).—1 Kt (B 3)—K 5. A capital key yielding two flight squares. The dual is a small matter.

By S. Lewmann (p. 185).—1 Q—B 8. An excellent key-move followed by interesting movements.

By O. Votruba (p. 186).—1 Q—B 8, Kt×P or R×Q; 2 Kt×P ch. If 1., K×Kt or others; 2 Q×P (B 2). There seems to be something amiss here. Apart from the somewhat theatrical key-move and pretty play there is nothing. It looks as though after 1., Kt—Q 7; 2 Kt (Kt 8)—B 5 ch was intended. The same remark applies to 1., Kt—B 1 when one expects 2 Q×Q P, but neither defence prevents the threat.

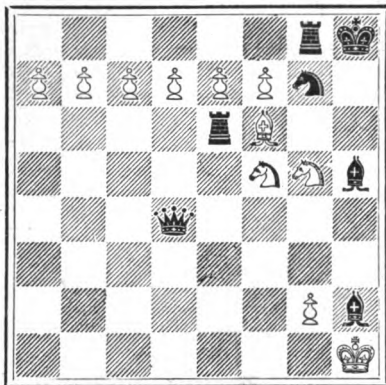
By S. P. Kriuckov (p. 186).—1 B—B 6, P×B; 2 Kt—B 3. If 1., K—K 8; 2 Kt—B 3 ch. If 1., P Queens; 2 B—Kt 2 ch. If 1., P becomes Kt; 2 B—Kt 5 ch. If 1., others; 2 Kt—B 3. A pretty conceit accentuated by the key, but the Black Pawn at Kt 2 is not necessary; still without it the problem would lose attractiveness.

By J. Vasta (p. 186).—1 B—Q 3, K×Kt; 2 B—B 4 ch. If 1., P—K 3, B×Kt or B—K 3; 2 Q—R 2 ch. If 1., B—B 2; 2 K×B. If 1., B—K R 2; 2 Kt—B 7. If 1., B—Q 3; 2 Q×P ch. If 1., B—Q R 2 or Kt 3; 2 Kt×P (K 2). We prefer this to the two previous positions. The author has blended some artistic mating features. The key is first rate albeit it stops Black's Queen's Pawn creating a loop-hole for the King. The Black Bishop at K 2 should be a Black Pawn.

By A. W. Mongredien (p. 186).—1 R—R 2! P×P; 2 R (Kt 4)—Kt 2. If 1., P—Kt 4; 2 R (R 2)—K Kt 2. This seems to us to be an exceedingly clever thematic composition. A little reasoning will fix the key; but on the whole it is a very fine one.

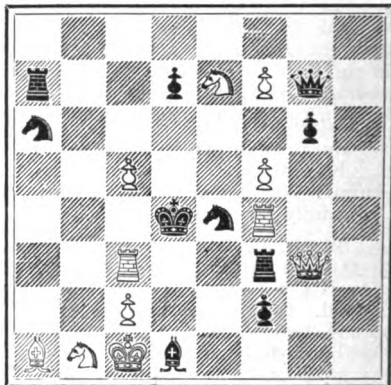
ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,655.

By L. DE SCÁSE
(Budapest).BLACK (8 *pieces*)WHITE (11 *pieces*)

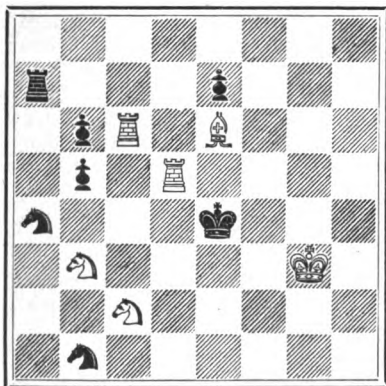
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,656.

By M. GRÜNFELD
(Riga).BLACK (10 *pieces*)WHITE (11 *pieces*)

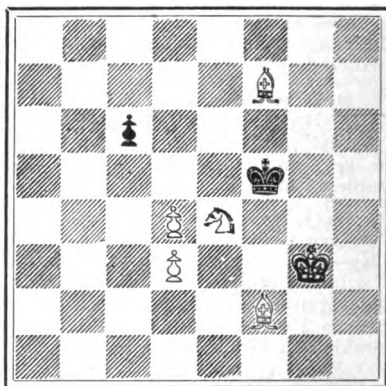
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,657.

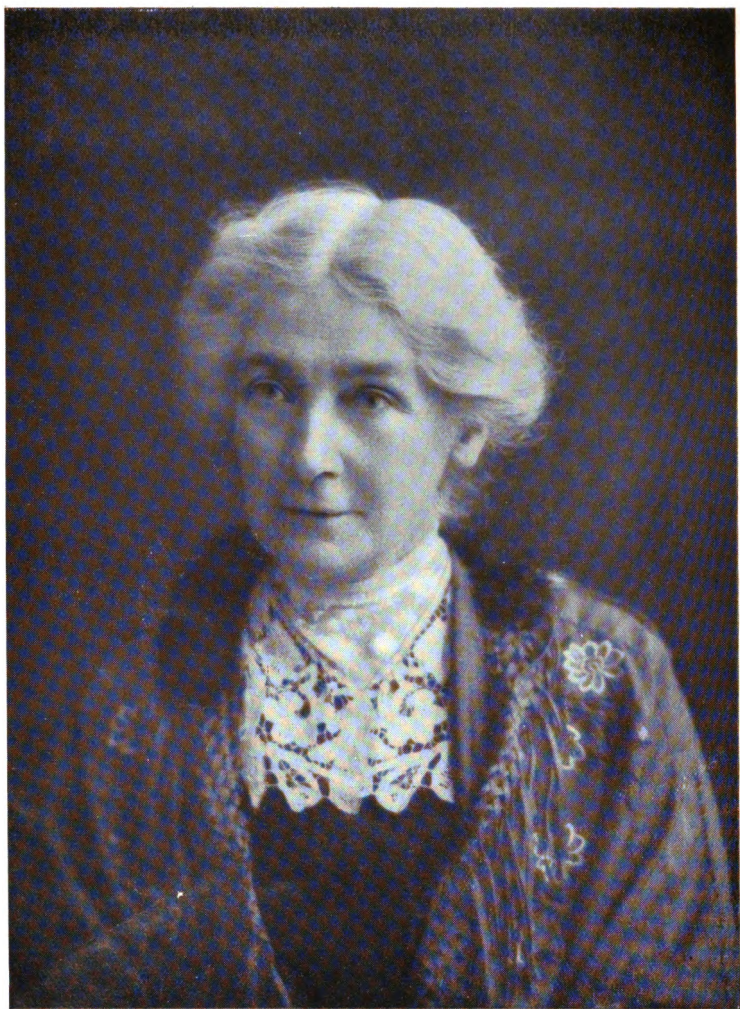
By HANDLEY RHODES
(London).BLACK (7 *pieces*)WHITE (6 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,658.

By L. D. COOMBS
(Dunedin, N.Z.).BLACK (2 *pieces*)WHITE (6 *pieces*)

White mates in four moves.



Photo

MRS. SOLLAS

Elliott & Fry

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JUNE, 1928

No. 6

Vol. XLVIII

AN EPISODE IN THE CAREER OF PAUL MORPHY.

Through the courtesy of Mr. L. C. Ingram, I am enabled to publish for the first time certain evidence concerning an episode in the chess career of the most famous player in the history of the game. Mr. Ingram bought an old copy of the *Handbuch*, which had once belonged to the Hungarian master, Ernest Falkbeer. In a pocket in the binding of the book were some letters, all but one addressed to Henry HARRISSE, an American born in Paris in 1830, who wrote a number of biographical and geographical works on the discovery of America. These letters form the basis of the present article.

In 1857 Paul Morphy, aged twenty and only just admitted to the United States Bar, carried off with the greatest ease the chief prize in the first chess congress ever held in the States. The only one of his fifteen opponents who made any stand against him—and he suffered defeat by 5—1, with two draws—was Louis Paulsen, who was born in Lippe-Detmold some four years previous to Morphy's birth in New Orleans, and had come to the States in 1854 with his elder brother Wilfried, also well known later as a chess-player. At the time of the New York congress Louis Paulsen was engaged in Iowa as a tobacco-broker, and had already made a name for himself in Western America as a conductor of several games simultaneously blindfold.

After his sensational tournament victory Morphy wrote to Frederick Perrin, secretary of the New York Chess Club, offering to concede the odds of Pawn and move in a match with any member of the club. The challenge was taken up by Charles Henry Stanley, an Englishman by birth, who twenty years previously had beaten Staunton in London, receiving the odds of Pawn and two. The stakes were \$100, and after losing four games out of five Stanley threw up the match. No one else came forward; and when he got back to his home in New Orleans Morphy extended the challenge (through *The Chess Monthly*, of which he was part-editor) to any American player, without drawing a response. Paulsen is alleged to have said, at the time, that Morphy was strong enough to concede him the odds.

Nothing more was heard of the matter for the present. In the following June Morphy started on his trip to "win his spurs among

the chess chivalry of Europe," in Staunton's phrase. As far as Staunton was concerned, Morphy crossed the Atlantic in vain. He did his utmost to bring about an encounter, but had to content himself with meeting those masters who were willing to risk their reputations against the prodigy from New Orleans.

The first of the letters belongs to the period when Morphy was still in Europe, but before his brilliant defeat of Anderssen, winner of the first International Masters' Tournament in London in 1851. It was written by Paulsen to Harrisse, who was interested in chess and acted as Paulsen's representative when he was giving blindfold exhibitions in Chicago in 1858-60. Dated Dubuque, November, 1858, it contains an interesting criticism of Morphy's match with Harrwitz:—

Having in view to see Morphy on his return at N. York, I am studying Chess with such zeal that I don't like to lose five minutes of time.

I have seen in the *London News* Morphy's likeness and my own. Morphy has grown much stouter in Europe. The Morphy and Harrwitz match has not generated games of such interest as has been anticipated. This, however, is solely owing to Harrwitz's pertinacity in removing all the beauty from Chess. Being fully aware of Morphy's brilliancy and strength in combinations, he constantly tried to exchange all the pieces on the board early in the game. Morphy, feeling a dislike to such play, declined in the second game the exchange of Queens, by which he lost several moves and was finally beaten. But in the succeeding games, seeing that Harrwitz did not change his tactics, he no more declined the exchange of pieces and proved in a masterly style than even in Pawn play he is much superior to Harrwitz. Although believing that Morphy will beat Anderssen more speedily, yet I trust their match will create games of the highest interest, and be still more brilliant than the games between MacDonnell and de la Bourdonnais.

The last-mentioned games, it may be noted, were considered by Morphy himself the finest recorded examples of chess; and when on his return to America he was commissioned by Robert Bonner to write a chess-column for *The New York Ledger* he started to publish them with his own notes.

In the following April, shortly before Morphy's return, Paulsen wrote again to Harrisse, speaking of his intention of visiting Morphy in New Orleans in December, "provided he agree to play me a match on even terms." Seeing that the sensational defeat of Anderssen had now occurred, one cannot but wonder that Paulsen should hope Morphy would lower his terms to him. Paulsen was not lacking in confidence, however, for he continues: "If I should beat Morphy I will write a complete work on openings."

Morphy reached New York on May 11th, 1859, and received such a welcome as no chessplayer has had in the history of the game. He gave many exhibitions of his powers. Leading New York players accepted the odds of a Knight from him and succumbed. But Paulsen held out for an encounter on different terms, and had supporters of his claim, impressed by his remarkable skill at blindfold chess. On June 11th he wrote to Harrisse:—

I don't think it necessary myself to endeavour to have a tourney with Morphy soon, as other folk are trying very hard to bring it about. Whether

they will succeed or not is a question which time will determine. My intention has been always not to encounter Paul Morphy too soon. The club at St. Louis has already invited me three weeks ago to visit their City for the purpose of meeting Paul Morphy and offered to pay all my expenses arising from such a trip. The time when Morphy is expected and how long he will stay at St. Louis is not yet fixed. You must not suppose that it is only my intention to make a good show against the Champion, but to beat him in a long and fair trial of skill Morphy will probably not accept Kennicott's invitation.

P.S.—How delighted Morphy would be by taking a ride to Kennicott's farm on a milk wagon. *

In August Paulsen had modified his views with regard to the date of a meeting with Morphy, for on the 11th he wrote :—

I hope to be ready for a Chess-match with Paul Morphy next month, and in consequence of this I shall probably go to N. York after four or five weeks from now, provided Morphy does not leave New York. I read to-day that Morphy beat Lichtenhein at the odds of Q Kt six games to four, which, however, in my opinion, rather proves Lichtenhein's weakness than Morphy's strength.

We have not HARRISSE's side to the correspondence. But we gather that he wrote to Paulsen in September to the effect that Morphy maintained his attitude and would meet him on no less terms than he had previously offered—the odds of Pawn and move. On October 2nd Paulsen replied, in a letter which is somewhat surprising from a chessplayer's point of view :—

As soon as I received your letter I commenced analyzing the pawn and move game. I have not yet finished my work. Should the result prove that in the pawn and move game the advantage is really on the side of the player who receives the odds, I will play a match with Morphy at these odds; and should I beat him he will be obliged to play a match on even terms.

A few weeks after this Morphy left New York and, taking on his way Boston, Philadelphia and Baltimore, went home to New Orleans, whence he issued another challenge, offering Pawn and move not merely to any American, but to any player in the world. "Receiving no response thereto," says Buck (*Paul Morphy: His Later Life*), "he declared his career as a chessplayer finally and definitely closed." It would not appear, however, that this resolution was taken until Morphy had for some time settled down at home and attempted to make for himself a career at the Law.

No further letters appear in the correspondence until July 4th, 1860, when Paulsen wrote to HARRISSE, still from Dubuque :—

As you are doubtless aware, by this time that Mr. Morphy is already on his way to Paris, which he intends to make his future home (he was expected at New York last week), I think it needless to discuss the "Pawn and move question," since I should hardly be able to go to Paris even if I intended to do so. My brother in Germany writes me that both Anderssen and Kolisch intend to defeat Paul Morphy soon after his arrival in Europe. Morphy has promised to visit Germany also.—Be assured the most interesting Chess match will take place in the course of another year.

We do not know how far Paulsen's attribution to Morphy of an intention to make Paris his future home was justified. He did

* Hiram Kennicott, president of the Chicago Chess Club, had a farm at West Wheeling.

not, as a matter of fact, leave America until October, 1862, when, having failed to obtain a diplomatic post in the service of the seceding Confederates, and having seen his native New Orleans captured by the Northern troops, he left for France by way of Cuba and Spain. He was, however, in New York in the autumn of 1860; and Paulsen, arriving there about the end of October on his way back to Germany after a six years residence in the States, made a final attempt to bring him to terms. This time he took the step of writing to Morphy direct at the Fifth Avenue Hotel. In this letter, which was dated October 3rd, he said :—

Allow me to invite you to a friendly contest over the board on the following terms.

A match *even*, consisting only of *open* games, or, to make it more definite, a match of six Evans Gambits, each player to conduct three times the attack and three times the defence; and of twelve Gambits on the king's side, attack and defence to be played alternately by each player throughout the match. I am aware that you have declined playing with our most prominent Chess-players, except at the odds of pawn and move. Allow me to express the opinion that the odds of pawn and move is a doubtful advantage, while it invariably and necessarily results in a kind of mongrel games, never advancing the cause of Chess and rarely proving interesting to the great majority of Amateurs.

If your high and justly acquired reputation as a Chess-player makes it a matter of necessity never to meet an adversary without imposing the condition of receiving odds, I beg leave to suggest an advantage which, without marring the beauties of our noble game, may still prove acceptable to you, *viz.*

I shall receive as many games out of the match as in your opinion would make the chances of winning the match perfectly even, or yield your opponent an advantage equal to the pawn and move.

Paulsen entrusted the letter to Harrisse to deliver to Morphy. Harrisse accordingly called at the Fifth Avenue Hotel, but found Morphy out. Calling a second time, with the same result, he left the letter with the clerk. Then on October 6th he wrote a note to Morphy to ask if he had received Paulsen's letter. Morphy now replied, but to Harrisse, not to Paulsen. The letter, which is the only one in the series from Morphy's pen and is a characteristic specimen of his handwriting (with the long s, for instance, in the words "Harrisse" and "chess,") is to the following effect :—

NEW YORK, October 6th, 1860.

E. Harrisse, Esq.,

I have received Paulsen's letter, and am quite astonished that he should ask me to play a match with him on even terms, after my repeated declarations that I had not come North to play chess and would only encounter him, if at all, *at odds*, and in an occasional game or two at the club. I am getting heartily tired of the subject, and would request you, should you see him before I do, (I went to the club yesterday, but did not meet him there) to inform him of the resolution I have taken.

Regretting that I was not at the First Avenue Hotel when you called, I remain,

Truly yours,

PAUL MORPHY.

There is no record of any personal meeting between Morphy and Paulsen, either at the New York Chess Club or elsewhere, and

we may presume that Paulsen left America without a further opportunity of pressing his claims to a match. His subsequent career as a chessplayer was distinguished. In 1862 he competed in the London tournament of 1862 and took second prize. For a first prize he had to wait for the Leipzig tournament of 1877. In the years 1876-7 he won two matches against Anderssen; but, as the latter was then approaching sixty years of age and had ten years previously lost his title to the world's chess championship (Steinitz beat him in a match), this double victory by Paulsen must not be over-rated. It was by no means comparable with the crushing success of Morphy over Anderssen in Paris in 1858.

Perhaps Morphy's attitude towards Paulsen's challenge to a match may seem to savour of haughtiness. But it must be borne in mind that he had, immediately after his lightning victory in the First American Congress, offered the odds of Pawn and move to any American player, and that after his triumphal progress in Europe he had no reason to modify, and had not modified, his terms. Moreover, his curious distaste for chess had beyond doubt attained a certain growth by 1860. He had already practically retired from all public connection with the game, though he did indulge in a little play—at odds only—on his visits to the New York Chess Club in 1850, and later in 1863-4 played both in Havana and in Paris, even giving a last exhibition of his scarcely diminished blindfold skill in the former place. He had somehow lost interest in the game, and would only consent to pursue it further on his own terms. Paulsen endeavoured to vary these terms; and, whatever sympathy may be felt with him over his ambition to prove that his five to one defeat in the American Congress was not a true test of his skill compared with Morphy's, we cannot wonder that the fastidious and sensitive genius that Paul Morphy was should "get heartily tired of the subject."

PHILIP W. SERGEANT.

CORRESPONDENCE.

A MATTER OF COURTESY.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—Among the magazines which come to me in my capacity of Foreign Editor of the *B.C.M.* is the *Boletín de Ajedrez*, from Mexico. Looking at the March number to-day, I glanced at a page which seemed to me, in spite of its Spanish guise, strangely familiar. At the end were the words:—

Morphy era un artista; y la mejor manera de gozar de un artista es no hacer disección de él.

Then I recognised that the whole page was taken from the Biography prefaced to my *Morphy's Games of Chess*. At the top of the page in the *Boletín* is the statement that the translation from the English is by Sr. Prof. Francisco Aguilar y Urizar. To the author no credit is given whatever. Does it not strike you that as the *Boletín* has been using my work without any cost, its editor might have had the politeness to state whence he had derived it?

PHILIP W. SERGEANT.

OBITUARY.

We much regret to have to record the death on April 28th of Mrs. W. J. Sollas, ex-British woman chess champion—a title which she won at Cheltenham in 1913 (under her former name of Mrs. Moseley), after a tie with Mrs. Stevenson and Miss Hutchinson-Sterling. Previously at Glasgow, in 1911, she had come out second to Mrs. Houlding. She did not again contest the title, but was a regular competitor in the mixed events at Federation and other congresses.

Mrs. Sollas, whose maiden name was Amabel Nevill Jeffreys, married Professor H. N. Moseley, of Oxford, in 1881, but was widowed in 1891. Her second husband was Professor W. J. Sollas, also of Oxford. Her associations were therefore very close with that university and city.

Last month the City of London C.C. suffered two very heavy losses, in the death of Dr. S. F. Smith and Mr. T. R. E. Ross, who passed away on May 12th and May 16th respectively. Both were aged 67, and both joined the C.L.C.C. in 1887. Dr. Smith was champion of the club in 1895. In 1915 he was champion of British Columbia. He proved his still existing skill at the game by taking third prize in the Major Open at Tenby as recently as April.

Mr. Ross had been ailing for some time past, and had therefore been little seen in chess-circles of late. Though quite a formidable opponent in serious chess, he excelled in "skittles" of the romantic and spectacular nature, and delighted in stratagems reminiscent of F. J. Marshall.

Losses among Australasian chess veterans have been rather heavy of late. The passing away of two more interstate players is recorded by *The Austral*. One was Professor Baynes, who represented Victoria in the first match against New South Wales and later went to Sydney. The other was Mr. T. M. Bradshaw, who frequently played for N.S.W. against Victoria, and was closely associated with the Sydney School of Arts C.C.—which, we note by the way, is now seventy-three years old.

A very well-known New Orleans player died on January 28th, Judge L. L. La Batt, in his seventy-fifth year. He was a charter member of the New Orleans Chess, Checker and Whist Club.

E. A. F. Weekes, for some years the leading chessplayer in British Guiana, died on April 15th.

 THE MATCH BOGOLJUBOFF—EUWE.

In spite of circumstantial reports to the effect that this match had been adjourned to the Christmas holidays, it was resumed after a brief interval, and terminated in favour of Bogoljuboff by 3—2, with 5 draws. It has been stated that this victory entitles the winner to be regarded as the official (F.I.D.E.) candidate for a challenge match with the world champion. As the F.I.D.E. annual meeting of delegates is not until August next, at the Hague, we fail to see how this can have been decided.

NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

London Chess League.—At the meeting of the Council the following somewhat revolutionary proposals will be submitted for consideration : That the final positions in the competitions be determined by the total score of the games (*i.e.*, not by the number of matches won) ; that a bonus point be given to any club going through the season without giving defaults ; that the A division be divided into an upper and lower section, to be decided by the score at the close of the season 1928-29 ; and that the top club in the lower section and the bottom club in the higher section shall change places.

Mr. Victor Rush has won the championship of the York City Chess Club. This club has won the Yorkshire championship.

Nottinghamshire Chess Association have issued a nicely printed Year Book of 12 pages, which gives the impression that this association is well conducted, progressive and worthy of greater numerical support than it at present commands. All chess players in Nottinghamshire should get into touch with the hon. secretary, Mr. J. W. Broadbent of 69 Carlyle Road, West Bridgeford, and join up. It is not every county whose secretary is its triple champion as well as a player of first class rank.

The centenary of the Notts Chess Club, which was founded in 1829, will celebrated next year. It is intended to invite Alekhine, the world champion, to give a simultaneous exhibition.

The monthly competition for the Craigside " Social Chess Trophy " was held on May 18th to 22nd and resulted in a win for J. E. West, the well-known Lancashire county player, G. A. Higginbottom, the Cheshire county player being second and J. E. Storrs, of Cheshire, being third. These meetings are becoming regular meeting places for a number of players who like a holiday combined with some not too strenuous chess.

Edinburgh Ladies Chess Club.—The 24th Annual General Meeting of the Edinburgh Ladies Chess Club was held at the club rooms, 4 Melville Crescent, Edinburgh, on May 14th, Miss S. E. S. Mair, LL.D. in the chair.

The hon. secretary, Miss Malcolm, reported that the membership had increased to 85, a higher figure than had previously been reached. The club now holds four Challenge Cups—the Robertson and Spens Cups won by teams, and the Scottish Ladies Championship (Miss Malcolm) and the Cranston Trophy (Miss Crum). Holding the Spens Cup entitles the club to enter a team in the Richardson Cup competition for senior clubs next winter. The club championship was won by Mrs. Richie for the fifth time, the winners in the other divisions are Miss Hope Robertson, Miss Benvie, Mrs. Baird and Mrs. Bishop.

The final of the Midlands Counties Chess Union Championship was played at Oxford on May 11th, between Oxfordshire and Warwickshire. Fifty boards on each side were played, the first 12 counting for the championship and the full number in the Four Counties Tournament for the "Silver King" trophy presented by Dr. Braime Hartnell of Cheltenham.

Warwickshire won the championship, but only by operation of the elimination rule, for each side scored 6 points as under :

OXFORDSHIRE.						WARWICKSHIRE.					
1	T. H. Tylor	..	..	..	0	A. J. Mackenzie	..	..	..	1
2	G. Abrahams	..	..	..	1	A. R. Chamberlain	..	..	..	0
3	K. H. Bancroft	..	..	..	1	G. H. Edwards	..	..	..	0
4	A. E. Smith	..	..	..	0	E. B. M. Conway	..	..	..	1
5	A. W. Stonier	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. F. Kallaway	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	A. H. Crothers	..	..	..	1	F. Filkin	..	..	..	0
7	D. M. Morrah	..	..	..	0	P. C. Littlejohn	..	..	..	1
8	R. W. Bonham	..	..	..	1	F. J. Roden	..	..	..	0
9	S. Adler	..	..	..	0	C. H. O'D. Alexander	..	..	..	1
10	H. T. Reeve	..	..	..	0	R. A. V. Tayar	..	..	..	1
11	S. Date	..	..	..	1	A. J. Bollen	..	..	..	0
12	R. H. Newman	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. V. Dix	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
					6						6

This county also bagged the trophy; for their score on the full match was 30 to their opponents' 20.

The Tenby Congress.—Intending competitors are reminded that the closing date for entries for the British Chess Federation is June 8th. There is every prospect of a most successful meeting and players are strongly advised to secure their accommodation in Tenby in good time for the town is popular and generally full in the summer months. Three or four continental players will be present and some new names are promised for most of the tournaments. Entries should be sent to L. P. Rees, St. Aubyns, Redhill, Surrey.

The Scarborough Congress.—This event will be fully reported in our July issue, but we note with interest the excellent entry for the Premier Tournament, which includes Sir George Thomas, R. P. Michell, H. Saunders, P. Wenman, W. Winter and V. Buerger, with E. Colle (Belgium), F. Schubert (Paris), F. D. Yates and Miss Vera Menchik.

W. W. White Memorial Tournament.—Metropolitan Kent beat West Kent at Tunbridge Wells by 27 to 8, while East Kent beat Mid Kent by 15 to 11. The final between the two winners takes place at Margate on June 9th, 40 aside.

Thanks to a notice inserted by the Chess Editor of *The Times* in that newspaper the cup presented by the late Mr. Bonar Law for annual competition between the House of Commons and the Combined Universities has now been found. It had been cared for by a gentleman who was subsequently in the Army, and who has now sent it

to Sir Richard Barnett. We now understand the interesting fixture may now be revived.

LONDON CHESS LEAGUE—FINAL POSITIONS 1927-8.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	P's.
1 Lud-Eagle	—	10	13½	13	11	11	11	15	13½	12½	11½	14	15	11½
2 Hampstead	10	—	13½	14	13	14½	13	15½	13½	15½	10	12	15½	11
3 Leyton	6½	6½	—	10	10½	11	9	11½	11	10½	12½	11	13	8½
4 Metropolitan	7	6	10	—	14	12	9½	13	10	14	14½	14	14	8
5 North London	9	7	9½	6	—	10	13½	11	12	10½	13	14	13	7½
6 West London	9	5½	9	8	10	—	14	11½	15	12	11½	15	14½	7½
7 Battersea	9	7	11	10½	6½	6	—	12	9	15½	15½	13½	14	7
8 Brixton	5	4½	8½	7	9	8½	8	—	12	11½	11	12½	12	5
9 Lewisham	6½	6½	9	10	8	5	11	8	—	12½	10	12	16½	5
10 Athenæum	7½	5½	9½	6½	9½	8	4½	8½	7½	—	12	9½	13	2
11 Highbury	8½	10	7½	5½	7	8½	4½	9	10	8	—	12	9½	2
12 Wood Green	6	8	9	6	6	5	6½	7½	8	10½	8	—	12	2
13 Bohemians	5	4½	7	6	7	5½	6	8	3½	7	10½	8	—	1

The Hamilton-Russell cup for 1927-8 has been won by the Royal Automobile Chess Circle, who defeated the National Liberal Club by 3—2 and thus gained the trophy for the first time. Score :—

V. Buerger o, B. E. Siegheim 1; Dr. F. S. Duncan 1, Dr. J. Schumer o; E. Titley 1, F. Salmony o; R. Eastman o, S. P. J. Merlin 1; W. Ward Higgs 1, J. Tarlo o. Total: R.A.C. 3, National Liberal 2.

Played in a Quadrangular Tournament at the Rice Progressive Chess Club, New York.

GAME NO. 6,001.

Alekhine's Defence.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
A. KUPCHIK		I. KASHDAN		A. KUPCHIK		I. KASHDAN	
1 P—K 4		1 Kt—K B 3		22 Kt—B 6		22 R—K B 1	
2 P—K 5		2 Kt—Q 4		23 Kt—K 3		23 Q—B 5	
3 P—Q 4		3 P—Q 3		24 P—Kt 3		24 Q—R 3	
4 P×P		4 B P×P		25 P—K B 4		25 B×Kt	
5 B—Q 3		5 Kt—Q B 3		26 B×B ch		26 K—Kt 1	
6 P—Q B 3		6 P—K Kt 3		27 Q R—Q 1		27 Kt—R 4	
7 Kt—B 3		7 B—Kt 2		28 Kt—Kt 4		28 Q—R 2	
8 Castles		8 Castles		29 Kt—K 5		29 Kt×B	
9 R—K 1		9 K—R 1		30 P×Kt		30 B—Kt 4	
10 B—Q B 4		10 Kt—Kt 3		31 P—K Kt 4		31 Kt—Q 2	
11 B—Kt 3		11 B—B 4		32 Kt×Kt		32 B×Kt	
12 B—Kt 5		12 P—K R 3		33 R—K 5		33 K R—B 1	
13 B—R 4		13 P—Q 4		34 P×P		34 K—B 1	
14 Q Kt—Q 2		14 Q—Q 2		35 R—Q 3		35 B—Kt 4	
15 Kt—B 1		15 K R—K 1		36 R—Kt 3		36 P×P	
16 Kt—K 3		16 B—K 5		37 K—R 1!		37 K—K 1	
17 Kt—Q 2		17 B—Q 6		38 R×P ch!		38 P×R	
18 K Kt—B 1		18 B—R 3?		39 Q×K P ch		39 K—B 1	
19 Q—B 3		19 P—K 3		40 R—Kt 8 ch		40 Q×R	
20 Kt—Kt 4		20 Q—B 2		41 Q—K 7 mate			
21 Q—R 3		21 P—R 4					

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

South Africa.—The S.A. Championship Tournament, held at Capetown during the fortnight ended April 21st, resulted in a repetition by Dr. Max Blieden of his success two years ago. On this occasion, a double-round tournament of eight players, he scored 6 points in the first round and $4\frac{1}{2}$ in the second— $10\frac{1}{2}$ points in all. A. Chavkin was second with 9, A. J. A. Cameron third with $8\frac{1}{2}$, and H. Broer fourth with 8. The remaining scores were: J. Wolpert $6\frac{1}{2}$, J. C. Archer 6, H. Meihuizen 4, and M. Rieck $4\frac{1}{2}$.

To Broer was awarded the brilliancy prize for a victory over the champion.

Archer and Wolpert, it may be noted, are both under twenty years of age—Archer, in fact, only eighteen.

Canada.—The final result of the championship tourney of the Montreal C.C. was a victory for A. Cartier, with a score of 9 points in 11 games. J. Sawyer was second with $8\frac{1}{2}$ points.

Maurice Fox, Dominion champion, has won the championship of Montreal City and District, with a score of 9 out of 10. J. L. Blanchard, C. Sharp and S. B. Wilson (who was the only one to beat Fox) were in a triple tie for second place with 7 points.

British Guiana.—J. A. M. Osborn has won the championship of the Citizens' C.C. with a score of 31—0! Thereby he secures a lien on the silver cup presented by Sir Cecil Rodwell, Governor of British Guiana.

C. Hubbard and P. P. Santos tied for second and third places with a score of 25—9 each.

United States.—The Manhattan C.C. has won the championship of the Metropolitan Chess League of New York for the third time, with a match-figure of 8—0 and a games-figure of $52\frac{1}{2}$ — $11\frac{1}{2}$. The Brooklyn C.C. was second with 2 matches lost, and the Marshall third with $2\frac{1}{2}$ down.

Harvard and Princeton Universities, who finished first and second in the last H.Y.P.W. Chess League, played a match at the Marshall C.C. on April 14th, scoring 2 each—a repetition of the score in their League encounter.

S. D. Faktor has won the championship of Chicago, with a score of $6\frac{1}{2}$ out of 8 (double-round). L. J. Isaacs was second with 5 points.

A telegraphic match between the Bell Telephone Laboratories, New York, and the Canadian Bell Telephone Co., Montreal, resulted in a win for the former by $8\frac{1}{2}$ — $4\frac{1}{2}$.

A. K. Rubinstein was expected to leave the States at the end of May, on his way to compete in the tournament at Kissingen.

France.—A correspondent sends us a cutting from the *Journal de Rouen*, describing a game of "living chess" played at the Cirque

de Rouen, on April 14th. A novel feature was the explanation to the spectators of the meaning of every move made, and we are told that their attention never flagged.

The Cercle du Lutèce has again won the tournament for the "Tauber" cup, and has therefore gained the trophy outright. The Lutèce beat all the other six competitors and scored $26\frac{1}{2}$ points. The Cercle de la Rive Gauche was second with $22\frac{1}{2}$, and the Echecs du Palais Royal third with 20.

Switzerland.—In the thirty-second national championship at Bale, April 7th—15th, the brothers P. and H. Johner tied for first and second places with $8\frac{1}{2}$ points each in 12 games. W. Henneberger was third with 8 points, F. Gygli and M. Henneberger followed with $7\frac{1}{2}$ each, and O. Zimmermann took sixth prize with 7.

Austria.—A match of 15 boards was played in Vienna on March 18th between a Viennese team and Munich. The home side won by $8\frac{1}{2}$ — $6\frac{1}{2}$. At the top Baron Döry drew with W. Sprunge.

The result of the twelfth Trebitsch Memorial Tournament was as follows: I-II, E. Grünfeld and A. Takacs, $6\frac{1}{2}$; III-VI, B. Hönlinger, H. Knoch, J. Lokvenc, and S. C. Tartakover, 6; VII, A. Becker, $4\frac{1}{2}$; Baron Döry and A. Steiner, 4; H. Müller, 3; and S. Beutum, $2\frac{1}{2}$.

Germany.—A masters' tournament at Giessen during Easter, to celebrate the seventieth year of the local chess club, resulted in a victory for R. Reti, with a score of $5\frac{1}{2}$ points in 7 games. F. Sämisch and S. Tartakover tied for second and third prizes with 5 each, and H. Knoch and W. Orbach for fourth and fifth with $3\frac{1}{2}$ each.

The master's tournament at Bad Kissingen, Bavaria, will last from the 12th to the 23rd of August.

Poland.—In a tournament for the mastership of Warsaw, R. Blass came out first with a score of $7\frac{1}{2}$ in 9 games, P. Frydman and K. Makarczyk following with 6 each.

Finland.—A qualifying match for the right to challenge the present Finnish champion, Anatol Tchepurnoff, has been played between E. Lindroos and I. Rahm. Lindroos won by 4—2.

Holland.—Visiting Utrecht, the Belgian champion, E. Colle, met and defeated Dr. A. G. Olland by 5—0.

Denmark.—The Danish Chess Federation has attained its twenty-fifth birthday, which is commemorated by a well got-up pamphlet of historical matter, illustrations, games and problems, issued by the *Skakbladet* (Horsens).

Argentina.—In the third South American international tournament, at Mar del Plata last march, victory fell to Roberto Grau (Argentina), who scored $13\frac{1}{2}$ points in 16 games, while his fellow-

countryman L. Palau scored $12\frac{1}{2}$. The other scores were : S. Mendes (Brazil), $11\frac{1}{2}$; H. Maderna (Argentina), 11; C. Pulcherio (Brazil) and V. Romano (Brazil), $10\frac{1}{2}$; B. Villegas (Argentina), 10; M. Castillo (Chile), $8\frac{1}{2}$; W. Cruz (Brazil), 8; J. Balparda (Uruguay) and J. Gabarain (Uruguay), 7; C. Aufruns (Chile) and J. Montelban (Uruguay), $6\frac{1}{2}$; S. Ureta (Chile), $4\frac{1}{2}$; L. Vianna (Brazil), 3; A. Perea (Chile), $2\frac{1}{2}$; and J. Hernandez (Uruguay), 2.

Sweden.—O. Nillson has won the jubilee tournament of the Göteborg C.C., G. Stahlberg being second.

Russia.—*The Evening Standard* of May 16th writes of Nikola Krilenko, one of the three prosecutors in the trial of the fifty-three people charged with "economic counter-revolution" in the Don Basin district :—

His bitter tongue is reputed to have sent more people before firing squads than any other. His grey-green eyes are as fierce as a tiger, and his head is shaven clean. His accomplishments include being one of the finest chessplayers in Russia.

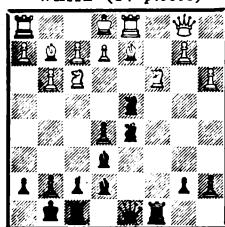
CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 198)

How to Improve your Game, by "Eze."

Position No. 24.

WHITE (14 pieces)



BLACK (14 pieces)

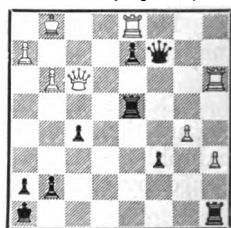
To play and demonstrate a definite win.

Position No. 25.—Black to play and demonstrate a definite advantage. Speaking of this position a celebrated Chess Master wrote : "Black has a Pawn plus; his Queen's Pawn holds the adverse Rook (which can be attacked by Queen and Rook on K8) to its exposed position, guarded only by the White Queen. In addition the White King has no safe retreat. White has a menace on the Queen's side which threatens to become formidable within two moves (P—Kt 6 and Kt 7); hence, Black must make use of these two moves to the utmost. Student study this position carefully as there is much to learn from it.

Position No. 24.—White's last move was 14 Q—Kt 1. It is clear that White must have wasted his time enormously during the Opening Stage, and it is self evident that he has not opposed the Black scheme of development very energetically because thus early Black has a winning position. This position is given to demonstrate why Students should do everything possible to avoid indifferent *Opening Strategy*. Student, as Black, is to find the very best line (there are several) demonstrating that Black has a definite win.

Position No. 25.

WHITE (8 pieces)



(BLACK (9 pieces)

Black to play and demonstrate a definite advantage.

Solutions to Position Nos. 24 and 25 should be posted not later than July 31st, 1928.

The lesson in *Opening Strategy*, in this issue, and several lessons that are to follow will be a study of the Caro-Kann Defence, the initial moves of which are usually 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4. While it does not lead to imaginative play, the Caro Kann is a good solid sound defence, one with which it is well worth Students' while to be familiar, especially in view of its comparative simplicity.

This defence in serious play was first introduced about 1886 by the Hungarian Master, Markus Kann. The year following it was popularised by a detailed analysis, from the pen of Horace Caro, the Berlin Chess Master, which demonstrated the solidity of the strictly defensive position which should be attained by Black.

Since that time, although its critics have been many and its enthusiastic advocates few, the actual value of this defence, in the opinion of Chess Masters, has varied greatly: from that of great popularity to that of desuetude; at one moment being considered the very best of all of Black's irregular defences to 1 P—K 4 and at another being thought to be practically unplayable.

By the move 1... P—Q B 3, Black occupies with a Pawn the square usually reserved for the normal development of his Q Kt in the regular defences to White's King side attacks. Notwithstanding this fault the Caro-Kann theoretically and practically is a very sure defence and is not at all inferior to either the French or Sicilian.

Speaking of the Caro-Kann, Hoffer wrote: "This defence usually leads to rather dull and featureless games. There is nothing to be said against its validity nor anything for its brilliancy. It is not inferior to either the Sicilian or the French, and in fact in several variations it has an *advantage* over the French in that Black can usefully develop his Queen's Bishop."

As usual Student should study from the Black side of the board. An Opening so comparatively simple should be approached with the determination of learning it in detail as White's best attacking lines are limited to at most five in number. Black's underlying idea is defence—simply defence. He considers that his best defence would be to prevent White forming a centre and maintaining a supported P on K 4.

Therefore as early as his first move Black prepares to break up White's centre by a supported Pawn attack. In consequence Student will note that 1... P—Q B 3 is simply preparatory to Black's second move 2... P—Q 4. The study of the various Pawn Skeletons for the Caro-Kann Defence will be deferred until after the columns of variations have been studied with a view to teaching the Student how to build up or determine a Pawn Skeleton on his own account.

After 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4, White has five playable continuations. These named in the order of their respective value are: (a) 3 Q Kt—B 3; (b) 3 P×P; (c) 3 B—Q 3; (d) 3 P—K B 3; and (e) 3 P—K 5. In this and the following lesson the variations arising after (a) 3 Q Kt—B 3 will be considered.

1 P-K 4 2 P-Q 4 (2) 3 Kt-Q B 3 (4) 4 Kt x P
P-Q B 3 (1) P-Q 4 (3) P x P Kt-B 3 (5) = Normal Position.

	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	Kt-Kt 3 (6)	Kt-B 3 (8)	Kt x P (9)	Q-K 2 ch (10)	B-K 3	K Kt-B 5	Q-B 4 (13)	B-Q 3 (15)
	P-K 4 (7)	P x P	B-Q B 4	B-K 2 (11)	P-B 4 (12)	O-O	R-K 1 (14)	P-Q Kt 3 (16)
2						O-O (23)	Q-B 2 (25)	Kt-Q 4 (27)
3				B-K 3 (34)		Q-K 2 (35)	O-O-O	Q 2
				Q-Kt 3		O-O	R-K 1 (36)	B-K Kt 5
4						Q-Q 2	P x Kt	B-B 4
				Kt-Kt 5 (40)	Kt x B	B-K 2 (41)	P-Q B 4 (42)	B-K 3 (44)
✓ 5				B-K 2 (50)	O-O	O-O	Kt-Kt 3 (52)	R x Q
						B-Q B 4	Q x Q	B-Kt 3
* 6				Q x P (53)	Kt x Q	K Kt-B 5	B-K 3	Kt x B
				Q x Q	B-Q B 4	O-O	B x B	B-K 3
								Q Kt-Q 2

(1) The initial move in the Caro-Kann Defence. As already explained the underlying idea is that Black intends to prevent White forming a centre by an immediate Pawn attack on the White KP.

(2) Black's first move, not only does not give freedom to any of his pieces, but actually occupies a square with a P that is usually reserved for the Q Kt in King's side Openings. Therefore White very correctly advances his P-Q 4 thus giving his Bs free lines for development. Occasionally one meets at this point the freak move of 2 P-Q B 4, as was played (Perlis-Duras) at St. Petersburg, 1909, continued by 2... P-Q 4; 3 K P x P, P x P; 4 P-Q 4, Kt-K B 3; 5 Kt-Q B 3, Kt-B 3; 6 B-K 3, P-K 3; 7 Kt-B 3, B-Q 3; with an even position.

(3) The essential move in the defence to which the first move 1... P-Q B 3 is only preparatory.

(4) At this point White has the choice of inaugurating one of the three grand lines of attack at this disposal. (a) The text 3 Kt-Q B 3, the most fashionable and which, according to present-day theory, undoubtedly gives the most lasting attack on Black. (b) 3 P x P the next most favoured line of attack and (c) 3 P-K 5, which, while having the appearance of being very strong, is White's weakest line, principally because the P-K 5 is so difficult to support in its advanced position.

(5) At this point Black has the choice of two variations, both EQUALLY GOOD. Variation "A," commencing by the text 4 Kt-K B 3, the more favoured at the moment, and Variation "B," commencing by 4 B-K B 4. In this issue consideration will be given only to Variation "A."

(6) The retreat of the Kt-Kt 3 has been very much in vogue during the last two years. A vogue easily understood because the only alternative 5 Kt x Kt ch, which leads to a very dull and uninspired game, leaves Black with a draw in hand as early as after the completion of his 5th move.

(7) Since the Moscow Tournament of 1925 until recently it has been thought that this move (nearly if not quite) was a refutation of 5 Kt-Kt 3 and that in consequence Black obtained the better game after the retreat of the Kt. Before Moscow 1925, the Masters had made diligent search for a strong Black continuation after 5 Kt-Kt 3. At Pistyan, 1922 (Wolf-Opcensky) was tried unsuccessfully 5... P-K R 4; followed by 6 P-K R 4, B-Kt 5; 7 B-K 2, Q-Kt 3 (... Q-B 2 is better); 8 Kt-B 3, B x Kt; 9 B x B, Q Kt-Q 2; 10 P-B 3, P-K 3; 11 Kt x P, Kt x Kt; 12 B x Kt, B-K 2, and Black has the worst of it. Or 5... P-K R 4; 6 P-K R 4, B-Kt 5; 7 B-K 2, P-K 3; 8 B x B, Kt x B; 9 B-B 4, Q-Kt 3, leading to a draw. (Holzhausen-Tartakover, Dresden, 1926.) At Mäh-Ostrau 1923 (Euwe-Tartakover) was tried 5... P-K R 4, followed by 6 P-K R 4, P-K 4 (earliest record "Eze" has an attempt to play P-K 4 by Black); 7 Kt-B 3, P x P; 8 Q x P, Q Kt-Q 2; 9 B-K 3, B-Q B 4; 10 Q-Q 2, O-O, ending in a draw.

That 5... P-K 3 is not sufficient is very speedily shown by Mises-Wiarda, Bad Schandau, 1927, where followed 6 B-K 3, B-K 2; 7 B-Q 3, Q Kt-Q 2; 8 Q-K 2, Q-B 2; 9 Kt-B 3, P-Q Kt 3; 10 P-B 4, B-Kt 2; 11 R-Q B 1, P-B 4; 12 P-Q 5, etc., Black resigning on his 21st move.

(8) Clearly bad for White would be 6 P x P, Q x Q ch; 7 K x Q, Kt-Kt 5! The game L'hermet-Preusse (Magdeburg, 1927) went 6 B-K 3, P x P; 7 Q x P, B-K 2; 8 Q x Q ch, B x Q; 9 O-O-O, B-K 3; 10 K-Kt 1, B-Kt 3; 11 B x B, P x B, resulting in a win for Black. Here the Cukierman-Lowtzki (Warsaw 1924) game went 6 Q-K 2 (although premature, this was the first attempt at the idea exemplified by Alekhine in this column on White's 8th move Q x P; 7 Kt-B 3, B-Kt 5 ch; 8 P-B 3, B x P ch; 9 P x B, Q x P ch; 10 Q-Q 2, Q x R, Black resigning on his 24th move as the result of his boldness.

(9) Until this demonstration by Alekhine 7 Kt x P has always been considered inferior because of 7... B-Q B 4; 8 B-K 3, Q-Kt 3 (if 8... Kt-Kt 5; 9 Kt x Q B P! etc.); 9 Q-K 2, O-O; 10 O-O-O, R-K 1, with exceedingly strong pressure on the White position. In this connection, careful study should be made of Column No. 6, in which Alekhine had White, that game being played before the game in Column No. 1.

(10) Notwithstanding the apparent awkwardness of the position of Q and B, this check is clearly the best move as it immediately gives White the better game. Less satisfactory would be 8 P-Q B 3, when 8... B x Kt, isolating White's Q P would follow. Also the text is much superior to 8 B-K 3, with the following continuation of 8... Q-Kt 3; 9 Q-K 2, O-O; 10 O-O-O, R-K 1 (Perlis-Tartakover, Vienna, 1910).

(11) It is necessary for Black to admit the loss of a tempo; move his K; or lose a P (by 8... B-K 3; 9 Kt x B, etc.) because if 8... Q-K 2; 9 Q x Q ch, B x Q; 10 K Kt-B 5 and one does not see clearly how Black is going to Castle soon, if at all.

(12) Giving Black a poor game at once. Alekhine states, in his annotations of the game, that 9... O-O, 10 O-O-O, Q-R 4; 11 K-Kt 1, Kt-Q 4; 12 Q-B 3, would have resulted in White having the better game. Another annotator suggests 9... O-O; 10 O-O-O, B-K Kt 5! 11 P-K B 3, Kt-Q 4; 12 Kt x P, Kt x Kt; 13 P x B, Q-R 4; 14 K-Kt 1, Q Kt-Kt 5; 15 P-Q R 3, Kt-B 6 ch; 16 P x Kt, Q x P; 17 P x Kt, B-B 3; 18 B-Q 4, Q x P ch; 19 K-B 1, B x B, was a playable line. At least all agree that other examples must be obtained from Master play before this variation can be accepted as entirely conclusive.

(13) White at once attacks the feeble point that Black created on his 9th move.

13	14	15	16	17	
O—O—O	Kt—R 6 ch (18)	B×P ch	Q—Kt 4 ch	R×Q (21)	+ Alekhine—Tartakover
B—R 3 (17)	P×Kt (19)	Kt×B (20)	K—R 1	R×R (22)	Kecskemet, 1927.
Q Kt—B 5 (29)	Kt×B	Q—B 3 (31)	P—B 3	B—Q 3	+ Renaud—Duchamp,
B×Kt	B—B 3 (30)	Q—Kt 3	Q—B 4 (32)	Q Kt—Kt 5 (33)	Nice, August, 1927.
B—Kt 5	Q×B	P—Q R 3	Q×Q	B—Q 2	+ Spielmann—Subarew,
B×Kt (37)	Q Kt—Q 2	P—K R 3 (38)	P×Q	P—Q Kt 4 (39)	Moscow, 1925.
Kt×B 1 (45)	Kt×P ch	Q R—Q 1	B×P 1 (48)	Kt—K 4	+ Gunsberg—Vitta,
Q×Q	K—Q 1 (46)	Q—Q 2 (47)	B—Q 3	R—B 1 (49)	Nice, 1925.
B—K B 4	R—K 1	Kt×Kt	B—B 4	P—K R 3	= V. Holzhausen—Sämisch
R—K 1	Kt—B 4	B×Kt	B—Q 2	R×R ch	Berlin, 1926.
B—B 4	B×B	Q Kt—B 5	K R—B 1	Kt—Q 6	= Alekhine—Capablanca,
Kt—B 5	Kt×B	Kt—K 5	P—K Kt 3	Kt×Kt	New York, 1927.

(14) Defending indirectly the Q B P. However not only is this insufficient, but the text creates a weakness on K B 2. On the other hand Black prepares the defence B—B 1 against a possible mating threat.

(15) Now White is ready to Castle on whichever side that will deprive the weak adverse Q B P of its defence the more effectively.

(16) Instead of consolidating his position by 12... B—B 1; and 13... Q Kt—Q 2, Black embarks on the plan that leads him to commit the decisive and irremediable error. Here Black could not relieve the pressure by 12... P—Q Kt 4, and 13... B—R 3, because 13 Q×P, B—R 3; 14 Q—R 4, B×B; 15 P×B, Q×P; 16 R—Q 1, Q—R 3; 17 Kt×B ch, R×Kt; 18 R—Q 8 wins. It may be said in his favour that the text is the only move Black has to adequately defend his weak Q B.

(17) Before 13... B—R 3, the position should be most interesting for Student. White's combination rests primarily on the weakness of Black's K B 2, thus showing up very conclusively the intrinsic fault in Black's 11... R—K 1, which in turn was the result of Black's 9... P—Q B 4. Therefore we can trace Black's lost game directly to a fault in opening strategy. Now after this direct evidence will you study with renewed vigour these lessons in Opening Strategy. After making twelve moves Black still has three of his pieces undeveloped. If you have thoroughly learned the lesson contained in the discussion of Diagram "A," *B.C.M.*, May, 1928, p. 195, Student will see at once the drift the game will take, even if the actual sequence of moves are not seen.

The text 13... B—R 3 loses the game at once Black probably went into the variation with the idea that he would receive R, B and Kt for his Q, and very probably overlooked the fact that after the "fireworks" White would regain a piece because of the penned-up Q R and the undefended B on K 2. "Eze" wonders how many times he has told you about the danger of a B on K 2 and how many times he has demonstrated the danger to you. The present is another instance. Have all of you "salted" this idea for future use?

True, Black has a very inferior game and a good move is difficult to find. Either 13... B—K 3; or 13... Q Kt—Q 2 are unsatisfactory because of 14 Q—K R 4! And if 13... Q—B 2; 14 B—B 4, Q—Kt 2; 15 K R—K 1, or more simply 14 Kt×P, K×Kt; 15 Q—K R 4 would be sufficient. Black's best line appears to be 13... B×Kt, to be followed by 14... Q Kt—Q 2 and at least he has some development.

(18) As remarked, White's combination is built around Black's weakness on K B 2.

(19) Of course all of you see that there is a smothered mate if 14... K—R 1; by 15 Kt×P ch, K—Kt 1; 16 Kt—R 6 dbl ch, K—R 1; 17 Q—Kt 8 ch and 18 Kt—B 7 mate.

(20) If 15... K—R 1, then 16 Q×K B P, Q Kt—Q 2; 17 B×R P, B—K B 1; 18 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 2; 19 Kt—B 5 wins.

(21) And now Black sees that no matter how he captures the R, he (Black) loses a piece thus diminishing the value received for his Q.

(22) Continued by 18 Q—K 4! Kt—Q B 3; 19 Q×Kt, B—K B 1; 20 Kt—B 5, B—B 5; 21 B×R P, etc.

(23) Without question the best move Black has in the position. As alternatives Black has only 9... Q Kt—Q 2 to be followed immediately by 10... Q—O and 9... P—Q B 4, the move which caused practically all of Black's difficulties in Col. 1. Therefore it is better for Black to Castle at once.

(24) In view of his congested King's wing it is accepted as theoretically correct for White to Castle Queen's side in this variation of the Caro-Kann.

(25) It is clear that the Black Q must move and the only alternative square on which to place it is Q R 4 from where it can be forced to move at once. The text is therefore the better move.

(26) Stronger in appearance than in reality as demonstrated by Black's reply. At Magdeburg, 1927, a game (Brinckmann—Preusse) continued at this point by 11 K Kt—B 5, B—K 3; 12 Kt×B ch, Q×B; 13 B—Kt 5! and Black made the classic blunder of 13... P—K R 3? when followed 14 Kt—B 5, Q—Kt 5; 15 R—Q 4, Q—B 4; 16 Kt×P ch, P×Kt; 17 B×Kt, Q—B 4; 18 Q—B 3! Resigns.

(27) By this move Black obtains at least an equal position as early as after his 11th move which speaks well indeed for this variation of the defence.

(28) In his notes on the game the French ex-champion states that after 12 B×B, White would not have had the slightest advantage and that perhaps Black would have had the better game. It is certain that by the retreat of his B, White permits Black to obtain a formidable attack. And it is clear also that White played his B and Kt moves in the wrong sequence; Kt—B 5 should have been played before B—Kt 5, this change in sequence resulting in the difference between having the attack and submitting to the attack.

(29) Faulty play. As White has permitted his chance to go by, why now make a move that permits Black to finish his development by means of an exchange.

(30) At this point there can be no doubt that Black has the better game. His development is practically completed and already he has a strong attack on the poorly protected White K, whereas White's development is at least two moves in arrear of Black's.

(31) White must develop his K B and at the same time he hopes to have the chance of exchanging Qs and thus break up Black's coming attack.

(32) Much better than 16... Q-R 4 to which White would reply 17 B-B 4.

(33) At this point Black has much the better game. From here he failed to push his attack with sufficient vigour, thus giving White a chance fully to develop his game.

(34) Inferior to 8 Q-K 2 ch. The text at least permits Black to develop his Q on Q Kt 3, its best post in all variations of the Caro-Kann.

(35) If White intends making a prisoner of his K B, he had better made this move at once and obtained the benefit of forcing Black to return his K B to K 2.

(36) Student will notice that Black has no post for his Q B, and is forced to make the text in preparation for its development.

(37) Black is forced to exchange one of his Bs for this Kt and therefore retains his Q B hoping that it will prove of more attacking value in view of the white squares before the adverse K.

(38) It is evident that Black cannot hope for more than a draw. Therefore he should have exchanged Qs at once, maintaining his Ps in their natural position for the ending. By the text Black provokes the exchange of Qs, leaving himself at a disadvantage for the end game, especially as he cannot set up an attack through the open Q R file.

(39) The position is equal, Black losing later by attempting to force a win.

(40) Certainly premature as our oldest living great Master soon demonstrated.

(41) Evidently Black gained nothing by the premature exchange as he already finds that he has no good point for the development of his K B.

(42) Hoping to force the exchange of Queens.

(43) Student, note the result of premature attack at the expense of development.

Solution, Position No. 17.—1 K-B 1 unpins the White R and prevents R×P ch. It threatens 2 Q-R 7 forcing Black to move his Kt from R 5 when 3 Q-Kt 8 ch would follow, at least breaking up Black's attack. 1... R-B 3 was made to avoid 2 Q-Kt 5 ch forcing the exchange of Qs (because of Black's Kt-R 5) as well as to avoid 2 Q-R 7 and its consequences, and Black now threatens Kt-B 4 and Kt-K 6 ch winning the Exchange. 2 P-R 5 is good as it forces the Black Q from the diagonal after which Black's threat Kt-B 4-K 6 ch exists no longer. 2... Q-Q 1. The Q was forced to move and it goes to a square from where it can again come to the attack of the adverse K via K R 5. 3 K-Kt 1: White's idea is to attack the adverse R and it was the execution of this idea that lost him the game. Therefore the idea rather than the move in itself should be criticised. Also not 3 Q-R 7, because of 4... Kt×Kt; 4 R×Kt, R×R ch; 5 P×R, P-K Kt 3, and Black would win the ending. 3... Kt-B 4; not 3... Kt×Kt ch because it would flatten out Black's pressure. The text protects the R-Kt 6 soon to be attacked. 4 K-R 2 continues the idea of attacking the adverse R, with the threat of Kt-Q 4. 4 Q-K 4 was surely better. 4... P-R 3, because he wishes to force White to move and because he does not want the protection of his Q R disturbed by a further advance of the adverse Q R P. 5 Q-Kt 1, throwing the obligation to move back to Black and pinning the Kt on the Q file as the text protects the R permitting an attack on the Black Q. 6... Q-K 2, returning to White the obligation to move; removes his Q from the fire of White's R and threatens Q-B 4 which would now be a strong move. 6 Kt-Q 4, the worst move he has on the board! 6 Q-K 4 would have probably held the position for White. 6... Q-R 5 threatens R×P ch, Q×R ch, Q×Kt, winning. 7 B-K 1. If 7 Kt×R? R×P ch; 8 P×R, Q×R ch; and 9... Kt-Kt 6 mate. If 7 Kt×Kt, R×P ch; 8 P×R, Q×R ch; 9 K-R 1, P×Kt; and if 10 Q×P? Q-B 6 ch winning the R. 8... Kt×P, not 8... Q-R 6 because 8 R-B 3 would be sufficient defence. 8 R×Kt, not 7 Kt×Kt because of 7... R×Kt P ch; 9 R×R, Q×P ch; and 10... Q×R mate. 10 K-Kt 1, Black should continue

(44) He had no better. 12... O-O would have lost at once because of 13 R×P, R×R; 14 R-K B 1, etc.

(45) And now the old fire, long since extinct, as in former days flames up long enough to give the old Master a brilliancy prize in this his last tournament.

(46) Not 14... K-B 1, because 15 R×P ch K-Kt 1; 16 R×B ch, K-B 1; 17 R-B 7 ch, K-Kt 1; 18 R-Q 7 ch, K-B 1; 19 R-K B 1 and mate next move.

(47) Hoping to develop his' Kt or save his Q by interposing the B.

(48) Disdainful of the Q, not wishing to rest with the exchange down, White captures a P.

(49) This little gem was continued by 18 Kt×B (protecting his B), Q-Kt 5; 19 Kt-K 6 ch, K-K 2; 20 Kt×R (leaving Black with nothing in play but his Q), Kt-B 3; 21 B-K 6 and Black resigns because a win of his Q or mate in twos threatened. If 21... Q×R, White remains after the exchanges with a piece and two Pawns to the good.

(50) Although this appears to be slow it is evidently the best square for Black's K B especially when one takes into account Black's difficulties in the four columns above.

(51) Not very attacking, but K 2 is the only good square for the development of his K B if White intends the unusual manoeuvre of Castling on the K's side.

(52) Evidently White wishes to play a drawing variation. The game is given to demonstrate to Student the ease with which Black obtains a draw when White plays a do-nothing game.

(53) The drawing variation *par excellence*. It is difficult for Black to find a better reply than Q×Q after which there is no hope for either player to win.

by 10... Kt-Kt 6 ch; 11 K-Kt 1, Q-B 8 ch and mate next move. But White should not play 10 K-Kt 2 but should play 10 K-Kt 1 after which there is no check with the Kt and Black would be forced to regain his piece by 10... Kt×Kt. If 10 K-R 1 Black mates in two as well. (Yates—Nimzovitch, London, 1927.)

Solution, Position No. 18.—White has an absolute win by 1 R×P, Q-Q 3 (forced); 2 Q-R 8 ch, Q-Kt 1; 3 Q×Q ch, K×Q; 4 P-Kt 6, and now Black has two lines leading to the same result. (a) 4... B-B 5; 5 P-Kt 7, P-K 4; 6 R-R 8, R-Kt 1; 7 P×P, K-B 2; 8 R×R, B×R; 9 B-Kt 5, and the White Q side Pawns will win. Or 4... R-Kt 1; 5 P-Kt 7, K-B 2; 6 B-K 3, K-Q 2; 7 B-Q 4, K-K 2; 8 R-R 8, K-B 2; 9 R×R, K×R; 10 P-Kt 3 and White must win.

Solution, Position No. 19.—Black won as follows: 1... R×R P; 2 K×R (forced, or worse will happen), Q×Kt ch; 3 K-Kt 2, Q×P ch; 4 K-R 1 (forced), Q-B 6 ch; 5 Q-Kt 2 (forced), Q×R ch; 6 K-R 2, Q-R 4 ch; 7 K-Kt 1, R-B 6; 8 Resigns. (Fischbach—Orbach, Rhine Championship, 1926.)

Solution, Position No. 20.—Given to demonstrate the fault of Pawn-grabbing. White played 1 Kt-B 5 (attacking the B-K 2) when followed 2... B×Kt; 2 Q×B, and now instead of 2... Q-K 3, with the idea of eventually Kt-B 5, Black undertakes to win a Pawn by 2... Q×K: P, then 3 Q×Kt, B-Q 3; 4 Q-Q 4, Q×Kt; 5 B×Kt! and in order to regain his piece Black must play 5... P×B, leaving himself with a lost game.

THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 38 Alkington Gardens, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play would commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

New Members.—W. Laggart, 14 Hungate, Pickering, Yorks.; H. K. Campbell, "Yarrow," Marlboro' Grove, Ilkley, Yorks.; A. Thorpe, 1 Badminton Road, Balham, London, S.W.12; R. B. Scott, Granville House, The College, Epsom, Surrey; T. Conniff, 11 Bridge Street, Kidwelly, S. Wales.

Change of Address.—R. Hopkins to 4 North Road, Longsight, Manchester; W. Ritson Morry to "Danesbury," Hollyfield Road, Reddick Heath, Sutton Coldfield.

Deceased.—It is with the greatest regret that we have to announce the death of the Rev. Philip Wolfers. After only five weeks illness he died on April 26th, at the age of sixty-nine. He was known to most of our members by his *nom d'echecs*, P. Wilson. He was for many years extremely interested in the B.C.C.A. work, and held the offices of match captain and handicap tourney secretary for a lengthy period. He was a sound and painstaking chessplayer and always rendered a good account of himself in tournaments. The deceased was a minister of religion and had held clerical office in South Africa, South Wales and Margate. His never-failing courtesy will be sadly missed by his many correspondence opponents.

Would members who are willing to accept the honorary post of handicap secretary, please write to Mr. J. T. Steele, above address, who will forward names to the committee.

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a: K. G. Jayne beat L. Illingworth; W. M. Bussell drew J. E. West. Class 1b: W. N. Whicher beat P. Wilson. Class 1c: F. A. Richardson beat A. G. Kershaw and W. Ritson Morry; W. Ritson Morry beat J. H. Parr; C. Jago beat W. Ritson Morry; A. J. Windybank beat W. Ritson Morry, A. G. Kershaw and E. Parsons; W. J. Gurney beat E. Parsons; A. G. Kershaw beat P. Armitage and C. Jago. Class 2a: A. R. Gale drew F. Artis; R. C. Stephens and Dr. Sendak beat W. Snook; S. G. Duffell beat J. L. Rynders; J. E. Dutton beat A. R. Gale and R. C. Stephens; Anderton resigns, games scored to opponents. Class 2b: A. A. Kennedy beat G. Badash and D. B. King; H. N. S. Heath beat D. B. King and A. A. Kennedy; F. S. Marsden beat D. B. King and S. A. French. Class 3a: Rev. A. H. Brayne beat Rev. F. O. Coleman; P. H. Sullivan beat Rev. A. H. Brayne and Martin; F. O. Coleman beat Oldfield; E. Oldfield beat Rev. A. H. Brayne; P. H. Sullivan beat Potts (by default). Class 4: W. Milburn beat A. G. H. Winterburn.

Knock-out Tourney.—Dr. Macdonald beat E. Bodkin and wins gold medal.

GAME No. 6,002.

Played in the Trophies Tourney, Class 2a.

Giuoco Piano.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
H. BARDSLEY		K. G. JAYNE		H. BARDSLEY		K. G. JAYNE	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	26	Kt—Q 2	26	R—K Kt 1
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	27	Kt—B 3	27	Q—B 1
3	B—B 4	3	Kt—K B 3	28	R—R 2	28	Kt—B 2
4	P—Q 3	4	B—B 4	29	Q—Kt 6 ch	29	K—R 1
5	B—K 3	5	B×B	30	R—Kt 3	30	Kt—Kt 4
6	P×B	6	P—Q 3	31	K—Kt 2	31	Kt×Kt
7	Castles	7	Castles	32	K×Kt	32	P—Q 4
8	Q—K 1	8	P—Q Kt 3	33	Q—Kt 4	33	Q—B 4
9	Kt—Q B 3	9	Kt—Q R 4	34	P—Q 4	34	Q P×P ch
10	B—Kt 3	10	Kt×B	35	Q×P	35	P×P
11	R P×Kt	11	Kt—Kt 5	36	R—Q 2	36	R—Q 4
12	P—K R 3	12	Kt—R 3	37	P×P	37	R×P ch
13	Q—R 4	13	P—K B 3	38	K—K 3	38	Q—Q 3
14	R—B 2	14	P—Q B 3	39	R (Q 2)—Kt 2	39	R—K Kt 4
15	P—K Kt 4	15	Kt—B 2	40	R×R	40	B P×R
16	Q—Kt 3	16	Q—K 2	41	R—B 2	41	Q—Q 2
17	K—R 1	17	B—K 3	42	R—B 5	42	R—K 1
18	Q R—K Kt 1	18	Kt—R 1	43	R—K 5	43	R×R
19	Kt—K R 4	19	Kt—Kt 3	44	P×R	44	Q—K 3
20	Kt—B 5	20	B×Kt	45	P—Kt 4	45	Q—R 6 ch
21	Kt P×B	21	Kt—R 1	46	K—Q 4	46	Q—R 5
22	P—R 4	22	Q R—Q 1	47	Q×Q	47	P×Q
23	P—R 5	23	P—K R 3	48	P—Kt 5	48	P—B 4 ch
24	R (B 2)—Kt 2	24	R—Q 2	49	K—K 4	49	K—Kt 1
25	Kt—Kt 1	25	K—R 2		Resigns		

H. BARDSLEY.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the Premier Tournament at Cheltenham.
Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 6,003.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE.	BLACK
Sir G. A. THOMAS	F. D. YATES
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 P—Q 3
5 P—B 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 P—Q 4	6 B—Q 2
7 Castles	7 B—K 2
8 R—K 1	8 Castles
9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 R—K 1

.....In the Kecskemét Tournament last year Alekhine introduced at this point the move 9..., B—K 1; the move attracted much attention, and the name "Kecskemét Variation" has already been applied to it. A game between L. Steiner and H. Kmoch proceeded thus: 9..., B—K 1; 10 P—K R 3, Kt—Q 2; 11 Kt—B 1, P—B 3; 12 Kt—R 4, K—R 1; 13 Kt—B 5, B—B 2; 14 P—K Kt 3, Kt—Kt 3; 15 B—B 2, R—K 1; 16 Q Kt—Kt 3, B—B 1; 17 K—R 2, P×P; 18 Kt×P (Q 4), Kt×Kt; 19 P×Kt, P—Q B 4, etc.; this game ended in a draw.

10 Kt—B 1	10 B—K B 1
11 Kt—Kt 3	11 P—K Kt 3
12 B—Kt 3	12 B—Kt 2
13 B—K 3	13 Kt—Q R 4
14 B—B 2	14 Kt—B 5
15 B—B 1	15 P—Q B 4
16 P—Q Kt 3	16 Kt—Q R 4
17 P×K P	17 P×P
18 B—Kt 5	

18 Q—Q 6 would not be good because of 18..., P—Kt 3; 19 if Kt×P, Kt—Kt 2! winning a piece.

19 Q—Q 2	18 Q—B 2
20 Q R—Q 1	19 Q R—Q 1
21 Q—K 3	20 B—Q B 1
	21 R×R

22 R×R	22 P—Q Kt 4
23 Q—Q 2	23 Kt—Kt 2
24 P—K R 3	24 R—Q 1
25 Q—K 2	25 P—K R 3
26 B—K 3	26 R×R ch
27 Q×R	27 B—K 3

.....An error which cost a Pawn temporarily, and although Black recovers it he has an inferior game afterwards. 27..., K—R 2 or 27..., P—Q R 4 would be preferable.

28 Q—Q 2!	28 K—R 2
29 Kt×P!	29 P—Kt 5

.....Not 29..., Q×Kt; 30 B—B 4, Kt×P (must); 31 B×Kt, Q moves; 32 B×Kt and wins.

30 Kt—B 3

Not 30 P×P because then ..., Q×Kt; 31 B—B 4, Q—R 8 ch, etc.

30 P×P

31 Q—Q 3

Not 31 Q×P, Kt×P! But 31 Q—K 2 would have saved time.

31 P—B 5	
32 Q—K 2	32 P×P
33 P×P	33 P—Q R 4
34 Kt—Q 4	34 B—Q 2
35 Q—Q 3	35 B—K B 1
36 Q Kt—K 2	36 B—Q Kt 5

(See diagram)

37 B—B 4	37 Q—B 1
38 Q—B 3	

Threatening primarily 39 B—K 5, with 39 B×R P as an alternative.

38 Kt—Kt 1	
39 B—K 3	39 Kt—Q 1
40 Kt—B 4	40 B—K 1
41 P—K 5	41 Kt—K 2
42 Kt—R 5	42 Kt—Kt 1

43 Kt—B 4

White seems to have had here an alternative way of winning, thus: 43 Kt—B 6 ch, Kt×Kt; 44 Q×Kt; now White threatens to force mate by 45 B×R P, K×B; 46 Q—R 8 ch, etc.; Black's only means of providing against this threat are: 44... Kt—K 3 or 44... B—B 1. If 44... Kt—K 3; 45 B×R P! B—B 1; 46 B×B, Kt×B; 47 Kt—B 5! Kt—K 3; 48 Q—R 4 ch, K—Kt 1; 49 Kt—K 7 ch and wins. If 44... B—B 1; 45 B×Kt P ch, P×B; 46 Q×B, if P—B 7; 47 Kt×P, Q×Kt; 48 Q×B with a winning advantage.

44 P—K R 4 43 Kt—K 2
45 P—K 6 44 B—Q 2

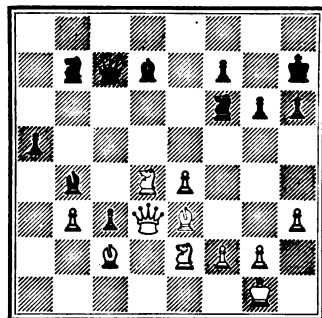
The shattering stroke!

45 P×P

46 Kt×Kt P! 46 Kt—B 4
47 Q—R 5 47 Kt—B 2
48 Kt×Kt 48 P×Kt
49 Kt—K 7 Resigns.

Position after 36., B—Q Kt 5

BLACK (YATES)



WHITE (THOMAS)

GAME No. 6,004.

French Defence, MacCutcheon Variation.

WHITE	BLACK
F. D. YATES	E. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—Kt 5
5 P—K 5	5 P—K R 3
6 B—Q 2	6 B×Kt
7 P×B	7 Kt—K 5
8 Q—Kt 4	8 K—B 1

.....In the defence by 8... P—K Kt 3, long held to be inferior, improvements have been found lately; and in Herr Kmoch's summary of the openings used in the Kecskemét Tournament he pronounces for the Pawn move. A game in that tournament, Yates v. Kmoch, went as follows: 8... P—K Kt 3; 9 B—Q 3, Kt×B; 10 K×Kt, P—Q B 4; 11 P—K R 4, Kt—B 3; 12 R—R 3, P×P!; 13 P×P (if 13 B×P, Kt×P!), B—Q 2; 14 R—B 3 (14 R—Kt 1 was better), Q—Kt 3; 15 Q—B 4, Q—Kt 5 ch; 16 K—Q 1, Q×P; 17 Q×B P ch, K—Q 1; 18 R—Q Kt 1, P—Kt 3; 19 R—B 4,

Q×K P; 20 Kt—B 3, Q—Q 3; and Black won in forty-five moves.
9 P—K R 4 9 P—Q B 4
10 B—Q 3 10 Kt×B
11 K×Kt 11 P—B 5
12 B—K 2 12 Kt—Q B 3
13 R—R 3 13 Kt—K 2
14 Q—B 4

Up to Black's last identical (with one unimportant transposition) with a game Sir G. A. Thomas v. Dr. Tarrasch, Carlsbad, 1923, which was continued 14 Kt—B 3, B—Q 2; 15 Q—B 4, P—Q Kt 4; 16 P—R 5, P—R 4; 17 Kt—R 4, Kt—B 4! 18 Kt—B 3, P—Kt 5; 19 P—Kt 4, P×P ch; 20 K—Q 1, Kt—K 2; and Black won a game of seventy-five moves.

14 B—Q 2
15 B—R 5 15 B—K 1

.....15... P—K Kt 3, though plausible, is not good unless White immediately plunges by such moves as 16 Q—B 6 or 16 R—B 3; against the quiet 16 B—B 3 or K 2 Black has no very good line afterwards.

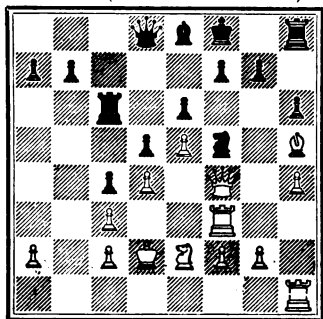
16 Kt—K 2 16 R—B 1
17 Q R—R 1 ! 17 R—B 3

..... This Rook was required at B 2 ; it is too early to involve it on the Queen's wing. Now White gets in.

18 R—B 3 18 Kt—B 4

Position after 18... Kt—B 4.

BLACK (ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY)



WHITE (VATES)

19 B×P !

Much stronger than 19 P—Kt 4. Kt×R P ; 20 R×Kt, Q×R ; 21 B×P, K—K 2 ! etc.

20 P—Kt 4 19 B×B
21 P×Kt 20 P—K Kt 3
21 Kt P×P

..... Probably 21... K P×P gave better chances, as it enables him to concentrate his entire

forces upon the defence of the King at need.

22 R—Kt 3 22 R—R 3
23 Q R—K Kt 1 23 R×P

..... Now Black is quite helpless on the King's wing ; he dare not make any move with his Bishop because of 24 Q×R P ch, R×Q ; 25 R—Kt 8 ch and mate next move.

24 R—Kt 7 24 Q—Q 2
25 Q—Kt 3 25 K—K 1
26 Kt—B 4 26 K—Q 1

..... Had he foreseen the answer to this he would probably have preferred 26... R—R 4 ; but then 27 P—R 5 ! followed by 28 Q—R 4 and Q—B 6 gives White a winning advantage.

27 Kt×Q P ! 27 Q×Kt

..... For if 27... P×Kt ; 28 P—K 6, Q×P ; 29 Q—Kt 8 ch wins.

28 R×B 28 R—K 1
29 Q—Kt 7 29 Q—Kt 4

..... There is no time for 29... Q—K 5 because of 30 Q—B 6 ch, K—B 1 ; 31 Q×K P ch, and mate next move. 29... R—Kt 7 is a little better, but then 30 R—Q B 7 reduces Black to a state of complete paralysis, in which he can only mark time whilst White plays R—Q B 7, Q—K B 7 and Q R—K Kt 7.

30 R×Kt P Resigns.

GAME No. 6,005.

Played in a recent Masters' Tournament at Buda Pest, promoted by the Hungarian Chess Federation. Dr. A. Vajda won the first prize. Notes by J.H.B.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE	BLACK
A. STEINER	Dr. A. VAJDA
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3

5 Castles	5 B—K 2
6 R—K 1	6 P—Q 3
7 P—B 3	7 P—Q Kt 4
8 B—Kt 3	8 Kt—Q R 4
9 B—B 2	9 P—B 4
10 Q—Q 4	10 Q—B 2

11 Q Kt—Q 2

When Black postpones Castling so long the move 11 P—Q R 4 is forcible. The reply 11... R—Q Kt 1 is not then good because of 12 R P×P, R P×P; 13 P×K P, P×P; 14 Kt×P, winning a Pawn; whilst White is threatening 12 R P×P, R P×P; 13 P—Q Kt 4!

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 12 P—Q 5 | 11 Kt—B 3 |
| 13 P—Q R 4 | 12 Kt—Q 1 |
| 14 P×P | 13 R—Q Kt 1 |
| 15 P—Q B 4 | 14 P×P |

A doubtful policy; 15 Kt—B 1, preparing for P—Q Kt 4, seems better.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 16 Kt—B 1 | 15 P—Kt 5 |
| 17 Kt—Kt 3 | 16 Castles |
| 18 B—R 6 | 17 P—Kt 3 |
| 19 P—R 3 | 18 R—K 1 |
| 20 B—Kt 5 | 19 K—R 1 |

The exchange of Bishops only helps Black to release his crowded game. 20 Q—Q 2, Kt—Kt 1; 21 B—K 3, if P—B 3; 22 P—R 4 has some promise of attack.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 21 B×B | 20 Kt—Kt 1 |
| 22 Q—Q 2 | 21 Q×B |
| 23 R—R 5 | 22 P—B 3 |
| 24 B—R 4 | 22 Kt—B 2 |
| 25 B—B 6 | 24 R—B 1 |
| 26 P×P | 25 P—B 4 |

Should he decline the capture Black can play ... P—B 5, followed by ... P—Kt 4, with the attack in his own hands. It now becomes apparent that as an effect of closing up the Queen's side (at move 15) before he was in a position to take control on the other wing, White has no prospect of effecting anything on either side.

- | | |
|-----------|--------|
| 27 R—Kt 5 | 26 P×P |
|-----------|--------|

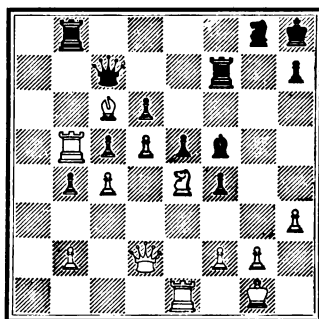
This and the next few moves suggest shortage of time. Probably he rejected 27 Kt—R 5 because of 27... Q—Q 1 and 28... P—B 5, cutting off the retreat of

the Knight, but even so Black would have no prospect of dislodging the Knight except by offering an exchange, and it would effectually cramp his game to leave it alone.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 28 Kt—Kt 5 | 27 Q—B 2 |
| 29 Kt×Kt ch | 28 P—B 5 |
| 30 Kt—K 4 | 29 R×Kt |
| | 30 B—B 4 |

Position after 30... B—B 4.

BLACK (VAJDA)



WHITE (STEINER)

31 P—B 3

Here, with time to look round, White perhaps made a very unwelcome discovery. If 31 Kt×B P, P×Kt; 32 P—Q 6, Q×B; 33 R×R, now 33... R—K Kt 2 is killing; but for that move White would have the advantage. There were, however, still possibilities in White's idea; instead of 32 P—Q 6; 32 R×B P, Q—Q 3; 33 R—R 5, and White's passed Pawns become formidable. As Black has now a manifestly superior position on the King's wing it was important for White to make a strong effort elsewhere. 31 P—B 3 is poor, as he is not going (if Black exchange) to take the Bishop with Pawn; therefore 31 Q—K 2 was the alternative to the Knight's sacrifice.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 32 R×B | 31 B×Kt |
| 33 R×R ch | 32 Kt—K 2! |
| 34 B—Q 7 | 33 Q×R |
| | 34 Kt—Kt 3 |

35 B—K 6

The Bishop has to be kept in the centre to prevent the Black Knight reaching Q 5 or K 6 via K B 4.

35 R—R 2
36 R—K 1 36 Q—Q 1
37 Q—Q 3 37 Kt—R 5
38 Q—B 1 38 Q—Kt 4
39 B—Kt 4 39 P—R 4
40 B—K 6 40 R—K Kt 2

.....Dr. Vajda suggests that 40... Q—Kt 6 also wins. If White leave the Rook at K 1 Black could play 41... Kt×Kt P; if 41 R—K 2, Kt×B P ch; 42 Q×Kt, R—R 8 ch, etc.; and if White move the Rook on the

back row then 41... P—K 5; 42 P×P, P—B 6!

41 R—K 2 41 P—K 5!
42 P×P

If 42 R×P, Kt×Kt P; 43 Q—B 2, Kt—R 5 ch; 44 K—B 1, Kt×P and wins.

42 P—B 6

43 R—Q B 2

If 43 R—K B 2, Kt×P (not ... Q—K 6; 44 P—K Kt 4!); 44 K—R 1, Kt—K 6; 45 Q—K 1, Q—Kt 6 wins. Black has exacted the utmost penalty for the weak 31st move.

43 Q—K 6 ch
44 K—R 1 44 Q×K P
Resigns.

Games played in the Hakoah Club Tournament at Vienna (see p. 209). Notes by J.H.B.

GAME NO. 6,006.

French Defence.

WHITE	BLACK
R. RETI	R. SPIELMANN
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 P—K 5	

Although strict orthodoxy has for several generations condemned this move it has had some notable supporters. Alexander McDonnell nearly a century ago; forty to fifty years later, Capt. Mackenzie and L. Paulsen, with some partial support from Steinitz in his later years; in the present generation Nimzowitch uses it regularly. A conclusive disproof of it has yet to be found.

3 P—Q B 4
4 P—Q B 3
Nimzowitch's practice with the opening has included 4 Q—Kt 4, 4 P×P, and 4 Kt—K B 3.

4 Kt—Q B 3
5 Kt—B 3 5 P×P

.....Parting company with all authorities, and making things easy for White. 5... Q—Kt 3, 5... B—Q 2, or 5... P—B 3 are all better worth considering.

6 P×P 6 Q—Kt 3
.....Of little use after White's Q Kt has obtained the Q B 3 square for development.

7 Kt—B 3	7 B—Q 2
8 B—K 2	8 K Kt—K 2
9 Castles	9 Kt—B 4
10 Kt—Q R 4	10 Q—R 4
11 B—Q 2	11 B—Kt 5
12 B×B	12 Q×B
13 P—Q R 3	13 Q—K 2
14 R—B 1	

This and the next move secure White the superiority of position.

14 Castles
15 Kt—B 5 15 P—Q Kt 3
.....Leading to rapid disaster. Defence of the Q Kt P where it stands is necessary, either by 15... B—K 1 or 15... Kt—Q 1, or 15... Q R—Kt 1.

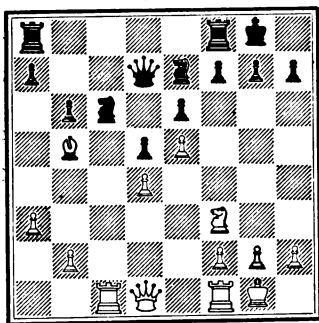
16 Kt×B	16 Q×Kt
17 B—Kt 5	17 K Kt—K 2

.....17... Q R—B 1 was another way of defending the piece; 18 Q—Q 3, Q—Kt 2; 19 P—K Kt 4, K Kt—K 2; 20 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—Kt 3; but then

21 P—B 4 yields White a terrific attack.

Position after 17.., K Kt—K 2.

BLACK (SPIELMANN)



WHITE (RETI)

18 Q—Q 3!

A subtle stroke. Its superiority over 18 Q—B 2 resides in the fact that after 18 Q—B 2, Q R—B 1; 19 Kt—Kt 5, P—Kt 3, White has no means of continuing the attack on the Black King effectively; whereas with the Q at Q 3 he could play 20 Q—R 3, P—K R 4; 21 P—K Kt 4, winning. Black must therefore forestall this attack, giving White the tempo he needs for doubling Rooks.

18 P—K R 3
19 R—B 3 19 P—Q R 4

.....If 19.., K R—B 1; 20 K R—B 1, R—B 2; 21 Q—B 2, Q R—B 1; 22 B—R 6 and 23 P—Q Kt 4, winning.

20 K R—B 1 20 K R—B 1
21 Q—B 2 21 Resigns.

GAME No. 6,007.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE	BLACK
R. SPIELMANN	Dr. S. TARTAKOVER
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P
4 Kt×P	4 Kt—Q B 3

.....4.., Kt—K B 3 is considered better, the reason being that White should be induced to play 5 Kt—Q B 3 before he has time to advance his Q B P.

5 P—Q B 4! 5 Q—R 5

.....An interesting novelty; it is an attempt to apply to the *Sicilian* the idea of the Pulling counter attack in the *Scotch Opening*.

6 Kt—Q B 3 6 B—Kt 5
7 K Kt—Kt 5

The surprise stroke which Horwitz sprang upon Staunton in the corresponding variation of the *Scotch*, and which has held the field ever since.

7 Q×K P ch
8 B—K 2 8 Q—K 4

.....Black is fully alive to the points of difference between

the openings. To continue with 8.., K—Q 1 (the orthodox line in the *Scotch*) would be hazardous in view of the hole at his Q 3 square. The text-move is futile in the *Scotch*, but the absence of Black's Q B P makes it an effective defence here.

9 P—B 4 9 Q—Kt 1
10 P—Q R 3 10 B—K 2

.....Not 10.., B×Kt ch; 11 P×B, because a White Knight cannot afterwards be kept out of Q 6, where its presence would be highly unwelcome.

11 Kt—K 4 11 P—Q 4

.....He has nothing better than to return the P won, for if 11.., Kt—B 3; 12 K Kt—Q 6 ch, K—B 1; 13 P—B 5!

12 P×P 12 P×P
13 Q×P 13 B—K 3
14 Q—Q 3!

The immediate check with the Q Kt would enable Black to equalise by 14.., B×Kt as White must retake with Q (for if 15 K Kt×B ch, K—Q 2! wins a piece).

14 Kt—R 3

.....15 P—B 5 was one of the threats, and the one most important to prevent.

15 Q Kt—Q 6 ch 15 B×Kt

16 Kt×B ch 16 K—K 2

17 P—B 5

A characteristic course; he prefers continuing the attack at a small cost in material to the loss of time which immediate withdrawal of the Kt must cause.

17 Q×Kt

18 P—B 6 ch! 18 P×P

19 Q×Q ch 19 K×Q

20 B×Kt 20 K R—Kt 1

21 Castles 21 K—K 2

22 B—K 3 22 P—B 4

.....Indicating that he is going to try to hold his extra Pawn.

23 B—Q 3 23 K—B 3

24 B—Q 2

(See diagram)

24 K—Kt 3

.....A trap to induce White to play 25 P—K Kt 4, the answer to which would be 25... Q R—Q 1; 26 P×P ch (26 B×P ch, B×B; 27 P×B ch, K—B 3 ch, winning a piece), K—B 3 ch!

27 K—B 2, R×B; 28 P×B, K×P, with advantage to Black.

25 B—B 3! 25 Q R—Q 1

26 R—B 3 26 P—K R 4

27 Q R—K B 1 27 R—Q 4

28 R—Kt 3 ch 28 K—R 2

29 R—R 3 29 K—R 3

30 B—B 4 30 R—B 4

.....Not 30... R—Q 3, as the reply 31 B—K 2 would then be favourable to White.

31 B—K 2 31 P—B 5

32 R—R 4 32 B—Kt 5

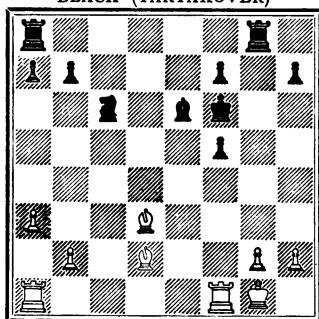
33 B×B 33 R×B

34 R×P

Drawn by agreement.

Position after 24 B—Q 2.

BLACK (TARTAKOVER)



WHITE (SPIELMANN)

GAME No. 6,008.

Played in the Berlin Tournament. Notes by J.H.B.

Queen's Gambit Declined, Cambridge Springs Defence.

WHITE

G. STOLTZ

BLACK

B. KOCH

1 P—Q 4 1 Kt—K B 3

2 P—Q B 4 2 P—K 3

3 Kt—K B 3 3 P—Q 4

4 Kt—B 3 4 P—B 3

5 B—Kt 5 5 Q Kt—Q 2

6 P—K 3 6 Q—R 4

7 B×Kt

B—Kt 5; 9 Q—Kt 3, P×P; 10 B×B P, Castles; 11 Castles, B×Kt; 12 P×B, Q—Kt 3, etc.

7 Kt×B

8 B—Kt 5

9 B—Q 3 9 P×P

10 B×B P 10 Kt—K 5

11 R—Q B 1 11 Kt—Q 3

.....Plainly expecting 12 B—Kt 3, when he would Castle comfortably; but White has other views, and offers a P to prevent early Castling by Black and ensure himself an attack.

Played by Capablanca v. Ed, Lasker in the New York Tournament of 1924, with the continuation 7 B×Kt, Kt×B; 8 B—Q 3,

- 12 B-Q 3 12 Q×P
 13 Castles 13 B×Kt
 14 Q×B 14 Q-Q 4
He must extricate the Q
 before Castling, otherwise 15 P-
 Q Kt 3!

- 15 Q R-K 1 15 Castles
He could delay the
 threatened advance by 15...
 Kt-K 5; 16 Q-B 2, P-K B 4,
 but then 17 Kt-K 5! and Black's
 position is clearly much weakened.

- 16 P-K 4 16 Q-K R 4
 17 P-K 5 17 Kt-Kt 4

.....It was a favourite tenet
 of masters of the old school that
 the Castled King required the
 protection of a minor piece near
 at hand—preferably at K B 3 or
 within reach of that square.
 Black's loss of this game is trace-
 able to his total disregard of that
 precaution. The apparently hum-
 drum 17... Kt-K 1 would have
 forestalled completely White's
 winning combination.

- 18 Q-Kt 3! 18 Kt-B 2
 19 R-K 4 19 P-K Kt 4

.....This leads to a disastrous
 break-up of his defence; 19...
 P-B 4; 20 P×P *e.p.*, R×P;
 21 R-R 4, Q-Q 4, returning
 the Pawn was far less dangerous.
 Observe that with his Kt at K 1
 he need not even return the
 Pawn.

- 20 P-K R 4 20 P-K R 3
 21 P×P 21 P×P

(See diagram)

- 22 Kt×P!

A perfectly sound stroke. For
 Black to refuse the offered piece
 would leave White with a choice

of attacks, not the least dangerous
 of which would be 23 Kt-B 3
 still threatening 24 R-R 4.

- 22 Q×Kt
 23 R-K 3! 23 P-K B 4
The Queen has no escape
 from the threat of 24 R-Kt 3,
 followed by Q-Q 1 and Q-R 5.
 But observe that with a Black
 Kt at K 1 White could not get
 enough for his sacrificed piece!

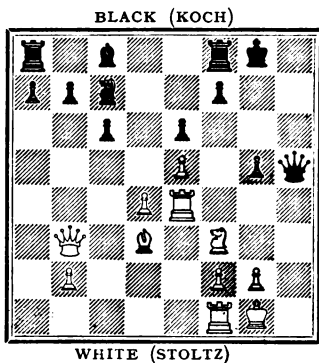
- 24 R-Kt 3 24 Q×R
 25 P×Q 25 Kt-Q 4
 26 B-K 2 26 P-R 4
 27 P-Kt 4 27 P×P

.....27... P-B 5 would re-
 open the diagonals for the White
 Bishop to combine with the Q
 and R.

- 28 R×R ch 28 K×R
 29 Q-R 3 ch 29 K-B 2
 30 B×P Resigns

.....In view of the threat of
 Q-Q 6 he has no chance of
 developing his Queen's side pieces:

Position after 21... P×P.



Played in the Winter Tournament of the Cercle Russe, Paris.

GAME No. 6,009.

Queen's Gambit Declined, Tarrasch Defence.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
M. CHAMCHINE	Count KRONGHORN	M. CHAMCHINE	Count KRONGHORN	M. CHAMCHINE	Count KRONGHORN	M. CHAMCHINE	Count KRONGHORN
1 P-Q 4		1 P-Q 4		9 P×P		9 B×B P	
2 P-Q B 4		2 P-K 3		10 B×K Kt		10 Q×B	
3 Kt-Q B 3		3 P-Q B 4		11 Kt×P		11 B×Kt	
4 P×Q P		4 K P×P		12 B×Kt ch!		12 K×B	
5 Kt-B 3		5 Kt-K B 3?		13 Q×B ch		13 B-Q 3	
6 B-Kt 5		6 B-K 3?		14 Q×Kt P ch		14 K-K 3	
7 P-K 3		7 B-Q 3?		15 Kt-Q 4 ch		Resigns	
8 B-Kt 5 ch		8 Q Kt-Q 2					

PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The last meeting of the tenth session was held at St. Bride Institute on the 27th April, when it was expected Mr. Andrade would lecture. He was unable to do so, but the evening passed very pleasantly as the time was divided in discussing the future affairs of the Society, followed by the president giving an extempore discourse on Reflex Chess with special reference to the N. M. Gibbins Tourney promoted in his honour. Afterwards Mr. T. R. Dawson arranged a Solution Competition for which prizes were donated by Mr. M. C. Fox of Falmouth, a popular member who was present. Mr. F. F. L. Alexander secured first place. The positions submitted were about a dozen of various denominations, including a sample or two of Fairy Chess.

In the Reflex Problem Tourney referred to above, twenty-one entries have been received, and it is hoped the Judges' Award will be issued very soon.

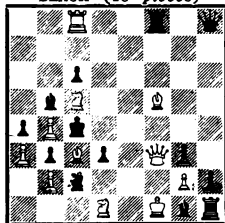
The I. M. Brown Three-move International Tourney has attracted forty-five entries. The judges are at work on doing the necessary, and their report may be expected in a month's time.

BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY SIXTH INFORMAL TOURNEY.

Self-Mates.

First Prize.
By N. EASTER.
Banstead.

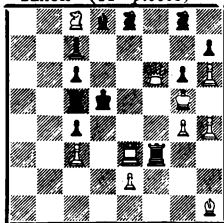
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Self-Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By R. G. THOMSON
Aberdeen.

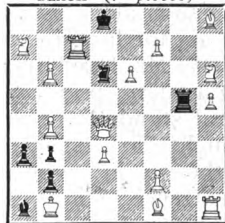
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Self-Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.
By N. PETROVIC
Zagreb.

BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE 15 pieces)
Self-Mate in two.

Other hon. mentions : J. A. Schiffmann (2), J. S. Wilner. Com-
mended : M. B. Neumann, R. G. Thomson, P. A. Koetshied (2.)
Judge : B. G. Laws.

We are requested by Mr. Arthur Moseley to state that the *Mid-Week Sports Referee* (Brisbane) has ceased publication and the current tourneys are being completed in *The Sports Referee*. In this latter paper similar half-yearly tourneys will be conducted.

The following letter has been received by our editor-in-chief. As it does not concern the magazine it has been passed on to me to deal with. I prefer to do so in my personal capacity.

TO THE EDITOR, *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—One hesitates to criticise the criticisms of Mr. B. G. Laws relating to chess problems—his belief in his own powers is so touchingly apparent!

However, I feel I really must raise a mild protesting finger with regard to his criticism of my three-move problem awarded hon. mention in the last *Westminster Gazette* Tourney.

He states (*B.C.M.*, April, p. 185): "The give-and-take key is unfortunate as the protection of the Bishop or its removal from *en prise* is on the face a necessity."

Now the fact is that in the position set for the solver, $K \times B$ is provided for by Q—Q 8 ch.

Surely it is time that Mr. Laws knew that a false scent like this is a virtue in a problem, not a flaw!

Yours sincerely,

3rd May, 1928.

A. W. DANIEL.

In the first place, whatever complaint Mr. Daniel had to make it should have been addressed to Dr. J. Schumer who represented the *Westminster Gazette*, or to myself and not to the editor of a magazine which merely gave a report in the ordinary way.

I have acted as a judge in some scores of problem tourneys and remember only two objections made to my awards—this and the one Mr. Daniel lodged on a previous occasion! That occasion, speaking from memory, was in relation to the *B.C.M.* Frankenstein Memorial Tourney, 1913, when Dr. Planck and myself adjudicated. Although it was a joint award, Mr. Daniel abused me for our comments which were made in reference to his entry, "Brave swords all!" Dr. Planck escaped his anathema. This grievance seems to have fostered a self-conviction that he had been badly treated, and after years of watching for opportunity he seizes it to make another challenge to my competence. With admitted complacency I indulge in the belief he stands alone as an objector.

As for his problem in question, contributed to the *Westminster Gazette*, Mr. Daniel really could not have taken me for a novice who might fail to observe what he pointed out. It is too patent to be missed. I still stand by my remark upon the problem quoted in his letter. I might have added, it is true, "in view of the threatened capture of the Rook," which would rather indicate a reflection upon the intelligence of my readers.

Let me state that Dr. Schumer (the chess editor of the *Westminster Gazette* and a recognised expert) endorsed thoroughly everything in my report, and I have since Mr. Daniel's diatribe consulted another eminent problemist who confirms me. Disappointed competitors gain nothing by sophistic quibbling.

Dr. E. Palkoska's promised work, *Idea and Economy in the Chess Problem* is to hand and a delightful volume it is. We must defer the pleasure of a review until next month since our hasty perusal is

not sufficient to enable us with the limited time at our disposal to do it justice this month.

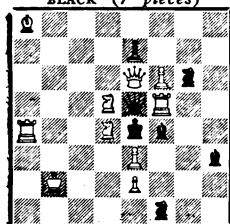
We have received two volumes in the Russian language which as far as we can ascertain from the title are "Problems and exercises and collection of unified amateur chess problems and exercises by the Federated Chess Sections." The contents are almost a sealed book to us, but we gather that not only the theory of composition is dealt with but the solver is assisted. The problems illustrating the text are various and good and the several chapters seem to be written by experts whose photographs are given. If it interests anyone we shall be pleased to get further information.

Sam Loyd und seine Schachaufgaben. The last instalment of this work, a German translation of Mr. A. C. White's work, *Sam Loyd and his Problems*, is to hand. We have nothing but praise for the tribute our Teutonic friends have given to that inimitable American master of the last century. As Mr. White's publication is now almost unobtainable, problem lovers should secure Loyd's fine collection edited by W. Massmann, from *Schackverlag*, Hans Hedewig's Nachf., Curt Ronniger, Leipzig. We will help any correspondent in the matter if required.

BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION (MAX MEYER) PROBLEM TOURNEY, 1927.

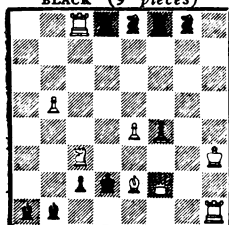
Two-Movers.

First Prize.
By M. FRANKEM
Holland.
BLACK (7 pieces)



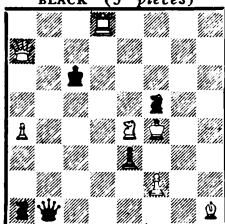
WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.
By K. A. K. LARSEN
Denmark.
BLACK (9 pieces)



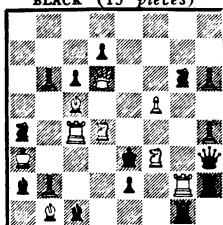
WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By C. MANSFIELD
Bristol.
BLACK (5 pieces)



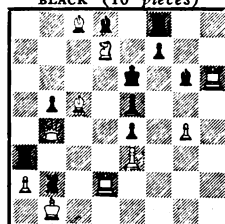
WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Hon. Mention.
By K. NIELSEN
Norway.
BLACK (15 pieces)



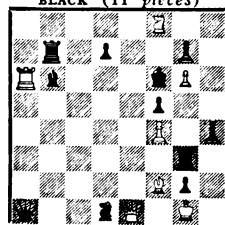
WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Third Prize.
By W. LANGSTAFF
London.
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in two.

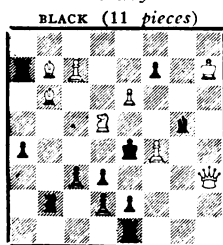
Third Hon. Mention.
By G. JORDAN
Holland.
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in two.

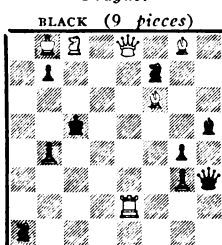
Three-Movers.

First Prize.
By K. NIELSEN
Norway.



WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

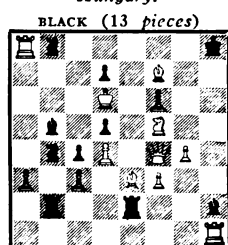
Second Prize.
By L. KNOTEK
Prague.



WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in three

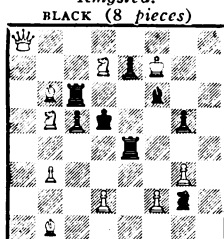
Third Prize.

Hungary.



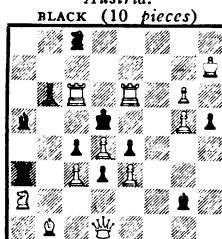
WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in three.

First Hon. Mention.
By R. PRYTZ
Rmgsted.



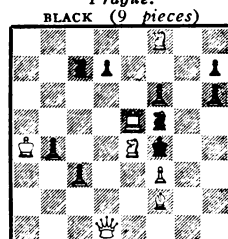
WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Hon. Mention.
Austria.



WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in three.

Third Hon. Mention.
By L. KNOTEK
Prague.



WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in three.

The adjudication was made by Dr. Niels Höeg and B. G. Laws.

Up to the time of going to press Mr. Leonard P. Rees, the hon. secretary of the B.C.F. had not received information from the Units of Austria and Hungary as to the authorship of two of the above problems. It should be stated that in the two-move section the third hon. mention was provisionally awarded to No. 2a by J. Hartong (Holland), but on enquiry being made of Mr. G. Hume, the hon. curator of Mr. A. C. White's collection, he pointed out an almost perfect anticipation which has necessitated its disqualification, its place being taken by the first follower.

The proprietors of the *Grantham Journal* offer £6 in prizes, as follows: first prize, £2; second prize, £1 10s.; third prize, £1. Special prizes: £1 for the best Mutate (Complete Block in the initial position, Non-Threat Key which must change one or more of the set mates); 10s. for the best Block-Threat (Complete Block in the initial position, with a Threat Key). Winners of these Specials are also eligible, if of sufficient merit, to win one of the other prizes.

Competitors may submit three problems. Joint composition will be accepted, but will count one to each composer. Entries will be accepted up to the end of July, 1928, and should be addressed: Chess Editor, *Journal* Offices, Grantham.

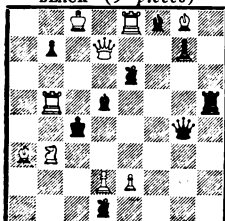
No mottoes are required, as the composer's name will be given with each problem. Publication of the problems will commence almost immediately. Judges: Mr. C. S. Kipping, Wednesbury, Staffs.; Mr. C. Mansfield, Clifton, Bristol; Professor J. R. Neukomm Budapest.

"GRANTHAM JOURNAL" THIRD INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY.

Section I.

First Prize.
By J. L. MILLINS.
Manchester.

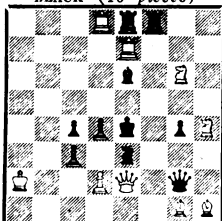
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By J. H. BARROW.
Manchester.

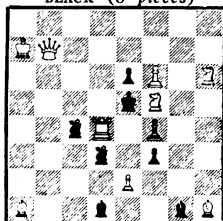
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.
By N. EASTER.
Banstead.

BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Further hon. mentions: A. Mari, A. W. Daniel, G. Cristoffanini, A. G. Stubbs and S. P. Krutschkoff. There were a goodly number commended. The judges were Mr. G. F. Anderson, Mr. C. S. Kipping and Professor J. R. Neukomm.

We gave the result of Section II of this tourney in our February issue.

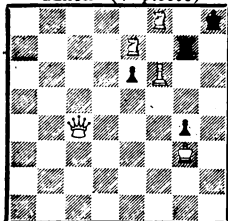
SOLUTIONS.

No. 2651, by F. G. Tucker.—1 Q—Kt 4. A fairly good key as 1 Q—B 5 looks promising. The double threat is a little unfortunate as it results in duals. Still there is some compensation in the way that these threats are reduced to one method of mating.

No. 2652, by J. Bronowski.—1 Q—Q 5, R—B 2; 2 P×B. If 1..., R×Kt; B—R 3 or R—Kt 1. If 2 P—B 7 dis ch. If 1..., R—Kt 3; 2 K Kt×P ch. If 1..., B×P (B 6); 2 Q—Q R 5 ch. This clever little three-mover was composed before the author was aware of the existence of Dr. Galitzky's which we reproduce. Mr. Bronowski's problem contains no fewer than seven model whereas the other has only four. So we consider No. 2652 is entitled to independent representation.

By DR. A. W. GALITZKY
Sz. Dec. 1891
(Riv. Scacchi It.
Aug. Sept., 1902).

BLACK (4 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)
Mate in three.

No. 2553, by J. Vasta.—1 B—Q 7, P—Q 6; 2 R—K 5 ch. If 1..., B Kt 3; 2 R×P ch. If 1..., K—Q 6; 2 R×P ch. If 1..., P×P; 2 Q—Q 1. If 1..., R×P; 2 B—B 5 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Q—B 2. The setting is not an attractive one on account of the quadrupled pawns, but the contents make up for this. The model mates are decidedly cleverly managed.

No. 2654, by K. Sypniewski.—1 B—Q 5, P—B 4; 2 B—K 6. If 1..., P—B 3. 2 B×K B P. One of the old fashioned tricky problems. More cry than wool. The chief point is the failure of 1 B—Kt 7 and Q 7.

Will solvers please note that a Black Knight at K Kt 8 should be added to the diagram of problem No. 2,655, by L. de Sc  se.

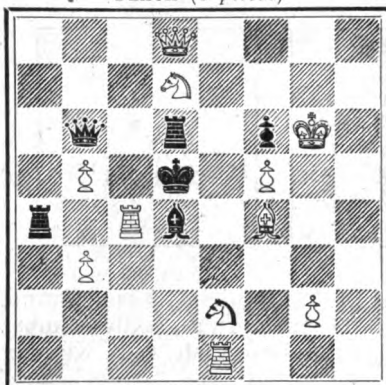
Pressure of space prevents our giving the solvers' scores.

ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,659.

By J. M. HOLFORD
(Cambridge)

BLACK (6 pieces)



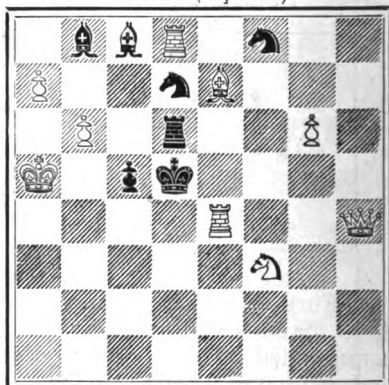
WHITE (11 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,660.

By R. B. COOKE
(Portland, Maine, U.S.A.)

BLACK (6 pieces)



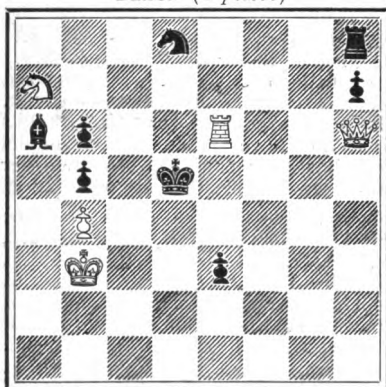
WHITE (10 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,661.

By W. STONE
(Potters Bar)

BLACK (8 pieces)



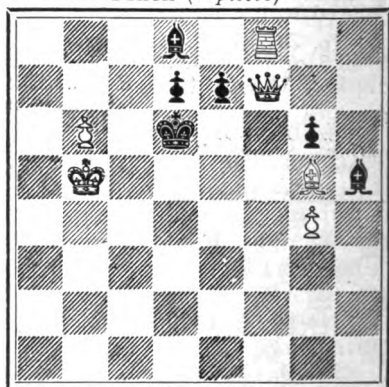
WHITE (5 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,662.

By B. G. LAWS
(London)

BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JULY, 1928

No. 7

Vol. XLVIII

SCARBOROUGH CHESS FESTIVAL.

The London and Provincial Press has been paying much greater attention to chess doings of late, and the proceedings and many of the games were reported daily in many leading papers. Consequently we shall confine ourselves to a few of the more interesting positions (some of the games will be found in our Game Department), and a general summary.

Scarborough is too beautiful a seaside resort for a morning and afternoon round every day; for that is what it meant to many of the competitors.

Where sections were sub-divided, and finals between section winners, this meant nine games had to be played in five days in order to finish by Saturday, June 2nd. In spite of perhaps too much chess, everyone enjoyed the meeting, which reflected great credit on the enterprising organiser, G. M. Reid, and the civic spirit of the Mayor and Council.

The epoch-marking feature of the Festival was the appearance, for the first time, of the Lady Champion, Miss Vera Menchik, in the ranks of the masters. Any doubts as to the wisdom of the acceptance of her entry was soon set at rest, for in her very first game, she defeated the British Champion, F. D. Yates, in fine style, and thereafter no other competitor could treat her cavalierly, indeed she scored $4\frac{1}{2}$, including wins *v.* R. P. Michell, F. Schubert, and P. Wenman, and with a little more experience might have done still better.

The full score of the Premier Tourney was as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Total	
1 W. Winter	—	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	7	1st
2 E. Colle	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	6	2nd
3 R. P. Michell	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$5\frac{1}{2}$	3rd
4 H. Saunders	0	0	0	—	1	0	1	1	1	1	5	
5 Sir G. A. Thomas	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	0	0	1	1	1	5	
6 F. D. Yates	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	—	1	0	0	1	5	
7 V. Buerger	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
8 Miss V. Menchik	0	0	1	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
9 F. Schubert	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	—	1	$2\frac{1}{2}$	
10 P. Wenman	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	

This is a fine performance by Winter, and should give him greater confidence at Tenby in the B.C.F. Congress, in which we understand he is an entrant for the British Championship. Coming after his good score in the Masters' Tournament at the British Empire Club last autumn it stamps him as one of our leading players. He played fine chess throughout, but in his last game *v.* Buerger, his opening strategy was poor, fortunately for him the latter missed his way, under time pressure, and thus enabled him to win the first prize instead of sharing it with Colle, whom he beat in the previous round. This mistake of Buerger's deprived him of a share in the third prize, and indeed put him back to a tie for the seventh place. He missed other opportunities, from the same cause, clock trouble, though the time limit was thirty-four moves in two hours. Colle's only loss was to Winter. R. P. Michell played some fine games, especially *v.* Schubert.

Wenman had to retire for business reasons after the fifth round, but as he had not been playing well up to that point, his retirement did not affect the positions of the other players.

The Premier Reserve Tourney resulted as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Total	
1 A. J. Butcher	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6	1st
2 G. Beaty	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	2nd
3 B. Barton-Eckett	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
4 A. Eva	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
5 P. N. Wallis	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
6 P. A. Ursell	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 J. E. Parry	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4	
8 H. A. Hunnan	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	0	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 S. Nirenberg	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	3	
10 L. Vine	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	

The Major was divided into two sections.—“A” resulted as follows: C. W. Fallows 7 $\frac{1}{2}$, Mrs. Holloway 7, H. H. Norman 6, E. G. A. Henborough 4, G. Bingley Bibb, H. A. Cadman, Mrs. R. P. Michell, and C. R. Michell 2 $\frac{1}{2}$. H. Paulet 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ (There were only nine players in this section).

“B” was won by H. Loeffler 7, followed by C. Y. C. Dawbarn 6 $\frac{1}{2}$, H. Bardsley and C. W. Hopper 6, J. Jackson 5, G. Midgley 4, A. H. Knight 3 $\frac{1}{2}$, A. Gray-Wallis and E. Lake 2 $\frac{1}{2}$, Rev. C. F. Bolland 2.

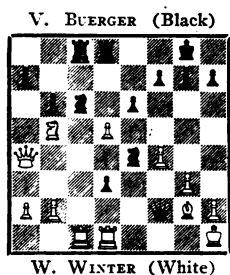
There were four prizes for the two sections. C. W. Fallows beat H. Loeffler, and took the first prize. The loser taking the second. Mrs. Holloway defeated C. Y. C. Dawbarn, and took third prize, not having lost a game, and Dawbarn won the fourth.

In addition there was a Minor Tourney divided into three sections (of 8 each). The first, in each section, playing for first

three prizes, the second, for fourth, fifth and sixth prizes. These were won by J. Bowden first, G. Diggle second, J. Bains-Lewis and M. D. Hick divided third, S. J. Osborn fourth, M. D. Hick and M. Sendak divided fifth and sixth.

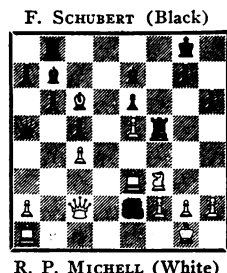
C. W. Hopper presided at the concluding meeting, when the prizes were presented by the Mayoress, Mrs. E. H. Matthews.

The World Champion, A. Alekhine, made a presentation on behalf of the competitors to G. M. Reid, and complimented him on the arrangements for the Congress, and expressed his sincere thanks for the welcome he had received.

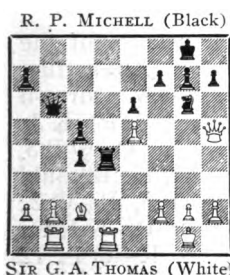


In the game between Winter and Buerger in the last round the game commenced 1 P-Q4, Kt-KB3; 2 P-QB4, P-QKt3; 3 Kt-KB3, B-Kt2; 4 P-KKt3, P-B4; 5 B-Kt2, PxP; 6 Castles, BxKt; 7 PxKt, Kt-QB3 and White is a pawn down. The following was the position after White's 21st move. Black played Kt-B4 and lost two pieces for the Rook by 22 RxKt, PxR; 23 PxKt, but by 21... PxP he would probably have won.

Michell in his game v. Schubert brought off a pretty win in the following position, resulting from a "Cambridge Springs" variation of the Queen's Gambit Declined. White won by 23 B-Q5, PxB; 24 QxR. 23... BxB would undoubtedly have been better, but even then White's position should win. He takes every advantage of Black's weak R-B4.



In the game between Sir G. A. Thomas and R. P. Michell, resulting from a French Defence of which the opening moves were

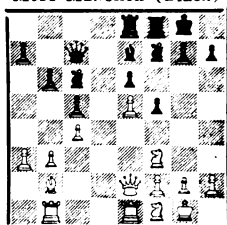


1 P-K4, P-K3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 Kt-QB3, B-Kt5; 4 P-K5, P-QB4; 5 B-Q2, PxP; 6 Kt-Kt5, B-B1; 7 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 8 Q-KtxQP, K-Kt-K2; 9 B-Q3, Kt-Kt3. Black elected to give up the exchange in the hopes of getting two passed pawns in the diagrammed position, but White played 22 P-QKt4, RxR ch; 23 QxR, PxP; 24 Q-Q6, P-QR4; 25 R-Q1, Q-Kt2; 26 BxKt, R PxB; 27 Q-Q8 ch, K-R2; 28 Q-R4ch

and Black resigned.

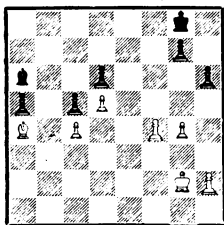
Saunders defeated Miss Menchik by breaking through on the Q's side in the following position. White played 23 B-B 3, and Black replied R-Q 1, P-Q R 4 would have been better. There followed 24. P-Q Kt 4, P×P; 25 P×P, R-Q 2; 26 P-Kt 5, Kt-Kt 1; 27 Kt-Q 4, Kt-Q 1; 28 Kt-Q 2, B-B 4; 29 Kt (Q 2)-Kt 3, R-K 1; 30 Q-B 2, Kt-Kt 2; 31 Kt×B, Kt×Kt; 32 Kt-Kt 3, Kt-K 5; 33 B-Kt 4, Q R-Q 1; 34 P-B 3, Kt-Kt 4; 35 B-Q 6, Q-Kt 2; 36 Q R-Q 1, Kt-B 2; 37 R-Q 2, Kt-Q 2; 38 Kt-Q 4, Kt×B; 39 P×Kt, Kt-B 4; 40 Kt-B 6, R-Q 2; 41 Kt-K 7 ch, K-B 1; 42 R-K 5; Q-Kt 1; 43 R×P ch, Resigns.

MISS MENCHIK (Black)



H. SAUNDERS (White)

R. P. MICHELL (Black)



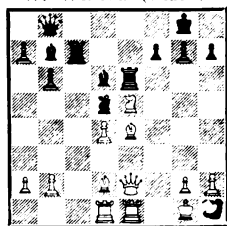
W. WINTER (White)

Winter v. Michell came down to the following end-games: White played 38 B-Kt 5, P-R 5; 39 B×P, B×P; 40 B-B 6, K-B 2; 41 P-R 4, B-B 6; 42 P-Kt 5, K-Kt 3; 43 K-B 3, B-Q 8 ch; 44 K-K 4, K-R 4; 45 P×P, B-B 7 ch; 46 K-B 3, P×P; 47 K-Kt 3, K-Kt 3; 48 B-Q 7, B-K 5; 49 B-K 6, K-B 3; 50 K-B 2, B-B 4; 51 B-K 8, B-Kt 3; 52 B-K 6, B-B 2; 53 P-B 5, B-R 4; 54 K-K 3, K-K 4 and White resigned.

In this position Colle played the risky move of 24 Kt×P then followed R×B; 25 Q×R, R×Kt; 26 Q-K 6, B×P ch; 27 K-R 1, Kt-B 3; 28 B-Kt 4, B-Q 4; 29 Q-R 3, B-Q 3 and Black won.

The Champion, A. Alekhine, gave two simultaneous displays and also played consultation games, but although several of the stronger players in the tourney took part not one of them could obtain a win.

W. WINTER (Black)



E. COLLE (White)

C. Y. C. Dawbarn played, by arrangement, his pet variation of the French Defence, taking White, and he possibly succeeded in getting the position which might have led to a win. It was, however, drawn on the 42nd move. The game went as follows:—1 P-K 4, P-K 3; 2 P-Q 4, P-Q 4; 3 B-Q 3, P-Q B 4; 4 P-Q B 3, Kt-Q B 3; 5 Kt-K 2 (The idea that possibly the White B could return to K B 3), P×P; 6 B×P, Kt-K B 3; 7 B-B 3, B-Q 2; 8 O-O, Q-B 2; 9 P×P (here B-K 3, B-K B 4 or R-K 1 are alternatives), B×P; 10 B-B 4, P-K 4; 11 B-Kt 3, R-Q 1; 12 Q-B 2, O-O; 13 Kt-Q 2, K R-K 1; 14 Kt-K 4, Kt×Kt; 15 B×Kt, P-K Kt 3; 16 Kt-Q 4, Q-Kt 3; 17 Kt-B 3; B-Q 3; 18

Q R—Q 1 (K R—K 1 seems stronger, to be followed by an advance of the Pawns on the Queen's side), B—K Kt 5.

Dawbarn played this variation wherever the French was played against him, and his win against H. Loeffler, who won the section, went as follows :—1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 B—Q 3, Kt—K B 3; 4 P—K 5, Kt—Q 2; 5 Kt—K 2, P—Q B 4; 6 P—Q B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 7 O—O, Q—Kt 3; 8 B—B 2, P×P?; 9 P×P, Kt—Kt 5; 10 B—Kt 3, Q—B 2; 11 Kt—Q B 3, P—Q R 3; 12 B—K 3, P—Q Kt 4; 13 R—Q B 1, Kt—Q B 3; 14 Kt—K B 4, Kt×Q Kt 3; 15 Q—B 3, Q—Q 2; 16 Q Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 17 Kt×Kt, Kt×Q P; 18 Kt—B 6 ch, P×Kt; 19 Q×R, Resigns.

16..., P×Kt is rather better, but even then white should come out with the best of it after 17 Kt×P, Kt—B 5 (not Kt×Kt because of 18 B×Kt winning). 18 B×Kt, P×B; 19 Kt—Kt 5, Queen moves; 20 Kt×R.

Played in a simultaneous display at the Cercle Russe, Paris.

GAME No. 6,010.

Giucco Piano, Max Lange.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. O. S. BERNSTEIN		AMATEUR		Dr. O. S. BERNSTEIN		AMATEUR	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	11	Kt×Kt!	11	B×Q
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	12	Kt—B 5	12	Q—B 1?
3	B—B 4	3	B—B 4	13	P×P	13	Kt×P
4	Castles	4	Kt—B 3	14	Kt×Q P ch!	14	Kt×Kt
5	P—Q 4	5	B×P	15	P×Kt	15	K—Q 2
6	Kt×B	6	Kt×Kt	16	Q R×B	16	P—B 3
7	B—K Kt 5	7	P—Q 3	17	B—B 4	17	P—K R 4
8	P—B 4	8	Q—K 2	18	K R—K 1	18	R—K 1
9	Kt—B 3	9	P—B 3	19	R—K 7 ch!	19	K—Q 1
10	Kt—K 2	10	B—Kt 5	20	R×Q Kt P		Resigns

Played in the match between MM. Euwe and Colle.

GAME No. 6,011.

Queen's Pawn Game, Queen's Indian Defence.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
M. EUWE		E. COLLE		M. EUWE		E. COLLE	
1	P—Q 4	1	Kt—K B 3	11	P—K 5	11	Kt—K 1
2	P—Q B 4	2	P—K 3	12	Kt—Kt 3	12	P—Q B 4
3	Kt—Q B 3	3	B—Kt 5	13	Q—K 2	13	Q—R 5
4	Q—B 2	4	P—Q Kt 3	14	P—B 5	14	P×Q P
5	P—K 4	5	B—Kt 2	15	R—B 4	15	Q—Q 1
6	B—Q 3	6	B×Kt ch	16	Q B P×P	16	P×K P
7	P×B	7	P—Q 3	17	Q P×P	17	Kt—B 2
8	Kt—K 2	8	P—K R 3	18	R—Kt 4	18	Q—K 2?
9	Castles	9	Castles	19	R×P ch		Resigns
10	P—B 4	10	Q Kt—Q 2				

B.C.F. CONGRESS AT TENBY.

A meeting of the Executive Committee of the British Chess Federation was held at Anderton's Hotel, Fleet Street, on Saturday, June 16th, Major Sir Richard Barnett, chairman of the committee, presiding.

It was announced that the Northern Counties' Chess Union had nominated Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Blackburn, as the school within their area to receive the federation shield for 1927.

Mr. V. L. Wahltuch was reappointed the federation's delegate to the annual meeting of the council of the International Chess Federation at the Hague next month.

The arrangements for the Federation's Annual Congress at Tenby, which begins on July 2nd, were considered and approved. The following are the selected entries for the principal tournaments:—

British Championship.—H. S. Barlow, V. Buerger, J. A. J. Drewitt, W. A. Fairhurst, C. B. Heath, J. H. Morrison, H. Saunders, E. Spencer, Sir George A. Thomas, W. H. Watts, W. Winter, and F. D. Yates.

British Ladies' Championship.—Miss Abraham, Miss Andrews, Miss Cotton, Mrs. G. C. Ewbank, Miss M. C. Forbes, Miss A. E. Hooke, Mrs. M. Houlding, Miss Hutchison-Stirling, Miss Malcolm, Miss Musgrave, Miss Price, and Mrs. R. H. Stevenson.

Major Open Tournament.—Mrs. Holloway, Rev. A. P. Lacy-Hulbert, E. M. Jackson, G. Koltanowski (Belgium), P. C. Littlejohn, E. Macdonald, Miss Menchik, P. S. Milner-Barry, D. Noleboom (Holland), Dr. A. Seitz (Bavaria), C. Wardhaugh, and E. Znosko-Borowsky (Paris).

Besides these tournaments there will be two sections of first-class players, one section of second-class players, and two divisions of third-class players, one division being rather stronger than the other. There will be twelve players in each of these sections, making a total for the congress of ninety-six competitors.

The meeting also decided to change the time limit for all sections; this will be thirty-six moves in the first two hours on each player's clock, fifty-four moves for three hours, and seventy-two for four hours. This is an experiment of the B.C.F. authorities, mainly in deference to the expressed views of those entering for the championship. What result it will have as to adjourned games, or players getting short of time and consequent blunders, remains to be seen.

A record of originality among Chess players is provided by the following, taken from Mr. Mackenzie's column in the *Birmingham Post*.

Dr. Seitz provided a good example of German thoroughness in producing a pair of "silencers" with which to plug his ears during one of his sittings with an adjourned game. The special occasion for this was the fact that a simultaneous performance was being given in the same room on the last evening of the festival.

This took place at the recent Cheltenham Congress.

NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The Annual report of the Hampstead Chess Club shows the great amount of enterprise to the credit of this strong and flourishing Club. We learn that thirty-five per cent. of players in the 100 board contests and 275 in the 50-aside are Hampstead men, who also control the first three boards in all matches. Mention is made of the tour arranged by E. Busvine in Belgium, Germany, and Holland, and of a wide scope of friendly matches with distant teams in the country. There have been Hampstead men in all the principal Tournaments held during the year, Hastings, Scarborough, Cheltenham and the City of London Championship. At their headquarters lectures have been given by F. D. Yates, W. Winter, followed in each case by a simultaneous display. The Club won the Middlesex County Cup, but just lost the Championship of the London Chess League to Lud-Eagle, by $\frac{1}{2}$ a point.

Bully Brighton! On May 26th fourteen members of Brighton Chess Club invaded the Battersea Club at their own headquarters at Battersea Rise and actually beat them by $10\frac{1}{2}$ — $3\frac{1}{2}$. Full score:—

CHRIST CHURCH.						BATTERSEA.					
1	G. V. Butler	...	...	...	0	G. Wernick	...	...	...	1
2	R. E. Lean	...	...	...	1	A. D. Barlow	...	...	...	0
3	A. J. Field	...	...	...	0	P. Howell	...	...	...	1
4	J. Storr-Best	...	...	...	1	J. Cook	...	...	...	0
5	Castle Leaver	...	...	...	*1	O. Henke	...	...	...	*0
6	C. F. Chapman	...	...	...	1	H. Evans	...	...	...	0
7	E. E. Stockens	...	...	...	1	W. Evans	...	...	...	0
8	A. T. Watson	...	...	...	1	G. Hills	...	...	...	0
9	D. H. Caw	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. P. Lees	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	W. Hollingdale	...	...	...	1	G. A. Adolphus	...	...	...	0
11	G. D. Self	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Booth	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12	F. Brook	...	...	...	*$\frac{1}{2}$	S. Saldanha	...	...	...	*$\frac{1}{2}$
13	C. R. C. Farmer	...	...	...	1	(Absent)	...	...	...	0
14	A. L. B. Tindall	...	...	...	1	W. Randall	...	...	...	0
					<hr/>						<hr/>
					10 $\frac{1}{2}$						3 $\frac{1}{2}$

At a meeting of the Lincoln County Chess Association, a history of Lincolnshire Chess, in book form, was presented to the Association by G. H. Diggle, of Horncastle.

He has compiled a record of the Club extending over the greater part of a century. The Lincoln County Chess Club was founded in 1847, and the first meeting of the County Association was at Grantham in 1878, the first President being the Rt. Hon. Earl Brownlow. The first Lincoln Chess meeting was held at Caistor in 1851.

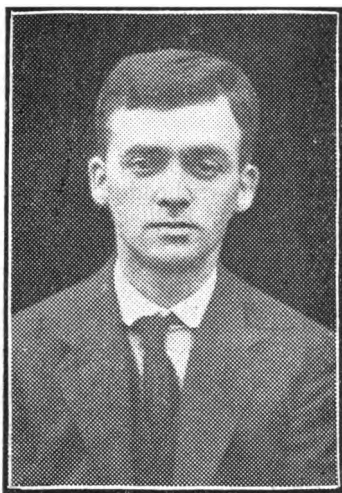
The book is of great historical interest in the Chess score and is a monument to the patient research and industry of its author.

Lincoln C.C.A. have just concluded a correspondence match

with Norfolk, which, however, was lost with a score of 6—11. A. M. Sparke and W. B. Keeling losing on the first two boards to Rev. F. E. Hammond and Dr. A. Crook respectively, but at board 3 J. H. Todd beat Rev. E. H. Kinder.

Another correspondence match has just been completed between the L.C.C.A. *v.* Greenock Telegraph Readers, and was won by Lincoln by thirteen games to twelve. A. M. Sparke, of Lincoln, beat J. A. McKee, of Glasgow, on the top board.

The membership has increased this season, and there are Clubs at Lincoln, Grimsby, Sleaford and Grantham. There are, of course, several good players in the villages who seldom get a game over the board.



C. R. GURNHILL.
By kind permission of the
Sheffield Telegraph.

The Championship of Sheffield has been won by C. R. Gurnhill, the runner-up being J. Orange. This is his first win at Sheffield, but he has twice held the Yorkshire Championship. He has played with success in British Chess Federation Tournaments and has worked hard to improve the game among Yorkshire Clubs.

E. E. Shepherd has retired from the secretaryship of Oxford Chess Association after many years of valuable work not only for his county but for the British Chess Federation as well. He is succeeded by S. Parnell, who has our best wishes in his task of maintaining Oxford's high reputation.

The present position of Cheshire Chess Association is ably summed up in the first paragraph of its Annual report, which runs as under :—

In presenting its report for the Season 1927-1928; this the Fortieth year of the Association, your Council is glad to report the fact that on the whole the progress which has been made during the past few years has been well maintained, and that Cheshire Chess Association continues to be an active force in the North.

In the County Championship :—Major E. A. Greig (Wilmslow) defeated T. E. Storrs (Wilmslow).

This is Major E. A. Greig's first success in the Championship, and he becomes the third holder of the "Leverhulme" Championship Challenge Cup. The Council congratulates him on his success, and welcomes him back to the Association, of which he was honorary secretary from 1897 to 1900.

The Championship of Staffordshire has been won by J. Bowdon, of Wolverhampton, who beat A. Hindell, of Stafford in the final. This is the first competition for the new trophy presented by the proprietors of the *Staffordshire Advertiser*. There were sixty-six entries. Our best thanks are due to the hon. secretary, G. E. Bingley-Bibb, for the news and picture.

The Wolverhampton team is a good one with a large number of players very loyal to the Club; it was therefore an excellent performance on the part of Erdington to beat them 13—10½ at Birmingham.

Owing to an important business appointment which will result in his having to visit India, R. W. Baylis has been compelled to resign the Secretaryship of his "wonder-child," the London Commercial Chess League, and also the Assistant Secretaryship of the Southern Counties Chess Union. The loss to these two organisations is very great indeed. We hear that T. Noakes, of the Shell Mex Club, will succeed him as secretary of the League with E. H. Hale, Sedgwick Collins as treasurer.



The South Wales Chess Association Challenge Cup has been won this year by Cardiff Chess Club, who last year lost it to Blaina. Mon. C.C. This is the ninth time that the trophy has been won by Cardiff Club during the forty years that it has been competed for.

Victor Freed, of Mountain Ash, is this year's South Wales Champion. He played nine games, winning eight and losing one. A. M. Harper who came next to him ran him very close, and after the conclusion of the tourney, their scores were equal. This necessitated the playing of a series of games between these two players, when Mr. Freed won two straight off.

It is interesting to note that both players are resident in Mountain Ash.

Sussex Chess Association.—The Brighton and Hove team has won the Sexton trophy for the present season (1927-8).

In this competition Brighton and Hove defeated the Remainder of Sussex by $21\frac{1}{2}$ to $10\frac{1}{2}$, while the latter team proved victorious over Hastings and St. Leonards by $15\frac{1}{2}$ to $14\frac{1}{2}$, and Hastings and St. Leonards in their turn beat Brighton and Hove by $17\frac{1}{2}$ to $12\frac{1}{2}$.

Each competitor having scored one match, a count up was necessary, and this produced the following result :—

Brighton and Hove	34	out of 62 = 54.84 per Cent.
Hastings and St. Leonards 32 " "	60	= 53.33 per Cent.
The Remainder of Sussex 26 " "	62	= 41.93 per Cent.

The following is a complete list of the winners :—

1921-2	Hastings and St. Leonards.
1922-3	Brighton and Hove.
1923-4	Hastings and St. Leonards.
1924-5	Hastings and St. Leonards.
1925-6	Hastings and St. Leonards.
1926-7	The Remainder of Sussex.
1927-8	Brighton and Hove.

The London Chess League Competition will run next season on much the same lines as the past. The Committee wisely decided against the proposals for reform which were introduced at the Annual Meeting.

Many of them were tempting, but the first essential is to retain the support of all the clubs strong or weak, any policy which unduly favours one section being undesirable.

We have received from L. A. Durham (hon. sec.) the Annual report of the Insurance Chess Club which shows as one might expect from such a powerful group, a flourishing state of affairs. 175 members divided amongst three competitions as follows :—

FIRST DIVISION. (Insurance Chess Club Shield).		SECOND DIVISION. (Atlas Shield).		THIRD DIVISION. (Royal Exchange Rook)	
1 SUN	7	1 LLOYD'S	6½	1 ALLIANCE 2ND ...	4½
2 PRUDENTIAL	6½	LIVERPOOL VIC.	6½	2 ROYAL 2ND	4
3 BOWRINGS	4½	3 EAGLE STAR AND		3 MATTHEWS	
4 ROYAL	4½	DOMNS.	4	WRIGHT	3½
5 MOTOR UNION	4	4 NORTHERN	4	4 SUN 2ND	3
6 WILLIS FABER	4	5 PHENIX	4	5 ATLAS 2ND	3
7 ATLAS	3½	6 GUARDIAN	3½	6 LONDON AND MAN.	2
8 NORTH BRITISH		7 ROYAL LONDON		7 BOWRING 3RD ...	1
AND MERC.	2	MUT.	3½		
9 ALLIANCE	0	8 BOWRING 2ND ...	2		
		9 COMMERCIAL			
		UNION	2		

A. Tooke is the champion of the club.

The final of the W. W. White Memorial Tournament took place at Margate on June 9th, when Metropolitan Kent beat East Kent by 25 to 21. This was the largest chess match ever played at the Kentish resort and was a very successful event.

The Chess Champion of the World, A. Alekhine, gave a simultaneous display at the Gambit Chess Rooms, Budge Row, London, on June 8th. Two of the games were contested blindfold (C. Wreford Brown and C. A. S. Damante), the other four in the usual way. The opposition was strong and the Champion lost his game to V. Buerger, but scored against W. Winter, E. T. Jesty, and E. Fletcher. The well-known Corinthian footballer drew his blindfold game. The large number of spectators were gratified at the excellent chess spectacle provided for them by Miss Price.

We see it stated in a provincial news column that some of the players who may play for Washington *v.* London in the Cable Match for the Insull trophy, on November 10th, are A. W. Fox, S. Mlotkowski, N. S. Perkins, I. S. Turover and Norman T. Whitaker.

Played in the match between MM. Réti and Weenink.

GAME NO. 6,012.

Réti's Opening.

WHITE		BLACK	
R. RÉTI		H. WEENINK	
1 Kt—K B 3		1 Kt—K B 3	
2 P—B 4		2 P—K 3	
3 P—K Kt 3		3 P—Q 4	
4 B—Kt 2		4 P—Q 5 ?	
5 Castles		5 P—B 4	
6 P—K 3		6 Kt—B 3	
7 P×P		7 Kt×P	
8 Kt×Kt		8 Q×Kt	
9 P—Q 3		9 B—K 2	
10 Kt—B 3		10 Castles	
WHITE		BLACK	
R. RÉTI		H. WEENINK	
11 B—K 3		11 Q—Q 2	
12 P—Q 4		12 P×P	
13 Q×P		13 Q×Q	
14 B×Q		14 Kt—Q 2 ?	
15 K R—Q 1		15 P—K 4	
16 B—K 3		16 P—B 4 ?	
17 B—Q 5 ch		17 K—R 1	
18 B×Kt P		18 Kt—Kt 3	
19 B×R		19 Kt×B	
20 Kt—Q 5		Resigns	

Played in the match between MM. Colle and Olland.

GAME NO. 6,013.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. G. OLLAND		E. COLLE	
1 P—K 4		1 P—Q B 4	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—K B 3	
3 Kt—B 3		3 P—Q 4	
4 P×P		4 Kt×P	
5 B—B 4 ?		5 Kt—Kt 3	
6 Q—K 2 ?		6 Kt×B	
7 Q×Kt		7 Kt—B 3	
8 Q×Q B P ?		8 P—K 4	
9 Q—K 3		9 B—Q 3	
10 K—K 4		10 Kt—Kt 5	
11 K—Q 1		11 Castles	
WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. G. OLLAND		E. COLLE	
12 P—Q Kt 3		12 B—K B 4	
13 B—Kt 2		13 R—B 1	
14 Kt—K 1		14 Kt—Q 4	
15 Q—Q 3		15 B—Q R 6 !	
16 B×B		16 B×Kt	
17 Q—B 1		17 R—K 1	
18 K—B 1		18 Q—R 4	
19 B—Kt 2		19 Kt—Kt 5	
20 P—Q 3		20 K R—Q 1	
21 Q—K 2		21 Kt×Q P ch!	
Resigns			

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

South Africa.—The annual match at Capetown, South Africa *v.* Elsewhere-born, has this time ended in favour of the former by 21—20.

We regret to see that W. C. Walker's chess column in *The Pretoria News* has been discontinued.

Kenya Colony.—A. H. Spencer Palmer has returned to Nairobi and re-started his column in *The East African Standard*. He reports the result of the latest match, Europeans *v.* Indians, which the latter won by 5—3. Kishorilal beat Spencer Palmer on the top board.

Belgium.—At the Flemish Chess Club, Antwerp, on May 18th, M. Sapira set up a new Belgian record by playing forty-seven games simultaneously. He won thirty-two, drew eight, and lost seven.

France.—The fifth women's championship of France was held at the Lyceum Club, Paris, in the first half of May. There were eleven competitors, and Mlle Paula Schwartzmann again came out at the head of the score, winning all her games. As, however, she is a Russian, the championship title went to Mme L. d'Autremont, who was second, with 8 points.

Alexander Alekhine, the world champion, arrived in Paris on Sunday, June 10th.

Germany.—The tournament for the mastership of the Berlin Chess League, played in May, resulted in a tie between K. Helling and K. Richter, who each scored 7 points out of a possible 9 in the final pool. Helling won the tie-match by 2—0.

Czecho-Slovakia.—The following is the table of the Masters' tournament, held at Trencschin-Teplitz in May:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	P'ze.
1 Kostich	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	I
2 A. Steiner	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	II
3 Sämisch	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	7	III
4 Spielmann	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	IV
5 Grünfeld	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	6	V
6 Reti	1	0	0	1	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	6	VI
7 Hromadka	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
8 Walter	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5	
9 Pokorný	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 Hönlinger	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	1	—	0	0	4	
11 Engel	0	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 Zobel	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	—	3	

Prokes and Rejfir tied for the mastership of Prague with 11 points each in fifteen games, Treybal being half a point behind.

Austria.—In Vienna on April 8th-9th twenty home representatives met and defeated as many visitors from Hungary by the margin of $30\frac{1}{2}$ — $29\frac{1}{2}$. In the first day the Austrians scored $16\frac{1}{2}$ — $13\frac{1}{2}$; but on the second they were beaten by 16—14.

Holland.—A special tournament of the Amsterdam Chess Club has been won by Dr. M. Euwe, with a score of five wins and two draws in seven games. W. A. T. Schelfhout was second with five points, and R. Reti tied with J. Willems for third and fourth prizes with $4\frac{1}{2}$. J. Addicks (2), G. Kroone and H. van Hartingsvelt (2 each), and J. Graves ($1\frac{1}{2}$) were the remaining players.

The Dutch representatives in the forthcoming team tournament at The Hague will be:—H. Weenink, G. Kroone, W. A. T. Schelfhout, and W. Wertheim.

Spain.—In a tournament for the right to challenge J. Vilardebo, holder of the Catalan championship title, the young A. Ribera scored a brilliant victory in the final pool (6 players, double-round), winning all his ten games. P. Soler was second, with 6 points.

THE OLYMPIC CHESS TOURNAMENT.

The second Olympic Chess Tournament, which will be held at The Hague between July 21st and August 5th, will consist of two events: the individual championship (holder A. Mattison, of Latvia), and the team championship (holders Czecho-Slovakia).

Mr. W. A. T. Schelfhout, who is secretary of the Press Committee, writes to us on June 9th that the certain competitors in the team championship are: Austria, Belgium, Czecho-Slovakia, Denmark, Germany, Holland, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Sweden, and Switzerland. Argentina, Brazil, Latvia, Norway, Roumania and Spain are doubtful.

In the individual championship, Mr. Schelfhout adds, all the above-named countries are sending representatives, as are also Finland, France, and the United States. It is hoped that Sir George Thomas will represent Great Britain.

The opening ceremony will be a lunch at 12 o'clock on July 21st. Play in the team tournament will begin two hours later. In the individual championship play starts at 2 p.m. on July 23rd.

Mr. Schelfhout expects nearly a hundred players to take part in the tournaments.

OBITUARY.

We supplement our brief notice last month of the late Mrs. Sollas with some details which she herself supplied two years ago.

She was [she wrote] the youngest daughter of John Gwyn Jeffreys, of Ware Priory, Herts, and learnt the moves of chess on her eighth birthday. Chess was only a childish amusement until quite late in life, when, as Mrs. Moseley (widow of H. N. Moseley, Linacre Professor of Zoology at Oxford, famous for his original researches and work on the "Challenger" Expedition in 1876) she joined the Oxford City Chess Club in 1906. Finding herself badly beaten by a friend, Mrs. Conybeare, she concluded it would be more amusing to learn an opening or two. . . . She was not at all a good player, although by luck she gained the Women's Championship in 1913. After that came the War, and she went to France to help in Canteens and the French Red Cross, and lost what little skill was ever hers at chess. She gained the Oxford C.C.C. championship in 1924 because there were no good players, and among the blind the one-eyed is king! She played in the Oxfordshire county team in 1923-26, with varying success. If given a board low down, she occasionally manages to win.

Mrs. Sollas's estimate of her skill, we may remark, was unduly modest; and her love of the game was sincere and pleasing to witness.

Yet another loss has been sustained by Australian chess, A. E. N. Wallace succumbing to heart-failure in Sydney on March 19th, at the age of fifty-five. Born in County Antrim, Ireland, Mr. Wallace went out early to Queensland, of which state he won the chess championship when only nineteen. Two years later he challenged W. Crane, Australian champion, and beat him 7½—3½. After another two years he was in turn challenged by F. K. Esling, whom he beat by 9—7. He then beat R. L. Hodgson, another challenger, by 7—1. After this he retired from serious chess for many years. More recently he took part in, and several times won, the New South Wales championship. In the Australian congresses of 1922-4-6 he was "patchy." But in interstate matches against Victoria his record was five wins, five draws, and only two losses.

We are indebted mainly to *The Australasian* for the above details.

REVIEWS.

Klassische Schachpartien aus Modernen Zeiten, edited by E. D. Bogoljuboff, Part III (1921-22). Berlin and Leipzig: Walter de Gruyter & Co. M. 2.50.

In our issue of October, 1926, we noticed the publication of the first two parts of the Russian master Bogoljuboff's collection of modern chess classics. The third part now before us brings the collection one year nearer to to-day, and offers to the reader thirty-four master games, played in Germany, Austria, Hungary and Holland, and also by correspondence.

Of the thirty-four games eighteen are Bogoljuboff's own,

while in another he is one of ten masters taking part in a consultation game. The five corresponding games are all conducted by him either as White or as Black.

We can recommend this little book to all chess-students familiar with German. The games are well chosen, and Bogoljuboff's notes are excellently to the point.

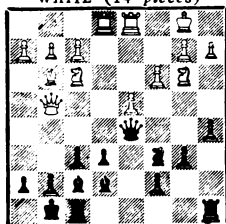
CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 249)

How to Improve your Game, by "Eze."

Position No. 26.

WHITE (14 pieces)



BLACK (14 pieces)

Black to play and demonstrate a definite win.

doing so *voluntarily* Student should be sure that he has a winning attack in hand. Black is to play and demonstrate a clearly won position in order that Student may have a practical lesson on the danger of Castles Q R for White.

Position No. 27.—White to play and demonstrate a winning position. An example of faulty development on the part of Black. White, having gained material, hopes to make this advantage count before Black can further his development and therefore tries to find a combination that will force an immediate win. An easy problem for which every Solver should obtain a perfect mark.

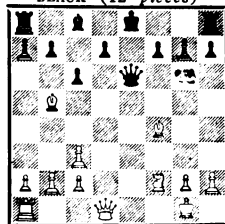
Solutions to Position Nos. 26 and 27 should be posted not later than August 31st, 1928.

In *Opening Strategy* the study of the Caro-Kann will be continued. Last issue the first six Columns arising in the variation 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, P×P; 4 Kt×P, Kt—K B 3; 5 Kt—Kt 3, were given, and in this issue a study of the same variation is continued by Columns 7—13 inclusive.

Position No. 26.—A position arising from a Queen's Pawn game in which the adversaries considered it to be to their respective advantage to Castle on opposite sides, and White, to place his King in a less exposed position has just played K—Kt 1 (?). White had developed his game properly and had much the best position when he Castled Q R (pure folly) notwithstanding the fact that Black's Bs and Kt occupied their present positions. "Eze" has frequently told you that there is generally an element of danger for both players when they Castle on opposite sides, more especially for the one who has Castled Q R, and before

Position No. 27.

BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)

White to play and demonstrate a winning position.

1	2	3	4	=Normal Position.							
P-K 4	P-Q 4	Kt-Q B 3	Kt×P								
P-Q B 3	P-Q 4	P×P	Kt-B 3								
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12				
7 Kt-Kt 3	B-K 2 (2)	K Kt×B	B-Kt 5 (4)	Q-Q 2 (5)	O-O-O (7)	K R-K 1 (8)	B-B 4				
B-Kt 5 (1)	B×B	P-K 3 (3)	Q Kt-Q 2	Q-Kt 3 (6)	O-O-O	P-K R 3	P-Kt 4				
8	Q-Q 3 (13)	P-K R 3	Kt×B	Kt-B 3	P-KKt 13 (15)	B-Kt 2	O-O				
	Q Kt-Q 2 (14)	B-R 4	Kt×Kt	P-K 3	B-Q 3 (16)	O-O	Q-B 2				
9	P-K B 3 (20)	B-Q 3 (22)	K Kt-K 2	P-B 3	Q-Kt 3 (24)	Q×Q (25)	Kt×P				
	B-Q 2 (21)	Q-Kt 3	Kt-R 3 (23)	P-B 4	P×P	P×Q	Kt-B 4				
10	P-K R 3 (32)	Q Kt-K 2	Kt-K B 3 (33)	Kt-Kt 5 (34)	Kt-B 4 ?	P-Q B 3 ?? (35)	Q-Kt 3				
P-K R 4 (31)	P-K R 5	B-B 4	B-K 5	B-Kt 3	Q-R 4 ch	Q×Kt	Q Kt-Q 2				
11	P-Q B 3	Kt-B 3	B-K 2 (40)	Kt-K 5	Q×B	O-O	R-Q 1				
P-K Kt 3 (38)	B-Kt 2	O-O (39)	B-Kt 5 (41)	B×B (42)	Q Kt-Q 2	P-Q B 4 (43)	P×P (44)				
12	Kt-B 3	P-K R 3 (48)	B-Q 3 (49)	P-Q 4	O-O (51)	Kt×P	B-K 2				
	B-Kt 2	O-O	Q Kt-Q 2	P-K 4 ! (50)	P×P	Kt-K 4	Q-K 2				
13	Kt-B 3	B-Q 3	P-B 3	O-O	Kt-K 4	B×Kt	P-K R 3				
P-K 3 (56)	Q Kt-Q 2	B-Q 3	P-Q Kt 3	B-Kt 2 (57)	Kt×Kt	Q-B 2 (58)	O-O				

(1) Black's general plan in the Caro-Kann is solid defence coupled with the development of his Q B, and except in rare instances the Q B must be developed on the King's side, even at the cost of being forced to exchange it for one of White's Kts. No just criticism can be made of the text.

(2) When playing White Student will find the Black Q B to be an everlasting nuisance and that the best general, although at times disagreeable, policy is to force its exchange. As alternatives to the text White has (a) Q-Q 3; (b) Kt-B 3; and (c) P-K B 3; none of which are satisfactory in actual play.

(3) Of course Black must play P-K 3 early in his development but when White has no Kt on K B 3 the text is not so pressing as otherwise.

(4) Student should study this variation very carefully. Generally speaking the proper post for White's Q B in the Caro-Kann is on K B 4. Here because of the unnatural position of the Kts White finds it impossible to develop his Q B on K B 4 and he must choose between the text and B-K 3 and the latter invites Black to play Kt-Kt 5. This slight unhappiness of White has been occasioned by Black's 5... B-Kt 5. And the text is unsatisfactory as well unless White intends exchanging his remaining B for a Kt.

(5) It is quite clear that Black will remove his Q from behind the pin. It is also clear that White will be congested with Q on Q 2 if he Castles Q R, but White could not play otherwise if he wished Castles Q R because of the threatened Q-R 4 ch winning his B.

(6) According to circumstances Q Kt 3 and Q B 2 are the proper squares for the development of Black's Q.

(7) Castles Q R is a popular method of meeting Black's attack on the Kt P, and "Eze" thinks it is of doubtful value. In the vast majority of instances White obtains an unsatisfactory game by Castles Q R, especially if Black can do likewise as in this instance.

(8) Note that White increases his congestion by preparation for attack when actually he has nothing upon which to exert his energy. In other words Black has no weak points except his K 4 which White cannot attack at present.

(9) Now all of our Students will agree that Black has the better game.

(10) White has no real good move. He could obtain some attack by the sacrifice of a P as follows: 14 P-Q B 4, Kt×B; 15 P×Kt, Q-R 3; 16 K-Kt 1, Q×P; 17 R-Q B 1, Q-Kt 4; 18 R-B 1, and he has open files for his Rs and weak centre Pawns.

(11) Since his 11th move please note that it has been Black who has the attack.

(12) And Black has a winning position.

(13) White plans to exchange a Kt for the B if Black retains his B on his K's side.

(14) And rather than lose a tempo Black prefers to exchange his Q B for a Kt.

(15) As early as his 10th move White announces that he will be content with a draw.

(16) Q 3 is the proper post for Black's K B, and in addition in this instance the text prevents the opening of the file by B-B 4 without compensation in the way of a P.

(17) A dull lifeless sort of position, the kind that one often meets in the Caro-Kann.

(18) Offering to bring about a general exchange of pieces which White gladly accepts.

(19) A draw resulted as it naturally should.

(20) This looks just what it is—an unnatural move, and it is so unnatural that it is actually a poor move. It weakens White's K 3, making it practically impossible to happily develop his Q B and will cause the loss of a "tempo" if White should desire to play P-K B 4 later.

(21) Black, having tempted White to make a weak move, retires his B, preferring to shut it in rather than exchange it for a Kt.

(22) As frequently happens when one makes a poor move, it is shortly followed by another of the same quality. It would have been better if White had planned to Castle Q R.

(23) Note how Black jumps at the opportunity of forcing a good post for this Kt which is being kept out of the game because of the unnatural position of his Q B.

(24) Student learn to be sceptical about confronting Qs on their respective Q Kt 3. It is generally a double-edged, unsatisfactory weapon. Whichever player remains with the doubled P after the exchanges has the compensating advantage of the open R file. As a result of experience "Eze" always has a feeling of dissatisfaction when the confronting of Qs on the Q Kt file seems to be necessary. And when the confrontation arises you may be sure that "Eze" never plays Q×Q unless he can see a distinct advantage in so doing.

(25) A distinct mistake. White has three pieces undeveloped and he automatically develops Black's R and K B by this and his next move. Black's advance in development more than compensates for the position of his Q's side Ps.

(26) What a wretched game White has. With the exception of its home square the White K Kt cannot move. It is difficult to believe that White has made fourteen moves.

(27) 15 P-Kt 3 would lose a P for him.

(28) Now Student you have a practical lesson on the subject of confronting and the early exchange of Qs on the Q Kt file. Without effort on his part Black has obtained a winning position.

18	14	15	16	17	
B-K 3	P-K B 4 (10)	K-Kt 1	Q-Q 3 (11)	B-B 1	Lewitt-Caro,
Kt-Q 4 (9)	Q-R 3	Q Kt-Kt 3	Kt-B 5	Kt-Kt 5 (12)	+ Match, 1905.
P-Kt 3 (17)	B-Kt 2	P×P	Q-B 5	K R-K 1	= Spielmann-Capablanca,
K Kt-B 3	P-K 4 (18)	Kt×P	K R-K 1	Kt×Kt ch (49)	New York, 1927.
B-B 2	K Kt-K 2 (26)	P-Q R 3 (27)	R-Q Kt 1	Kt×Kt	- Olland-Scott,
P-K 4	B-K 3	Kt-Kt 6 (28)	Kt×B (29)	Kt-Q 4 (30)	+ Hastings in 1919.
Q×P	Q×R P	Kt-K 6 (36)	Kt-B 7 ch	Kt-R 6	Glass-Tartakower,
R-Kt 1	P-K 4	Q-B 4	K-Q 1	R-B 1 (37)	+ Vienna, 1928.
R×P	B-B 4	R×Kt!	R×Q	Kt×Kt	- Olland-Carls,
Q-B 2 (45)	Kt-R 4? (46)	Kt×B	Kt×Q ch	B×Kt (47)	+ Göteborg, 1920.
Q-B 2 (52)	Kt-Kt 3 (53)	P-K B 4 (54)	B-B 3	B-Q 2	- Olson-Carls,
P-Q B 4	P-Kt 3	Kt-B 3	B-Kt 2	Kt-Q 5 (55)	+ Göteborg, 1920.
B-Kt 5 (59)	B-B 2	B-K 3	P-Q Kt 4?	B-R 4	- Exner-Przepiorka,
P-K B 4!	P-B 4	Q-B 3	P-Q B 5! (60)	P-Q Kt 4 (61)	+ Győr, 1924.

(29) This exchange is necessary in order that Black may set up an attack on his K 6.

(30) Continued by 18 B-K 4, O-O-O! 19 Kt-Q 3, Kt-K 6 (with the beautiful threats of Kt×P or P-K B 4); 20 K-B 2, Kt-B 5 (nailing down the adverse Q side Ps); 21 K R-Q 1, P-Kt 3! etc.

(31) It is not intended that Student shall copy this sort of hazardous play. The game is given to show the ideas that may be encountered over the board.

(32) Of course Black would post a piece on K Kt 5 if permitted. And why not permit him to do so by 6 P-K R 4, after which the piece can be driven away by P-K B 3. The position is an ancient trap, Black hoping that White would play the plausible 6 B-Kt 5, when would follow 6... P-R 5; and if 7 B×Kt, then 7... P×Kt; 8 B-K 5, R×P! 9 R×R, Q-R 4 ch; to be followed by ..., Q×B ch and ..., P×R and ..., P Queens.

(33) Now White commits the fault of congesting his game by hurried development. Kt-Q B 3 and B-Q 3 was his proper course.

(34) He escaped the first trap to fall into another nearly as bad. He could safely play Kt-Q B 3 now.

(35) And now White has an attack of panic. He should play 11 B-Q 2 and then if 11... Q×Kt; 12 Kt-K 6, Q-B 4; 13 Kt-B 7 ch, K-Q 1; 14 Kt×R, Q-B 1; 15 B-R 5 ch, P-Kt 3; 16 Kt×P, P×Kt; 17 B×P ch, with at least an even game.

(36) Now he cannot obtain the R and two Ps for his two Kts.

(37) And while Black has a difficult game he must win with reasonable care.

(38) One meets rather frequently the fianchetto of the K B in connection with 1... P-Q B 3 and it generally gives a fair game for Black. Although the main idea of the text is not so much the development of the K B but the defence of the square K B 4 with P-K R 4 to follow and to remain uncaptured, or at least not to Castle K's side.

(39) Black goes in for a pure fianchetto development.

(40) Well played! Against the Black formation B-Q 3 would be useless and B-Q B 4 almost equally so.

(41) Student remember that Black's main "theme" is development of his Q B.

(42) And the development of the Q B usually results in an exchange of some kind. As Black in the Caro-Kann you must not hesitate to exchange this B for a Kt.

(43) Of course Black must advance his Q B P as soon as it can safely be done, but in this instance the advance should have given way to either ... P-K 3 or ... R-K 1. Remember how often "Eze" has brought to your attention the weakness of Black's K 2 when White has an open K file. Black's loss of this game was directly occasioned by his lack of provision against this weakness.

(44) The P must be captured to avoid its loss.

(45) Not 13... Q-B 1, because of 14 Kt×Kt, Kt×Kt; 15 R-Q B 4, Q-Q 1 (not Q-K 1 or the White R comes to B 7); 16 B-Kt 5 and White has a fine game.

(46) A mistake; 14... Kt×Kt should have been played at once.

(47) Followed by 18 R×K P and once again White has profited because of Black's weak K 2. Student please put this into your head.

(48) Loss of time. White should develop his game and permit Black to play ..., B-Kt 5 if Black so desires.

(49) Another poor move. This B is much better developed on K 2.

(50) Well played. Black immediately takes advantage of White's loss of time when White played 7 P-K R 3.

(51) Better was 10 P×P, R-K 1; 11 O-O, Kt×P; 12 Kt×Kt, R×Kt; 13 B-B 4, R-K 1; 14 Q-B 2.

(52) White would have done better by 13 P-B 4, and if 13... P-B 4, then 14 P×Kt, Q×P; 15 Kt-K 5, Q×Kt; 16 B-B 4.

(53) Now the Kt is out of the game.

(54) Too late.

(55) And Black has the better position.

(56) Contrary to the main "theme" of the opening. Not that the move is bad in itself if Black succeeds, as in this game, in developing his Q B on Q Kt 2 and in keeping the long diagonal open.

(57) Neither attempts to interfere with the development of the other and as usual in such cases Black gets the better game because of White's loss of time occasioned by the voyage of his Q Kt to K Kt 3.

(58) Not 1... Kt-B 3 because of 12 B-Kt 5, O-O; 13 B-B 2 with the threat of Q-Q 3 to follow.

(59) Much better was 13 Q-K 2! The B to Kt 5 is loss of time in view of there being nothing on the square Black's K B 3.

(60) And now White's K B might just as well be in his pocket.

(61) White's position is a good example of what happens to players that in no way interfere with their adversary's development.

Solution, Position No. 21.—There is an old and true saying that one must not leave one's King without the protection of at least one minor piece, and this position is striking proof of the force of the precept. In the position as diagrammed White played 19 Kt—Kt 5! when followed 19... P×Kt (nothing will save Black's game, but 19... P—R 3 would have prolonged it a little); 20 B×P ch, K—R 1 (it is clear that 20... K—B 2 would be fatal); 21 B×P ch (beautiful), K×B; 22 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—R 1; 23 R—R 3, Q—Q 2; 24 B—Kt 8 ch, Q×R; 25 P×Q, Resigns. (Rubinstein—Janowski, Marienbad 1925.)

Solution, Position No. 22.—The study of positions such as Nos. 21, 22 and 23 will make chessplayers of you if you will keep up the study long enough. From the position as diagrammed White played 40 R×B ch, a rather obvious move, when followed 40... K×R; 41 R—Kt 1 ch, K—R 2 (forced); and now we have reached the puzzle. How is White to win from here? The only continuation 42 Kt×K B P! is not obvious. After which Black resigned because if 42... Q×Kt (forced, as B×Kt loses more rapidly); 43 B—Q 3 ch Q—Kt 3; 44 B×Q ch, B×B; 45 R×B! K×R; 46 Q—K 4 ch, K—Kt 2; 47 Q—K 5 ch and Black must lose one of his Rooks. (Alekhine—Asztalos, Kecskemet, 1927.)

Solution, Position No. 23.—White played 27 P—B 5! and the P cannot be captured! If 27... Kt P×P; 28 P×P, P×P; 29 Kt—B 4 and White will remain with two united passed Ps. If 27... K P×P; 28 P×P, P—Kt 4, 29 Kt—Kt 4, would lead to the same result. Therefore 27... P—Kt 4 is forced. 28 Kt—Kt 4, P—Q R 4; 29 P—B 6! (threatening P—B 7, K—Q 3; 30 P×P! Kt×P (if 30... P×Kt; 31 P—K 7, K×P; 32 P—B 7 wins!); 31 Kt×Kt, K×Kt, and we have reached the remarkable position which White has visualised when playing 27 P—B 5, as he played next move 32 P—K 4 without an instant's hesitation!

The move 32 P—K 4, is the key to the entire combination. Whether Black takes the offered P or not White will always win with the two united passed Ps. 32... P×P (if 32... K—Q 3; 33 P×P, K—K 2; 34 K—K 3, K—Q 3; 35 K—K 4, K—K 2; 36 K—B 5, P—Kt 5; 37 P—Q 6 ch wins); 33 P—Q 5 ch, K—Q 3; 34 K—K 3, P—Kt 5 (if 34... P—B 4; 35 P×P, P—Q Kt 5; 36 P—B 6, P—R 5; 37 P—B 7, K—K 2; 38 P—Q 6 ch, K—B 1; 39 P—Q 7 wins); 35 K×P, P—R 5; 36 K—Q 4, P—R 4; 37 P×P, P—R 6; 38 K—B 4, P—B 4; 39 P—R 6 wins. (Pillsbury—Gunsburg, last round, Hastings, 1895.)

In re Position No. 20.—Set purposely to be able to judge of your progress. As a whole the members of the Solvers' Class are to be complimented on the quality of the work forwarded on this position. "Eze" is forced to scold so often that it is indeed a relief to have a smile of satisfaction for once. One is sure that all Solvers will agree that six months since, not many, if any, of you would have done much with this problem. In going over the solutions one feels YOUR progress. Even some of you are disposed to *quarrel* with "Eze"! So much the better. Dispute as much as you wish so long as you show progress; but this compliment is not to be taken as an excuse for slowing up on the quality of your next solutions!

The position is sterile. But one frequently obtains a sterile position over the board, at which time ideas must be conceived or the game will degenerate into a draw or worse. Of course the solution p. 249, *B.C.M.*, June, 1928, as plainly stated, does not give Black's best line, and it is also doubtful if the best line is given for White.

One enthusiast (Solver No. 2) writes: "This position has me beaten absolutely, but to show the mess I made of it send the following": 1 Kt—B 5 (he and Rubinstein agree!), B×Kt; 2 Q×B, Kt—Kt 3! (the move that "Eze" expected none of you to find); 3 B×Kt (forced), B×B; 4 Kt×P, Q×P, 5 Kt×B ch, Q×Kt; 6 R×R ch, and asks "Eze" which will win." Six months since this solver was not capable of producing a solution of this quality.

Solvers Nos. 1, 4, 9, 11, 15, 29, 30, 41, 43, 48, are especially to be complimented as each of them had the bright idea of playing the enterprising move 1 P—K B 4! (No. 3 had the idea also but did not go into it.) After which Black has only (a)

1... Q Kt—Kt 5; (b) 1... Kt—B 5; and (c) 1... Kt—B 3; all of which lead to advantage for White. Bravo! "Eze" is pleased with you! Keep up the progress.

In re Position No. 18.—Only five Solvers, Nos. 4, 10, 15, 18, 41, noted the better solution, 1 Q—R 8 ch, K—B 2; 2 R×P ch, R—Q 2; 3 R—R 8! K—Q 3 (forced); 4 Q—Kt 8 ch, and wins.

THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, The Chelms, Nuns Moor Crescent, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members can be accepted at any time, and play would commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Handicap Results.—Hudson 1, Whitehead 0. Lesser 1, Oldfield 0. Tollit 1, Crockett 0. Miss Drummond 1, Stephens 0. Miss Drummond $\frac{1}{2}$, Stephens $\frac{1}{2}$. W. Jones 1, Miss Drummond 0. W. Jones $\frac{1}{2}$, Miss Drummond $\frac{1}{2}$. Greenhalgh 1, Laslett 0. McCarthy 1, McDonnell 0. Miss Ridge 1, Stoneman 0. Miss Ridge 2, Crockett 0. Oldfield 1, Beckwith 0. Beckwith 1, Oldfield 0. Hudson 1, Rynders 0. Winterburn 1, Oldfield 0.

Knock-out Results.—Bardsley 1, Major Jones 0. Morry 1, Gurney 0. Jayne *v.* West, drawn (playing again).

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a: E. W. Carmichael drew Dr. Rutherford; W. H. Gunston beat P. L. Lawrence; Dr. V. H. Rutherford beat J. West and Dr. Steadman, and drew Dr. Steadman, L. Illingworth and P. Lawrence; L. Illingworth beat Dr. Steadman; K. G. Jayne beat J. E. West; W. M. Russell drew W. H. Gunston. Class 1b; W. H. Whicher beat Montague Jones and N. F. Lowe. Class 1c: A. Lesser drew C. Jago. Class 2a: S. G. Duffell beat A. R. Gale and R. C. Stephens; Miss M. Andrews beat R. C. Stephens and drew Dr. Sendak; W. Snook beat F. Artis. Class 2b: G. Badash beat R. S. Marsden; A. G. MacKenzie drew Wood and beat D. B. King; D. B. King beat G. Badash; Rev. P. D. Beckwith beat E. Barclay. Class 3a: Rev. Coleman beat Oldfield; A. R. Coole beat W. H. Hopkins and Potts (by default); J. C. Derlien beat A. R. Coole and Rev. A. H. Brayne. Class 3b: J. A. Johnstone beat Rev. H. R. Stott and E. E. Eddon; A. E. Hayes beat R. N. Murray; Rev. H. R. Stott beat R. N. Murray; R. N. Murray beat W. Lister; E. A. Tapsfield beat Miss L. Eveling.

A Match *versus* "Chess Amateur," 23 to 30 a-side, begins early in July.

Change of Address.—W. J. Gurney to 23 Khedive Road, Forest Gate, E.7. E. A. Daynes Wood to "Linklands," Findon Road, Worthing, Sussex.

H. BARDSLEY.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the Premier Tournament at Scarborough.
Notes by J.H.B. where not otherwise stated.

GAME NO. 6,014.

French Defence.

WHITE

BLACK

Sir G. A. THOMAS

R. P. MICHELL

- 1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3
4 P—K 5
5 B—Q 2
6 Kt—Kt 5

- 1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4
3 B—Kt 5
4 P—Q B 4
5 P×P
6 B—B 1

.....For previous examples of the opening moves see games Nos. 5,906, 5,990 and 5,991. If here 6... B—B 4 the answer would be 7 Q—Kt 4!

- 7 Kt—K B 3 7 Kt—Q B 3
8 Q Kt×Q P 8 K Kt—K 2

.....It is a weakness of this development of the Knight to K Kt 3 that for some time afterwards he has to reckon with P—K R 4 for White. Now that White can no longer play Q—Kt 4 it might have been better to play 8... B—B 4 before developing the K Kt, which could then remain at K 2.

- 9 B—Q 3 9 Kt—Kt 3

.....9... Kt—B 4 has points; the possible isolation of Black's Q P would be offset by greater facilities for attacking White's K P.

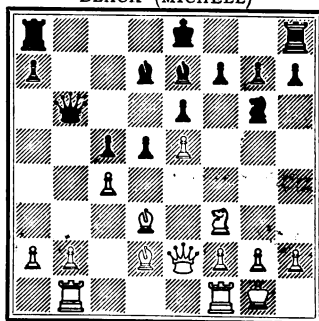
- 10 Q—K 2 10 Q—Kt 3
11 Kt×Kt 11 P×Kt
12 R—Q Kt 1 12 B—Q 2

.....If 12... P—Q B 4; 13 B—Kt 5 ch. If 12 B—K 2; 13 P—K R 4!

- 13 Castles 13 P—Q B 4
14 P—B 4! 14 B—K 2

Position after 14... B—K 2.

BLACK (MICHELL)



WHITE (THOMAS)

- 15 Kt—Kt 5! 15 Castles

.....Highly dangerous; but if 15... B×Kt; 16 B×B, P—K R 3; 17 B—Q 2 Black is still without a good line, and P—Q Kt 4 is then added to the threats he has to parry. It is now clear that the position of his Knight is a source of weakness to his game.

- 16 Q—R 5 16 B×Kt
17 B×B 17 P×P

.....With the faint hope of 18 B×P in reply, giving time for 18... P—K R 3. But the situation is already desperate, as White cannot be prevented getting a Rook to the third rank, *via* K 3. 17... K R—K 1 with ... Kt—B 1 to follow, would not parry that threat, as White could at his own moment play B—B 6!

- 18 B—B 2! 18 B—B 3
19 K R—K 1 19 K R—Q 1

.....Nothing short of this will parry the White Rook's threat.

20 B×R 20 R×B
21 K R—Q I!

If now 21 R—K 3, then ...
R—Q 7. The text-move destroys
the last hope.

22 P—Q Kt 4! 21 R—Q 5
23 Q×R 22 R×R ch
24 Q—Q 6 23 P×P
25 R—Q I! 24 P—Q R 4

If 25 B—K 4, B×B; 26 Q×
Q, B×R; 27 Q—Q 8 ch, Kt—
B I; 28 Q×P, P—B 6; 29
Q×P, P—B 7, and Black can
prolong resistance much farther
than the text-move permits. The
game is a model of incisive play
by White.

26 B×Kt 25 Q—Kt 2
27 Q—Q 8 ch 26 R P×B
28 Q—R 4 ch 27 K—R 2
Resigns

GAME No. 6,015.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

Position after 12..., K Kt—Q 2.

WHITE
E. COLLE

BLACK
F. SCHUBERT

1 P—Q 4 2 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—K 3 3 P—K 3
4 B—Q 3 4 P—B 4
5 P—B 3 5 Q Kt—Q 2

.....On general grounds Q B 3
is a better developing square here.

6 Q Kt—Q 2 6 P×P

.....Inexplicable! It is
simply playing into White's hands
and destroying his own freedom
of action; in three moves he has
no promising line left.

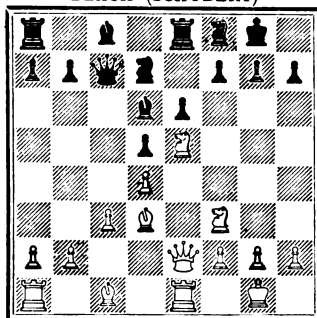
7 K P×P 7 B—Q 3
8 Castles 8 Castles
9 R—K I 9 Q—B 2
10 Q—K 2 10 R—K I
11 Kt—K 5 11 Kt—B I

.....For the defence of his
King's side he could play 11...,
B—B I, with 12..., P—K Kt 3
and 13..., B—Kt 2 to follow;
but White has such freedom of
action that he could proceed to
storm the King's side with a
general Pawn advance.

12 Q Kt—B 3 12 K Kt—Q 2

.....12..., P—K R 3 seems
to be called for, but it abandons
hope of getting in ..., Kt—Kt 3
afterwards.

BLACK (SCHUBERT)



WHITE (COLLE)

13 Kt—Kt 5! 13 P—B 3

.....This is fatal. His best
hope of making a defence lay in
13..., B×Kt; 14 P×B, Kt—
Kt 3; 15 if Q—R 5, K Kt—B I.

14 Q—R 5! 14 P—K Kt 3

.....If 14..., P×Q Kt it is
mate in three, and if 14..., P×
K Kt, mate in eight.

15 Kt×Kt P! 15 B P×Kt
16 Kt×Kt 16 Kt—B 3
17 Q×Kt P ch 17 Q—Kt 2
18 Kt×R P Resigns

.....For after 18..., Kt×Kt;
19 B×Kt ch, and 20 Q—R 5,
with White three Pawns to the
good.

GAME NO. 6,016.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE H. SAUNDERS	BLACK F. D. YATES
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 B—K 2
6 R—K 1	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 3
8 P—B 3	8 Kt—Q R 4
9 B—B 2	9 P—B 4
10 P—Q 4	10 Q—B 2
11 P—Q 5	

This is premature; the Pawn should only go to the fifth when it attacks a Black Kt from that square. 11 Q Kt—Q 2, 11 P—K R 3, and 11 P—Q R 4 are the alternatives before White; the last is probably the best.

	11 Castles
12 Q Kt—Q 2	12 B—Q 2
13 Kt—B 1	13 K R—B 1
14 P—Q Kt 3	14 Kt—Kt 2
15 P—B 4	15 Q R—Kt 1
16 Kt—K 3	16 Kt—Q R 4
17 B—Q 2	

17 Q—Q 3, then 18 B—Q 2 seems stronger; White may be able afterwards to play Kt—R 4 in some variations.

	17 Kt—Kt 5
18 B—Q 3	18 Kt×Kt
19 R×Kt	19 P—Kt 5

.....Contrary to the usual routine, Black conceives himself to be strong enough to close up the Queen's side in order to exploit a suppositious weakness of White on the Q R file; a rather doubtful conclusion.

20 Q—K B 1?

For White might here have obtained a good attack by 20 P—Q R 3! 20.., P×P or 20.., Kt—Kt 2 would cost Black a Pawn; he seems therefore to be

limited to 20.., B—Q 1 or 20.., R—Kt 2; then 21 B—B 2 threatens 22 Q—K 1 or alternatively 22 P×P; 23 R—R 4; 24 Q—R 1 and 25 Kt—K 1, according to Black's play. White would also retain the option of himself closing up the Queen's side by P—Q R 4 after getting Black to concentrate everything in that quarter.

	20 Kt—Kt 2
21 B—B 2	21 P—Q R 4
22 Kt—Kt 1	22 P—R 5
23 R—Q Kt 1	

There is no need to surrender the file to Black; 23 P×P, R—R 1; 24 B—Kt 3, B×P; 25 Kt—B 2 is safe.

	23 R—R 1
24 Q—Q 3	24 P×P
25 P×P	

25 B×P was still the preferable course; the line taken deprives most of the White pieces of mobility.

	25 R—R 7
26 P—K Kt 3	26 K R—R 1
27 Kt—Kt 2	27 P—Kt 3
28 K R—K 1	28 P—B 4
29 P—B 3	29 Kt—Q 1
30 Kt—K 3	30 P×P
31 P×P	31 Kt—B 2
32 P—R 4	

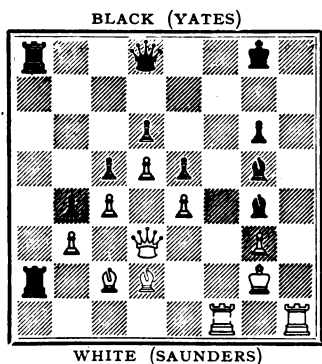
32 R—K B 1, if Kt—Kt 4; 33 Q R—K 1 yields more resource, and less ground to the enemy.

	32 Kt—R 3
33 K—Kt 2	33 Q—Q 1
34 R—K R 1	34 Kt—Kt 5
35 P—R 5	

This has the disadvantage of letting in another Black piece.

	35 B—K Kt 4
36 Kt×Kt	36 B×Kt
37 P×P	37 P×P
38 Q R—K B 1	

Position after 38 Q R—K B 1.



38 R—Kt 7?

..... The Champion is reported to have pointed out here 38...

B—K 7! which conclusively settles matters. 39 Q×B; 40 R—Q 1, K R—R 7 wins a piece.

39 R—B 2 39 R (R 1)—R 7
40 Q—B 1 40 B—B 5

..... Avoiding the spectacular course, which happens however to have been the most conclusive, thus: 40... R×B; 41 R—R 8 ch, K×R; 42 R—B 8 ch, K—R 2; 43 Q—B 7 ch, K—R 3; 44 R×Q, R×B ch, and mate is forced.

41 B×B 41 P×B
42 Q—Q B 1 42 P—B 6 ch
43 K—Kt 1 43 Q—B 3
Resigns

44 K R—R 2, R×B; 45 R×R, R—R 8 wins the Queen.

GAME NO. 6,017.

Notes by R. P. Michell.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE	BLACK
W. WINTER	R. P. MICHELL
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 B—Kt 5 ch
4 B—Q 2	4 B×B ch
5 Q×B	5 P—Q Kt 3
6 P—K Kt 3	6 B—Kt 2
7 B—Kt 2	7 P—Q 3
8 Q—B 2	8 P—B 4
9 P—K 3	9 Q Kt—Q 2
10 Kt—B 3	10 P—Q R 3
11 Castles K R	11 Q—B 2
12 Q—Q 3	

.....4... Q—K 2 is often played here. I am afraid I cannot throw any light on the question whether it is the better move. [It is the move preferred by Nimzowitch, who originated this line of defence.—*Game Ed.*]

Black's last two moves were intended partly to cause White to give consideration to the weakness of his Q B P. White played the text-move because he did not like to weaken his Queen's Knight's position by P—Kt 3; but this

was perhaps over-refinement, and it was not satisfactory to spend a move in getting the Queen to a square where it was not very well placed.

13 Q R—B 1	12 Castles K R
14 P—K 4	13 Q R—Q 1
15 P—Q 5	14 K R—K 1
16 K P×P	15 P×P
17 Kt×Kt	16 Kt—K 4
18 P—B 4	17 R×Kt
19 Kt—K 4	18 R—K 2
20 B×Kt	19 Kt×Kt
21 K R—K 1	20 P—R 3
22 K—B 2	21 Q R—K 1
23 P—Q Kt 3	22 P—Q Kt 4
24 P×P	23 P×P
25 R—K 2	24 Q—R 4
26 B—B 3	25 P—K B 4
27 B×R	26 R×R ch
28 R—B 2	27 Q×R P
29 Q×P	28 Q—R 8
30 Q—Kt 6	29 B—B 1
31 K—Kt 2	30 Q—Q 5 ch
32 Q×Q	31 Q—K 5 ch
33 R—Kt 2	32 R×Q

33 R—R 2, in the hope of making Black's Q R P a source of weakness rather than of strength, was probably better.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 34 B—Q 1 | 33 R—K 2 |
| 35 R×R | 34 R—Kt 2 |
| 36 P—Kt 4 | 35 B×R |
| 37 B—R 4 | 36 P—Q R 4 |
| 38 B—Kt 5 | 37 B—R 3 |

38 B—Kt 3 would be a purely defensive move, but in view of what follows was preferable.

- 38 P—R 5 !
- 39 B×P
- Of course if 39 B×B the Rook's Pawn would Queen.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 40 B—B 6 | 39 B×P |
| 41 P—K R 4 | 40 K—B 2 |
| 42 P—Kt 5 | 41 B—Kt 6 |
| | 42 K—Kt 3 |

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 43 K—B 3 | 43 B—Q 8 ch |
| 44 K—K 4 | 44 K—R 4 |
| 45 P×P | 45 B—B 7 ch |

.....If Black had recaptured without making this preliminary check the White King would have been able to make troublesome complications by playing to B 5, K 6 etc.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 46 K—B 3 | 46 P×P |
| 47 K—Kt 3 | 47 K—Kt 3 |
| 48 B—Q 7 | 48 B—K 5 |
| 49 B—K 6 | 49 K—B 3 |
| 50 K—B 2 | 50 B—B 4 |
| 51 B—Kt 8 | 51 B—Kt 3 |
| 52 B—K 6 | 52 B—B 2 |
| 53 P—B 5 | 53 B—R 4 |
| 54 K—K 3 | 54 K—K 4 |

Resigns

White must lose a Pawn, and after a little patient manœuvring Black would win.

GAME No. 6,018.

Notes by V. Buerger.

Queen's Pawn Game (Indian Defence).

- | WHITE | BLACK |
|-----------|------------|
| W. WINTER | V. BUERGER |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—Q Kt 3 |

.....It is not difficult to explain why this move is not the best one at this stage. In the opening, especially when applied to the player of the black pieces, it may be taken for granted that any pawn move is a weakness and that such moves should only be made through necessity. The fewer pawn moves there are in any defensive theme the sounder becomes the game. For instance the orthodox defence to the Queen's Pawn Opening only requires two pawn moves, P—Q 4 and P—K 3 before the first opening stage is passed, and the Berlin and Steinitz Defences to the Ruy Lopez also only require two pawn moves, P—K 4 and P—Q 3 before full development is reached. And in these fine defences the second pawn move

is a necessary one and tends to strengthen the position. Pawn moves on the flank invite one's opponent's attack in the centre, which if conducted wildly may prove his undoing, but on the other hand it is the permanent weakness that will usually tell in the end. So when Black defends against P—Q 4 it is clear that unless he plays a King's Fianchetto he will sooner or later have to play his King's Pawn. Therefore it is better to withhold the committal P—Q Kt 3 for one move and play the sounder P—K 3. For after P—K 3 Black still keeps the option of ... B—Q Kt 5 on the 3rd move or of ... P—Q 4. Always try and make it difficult for your opponent by keeping as many alternatives as possible, while giving him few. Try and force him to positions where he has only one good move.

- 3 Kt—K B 3

Certainly not as good as 3 Kt—Q B 3, after which Black

can almost be said to have a very bad game. The difference quickly becomes apparent when one realises that Kt—Q B 3 increases the value of White's first two moves, while Kt—K B 3 exercises quite a separate pressure on squares K 5 and Q 4. The key-square in White's game is Q 5, on which the Queen's Knight should immediately bear, *e.g.*, 3 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 2; 4 Q—B 2, P—K 3; 5 P—K 4, B—Kt 5; 6 B—Q 3, B×Kt ch; 7 P×B followed by P—K B 4 etc. White has a centre that cannot be smashed and has therefore a half-won game. Against 2..., P—K 3; 3 Kt—Q B 3 Black plays B—Kt 5 and immediately hits the centre by P—Q B 4 etc. After the text-move White's game is soon disjointed.

3 B—Kt 2

4 P—K Kt 3

Black has little difficulty in equalising against this move.

4 P—Q B 4

.....Taking the opportunity of hitting Q 4 while P—Q 5 is not possible because of P—Q Kt 4! The absence of the Queen's Knight makes itself felt.

5 B—Kt 2

If 5 P×P, P×P. Black has at least the equal game as he can attack on the Queen's Knight file. Black's Pawn configuration would then be stronger than White's.

5 P×P

6 Castles

This loses a Pawn for no compensation and it would have been preferable to recapture with the Queen and put up with losing a move with it later. Mr. Winter had analysed this sacrifice before, but apparently did not do so sufficiently thoroughly.

6 B×Kt

7 P×B

Not 7 B×B as then it would be difficult to attack Black's K 4.

7 Kt—B 3

8 Kt—R 3

8 P—K 3

.....Best ... P—K 4 is too dangerous in view of the open

file, while the other sound possibility... P—K Kt 3 and B—Kt 2 gives back the Pawn.

9 Kt—Kt 5

White, without sufficient analysis, takes it for granted that the squares Q B 7 and Q 6 will yield him something. Stronger than the text was 9 Kt—B 2 as although Black did not avail himself of the opportunity of P—Q R 3, it could have been played and had to be considered by White all the time. Against 9 Kt—B 2 Black would have tried to preserve a Bishop at Q B 4, Castle, and then play ... P—K 4 and... P—Q 4, but nevertheless 9 Kt—B 2 was distinctly stronger.

9 B—B 4

10 B—B 4

10 Castles

11 B—Q 6

11 B×B

12 Kt×B

12 Q—K 2

13 Kt—Kt 5

13 Q—Kt 5

.....Better was probably 13 ... Q—B 4, as then White would not have had the opportunity (he did not avail himself of it) of getting rid of Black's strong Pawn at Q 5 in exchange for another one.

14 Q—Kt 3

14 Q—B 4

15 P—K B 4

15 K R—Q 1

16 K R—K 1

It is difficult to approve of this move. Surely much better was 16 Q R—B 1 or K R—Q 1?

16 Q R—B 1

17 Q—R 4

17 P—Q 4

18 Q R—B 1

18 P—Q 6

.....This should have won the game for Black, but unfortunately was not strong enough to withstand a later blunder.

(See Diagram)

19 K R—Q 1

Of course if 19 P×P, 19... P—Q 7 wins a Rook.

19 Kt—K 5

20 P×P

20 Q×P ch

21 K—R 1

21 Kt—B 4

.....A terrible oversight. Black simply overlooks that he

loses a piece. This was not due to time shortage and he had done the same in the game of the previous round. The right and winning line was simply 21... P×P, after which Black has so many threats in conjunction with Knight and Pawn that White is forced to simplify by 22 B×Kt, P×B; 23 Q×R P, P—Q 7; 24 R—B 2 (and not 24 R×Kt, R×R; 25 Q×R, Q—K 8 ch+). However, these exchanges do not help as Black plays 24... Kt—Kt 5; 25 R×R, R×R (not Q×Kt on account of Q—B 6 ch) and now White's Queen cannot move on account of Q—B 6 ch or Q—K 8 ch, so that White can only play his Knight! If 26 Kt×R P then R—Q 1; 27 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—Q 4 followed by 28... Kt—K 6 winning, and if instead of 26 Kt×R P White plays 26 Kt—B 3 then 26... Kt—Q 6+ + etc.

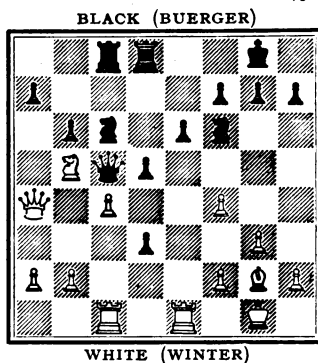
- 22 R×Kt 22 P×R
23 P×Kt 23 Q—B 7

.....A better chance was ... P—Q 7 as Black then threatens Q—K 8, but after the first blunder Black quite loses his head.

- 24 Kt—B 3 24 Q×Kt P
25 Q—B 4 25 Q—Kt 5 ?
26 Q×Q 26 P×Q

- 27 Kt—K 4 27 R×P
.....High time for resignation.
28 Kt—B 6 ch 28 P×Kt
29 B×R 29 P—Q 7
30 K—Kt 2 30 P—Q R 4
31 K—B 2 31 R—Q B 1
32 B—R 4 32 R—B 6
33 B—Kt 3 33 P—K R 4
34 R×P 34 P—K R 5
35 R—B 2 35 P×P ch
36 P×P 36 R—Q 6
37 R—B 8 ch 37 K—Kt 2
38 R—Q R 8 38 P—B 4
39 R×P Resigns

Position after 18... P—Q 6.



GAME No. 6,019.

One of six simultaneous games played at The Gambit, Budge Row, on the 8th June.

Queen's Pawn Opening (in effect).

WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	A. FLETCHER	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	A. FLETCHER
1 Kt—K B 3	1 Kt—K B 3	15 P—K R 3	15 Kt—Kt 1
2 P—B 4	1 P—B 4	16 P—K Kt 4	16 K Kt—B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 Kt—B 3 ?	17 P—B 4	17 P—K 3
4 P—Q 5	4 Kt—Q Kt 1	18 Kt—B 3	18 P×P
5 Kt—B 3	5 P—Q 3	19 B P×P	19 P—Q Kt 4
6 P—K Kt 3	6 P—K Kt 3	20 P—K 5	20 P—Kt 5
7 B—Kt 2	7 B—Kt 2	21 Kt—Q 1	21 Kt—K 5
8 Castles	8 Castles	22 Q—Q 3	22 P—B 4
9 B—B 4	9 P—K R 3	23 P—K 6	23 Q—R 4 ?
10 Q—Q 2	10 K—R 2	24 P×P	24 P×P
11 P—K 4	11 Kt—R 4	25 Kt—R 4	25 B—R 3 ?
12 B—K 3	12 Kt—Q 2	26 Q×Kt	26 P×Q
13 Q R—K 1	13 R—Q Kt 1	White mates in six.	
14 Kt—K R 4	14 Q Kt—B 3		

PROBLEM WORLD.

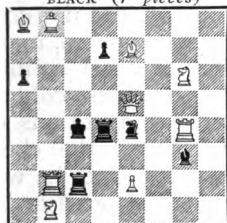
By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N. 8.

In reference to our remarks last month on page 260 Mr. Daniel has very properly called our attention to the erroneous statement we made in attributing to him the authorship of the problem we referred to "Brave swords all!" entered in the Frankenstein Memorial Tourney. We unreservedly withdraw the accusation and sincerely apologise to him for our temporary *lapsus memoriæ*. Mr. Daniels in his communication alludes to another incident when we took him "to book" and this doubtless was in our mind at the time of writing and led us into the blunder, which we deeply regret. We trust in view of the above he will have the grace to accept our explanation and apology and that goodwill will be re-established.

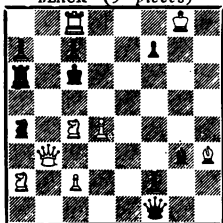
"ARBEITER SCHACHZEITUNG" TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.
By A. KLINKE.
BLACK (7 pieces)



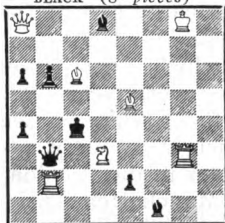
WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By R. BUCHNER.
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in two.

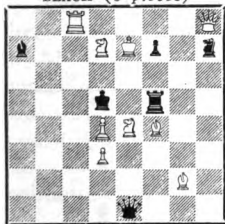
Third Prize.
By S. P. KRJUSTCHKOFF
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in two.

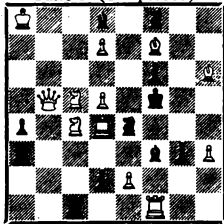
"MID-WEEK SPORTS REFEREE" SIXTH HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY.

First Prize.
By F. W. NANNING.
Holland.
BLACK (6 pieces)



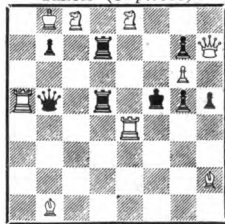
WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By S. S. LEWMAN.
Russia.
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)
Mate in two.

Third Prize.
By E. G. SCHULLER,
Java.
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Fourth prize, S. Hertmann; fifth, O. Winter. Hon. mentions: M. Wrobel, C. Mansfield, H. Beechey, S. S. Lewman, Tan Hien Yan and G. Cristoffanini. There were fifty-five entries.

THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

Messrs. Alexander and Laws have delivered their award in the I. M. Brown Three-move Tourney. The prize winners in the following order are A. P. Gulazeff (Moscow), K. A. L. Kubbel (Leningrad) and Dr. E. Palkoska (Prague). Hon. mentions: J. Vasta (Pecky), P. G. L. T. (Isleworth), S. S. Lewman (Moscow) and A. W. Daniel (Wanstead).

Next month we will give the prize problems.

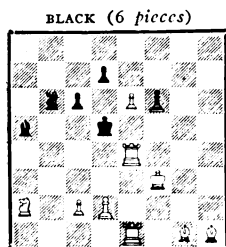
OBITUARY.

T. TAVERNER.

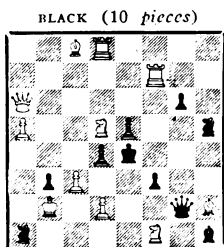
We regret to have to record the death of Mr. Thomas Taverner, of Bolton, which occurred at his home on the 6th ult. He leaves a widow, five sons and two daughters. He was born in Leicester, March 28th, 1856, and went to Bolton at an early age, eventually becoming a journalist of marked ability. In the chess problem circle he distinguished himself for a considerable period dating from about the middle of the 'eighties as a consummate master of two-movers. As a specialist in this branch, he was indisputably the leading exponent for some years in this country. His output was not considerable but he gave to the world about 100 fine two-movers, many of which were honoured in tourneys, and a few of other calibre. For several years he conducted with much success the chess column of the *Bolton Football and Field*, the half-yearly competitions of which were very popular. In recent times he edited the chess corner in the London *Daily News* of which important paper he was its Manchester representative. Some few years ago he published a comprehensive work entitled *Chess Problems made Easy*, issued in the *Daily News* series of handbooks. In this volume, besides a selection of interesting compositions by prominent composers and dissertations upon the chief features of construction, there is given a collection of his own problems including about fourteen three-movers and four self-mates.

We reproduce three typical two-movers by the deceased.

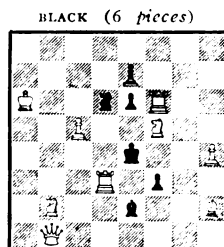
BY T. TAVERNER.



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.



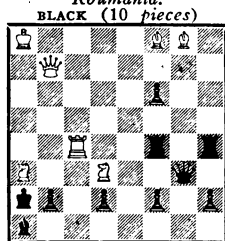
WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in two.



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

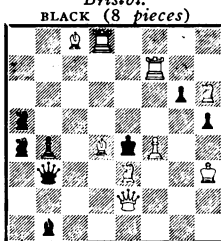
“BRISTOL TIMES AND MIRROR” HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.
By J. A. SCHIFFMANN
Roumania.



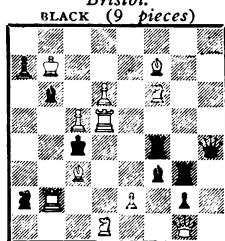
WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By G. SLEIGH
Bristol.



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Third Prize.
By E. J. EDDY
Bristol.

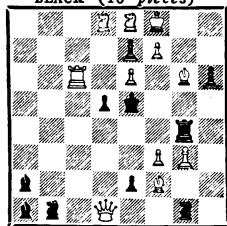


WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in two.

First hon. mention : A. Mari ; second, N. Easter ; third, G. Sleigh. B. G. Laws adjudicated.

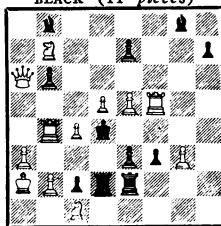
“CHAKMATNI LISTOK” 1927 TOURNEY.

First and Second Prize (*ex aequo*)
By F. SIMCHOWICH
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in three.

By W. KOBATZ.
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)
Mate in three.

Third prize ; R. Weinheimer ; fourth prize : R. Weinheimer and N. Worobjoff ; fifth, W. Bron ; hon. mention, O. Nemo.

Narodni Politika announce a three-move Tourney for 1928. We understand this is one of the informal class. Address : Dr. F. Palkoska, Prague III 612 Ceskoslovenko. Prizes offered—150, 100 and 50 couronnes.

Swiat Szachowy invites two and three-movers for competition. Three prizes in each section. Judges, D. Przepiorka, K. Synpiewski and M. Wrobel—Address : M. Wrobel, Powozki, Wawrzyszewska 8. Varsovie, Poland.

SOLVERS' SCORE—“LADDER” COMPETITION.

Problems (March) 2,647 to 2,650—(April) 2,651 to 2,654—
(May) 2,655 to 2,658.

†Dr. Tennant Bruce (440) 5-5-10-10 (470) 5-10-10-10 (505) 5-5-10-20 (545); ††A. T. Cannell (70) 5-5-10-10 (100) 5-10-10-10 (135) 5-5-10-20 (175); *R. J. Darvall (310) 5-5-10-10 (340) 5-10-10-10 (375); †*Albert H. Haddy (240) 5-5-20-10 (280)

5-10-10-10 (315) 5-5-10-20 (355); ‡‡G. Stillingfleet Johnson (0) 5-5-20-10 (40) 5-10-10-10 (75) 5-5-10-20 (115); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (205) (January 35+February 40=280) 5-5-10-10 (310) 5-10-10-10 (345); ‡Frederick Lee (115) 5-5-20-10 (155) 5-10-10-10 (190) 5-5-10-20 (230); **J. A. Lewis (210); ‡Hubert Lees (65) (January 30+February 40=135) 5-5-10-10 (165) 5-10-10-10 (200); **D. Murray (505) 5-5-10-10 (535) 5-10-10-10 (570) 5-5-10-0 (20); †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (400); ‡A. Peacock (305) 5-5-10-0 (325) 5-10-10-10 (360) 5-5-0-0 (370); *T. Rosenfield (580) 5-10-10-10 (615); G. V. Secthapathy Rau (Madras) (150); *Rev. J. Schipper (50) 5-5-10-10 (80) 5-5-10-10 (110); *Rev. E. Wells (310) (February, 30=340) 5-5-10-10 (370) 5-10-10-10 (405); **W. A. Way (130) 5-5-10-10 (160) 5-10-10-10 (195); H. A. Warwell (455).

After a lapse T. Rosenfield resumed solving the March problems and with the 35 points for that month added to his old score easily places himself as highest scorer for March. For April, D. Murray, with 570, is the successful solver, whilst Dr. Tennant Bruce gains similar distinction for May.

SOLUTIONS.

No. 2655 by L. de Scáse.—Add Black Kt at K Kt 8. 1 Kt—R6. In view of what we wrote concerning the first prize problem of *L'Echiquier* Tourney at page 227, there is no need to make comment in regard to this positions beyond saying it has a superior key and in other respects it carries out the idea in a better manner.

No. 2656 by M. Grünfeld.—1 Kt—Q2. A rather ordinary key but the nine variations are nicely woven. There is only one dual.

No. 2657 by Handley Rhodes.—1 B—B7, P—K4; 2 B—Kt6 ch. If 1..., Kt—B4; 2 Q R×Kt. If 1..., Others; 2 R—K6 ch. The threat line is pretty and so is that in reply to 1..., P—K4 but the mate in this case is not a model. 1 B—Kt8 fails because of 1..., P—K4.

No. 2658 by L. D. Coombs.—1 B—K3, P—B4; 2 B—Kt1, P—B5; 2 P×P. If 2..., P×P; 3 B—R2. A neat but simply constructed four-mover with a clever "tempo" key move. The mate after 3..., K×Kt is very nice.

By N. Easter (p. 259).—1 Kt—Kt7, P—Q7; 2 Q—Q5 ch. If 1..., Q—Q5; 2 B×P ch; If 1..., Q×B; 2 Q×Q P ch. If 1..., B—R3; 2 Q×B P ch. If 1..., P—B4; 2 R×P ch. If 1..., Kt—Q5 or K6 ch; 2 Kt—K3 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Kt—Kt6 ch. Seven White second moves and three distinct mates, with a pointed half-pin. The key is good if easily found. There are one or two inoffensive duals. The comments upon this and the two following positions are taken from *The Problemist*.

By R. G. Thomson (p. 259). 1 R—K7, B×R or Kt×Q; 2 P—K4 ch. If 1..., R moves; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., Kt×P or Kt—Q3; 2 Q×B7 ch. If 1..., Kt×R or Kt—Kt2; 2 Q—K6 ch. Nice block play with a good key. Although somewhat familiar the four variations are well blended and the construction excellent.

Mr. A. E. Mercer has called our attention to the position subjoined which received third prize in the *Brighton Society* Tourney, 1899. It anticipates Thomson's two-er in several respects and though not sufficient for disqualification discounts its originality.

By A. E. MERCER
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Self-Mate in two.

By N. Petrovic (p. 259).—1 Q—R 4, Kt—Kt 4 or B 1; 2 Kt×Kt. If 1..., Kt—Kt 2; R×Kt. If 1..., Kt—K 1; 2 P—B 8 (Q). If 1..., Kt—B 4 K 5 or ×P; 2 Ps×Kt. If 1..., Kt—B 5; 2 Kt×Kt. An extraordinary mutate cleverly set in stalemate form. I understand the task has been previously attempted but here its setting is well manipulated in spite of a White Rook and two Bishops not wanted in the actual solution. An excellent curiosity if as a self-mate—!

By M. Frankem (p. 261).—1 Q—B 8. The review of this and the eleven following problems are copied from the Judges' Reports. A fine conceit. The Black Queen who makes use of her liberty in four variations to unpin the White Knight in addition to giving a cross-check. Besides these three variations there are three others (including the threat) which have some interest. The solution is not an easy one and there is but one trifling dual. The construction is highly commendable.

By C. Mansfield (p. 261).—1 K—K 5. A capital and not easy Black checking two-er which has the stamp of originality. In proportion to the number of pieces employed it is really rich in variety and it is surprising no duals occur on the Black Queen's moves, and those which follow some of the moves of the Black Knight are of no consequence.

By W. Langstaff (p. 261).—1 Q×K P. Perhaps this is the most difficult of the competing two-movers. The self-pin of the White Queen (requiring a thematic capture) with the three unpinnings make this a good theme, and besides these features, the other three variations have points and there are no duals.

By K. A. K. Larsen (p. 261).—1 P—K 5. A rather rich problem in its contents which are made up partly by the self blocks at c1, c3 and d3 and partly by the self-obstructions at f6 and d6. The work, however, suffers because all the crucial play is clearly exhibited before the key and to secure an unoffending key a White Pawn is added merely to vacate a mating square and for no other reason, consequently it cannot be said that the key move is thematic or consonant with the after play.

By K. Nielsen (p. 261).—1 Kt—K 5. The key move giving two flight squares is in good form and the mates following Black's acceptance of this freedom are most ingeniously contrived to meet the cross-checks. As there is little else in the contents to call for admiration, and seeing twenty-six men are used to give only five mating moves, the artistic balance is very meagre, and one cannot help feeling the composer has not applied his constructive skill to the best advantage. The dual is a little irritating as one would expect to see the twin mates by the Knight.

By G. Jordan (p. 261).—1 B—B 5. There are some piquant points here, but the key cannot be said to be a hidden one. The interference mates are good, but those at close quarters are heavy. There are some disturbing duals.

By K. Nielsen (p. 262).—1 B—B 5, B—R 5 or 3; 2 Q—Kt 4. If 1..., B×P; 2 Kt—K 7 dbl ch. If 1..., B—Q 1; 2 B—K 3. If 1..., P×P, 2 Kt—K 7 dis ch. If 1..., R—R 3; 2 Kt—K 3 dis ch. If 1..., Kt—B 5; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Kt—B 3 or B 6 ch accordingly. An excellently constructed model mate problem. The key is a fine move and not too easily found, whilst 1 B—B 6 is a good try. There are strategical features, however, shown after 1..., B—R 5 which, stopping the threats, prevents 2..., R—R 8 ch after 2 Q—Kt 4 and a model mate results after 2..., R×B. In another continuation, i.e. 1..., B—Q 1, there is a clever reply, 2 B—K 3. Altogether there are six model mates coupled with others of interest and the sacrifice of the Queen, though somewhat on the surface, is a decided embellishment to this exceedingly well varied three-mover. There are duals, but these are of little weight here.

By L. Knotek (p. 262).—1 Kt—Q 6, K×Kt; 2 R—K 5. If 1..., Kt×Kt; 2 B—Q 4 ch. If 1..., Q—R 5; 2 R—Q 2. If 1..., Kt—K 4 or Others; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch. A fine composition marred a little by the "give and take" key move, though it must be admitted two flights are acceded for the one

deprived. Altogether the problem is above the average in difficulty as one or two of the second moves are not obvious and the tries by 1 Kt—R 7 or Kt 6 are quiet deceptive. The mates with the B at K 7 and Q 4 after quiet second moves are artistic and clever in addition to which the model mate given by Q—K 3 increases the constructive merits.

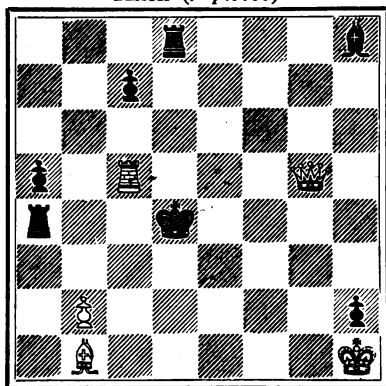
Owing to pressure of space, a number of solutions in type are held over.

ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2663.

By W. STONE
(Potters Bar)

BLACK (7 pieces)



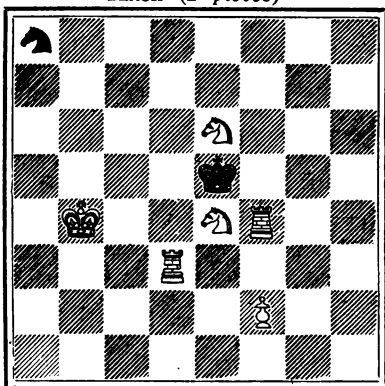
WHITE (5 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2664.

By S. GREEN
(London)

BLACK (2 pieces)



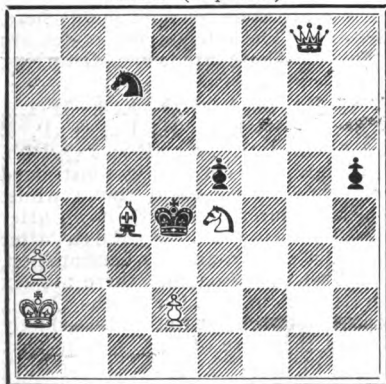
WHITE (6 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2665.

By R. RUSSELL
(Totteridge)

BLACK (4 pieces)



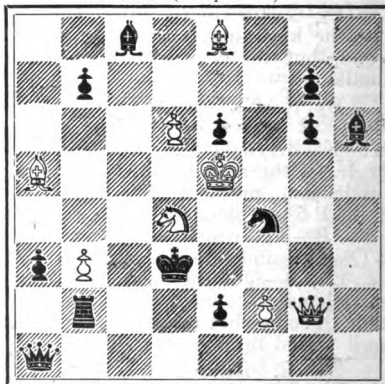
WHITE (6 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2666.

By A. E. MERCER
(London)

BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)

White self-mates in two moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

AUGUST, 1928.

No. 8

Vol. XLVIII

THE BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION AT TENBY.

There was some doubt in the minds of the Executive of the B.C.F. as to the results on the entries of an alteration in date from the usual time, the two first weeks in August, to the two first weeks in July, but they were very anxious to meet the wishes of the South Wales Chess Association to hold the congress at Tenby, and it would have been quite impossible to have held it there in August. When, therefore, an entry of 96 was received, the officials were very pleased—more especially as the entry for the British Championship was nearly as strong as it could have been.

The chief absentees were H. E. Atkins, who is always an uncertain starter, R. P. Michell, who was unable to take his holiday earlier this year, and M. E. Goldstein. There were three withdrawals for various reasons at the last moment: Miss Malcolm from the Ladies' Championship, and her place was taken by Mrs. Banting, who has played on various occasions. E. Macdonald and C. Wardhaugh from the Major Open, and their places were taken by G. Wright of York and L. C. Dewing of London. Their places in first class of section "A" were taken by S. J. Holloway and Rev. W. R. Greenhalgh. Two Tenby ladies helped to make up the entries in the third-class tournament.

At 4-30 at the Assembly Rooms, on Monday, July 2nd, the Mayor of Tenby (Mrs. Jenkins) and the Corporation received the competitors.

R. H. S. Stevenson was, as usual, the official Director of the Tourneys. He had only just recovered from a very severe attack of influenza, but fortunately the local secretary, a representative of the South Wales C.A., R. G. Kyte, proved to be a very valuable assistant and took most of the work off his hands. A fortnight's stay in Tenby did a lot for him and he was undoubtedly better towards the end. Needless to say, under these two able organizers the tournament went without any hitches.

Excursions were made to some of the Castles nearby and also the Stack Rocks, and the Bosherton Lily Ponds. And many of the competitors expressed the opinion it was one of the prettiest places at which the congress had been held.

Two lightning tourneys were held. The first was won by G. Koltanowski, J. H. Morrison taking second prize, H. W. Clarke third, and L. Vine fourth. The second one was won by Victor Buerger. J. H. Morrison was again second and H. Saunders third. The fourth prize was not awarded as the player who might have won it failed to move when the clock sounded, and as this is the essence of lightning play she was very properly disqualified.

H I

It is quite impossible in the space of this magazine to deal with the tourneys round by round. As we have said above, the entry for the British Championship was extremely good, but at the end of the first week it looked any odds on the present Champion, F. D. Yates, who won all his first six games. He was closely followed by W. Winter, with 5, and W. A. Fairhurst with $4\frac{1}{2}$. The Champion only secured half a point in the next three games, being beaten by Saunders and Buerger, but as Winter was only able to get two draws he was still half a point behind. Fairhurst scored $1\frac{1}{2}$ and was also half a point behind, but meantime Victor Buerger and H. S. Barlow had reached $5\frac{1}{2}$. The tenth round was a critical one, but the two most important games in it were adjourned again after a second sitting. In the one Buerger had a winning advantage against Winter, although the former had twice missed the win, whilst Fairhurst against Yates, after attacking all through the game, just before the second adjournment unnecessarily lost a Pawn. It looked as if Yates might still lose the game if he played to win, but ought to secure a draw without trouble.

By referring to our table, it will be seen there were no less than five players who might have won the championship after the eighth round. However, on the last day Yates made short work of Morrison, though he missed a mate in two at one point, and although Buerger beat Fairhurst, a draw with Fairhurst in the adjourned game gave the championship to Yates by half a point.

Sir George Thomas, although only scoring three in the first week, by winning his last game against Barlow, came into the prize list, and indeed had he not lost his game to Heath in the ninth round might have given Yates a fright.

Fairhurst did not altogether keep up his promise of the first week and shared fourth place with Sir George Thomas. Winter, by beating Heath in the last round, was half a point above them.

Buerger played better chess against the stronger players, and had he not started badly by losing two games in the first four rounds might have made a more serious bid for chief honours.

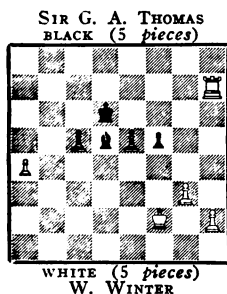
The following table gives the scores of each player round by round :—

Round	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1 F. D. Yates	1	2	3	4	5	6	6	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	7	8
2 V. Buerger	0	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$
3 W. Winter	1	2	3	3	4	5	$5\frac{1}{2}$	6	6	6	7
4 W. A. Fairhurst	0	1	2	3	4	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	6	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$
5 G. A. Thomas	1	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$
6 E. Spencer	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	2	2	3	4	$4\frac{1}{2}$	5	6	6
7 H. S. Barlow	$\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$
8 H. Saunders	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	2	2	3	4	$4\frac{1}{2}$	5	$5\frac{1}{2}$
9 J. A. J. Drewitt	1	1	2	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
10 J. H. Morrison	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
11 W. H. Watts	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	2	3	$3\frac{1}{2}$
12 C. B. Heath	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	2	2	2

The following is the full table of the championship, and it will be seen what a fine score Buerger made against the other prize-winners :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 F. D. Yates ..	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	8	1st
2 V. Buerger ..	1	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	2nd
3 W. Winter ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	7	3rd
4 W. A. Fairhurst ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	} eq. 4th
5 G. A. Thomas ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
6 E. Spencer ..	0	1	1	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	6	
7 H. S. Barlow ..	0	0	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	0	1	0	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 H. Saunders ..	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 J. A. J. Drewitt ..	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 J. H. Morrison ..	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	—	1	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
11 W. H. Watts ..	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 C. B. Heath ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	2	

There were no outstanding games, but we give a few interesting positions from the championship. The following was the position between Winter and Sir. G. A. Thomas in the seventh round :—



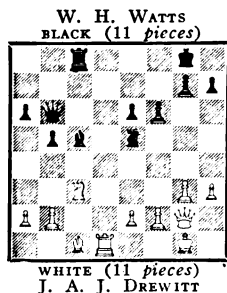
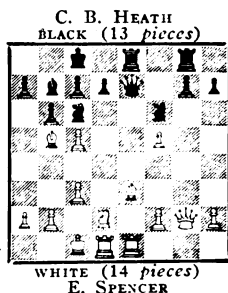
In this position Black moved 1... P—Q B 5, and there followed 2 P—R 5, P—B 6; 3 K—K 3? (K—K 1 would probably have won), B—B 5 ch; 4 P×P, P×P ch; 5 K—Q 3, P—B 6 (B—K 5 ch is a certain draw, but Sir George was hoping for a blunder by his opponent. Curiously enough, were it not for the P at Q R 5 Black could win the ending); 6 R—R 8, P—B 7; 7 R—K B 8, B—B 5 ch resulted in a draw.

Spencer came a cropper in his game with Fairhurst, falling into an ancient trap as follows: 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 B—Kt 5 (a favourite move of Spencer's as it also was of R. H. V. Scott, but not of great value), Kt—K B 3; 3 Q Kt—Q 2, B—B 4; 4 P—Q B 4, P—K 3; 5 K Kt—B 3, Q Kt—Q 2; 6 Kt—R 4? B—K 5; 7 P×P, P×P; 8 Kt×B, Kt×Kt; 9 B×Q, B—Kt 5 ch; 10 Q—Q 2, B×Q ch; 11 K—Q 1, R×B; 12 P—B 3, B—Kt 4; Resigns.

The opening moves of Fairhurst v. Sir G. A. Thomas in the fourth round are of interest to students of the Queen's Pawn. It went 1 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3; 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3; 3 Kt—K B 3, P—Q Kt 3; 4 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 2; 5 Q—B 2, P—K R 3; 6 B—R 4, B—K 2; 7 Kt—B 3, P—Q 3 (probably P—Q 4 is better); 8 P—K 4, Q Kt—Q 2; 9 Castles Q R, P—B 3 (if Castles, 10 P—K 5); 10 P—K 5! Kt—R 2; 11 Kt—K 4, P—K Kt 4 (if B×B, 12 Kt×P ch); 12 P×P, P×B; 13 P×B, Q×P; 14 P—B 5 +.

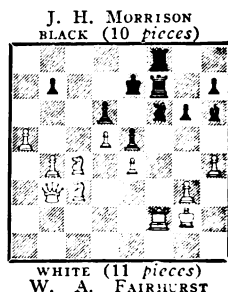
An amusing ending occurred between Spencer and Heath in the following position :—

White played 15 P×P. Black answered Kt—Q 5 and there followed 16 B—R 6, which Black had overlooked, and 16... Kt—B 3 was followed by 17 P×RP causing Black's resignation !

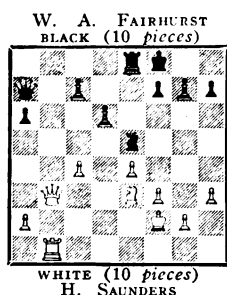


The following ending occurred between J. A. J. Drewitt and W. H. Watts in the position diagrammed. Black was to make his 24th move, and the continuation was 24... B—Q 5 ; 25 B—Q 2, P—Kt 5 ; 26 Kt—R 4, Q—Kt 4 ; 27 B—B 4, Q×KP ; 28 Q—B 1, B×P ch ; 29 K—Kt 2 (if K—R 2, B—Kt 8 dis ch wins), Q—B 6 ch ; 30 K—R 2, R—B 7 ; Resigns.

As in most tournaments there were several blunders. As an instance, Drewitt against Sir G. A. Thomas, Winter v. Spencer. The following position occurred in Fairhurst's game with Morrison, and was wound up by him in the following manner : 1 Kt×Q P, K×Kt ; 2 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—K 2 ; 3 P—Q 6 ch, K—K 1 (if K—Q 1 ; 4 Q—B 4, Kt—Q 4 ; 5 P×Kt, R×R ch ; 6 K—R 3 and wins) ; 4 Q—B 4, R—Kt 2 ; 5 Q—B 8 ch, K—B 2 ; 6 Q×Kt ch, K—Kt 1 ; 7 Q—K 6 ch, Resigns.



Buerger went completely wrong in his opening with E. Spencer, which commenced 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P—Q B 4 ; he spent three-quarters of an hour over the next move, and admittedly did not make the best one then. It was continued :—3 Kt—Q B 3,



Kt—K B 3 ; 4 Kt—B 3 ? P×QP ; 5 K Kt×P ?, P—K 4 ; 6 Kt—B 3, P—Q 5 ; 7 Kt—Q Kt 1, Kt—B 3 ; 8 P—K 3, B—Kt 5 ch.

In the game between Saunders and Fairhurst the following position, resulting from a Ruy Lopez, occurred on White's 30th move : 30... P—K B 4 ; 31 P×P, Kt×Q B P ; 32 Q×Kt ! (if R—K 1, 33 P—Q 4), Q×Kt ch ; 33 K—Kt 3, Q—K 4 ch ; 34 Q—B 4, Q×Q ch ; 35 K×Q, and a draw resulting.

Yates played badly against Saunders, for he at one time was a piece to the good.

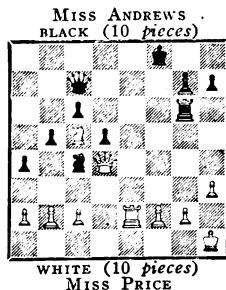
The Ladies' Championship resulted as follows :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 Miss E. C. Price ..	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	1st
2 Mrs. A. Stevenson	1	—	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	8	2nd
3 Miss A. E. Hooke	0	0	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1*	1	7	3rd
4 Mrs. M. M. Houlding	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	4th
5 Miss E. E. Abraham	0	0	0	1	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	6	
6 Miss M. Andrews..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
7 Miss H. Cotton ..	0	1	0	0	0	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	5	
8 Mrs. G. C. Ewbank	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1*	1	5	
9 Miss M. Musgrave	0	0	0	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1*	1	5	
10 Mrs. Banting ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	4	
11 Miss F. H. Stirling	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0*	0	1	0	1	0*	0*	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	
10 Miss M. C. Forbes	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	2	

* Default.

Miss Price, like Yates, won all her games in the first week, whereas Mrs. Stevenson, the holder, lost to Miss Houlding in the third round and to Miss H. Cotton in the fifth. She, however, beat Miss Price in their individual encounter—draws following with Miss Hutchinson-Stirling and Miss Andrews put her further behind. Miss Price, however, had a lucky escape against Miss Houlding in the ninth round and escaped with a draw where she had a lost game.

In the tenth round she made it secure by winning against Miss Andrews in which the following position occurred, resulting from a Ruy Lopez. There followed: 1 P—Q Kt 3, Kt—Kt 3; 2 Q—K 3, K—B 2; 3 Q—K 8 ch, K—B 3; 4 Q—K 6 ch, K—Kt 4; 5 R—K 5 ch, K—R 3; 6 Q—B 5 and wins. Miss Hutchinson-Stirling had to retire from ill health in the second week.



In the Major Open Tournament for some time P. S. Milner-Barry, of Cambridge, and E. M. Jackson, now of Bexhill, kept well up with the foreign talent, and Milner-Barry won a very fine game of Znosko-Borovsky, which undoubtedly deprived the latter of the first prize. Koltanowski went through the tournament without defeat, as also did Dr. Seitz, though he got a lost game against Miss Menchik, when she unfortunately left a Bishop *en prise*.

The young Dutchman, D. Noteboom, made a good impression at his first tournament in England.

Milner-Barry did not play up to his form in the last week, but there is no question that he shows great promise.

Miss Menchik was a little disappointing after her performance at Scarborough, and her chess seemed to be much more laboured than it was there. E. M. Jackson played steadily. Dewing was quite out of form and practice.

The tables of this tourney were as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Tl.
1 G. Koltanowski	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	9
2 Dr. A. Seitz	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	9
3 G. Znosko-Borovsky ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	8 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 D. Noteboom	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
5 P. S. Milner-Barry ..	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	7
6 Miss V. Menchik	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
7 E. M. Jackson	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	6
9 Mrs. S. J. Holloway ..	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0	1	0	3
9 Rev. A. P. Lacy Hulbert	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	0	1	1	3
10 P. C. Littlejohn	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	0	1	3
11 G. Wright	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
12 L. C. G. Dewing	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1

We are unable to make further reference to the other tournaments but give the bare results.

In First Class, Section "A," P. H. J. Stam, of Leyden, and J. E. West, of Ashton-under-Lyne, tied for first place, with a score of 7, the former losing to West and to S. Meymott. West lost to Rev. A. M. Ewbank and E. M. Jellie, who shared the third prize with Meymott, with a score of 6 $\frac{1}{2}$. They were followed by A. Hamilton-Crothers, with 6; Rev. W. R. Greenhalgh, with 5 $\frac{1}{2}$; W. Barker, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$; Rev. A. M. Ewbank and A. C. Steadman, 4; S. J. Holloway, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$, and Rev. F. C. Bolland, $\frac{1}{2}$. There were only eleven competitors in this and Section "B," which was won by R. H. Newman, of Oxford, with a score of 9. P. I. Wyndham, of the Hampstead Club, and L. Vine tied for second and third prizes, with a score of 7. They were followed by R. McNair, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$; F. W. Markwick, 6; C. Wreford-Brown, the well-known international footballer and member of the Imperial Chess Club (as were many others of the competitors), W. R. Thomas and H. Leoffler, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$; D. J. Core and W. L. Wakefield, 2; A. L. Homer, 1.

The Second Class Tournament ended in a victory for S. J. Osborne (who, despite his years, cycled down to Tenby from London and back), with a score of 9, losing only one game to Paulet. The Hon. A. J. Lowther was second, with a score of 8, and there was a tie for third prize between J. Keeble, the well-known problemist, and J. Baines-Lewis, with a score of 7. They were followed by Rev. W. Benson, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$; Rev. M. Hooppell, with 6; H. M. Paulet, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$; G. W. Bedford, 5; Miss O. Menchik and S. P. Lees, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$; J. J. J. Ellison, 3; Miss L. Eveling, 2.

The Third Class, Division 1, resulted in a tie between two members of the Imperial Chess Club, C. H. Reid and W. Imboden, who drew with one another, but won all their other games, with a score of 10 $\frac{1}{2}$. There was also a tie for third prize between J. Mallinson and J. Martin, with 7 $\frac{1}{2}$. The remaining scores were: J. H. Brown, C. L. Green, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$; W. A. Ashton, J. E. Coleman, Rev. F. W. H. Gutteridge and G. A. Youngman, 4; Mrs. Leeds, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$; Miss D. C. Gregson, 2.

Division 2 also resulted in a tie between Rev. G. K. Parkinson and Miss F. Brewster, with a score of 8 out of 10. There was a quadruple tie for third place between Mrs. F. Fish, Mrs. L. Jones, Mrs. P. Peckar and T. Conniff, with a score of 7; Mrs. MacVean, $4\frac{1}{2}$; J. G. Tate, $3\frac{1}{2}$; Mrs. Ramsden, 3; Mrs. Ball, 1; F. P. Ramsden, 0.

The prizes were distributed by the Mayoress, Miss Jenkins, and at the farewell gathering Mr. Stevenson mentioned how very readily the Mayor and Corporation, and officials of the South Wales Chess Association, had met all requests with regard to facilities for the congress. The players in the championship expressed the opinion that they were better off at Tenby than at any other meeting that had been held. The lighting in their part of the room was excellent, and chairs were so placed that onlookers could not disturb them. The room held all the competitors with comfort, although in the other part of the hall artificial light was necessary.

The golf, tennis and bathing were all excellent and there were many very pretty walks and motor rides.

Special presentations were made to the organizers, R. H. S. Stevenson and R. G. Kyte, from the competitors. The Mayor, Mrs. Jenkins, said that she hoped that even if it was not likely there would be another congress at Tenby for at least six years, many of the competitors would come to Tenby for their holidays, and it is more than likely that many will act on her suggestion.

OBITUARY.

Cumberland chess will be the loser, writes a correspondent, by the passing on July 1st, while on holiday at Silloth, of Robert Fawcett Chambers, aged seventy-one; and particularly will his loss be felt by the Keswick Chess Club, which he joined ten years ago—with the result of making it, perhaps, the most alive in the county. He was hon. secretary for nine years, and a regular player.

Mr. Chambers was on the executive of the Cumberland C.A., and was always a keen participant in all its activities. He was twice runner-up in its senior individual trophy, while twice in ten years he helped Keswick to win the team trophy.

His interests were not confined to chess, for he was secretary to the Keswick Golf Club, treasurer of the Literary and Scientific Society, and a leading Freemason. A wealthy man, he was liberal in every way to the town of his adoption.

He was buried at Holme St. Cuthbert's near Silloth, in the presence of a large gathering of old friends, Messrs. Davies and Drakeford representing the Cumberland C.A. at the ceremony.

FOR SALE.

Hoffer's Chess Monthly, one bound volume (No. 9) and 118 loose parts (no duplicates), including six complete volumes, 12/6 carriage paid.

Rinck's 700 *Fins de Partie*, latest, 1927, good as new, 12/6 post free. 700 pages.

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND
FOREIGN LANDS.

Will correspondents and foreign exchanges please take note that the address of the editor of this section is now : Philip W. Sergeant, 7 Loudoun Road, St. John's Wood, London, N.W.8.

New Zealand.—The new chess season has opened, the first match having been the sixth annual encounter between North and South Wellington, the North winning by 28—23—their third win in succession.

A. W. Gyles has won the championship of the Wellington C.C. with a clean score of 6 wins.

Australia.—At the end of the first half of the Victorian state championship M. Bannan led with 7 points in 9 games (5 won, 4 drawn). H. Aptekman and E. D. Stanes followed with $6\frac{1}{2}$ points each, and W. F. Coultas with 6. But a great change then came about, Bannan losing 3 games off the reel. The latest score to hand shows Stanes ($10\frac{1}{2}$) and Coultas (10) at the top, with their individual game to finish.

J. Alston won the minor championship of Victoria, H. W. Grant, formerly of Birmingham, being second.

G. Gundersen for the second time won the handicap at the Melbourne C.C., his previous victory being in 1920, when the "Goldsmith cup" was first put up for competition.

A. M. Tregear has won the championship of Tasmania, with a clean score of 5. E. C. Tregear and O. Vince tied for second place, with 3 points each.

British Guiana.—At the Citizens' C.C., Georgetown, on June 13th, the Governor, Sir Cecil Rodwell, presented the prizes to the winners in the first "Rodwell cup" tournament *viz.*, the first to J. A. M. Osborn, the second to P. Santos, and the third to C. Hubbard. In his speech Sir Cecil issued a challenge to the winner for a game on some future evening, though confessing to be only a second-class player.

Kenya Colony.—L. H. Hardman, after winning the Nairobi section of the Kenya championship, defeated Capt. J. R. Mellor, the "Plateau" champion, by 4—0, and so gains the title for the first time.

The second match of the season between Europeans and Indians was won by the latter, $6\frac{1}{2}$ — $3\frac{1}{2}$. L. H. Hardman, however, beat Barkat Ali on the top board.

United States.—Looking well ahead, Chicago chess enthusiasts are planning a great chess congress, for masters and amateurs, in

1933! There is to be a World's Fair centennial celebration in Chicago that year, which is the reason for fixing the date.

Meanwhile an international masters' tournament in New York is projected this winter, toward the expenses of which \$12,000 have already been put up. The champion, the two ex-champions, and the aspirants to the championship title will all be invited to compete.

The first inter-collegiate tournament arranged by the collegiate section of the National Chess Federation was held at the Manhattan C.C., New York, in June. It was won by A. S. Kussman, of City College, N.Y., with a score of 9 points in 12 games. There were 7 competitors.

Belgium.—E. Colle has won a match against S. Landau by 3—1, with 6 draws.

Switzerland.—A short triangular contest was held in May at Berne, the players being Paul Johner, Professor Naegeli, and Dr. W. Michel. Johner scored $2\frac{1}{2}$ points, Naegeli 2, and Michel 1; but one game between the two last-named was postponed.

The *Revue Suisse d'Echecs* for June has a portrait of Walter Henneberger, the younger of the two talented brothers who have done so much to uphold the name of Switzerland in the chess world.

Germany.—A tournament began at Dortmund on July 27th and is due to finish on August 9th.

Forthcoming tournaments are at Wiesbaden, August 11th—17th, and Bad Kissingen, August 12th—23rd, the latter with a very fine international entry, including Capablanca. Yates will be the British representative.

A. Seitz in June won a match against A. Kramer by 5—0. The loser had recently gained the championship of Breslau, with a score of $7\frac{1}{2}$ in 8 games.

Berlin is to receive a visit from Stockholm on September 8th—9th, when a two-round match will be played.

Denmark.—Erik Andersen has won the championship of Copenhagen, after a tie with H. Norman-Hansen and A. Desler.

Czecho-Slovakia.—The tournament for the championship of Prague, of which we gave the bare result last month, was very hotly contested. L. Prokes and J. Rejfir scored 11 points each in 15 games, while K. Treybal scored $10\frac{1}{2}$, S. Flohr 10, J. Dobias and K. Opocensky $9\frac{1}{2}$ each. Outside the prize-list was K. Hromadka, with 6 points—a good indication of the strength of the opposition.

Russia.—E. Rabinovitch won the championship of Leningrad, with $12\frac{1}{2}$ points against Lövenfisch's $11\frac{1}{2}$; while Verlinsky won the Moscow championship, Nenarokoff being second.

Writing to the chess editor of *The Times* at the end of June, Señor J. R. Capablanca said that, after competing at Kissingen in August, he will probably remain to play in the Berlin tournament arranged for October. In that case he will probably have about six weeks between tournaments, and may come to this country in the interval.

Alexander Alekhine proposes to visit India at the end of the present year, and would be glad to get in touch with persons and organisations with a view to arranging an exhibition tour of about six weeks.

His address is 211 rue de la Croix-Nivert, Paris XV.

ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

H. A. Horwood (Paris).—No, as far as we know, the games MacDonnell—La Bourdonnais, with Morphy's annotations, have never been published in book-form. Nor is it easy to get access to the file of *The New York Ledger* containing the fifteen games which Morphy there annotated.

P. Walsh (London).—With regard to the publication of the correspondence which has taken place between the champion, the ex-champion, and others since the match at Buenos Aires, the question is one of space. The difficulty for the *B.C.M.* always is not to find "copy," but to find room for "copy." The correspondence has been voluminous, which forbade its publication *in extenso*; and merely to quote certain passages did not seem fair.

F. G. (Oxford).—G. E. Wainwright last played for Oxford University in 1885; C. D. Locock in 1886. It was in 1892 that it was decided that only one game should be played at each board in the Inter-Varsity match.

Played in the British Championship at Tenby.

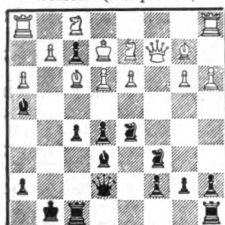
GAME No. 6,020.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Sir G. A. THOMAS		H. SAUNDERS		Sir G. A. THOMAS		H. SAUNDERS	
1 P—Q 4		1 Kt—K B 3		21 Q—Q 3		21 B—K 1	
2 P—Q B 4		2 P—K 3		22 B—B 5		22 K—R 1	
3 Kt—K B 3		3 B—Kt 5 ch		23 P—Kt 4		23 Kt—B 3	
4 B—Q 2		4 Q—K 2		24 Kt—K 4		24 B—Q 2	
5 P—Q R 3		5 B×B ch		25 Kt×Kt		25 B×B	
6 Q×B		6 P—Q 3		26 Q×B		26 R×Kt	
7 Kt—B 3		7 P—K 4		27 Q—K 4		27 Q—Q 2	
8 P—Q 5		8 Castles		28 P—B 3		28 K—Kt 2	
9 P—K Kt 3		9 P—Q R 4		29 K—B 2		29 R—R 1	
10 P—Kt 3		10 Kt—R 3		30 P—R 4		30 P×P	
11 Q—B 2		11 Kt—R 4		31 R—K R 1		31 R—Kt 3	
12 B—Kt 2		12 P—K B 4		32 R×P		32 Kt—Kt 1	
13 Castles		13 B—Q 2		33 Q R—K R 1		33 Q—K 2	
14 Q R—Kt 1		14 P—K Kt 4		34 Kt—Q 4		34 Q—Q 2	
15 P—Q Kt 4		15 P×P		35 Kt—B 5 ch		35 K—B 3	
16 P×P		16 B—K 1		36 Kt×R P		36 R—K B 1	
17 Q—Q 2		17 P—R 3		37 Kt—B 5		37 R—B 2	
18 Kt—K 1		18 B—Kt 3		38 R—R 6		38 R×R	
19 Kt—B 2		19 P—B 5		39 R×R ch		39 K—Kt 4	
20 B—K 4		20 Q—Kt 2		40 Kt—K 7		Resigns	

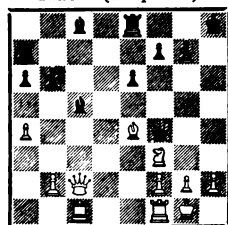
CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 283.)

*How to Improve your Game, by "Eze."*Position No. 26.
WHITE (14 pieces)BLACK (15 pieces)
Black to play and force
White to resign!

Position No. 28.—It is difficult to understand by what method of development a first-class player contrived to reach the position White has obtained. His Rooks have not been moved; losing a Pawn by the manoeuvre, his King's Knight has been evidently driven to its present post *via* K R 2, by Black's advanced Pawn; and his Bishops while having been moved are practically useless. In the position as diagrammed White may be considered as being three pieces down, hence Black should have an easy win. Black is to play and force White to resign in not more than eight moves, it being understood that the best moves are to be made for both players.

Position No. 29.—On occasion much has been said in these lessons relative to formations in front of the Castled King that eventually permit and actually invite the adversary to force open the K R file and thus bring the attack to a successful conclusion. In the position as diagrammed the question for White is, how can he bring the game to a quick win because of the exposed position of Black's King. Black manifestly has a poor game, his Q B is undeveloped; both of his Rooks are unprotected and uncoordinated; his K B 2 is very weak and his K R file is open. How proceed with the attack? White to play is to form a plan and demonstrate a clearly won position in eight or nine moves.

Position No. 29.
BLACK (11 pieces)WHITE (11 pieces)
White to play and
demonstrate a won position.

Solutions to Positions Nos. 28 and 29 should be posted not later than September 30th, 1928.

In *Opening Strategy* the study of the *Caro-Kann* will be continued. In the June and July issues of the *B.C.M.* the Columns for the variations arising from 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, P×P; 4 Kt×P, Kt—K B 3; 5 Kt—Kt 3, were given. But on his fifth move White has the option of taking the Knight that Black has just developed, and in this issue the variations arising from 5 Kt×Kt ch will be studied.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
P-K 4 P-Q B 3	P-Q 4 P-Q 4	Kt-QB 3 P×P	Kt×P Kt-B 3	5 Kt×Kt eh (1)=Normal Position.							
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
14	Kt-B 3 (3)	B-K 2 (5)	O-O	P-B 4 (7)	B-Q 2	R-K 1	P-Q 5	17	18	19	20
K P×Kt (2)	B-Q 3 (4)	O-O	R-K 1 (6)	Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 1	B-KKt 5 (8)	P-Q B 4 (9)	21	22	23	24
15				P-QKt 3 (12)	B-Kt 2	R-K 1	P-K R 3	25	26	27	28
16		B-Q 3 (17)	O-O	Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 1	Q-B 2 (13)	B-Q 2	29	30	31	32
17		O-O	R-K 1	Kt-R 4	P-QKt 3 (19)	B-Kt 2	Q-Q 2	33	34	35	36
18		O-O	P-K R 3	P-KKt 4 (23)	Kt-R 4	Kt-B 5	B×B	37	38	39	40
19		B-KKt 5 (22)	B-R 4	B-Kt 3	Kt-Q 2 (24)	B×Kt	P-KKt 3 (25)	41	42	43	44
20	B-QB 4 (28)	Q-K 2 ch	Kt-B 3	O-O	R-K 1	B-Q 3 (30)	P-Q R 4	45	46	47	48
B-Q 3 (29)	B-K 2	O-O		B-Q 3	P-Q Kt 4	Kt-R 3	Kt-Kt 5	49	50	51	52
21		Kt-K 2 (34)	B-K 3	Q-Q 2	B-Kt 3	Kt-Kt 3 (37)	P-Q B 3	53	54	55	56
	(33)	Q-B 2 (35)	O-O	Kt-Q 2 (36)	P-Q Kt 4	P-Q R 4	Kt-Kt 3	57	58	59	60
22	P-QB 3 (42)	B-Q 3	Q-K 2	Kt-B 3	O-O	R-K 1	Q-K 4	61	62	63	64
B-Q 3	Q-K 2 ch	B-K 3		Kt-Q 2	O-O (43)	Kt-R 1	Kt-B 1	65	66	67	68
23	P-QB 3 (46)	Kt-K 2	Kt-Kt 3	P-K R 4	B-Q 3	Q×B	Q-B 3	69	70	71	72
KtP×Kt (45)	B-B 4 (47)	P-K 3	B-Kt 3	P-K R 3	B×B	Kt-Q 2	Q-R 4	73	74	75	76
24	B-K 2	B-B 3	P-B 3	B×P	B-Kt 4	Q×B	Kt-K 2	77	78	79	80
B-B 4	Q-R 4 ch	P-KR 4 (49)		Kt-Q 2	B×B	O-O-O (50)	P-K 3	81	82	83	84
25	Kt-B 3 (56)	B-K 2 (57)	O-O	P-B 3 (58)	B-K 3 (59)	P-KR 3 (60)	Q-Q 2	85	86	87	88
B-Kt 5	Kt-Q 2	Q-B 2		P-K 3	B-Q 3	B-B 4	R-K Kt 1	89	90	91	92
26	B-QB 4 (63)	Kt-K 2	Kt-Kt 3	P-Q B 3	P-KB 4 (64)	Q-B 3	B-Kt 3	93	94	95	96
B-B 4	P-K 3	B-Kt 3		Kt-Q 2	B-Q 3	Kt-Kt 3	P-Q R 4	97	98	99	100

(1) Theoretically this would seem to be the rational move because the retreat of the Kt to K Kt 3 permits Black to gain something in time. One cannot say that White loses a full tempo by Kt-Kt 3, but if in reply Black (as he always should) plays B-Kt 5 he has two pieces developed to White's one. The text has the drawback of placing a drawish position in Black's hands but it has the advantage of retaining the initiative for White.

(2) Two variations arise here, both of which are given in this issue. The text leads to very dry, drawish positions with practically no danger for Black.

(3) No good plan for attack against the Black formation has yet been demonstrated and White must be content with solid development of his pieces.

(4) In this variation Black should not be in a hurry to play B-K Kt 5 or B-KB 4 as very frequently the proper square for the development of this B is K 3.

(5) As will be noted from the other columns a variety of moves have been tried by White at this point. None are entirely satisfactory because however he develops, White cannot prevent Black from obtaining a very pleasant game. The text, while having the appearance of being defensive, is in practice a good move.

(6) Student take note of this play. As Black should not leave his K without protection of at least one minor piece, he provides for taking his remaining Kt to the King's assistance at once.

(7) In this variation, because of the small scope for attack, White is usually driven (in an effort to win) to the advance of his Q's side Ps. Sometimes the advance results in a successful attack, but more often it fails, and if it does, White usually loses the game.

(8) Now that the Q B can surely be exchanged without difficulty it is developed on the only good square available.

(9) White will in any event obtain a passed P, but it is playing with fire to leave the passed P supported by another P. It was much better to isolate the White P by P×P and then attempt to win it by concentrated attack.

(10) Now White goes in for a line which loses a P and one that will either lose his Q P or give him a lost position, and history repeats itself in that when the White Pawn attack is not successful White has a lost game on his hands.

(11) Continued by 18 P×B (forced), P-Q R 4; 19 Q-R-B 1, Q-Q 2; 20 Q-Q 4, Q-R-Q 1; 21 Q-R-Q 1, R-K 5; 22 B-B 4, R-Kt 4 ch; 23 K-B 1, Q-R 6 ch; 24 K-K 2, R-K 5 ch; 25 K-Q 2, Q×B P; etc.

(12) As already remarked, it is difficult for White to form a plan of attack against this variation of this defence. But because of lack of plan it is not necessary to make such an indifferent move as the text.

(13) Black is just a bit vigorous at this point. Remember that Black's "theme" is defence and more in keeping with the "theme" would be 11..., B-Kt 5 here.

(14) Now Black has a beautiful game.

(15) And now he throws away a won position. As Black has very justly remarked, the text was premature and that 15..., R×R and 16..., R-K 1 was the proper course.

(16) Now Black has not sufficient attack to win by force.

(17) The B appears more happy here than on K 2 as played in the columns above.

(18) Black having failed to develop his Q B when the chance presented (7th move) already has a poor game.

(19) A poor move theoretically, but when one's adversary plays indifferently one is not pushed to find the best line of play.

(20) And now White commences to have distinctly the better of the argument.

(21) Continued by 18 R-Q 1, P-B 4; 19 B-K R 1, P-Q Kt 4; 20 P-Q 5, B×B; 21 Q×B, Q-Kt 2; 22 B×P, Q×P; 23 P-Q 6, B-Q 4; 24 B×B, P×B; 25 Q-K 5, etc.

(22) Part of the "theme" of Black's game is to develop this B as early as possible.

(23) Present day masters are rather against the idea of chasing this B at the expense of weakening the K's side Ps.

13	14	15	16	17	
R-Q B 1 (10)	P-Kt 4	P-B 5	R-B 4	Q×B	— Yates—Atkins,
Kt-Kt 3	P×P	B-B 5	B×B	B×Kt (11)	+ Southport, 1924.
Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 1	B-K B 3	P×B	K-Kt 2	= Yates—Griffith (R. C.),
Kt-Kt 3 (14)	Kt-B 4	B×P (15)	Kt×P ch	Kt-B 4 ch (16)	Richmond, 1913.
P-Q B 4	K R-K 1	R×R (20)	P-Kt 3	B-K 4	+ Steiner—Przepiorka,
Kt-B 1	R×R ch	B-K 3	Q-Q 2	R-Q 1 (21)	+ Kecskemet, 1927.
Q-K 2 ch	B×Kt ch	B-K 3	P-Q 5 !	Q-Kt 5 ch	+ Pillsbury—Caro,
Q-K 2	K×B	Q R-K 1	P-Q B 4 (26)	K-B 1 (27)	— Vienna, 1898.
P×P	Q×Kt	Q×P	Q-Q 3	P-Q 5	= Nimzovitch—Réti,
Kt×B (31)	P×P	Q-B 2	B-Kt 2	K R-B 1 (32)	Berlin, 1928.
Kt-K 4 (38)	B-B 2 (39)	Q-Q 3	Kt×B	Q-K 2	— Tarrasch—Tartakover,
P-R 5	Kt-B 5	P-K B 4 (40)	Kt×P	Q×Kt (41)	+ Teplitz-Schönau, 1922.
B-K B 4	B×B	B-B 5	Q-B 5	Q-B 3	= Mattison—Sterk,
Kt-Kt 3	Q×B	B-Q 2	Q-B 1	B×Kt (44)	Paris Olympique, 1924.
Kt-K 4	B-B 4	Kt-Q 6 ch (48)	Q×Q	B×B	= Löwenfisch—Subarew,
Q-Q 4	O-O-O	B×Kt	K P×Q	R-K 1 ch	Moscow, 1925.
B-B 4 (51)	O-O-O	Kt-Kt 3 (52)	K-Kt 1 (53)	Q R-Kt 1 (54)	= Lasker—Nimzovitch,
Q-Kt 4	Kt-Kt 3	Q×Q	Q×P	Q×B P (55)	St. Petersburg, 1914.
K-R 1 (61)	Kt-K 1	P-Q B 4	B-Q 3	B×B (62)	— Estrin—Scott,
B-K 5	O-O-O	B-K 2	Kt-B 5	Kt×B	+ Hampstead, 1914.
P-Q R 4	O-O	P-Q B 4	P-Q 5	P×P	— Reca—Schulz,
Kt-Q 4 (65)	P-K B 4 (66)	Kt-B 3	B P×P	Kt×P (67)	+ Paris Olympique, 1924.

(24) Surely better is 10... B×B; because if after 11 Q×B, P-K Kt 3; and then if White plays 12 P-K B 4, then 12... P-K B 4 is playable for Black.

(25) Why not 12... Q-K 2 ch and 13... O-O-O.

(26) If 16... P×P then 17 O-O-O with the threat of 18 Q-Kt 5 ch.

(27) Continued by 18 O-O-O, Q-B 2; 19 R-Q 3, R-K 5; 20 R-B 3, P-Q R 3; 21 Q-Q 3, etc., with the threat of 22 B×P!

(28) A continuation not more satisfactory than either 6 B-Q 3 or 6 B-K 2.

(29) If 6... B-K 3, then 7 B×B, P×B; 8 Kt-B 3, followed by 9 O-O and 10 R-K 1, after which Black's P-K 3 will be very unhappy.

(30) As a net result White has lost a tempo by 3 B-Q B 4.

(31) And now Black will lose a Pawn in his hurry to exchange Kt for B.

(32) Continued by 18 P-B 3, P-Q R 4; 19 B-K 3, P-R 5; 20 Kt-Q 1, R-R 4; 21 Q-K 4, P-R 6; etc., a draw being the natural result.

(33) Forgacs-Bernstein (St. Petersburg, 1909) continued here (not so good as text) by 6... B-K 2; 7 Kt-B 3, O-O; 8 O-O, Kt-Q 2; 9 R-K 1, Kt-Kt 3; 10 B-B 1, B-K 3; etc.

(34) One of the many ways that have been improvised to make Black's B-K Kt 5 hardly worth while.

(35) The majority of masters are firmly of the opinion that 7... B-K Kt 5 here is better than the text. Post-Tartakover (Mannheim, 1914) continued here by 7... O-O; 8 O-O, B-K 3; 9 B×B, P×B; 10 B-B 4, R-K 1; 11 P-Q B 3, B×B; 12 Kt×B, Q-Q 3; 13 Q-Kt 4, Kt-Q 2; 14 K R-K 1, etc.

(36) Better was 9... R-K 1.

(37) 11 B-B 4 was much better.

(38) 13 Q-Q 3 is very inviting, and if 13... P-R 5, then 14 B-B 2, P-Kt 3; 15 Kt-K 4, etc.

(39) Not 14 Kt×B, when follows 14... P×B; and if 15 Kt×B, Q×Kt; 16 P-Q R 3 (forced), Kt-B 5; 17 Q-Q 1, Kt×P; 18 Q×P, Kt-B 4; with a better game for Black.

(40) Kt×P ch is threatened.

(41) Continued by 18 B×P, Q-R 6; 19 O-O (best), B×B; 20 B-B 1, Q×P; 21 B×Kt, Q-Q 3, etc.

(42) One way of not attempting any sort of an attack.

(43) And Black has developed his game without any sort of interference from White.

(44) No other result except a draw could be expected.

(45) Not a popular variation and one that generally leads to a dangerous game for both players.

(46) As a rule this move must be played early and therefore White plays it at once without losing time.

(47) Because of the difficulties it is not recommended that any but advanced Students should attempt to play up to positions of this character. Möller-Nimzovitch (Göteborg, 1920) continued here by 6... Kt-Q 2; 7 B-Q 3, Kt-Kt 3; 8 Kt-K 2, B-Kt 5; 9 O-O, P-K 3; 10 Q-B 2, B-Q 3; etc.

(48) There being no future to the game White brings about a general exchange of pieces.

(49) Certainly unsound. The idea is to prevent White Castling K R and to build up an attack through the open files after White Castles Q R.

(50) Surely White has the better of the argument thus far.

(51) 13 Kt-Kt 3 should come here instead of the text to be followed by Q-K 2.

(52) An oversight which could have easily lost the game. It costs two Ps in any event.

(53) It would be courting disaster to permit the Black Q to capture the R P.

(54) If 17 P-R 4, Q×P; 18 R-Q 2, P-K B 4; 19 Q-Kt 5, Q-B 6; 20 R-K B 1, Q-Q 4, etc.

(55) Black now a P to the good and the better position should have won.

(56) In this variation Black can always develop his Q B, therefore White very rightly develops his game without letting the possible pin assume too great importance.

(57) Dawson-Sexton (New York, 1927) continued by 7 B-K B 4, B×Kt; 8 Q×B Q×P; 9 R-Q 1, Q-Kt 3; 10 Q-Kt 3, Kt-Q 2; 10 B-B 7, Q×P? etc.

(58) Certainly White's best line at this point would be P-Q R 4 and a direct assault against the Q's side, and 9 P-Q B 4 was much better than the text.

(59) When one has the White pieces, one is not supposed to play strictly defensive moves thus early in the opening.

(60) Here White should play 11 P-K Kt 3, to be followed by Kt-K 1 and Kt 2.

(61) Now note the effect of 11 P-K R 3.

(62) White's play would make one think that he was mesmerised by Black. From his 11th

move he has made one weak move after another. The text is forced because if now 17 P×Kt, R×B wins.

(63) Gudju-Schulz (Paris Olympic, 1924) continued by 6 B-K 3? B-B 4; 7 Kt-K 2, P-K 3; 8 Kt-Kt 3, B-Kt 3; 9 B-Q 3, Kt-Q 2; 10 P-K B 4, B-Q 3; with the better game for Black.

(64) A move of very doubtful value. In fact White's entire plan is questionable indeed.

(65) Black has come through the opening with flying colours.

(66) This reduces Black's Q B to the value of a P.

(67) Continued by 18 B×Kt, B-B 4 ch; 19 K-R 1, Q×B; 20 Q×Q P×Q, etc.

Solution, Position No. 24.—Black could have played 1... B-K B 4! and there are only two lines of defence for White: (a) 2 Q-R 2, when follows 2.. Kt-B 7 ch; 3 K-B 1, R×Kt; 4 B×R, Kt×B! 5 R×Q, R×R, wins, or (b) 2 P-K 4, when follows 2.. B-K Kt 5; 3 P×Kt (if 3 Kt×Kt (Q 5), Kt×Kt ch; 4 K-B 1, Q-Q 3; 5 B-Kt 4 Q-R 3 ch; 6 Q-Q 3, Kt-Q 2 ch, wins); 3.. Kt×Kt ch; 4 K-B 1, Q-Q 2; 5 P-R 3, B-K B 4; 6 Q-R 2, Q-Kt 4 ch wins. The game actually continued by 1... B-B 3; 2 Castles (2 Kt×Kt (Q 4), P×Kt; 3 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 4 B×B, Q×B; 5 Castles, K R-K 1 was better for White), Kt×Q Kt; 3 P×Kt, Kt×P ch; 4 K-R 1, Q-B 2; 5 Q-Q 3, Kt×B P; 6 R-B 1, P-K 5; 7 Resigns. (Takacs-Alekhine, Kecskemét, 1927.)

Solution, Position No. 25.—White has two very dangerous Q's side Ps, and the players of Black won because they saw that it was possible to sacrifice the Black Q for a R by Q×R (Q R 8) if the players of White continued by their best line. 1... R-K 5 (threatening to win a R by R-K 8 ch and protecting the Q B P from capture by White); 2 K-Kt 2 (best). (If 2 P-Kt 6, R-K 8 ch; 3 K-Kt 2, R×R; 4 P-Kt 7, R-Kt 8 ch; 5 K-R 3, R-K Kt 1; 6 P-R 7, P-Q 8 (Q); 7 P-R 8 (Q), Q-Kt 7 ch, and mate in two.) 2... R-K 8; 3 Q R-R 1, Q-Kt 7; 4 Q-B 2 (if 4 Q×P (B 6), R-Q 1 (threatening Q×R); 5 Q-Kt 6 (preventing threat), R (Q 1)-K 1; 6 Q-B 6, Q-Q 5! wins), Q×R; 5 R×Q, R×R; 6 Q×P, P×P; 7 Q-Q 5, R (R 8)×P; 8 Q×Kt P, R-R 7 ch; 9 K-R 3, R (R 7)-R 5, gives Black a definite advantage. From here Black wins methodically by first guarding his K by P-R 3 and K-R 2 and then doubles his Rooks on the attack of White's weak R P which cannot be defended while Black's K B P is easily defended. The game continued another seven moves when White resigned. (Berlin-Riga. *Lasker's Schachspiels.*)

THE OLYMPIC CHESS TOURNAMENT.

The entries for the individual championship at the second Olympic Chess Tournament, which began on July 21st, were: A. Mattison (Latvia), holder of the title; A. Becker (Austria); K. Treybal (Czechoslovakia); A. Tchepurnoff (Finland); A. Cheron (France); C. Carls (Germany); Dr. M. Euwe (Holland); L. Steiner (Hungary); the Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco (Italy); J. J. Araisa (Mexico); M. Golmayo (Spain); A. Nilsson (Sweden); W. Henneberger (Switzerland); D. Przepiorka (Poland); T. Whitaker (United States); and R. Grau (Argentina).

THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 38 Alkington Gardens, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play would commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Will some member kindly offer to take on the post of Handicap Secretary. Mr. Steele is at present carrying on these duties as well as his own, and undoubtedly has too many tasks to perform.

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a: Dr. Macdonald 1, Gunston 0; Dr. Macdonald 1, Jayne 0; Carmichael 1, Bussell 0. Class 1b: W. H. Whicher $\frac{1}{2}$, H. Bardsley $\frac{1}{2}$; H. Bardsley 1, J. D. Chambers 0. Class 1c: J. H. Parr 1, A. Lesser 0; F. A. Richardson 1, J. H. Parr 0. Class 2a: W. Snook 1, Miss Anderson 0. Class 2b: F. S. Marsden 1, Rev. D. Beckwith 0; G. Badash 1, A. G. Mackenzie 0. Class 3a: Miss F. E. Herridge 1, E. Oldfield 0; Miss F. E. Herridge 1, R. Hopkins 0. Class 3b: E. A. Tapsfield 1, Mrs. Fish 0; Mrs. Fish 1, R. N. Murray 0; E. A. Tapsfield 1, R. N. Murray 0 (by default); Miss Eveling 1, R. N. Murray (by default) 0; J. Marquis 1, R. N. Murray (by default) 0. Class 4: F. L. Garde 1; F. J. Brown 0; W. Milburn 1, F. J. Brown 0.

The hon. secretary (Rev. P. Armitage) would be much obliged if members would send in all results of Trophies Tourney games as soon as possible. August 30th is the last day of play.

Handicap Tourney Results.—A. S. Stoneman 2, Rev. P. D. Beckwith 0; G. Badash 1, Dr. E. Newlyn Smith 0; S. P. Callard 2, W. Taggart 0; J. T. Whitehead 2, S. A. French 0; T. Conniff 1, J. E. Dutton 0; Rev. A. H. Tollit $\frac{1}{2}$, W. Snook $\frac{1}{2}$; S. P. Callard 1, E. A. Daynes-Wood 0; S. H. Crockett $\frac{1}{2}$, Rev. A. H. Tollit $\frac{1}{2}$; P. Rowland 1, Mrs. C. Pannell 0; L. R. B. Scott $\frac{1}{2}$, S. H. Crockett $\frac{1}{2}$; L. R. B. Scott 1, S. H. Crockett 0; A. Lesser 2, R. C. Stephens 0; A. Lesser 2, E. Oldfield 0; Miss J. Ridge 1, A. Lesser 0; A. Lesser 1, S. H. Crockett 0.

Old Knock-out Tourney.—Bronze Medal Section: E. Fairclough beat W. H. Jones in the final and wins the medal.

New Member: Ridley R. Miller, 4 Latimer Street, Tynemouth.
H. BARDSLEY.

We have received from the office of the *Schachmatny Listok* (Leningrad) copies of the book of the recent world's championship match, annotated by H. Lövenfisch and P. A. Romanovsky, and the first part of a Russian edition, somewhat enlarged, of R. Reti's *Modern Ideas in Chess*. We shall endeavour to review these two works at an early date.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the British Championship Tournament at Tenby. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME NO. 6,021.

Queen's Pawn Opening (King's Indian Defence).

WHITE	BLACK
W. A. FAIRHURST	W. WINTER
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K Kt 3
3 P—Q B 4	3 B—Kt 2
4 Kt—B 3	4 Castles
5 P—K 4	5 P—Q 3
6 P—K R 3	

Based upon the view that if Black be allowed to play ... B—Kt 5 and ... B×Kt White will have a serious weakness on the black centre squares.

6 P—K 4
7 P—Q 5
At least premature. 7 B—K 3 would be better.

7 Kt—R 3
8 B—K 3
8 P—Kt 3
9 Kt—Q 2

Alternatives are 9 Q—B 1, if Kt—B 4, 10 B—Kt 5; and 9 B—K 2, Kt—B 4; 10 Q—B 2. The weakness of the text-move is that White is afterwards almost forced to play P—K Kt 4 and exchange the Pawns in order to avoid having to move this Knight a third time for the purpose of parrying ... P—K B 4 and ... P—B 5.

9 Kt—K 1 !
10 P—K Kt 4

This attack (to which his previous move has committed him) almost always breaks down against Black's present line if White undertakes it before he is ready to bring up his Q R and at least one Knight to assist.

10 P—K B 4 !
11 Kt P×P 11 P×P

12 P×P 12 B×P
13 K Kt—K 4 13 Kt—B 4
14 Kt×Kt 14 Kt P×Kt
15 B—Q 3 15 Q—B 3
16 Q—B 2

A clear loss of a move; the effect is as though he allowed Black to play ... Q—B 3 and ... B×B without any White move intervening. The right course was 16 B×B, Q×B; 17 Q—Kt 4, and the inferiority of White's position is not very striking.

16 B×B
17 Q×B 17 R—Kt 1
18 R—Q Kt 1

He cannot play 18 Kt—K 4 because then 18... Q—B 6; 19 if Kt—Kt 5, Q×R ch; 20 K—K 2 (20 K—Q 2, R×P ch; 21 K—B 3, P—K 5 ch and wins), R×P ch; 21 B—Q 2, P—K 5! and wins. A better line than that taken was 18 Castles Q R, if P—K 5; 19 Q—K 2 (not 19 Q×P, R×P! and wins), and White can guard himself quite effectively against the open Q Kt file.

18 Q—B 6
19 Q—K 4 19 Q—B 2
20 R—K Kt 1 20 Kt—B 3
21 Q—R 4

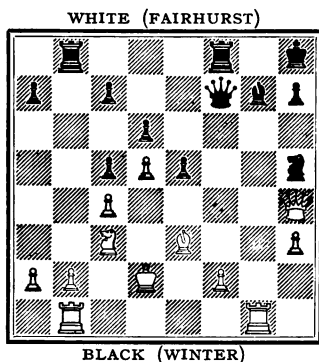
Hardly realising the force of Black's impending attack; he would do better to play 21 Q—B 5 and court an exchange of Queens.

21 K—R 1
22 K—Q 2

22 R—Kt 5 would retard Black's intentions somewhat.

22 Kt—R 4

Position after 22... Kt—R 4.



23 Kt—K 4

Now the Queen should return to K 4 to guard the white centre squares, which are weak.

24 Kt—Kt 5

Black threatens 24... Q—B 4; 25 P—B 3, Kt—Kt 3! White cannot forestall this by 24 R—Kt 3 because 24... Q—B 4; 25 P—B 3, Kt—R 4! His only course therefore is to prevent the Black Queen going to B 4; 24 R—Kt 5 is the indispensable move.

25 B×Kt

26 Q—Kt 3

27 K—B 3

28 K—Q 2

Resigns

23 Kt—B 5!

24 Q—Kt 3

25 R×B

26 R—Q 5 ch

27 R×P ch!

28 R—Q 5 ch

Because if again 29 K—B 3, R—Q 6 ch; 30 Q×R, P—K 5 ch, etc.

GAME No. 6,022.

Queen's Pawn Opening (Queen's Indian Defence).

WHITE J. A. J. DREWITT BLACK F. D. YATES

1 P—Q 4 1 Kt—K B 3

2 P—Q B 4 2 P—K 3

3 Kt—Q B 3 3 P—Q Kt 3

.....Whilst excellent against 3 Kt—K B 3 this is generally recognised by master players as inferior against 3 Kt—Q B 3.

4 Kt—B 3

White should play 4 P—K 4, followed by 5 B—Q 3 and 6 Q—B 2; see game No. 6,011, July. The text-move and sequel leave Black the control of White's K 4 square with the result that Black soon gets the attack into his own hands.

5 P—K Kt 3 4 B—Kt 2

6 B—Kt 5 5 B—Kt 5

7 B×Kt 6 P—K R 3

8 B—Kt 2 7 Q×B

9 R—Q B 1 8 Castles

10 P×P 9 P—B 4

If 10 P—Q 5, P—Q Kt 4!

10 B×P 11 Castles 11 R—Q 1

12 Kt—Q Kt 5

A loss of time which has no compensations in position or attack. 12 P—K 4, Kt—B 3; 13 Q—K 2 is a fighting line.

12 Kt—B 3

13 P—Kt 3 13 P—Q 4

14 P×P 14 R×P

15 Q—B 2 15 R—Q B 1

.....Not 15... B×P ch; 16 R×B, R×Kt; 17 Kt—Q 2!

16 Kt—B 3

If 16 P—K 4, R—Q 2, and White has then ... B—R 3 to guard against in addition to the covert threat to his Queen. Or 16... B×P ch is now playable.

16 R—B 4

17 Q—K 2

18 Kt×B 18 R×Q Kt

19 Q—Kt 2 19 Kt—Kt 5

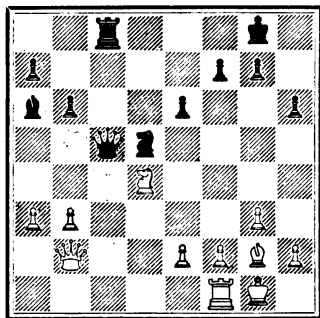
20 R×R 20 Q×R

21 P—Q R 3 21 Kt—Q 4

22 Kt—Q 4 22 B—R 3

Position after 22..., B—R 3.

BLACK (YATES)



WHITE (DREWITT)

23 P—Q Kt 4

White's last chance of holding the game together lay in 23 B×Kt, Q×B; 24 R—K 1. With the Black Kt in possession of the strong post of Q B 6 White is lost.

24 Q×Q	23 Q—B 6
25 B—B 3	24 Kt×Q
	25 K—B 1

.....Because if 25 P—K 4; 26 Kt—B 5! threatening 27 Kt—K 7 ch.

26 R—K 1	26 P—K 4
27 Kt—B 5	

Here 27 Kt—Kt 3 would have given Black considerably more trouble, as the Bishop could then go when attacked to K Kt 4 with a direct attack upon the Black Rook, and the White Kt might get a chance of returning to Q 4 where it would be well supported. However, the weakness of White's Queen's wing should still have been fatal to him later.

28 B—Kt 4	27 P—K 5
29 B×P	28 P—R 4!

29 B—R 3 of course avoids the loss of a piece; but then 29... Kt×P ch; 30 K—R 1, R—B 7 and 31... B—Q 6 is a winning line.

30 Kt—Q 6	29 P—Kt 3
Resigns	30 R—Q 1

GAME No. 6,023.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE

F. D. YATES

BLACK

C. B. HEATH

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 B—B 4

.....The classical defence, which has a few followers in each succeeding generation of players. The late O. Cordel devoted much analysis to it, and Janowski used it sometimes. It is a little hazardous to use regularly, but not so unsound as to disqualify it for occasional use in special circumstances.

4 P—B 3	4 P—B 4
5 P—Q 4	5 P×Q P
6 B P×P	6 B—Kt 5 ch
7 Kt—B 3	

7 B—Q 2, B×B ch; 8 Q Kt ×B, P×P leads only to equality.

7 P×P

8 Kt—Kt 5

M.C.O. gives 8. Kt—K 5, a better line.

9 P—B 3?	8 Kt—B 3
	9 P—K 6

.....This gives away a tempo without keeping the extra Pawn. If 9... P×P; 10 Kt×P, Q—K 2 ch; 11 B—K 2, Castles. White does not appear to have any such superiority of development as to justify the sacrifice of a Pawn.

10 Castles	10 P—Q 4
11 R—K 1	11 Castles
12 B×P	12 P—K R 3
13 Kt—R 3	13 Q B×Kt
14 P×B	14 Q—Q 3

.....14... Q—Q 2, compelling White to make up his mind as to

retention of the Pawn, and if 15 K—Kt 2 then ... Kt—K R 4 followed by ... Q—B 2, is a more enterprising line.

- 15 K—R 1 15 Q R—K 1
16 Q—Q 2 16 Kt—K R 4
17 R—K Kt 1 ? 17 R—K 3

.....He might well play 17... R×P; if 18 B×P, then ... R×P, threatening ... Kt—Kt 6 ch.

- 18 Q R—K B 1 18 Kt—K 2

.....18... Kt—B 5; 19 R—Kt 3, Kt—K 2; 20 Q R—K Kt 1, R×B; 21 Q×R (not 21 R×P ch, K—R 1; 22 Q×B, Kt—B 4!), Kt—B 4, and White's attack comes to nothing.

- 19 R—Kt 4 19 Kt—B 4

.....19... Kt—Kt 3 seems to be more forcible. White has to play 20 B—K 2 before he can afford to double Rooks, and a Black Knight can then be established at K B 5.

- 20 B—B 2 20 Q R—B 3

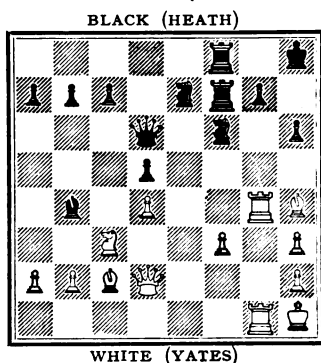
.....Black has reached a position which at any rate cannot be stormed, and it is far from apparent why he broke it up. Instead of giving up possession of the open King's file he should rather strengthen his hold upon it by 20... Q—K 2, threatening 21... Kt—K 6.

- 21 Q R—Kt 1 21 Kt—K 2 ?
22 B—K R 4 22 Q R—B 2

- 23 B—Q 3 23 K—R 1
24 B—Q B 2 24 Kt—B 3

.....24... Kt—B 4 is the only move worth considering. The text-move invites a surprise stroke which weakens his position fatally.

Position after 24... Kt—B 3.



- 25 R×P ! 25 Kt (K 2)—Ktr
26 R(Kt7)—Kt6 26 Q—Q 2

.....26... B×Kt would avoid the White Knight's entry into the game after the White Queen moves; but it is only a temporary palliative, the position on the King's side being now hopeless.

- 27 Q—Kt 2 ! 27 B—Q 3
28 Kt×P 28 B—K 2
29 Kt×Kt 29 Kt×Kt
30 B×Kt ch Resigns

GAME No. 6,024.

Sicilian Defence.

- | WHITE | BLACK |
|------------------|------------|
| Sir G. A. THOMAS | V. BUERGER |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—K 2 | |

In the book of the New York Tournament (1924), Dr. Alekhine recommended this for White as a reply to 2... P—K 3, but considered it less satisfactory as a reply to 2... Kt—Q B 3.

- 4 Kt—B 3 3 Kt—B 3
4 P—K Kt 3

- 5 P—Q 4 5 P×P
6 Kt×P 6 P—Q 3
7 Castles 7 B—Kt 2
8 B—K 3 8 Castles
9 K—R 1

White's advance of P—K B 4 is apt in the Sicilian to prove risky without this preliminary; and the old move of P—K B 3 is discredited by ... P—Q 4.

- 9 P—Q 4 !
10 P×P 10 Kt—Q Kt 5
11 Q—Q 2 11 Q Kt×Q P

12 Kt×Kt 12 Kt×Kt
13 Q R—Q 1

His 15th and 17th moves suggest that the Queen's Rook might have been better reserved for Queen's side operations, and the King's Rook played here.

13 Kt×B
14 Q×Kt 14 Q—Kt 3
15 P—Q Kt 3 15 P—Q R 3

.....15... P—K 4; 16 Kt—Kt 5, Q×Q; 17 P×Q, B—B 4 is hardly a line which offers much promise of reaching a winning position; and Black judges that the state of his score requires him to "play high."

16 B—B 3 16 R—Kt 1
17 P—B 4 17 Q—B 2
18 K R—K 1 18 P—K 4
19 Kt—K 2 19 P—B 4
20 B—Q 5 ch

To get the Kt to Q 5 would be at the expense of having the Bishop shut in for some time.

20 K—R 1
21 Kt—B 1 21 B—Q 2
22 Kt—Q 3 22 Q R—K 1!

.....Good; ostensibly offering a Pawn.

23 P—B 3

If now 23 B×P, P—K 5 (... Q×B; 24 Kt—B 5), and White has nothing better to do than give up his Kt for three Pawns by 24 B×P; for if 24 Kt—B 5, P—B 5! wins a piece.

23 B—B 1
24 Kt—B 5

This seems to have been premature. 24 P—Q Kt 4 is more in accordance with the spirit of his game and leaves Black much less scope for the kind of counter-attack he is seeking. Black's next makes his intentions clear; he is going "all out" to try and win by a King's side attack!

24 P—K 5
25 P—B 5!
26 P—K Kt 4

27 B×P 27 B—Kt 5
28 R—Q 3 28 R—Q 1
29 B—Q 5 29 B—B 1
30 K R—Q 1

30 P—Q Kt 4 was still a better course; it releases his Queen, and promises a better means of getting the Knight back later (by R—Q R 3 and Kt—Q 3), without returning one of the Pawns gained.

30 R—Q 3
31 P—K 5

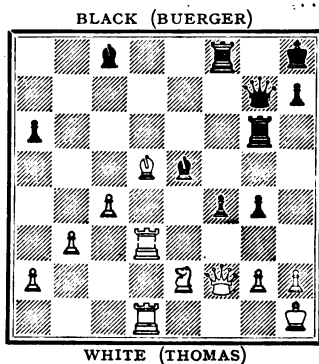
He fears being unable to bring his minor pieces to bear for defence of his King if he allows ... B—K 4 without this advance.

31 B×P
32 Kt—K 4 32 R—K Kt 3
33 Kt—B 3

If 33 Kt—Kt 3, Q—K 2 (not ... Q—Kt 2; 34 Kt—R 5, Q—R 3; 35 Q—K 2!); 34 Kt—B 1 (not 34 Kt—R 5, B—Kt 5). An alternative is 33 Kt—Q 2, P—Kt 5; 34 Kt—B 1. Either of these courses would forestall the chief danger to his K R P.

33 Q—K Kt 2
34 Kt—K 2 34 P—Kt 5

Position after 34... P—Kt 5.



35 B—K 4 35 R—R 3
36 R—Q 8 36 R×P ch!
37 K—Kt 1 37 P—B 6

.....Not 37... P—Kt 6; 38 Kt×Kt P and wins.

38 Kt—B 4

If 38 Q—B 5, R—R 8 ch! 39 K—B 2 (if K×R Black mates in four), P—Kt 6 ch; 40 K—K 3, Q—Kt 4 ch and wins. If 38 Q—K 3, R×P ch; 39 K—B 1, P×Kt ch; 40 K×R, P×R (Q) and wins. If 38 K—B 1, P×Kt ch; 39 K×P, B—B 3 and wins. The text-move is therefore the only one; but it sets a trap for Black in turn, for if 38... B×Kt; 39 R×R ch, Q×R; 40 Q—Q 4 ch, Q—Kt 2; 41 Q—Q 8 ch, Q—Kt 1; 42 Q—B 6 ch, Q—Kt 2; 43 R—Q 8, mate.

39 R×R ch
40 Q—Kt 6

38 Q—R 3!
39 Q×R

Not 40 K×R, P—Kt 6 ch! winning the White Q or mating.

40 Q×Kt

.....40... P—Kt 6 is a threatening alternative; but if White continues 41 P×P, Black has still no better course than 41... Q×Kt, permitting a perpetual check.

41 Q—Q 8 ch 41 K—Kt 2
42 Q—K 7 ch 42 K—R 3
43 Q×P ch 43 K—Kt 4
44 Q—Kt 6 ch 44 K—R 5
45 Q—R 7 ch

And draws by perpetual check.

One of the finest games of the tournament.

GAME No. 6,025.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE		BLACK	
E. SPENCER		C. B. HEATH	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3	
3 B—Kt 5		3 B—B 4	
4 P—B 3		4 P—B 4	
5 P×P		5 P—K 5	
6 P—Q 4		6 P×Kt	
7 P×B		7 P×P	
8 R—Kt 1		8 Q—K 2 ch	
9 B—K 3		9 Kt—B 3	
WHITE		BLACK	
E. SPENCER		C. B. HEATH	
10 Kt—Q 2		10 P—Q Kt 3	
11 Q—B 3		11 B—Kt 2	
12 Q×P		12 R—K Kt 1	
13 Castles Q R		13 Castles Q R	
14 K R—K 1		14 Q R—K 1	
15 P×P		15 Kt—Q 5?	
16 B—R 6		16 Kt—B 3	
17 P×R P		Resigns	

GAME No. 6,026.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE		BLACK	
E. SPENCER		W. WINTER	
1 P—K 4		1 P—Q B 4	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3	
3 P—Q 4		3 P×P	
4 Kt×P		4 Kt—B 3	
5 Kt—Q B 3		5 P—Q 3	
6 B—K 2		6 P—K Kt 3	
7 B—B 3		7 B—Q 2	
8 Kt—Q 5		8 B—Kt 2	
9 Kt×Kt ch		9 B×Kt	
10 P—B 3		10 Castles	
11 Castles		11 Q—B 2	
12 K—R 1		12 Q R—B 1	
13 Kt—B 2		13 Kt—K 4	
14 Kt—K 3		14 Kt×B	
WHITE		BLACK	
E. SPENCER		W. WINTER	
15 Q×Kt		15 B—Q 2	
16 Kt—Q 5		16 Q—Q 1	
17 B—Kt 5		17 P—B 3	
18 B—K 3		18 P—K 3	
19 Kt—Kt 4		19 P—Q R 4	
20 Kt—B 2		20 P—B 4	
21 Q R—Q 1		21 B—K 4	
22 B—Q 4		22 P×P	
23 Q×P		23 B—B 5	
24 Kt—K 1		24 Q—R 5	
25 Kt—B 3		25 Q—Kt 5	
26 Q×Q Kt P		26 R—K B 2	
27 B—K 5		27 Q—R 4	
28 B×B		Resigns	

GAME No. 6,027.

King's Bishop's Opening.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. H. MORRISON		E. SPENCER		J. H. MORRISON		E. SPENCER	
1	P-K 4	1	P-K 4	13	P×Kt	13	B×P
2	B-B 4	2	B-B 4	14	B-Q 2	14	Q-B 3
3	P-Q B 3	3	Q-K 2	15	P-B 4	15	Kt×B
4	Kt-B 3	4	P-Q 3	16	Q Kt×Kt	16	P-K 5
5	P-Q 4	5	B-Kt 3	17	Kt-R 2	17	Q-Kt 4
6	P-K R 3	6	Kt-K B 3	18	R-K 3	18	B-Q 2
7	Castles	7	Castles	19	Kt-Kt 3	19	B-Q 1
8	R-K 1	8	Kt-B 3	20	R-Kt 1	20	B-K B 3
9	B-K 3	9	K Kt×P	21	Kt×P	21	P×Kt
10	P-Q 5	10	Kt-R 4	22	R×Kt P	22	B-B 1
11	K B-B 1	11	P-Q B 4	23	R-B 7 ?	23	B-Q 5
12	P-Q Kt 4	12	P-B 4	24	R-R 3	24	Q-B 5
					Resigns		

GAME No. 6,028.

Queen's Pawn Opening (King's Indian Attack).

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
W. H. WATTS		W. A. FAIRHURST		W. H. WATTS		W. A. FAIRHURST	
1	P-Q 4	1	Kt-K B 3	16	P-K R 3	16	P-K 4
2	Kt-K B 3	2	P-Q 4	17	Q-B 3	17	P-Q 5
3	P-K Kt 3	3	B-B 4	18	Kt×Q P	18	B×B
4	B-Kt 2	4	P-K 3	19	K×B	19	P×Kt
5	Q Kt-Q 2	5	P-K R 3	20	Q-B 4 ch	20	K-R 1
6	Castles	6	B-Q 3	21	P×Kt	21	P-Q B 4
7	P-B 4	7	P-B 3	22	Q R-K 1	22	Kt-K 4
8	P-Q Kt 3	8	Q Kt-Q 2	23	Q-Q 5	23	Kt×P
9	B-Kt 2	9	Castles	24	B-R 3 ?	24	R×P ch
10	Kt-K 5 ?	10	B×Kt	25	K-R 3	25	Kt-K 6
11	P×B	11	Kt-Kt 5	26	B×P	26	Q-Q B 2
12	P×P	12	K P×P	27	Q×Q P	27	R×R
13	Kt-B 3	13	Q-K 2	28	R×R	28	Kt×R
14	Q-Q 4	14	B-K 5	29	B-Q 6	29	Q-Q 2 ch
15	P-K 6	15	P×P	30	K-Kt 2	30	Kt-K 6 ch
					Resigns		

ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

H. HOSEY DAVIES, Bristol.—Game No. 6,016, Saunders v. Yates. You are quite correct in pointing out that if 40... R×B White could draw by perpetual check by 41 R-B 8 ch! Q×R; 42 R-R 8 ch, K×R; 43 Q×Q ch, K-R 2; 44 Q-B 7 ch and draws.

D. J. MORGAN, St. John's Wood.—A general correspondence, such as you propose, as to the two dozen (or two score, or some other number) best games would undoubtedly arouse interest and evoke many expressions of opinion. But at the present time we have every month either to crowd out or postpone much matter of current topical interest; and to find space for such a correspondence could only intensify that state of affairs, to the dissatisfaction of those interested in current topics. Moreover, your disclaimer as to your own list of "justifications, tactical, strategic or otherwise," is by itself a bar to discussion as leaving no scope for comparison or agreement. We would invite you therefore to reconsider your own attitude to such justifications.

PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

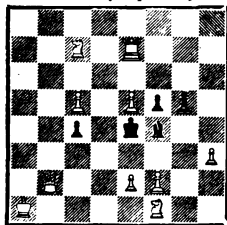
All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

Since the judges made their award (see page 292, July) Mr. T. C. Evans, Chess Editor, *Brixton Free Press*, has pointed out that the problem by A. P. Guljajeff provisionally awarded first prize was anticipated by the late F. A. L. Kuskop. The latter's problem secured first prize in the *Melbourne Leader* Tourney, 1913-14. This means a revision of the Award, as follows:—

First Prize.
By K. A. L. KUBBEL
Leningrad

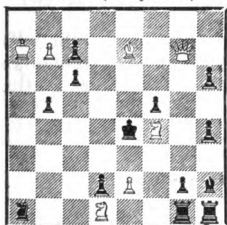
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in three.

By P. G. L. F.
Isleworth.

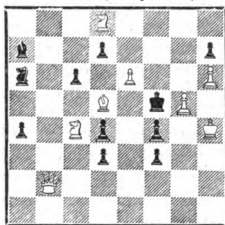
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize.
By DR. E. PALKOSKA
Prague.

WHITE (11 pieces)

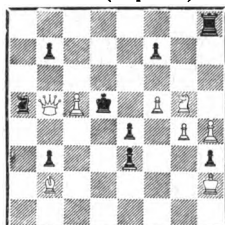


BLACK (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

HONORABLE MENTIONS.

By S. S. LEWMANN
Moscow

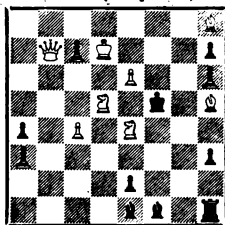
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

Third Prize.
By J. VASTA
Pecky.

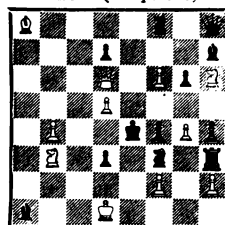
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

By A. W. DANIEL
Wanstead.

BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in three.

REVIEW.

"IDEA AND CONSTRUCTION IN THE CHESS PROBLEM."

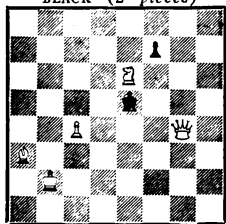
Dr. E. Palkoska has enjoyed a high reputation for years as a brilliant and versatile composer. His works are known at every cardinal point of the Caissa compass. He has been a successful Chess Editor especially in connection with the *Narodni Politika*, and it will be remembered he published in collaboration with Mr. A. C. White in 1911 *Schachprobleme-Weiss: Dame und ein Laufer* illustrated by hundreds of problems in which the King, Queen and Bishop were the only White pieces.

A treatment on chess problems generally with special reference to Idea and Economy from the pen of such an authority must consequently be of intensive interest. The volume now under review may be regarded as a cosmopolite work as the text is presented in three languages, and as English is one of them it should prove popular to British Empire and American problemists.

Dr. Palkoska's essay on the subject is quite comprehensive. His view is that every problem should illustrate a specific idea and be presented in its most economical form with stress upon model mates. He does not subscribe to the straining after model mates which so often mean manipulation of the pieces to form "mating nets" devoid of any strategical characteristic. His own problems are testimony that tangible results can be attainable by a balanced combination. His dissertation exemplified by some 108 positions by various composers deals with general headings such as The Problem Idea. Originality, Law of Economy and sub-headings upon these main subjects. the Self-mate is considered as is also End-game studies and Conditional and Eccentric Problems are touched upon. The author has given a selection of his own problems, numbering about 260. One of the special features he has made is the "Construction Studies." Some well-known problems and

By G. HEATHCOTE
Illustrated London News.
March, 1902.

BLACK (2 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)

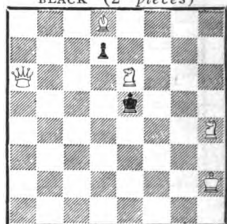
Mate in three.

those by composers of standing he has re-modelled showing what analytic thought can do. In a similar category he pairs problems by different composers indicating how much better one treats an idea than the other. One very interesting case is that of a three-mover fashioned nearly alike but with a distinction. The case is worth quoting. It will be seen that the first named had seven months priority in publication. In this problem Dr. Palkoska has unfortunately placed the White Bishop on the wrong square, perhaps to make it look more like the other. At K B 8 (where he places it) the problem is cooked by 1 Kt—B 5.

The book is exceedingly well printed and can be obtained at the office of the *Chess Amateur*, Stroud, Glos. The price 3/6 is quite a reasonable one. We certainly can recommend all problem lovers to make it one of their possessions.

By DR. Z. MACH
Munchner, N.N.
Dec. 1902.

BLACK (2 pieces)



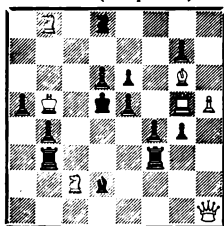
WHITE (5 pieces)

Mate in three.

"MAGYAR SAKKVILAG" 1927 TOURNEY.

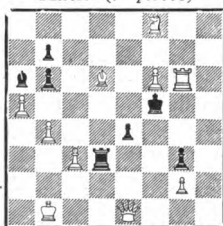
First and Second Prizes (*ex æquo*)

By F. LAZARD.
BLACK (13 pieces)



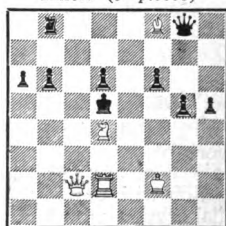
WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in three.

By J. SZEKELY.
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in three.

Third Prize.
By S. HERLAND.
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)
Mate in three.

“WESTERN MORNING NEWS AND MERCURY.”

The *Western Morning News and Mercury* announces that Mr. H. D'O. Bernard, of Monaco, offers a prize of 100 francs (and a second prize of 50 francs, if number and quality of entries justify) for the best problem(s), in two moves, fulfilling the following conditions: the position must be an incomplete block, with all mates set in the initial position, save one. There must be at least one plausible waiting-move try having but one defence (not check), while the real solution must change one or more of the set mates. The annexed problem will serve as a guide to intending competitors: 1 B f4! Here the mates at d4 and g7 are set except against the defence 1... Q f7! (pinning the Kt). The try is 1 B d5 (defeated only by 1... Q g1), and the actual key changes the mates to 2 Q Kt d4 and 2 Kt e7. Note the try 1 P b3 is not eligible, as it is defeated by check (1... Q f2 ch). Any theme, focal or otherwise, is eligible, provided that the prescribed conditions are complied with. Entries should be submitted on diagrams, with solutions attached, and with the name and address of the competitor. Mottoes are not necessary. The closing date for entries is December 31st, 1928, and problems will be published as they are received. Each competitor will receive a copy of his problem when published, and also the award.

In addition to the above Tourney the *Western Morning News and Mercury* offers a prize of 15s. for the best three-mover published in its chess column up to the end of the year.

BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION (MAX MEYER)
PROBLEM TOURNEY, 1927.

We are informed that the second honorably mentioned three-mover (see page 262, June) is by J. Buchwald, Vienna. Up to date nothing has been communicated in respect of the third prize three-mover.

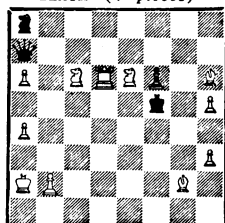
SOLUTIONS.

By N. Easter (p. 224).—1 Kt—Q7, P—Q7; 2 Q—Q5 ch. If 1... Q—Q5 ch; 2 B×P ch. If 1... Q×B; 2 Q×Q P ch. If 1... Kt moves; 2 Kt—K3 ch. If 1... B—R3; 2 Q×B P ch. If 1... P—B4; 2 R×P ch. If 1... Others; 2 Kt—Kt6 ch. Judge's remark from *The Problemist*. Seven white second moves and three distinct mates with a pointed half pin. The key is good if easily found. There are one or two inoffensive duals.

By R. G. Thomson (p. 224).—1 R—K7, Kt×Q; Kt—Kt2 or B×R; 2 P—K4 ch. If 1... Kt×R; 2 Q—K6 ch. If 1... Kt—Q3; 2 Q—B7 ch. If 1... R moves; 2 Q×P ch. Same source. Nice block play with a good key. Although somewhat familiar the four variations are well blended and the construction excellent.

By N. Petrovic (p. 224).—1 Q—R4, Kt moves, 2 captures or pins accordingly. Judge's comment: An extraordinary mutate cleverly set in stale-

By H. D. O. BERNARD.
BLACK (4 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in two.

mate form. I understand the task has been previously attempted, but here its setting is well manipulated in spite of a white R and two white Bishops not wanted in the actual solution. An excellent curiosity, if as a selfmate—!

By F. A. L. Kuskop (p. 225).—1 B—B 1, P—K 4; 2 B—Q 3.

By F. A. L. Kuskop (p. 225).—1 R—K 4, P×R; 2 P—Q 4. If 1..., P—Q 5; 2 B—R 3. One needs only to compare these two positions to realise and enjoy their point.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 225).—1 Q—Kt 7, K×P; 2 B—Kt 8.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 225).—1 R—Kt 8, K×P; 2 R—Kt 2. If 1..., B×P ch; 2 Q—Q Kt 6 ch. Here again comparison is interesting. It is not a little curious to note that in the second position of each pair—presumably those based on the first are amplified.

By N. de Terestchenko (p. 226).—1 B—Kt 3. A smart and unexpected key as the shutting up of the Rook seems unlikely. The variations are neat but a bit conventional.

By N. de Terestchenko (p. 226).—1 Q—K 2, P—K 6; 2 Q×B. If 1..., P—B 6; 2 Q—K 3 ch. If 1..., R×Kt; 2 Q×R. If 1..., B—Q 8; 2 Q×K P. If 1..., R—Kt 5; 2 Kt×R ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Q×P ch. The chief point here is the crisp and strategical mainplay, the other continuations are tame when compared with it. What tries there are, are easily met, so that difficulty is not a special feature.

By H. Weenink and J. Hartong (p. 227).—1 B×P. We have already commented upon this position. It may be interesting to our problem readers to know what the Chess Editor of the *Bristol Times and Mirror* wrote in his column of the 5th ult.—“The six-fold pawn promotion may be an ingenious joke, but one expects something better than this in a first prize two-er. The key is distasteful, and the idea extremely crude. Pre-eminence given to such unorthodox efforts can only lead to the decline of the chess problem as a work of art.” This quotation confirms the views we expressed and the writer is one of the finest experts in the world in two-move work.

By L. A. Issaëff (p. 227).—1 Kt—K 1. The defences of 1..., Q—K Kt 3 and B—K Kt 3 strike us as bringing out an original two move combination. There are other features of interest worth noting.

By C. Mansfield (p. 227).—1 K—R 4. A clever half-pin arrangement; a class of composition of which the Author is *au fait*. The comparison threatened mate with the Knight may not please everyone but the clever way in which the defences force other mates of real interest and artistic intricacy is highly commendable. This problem and the last are in our opinion emphatically superior to that by Weening and Hartong, as we have already indicated.

By R. G. Thomson (p. 248).—1 Q—R 8.

By B. G. Laws (p. 248).—1 Q—R 8.

By V. Kosek (p. 248).—1 K—Q 5, P—Kt 6; 2 B—Kt 3. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Kt—B 3 ch. If 1..., K—R 7; 2 Q×P ch. A bright little three-mover with a capital key.

By J. Beck (p. 248).—1 Kt—R 5, K—Q 4; 2 Kt—B 4 ch. If 1..., Kt—K 5; 2 Kt—K 5 ch. If 1..., Kt—B 5; 2 Kt—Q 4 ch. If 1..., Kt—K 3; 2 Kt—K 5 ch. If 1..., Kt×Kt or Others; 2 Kt—B 6. A mating net problem with no claim to strategy. It is elegant and pleasing like many of its kind.

By J. Scheel (p. 248).—1 Kt—B 1, Kt×Kt; 2 Q—Kt 7. If 1..., K—Kt 5; 2 R—Kt 8 ch. If 1..., R—B 5; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., Kt else; 2 Q—B 5 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 R×P ch. A nice problem and fair variety seeing the force employed. The mates are unusual but the play lacks the usual sparkle one expects to see in this composer's work. As the position is set there is not much choice for white as far as the keymove is concerned.

By (p. 262).—K—B 7, Kt—R 3 ch or B—R 5; 2 K—B 8. If 1..., B—R 3; 2 K—Q 8. If 1..., B—R 3; 2 Kt—Q 6. If 1..., R×B; 2 Q or R×B ch. If 1..., Others; 2 K—Kt 6. An uncommon and original

scheme—ingenious and strategic. The play of the King to unpin the Queen is cleverly devised. Seeing the difficulty the composer must have encountered in giving expression to his idea it is surprising he has introduced so much in the after-play and avoided serious duals. Those which do occur are really of no importance. It is unfortunate the B at K3 is a necessity; it appears to be wanted only after 1..., B—R3; 2 Kt—Q6, K—R7.

By R. Prytz (p. 262).—1 P—B3, R—K8; 2 B—Q3. If 1..., R—K Kt5; 2 B—B5. If 1..., R—K3; 2 B×P. If 1..., R—Q R5; 2 B—B7. If 1..., R—Q Kt5, K6 etc.; 2 P×R. A White Pawn should be added at Q R3. A three-mover with a key move threatening instant mate does usually portend to good construction. There are cases, however, such as this, where the soul of the theme is found in the after-play. Here the strategic values are displayed after Black defends the second move threat, *viz.* after 1..., R—K8; 2 B—Q3, Kt—K6. 1..., R—K Kt5; 2 B—B5, Kt—B5. 1..., R—K3; 2 B×P and 1..., R—Q R5; 2 B—B7, P—B5. This combination of four critical moves by Black followed by the four self-obstructions may be unparalleled. The play of the Rook to squares where it is captured is not interesting but merely a constructive exigency. The dual after 1..., R—Q5 is a pity but is not too serious.

By J. Buckwald (p. 262).—1 K—R6, B—R6; 2 Q×Q P. If 1..., B—B6; 2 Q×B. If 1..., B—R8; 2 Q×B. If 1..., P—Kt4; 2 R—B6. If 1..., P—Q7; 2 Q—K B1. If 1..., B or R×P; 2 Q—R4. If 1..., R×Kt; 2 Q—Kt3. If 1..., P—R5; 2 Q—Kt4. A complete block, rich in contents. The key is made more deep, by the tempting tries of 1K—Kt7, R8, P—Kt7, B×P and Q—Q2 or Kt1. It is a remarkable piece of constructive mechanism without a pronounced idea beyond that of mating tactics.

L. Knotek (p. 262).—1 Kt—Kt5, P—Q4 or K×Kt; 2 Q—B1 ch. If 1..., P—R4; 2 Q—K2. If 1..., K×R; 2 Kt×Q P ch. If 1..., Kt—Q4; 2 Q×Kt. If 1..., Kt—K3; 2 Kt—R ch. If 1..., K Kt moves; 2 Q—Q4 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 R—K4 ch. This contains some nice model mate variations of which perhaps the threat is the prettiest, though not altogether original. The need of the actual key is soon apparent and the effects of the short mates after such important defences as P×R and P×Kt are most disappointing if not detrimental to the composition as a whole. The continuations are decidedly interesting and the duals hardly detract, but the Black Pawn at Kt5 seems superfluous.

By J. L. Millins (p. 263).—1 R—Kt6. We congratulate Mr. Millins as being the author of this fine two-mover, which deserves its honour. It is the best effort of his we have met. The key move is a good one and the play following both interesting and cleverly schemed.

By J. H. Barrow (p. 263).—1 Q×B P. Another good problem with unusually good features. The capture key is thematic and therefore must not be condemned. The construction though it looks awkward in parts has been skilfully handled.

By N. Easter (p. 263).—1 P—K4. A very interesting two-mover combination. Notwithstanding the *en pass* factor is not original, the rest of the play is. It is a pity the duals after 1..., Kt—Kt6 and Kt—B4 exist but they seem subservient to the construction.

No. 2659 by J. W. Holford.—1 B—K5 also 1 Kt—B3 ch which is unfortunate, as the author's intention is quite good.

No. 2660 by R. B. Cooke.—1 R—Q B4, a fairly easy key. The variety is rather small, but the pin mates have some interest.

No. 2661 by W. Stone.—1 R—K7, B—B1; 2 Q—R1 ch. If 1..., Kt moves 2 Q—K6 ch. If 1..., R moves; 2 Q—R5 ch. It is pretty obvious the Rook must make the key-move. The two long shot models are pretty, but the rest of the play is weak.

No. 2662 by B. G. Laws.—1 R—K8, P—K3; 2 Q×Q P ch. If 1..., P—K4; 2 Q—K6 ch. If 1..., K—K4; 2 K—B4. If 1..., Others; 2 B—B4 ch. The feature here is the sacrifice of the Queen to K and P. More ought to have been got out of the setting by a little re-arrangement.

By A. Klinke (p. 291).—The Black Rook at B7 should be White. 1 B—Kt7. A somewhat insipid key for a threat two-mover. The unpinning devices however are cleverly handled.

By B. Buchner (p. 291).—Transfer White Rook at B8 to Q8. 1 Kt—Q6. A nice key move leading to some pretty effects, but the duals are unpleasant.

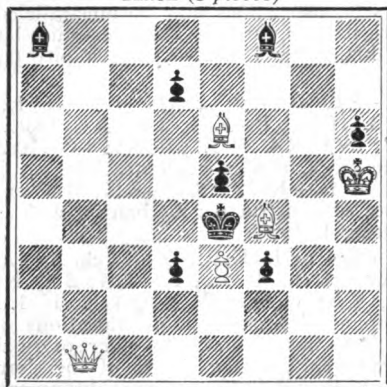
Owing to pressure of space, a number of solutions in type are held over.

ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2667.

By F. G. TUCKER
(Bristol)

BLACK (8 pieces)



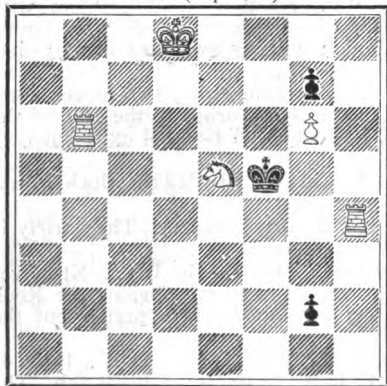
WHITE (5 pieces)

Mate in two.

No. 2669

By W. STONE
(Potters Bar)

BLACK (2 pieces)



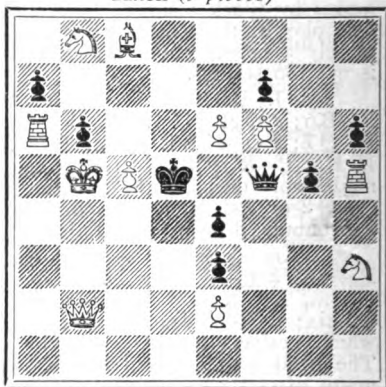
WHITE (6 pieces)

Mate in three.

No. 2668.

By M. GRUNFELD
(Riga)

BLACK (9 pieces)



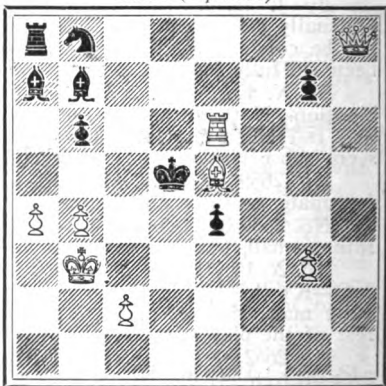
WHITE (11 pieces)

Mate in two.

No. 2670

By C. HILL
(London)

BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)

Mate in three.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

SEPTEMBER, 1928

No. 9

Vol. XLVIII

THE B.C.F. CONGRESS AT TENBY.

A correspondent has specially asked that we should give the tabulated scores of the other tournaments at Tenby, as we did for the Championships and the Major Open. We have much pleasure in acceding to his request and append them below.

It gives us at the same time an opportunity of elaborating our remarks a little on this very successful meeting.

F. D. Yates won his fifth championship—the other years in which he won being 1913, 1914, 1921 and 1925. He has been in for the championship ten times in the series, and therefore, has gained the title in fifty per cent. of his attempts. A wonderful record considering the opposition, and on the other five occasions he has invariably been close up. His practice in international tournaments gives him an advantage over many of the others, and he is always a dour fighter even when the position is against him.

Miss Price won her fourth championship; her previous wins being in 1922, 1923 and 1924. Her first attempt was in 1912 when, except to those of her friends, who knew her strength, she caused a great surprise and very nearly attained her object at her first attempt. She was a good second to Mrs. Anderson. We are sorry, however, that in a conversation with her we learn that she does not intend to compete again. It seems a great pity to have to hold the Ladies' Championship without such entrants as Miss Price and Mrs. Holloway. The same might be said of the absence of H. E. Atkins from the British Championship.

In the position we gave on page 301 between Miss Price and Miss Andrews, two moves were unfortunately left out. The continuation was 1 P—Q Kt 3, Kt—Kt 3; 2 Kt—R 6, Q—Kt 2; 3 Q—K 3, K—B 2; 4 Q—K 8 ch, Q—B 3; 5 Q—K 6 ch, K—Kt 4; 6 R—K 5 ch, K—R 3; 7 Q—B 5, and wins.

We have little to add to what we wrote in the August number for the tables speak for themselves. The fight in the third-class tournament, division 2, was very close, one point covering the first six players, whereas in division 1, Imboden and Reid were clearly superior to the other ten players and will undoubtedly be placed in the second class on a future occasion.

FIRST-CLASS TOURNAMENT.

SECTION A.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	T'l.	Price.
1 P. H. J. Stam	—	0	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	7	}eq. 1st eq. 3rd
2 J. E. West	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	1	1	1	7	
3 E. M. Jellie	0	1	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
4 Sydney Meymott ..	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st eq. 3rd
5 A. Hamilton-Crothers	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	1	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	6	
6 Rev. W. R. Greenhalgh	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	1	0	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 W. Barker	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	—	1	0	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st eq. 3rd
8 Rev. A. M. Ewbank..	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	—	1	0	1	4	
9 A. C. Steadman	0	0	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4	
10 S. J. Holloway	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st eq. 3rd
11 Rev. F. C. Bolland ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	

FIRST-CLASS TOURNAMENT.

SECTION B.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	T'l.	Prize.
1 R. H. Newman	—	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*	1	9	}eq. 1st eq. 2nd
2 Lt. L. Vine	0	—	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1*	1	7	
3 P. I. Wyndham	1	0	—	1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	7	
4 R. Macnair	0	1	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1*	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st eq. 2nd
5 F. W. Markwick	0	0	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	6	
6 C. Wreford-Brown ..	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 H. Loeffler	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	1	0	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st eq. 2nd
8 W. R. Thomas	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	—	1*	1*	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 D. J. Core	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0*	—	1*	1	2	
10 W. L. Wakefield ..	0*	0*	$\frac{1}{2}$	0*	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0*	0*	—	0	2	}eq. 1st eq. 2nd
11 A. L. Homer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	1	

* By default.

SECOND-CLASS TOURNAMENT.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 S. J. Osborn	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	9	}eq. 1st eq. 2nd eq. 3rd
2 Hon. A. S. Lowther	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	8	
3 John Keeble	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	7	
4 J. Baines Lewis ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	7	}eq. 1st eq. 2nd eq. 3rd
5 Rev. W. Benson ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
6 Rev. M. Hooppell ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6	
7 H. M. Paulet	1	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st eq. 2nd eq. 3rd
8 G. W. Bedford	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	1	1	5	
9 S. P. Lees	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 Miss O. Menchik ..	0	0	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0	3	}eq. 1st eq. 2nd eq. 3rd
11 J. J. J. Ellison ..	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	—	1	3	
12 Miss L. Eveling ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	—	2	

THIRD-CLASS TOURNAMENT.

DIVISION I.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 W. Imboden ..	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1*	1	1	1	1	1	1	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st }eq. 3rd
2 C. H. Reid ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	
4 J. Mallinson ..	0	0	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	
4 J. Martin ..	0	0	1	—	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 3rd
5 J. H. Brown ..	0	0	0	0	—	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5	
6 C. L. Green ..	0*	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 W. A. Aston ..	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4	}eq. 3rd
8 J. E. Coleman ..	0	0	0	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	4	
9 Rev. F. W. H. Guttridge..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	4	
10 G. A. Youngman ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	}eq. 3rd
11 Mrs. Leeds ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 Miss D. C. Gregson	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	2	

* By default.

THIRD-CLASS TOURNAMENT.

DIVISION II.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	T'l.	Prize.
1 Miss F. Brewster ..	—	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1*	1	1	8	}eq. 1st }eq. 3rd
2 Rev. G. R. Parkinson	1	—	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	8	
3 T. Conuiff ..	0	0	—	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	7	
4 Mrs. F. Fish ..	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	}eq. 3rd
5 Mrs. L. James ..	0	1	0	0	—	1	1	1	1*	1	1	7	
6 Mrs. P. Peckar ..	1	1	0	0	0	—	1	1	1*	1	1	7	
7 Mrs. P. M. MacVean	0	0	1	0	0	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 3rd
8 Mrs. Ramsden ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	3	
9 J. G. Tate ..	0*	0	0	0	0*	0*	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 Mrs. Ball ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	}eq. 3rd
11 F. P. Ramsden ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	

* By default.

CORRESPONDENCE.

"A MATTER OF COURTESY."

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

Dear Sir,—In the June issue of your magazine you were good enough to publish a letter of mine under the above heading. I have now to acknowledge the receipt, through you, of a letter from Señor Francisco Cardona, on behalf of the *Boletín de Ajedrez* (Zacatecas, Mexico), furnishing a courteous, and to me satisfactory, explanation of the omission, in the March number of the *Boletín*, of an acknowledgment that the biography of Paul Morphy which is appearing in the pages of that magazine is a translation from my biographical introduction to *Paul Morphy's Games of Chess*. The omission was accidental.

Señor Cardona will, however, I am sure, feel that I was not exceeding my rights in claiming credit, where there is no question of cash, for my work as author. To write on chess subjects produces so little cash as a rule that one cannot well "let the credit go"!

7 Loudoun Road, St. John's Wood,
August 16th, 1928.

PHILIP W. SERGEANT.

THE OLYMPIC CHESS TOURNAMENT..

The second Olympic Chess Tournament was held at The Hague, between July 21st and August 5th.

In the individual championship the final entries were as we stated in our last issue, with the substitution of A. Tyroler (Rumania) for R. Grau, who was called on to help Argentina in the team tournament.

In view of his wonderful record, Dr. Max Euwe was naturally first favourite, and he started off in a style to justify expectations, with 3 wins, a draw, 4 more wins, and another draw. Then he had a setback, losing to D. Przepiorka. Meanwhile K. Treybal, scoring $7\frac{1}{2}$ out of the first 9 games, was close on him, but also had a setback in Round 10, when Tyroler beat him. A. Mattison, M. Golmayo and Przepiorka were now fighting hard for third place. By the end of the 13th round Euwe was still leading with $10\frac{1}{2}$, and Przepiorka had come up to second with 10, C. Carls and Mattison being equal third, and Golmayo and Treybal having fallen back to equal fifth.

In Round 14 Euwe beat Carls, while Przepiorka could only draw with A. Nilsson. On the final day Euwe and Przepiorka both drew, with A. Cheron and S. Rosselli respectively, and so took first and second prizes, Euwe (Holland), now Olympic individual champion, having 12 points, and Przepiorka (Poland) 11.

The other prize-winners were: A. Mattison (Latvia), 10; M. Golmayo (Spain), K. Treybal (Czecho-Slovakia) and N. T. Whitaker (United States), $9\frac{1}{2}$ each; and C. Carls (Germany), 9. A. Becker (Austria) scored 7, A. Cheron (France), A. Nilsson (Sweden) and the Marquis S. Roselli del Turco (Italy), 6 each; J. J. Araiza (Mexico), L. Steiner (Hungary) and A. Tchepurnoff (Finland), $5\frac{1}{2}$ each; A. Tyroler (Rumania), 5; and W. Henneberger (Switzerland), 3.

It may be noted that the entry of Senor Araiza was allowed as an act of grace, Mexico not being affiliated to the F.I.D.E. until the delegates' meeting on August 1st.

The international team tournament began on July 23rd, finishing like the other tournament on August 5th. Teams of four players were entered by seventeen countries. A bye was thus necessary each round, so that the exact position of the teams from day to day (settled by points, not by matches) was impossible to follow. Czecho-Slovakia however, soon secured the lead, until the 10th round, when Hungary passed her. Hungary, with four out of five players who had previously represented her victoriously in the Hamilton-Russell Cup competition in London last year, continued to pile up the points, and even after her bye in Round 15 kept a winning lead. Next round the Hungarians came rather a cropper, Switzerland beating them by $2\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$; but a comfortable win over France, by the same score, in the final round brought their score up to 44, $4\frac{1}{2}$ points ahead of the United States, whose enterprise in bringing a team

all the way from New York was rewarded by second place, with 39½ points.

Poland scored 37 points; Austria, 36½; Czecho-Slovakia, Denmark and Switzerland, 34 each; Argentina, 33½; Germany and Holland, 31½ each; Belgium, France and Sweden, 31 each; Latvia, 30; Italy, 26½; Rumania, 25½; and Spain, 13½.

The four leading countries were represented thus, Hungary playing without a reserve man:—

Hungary: K. Havasi, G. Nagy, A. Steiner and A. Vajda.

United States: S. Faktor, M. L. Hanauer, I. Kashdan, H. Steiner and E. Tholfen.

Poland: A. Blass, M. Chwojnik, N. Frydman, P. Makarczyk and T. Regedzinsky.

Austria: M. Beutum, B. Hönlinger, J. Lokvenc, H. Müller and S. R. Wolf.

Six medals were awarded for the best individual scores in the team tournament, which were as follows:—

I. Kashdan (U.S.)	..	13	points in 15 games, average 86.66 p.c.
A. Muffang (France)	..	12½	,, 16 ,, ,, 78.18 ,,
T. Regedzinsky (Poland)	10	,, 13	,, ,, 76.92 ,,
G. Nagy (Hungary)	}	.. 11½	,, 16 ,, ,, 71.87 ,,
A. Steiner (Hungary)			
E. Andersen (Denmark)	..	11	,, 16 ,, ,, 68.75 ,,

At the luncheon to the players in the team tournament on July 23rd, Dr. A. Rueb, president of the F.I.D.E., said that he hoped to see these team tournaments held annually, and that some amicable arrangement would be come to with the British Chess Federation, so that the Hamilton-Russell Cup might go to the winner each year.

It will be recalled that, by the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell's deed of gift when presenting the cup last year, the only qualifications for players in the tournament were birth or naturalisation in the country for which they play. In the Olympic Games only "amateurs" are allowed to compete, and this tournament at The Hague, being held by the F.I.D.E. in connection with the Games, had to be under Olympic rules.

However, we see from the report in *The Times* (which served the chess-reading public most admirably throughout the congress) that the Venice meeting of the F.I.D.E. next year will have before it a proposal which was passed by the General Meeting at The Hague, to the effect that no difference shall be made between amateurs and professionals in any congress or tournament of the F.I.D.E.

Probably but for the bar against professional players Britain would have been represented in the team tournament just over. It is next to impossible for the best British players coming under the category of amateur to get away—especially four at a time—to play chess for a fortnight on the Continent.

The absence of any British players at the second Olympic Chess Tournament is to be regretted, but it could not apparently be helped.

NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

After twenty-five years of wonderful work in the cause of chess in all its branches H. E. Dobell has decided he must resign the Treasurership of the British Chess Federation. Mr. Dobell's fellow townsmen at Hastings have found out his great organising powers and delightful personality and have now crowded municipal work on him to the exclusion of some of his chess.

Always a strong supporter of "Federation," his name will go down as one of the founders of our National Association. He will also be remembered as the leading figure of the Hastings International Tournament of 1895; as the conductor of many successful touring teams and as the man who for twenty years as its Secretary put Hastings on the map of the whole chess world.

Early in January the fourth Annual Girls Championship will be held at the Imperial Chess Club. The present holder, Miss Rita Gregory, is qualified to compete again, but reports indicate there will be some useful competition.

Three other events which now come as hardy annuals, are the Christmas Chess Festival at Hastings, the Congress of the London Chess League, and the Boys Championship at Easter (also held at Hastings) Easter will also see Congress in Kent, of which full particulars will be given next month.

The following new life members have been elected to the British Chess Federation: Mrs. Ball (Rugby), J. J. J. Ellison (Shrewsbury), R. G. Kyte (Bridgend), R. Macnair (Glasgow), H. J. M. Thoms (Dundee), S. J. Osborn (London), J. E. West (Ashton-under-Lyne).

Mrs. Oscar L. Browne becomes the only lady Vice-President which the Federation has possessed since the death of Mrs. Chapman.

Irish Correspondence Chess Championship.—The annual tournament for the Irish Correspondence Championship and Silver Queen is now open to entry of players of Irish nationality. Competitors will be divided into sections of ten each. Each is to play one game with every other one in his section, and the winners are to play off for the Championship, which is to be held for one year. A competitor winning two years, not necessarily in succession, to become owner of the trophy.

To each competitor who twice makes the highest score in a section there will be awarded a Silver King, presented by Mr. R. J. Fetherstonhaugh, Mountmelick.

Entrance fee, 2s. 6d. Entries to be made to T. B. Rowland, Hon. Sec., I.C.A., *Rosedale, Bray, Co. Wicklow.*

Previous winners:—Rev. Chancellor Armstrong, M.A., Finglas, 1914-18-20-24; W. M. Brooke, Wadhurst, Sussex, 1915-16-17; T.

Twoney, Cork, 1909; T. King-Parks, Dublin, 1911; J. S. Armstrong, Kilrush, 1912-13; T. Cateman, Cork, 1919; A. S. Roper, Belfast, 1921-22; T. E. Wethers, Lisburn, 1923; T. Lindsay Moodie, London, 1925.

Presentation to the Lincolnshire County Chess Association.—The *Lincoln Leader and County Advertiser* reports that on Saturday, May 19th, 1928, at a meeting of the Lincolnshire County Chess Association in Lincoln a history of Lincolnshire chess in book form was presented to the Association by Mr. G. H. Diggle, of Horn-castle, who has compiled a record of the club extending over the greater part of a century.

The book is dedicated to Mr. J. E. Bond, President of the Association, and for forty years a member of the Lincoln City Chess Club. It contains eighty pages of typescript and many diagrams and is handsomely bound in embossed thick morocco profusely ornamented in gilt and has the words, "Lincolnshire County Chess Association" in large gilt letters on the front of the cover.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Lincoln City Chess Club was founded in 1847 and the first meeting of the County Association was at Grantham in 1878, the first President being the Rt. Hon. Earl Brownlow.

The first Lincolnshire chess meeting was held at Caistor in 1851.

The full score of games played by Lincolnshire members against world and English champions are included. For instance: The late Rev. A. B. Skipworth *v.* Howard Staunton, J. H. Tukertort, and the Rev. G. A. Macdonnell; the late J. Wilson *v.* Dr. Marshall; R. A. MacBrair *v.* J. H. Blackburne; H. W. Watts *v.* J. R. Capablanca; J. H. Todd *v.* H. E. Atkins; W. Parker *v.* G. Shories.

— A Correspondence Match between Lincolnshire and Norfolk was won by the former who scored 11 to their opponents 6.

British Chess Federation Congress in 1929.—The Southern Counties Chess Union, whose turn it is to nominate the venue of the next Congress, have received a cordial invitation from the Mayor and Corporation of Ramsgate to hold the Congress in that Borough from July 29th to August 10th, 1929. The invitation is accompanied by substantial assistance towards making the meeting a success. Those who have visited Ramsgate since the war will not need to be informed of the wonderful improvements to the town with its stately high promenade on the West Cliff, opened by the Prince of Wales in 1926, and the fine hotels built on the summit; while the bracing air of Thanet is of course a tonic in itself. The Town Clerk of Ramsgate would be pleased to send a copy of the official guide to anyone desiring same.

The Sub-Committee, appointed by the Southern Counties Chess Union, to discuss the possibility of issuing a combined Year

Book to contain the official news of all affiliated Counties, has made good progress and it is hoped a booklet may be produced which will be a credit to all concerned.

A notice, giving full details of the scheme will be sent to each County Secretary in time for presentation to his next Annual Meeting. The proposal should result in a book of some 200 pages in which each of the thirteen counties is represented, the whole being produced at a cost which will be extremely low and could almost be called nominal.

The Committee feel it must be for the good of Chess if everyone of the 4,500 members of Southern Union Counties possesses a book which gives him full details of the enterprise of his own county—and of all the others!

It is stated that the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell will accept the hon. treasurership of the British Chess Federation if elected at the Annual Meeting in October next. The presence of Mr. Hamilton-Russell at the meetings of the Federation executive will be a great asset as he is very popular on account of his keenness for chess organisation, and his clear insight into subjects under discussion.

At the Seventy-fifth Annual Meeting of the City of London Chess Club, held on June 27th, Mr. J. Walter Russell was re-elected hon. secretary for the thirty-fourth time. The winners of last season's competitions were announced as follows:—

The Gastineau Cup (Championship) was won by Sir George Thomas, Bart., the other Cup winners being G. S. A. Wheatcroft (Neville Hart Cup); V. G. A. Russ (Mocatta Cup); J. H. Morrison (Murton Cup); H. S. Shelton, (Russell Cup) and J. F. E. Coope (Barrett Cup).

The Murton Cup (Handicap) for 1928 ended in a win for C. P. Wenzel, Class 3a, with 13 out of 15. J. H. Blake, Class 1a, scored $13\frac{1}{2}$, but according to a rule adopted some years ago had to forfeit $1\frac{1}{2}$ points, as winner in 1926, and therefore was only second. H. A. Jacobs, 2b, was third with 11; J. M. Bee, 1a, $10\frac{1}{2}$, was fourth. J. H. Morrison, 1a, and E. B. Puckridge, 2b, tied for fifth and sixth with 10, and E. A. Michell, 2b, was seventh with $9\frac{1}{2}$. It was run in one section this year.

Concerning Señor Capablanca's suggestion of an enlarged chessboard, with extra pieces, Dr. Wolseley Emerton writes to *The Times* from Christ Church, Oxford.

The proposal was made centuries ago by the celebrated Carrera, who called the former piece Campione and the latter Centaur. Campione was to be placed between King's Knight and Rook and Centaur between Queen's Knight and Rook. The board was to have eighty squares. Many years ago I pointed out this suggestion to the late Sir Walter Parratt at the Oxford Chess Club, but he replied that the game was complicated enough already.

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND
FOREIGN LANDS.

Will correspondents and foreign exchanges please take note that the address of the editor of this section is now : Philip W. Sergeant, 7 Loudoun Road, St. John's Wood, London, N.W.8.

Australia.—The final placing in the Victoria state championship was :—W. F. Coultas, 14½; E. D. Stanes, 14; M. J. Bannan, 11½; H. Aptekman, 10½; S. J. Myers and E. Rosenblum, 9½; A. Calame, 8; R. M. Callander, 7½; C. Alston, 3; and W. Pearce, 1. Coultas has twice previously won the Victoria championship, in 1909 and 1925.

New South Wales beat Victoria in their interstate telegraphic match.

British Guiana.—Chessplayers here regret the departure of the popular Governor, and patron of the game, Sir Cecil Hunter Rodwell, who has been appointed Governor of Southern Rhodesia.

New Zealand.—At the 29th annual general meeting of the N.Z.C.A. at Wellington on July 11th, the balance-sheet produced showed a small sum in hand, after allocating £20 to the last congress. The general position of the Association was declared to be satisfactory.

The next championship will be held under the management of the Wellington Chess League, commencing on or about Boxing Day.

South Africa.—It would appear that the match South African-born *v.* Elsewhere-born, mentioned in our July issue, p. 276, was at Durban, not at Capetown. At Capetown the South African-born team suffered a defeat.

W. C. Walker has won the championship of the Pretoria C.C. for the third time, L. D. Murray being one point behind.

India.—Our Indian subscribers are reminded of the proposal of the World Champion, Alexander Alekhine, to visit their country at the end of the year, and that his address is 211, rue de la Croix-Nivert, Paris xv, France.

France.—A. Alekhine gave a blindfold exhibition at the Russian chess club in Paris, the "Potemkine," on June 25th. He played eight boards, the opposition varying from one to three players at each board, and won all eight games.

Poland.—The *Swiat Szachowy*, of Warsaw, publishes a Lodz Jubilee number, commemorating the 25th year of the Lodz C.C., with numerous portraits.

Germany.—The tournament at Dortmund, July 27th-August 9th, had a rather unexpected result, in that the first prize went neither to Bogoljuboff nor to Reti, but to the just thirty-two-year-old German master, Friedrich Sämisch. Not that Sämisch has not had some fine successes in the past; but the other two have had considerably more, and Bogoljuboff, in particular, is stated to be, in the eyes of the F.I.D.E., the official candidate for a match with Alekhine for the world championship.

Reti early established a lead at Dortmund, but Sämisch was never far behind, and beat him in the individual encounter. Consequently, Reti had to be content with second prize, Sämisch taking the first. The elder of the Johner brothers, from Switzerland, took third, and Bogoljuboff could only divide the fourth with Dr. Seitz. Table:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
1 F. Sämisch	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 R. Reti	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
3 P. Johner	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5
4 E. D. Bogoljuboff ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	4
5 A. Seitz	0	0	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4
6 van Nüss	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
7 R. Spielmann	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
8 E. Colle	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	3
9 A. Krämer	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	—	1

A. Colle was awarded the brilliancy prize for his win against Spielmann.

A tournament of six players, under the auspices of the *Freie Schachvereinigung* of Berlin, ended in a tie between K. Ahues and K. Richter, with 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ points each. J. Mieses just failed to get a prize.

At Wünschelburg in June Dr. A. Seitz won a match against A. Krämer by 5—0.

A tournament, arranged by the *Berliner Tageblatt*, is announced for October 1st, in which it is hoped that Capablanca, Marshall, Nimzovitch, Reti, Rubinstein, Spielmann, Tarrasch, and Tartakover will take part.

At Gladbeck on June 16th-17th a double-round match of twenty-eight boards between Rhenish-Westfalian and Dutch teams was won by the home side by 36 $\frac{1}{2}$ —21 $\frac{1}{2}$. On the top board Dr. van Nüss and Dr. Euwe each won one game.

Greece.—At the end of June the final struggle for the championship of Corfu (Kerkyra) was fought out between the eight survivors out of the original entry of thirty. T. S. Mavrudis, the holder, won all his games and retained the title.

Sweden.—The 12th congress of the Swedish Chess Federation was held at Hälsingborg in July. G. Stoltz (Stockholm) won the championship, O. Karlin (Malmö) and G. Stahlberg (Göteborg) tying for second and third places.

Denmark.—In a little tournament at Copenhagen, to give practice to the Danish team for the Olympic contest, A. Nimzovitch and R. Spielmann took part. Nimzovitch secured first place with 4 points, followed by H. Norman-Hansen $3\frac{1}{2}$, T. E. Gemzoe $2\frac{1}{2}$, E. Andersen 2, K. Ruben and (unexpectedly low) Spielmann $1\frac{1}{2}$ each.

United States.—The National Chess Federation is holding its second congress at Bradley Beach, New Jersey, early this month.

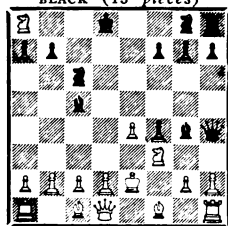
J. R. Capablanca left New York on July 25th, and F. J. Marshall on July 28th, both en route for Europe.

Mexico.—On June 20th the Mexican Chess Federation was founded, with Señor Jose I. Lugo as president, and Sres. J. J. Araiza (who is federal champion) and J. M. Bengoa (champion of the Carlos Torre Club) as "foreign" and "home" secretaries.

Affiliation has since been sought and obtained with the International Chess Federation.

In the *Boletin de Ajedrez* (Mexico) Carlos Torre has an article

Position after 8....
B—Q B 4.
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (15 pieces)

on a new opening, which he calls the "Requena Gambit," viz:—1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 P—K B 4, P×P; 3 Kt—Q B 3. It can obviously transpose into a number of other openings. But the main line is interesting:—3...., Q—R 5 ch; 4 K—K 2, P—Q 4; 5 Kt×P, B—Kt 5 ch; 6 Kt—B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 7 Kt×P ch, K—Q 1; 8 Kt×R, B—Q B 4 (see diagram); 9 Q—K 1, Kt—Q 5 ch; 10 K—Q 1, Q×Q ch; 11 K×Q, Kt×P ch; 12 K—Q 1, Kt×R—with a very original position.

L'Echiquier for August has an appreciative article by V. Soultanbeieff on Eugène Znosko-Borovsky, accompanied by an excellent portrait. M. Znosko-Borovsky, we note, reached his forty-fourth birthday on August 16th. Recently the Russian colony in Paris organised a *soirée* in his honour, at which were present not only his chess-friends, but many representatives of the artistic and literary worlds; for Znosko-Borovsky is a theatrical critic and a playwright as well as a chess-master.

The account in *L'Echiquier* of the B.C.F. congress at Tenby is written by Znosko-Borovsky.

In the July number of the *Revista Cubana de Ajedrez* Señor J. R. Capablanca has an article on the necessity for modifications in the rules of chess—a subject on which, as our readers know, the ex-champion has strong views.

THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 38 Alkington Gardens, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, but our season commences on October 1st, and new members wishing to compete in the Trophies Tournament, three rounds of three opponents, must send in their entry by September 20th. The fee is 7/6 the first year, and 5/- per year afterwards. There are twelve silver Trophies to be competed for in different classes, and four money prizes are given in the Handicap Tourney. Matches, and knock-out Tournies are also arranged.

Trophies Tourney, 1927-28.—All results and unfinished games must be sent *at once* to Rev. P. Armitage, Farne, Nettlebed, Henley-on-Thames. The unfinished games, where no result is agreed upon, will be adjudicated, and players should send 1/6 with each game, stating whether they claim a win or draw. If their claim is upheld the fee will be returned. See rule 19, Year-book, 1927.

Handicap Tourney.—Unfinished games can either be forwarded to Mr. Steele, with adjudication fee, or play carried on, and the game will count in next year's score, on both parties agreeing.

Annual General Meeting.—This will take place early in October, most likely at the Gambit Cafe, London. All members or prospective members are cordially invited to attend, and further particulars can be obtained from Mr. Steele, above address.

Matches.—All enquiries re matches should be addressed to Mr. L. Illingworth, The Ways End, Foxton, Royston, Herts. He will be pleased to receive names of players wishing to take part in matches by correspondence.

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a : Dr. Macdonald beat P. Lawrence. Class 1b : W. H. Whicher beat C. Kendall ; Rev. W. E. Evill beat Lowe and Montague Jones and drew Chambers and H. Bardsley. Class 1c : F. A. Richardson beat E. Parsons and C. Jago ; A. Lesser drew P. Armitage. Class 2a : A. R. Gale drew Stephens ; J. L. Rynders beat Miss Andrews and F. Artis ; S. G. Duffell beat Miss Andrews and Anderton ; W. Snook beat Anderton. Class 2b : A. G. Mackenzie beat Heath and drew Barclay ; D. B. King drew E. Barclay. Class 3a : P. H. Sullivan beat Greenhalgh and Coleman ; F. E. Herridge beat Greenhalgh ; J. E. Derlin beat Oldfield ; C. M. Greenhalgh beat Brayne, Coleman and Hopkins. Class 3b : J. A.

Johnstone beat Miss Eveling, Mrs. Fish, Hays and drew J. Marquis; W. Lister beat Miss Eveling (by default); J. Marquis beat Miss Eveling (by default); Mrs. Fish drew Miss Eveling; Rev. H. R. Stott beat Hays; J. Marquis beat Hays; W. Lister beat J. Marquis.

The following must win in their various classes :—

Class 1a: Dr. Macdonald. Class 1c: F. A. Richardson. Class 2b: F. S. Marsden. Class 3b: B. A. Johnstone, E. A. Tapsfield may possibly be equal. Class 4: W. Milburn or F. L. Garde.

The results in Classes 1b, 2a, and 3a depend entirely on the unfinished games. Leaders in 1b are W. E. Evill $4\frac{1}{2}$, H. Bardsley $4\frac{1}{2}$, W. H. Whicher 4.

OBITUARY.

A severe shock was caused in South African chess circles last July by the sudden death, after a very brief illness, of Mr. A. J. A. Cameron, the noted Capetown player. Aged at the time of his decease 56, he joined the Capetown C.C. when still in his 'teens, at once came to the front, and has far more than a quarter of a century been the dominating figure in the local chess world. "It is very hard," writes Mr. Charles Murray to *The Cape Times*, "to think of Capetown chess without Cameron. To his ability and proficiency he added a constant modesty of bearing and geniality of temperament, so that many of his chess acquaintances were glad to be considered his personal friends. . . . Throughout South Africa his name was familiar to all lovers of the game, as standing in the very front rank of South African players."

Always in the prize-list when a competitor in the South African championship, Mr. Cameron was only once placed first, equal with A. Chavkin. In the last championship he was third.

For a long time he was chess editor of *The Cape Times*.

In Mr. Samuel John Stevens, who died recently in his eightieth year, there passed away one who was among the leading English amateurs in the 'eighties of the last century; but for ten years or more he has been seen very little in chess circles. He was a member of the City of London C.C. from 1873 to 1912, and in 1880 won the first prize in the handicap there. (The Murton Cup was not instituted till next year, so that Mr. Stevens's name does not appear on the list of holders). In the same year, 1880, he won the championship of the North London C.C. Of that club he was, we believe, one of the original members.

Readers point out that the late Mr. R. F. Chambers, whose death we recorded last month, was a member of the City of London C.C. from 1896 to the time of his decease; that he was a subscribing member of the North London C.C. for about forty years and a vice-president for fifteen; and that he belonged for some years to the Hampstead C.C., playing for them in the London League.

KISSINGEN MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

Held in conjunction with the annual congress of the Bavarian Schachbund, the big tournament at Bad Kissingen, began on August 12th, with the following fine entry:—E. D. Bogoljuboff, J. R. Capablanca, M. Euwe, F. J. Marshall, J. Mises, A. Nimzovitch, R. Reti, A. Rubinstein, R. Spielmann, S. Tarrasch, S. G. Tartakover, and F. D. Yates. Capablanca's entry is particularly interesting in view of his admission to the *Times* correspondent that this tournament will help him to decide whether or not his chess powers have declined a little.

The prizes were five, of 1,200, 800, 400, 300, and 200 Marks respectively.

The struggle for honours proved exciting. Capablanca, Bogoljuboff and Rubinstein ran neck and neck for three rounds. Then Bogoljuboff took the lead, only to be caught up again by Capablanca in Round five, when Euwe, too, had succeeded in scoring $3\frac{1}{2}$ points to tie with the two of them. Next round the ex-champion unexpectedly lost to Spielmann—rather, one might say, beating himself by a faulty combination—while Bogoljuboff had a lucky win against Marshall, and Euwe drew with Tarrasch. With two more victories in succession Bogoljuboff, by the eighth round, established a clear lead of $1\frac{1}{2}$ points over Capablanca and Euwe.

At this point Capablanca won a fine game against the leader, Euwe also beating Mises, which made the score: Bogoljuboff $6\frac{1}{2}$, Capablanca and Euwe 6 each. At an interval of $1\frac{1}{2}$ points came Marshall, Nimzovitch, Rubinstein, Spielmann and Tartakover, all level.

By winning in Round 10, while Capablanca could only draw and Euwe lost (to Yates), Bogoljuboff made sure of at least a tie for first place. In the circumstances he was content to draw with Euwe in the last round. Capablanca also drew, with Reti, and so finished second. Rubinstein, winding up with $3\frac{1}{2}$ points in his last four games, came out level with Euwe. The final scores were:—

Bogoljuboff, 8; Capablanca, 7; Euwe and Rubinstein, $6\frac{1}{2}$ each; Nimzovitch, 6; Reti, $5\frac{1}{2}$; Marshall, Tartakover and Yates, 5 each; Spielmann, $4\frac{1}{2}$; Tarrasch, 4; and Mises, 3.

Yates made half his score in the last three rounds; and six of his games were drawn. Dr. Tarrasch, as if to justify Herr Kmoch's description of him as "the automatic defender," began with seven successive draws, adding another in the last round.

CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 310.)

How to Improve your Game, by "Eze."

To the end that the final standing of competing solvers may be announced in the January, 1929, number of the *B.C.M.*, the positions in this issue are the last that will be published for the 1928

competition. Solutions to Positions Nos. 30 and 31 should be posted not later than October 31st, 1928.

A sound and intimate working knowledge of how to conduct an attack upon a King in the corner is one of the greatest essentials in the armament of all chessplayers who hope to increase their playing strength.

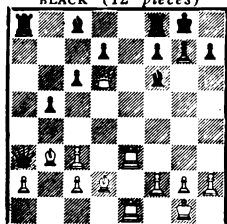
After careful study of a number of games ending by drastic attacks upon a King in the corner, the strong family resemblance of the several positions at the stage when the winning attack was inaugurated will be most striking.

Position No. 30.—Typical position indicative of drastic attack upon the King in the corner. The Q R and Q B of the attacked player are undeveloped, his Q is out of play, and his K R tends to hinder the freedom of his K rather than to give it protection. Practically the only piece he has to play is his K B, hence is indicated the suppression, in some manner, of Black's only active piece.

On the contrary all of the attacking player's pieces are developed and are in active co-operation and the adverse K will be prevented from leaving the corner by White's control of the open K file. White to play and demonstrate a clear win in a few moves.

Position No. 30.

BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)

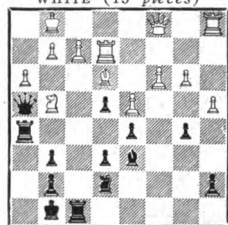
White to play and demonstrate a clear win.

Position No. 31.—Another typical position indicative of drastic attack upon the adverse King in the corner. Here again the attacked player's pieces are either undeveloped or are more or less out of play, whilst the fire of all of the attacking player's pieces is concentrated directly upon the White K's position.

An axiom of the great English master, Blackburne, was to the effect that "a definite assault upon the adverse position should not be undertaken before the assaulting player's Q R had been developed." From the position of Black's Ps it is evident that White has been carrying on a violent attack contrary to this general principle and that the failure of this premature attack has left Black with a winning position. Black is to play and demonstrate a clear win.

Position No. 31.

WHITE (13 pieces)



BLACK (13 pieces)

Black to play and demonstrate a clear win.

In continuation of our studies in the *Opening Strategy* of the *Caro Kann Defence* after 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Q Kt—B 3, P×P; 4 Kt×P, we reach a most important (for Black) counter-attacking sub-variation continued by 4.., B—B 4! 5 Kt—Kt 3, B—Kt 3; giving the Normal Position heading the Columns in this issue.

1	2	3	4	5
P-K 4	P-Q 4	Kt-Q B 3	Kt x P	Kt-Kt 3=Normal Position.
P-Q B 3	P-Q 4	P x P	B-B 4! (1)	B-Kt 3
6	7	8	9	10
25 Kt-B 3 (2)	B-Q 3 (3a)	O-O	R-K 1 (5)	Q-K 2 (6)
Kt-Q 2 (3)	K Kt-B 3 (4)	P-K 3	B-K 2	B x B 1
26		O-O	R-K 1	Q-K 2
	Q-B 2 (12)	K Kt-B 3 (13)	P-K 3	B x B (14)
27	P-B 3 (19)	B-Q B 4	Q-K 2	O-O
K Kt-B 3	P-K 3	B-K 2	O-O	Kt-Q 4 (20)
28	P-K R 4 (24)	B-Q 3 (26)	Q x B	B-K B 4 (27)
P-K R 3 (25)	B x B	K Kt-B 3	Q-R 4 ch	Q-B 2
29	B-Q 3	O-O	R-K 1	P-B 3
P-K 3 (31)	K Kt-B 3	B-Q 3	O-O (32)	Q-B 2
30	B-Q 3 (38)	Kt-B 3 (40)	Kt x Kt	Q-K 2
B-Q B 4 (44)	O-O	P-B 3	Kt-Q 2	Q-Kt 3
Kt-B 3	Q Kt-Q 2	Kt-Kt 3	B-Kt 3 (45)	Q-K 2
32	P-K R 4 (52)	B-Q 3	B-Q 3 (54)	Kt-K 4
P-K R 3	B x B	Kt-B 3 (53)	B-Q 3	Kt x Kt
33	B-K 2 (58)	P-Q B 4 (59)	Q-Kt 3	O-O
B-Q 3	Kt-Q 2	P-Kt 3	Kt-B 3	O-O
34	P-K B 4 (63)	Kt-B 3	O-O	K-R 1 (65)
P-K 3	B-Q 3 (63a)	Kt-K 2 (64)	Kt-Q 2	Q-B 2
35	P-K R 4 (70)	P-R 5	Kt-B 3	Q x B
P-K R 3	B-R 2	P-K 3	B x B	Kt-B 3
				Q Kt-Q 2
				B-Q 3
				B-Kt 5 (8)
				P-K R 3
				B-Q 2 (15)
				O-O
				B-Kt 3
				P-Q R 3
				Q-B 2
				Q-K 2 (23)
				O-O-O
				Q x B
				P-R 5
				B x B
				O-O-O (42)
				P x B (43)
				K Kt-Q 2
				O-O-O (55)
				B x B
				R x P x B (33)
				Q-B 4
				Q x B
				O-O-O (42)
				P x B (43)
				K Kt-Q 2
				O-O-O (55)
				B x B
				R x P x B
				Q-K 2
				Kt x B
				O-O
				Q-R-K 1
				B x Kt (72)

(1) At the moment this excellent move is somewhat out of fashion, for no apparent reason whatever. Practically it gives White no choice in his reply and therefore it is recommended to Student in preference to 4... Kt-B 3, the variations arising from which we have already studied.

(2) The accepted continuation as being best for White although one meets occasionally the continuations given in the last two columns of this lesson. Of 6 P-K R 4, Alekhine says (N.Y., 1924, T.B. Yates-Réti), "The formerly so popular 'attacking' move 6 P-K R 4, which is suitable only for a Kt attack and weakens the K's position without compensation, has been discarded little by little, and rightly so."

(3) The correct continuation for Black is to develop his Q Kt before the K Kt for the simple reasons that White should be prevented from playing Kt-K 5 at once and that on occasion the K Kt finds a better development via K 2 from where it may go to Kt 3 by Kt x B if White takes the line B-Q 3, and B x B, or to K B 4 if the Bs are not exchanged. At this point Marchand-Scott (Match, 1920) continued by 6... Kt-B 3; 7 B-Q 3, P-K 3; 8 O-O, Q Kt-Q 2; 9 R-K 1, B-K 2; 10 B-Kt 5, O-O (?) (Black should always play ... B x B BEFORE he Castles K R); 11 B x B, P x B, and White has the better of it.

(3a) At this point White must decide upon which side he wishes to Castle. In practice the text does not create many difficulties for Black, provided always that Black plays ... B x B BEFORE he Castles K R. Therefore as Black one frequently encounters here some preparation by White to Castle Q R.

(4) Sooner or later Black must play ... P-K 3 and "Eze" believes that 7... P-K 3 is better than the text because it reserves Black's option for the development of his K Kt. Here the Canni-Johner game (Paris Olympic, 1924) went 7... P-K 3; 8 P-K R 4 (not recommended) K Kt-B 3; 9 P-R 5, B x B; 10 Q x B, P-K R 3; 11 B-B 4, Kt-Q 5; 12 B-Q 2, Q-B 2; 13 O-O-O, O-O-O, etc.

(5) The idea of attacking the K P is to force Black after B x B to recapture with his R P. Also there is another idea of doubling Q and R on the K file so that Kt-B 5 may be played when Black plays B-K 2. This latter idea is entirely ineffective here as Black very promptly demonstrates.

(6) From the Black side look at the position here and when playing Black do not carelessly Castle K R here and permit White to play 11 Kt-B 5!

(7) And now Black has equality without doubt, an excellent result for the second player so early as after his 11th move. It must be said also that White has conducted his game quite in accordance with best master play.

(8) In this variation White always has some difficulty in properly posting his Q B. The text is made clearly for the purpose of inducing Black to advance his K R P.

(9) If not an actual blunder, the text is at least a poor move. As Black, although it is part of the "theme" of your game, do not be in such a hurry to advance your Q B P, that the advance is made without proper preparation. More in accordance with the spirit of the opening Black should have played 13... Q-Kt 3 and 14... K R-K 1, before undertaking the advance of this P.

(10) And now due to Black's hasty 13... P-B 4, White's advantage in position is evident.

(11) At this point White has much the best of it. But neither White's advantage in position nor Black's disadvantage are due to faulty Opening Strategy. Both are due to Black's 13th move. White later lost by an error of judgment.

(12) To prevent either 7 B-K B 4 or 7 Kt-K 5, Kt x Kt; 8 P x Kt, to be followed by P-K B 4.

(13) Neither player wishes to be the one to play B x B. White does not wish to open the K R file for Black, which Black makes no attempt to prevent until he is ready to Castle K R, and Black prefers to develop his pieces rather than ... B x B, always hoping to force White to make an extra Q move in the recapture.

(14) The proper moment for Black to play ... B x B is AFTER the White Q has moved and BEFORE Black Castles K R.

(15) There would be no advantage in playing 12 Kt-B 5 when would follow 12... O-O; 13 Kt x B, Q x Kt, with a draw in prospect.

(16) The kind of moves that Student should learn to make. White first advances the P before playing B-B 3.

(17) Better was 13... K R-K 1, preparing for P-K 5.

(18) Resulting in a draw after 51 moves.

14	15	16	17	18	
P×P	P-Kt 4!	P-B 4 (10)	Q-Kt 3	Q R-B 1	— Yates—Bogoljubow,
B×P	B-K 2	Kt-Kt 3	Q-B 2	K R-Q 1 (11)	+ Hastings, 1922.
B-B 3	Q-K 2	Q R-Q 1	Kt-K 5	P×B	= Kostich—Tartakover,
K R-K 1	Kt-B 1	Kt-Kt 3	B×Kt	R×R (18)	+ Göteborg, 1920.
P-B 4	B×Kt	Q R-Q 1	B-B 2	B×B	+ Yates—Réti,
Kt-B 5	Q×B	B-B 3	K R-Q 1 (22)	R P×B (23)	+ New York, 1924.
Kt-K 5	B-R 5 (29)	B×Kt	P-Q B 4	K-Kt 1	= Tarrasch—Duras,
Kt-Kt 3	R-Q 4	P×B	R-Q R 4	B-Q 3 (30)	+ San Sebastian, 1912.
Q R-Q 1 (34)	Kt-K 5	P×B	P-K R 4 (35)	P-R 5	+ Olland—Davidson,
P-B 5	B×Kt	Kt-Q 4	P-Q Kt 4 (36)	P×P (37)	+ Match, 1927.
Q-Kt 3	B-K 3	O-O-O	P-Kt 3	P-Q B 4	= Salve—Yurevitch,
Q-B 2	Kt-Kt 3	K R-Kt 1	Kt-Q 4	Kt×B (43)	+ Kieff, 1903.
P-K B 4	R-Q 1	P×Kt (50)	B-K 3	R×R	— Sergeant—Scott,
Kt-B 4	Kt×B (49)	O-O	K R-Q 1	Q×R (51)	+ Edinburgh, 1920.
Q-Q 3	K-Kt 1 (56)	Q-Kt 3	K R-K 1	Q×B	= Schlechter—Cohn,
Q-B 2	O-O-O (57)	B-B 5	B×B	Kt-Kt 5	+ London, 1899.
B-Kt 5	Q R-Q 1	Kt-K 4	B×Kt	P-Q 5	= Lasker—Cohn,
Q-B 2	Kt-R 2	Kt-B 3	P×B	K P×P (62)	+ London, 1899.
B-Q 2	Kt-K 4	P×P	K Kt×Kt	B-B 3	— Marshall—Capablanca,
P-Q B 4 (67)	Kt-B 4 (68)	Kt×P	B×Kt	B-Q 5 (69)	+ New York, 1927.
P-B	R-R 4	P-K Kt 4	K-Kt 1	P-Kt 3	+ Chajes—Réti,
O-O	Kt-Kt 3 (73)	Kt-R 2	Q-Q 4	P-K B 3 (74)	+ Carlsbad, 1923.

(19) Alekhine questions this move as causing the loss of a tempo, stating that if White did not wish to play 7 B-Q 3, that he could have played without hesitation 7 B-Q B 4, 8 Castles, and Q-K 2.

(20) White only apparently threatens 12 B×P as he dare not play it because of 12... P×B; 13 Q×P ch, R-B 2; 14 Kt-Kt 5, B-B 1, etc., with a good game. If the idea of the text was to defend against this threat it could have been done more simply by 11... R-K 1. The text is a poor move.

(21) Much better would have been 12... Q-B 2 to be followed by 13... B-B 3.

(22) If it is possible to avoid it Black should NEVER permit White to double his K Kt P after Black has Castled. The doubling immobilizes the formation of the King's wing and weakens considerably the Black King's position. Black should have played 17... B×B; 18 Q×B, Q-B 2, with a playable game.

(23) After which the White Kts and Rs set up an attack through the open file which cannot be defended.

(24) A line seldom played by White at this moment. It presupposes that White must Castle Q R and frequently his K R is developed via K R 3.

(25) Accepted by all masters as the best move Black has.

(26) As White intends Castling Q R, he wishes to exchange Black's offending B before doing so. A. Steiner—H. Johner (Paris Olympic, 1924) continued here 8 B-Q B 4, K Kt-B 3; 9 O-O, P-K 3; 10 Q-K 2, B-K 2; 11 Kt-K 5, Kt-Kt 3; 12 P×Kt, Kt-Q 4; 13 P-R 5, B-R 2; 14 Q-Kt 4, R-K Kt 1, with the better game for White.

(27) Here Lasker—Lee (London, 1899) continued by 10 B-Q 2, P-K 3; 11 O-O-O, Q-B 2; 12 K R-K 1, O-O-O; 13 Q-Kt 3, B-Q 3; 14 Kt-K 2, etc.

(28) Preventing ... Kt-Kt 5 and dominating the square K 5 thus preventing ... P-K 4.

(29) The most simple method of protecting his Q P.

(30) If there is any advantage at this point it is with Black.

(31) Black must play ... P-K 3 not later than his 8th move so that it would seem to make no difference if he should play it now or later. But such is not the case. 6... Kt-Q 2 is better than the text because it prevents 7 Kt-K 5 to be followed by P-K B 4, if White desires.

(32) Black now makes the classic blunder of not exchanging Bs before he Castles K R.

(33) Now White has a beautiful game and his position nearly wins of its own weight.

(34) Increasing pressure as the final assault draws near.

(35) Now that the Black K is practically without protection White only has to break through to win.

(36) Black must waste time to protect the advanced P before he can go to the support of his K.

(37) Continued by 19 Kt×P, P-Kt 3; 20 R×Kt! (taking away one of the supports to Black's K B 3), P×R; 21 Kt-B 6 ch, K-Kt 2; 22 Kt×P, Q-B 4; 23 B-B 6 ch, Kt×B; 24; P×Kt ch, K-R 3; 25 Q-K 5, P-Kt 5; 26 R-K 3. Resigns. An example of how easily and quickly Black may be beaten if he plays contrary to the spirit of the Caro-Kann Defence.

(38) A move very rarely seen at this stage and there appears to be no good reason to question it as it prevents 8 Kt-K 5.

(39) The logical reply to Black's last move.

(40) The wrong Kt. Kt-Q 2 should come first.

(41) Not 9... Q×Kt or 10 B-Kt 5!

(42) And now Black's game is not so bad after his little difficulty at the beginning.

(43) And now we have reached a well-known position in the Caro-Kann from which nothing but a draw is likely to result.

(44) There is much to be said in favour of this idea of making ready to attack by Q Kt-B 5 but White is always short of at least one tempo. Before White can continue his attack he must protect his Q B P and prevent the entry of a Black Kt on White's Q Kt 4. These two things are best done by P-Q B 3 using the tempo White needs for his attack on K 7 and K 6.

(45) Fairly conclusive evidence that 7 B-Q B 4 is not so strong as it appears as Black has gained the necessary time for an adequate defence.

(46) With the exception of his Kt on Kt 3 Black has a very satisfactory game.

(47) Please make note that if White really wishes he can always exchange a Kt for one of Black's Bs. It is generally left for Black to choose which one of his Bs he wishes to retain.

(48) The idea of 7 B—Q B 4, is attack along the diagonal and if time is wanting as in this case then the secondary idea behind White's 7th move is to post a securely protected P on K 5 and operate through the open Q file.

(49) Black feels that he must remove this strong B because of White's possibilities of P—B 5 after Black Castles K R.

(50) And in removing the adverse B, Black has now immobilized his Q R.

(51) Forced because of his Q R P. It is evident at this point that White has the attack.

(52) Said to have been introduced by Charousek. The idea is to force Black to advance his K R P so that he must exchange his Q B when it is challenged by White's B—Q 3. This early advance of the K R Ps prevents both players from Castling K R and positions arising from both players Castling Q R are rarely satisfactory for either player. In practice the text is not to be recommended for White because he is handicapped throughout the Middle Game by the weakness of his K's side Ps resulting from this early advance.

(53) Here Charousek—von Popiel (Cologne, 1898) continued 9... Kt—Q 2; 10 B—B 4, K Kt—B 3; 11 O—O—O, Q—R 4; 12 K—Kt 1, O—O—O; 13 Kt—B 1, B—K 2; 14 Q Kt—Q 2, Kt—B 4, etc.

(54) Here Tchigorin—Yurevitch (Kieff, 1903) continued 10 B—Q 2, B—Q 3; 11 Kt—K 4, Kt×Kt; 12 Q×Kt, Kt—Q 2; 13 O—O—O, Kt—B 3; 14 Q—K 2, Q—B 2; 15 Kt—K 5, O—O—O, etc.

(55) For the first player White's game cannot be considered satisfactory, and yet the position is about the best to be obtained after White has gone in for the advance of his K R P.

(56) Avoiding the pin by Black's B—B 5 and making a move that must be made.

(57) For the second player Black's position is very satisfactory as he has the draw well in hand.

(58) At different times in important games White has tried B—K 2 or B—Q B 4 but it is now clearly recognised that the proper post of development for White's KB is on Q 3, as sooner or later Black must be forced to exchange his Q B otherwise it remains a lasting nuisance.

(59) The text is very embarrassing for Black as in many variations it permits White to post a Kt on Q 6 from where it is most difficult and at times impossible to dislodge it.

(60) Clearly indicating that White lost a tempo on his 7th move.

(61) 12... B×B forcing 13 Q×B was much better than the text.

(62) Black's K side Ps are somewhat weakened but not enough to prevent him having the draw clearly in hand.

(63) Not to be recommended. When as White Student undertakes an early attack against the Caro-Kann Defence you must bear in mind that if the attack fails that White will lose the game, you will not even be able to draw in most instances.

(63a) Mieses—Tartakover (Teplitz-Schönan, 1922) continued 7... Kt—Q 2; 8 Kt—K 5, Kt×Kt; 9 B P×Kt, Q—Q 4; 10 P—B 3, O—O—O, etc.

(64) White's freak 6th move has permitted Black to obtain a more favourable development than normal.

(65) Already White is constrained to make a defensive move before he can continue his development.

(66) Although not entirely necessary in this instance it is to be noted that Black exchanges Bs before Castling.

(67) The exact timing of the advance of his Q B P is most important for Black. The "theme" of the Defence is to advance the Q B P at the earliest moment possible, AFTER the exchange of Bs and Castling.

(68) Now his Kt is beautifully posted and Black has the advantage of position due to White's poor 7th move.

(69) Continued by 19 Q R—Q 1, B×B; 20 Kt×B, R×R; 21 Kt×R, R—Q 1; 22 Kt—B 3, Q—Kt 3; 23 R—Q 1, R×R ch; 24 Kt×R (note that each time White has been forced to recapture with this Kt), Q—Kt 5, etc.

(70) The text is more objectionable here than later in the development.

(71) Notwithstanding the two moves with his R P White now wishes to force the exchange of Bs which is sufficient proof that he now feels that the P advance was not sufficient.

(72) White threatened 14 Kt—B 5 and 13... O—O was sufficient against this threat, Black in this manner retaining his valuable B.

(73) 15... Q—Kt 3 to be followed by ... P—B 4 and an advance on the White K was a better line.

(74) White without doubt has some attack at this point but no crushing advantage.

Solution, Position No. 26.—Solvers retract White's last move by placing the White K on B 1. Now what does Black threaten? He threatens to obtain a winning position by the capture of White's Q R P after ... P—R 5 driving the protecting Kt away. White has only two methods of meeting this threat. (a) 1 K—Q 2 and 2 Kt—B 1 which leads to immediate loss and (b) 1 K—Kt 1 as played in the actual game but which should lose even more quickly than (a). In the position as diagrammed Black has a brilliant win by 1... B—Kt 3 ch; 2 K—R 1 (forced because if 2 K—B 1, B—B 4; 3 Q—B 4, P—R 5; wins), B—B 4; 3 Q—B 4, Kt—Kt 5! (threatening ... Kt×R P and ... P—R 5, winning); 4 P×Kt (forced), P×P (threatening ... R×P ch and ... R—R 1); 5 Kt—B 1, R×P ch; 6 Kt×R, R—R 1; 7 P—Kt 3, R×Kt ch; 8 K×R, Q—R 4 ch; 9 K—Kt 2, Q—R 6 mate. Think of it, Black actually lost this game! (Scott—Germann, City of London C.C., 1915-16).

Solution, Position No. 27.—A demonstration of attack by obstruction against a King in the centre of the board. White keeps the adverse K in the centre by 1 B—Q 6! and Black has nothing better than to accept the offered sacrifice by 1... P×B; when follows 2 Q—Q 2, Q—R 3 (hoping to force exchange of Qs); 3 R—K 1 ch, K—Q 1; 4 B—B 4! (threatening mate in two if the Black Q does not continue to guard her Q 3), Q—Q B 3; 5 B—Q 6! (shutting the Q out from the K's wing), P—B 3; 6 Q—B 4 (threatening 7 B—K 7 ch, and 8 B×B P ch), R—K 1 (nothing better); 7 B—B 7 ch, Q×B; 8 R×R ch, K×R; 9 Q×Q wins. (Post—Kagan, Lasker's *Schachspiels*.)

SOUTHERN COUNTIES CHESS UNION.

Fixtures, 1928-1929.

The fixture list for the Southern Counties Chess Union, just to hand, shows some interesting forthcoming events. The final of last year's Championship will be played at Southampton on September 22nd between Middlesex and Hampshire.

On November 10th will be the great Cable Match between London and Washington for the Insull Trophy. If the London team is successful, the Cup will remain over here for good, as three consecutive wins secure the trophy outright, and it will be remembered that London beat Chicago in 1926 and New York in 1927.

All London Matches will be played at St. Bride Institute, Ludgate Circus, E.C.

1928.

Sept.	22—Middlesex v. Hampshire (Final last year's Championship)	
"	29—Kent v. Sussex at Hastings, 80	C. & A.
Oct.	20—British Chess Federation Annual Meeting.	
"	27—Middlesex v. Essex, 50	C. & A.
Nov.	3—Gloucester v. Somerset, 16 at Bath	C. & M.
"	3—Surrey v. Sussex, 50 at Brighton	C. & A.
"	10—Cable Match, London v. Washington at the Royal Automobile Club.	
"	17—Devon v. Cornwall, 16	C. & M.
"	17—Kent v. Middlesex, 16	C.
"	24—Essex v. Civil Service, 50	F.
"	24—Herts v. Beds, 16 at St. Albans	C. & M.
Dec.	1—Kent v. Surrey, 100	E. & A.
"	1—Somerset v. Gloucester, 16 at Bristol	C. & M.
"	8—(Final English Counties Championship South v. North or Midlands).	
"	8—Hants v. Berks, 16 (if Hants not playing in Final)	C. & M.
"	15—Kent v. Essex	C. & A.
"	15—Surrey v. Civil Service	F.
"	15—Herts. v. Beds, at Luton	
	Christmas Chess Festival at Hastings, commencing Dec. 27th.	

Congress of the London Chess League.

1929.

Jan.	7—Girls Open Championship at the Imperial Chess Club.	
"	19—Essex v. Surrey, 50	C. & A.
"	26—Kent v. Middlesex, 100	E. & A.
Feb.	2—Herts v. Berks, 16	C. & M.
"	2—Semi-Final Western Groups	C. & M.
	(Somerset or Gloucester v. Devon or Cornwall)	
"	9—Kent v. Civil Service	F.
"	9—Essex v. Sussex, 50	C. & A.
"	16—Middlesex v. Sussex, at Brighton	C. & A.

Feb.	16—Middlesex v. Surrey, at Brighton	C. & A.
"	23—Herts v. Hants,	C. & M.
Mar.	2—Middlesex v. Sussex, at Brighton	C. & A.
"	2—Kent v. Surrey, 16	C.
"	2—Beds v. Berks, 16	C. & M.
"	9—First Council Meeting of the Southern Counties Chess Union, at St. Bride, 3 o'clock.	
"	13—Essex v. Kent, 16	C.
"	16—Middlesex v. Surrey, 100	E. & A.
"	30—Easter Congress of Kent County Chess Association at Ramsgate.	
"	30—Boys' Championship at Hastings.	
April	13—Final Montague Jones Cup	M.
"	27—W. W. W. Metropolitan Kent v. West Kent.	
May	4—Final S.C.C.U. Championship	C.
"	11—W. W. W. Mid-Kent v. East Kent, at Chatham	
June	8—W. W. W. Final.	
July	29 to —British Chess Federation Congress at Ramsgate.	
Aug	10	

C—Southern Counties Chess Union Championship 16 a-side.

E—Ebony Shield Competition 100 a-side.

A—Amboyna Shield Competition 50 a-side.

M—Montague Jones Cup 16 a-side.

F—Friendly.

W. W. W.—W. W. White Memorial Competition.

R. H. S. STEVENSON, Hon. Secretary.

GAME No. 6,029.

Played in the Masters' Tournament at Buda-Pest, February last, and awarded the first brilliancy prize.

French Defence.

WHITE		BLACK	
L. MERENYI		E. SZEKELY	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 3	
2 P—Q 4		2 P—Q 4	
3 Kt—Q B 3		3 B—Kt 5	
4 P—K 5		4 P—Q B 4	
5 B—Q 2		5 P×P	
6 Kt—Kt 5		6 B×B ch?	
7 Q×B		7 Kt—Q B 3	
8 P—K B 4		8 Q—Kt 3	
9 Kt—K B 3		9 Kt—R 3	
10 Kt—Q 6 ch		10 K—B 1	
WHITE		BLACK	
L. MERENYI		E. SZEKELY	
11 Castles		11 Kt—K Kt 5	
12 B—Q 3		12 Kt—K 6	
13 Kt—K Kt 5		13 Kt×R	
14 Q×Kt		14 Kt—Q 1	
15 Q—R 5		15 Q—B 2	
16 Kt×R P ch		16 K—Kt 1	
17 Kt—K 8		17 Q—K 2	
18 Kt (K 8)—B 6 ch		18 Q×Kt	
19 P×Q		Resigns	

GAME No. 6,030.

Played in a correspondence tournament of the *Wiener Schachzeitung*.

Irregular Opening.

WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. R. DUHRSSSEN		Dr. J. BALOGH	
1 P—K 4		1 P—Q 3	
2 P—Q 4		2 P—K B 4	
3 Kt—Q B 3		3 Kt—K B 3	
4 B—Q 3		4 Kt—B 3	
5 P×P?		5 Kt×P	
6 P—K Kt 4		6 P—K R 4!	
7 P—B 3		7 P×P	
WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. R. DUHRSSSEN		Dr. J. BALOGH	
8 P×P		8 Q—Q 2!	
9 P—K R 3		9 Q—B 3	
10 R—R 2		10 Q—B 4!	
11 B—K B 4?		11 P—K 4!	
12 B—K Kt 5		12 Kt—K 3!	
Resigns			

REVIEW.

Die Englische Partie. By Hans Müller (Hedewig).

We have been sent for review a small brochure of seventy-seven pages, by Hans Müller, on the English Opening. An old opening in a new light.

It is, of course, in German, and with the International notation, but there is an excellent table at the end of the book giving all the variations referred to in tabular form, so that any particular variation can be looked up without any difficulty. This is now such a popular opening in tournament play that the book should be of great value to enthusiastic students.

It, however, has the fault, in our opinion, of the German method of brackets within brackets, which are somewhat difficult to read; but the variations are very much up-to-date, including even some of this year's games.

Hans Müller apparently agrees with Dr. Tartakower that the reply P—K 4 gives more initiative to Black than either the symmetrical, or what he calls the "waiting variation," i. e., Kt—K B 3.

It is necessary for anybody who wishes to become a first-class player nowadays to study the new methods of opening the game, and this brochure, which is published at 3.50 m., by Schachverlag Hans Hedewig's Nachf. Curt Ronniger, Leipzig, C.I., is well worth the price, for even a slight knowledge of German is sufficient to follow the notes on the variations.

There is a well-bound edition at 4.50 marks.

 THE FRENCH DEFENCE.

At Hastings on August 7th, Miss Vera Menchik, the F.I.D.E. Woman Champion, gave a lecture on the French defence and gave an exhaustive analysis of this opening.

It was treated under the three headings. First, the exchange variation in which 3 P×P occurs. Second, 3 P—K 5 instead of exchanging Pawns. Miss Menchik showed the numerous variations on a demonstration board and arrived at the conclusion that in both these methods Black could always maintain an even game, and sometimes was able to get the best of it if White attempted to force matters.

The third important variation runs:—3 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3; 4 B—Kt 5, B—K 2; 5 P—K 5, Kt—Q 2; 6 P—K R 4. This is the most difficult to meet and is now known as Alekhine's attack.

Mr. John Keeble who was present at the lecture says that Miss Menchik proved a most capable lecturer. She had a good delivery, a pleasant voice, and had such an extensive knowledge of the French defence that she was able to speak for one hour and thirty-five minutes on the subject.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the British Championship Tournament at Tenby. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 6,031.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE W. WINTER	BLACK V. BÜERGER
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 Kt—B 3	5 P—B 3
6 P×P	

Preferring not to permit the Cambridge Springs Defence. Alekhine adopted the same method of evasion in the thirty-second championship game (but with the King's Pawn moved instead of the K Kt). See No. 5,960, February.

7 P—K 3	6 K P×P
8 B—Q 3	7 B—K 2
9 B—K B 4	8 Kt—K 5!
10 Castles	9 P—K B 4
11 Kt—K 5	10 Castles
12 P—B 3	11 Q Kt—B 3
13 B—K Kt 5	12 Kt—Q 3

To forestall 13... Kt—R 4; but 13 P—K R 3 might have been a better way of doing that, as it would prepare for an attack by P—K Kt 4 in some eventualities.

14 Q—B 2	13 B—K 3
15 Kt—R 4	14 Q—K 1

15 Q R—K 1 would have commended itself to players of an earlier school; but White's plan does not exclude an expectation of getting this Rook into play by leaving it unmoved!

16 Kt—B 5	15 Q R—Q 1
	16 B—B 1

.....For the defending player in a *Queen's Gambit Declined* Black has now obtained a very good development.

17 Q—R 4	
----------	--

Not good. The Queen gets in the way of his Queen's side

advance, and pressure is removed from Black's K B P, making his 18th move possible.

18 P—Q Kt 4	17 P—Q R 3
19 B×Kt	18 Kt—B 2

19 B—B 4 would be better, because if 19... Kt—R 4 White would leave Black to exchange and get an open King's file. The effect of the text-move is that White's two best posted pieces are got rid of in a short time.

20 P—B 4	19 B×B
21 Q—Kt 3	20 Kt—Q 3!
22 P—Q R 4	21 K—R 1
23 Kt×Kt	22 Kt—K 5

23 R—R 2 (preventing ... Kt—Q 7) then R—Q B 2, maintains pressure and leaves Black with no obvious line.

24 B—K 2	23 B P×Kt
25 Q R—B 1	24 Q—K 2
26 P—Kt 5	25 B—Q 2
27 P×P	26 R P×P
28 B P×B	27 B×Kt
29 R×R	28 R×R ch

29 B×R would forestall the Black Pawn advance, and White would easily defend the open K B file; but the text-move also was good enough.

(See Diagram).

30 Q—R 3	29 P—B 4
----------	----------

.....Tempting, but hardly sufficiently prepared; his Q P needed defending first.

Now White has his opportunity for a bold stroke. 30 Q×P! B—Kt 5 (not 30... B×P; 31 R—B 7, Q—K 1 or Q—Kt 4; 32 B×B wins); 31 R—B 7, Q—K 1 (31... Q—Kt 4; 32 B×B

wins); 32 Q×Kt P, B×B (not 32... R—Kt; 33 Q—B 7, R—B 1; 34 B×B wins); 33 R×P, Q—R 4; 34 Q—K 7, R—R 1?; 35 P—R 3, R—R 8 ch; 36 K—R 2, R—KB 8 (to prevent 37 Q—B 6); 37 P—Kt 6 and should win. At 34 Black could perhaps better play 34... B×P (forestalling 35 Q—B 6 by Q—Q 8 ch; 36 K—B 2, Q—B 8 ch, etc); but White then gets at least one more Pawn, by 35 R×P ch, Q×R; 36 Q×R ch, with chances of still another and a perpetual check in hand at need.

30 R—Q B 1

.....30... P—Q Kt 3 was necessary first.

31 R—Q B 1

For now by 31 P—Kt 6 White would ensure the gain of a Pawn owing to the unhappy position of the Black Q, from which there is no early release; thus 31 P—Kt 6, Q—K 3?; 32 P×P, Q×P?; 33 P—B 6! wins. Probably both players were getting very short of time.

31 P—Q Kt 3

32 Q—R 7?

This loses time fatally. His best chance was 32 P×P, Q—B 1 (or ... P×P; 33 P—Kt 6!); 33 R—B 3, P×P; 34 P—Kt 6, etc.

32 Q—Kt 4!

33 Q—R 3

If 33 R—B 3, B—R 6; 34 B—B 1 (34 P—Kt 3 is not so good as the Black Bishop would gain time by a check later), P×P; 35 R×R ch, B×R; 36 Q—KB 7, P—R 3; 37 Q—K 8 ch, K—R 2; 38 Q×B, Q×K P ch; 39 K—R 1, Q—B 7! and Black wins by the advance of his centre Pawns. But the text-move equally provides Black with a winning opportunity.

34 R—K B 1	33 P—B 5
35 R—B 4	34 P—K R 3
36 Q—Kt 4	35 B×P
37 Q×Kt P	36 B—Q 2
38 Q—Kt 1	37 P—B 6
39 Q—Q B 1	38 P—B 7
	39 B—R 5

40 R—B 1

40 R—B 6

.....Here Black had a much shorter cut to victory, thus:—40... R—Q Kt 1; 41 Q—Q 2 (... Q—R 3; 41 R—Kt 6 wins), R—Kt 8; 42 R—B 1, Q—K 2; 43 K—B 2, R×R; 44 Q×R, Q—Kt 5 and wins.

41 K—B 2

41 K—R 2

42 P—Kt 3

42 Q—B 4 ch

43 K—Kt 2

43 Q—Kt 4

44 K—B 2

44 Q—B 4 ch

45 K—Kt 2

45 Q—Q B 1

46 K—B 2

46 R—Kt 6

47 Q—R 1

47 R—B 6

48 Q—B 1

48 R—Kt 6

49 Q—R 1

49 R—B 6

50 Q—B 1

50 B—Q 2

51 R—K 1

51 R—B 2

52 K—Kt 1

52 B—R 6

53 B—B 1

53 B—Kt 5

54 B—K 2

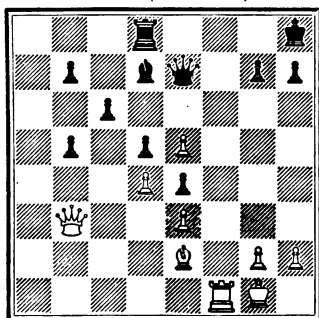
54 B—Q 2

Resigns

There is no more apparent reason for resigning here than at any point in the last 16 moves. Black is aiming at a win by exhausting White's moves, and so forcing an exchange of two pieces, something like the following:—55 B—B 1, Q—Kt 2; 56 B—K 2, Q—Kt 5 (threatening ... Q×R and P—B 8, Q); 57 K—B 2, B—R 6; 58 B—B 1, R—B 2 ch; 59 K—Kt 1, B×B; 60 R×B, R×R ch; 61 K×R, Q—Kt 8 and wins. A process on these lines cannot be prevented.

Position after 29 R×R.

BLACK (BUERGER)



WHITE (WINTER)

GAME No. 6,032.

Queen's Gambit Declined (in effect).

WHITE	BLACK
V. BÜERGER	W. A. FAIRHURST
1 Kt—K B 3	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	

White opened with the first two moves of *Réti's Opening*, but finding that Black is preparing to defend on the lines of the game *Réti v. Dr. Lasker*, New York, 1924, he prefers to transpose into one of the Czech variations of the *Q.G.D.*

4 P×P	3 Kt—K B 3
5 Kt—B 3	4 P×P
6 B—B 4	5 Kt—B 3
	6 P—K 3

.....Black can still continue the symmetry of the positions by 6..., B—B 4, for if then 7 Q—Kt 3, a valid reply is 7..., Kt—Q R 4.

7 P—K 3	7 B—K 2
8 B—Q 3	8 Kt—K R 4

.....To play this before White has Castled is generally a doubtful policy in this opening. Dr. Lasker (*v. Capablanca*, New York, 1924), played 8..., Castles; 9 Castles; then Kt—K R 4 and obtained a good game.

9 B—K 5!	9 P—B 4
----------	---------

.....Not 9..., P—B 3; 10 Kt—K Kt 5!; and if 9..., Kt×B; 10 Kt×Kt, the Black Kt must humbly return to K B 3 to meet the threat of 11 B—Kt 5 ch.

10 P—K R 3	10 Kt—B 3
11 P—K Kt 4!	11 Castles
12 P×P	12 P×P
13 Q—Kt 3	13 Kt—Q Kt 5

.....This eventually costs a Pawn, but 13..., Kt—Q R 4; 14 Q—B 2; Kt—K 5; 14 R—K Kt 1 provides White with a fine attack.

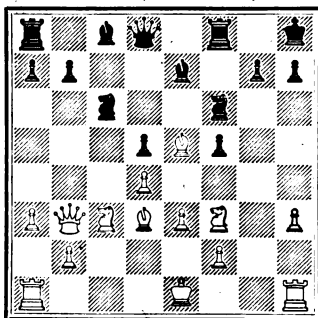
14 B—Kt 1	14 K—R 1
15 P—Q R 3	15 Kt—B 3

16 B—Q 3

A wise restraint! If 16 B×Kt, R×B!; 17 Q×Q P, B—K 3!; 18 Q×Q, R×Q; now all Black's forces are developed whilst White has still three pieces on his rear rank. White's positional advantage should be worth more than he would get in that way.

Position after 16 B—Q 3.

BLACK (FAIRHURST)



WHITE (BÜERGER)

16 B—K 3

.....Offering a wing P instead of the centre P, which he recognises cannot be left indefinitely. But now 16..., Kt—Q R 4 is much less dangerous than before; with his K at R 1 there is no danger of his Q Kt being driven away and White then playing B×Kt followed by Kt×Q P. 16..., Kt—Q R 4 was now therefore better worth trying than the surrender of a Pawn.

17 Q×Kt P	17 Kt×B
18 Kt×Kt	18 R—Q Kt 1

.....But this loses another Pawn, which he erroneously tries to recover. He has nothing better than 18..., B—Q 3 or ..., R—K 1.

19 Q×R P 19 R×P

.....A grave error, which costs a piece. But if 19..., R—R 1; 20 Q—Kt 7, R—Q Kt 1; 21 Q—R 6, R—Kt 3; 22 Q—R 4, Black still cannot play 22..., R×P because of 23 B—Kt 5

threatening 24 Kt—Q 3 or Kt—Q 1. With two Pawns down and no positional advantage Black's game is lost.

20 Kt—B 6 20 Q—B 1
21 Q×B 21 R—B 2
.....21... R—K 1; 22 Q—B 5 is no better.

22 Q—Q 8 ch 22 R—B 1
23 Q×Q 23 R×Q
24 Kt—R 4

24 Kt—Q 1 is the right move here. By getting one of the loose pieces into protection he would be able to save the other two.

24 R—Kt 6
25 Kt—K 5 25 Kt—Q 2
26 Kt×Kt

26 B—R 6 was still good enough; for if then 26... Kt×Kt;

27 B×R, Kt—Q 6 ch; 28 K—Q 2, B×B; 29 K—B 2 and wins. Or if 26... R—R 1; 27 Kt×Kt and 28 Kt—B 5.

26 B×Kt
27 R×Kt
28 R×B
29 B—Kt 4
30 B—R 3
31 P—B 5
32 P—Q 5
33 R—K Kt 6 ch
34 R—Kt 8 ch
35 R—Kt 7
36 R—K B 1 Resigns

.....For after 36... B×R; 37 R×B, he must play 37... R—Kt 3 to stop the White P; then 38 R—Q Kt 1, K moves; 39 R—Kt 6 is decisive.

Games played on the Major Open Tournament at Tenby.

GAME No. 6,033.

Caro-Kann Defence.

WHITE P.S.	BLACK E.
MILNER-BARRY	ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 P×P	

This simplifying line is one which now commends itself to many strong players as offering the best chance of obtaining the superior game for White in this opening; but it is necessary to time White's moves very carefully.

4 B—Q 3	3 P×P
5 P—Q B 3	4 Kt—Q B 3
6 B—K B 4	5 Kt—B 3

Dr. Lasker at Mährisch-Ostrau (1923) played 6 P—K R 3, with the double object of maintaining his Q B on the long diagonal (K R 2 to Q Kt 8), and of preventing Black from developing his Q B on the King's wing. But it is now held that against

6 P—K R 3 Black can well play 6... P—K 4 and risk the isolation of his Q P.

6 B—Kt 5

.....It has become conventional in this opening to develop Black's Q B on the King's side before playing ... P—K 3; but it is open seriously to doubt whether the advantages of that course are not more than offset. See note to Black's 14th move.

7 Kt—B 3	7 P—K 3
8 Q—Kt 3	

As this is a position in which White could take the Q Kt P (if left undefended) with impunity, this is the right moment for attacking it, leaving Black no time for ... B—Q 3.

9 Q Kt—Q 2	8 Q—B 1
10 Castles K R	9 B—K 2
11 P—K R 3	10 Castles
12 Q R—K 1	11 B—R 4
	12 B—Kt 3

13 B×B

Not 13 Q—B 2? Kt—Kt 5!
 14 P×Kt, Q×Q; 15 B×Q,
 B×B, and White loses a Pawn,
 as he must guard against ...
 B—Q 6.

13 R P×B

14 Kt—K 5 14 Kt—Q 2

.....Black is now reaping the disadvantages of his 6th move. His Queen is tied and obstructs the development of the QR; White is in firm possession of his K 5, and cannot well be dispossessed by ... P—B 3 (after preparation) without seriously weakening Black's KP. Had the Black QB not been moved out so early Black's Q Kt P and KP would be adequately protected, his Q would have been free, and the KB could have been opposed at Q 3 to the White Bishop. His present move, and its sequel, getting rid of both Knights, weakens his King's side badly. 14... Kt—KR 4; 15 B—R 2, Kt×Kt; 16 B×Kt, R—Q 1 would yield better prospects.

15 Q Kt—B 3 15 Q Kt×Kt

16 Kt×Kt 16 Kt×Kt

17 B×Kt 17 Q—B 3

18 R—K 3! 18 P—Q Kt 4

.....At least premature. His King's side needs attention first, by 18... QR—K 1, preparing for ... P—B 3 if and when necessary.

19 Q—Q 1 19 P—Kt 5

.....The losing move. 19... P—R 4 or ... B—Q 3 should be played.

(See Diagram)

20 P—K R 4!

The thunderclap, which must have revealed to Black the extent of his danger. If 20... B×P White is not going immediately to press an attack on the KR file, but to play instead 21 P×P! with a winning Pawn advantage on the extreme left, by having there three Pawns to one, and possession of the Q B file.

20 P×P

21 R×P 21 Q—Kt 3

.....21... Q—K 1, whilst very cramping, is the only move to give him a chance of resisting the King's side attack, which White proceeds to play in finished style.

22 P—R 5 22 P—Kt 4

23 P—R 6 ch 23 P—B 3

.....If 23... P—Kt 3; 24 P—R 7 ch!

24 Q—R 5 24 B—Q 1

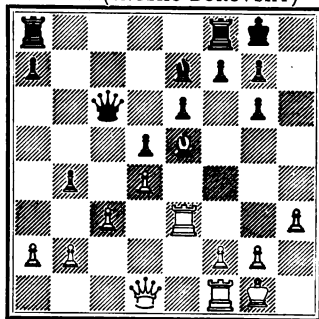
.....If 24... P×B; 25 Q—Kt 6, B—B 3; 27 Q R—B 1 and wins.

25 Q—Kt 6 25 Q—Kt 2

26 R—B 7! Resigns

Position after 19... P—Kt 5.

BLACK (ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY)



WHITE (MILNER-BARRY)

GAME NO. 6,034.

Vienna Opening.

WHITE BLACK
 P. S. MILNER-BARRY G. KOLTANOWSKI

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—Q B 3 2 Kt—Q B 3

3 B—B 4 3 Kt—B 3
 4 P—Q 3 4 Kt—Q R 4

.....Following a game Schlechter v. Steinitz, Cologne, 1898.

5 Kt—B 3

Schlechter played 5 K Kt—K 2, Kt×B; 6 P×Kt, P—Q 3; 7 Castles, B—K 3; 8 P—Q Kt 3; P—B 3; 9 Q—Q 2, B—K 2, 10 B—Kt 5, P—K R 3; 11 B×Kt, B×B; 12 Q R—Q 1, and White won.

5 Kt×B
6 P×Kt 6 P—Q 3
7 B—Kt 5

It would be better to Castle, resting his game upon the possession of the Queen's file and the confinement of the Black pieces.

7 P—K R 3
8 B×Kt 8 Q×B
9 Kt—Q 5 9 Q—Q 1
10 Q—Q 3 10 B—K 3
11 Castles K R 11 P—Q B 3
12 Kt—K 3 12 Q—B 2
13 Q R—Q 1 13 B—K 2
14 K—R 1

Intending, if Black Castles K R, to play 15 P—K Kt 4.

14 P—K Kt 3
15 R—Q 2 15 Castles (Q R)

.....Perhaps over bold in view of the fact that White can open the files to the opponent's King much more quickly than Black can do so on the other wing.

16 P—Q Kt 4 16 Q R—B 1
17 P—Kt 5 17 P—K B 4
18 P×Q B P 18 Q×P
19 Kt—Q 5 19 B—Q 1
20 R—Q Kt 1 20 K R—Kt 1

.....He wants to play 21..., P×P; 22 Q×P, R—B 5, but must protect his K Kt P first.

(See diagram)

21 Q—R 3

A good and sound combination. Unfortunately White faltered in the execution of it.

21 P×P
22 R—Kt 6

Here is the crux. White's planned continuation was 22

Q×R P, P×Kt; 23 Q—R 8 ch, K—Q 2; 24 R×P ch, B—B 2; 25 R×B ch, Q×R; now if 26 Kt×Q, R×Q; 27 Kt×R, R×Kt, Black is a piece to the good; this led White to abandon his intention—erroneously. The winning continuation (after 25..., Q×R) was 26 Q—R 4 ch, Q—B 3; 27 Q—R 7 ch, K—Q 1; 28 Q—K 7 ch, K—B 1; 29 Q×B ch, K—Kt 1; 30 R—Q 3! R—Kt 2 (if ..., R—K 1; 31 R—Kt 3 ch, K—R 1; 32 Q—B 7, K R—B 1; 3 R—R 3 ch, K—Kt 1; 34 Q—R 7 ch, K—B 1; 35 Kt—K 7 ch wins); 31 Kt—K 7! Q—B 2; 32 R—Kt 3 ch, K—R 2; 33 R—R 3 ch, K—Kt 1; 34 Q—Q 5 and wins. It will be observed that the true line of attack leads to the familiar conception of Black's forces being, after White's 28th move, cut into two halves, which he cannot reunite in time to be of service to his exposed King. The altered plan initiated by the text-move is radically unsound—as altered plans adopted under acute time pressure usually are.

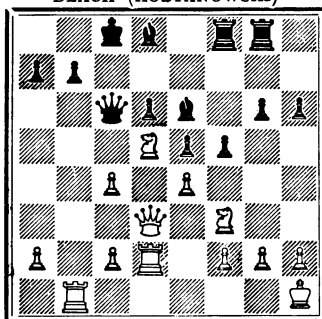
22 Q×P

.....Not 22..., B×R; 23 Kt—K 7 ch. Nor 22..., P×R; 23 Q—R 8 ch, K—Q 2; 24 Kt×K P ch, P×Kt; 25 Kt—Kt 4 ch, K—B 2; 26 Kt×Q, P×Kt; and as Black has more than compensation for the Q, White would naturally seize the opportunity to give perpetual check.

23 Kt—K 3 23 Q—B 2

Position after 20..., K R—Kt 1.

BLACK (KOLTANOWSKI)



WHITE (MILNER-BARRY)

24 R(Kt6)×QP 24 B—K 2
25 Kt×P

27 Q×P

27 Q×R

and wins.

From this point it is understood that each player had less than two minutes left for moves 25 to 36!

26 R×B 25 B×R
26 R—K 1

.....A rather lucky win for Black; reference to the score (p. 302, August) will show that reversal of the result of this game would have altered the result of the tournament very materially.

GAME No. 6,035.

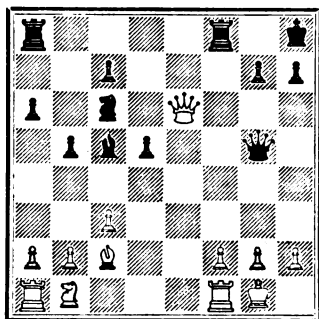
Ruy Lopez.

WHITE	BLACK
M. GOMAYO	L. STEINER
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—QR 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 Kt×P

	13 Kt×B
14 Kt×Kt	14 Q×Kt
15 Q×B ch	15 K—R 1

Position after 15..., K—R 1.

BLACK (STEINER)



WHITE (GOMAYO)

.....This line of defence has been under a cloud for the past few years, close defences (5..., B—K 2 or 5..., P—Q 3) being almost invariably played.

6 P—Q 4	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 4
8 P×P	8 B—K 3
9 P—B 3	9 B—QB 4

.....The chief objection to this is that it leaves the Black Kt at K 5 no retreat square; if that objection can be completely overcome the line of defence would be established.

10 B—B 2	10 Castles
11 Q—K 2	

11 Q Kt—Q 2 is given by the *Handbuch*. Apparently White expects 11..., B—B 4, rendering Black's QP weak; but Black prefers giving up a P to get a rapid development.

	11 P—B 4
12 P×P e.p.	12 Q×P!
13 B—Kt 5	

13 B×Kt, P×B; 14 Q×P, B—B 5 would not leave White very happy, but the text-move plays into Black's hands. There is still nothing better than the development of the Queen's side by 13 B—K 3 or Q Kt—Q 2.

16 Kt—R 3

He cannot play 16 Q×Kt because of 16..., R×P! (17 Q×R ch, R—B 1 ch; 18 K moves R×Q and wins); 17 P—Kt 3, R×R ch; 18 K×R, R—B 1 ch and wins.

	16 R×P!
17 R×R	17 R—KB 1
18 K—R 1	

For if 18 R—KB 1, R×R; 19 R×R, Q—B 8 ch, etc.

	18 R×R
19 Q—B 8 ch	19 Kt—Q 1
20 Q—R 3	20 P—Kt 3
21 P—Q Kt 4	21 B—Kt 3

22 Q—Kt 3

22 B—Q 3 in order to mobilise
his Kt would be more to the
purpose.

23 Q—Q 3

22 Q—B 3

23 Kt—K 3

24 R—K Kt 1

25 Q—Q 1
Resigns

24 Kt—B 5

25 Kt—K 7

For if 26 R—K 1, Q—Kt 4;
27 P—Kt 3, Q—R 4 and there is
no answer.

 GAME No. 6,036.

Played in the last South African Championship Tournament
and awarded a special prize.

Queen's Gambit Declined.
 WHITE
Dr. M. BLIEDEN

1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4
3 P×P
4 P—K 4
5 Kt—QB 3
6 Kt—B 3
7 B—Q 3
8 B—K 3?
9 R—Q B 1?
10 P—Q 5
11 Kt×P
12 B—Q B 4

BLACK

H. BROER

1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3?
3 Kt×P
4 Kt—Kt 3
5 P—K 3
6 B—K 2
7 Castles
8 Kt—B 3
9 P—B 4
10 P×Q P
11 Kt×Kt
12 B—Kt 5 ch

WHITE

Dr. M. BLIEDEN

13 K—K 2
14 B×Kt ch
15 B×P
16 Q—B 2
17 K R—Q 1
18 B×R P?
19 Q—Kt 6?
20 K—K 1
21 R—R 1
22 Kt—Q 2?
23 P×Q

BLACK

H. BROER

13 P×P
14 K—R 1
15 Q—K 1
16 B—Q 2
17 B—Q 3
18 Kt—Kt 5
19 B—Kt 4 ch
20 Kt×P
21 B—Kt 5 ch
22 Q×B ch!
23 R—B 8 mate

 GAME No. 6,037.

Played in the same tournament, and competing for the same
prize.

Philidor's Defence.

WHITE

I. KASHDAN

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q 4
4 Kt—B 3
5 B—Q B 4
6 Castles
7 P—Q R 4
8 Q—K 2
9 P—R 3
10 B—R 2
11 Kt×P
12 Q—B 3?
13 Q—Kt 3?
14 Q—R 2
15 B—K 3
16 P—B 4
17 P—K 5
18 Q Kt—Kt 5
19 Kt×P

BLACK

I. HOROWITZ

1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 3
3 Kt—K B 3
4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 B—K 2
6 P—B 3
7 Castles
8 Q—B 2
9 P—K R 3
10 P×P
11 R—K 1
12 Kt—K 4
13 Kt—R 4
14 P—Q 4
15 B—Q 3
16 Kt—Kt 3
17 Kt×K P
18 P×Kt
19 Q—K 2

WHITE

I. KASHDAN

20 Kt×B
21 Kt—B 5
22 Q R—K 1
23 P—K Kt 4
24 P—B 5
25 P×Kt
26 Q—Kt 2
27 B—Kt 3
28 K—R 2
29 Q—B 3
30 Q×Kt
31 Q—Kt 4
32 P—B 6
33 R—B 4
34 B×P
35 R—K 2
36 Q×R
Resigns

BLACK

I. HOROWITZ

20 Kt—Q 2
21 Q—K 5
22 Q×Kt
23 Q—Kt 3
24 Q—Q B 3
25 Kt—B 3
26 K—R 2
27 P—Q Kt 3
28 B—Kt 2
29 Kt×P
30 P—Q 5
31 P×B
32 P—Kt 3
33 Q R—Q 1
34 R—Q 7 ch.
35 R×R ch
36 Q—R 8 ch

GAME NO. 6,038.

Played in the tournament at Trenchin-Teplitz, in May last.
Caro-Kann Defence.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
R. SPIELMANN		M. WALTER		R. SPIELMANN		M. WALTER	
1	P—K 4	1	P—Q B 3	11	Kt—K 5	11	B—Q 2
2	Kt—Q B 3	2	P—Q 4	12	Kt—B 7	12	Q—K 1
3	Kt—B 3	3	Kt—K B 3	13	Q—K 5 ch	13	K—Kt 2
4	P—K 5	4	Kt—K 5	14	B—K B 4	14	P—B 5
5	Q—K 2	5	Kt×Kt	15	Q—B 7 ch	15	K—R 3
6	Q P×Kt	6	P×Q Kt 3	16	Kt—Q 8!	16	Kt—B 3
7	Kt—Q 4	7	P—Q B 4?	17	Q—Kt 7 ch	17	K—Kt 4
8	P—K 6!	8	P×P	18	P—R 4 ch	18	K—B 4
9	Q—R 5 ch!	9	K—Q 2	19	Q×K ch	19	B×Q
10	Kt—B 3	10	K—B 2	20	Kt×P mate		

GAME NO. 6,039.

Played in the last tournament for championship of the Manhattan Chess Club, New York, and awarded a special prize for the best game played.

Queen's Pawn Opening (Queen's Indian Defence).

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
A. J. PINKUS		I. KASHDAN		A. J. PINKUS		I. KASHDAN	
1	P—Q 4	1	Kt—K B 3	19	P×Kt	19	P×K P
2	P—Q B 4	2	P—K 3	20	B×P	20	P×P
3	Kt—Q B 3	3	P—Q Kt 3?	21	P×P	21	B×P
4	P—K 4!	4	B—Kt 2	22	Q—K 3	22	Q R—B 1
5	P—B 3	5	B—Kt 5	23	B—Q 6	23	K R—Q 1
6	B—Q 3	6	Kt—B 3	24	P—B 5	24	P×P
7	P—Q R 3	7	B×Kt ch	25	B×P	25	R—B 3
8	P×B	8	P—K 4	26	Q—B 4	26	Q—R 4
9	B—K 3	9	Q—K 2	27	R—Kt 1	27	R—K R 3
10	Kt—K 2	10	Castles K R	28	R—Kt 8	28	Kt—B 3
11	Castles	11	P—Q 3	29	R×R ch	29	Kt×R
12	Kt—Kt 3	12	B—B 1	30	B—K 7	30	Kt—B 3
13	Q—K 2	13	Kt—Q R 4	31	B—K Kt 5	31	R—K 3
14	Q R—K 1	14	P—B 4	32	P—Q 5	32	R—K 1
15	P—B 4	15	Kt—Kt 5	33	P×Kt	33	P—K R 3
16	B P×P	16	Q—R 5	34	B—B 4	34	B—K 3
17	P—R 3	17	Q×Kt	35	B×B	35	P×B
18	B—B 4	18	Q—R 5	36	B—K 7		Resigns

PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to
 Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

Aachener Anzeiger.—International Tourney for two-movers, limited to four entries, to be sent without mottos, before November 1st next. Address:—Dr. W. Schlüter, 8 Albertstrasse à Mittweida, Germany. Prizes: 100, 75, 50 and 25 marks. Judges: C. S. Kipping and W. von Pittler.

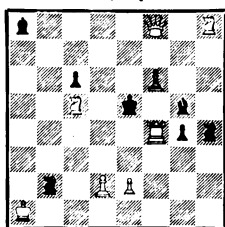
Austrian Chess Federation.—International Tourney in memory of F. Sackman for four, five and six movers. No more than six problems may be sent (no mottoes) before December 31st next to M. O. Schreiber, Myrthengasse 5 III. Vienna VII. Prizes 100, 75, 50 and 25 schillings.

Chemintzer Allegemeinen Zeitung.—Tourney for twin self-mate problems in three moves, namely two positions, one of which is derived from the other by the mere change of the position of the pieces. Send before February 1st, 1929 (no mottoes) to Dr. W. Schlüter, 8 Albertstrasse à Mittweida, Germany. Prizes: 50 marks to be shared between the composers of the three best pairs. Judge: T. R. Dawson.

“NEUEN LEIPZIGER ZEITUNG” TOURNEY, 1928.

First Prize.

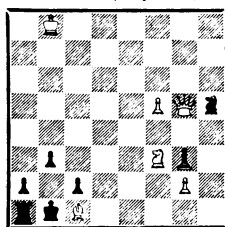
By F. BERHANSEN
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize.

By O. NEMO
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in three.

Solvers are requested to note that the White Knight on the royal rank in Kubbel's problem, page 319, should be Black. Also in problem No. 3669 (Stone) the Black Pawn at Blacks Kt 7 must be a White one.

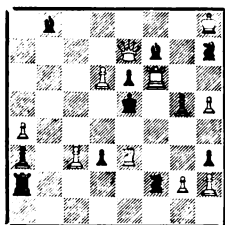
Mr. W. A. T. Schelfhout of Amsterdam writes us that the first prize problem in *Chakmatni Listok* Tourney, by F. Simchowich, which we printed in July (p. 293) can be solved by 1 Q—Q 3. If 1..., R—K 5: 2 B—Kt 6. He thinks the Black Bishop at R 8 ought to be at Q Kt 7 in which position the cook is defeated. We really hope the problem has been wrongly transcribed as it is a good one, but we gave it exactly as we received it.

We should like to draw attention to our problem No. 2674 by Mr. D. Przepiorka, who specially contributed it to the *B.C.M.* through Mr. Wahltuch when recently at the International Federation Congress at the Hague and desired it to be dedicated to the F.I.D.E. It should not prove difficult as a slender four-mover, but there is a nice subtle point in it which is quite after the style of Loyd. It will be noticed that mate is given by the Rook, Bishop, Knight and Rook's Pawn.

CONSTRUCTION NOTE.

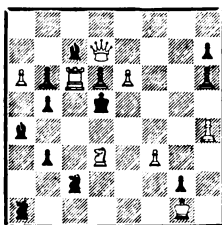
In reference to our remark last month in relation to the disqualification of the problem which the judges awarded first prize, we have been asked to give this three-mover together with the position by Kuskop, who was a blind composer. As Guljajeff's problem was published in the July issue of *The Problemist*, there can be no reason for withholding it. Composers and solvers alike can compare them. Our attention has further been drawn to the

By A. F. GULJAJEFF
B.C.P.S. (I. M. BROWN)
Tourney 1928
BLACK (11 pieces)



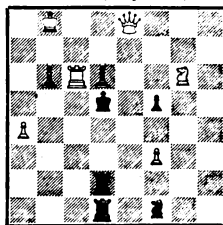
WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in three.

By the late
F. A. L. KUSKOP
Prize Melbourne Leader,
1913.
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

By G. HEATHCOTE
Prize Hackney Mercury,
1893.
BLACK (7 pieces)

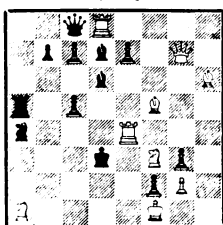


WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in three.

similarity of both these positions to a fine three-mover by G. Heathcote, of the year, 1893, which we also reproduce. It will be seen that this anticipates both the others in the three principal continuations. These three positions provide an interesting study. We do not think for a moment Kuskop was aware of the 1893 beauty as he gave the world a number of masterly compositions, and it is just possible that Guljajeff considered that by introducing the variation 2 R x P ch with its model mate was justified in submitting it as an original piece of construction.

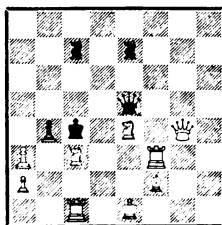
"L'ITALIA SCACCHISTICA." FOURTH QUARTERLY TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.
By C. MANSFIELD
BLACK (12 pieces)



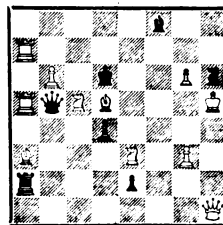
WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize, *ex-æquo*
By K. M. GRIGORIEFF
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

By B. S. LEWMANN
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in two.

Third prize, *ex-æquo* F. Novejarque and F. Somma. Hon. mention, J. A. Schiffmann.

AWARD IN BABSONTASK CONTEST.

(See *B.C.M.* September, 1926, page 428—April, 1927, page 188 and May, 1927, page 236.)

Since our report of February, 1927, the only correct entry received in the Perfect Babsontask informal competition which closed July 1st, 1928, was an ingenious problem submitted July 14th, 1927, by W. Krämer of Essen-Dellwig, Germany, which is slightly more economical than the prize-winning problem referred to below. Mr. Krämer's problem, however, is open to the objection that it is solved by either 1 P h 8 Q or 1 P h 8 B, the prize winning problem being free from this objection.

The cash prize of twenty-five dollars offered for the best problem submitted is awarded to K. Nielsen of Hamar, Norway, for his problem sent September 10th, 1926, this problem being more economical than the one sent eight days earlier by W. Krämer, and having priority over the one submitted December 18th, 1926, by Joseph N. Babson, originator of the Babsontask. (*B.C.M.*, April, 1927, page 188.)

A special prize of twenty-five dollars cash is awarded to W. Krämer for his problem sent September 2nd, 1926, referred to above, this problem being the earliest sound and legal rendering of the Perfect Babsontask. Attention is directed also to the fact that the author of this problem improved his own problem of June 3rd, 1926, his work being thus entirely independent of that of any other composer.

THREAT SKETCH (Restricting Black's defences)—
As a possible hint to composers who may care to experiment further with the Babsontask, a sketch is given herewith, in which White's second move introduces a threat by *any* promotion of the thematic Pawn, Black's replies being thus limited to *only those moves which defeat the threat*. In other words; the composer need consider only *particular moves* of each promoted Black piece, instead of having to provide a capture or other reply for *every move*, as heretofore.

In the sketch, the key is supposed made, and we must imagine the squares e3 and f3 guarded by Black pieces. White's intended second move, 2 Q B P × B, sets up a threat: 3 Bd4 ch (also 3 Qal ch), and Black makes his promotions of the Pg2 on his first move with a view to forestalling this threat.

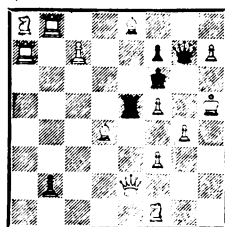
1..., Pg1 B; 2 cd (B), B × B; 3 B × B. In this variation Black forestalls the threat by the promotion itself, as Pg1 B at once guards d4. But after 2..., Bd4 and 2..., B × Ph2, the threat again operates. After 2..., Bc5, e3 or f2; White continues by 3 B × B. Hence it is only after 2...B × B b6 that White's second move promotion becomes determined.

1...Pg1 R; 2 cd (R), Rd1; 3 R × R. In this variation Black does not prevent the threat until his second move, as shown. Unfortunately this variation is very incomplete, inasmuch as 2...Rel, Rf1 ch and R × Sg3 all equally well prevent the threat, and no provision is made for any of these moves. If the problem were completed, simple captures of the Black Rook, or some other expedient, would have to be found to meet these moves.

Pg1 S; 2 cd (S), Sf3; 3 S × S. This variation is very incomplete. The line shown is unsound, as 3...S (g4) moves is followed by 4 Sf3 × Rh4. And further, no provision is made for 2...Se2ch, which equally well defeats the threat.

1..., Pg1 Q; 2cd (Q), Qal; 3 Q × Qch. If 2..., Q × B or Qd 1; 3 Q:16ch. This variation is complete only so far as the Black Queen acts as a Bishop. When she acts as a Rook, it is incomplete, just as the Rook promotion

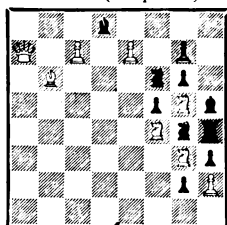
By W. Krämer,
July 14th, 1927.
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (13 pieces)
Self-mate in three moves.
1 P—R 8 (Q or B).

variation is incomplete. However, the differentiation of the Queen promotions from the minor promotions will be found correct so far as it goes.

Threat Sketch
Suggested by
A. C. WHITE.
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)

Black's other defences have no bearing on the theme. If 1..., B x Pe 7; the threats become effective at once. If 1..., B x Pc7; 2 Q x B, Pg1; 3 Qe5ch. If 1..., K x P; 2 cd (R) ch, Kf6; 3 Bd4ch. Since the particular matrix here used cannot apparently be made sound, all this is of no importance, but it is hoped that the sketch will sufficiently explain the *threat* scheme, and that some composer may be more successful in the discovery of one or more workable threats.

ALAIN C. WHITE, Litchfield, Conn., U.S.A.

R. E. POWERS, Care Denver and Rio Grande Railroad. Denver, Colorado, U.S.A.

SOLVERS' SCORE—"LADDER" COMPETITION.

Problems (June) 2,658 to 2,661—(July) 2,662 to 2,665.

†Dr. Tennant Bruce (0) 5-5-10-10 (30) 0-10-0-10 (50);
††A. T. Cannell (175) 5-5-10-10 (205) 0-10-10-10 (235); *R. J. Darvall (375) 5-5-10-10 (405) 0-10-10-10 (435); †*Albert H. Haddy (355) 10-5-10-10 (390) 5-10-10-10 (425); ††G. Stillingfleet Johnson (115) 5-5-10-10 (145) 5-5-10-10 (175); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (345) 5-5-10-10 (375); †Frederick Lee (230) 5-5-10-10 (260) 5-10-10-10 (295); **J. A. Lewis (210); †Hubert Lees (200); **D. Murray (20) 10-5-10-10 (55) 5-10-10-10 (90); †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (400) 5-5-10-10 (430) 5-10-10-10 (465); †A. Peacock (370) 5-5-10-10 (400) 5-10-10-0 (425); *Rev. J. Schipper (110+40=150) 10-5-10-10 (185) 5-10-10-10 (220); *Rev. E. Wells (405+20 May=425) 5-5-10-10 (455) 5-10-10-10 (490); **W. A. Way (195) 5-5-10-10 (225) 5-10-10-0 (250); *H. A. Warwell (455+40 May=495) 5-5-10-10 (30).

The highest score for June was made by H. A. Warwell who gets his first star with 495, whilst the Rev. E. Wells has earned a second success for July with his 490 points.

SOLUTIONS.

By S. P. Krjstchhoff (p. 291).—1 B—K B3. A capital opening move allowing two flight squares and cross checks. There is not, however, much diversity.

By F. W. Nanning (p. 291).—1 Q—Q 8. The changed mates in reply to Black's checks are ingenious—the rest of the play is a little loose.

By S. S. Lewman (p. 291).—1 P—Q 6. Heavy and complex. Some of the phases are interesting but the double threat is responsible for duals.

By E. G. Schuller (p. 291).—1 Q—Kt 8. By reason of the confined position of the White Queen the key is soon seen. The discovered mates are artfully contrived. It is a pity the K Kt has no active part.

By T. Taverner (p. 292).—1 R—K R 4.

By T. Taverner (p. 292).—1 R—K R 7.

By T. Taverner (p. 292).—1 Q—Q 1.

These three problems speak for themselves. They will compare favourably with the more modern prize problems and it must not be over-looked that they were composed before the involved themes of half-pins and the like became the vogue. All three received Tourney honours and must be regarded as masterpieces of their time.

By J. A. Schuffmann (p. 293).—1 Q—Kt 2. A splendid key to a refreshingly original arrangement. The variety is perhaps a little limited, but what there is is very piquant.

By G. Sleigh (p. 293).—1 B—R 6. This contains some uncommon discovered mates and therefore has a spice of novelty. It is a capital two-mover.

By E. J. Eddy (p. 293).—1 B—K 1. The chief merit of this problem is the reason why White must play his Bishop to K 1 and not rest at Q 2. The point is a subtle one, and on the whole it is a good specimen of two-move work.

By F. Simchowich (p. 293).—1 R—B 4, R×B or Kt×P; 2 Q×Q P ch. If 1..., P×R; 2 Q—Q 7. If 1..., R×R; 2 Q—B 2. If 1..., B×R or P—Q 5; 2 Q×Kt. If 1..., Others; 2 P—B 4 ch. Quite difficult and in some respects brilliant. The layout is not attractive but the crowding seems to have been necessary in order to bring about the excellent quiet play.

By W. Kobatz (p. 293).—1 Q—R 8, B×K P; 2 Q—Kt 8. If 1..., B×Q P; 2 Kt—B 5. If 1..., K B else; 2 Q×Q B. If 1..., Others; 2 R—B 4 ch. Though the key here is one likely to be tried the after play is by no means easy to follow up, particularly after 1..., Either B×Ps.

By A. E. Mercer (p. 294).—1 Q—K 6, R moves; 2 Q×Q P ch. If 1..., Kt×Q; 2 Kt—B 5 ch. If 1..., Kt×Kt or Kt—R 2; 2 Q×K P ch. If 1..., Kt—R 6; 2 Kt—B 2 ch. A very nice two-move self-mate. The variations are well blended but one deplores the necessity of having to use the Kt at Q 1 solely for one variation.

No. 2663, by W. Stone.—1 R—B 1. The three self-blocks are pleasing and the key is rather good. The White King cannot stand at say K Kt 2 in order to dispense with the Pawn at R 7 on account of the reply 1..., R—K Kt 1.

No. 2664, by S. Green. 1 R—B 7, K×Kt (K 6); 2 Kt—Kt 5 ch. If 1..., K×Kt (K 4); 2 Kt—B 5 ch. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 P—B 4 ch. One would not be surprised to learn that this combination of Rooks and Knights had been manipulated before, but we have no recollection to its having been done. There are four pretty models, though the setting is of the mating net class.

No. 2665, by R. Russell.—1 Q—B 7, P—R 5; 2 Q—Q 7 ch. If 1..., K×Kt; 2 Q—B 2. If 1..., Kt—K 3; 2 P—Q 3. A limp key. The three models are nice and the defence 1..., Kt—K 3 has its little point.

No. 2666, by A. E. Mercer.—1 Q—B 1, Kt moves; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., R×P; 2 B—Kt 5 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 B×P (K 6) ch. A capital key move to some clever play. At first sight one rather expects White has to play 2 Q—K 4 in reply to the Pawn becoming Q or R and is loth to give up the long diagonal. The two mates by the Rook are excellent features.

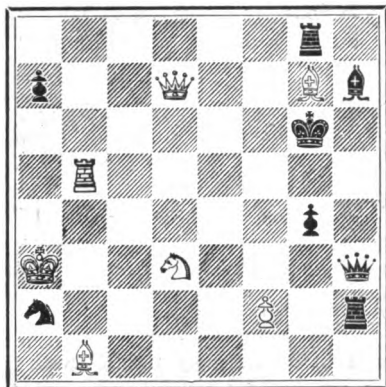
By K. A. L. Kubbel (p. 319).—1 Q—Kt 6, B×P ch; 2 Q—Kt 2. If 1..., K—Q 5; 2 P—B 6 dis ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Q—B 6 ch. The White Knight at K B 1 should be Black. The comments upon this and the five following problems are taken from the Judge's Report given in *The Problemist* of July last. Excellent key giving a flight and permitting a check. The three variations are all in good style with model mates, the cross-check play in particular being masterly giving a switchback, self-pin, unpin, and lateral pin-model. The position scores well for originality.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 319).—1 Q—Kt 7, B—B 4; 2 B×Q B P. If 1..., Kt—B 4; 2 Kt×P. If 1..., Kt—Kt 1 or B 2; 2 Q—Kt 1. If 1..., Others; 2 Q×Q P. The chief feature is the mutual interference between Black B and Kt. There are four lines of play, all quiet, with models. No fault is to be found with the key or construction, the minor dual after P—Q 7 being of no moment.

By J. Vasta (p. 319).—1 Q—Kt 4, B—Kt 7; 2 Q—K 7. If 1..., B×Q; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 B—B 6. If 1..., B—B 6; 2 Q×B. If 1..., Others; 2 Q—B 8 ch. Fine key offering Q, which is sacrificed also after P—B 4. Four good variations give five models, but three of these with Q on the diagonal are closely related. Quiet play is in evidence. The triple after B—Q 7 cannot be overlooked entirely.

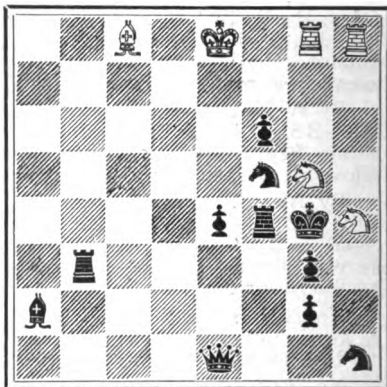
ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2671.

By C. MANSFIELD
(Bristol)BLACK (8 *pieces*)WHITE (7 *pieces*)

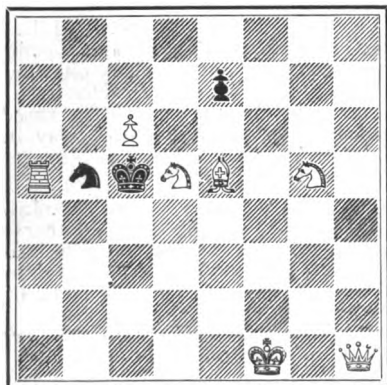
White mates in two moves.

No. 2672.

By E. J. EDDY
(Bristol)BLACK (11 *pieces*)WHITE (6 *pieces*)

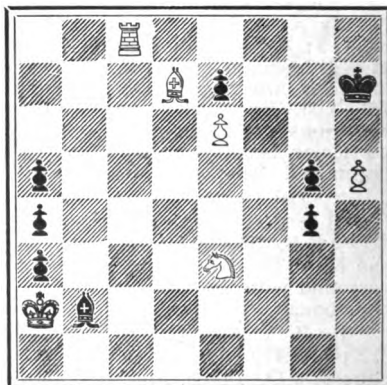
White mates in two moves.

No. 2673.

By F. F. PILKINGTON
(Manchester)BLACK (3 *pieces*)WHITE (7 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2674.

By D. PRZEPIORKA
(Dedicated to the F.I.D.E.)BLACK (8 *pieces*)WHITE (6 *pieces*)

Whites mates in four moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

OCTOBER, 1928

No. 10

Vol. XLVIII

EDITORIAL.

We shall in January reach our jubilee; throughout the whole of our career the main idea of the Editors has been to give their subscribers the very best value for their money; we are glad to be able to say that the sale of the magazine for the past few years has been steadily increasing, and we think that subscribers will agree that the standard has been well maintained. Methods of improvement are always under consideration.

We, of course, have many exchanges with foreign magazines, and to a certain number of Chess players some of these foreign magazines may possibly appeal more than our own in that they give a greater number of games per month. The possibility of doing so, however, is almost entirely due to the international notation being used and the games given in "running on" form. There is little doubt, of course, that the columnar form of notation is easier to read. We should not think of altering that for the main portion of the games, but this month we are giving the extra games in "running on" form in the shorter international notation, and shall be glad to hear the views of our subscribers as to this innovation. We have adopted in this number the German notification of the pieces, *i.e.* K for King, D for Queen, L for Bishop, S for Knight and T for Rook, but think for an English magazine it might be preferable to give Q for Queen, B for Bishop, N for Knight (so as not to have any possible mistake between King and Knight. The objection to this is that every game taken from a Continental source will entail changing all the lettering with possibly added chances of error.

Our main objection to the International notation is, that unless the printing is particularly clear "c." and "e" can easily be mistaken and we would suggest a "v" being used instead of the "e."

We should much appreciate the views of our subscribers on these points and, therefore, a postcard to the Editor, at 18 Wedderburn Road, Hampstead, N.W.3., will be filed and we will give in our next number a full report as to the views expressed. If at the same time any subscriber can indicate other matter which would be of general interest to British Chess players, we shall be glad to consider the same, but it must always be remembered that special articles by professional players, which we should much like to obtain, cost money, which the present subscription list will not warrant. Practically all our matter at the present time is done by amateurs for the love of the game.

SIDE-LIGHTS ON THE HAGUE TOURNAMENT.

By "OBSERVER."

The increase in the number of chess tournaments since England began them again in 1919, has brought a number of other considerations under notice, and I venture to place on record some aspects of The Hague Congress which necessarily could not be recorded in the columns of the daily press. The much-discussed question of amateur and professional I propose to leave alone, if only for the reason that it will come up for discussion at Venice next year, but it may be useful to state that England's strict definition of amateur status, and the determination of the British Chess Federation not to certify any player as an amateur who had taken a money prize in this country, was fully understood by the responsible officials at The Hague. More, it was fully appreciated by them, which may have a great influence on the future policy of the International Chess Federation.

The tournament was played in two of the rooms of the Ridderzaal, that historical building in the Binnenhof familiar to all visitors to The Hague. Built about 1260 A.D. when The Hague (or 's-Gravenhage), was scarcely a village, it marks the scene of a great Tournament from whence Ridderzaal, or the "Hall of the Knights" derives its name. And what more appropriate building could be used for the first chess tournament in Holland under the auspices of the International Chess Federation? Once a year, the Queen of Holland meets both Houses of Parliament in the Great Hall, and the chairs these members use were brought to the rooms at the back of the Great Hall for the benefit of the players in both the Team and Individual tournaments. In the small matter of ash-trays there was—not the sort of saucer we are used to here, but a kind of turreted open box, much more capacious, and generally every morning each player would find a few cigars or cigarettes placed in his corner of the box. Then, the Dutch authorities provided a generous supply of all the requisite National flags, so one could see at a glance all round the room what nationalities were engaged. The lists of the players in the Team Tournament were about the size of the average newspaper poster in this country, and the Dutch authorities had provided a supply of printed names of all the sixty-eight players, and the respective reserves. Thus, at a glance almost, one could see not only which country was playing each other, but which players were playing each other; the whole thing being filled in a day before the round was actually played.

For the individual tournament a large board was provided, and, after the first two or three days, each player had the end of a coloured ribbon tacked against his name, each player having a different colour; the ribbon being gradually unwound off a spool as the tournament progressed. And on the top of the board the scores after each round were given, the ribbon following a horizontal course if the score remained the same, or going up or down as the player might happen to win or lose. The spool was

stopped at an imaginary perpendicular line after each round, the whole effect indicating a fine artistic taste on the part of the designer of the idea, whom I suspect to have been Jonkheer Strick van Linschoten.

I must pass briefly over such things as playing exactly to time table, all clocks being started at the hour set for play, and the players having to catch up the clock if they were at all late. For adjourned games the rule was the same, and there was more than one case of games being lost through failure to come up to time. The almost haphazard "play when my opponent likes" attitude one sees in England occasionally had no chance at The Hague; or was any player allowed to leave without handing his score to the official in charge, which said fact our Federation might well bear in mind.

The best aspect of The Hague comes last, and that was an almost boundless hospitality to all their visitors. Mr. D. Keus was the individual who came forward months ago with an offer to pay all the hotel expenses of the players, at a time when it was doubtful if a full quota for the Team tournament could be secured; and his excuse was, to quote his own words at the final dinner on Sunday, August 5th, in "De Dierentuin," that he "exploded"! Nothing seemed to please him better than to entertain sundry and various personages during that eventful fortnight, and the chess world owes him a deep debt of gratitude for the example he set. Let us consider the official functions alone:—first of all a lunch and reception on Saturday, July 21st at No. 1 Van Speykstraat to the players in the individual tournament; a lunch on the Monday at the Cafe Hollandais to all the players in the Team Tournament; on Saturday, July 28th, either a visit to Amsterdam to see the opening of the Olympic Games, or a trip to Leyden and along the famous canals and over the great Meers back another way to Leyden; a dinner to the delegates of the International Federation on August 1st; a trip to Rotterdam on Saturday, August 4th; and the final dinner before mentioned. To this dinner there were about 150 guests of the organisers, and those bringing another guest were allowed to pay only for that guest. In all other cases the visitors were the guests of the country, with every provision made for their material comfort, even to being supplied with railway tickets from Rotterdam back to The Hague on the last Saturday. One felt quite at home in Holland, with a kind of instinct that the Dutch shared our national characteristics. The Hague proved them to be awake to the advantages of enlivening tournaments with a number of little artistic touches, which we may well take to heart, but the most enduring impression is that of a generous hospitality which was determined to literally leave nothing undone for the entertainment of their visitors.

WANTED.

A Board for Living Chess with squares at least one yard square. Send particulars with price to R. H. S. STEVENSON, 47 Gauden Road, London, S.W.4.

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND
FOREIGN LANDS.

Australia.—The N.S.W. state championship has this year fallen to J. A. Kinman, who was born at Kidderminster and learnt the game first when in the cable-service at Malta, before coming to Australia in 1907. His score of $10\frac{1}{2}$ was made up of ten wins, one draw, and one loss (to Purdy). The other scores were:—C. J. S. Purdy, 9; S. M. Merkel, $8\frac{1}{2}$; H. H. Amadio, W. J. Greenfield, and A. G. Shoebridge, 4 each.

Malta.—The championship of the island has again been won by E. S. Inglott, who on this occasion scored $12\frac{1}{2}$ points in thirteen games.

United States.—The New York State championship, at Buffalo, on August 7th and following days, was won by A. E. Santasiere, of the Marshall C.C., with a clean score of 7 points. E. B. Adams was second with $4\frac{1}{2}$, while R. Smirka, last year's winner, was among the less successful.

The Western Chess Association held its meeting at South Bend, Indiana, August 20th—30th. There were eight entries; but A. Margolis, last year's winner, did not compete. Leon Stolcenberg, of Detroit, who won in 1926, was again successful, with a score of 7. J. Winter and E. S. Roesch were 2nd and 3rd respectively, with $5\frac{1}{2}$ and 4 points.

The result of the second national tournament, at Bradley Beach, New Jersey, was a victory for A. Kupchik, with a score of five points. The remaining scores were: I. Horowitz and E. Lasker, $3\frac{1}{2}$; S. Faktor and I. S. Turover, $3\frac{1}{2}$; S. Mlotkowski, 3; L. J. Isaacs, $2\frac{1}{2}$; and O. Tenner, $1\frac{1}{2}$.

There is talk of holding an international masters' tournament next May, for fourteen foreign and seven American players. The place is to be Bradley Beach, and a prize-fund of \$12,000 is hoped for. Further it is reported that Alekhine and Capablanca have been invited to play their return match at Bradley Beach (which has suddenly become very prominent in the American chess world) in April or May; and that Capablanca has posted his forfeit and sent his challenge to the Champion.

Abraham S. Kussman, who won the first national intercollegiate (individual) championship, as recorded in our August issue, was born in Geneva in December, 1907.

The Intercollegiate Chess League finished its annual tournament unusually late this year, owing to a delay in the decision as to an adjourned game. Ultimately New York University won, for the

third year in succession, with a match-score of $3\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$. City College was second, with 3—1.

The American Chess Bulletin for July-August reports the retirement of our old friend Will H. Lyons, now in his eightieth year, and his departure from Harvard to his home in Covington, Kentucky. His large stock of chess-books is to be sold, on his behalf, by the American Chess Co.

The *Bulletin* takes legitimate pride in the performance of the U.S. team at The Hague. It was, as regards four of its members (excluding Faktor, that is to say), by far the youngest team entered. Erling Tholfsen, who was appointed captain, is only twenty-four. He is entirely a Brooklyn product—born there, educated at the local High School, and still resident there.

France.—For the sixth national championship at Nice, September 19th—29th, there were 8 competitors, A. Chéron, of Colombes, winner for the past two years, being unfortunately prevented from playing by fever believed to have been contracted at The Hague.

Germany.—The list of players for the grand masters' tournament in Berlin, beginning on October 10th, is given as follows:—Capablanca, Marshall, Nimzovitch, Reti, Rubinstein, Spielmann, Tarrasch, and Tartakover.

An international Hauptturnier of eighteen players at Bad Soden finished on August 4th with a victory for G. Kieninger, who won all his five games in the final pool.

H. Wagner has won a match against W. Schönmann at Hamburg by 3—0, with seven draws.

Hungary.—A tournament began on September 20th and is due to end in October, at the Siesta-Sanatorium, Budapest. The ten invited masters were as follows:—J. R. Capablanca, H. Kmoch, F. J. Marshall, R. Spielmann, M. Vidmar, K. Havasi, L. Merényi, A. Vajda, A. Steiner (Hungary) and H. Steiner (New York).

Switzerland.—The *Schweizerische Schachzeitung* (*Revue Suisse d'Echecs*) publishes a portrait of William Rivier, who not only did best of the Swiss team at the Hague, but in the full list of players in the team tournament, came out seventh. His score was five wins, five draws, and only one loss—to K. Havasi, of Hungary, in the sixteenth round, when, strangely enough, Switzerland triumphed by $2\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ over the ultimate winners of the team competition. Rivier is a native of Lausanne, but has been living in Brussels.

Czecho-Slovakia.—K. Gilg has won the master tournament of German Chess Association of this country

An international masters' tournament was played at Brno (Brünn) in September.

The *Schachmati* (Moscow) for August has an article, with a portrait and some autobiographical notes, on Miss Vera Menchik.

Miss Menchik, by the way, is said to be one of those to be invited to compete in the tournament at Bradley Beach, next year, mentioned above—a high honour for this young player!

KISSINGEN MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

We append a table of this tournament, which it was impossible to get into our last issue:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize
1 E. D. Bogoljuboff	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	8	I
2 J. R. Capablanca	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	7	II
3 M. Euwe	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	} III- IV V
4 A. Rubinstein ..	0	0	—	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 A. Nimzovitch ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	6	
6 R. Reti	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 F. J. Marshall ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
8 S. V. Tartakover	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	0	0	1	—	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
9 F. D. Yates	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
10 R. Spielmann ..	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
11 S. Tarrasch	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	4	
12 J. Mieses	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	3	

It will be noted what a large proportion of drawn games there was—thirty-three out of sixty-six, or exactly half. Bogoljuboff and Marshall drew the fewest games, four each, and Tarrasch the most, eight. Yates was one of the five players with the intermediate score of six draws.

Bogoljuboff splendidly vindicated his claim to be the next challenger for the world championship, after the question of the return match Alekhine-Capablanca has been settled. It is curious that Bogoljuboff's success at Kissingen should have followed so very soon after his failure at Dortmund. As recorded by us last month, he could only tie there for fourth prize. In fact, he only won two games out of eight, losing two also. In the much higher company at Kissingen he had six wins against only one loss, and that to Capablanca. He had some luck, however.

It is a curious fact that when Capablanca and Bogoljuboff last met, at Moscow in 1925—the tournament so brilliantly won by Bogoljuboff—Capablanca, as now at Kissingen, beat the Russian by the sacrifice of a Knight.

NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Several correspondents have kindly pointed out to us that our note in last month's issue gives the wrong result in the correspondence match, Lincolnshire *v.* Norfolk. It was the latter who won by 11 to 6. While apologising for the error we may say it is gratifying to find our readers following the news so closely.

The Ramsgate Congress.—The committee of the British Chess Federation unanimously accepted the invitation of the Mayor and Corporation of Ramsgate to hold the Annual Congress in that town from July 29th to August 10th. A committee has already been formed with the Mayor as chairman, R. H. S. Stevenson as general secretary, and R. M. Fleming, 21 Dundonald Road, Ramsgate, as local secretary. The Town Clerk will answer all enquiries regarding accommodation.

The people of Ramsgate are specially anxious that those who have not visited the town since the war should take this opportunity of seeing the enormous improvements which have been made. The broad white promenade on the road to Pegwell Bay is a fine piece of work. The old railway station, "Ramsgate Harbour," has disappeared and military bands now play over what was once the actual railroad. A visitor once said: "Ramsgate's crowning glory is its air." This was an apt remark for one of the most bracing sea-side resorts in England.

A copy of the British Chess Federation Diary of chess meetings, matches, etc., has been sent out to every life member and officer entitled to receive same. It now covers two pages, a new feature being a yearly calendar giving useful dates for entries to various championships. The Northern and Southern Unions are well represented, but it is to be regretted that none of the Midland Counties' fixtures were settled in time for inclusion in the list.

Kent Congress at Easter.—Arrangements are now complete for the next Kent Congress to be held at Ramsgate from March 30th to April 6th, 1929. It will thus be seen that Ramsgate is creating a record by holding two congresses in the same year, as that town will entertain the British Chess Federation from July 29th to August 10th. Some special features will distinguish the Kent meeting and will include a display of living chess under the guidance of B. H. Lohmann, the strongest player of the Ramsgate Chess Club. The committee also felt that as our leading players will be competing with one another in the British championship in the summer, it is their duty to provide a variety for them at Easter, which will at the same time be first-class practice. Two tournaments will therefore be arranged for players of "British Championship" class. In one, the seven available British players who have done best in the Federation championship of recent years will be pitted against seven continental players of master strength; while the other will be a Premier Practice Tournament in which foreign experts will also figure. Admission to

these events will be by invitation. The prize fund will exceed £50. Negotiations are proceeding for the foreign entrants and the full programme will be issued in November.

Needless to say there will be First, Second and Third Class Tournaments, with the usual Lightning Competitions, Excursions, etc.

The result of the Counties and District Correspondence Chess Championship is as follows :—

Equal 1st, Middlesex and Surrey, 19½ points ; 3rd, Hampshire, 19 ; 4th, Lancashire, 18½ ; 5th, Yorkshire, 16 ; equal 6th, Cheshire and Warwickshire, 15½ ; 8th, Kent, 15 ; equal 9th, Cornwall, Durham and Somerset, 14½ ; equal 12th, Sussex and Hertfordshire, 13½ ; equal 14th, Glasgow County, South Wales and Worcestershire, 13 ; 17th, Cumberland, 11½ ; 18th, Devon, 10½.

Although H. E. Dobell cannot continue to undertake the duties of hon. treasurer of the B.C.F., it is most fortunate that his services on the council will not be lost, as he is one of the six delegates nominated and elected by the life members to represent them on the council : from which number two have to be selected by ballot to serve on the executive committee. As, moreover, the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell will be proposed at the annual meeting of the council on October 20th as hon. treasurer to succeed Mr. Dobell, the influential character of the governing body will benefit from every point of view.

The championship of Northamptonshire has been won by G. Wood, of the Peterborough Club. The new champion has not lived long in the county, but will be recognised as a former member of the Hull Chess Club, where he always gave promise of strength. While in London he played occasionally for both Lud-Eagle and Lewisham.

The Nottinghamshire Chess Association are asking for entries for the championship knock-out tournament. The winner in Class "A" will hold the county championship and the J. N. Derbyshire trophy for the ensuing year. There is also a junior championship for those under eighteen. Entries must be in writing and reach the hon. tournament secretary, H. W. Heston, 47 Florence Road, Thorney Wood, Nottingham, by November 20th.

G. Barron has again won the championship of the Hull Chess Club, thus proving that his able editorship of the *Draughts Review* has in no way impaired his powers at the senior game ! (If any apology is necessary to draughts players who do not play chess, please consider it given herewith.)

Another Yorkshire championship in which the name of the same player frequently recurs is that of Rotherham, where A. R. Fleming almost holds the monopoly. He has to work for it, however, his most difficult game generally being with E. J. Griffith.

City of London Chess Club.—The programme for the seventy-sixth winter season is now to hand and invites entries for the five well-known cup competitions: the Gastineau (championship), Neville Hart (junior championship), Mocatta, Russell and Barrett cups respectively.

The entrance fee for either of these tournaments is 20/-, 10/- of which will be returned to all non-prize winners, provided they have conformed to the rules and promptly played all their games according to schedule.

Prizes cannot be won by players who do not conform to the rules.

F. D. Yates will play at twenty boards simultaneously on Wednesday, 24th October, at 6 p.m. at the club (Wardrobe Court, E.C.4).

The Metropolitan Chess Club.—The Metropolitan Chess Club re-opened for the season on Thursday, 6th September, and a very active and varied programme has been arranged. A series of fifty meetings is being held at the club's headquarters over the Food Reform Restaurant, 2 and 3 Fumival Street, Holborn. The meetings are held twice weekly (Thursdays from 6-30 to 10-0 p.m., and Saturdays, 2 till 6-30). A whole series of tournaments and matches will afford congenial occupation for players of every degree of skill. "Good wine needs no bush," and the strength of the club needs no comment, but a special feature of its arrangements is the attention bestowed upon the requirements of beginners and players of moderate proficiency.

A very imposing fixture list has been issued by the Insurance Chess Club. About twenty matches, including Oxford and Cambridge Universities respectively are included, while simultaneous displays are down for Brian Harley, Victor Buerger and T. F. Lawrence, with lectures by G. W. Richmond (End Game Theory), W. Winter (Sicilian Defence), the whole concluding with a dinner at the Old Bell. L. A. Durham, the hon. secretary, is joined by S. H. Crockett as assistant hon. secretary.

The Golders Green Chess Club has again arranged to meet at the Golders Green Club, Finchley Road, on Monday evenings throughout the coming season. Further particulars may be obtained from the hon. secretary, Lt.-Col. B. S. Browne, 14 Meadway, N.W.11.

We have received the annual report of the Civil Service Chess Association and its Municipal Chess League. After commenting on the World's Record Chess Match between the Association and "The Rest," 508 a-side (The Rest won by 297½—210½) it notes that all other matches played last season were won and included the scalps of Surrey, Kent, Essex, London University and Oxford University. The Patent Office won the Bonar Law Trophy (eleven entries). J. Mahood won the Individual Championship with E. J. Price as runner-up. The Patent Office also won Section I of the league. (There are five sections with about twelve teams in each.)

On Monday, October 1st, a short lecture will be given by Miss Vera Menchik, the woman champion of the world, on the French

Defence, at 5-45 p.m., at the Imperial Chess Club, 62 Brook Street, W.I. Visitors will be welcomed.

J. Baines-Lewis has been appointed hon. secretary on the resignation of Rev. Osborn Allen. Sir Thomas Richardson will act as assistant secretary in London. Baines-Lewis, the new hon. secretary, is a very keen player, who has only taken up the game seriously within the last two years, and has since been a regular competitor at the British Congresses, at which he has won four prizes in minor tournaments this year, and will probably be competing in first-class tournaments in future. He is the president of the Harrogate Chess Club and a playing member of the League's Club, and has also played for Yorkshire.

CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 343.)

How to Improve your Game, by "Eze."

Our studies on *Opening Strategy* will be continued in this issue by a consideration of the most important variation of the *Caro Kann Defence*. But before taking up the study of the principal variation the student should become familiar with the irregular attacks that may be encountered during the first few moves before the main variation is actually reached.

After 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3, several irregular lines commence as early as White's second move, leading examples of which follow.

Spielman—Walter (Trecenteplice, 1928) played 2 Q Kt—B 3, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 4 P—K 5, Kt—K 5; 5 Q—K 2, Kt×Kt; 6 Q P×Kt, P—Q Kt 3? 7 Kt—Q 4, P—Q B 4?? 8 P—K 6! P×P (Black cannot play P×Kt); 9 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 2; 10 Kt—B 3, K—B 2; 11 Kt—K 5, B—Q 2; 12 Kt—B 7, Q—K 1; 13 Q—K 5 ch, K—Kt 2; 14 B—K B 4! and White won in a few moves.

Perlis—Duras (St. Petersburg, 1909) played 2 P—Q B 4, P—Q 4; 3 K P×P, P×P; 4 P—Q 4, K Kt—B 3; 5 Q Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 6 B—K 3, P—K 3; 7 Kt—B 3, B—Q 3; 8 B—Kt 5, Q—R 4; 9 B×Kt, P×B; 10 P×P, P×P; 11 Q—Kt 3? Q—Kt 5; 12 Q×Q, Kt×Q; 13 B—Kt 5 ch, K—B 1; and White has lost the advantage he had before making his 11th move.

Euwe—Nilsson (Göteborg, 1920) played 2 P—Q Kt 3? P—Q 4; 3 P×P, P×P; 4 B—Kt 2, Q Kt—B 3; 5 P—Kt 3, B—B 4; 6 K Kt—B 3, R—B 1; 7 Kt—Q 4, B—Kt 3; 8 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 9 B—Kt 2, P—K 3; 10 O—O, Kt—B 3; 11 P—Q B 4, B—Q 6; 12 R—K 1, B—Q B 4; 13 Kt—B 3, P×P; and Black has come through the opening with at least an equal game.

Coria—Reca (Argentine Champ., 1928) played 2 K Kt—B 3, P—Q 4; 3 P×P, P×P; 4 Kt—B 3, K Kt—B 3; 5 B—Kt 5 ch, B—Q 2; 6 B×B ch, Q Kt×B; 7 P—Q 4, P—K 3; 8 O—O, B—Q 3; 9 B—Kt 5, Q R—B 1; 10 Q—K 2, O—O; 11 Kt—K 5, Q—Kt 3; 12 Kt×Kt, Kt×Kt; 13 Q—Kt 4, P—B 4; 14 Q—K 2, K R—K 1; 15 Q—Kt 5? and Black won after the exchanges.

After 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 P×P, P×P; two irregular lines are frequently encountered: (a) 4 P—Q B 4, and (b) 4 P—Q B 3, in which the first player does not intend to go into the main variation by a transposition of moves. The following may be considered the best recorded examples of these two lines:—

Alekhine—Tartakover (Palais Royal, Paris, 1924) played 4 P—Q B 4, K Kt—B 3; 5 Q Kt—B 3, P×P (Breslau, 1912, Mieses—Schlechter continued here 5..., Kt—B 3; 6 P×P, Kt×P; 7 B—Q B 4, B—K 3; 8 B—Q Kt 5, Kt×Kt; 9 P×Kt, Q—Q 4, etc.); 6 B×P, P—K 3; 7 Kt—B 3, P—Q R 3; 8 P—Q R 4, Kt—B 3; 9 O—O, B—K 2; 10 B—K 3, O—O; 11 R—B 1, Kt—Q Kt 5; 12 Kt—K 5, K Kt—Q 4; 13 Q—B 3, P—B 3! 14 Kt—Q 3, Kt×Kt; and White has nothing more than equality.

Harley—Griffith (London, 1913) played 4 P—Q B 4, Q Kt—B 3; 5 K Kt—B 3, P—K 3; 6 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 7 B—B 4, B—K 2; 8 B—K 2? O—O; 9 O—O, P×P; 10 B×P, P—Q R 3; 11 P—Q R 4, Kt—Q Kt 5; 12 R—K 1, P—Q Kt 3; 13 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 2; 14 Kt—K 5, K Kt—Q 4; 15 B×Kt, Kt×B; and Black has the better game.

Spielmann—Nimzovitch (Carlsbad, 1923) played 4 P—Q B 3, Q Kt—B 3; 5 B—B 4, B—B 4; 6 Kt—B 3, P—K 3; 7 Q—Kt 3 (note after Black's Q B is shut out), Q—Q 2; 8 Q Kt—Q 2, P—B 3! 9 B—K 2, P—K Kt 4; 10 B—Kt 3, P—K R 4; 11 P—K R 3, K Kt—K 2; 12 O—O, B—R 3; 13 Kt—K 1, P—Kt 5; 14 Q—Q 1, B×Kt; 15 Q×B, P×P; with a winning attack.

Voellmy—Schulz (Paris Olympic, 1924) played 4 P—Q B 3, K Kt—B 3? 5 B—B 4, Kt—B 3? (Q B should be developed); 6 Kt—Q 2, P—K Kt 3; 7 P—K R 3, B—Kt 2; 8 K Kt—B 3, O—O; 9 B—K 2, P—Q R 3; 10 O—O, P—K R 3; 11 Kt—K 5, B—K 3? 12 B—B 3, Kt—Q 2; 13 Kt—Q 3, B—B 4; 14 Q—K 2, P—K Kt 4; 15 B—R 2, P—K 3; and White has the better game.

Cheron—Renaud (Paris, 1923): 4 P—Q B 3, B—B 4; 5 Kt—B 3, P—K 3; 6 B—Kt 5 ch? Kt—B 3; 7 Kt—K 5, Q—Kt 3; 8 Q—R 4? R—B 1; 9 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 10 B—R 6, R—Q 1; 11 P—Q Kt 4, Kt—B 3; 12 O—O, B—Q 3; leaving Black ahead with development and the better game.

Having carefully studied the irregular attacks given above, the principal variation may now be considered. 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 P×P, P×P; 4 B—Q 3! Q Kt—B 3! 5 P—Q B 3, gives the heading for the columns in this issue. To the end that Student may thoroughly acquire the spirit of the *Caro-Kann Defence* the columns should be studied from both sides of the board. It is recommended that the study should commence from the White side in order that an adequate idea may be gained of White's possibilities of attack and then *all* of the columns should be replayed very carefully from the Black side of the board. At least *ten hours* of careful painstaking work should be given to this lesson.

1 P-K 4 P-Q B 3		2 P-Q 4 P-Q 4		3 P×P P×P		4 B-Q 3 (1) Q Kt-B 3 (2)		5 P-Q B 3=Normal Position.							
5		6		7		8		9		10		11		12	
36	Kt-B 3 (3)	B-B 4 (4) B-Kt 5	Kt-B 3 (5) P-K 3 (a)	Q Kt-Q 2 (6) B-Q 3	B×B Q×B	P-K R 3 B-R 4	Q-K 2 P-Q R 3 (7)	O-O O-O							
37			P-K Kt 3 (10)	P-K R 3 (11) B-B 4 (12)	B×B P×B	Q Kt-Q 2 B-Kt 2	Kt-K 5 Kt-K 5	O-O Q Kt×Kt							
38			Q-Kt 3 (16) Kt-Q R 4!	Q-R 4 ch B-Q 2 (17)	Q-B 2 (18) Q-Kt 3	Kt-B 3 P-K 3!	O-O B-Kt 4 (19)	Q Kt-Q 2 B×B							
39			P-K R 3 (23) B-Kt 2	Kt-B 3 Kt-K 5	Q Kt-Q 2 P-B 4 (24)	O-O O-O	Kt-K 5 Q Kt×Kt	B×Kt B×B							
40			Kt-B 3 B-Q 3	B-Kt 3 (29) O-O	Q Kt-Q 2 Q-B 2	Q-K 2 (30) B-Q 2	Kt-K 5 Kt-K 2	P-K B 4 P-K Kt 3							
41		Kt-K 2 (35) B-Kt 5 (36)	B-B 4 P-K 3	Q-Kt 3 Q-Q 2	Kt-Q 2 B-K 2 (37)	Kt-Kt 3 Kt-K R 4	Kt×Kt B×Kt	O-O O-O (38)							
42			Q-Kt 3 (42) Kt-Q R 4 (43)	Q-R 4 ch Q-Q 2	Q-Q 1 (44) Q-Kt 3 (45)	O-O P-K 3?	Q Kt-Q 2 B-Q 3	P-K B 4 R-B 1							
43			P-B 3 (51) B-Q 2	O-O P-K 3	Kt-Q 2 (52) B-Q 3	R-K 1 Q-B 2 (53)	Kt-B 1 O-O-O	P-Q Kt 4 (55) P-K 4							
44		P-K R 3 (56) P-K 4 (57)	P×P Kt×P	Q-K 2 Q-K 2	B-Kt 5 ch B-Q 2	B-K 3 (58) B×B	Q×B ch Q-Q 2	Q-K 2 (59) O-O-O (60)							
45			Kt-B 3 B-B 4	O-O (63) B×B	Q×B B-Kt 2	B-B 4 O-O	Q Kt-Q 2 Q-Kt 3	Q R-Kt 1 Q R-B 1							
46		Kt-K 2 (66) P-K 3	Kt-Kt 3 (67) Kt-B 3	Q-K 2 B-K 2	O-O (68) P-K R 4 (69)	R-K 1 P-R 5	Kt-B 1 (70) B-Q 2	P-Q R 4 K-B 1							
Q-B 3 (65)															

(1) Not 4 K Kt-B3? There are many little traps of position in the Caro-Kann because of which Student should not attempt transposition of moves thinking to arrive at the desired position in any event. Both players should play their moves in proper sequence. The "theme" of Black is to develop his Q B which White should prevent as long as possible, and he should not play 4 K Kt-B3 inviting the favourable development of Black's Q B at once.

A. Steiner-Schulz (Paris Olympic, 1924) went 4 K Kt-B3? B-Kt5 (the proper move); 5 B-Q3, Q Kt-B3; 6 P-B3, Kt-B3; 7 P-KR3, B-R4; 8 Q-Kt3, B×Kt; 9 Q×P, Q-B1; 10 Q×Q ch, R×Q; 11 P×B, Kt×P, and Black is the better. Lazard-Renaud (Nice, 1925) continued by 4 K Kt-B3? B-B4; 5 B-Kt5 ch? Kt-B3; 6 O-O, P-K3; 7 B-B4, Q-B3; 8 B×B, Q-B3; 9 P-B3, Kt-B3; 10 Q Kt-Q2, O-O; with equal game.

(2) Now Black should not transpose by 4... K Kt-B3? with the false idea of developing his Q B one move sooner than is usual. Black should always force White to play P-Q B3 at once, preventing the possible development of White's Q Kt-B3. Passmore-Lee (C. London C.C., 1900) continued by 4... K Kt-B3? 5 Q Kt-B3, Kt-B3; 6 Kt-B3, B-Kt5; 7 B-K3, P-K3; 8 O-O, R-B1; and Black has given White the chance to usefully develop his Q B-K3, a square upon which it is rarely found.

An example of one transposition at this point being followed by another more serious was Reti-Tartakover (Moscow, 1925): 4... K Kt-B3? 5 K Kt-B3?? B-Kt5; 6 P-B3, P-K3; 7 B-B4, B-Q3; 8 B×B, Q×B; 9 Q Kt-Q2, Q Kt-Q2 (White's 5 K Kt-B3 permits Black to develop his Q Kt on this favourable square); 10 O-O, O-O; 11 Q-B2, KR-B1! 12 QR-Q1? B×Kt; 13 Kt×B, Q-B5; and Black has a fine game. Conclusion: Black should force 5 P-Q B3 by 4... Q Kt-B3.

(3) Student should study this column with particular care as both players obtain the very best from the respective lines followed.

(4) The idea of this is to force ... Q-Q2 and prevent ... R-Kt1, if White should wish to attack the Q Kt P after Black develops his Q B.

(5) Be careful about playing 7 Q-B2 at this point because Black will reply 7... R-B1, threatening both 8... Kt×P and 8... Kt-Kt5 forcing White to lose a tempo. 7 Kt-K2 at this point transposes into the Column Asztalos-Tartakover given below.

(a) As Black do not play here the obsolete 7... Q-Kt3 (Muthaupp-Davidson, Amsterdam, 1927) forcing 8 Q-Kt3, Q×Q?; 9 P×Q, B×Kt; 10 P×B, P-K3; 11 Kt-Q2, K-Q2; 12 P-Kt4, B-Q3; 13 B-Kt3, KR-K1; 14 P-Kt5, with the better game.

(6) Student as Black should note that notwithstanding White's almost complete development there are absolutely no weak points in Black's game. After Black has shut out his Q B by P-K3 sometimes one meets (O'Hanlon-Scott, Malvern, 1924) here 8 Q-Kt3, when followed 8... B×Kt; 9 Q×KtP, P-Kt3! 10 Q×R ch, K-Q2; 11 P×B, P-Kt4; 12 B×P, B-Kt2; 13 Q×R, B×Q; 14 P-Kt3, Kt×Q P! etc.

(7) A very necessary move in Black's plan of defence. It is part of Black's "theme" to keep White's Q B P backward and to do so Black must give protection to the P he intends playing to Q Kt4.

(8) Two points for Student when Black: (a) White by keeping his K6 strongly attacked makes it dangerous for Black to recapture by ... B P×B after ... B-Kt3; B×B, thus forcing Black to recapture by ... R P×B, opening Black's KR's file to a White attack. (b) As a rule never capture the pinned Kt with B as long as it is pinned, but capture it as soon as White moves his Q from the diagonal. (That is if you intend to make the capture).

(9) Student give this "classic" much study. Black has obtained all that he could hope to obtain against White's fine play, viz., the backward Q B P and a "hole" through which he may operate his Kts. But this game should encourage you to play the Caro-Kann as Black, because notwithstanding White's fine play, Black has an advantage, microscopic as it is.

(10) An error of judgment as the fianchetto is not correct at this point. Black's Q3 is the proper post for his K B. For Black the fianchetto is not recommended in any variation of the Caro-Kann notwithstanding it appears in several of the columns below.

13	14	15	16	17	
Q-K 3	Kt×B	K R-K 1	P-R 3	P-Q Kt 4	= Spielmann-Capablanca,
B×Kt (8)	Kt-Q 2	P-Q Kt 4	Q R-Kt 1	Kt-Kt 3 (9)	Moscow, 1925.
P×Kt	Q×Kt	Q-Q 3	Q R-Q 1	K-R 2	+ Treybal-Tarrasch,
Kt×Kt (13)	P-K 3	Q-R 5 (14)	P-K R 3	P-Kt 3 (15)	+ Semmering, 1926.
Q×B	Q R-Kt 1	P-K R 3	K R-K 1	Kt×Kt	+ Maroczy-Capablanca,
R-B 1 (20)	B-K 2	O-O	Kt-B 5	R×Kt (21)	+ Chicago, 1926.
P×B	Q×Kt	Q R-Q 1	K R-K 1	Q R-B 1	+ Lasker-Tartakover,
Kt×Kt	P-B 5	Q-B 2 (25)	P-K 3 (26)	Q-Q 1 (27)	+ Mäh-Ostrau, 1923.
B-R 4 (31)	O-O	Kt×B	B-Kt 5 (32)	Q-Kt 4	+ Spielmann-Koltanowski,
Kt-R 4	P-B 3	Q×Kt	Q-B 1 (33)	Kt-B 4 (34)	+ Meran, 1924.
K R-K 1 (39)	B×B	R-K 3	Q R-K 1	R-R 3 (40)	= Asztalos-Tartakover,
B-Q 3	Q×B	Q R-Kt 1	P-Q Kt 4	B-Kt 3 (41)	+ Kecskemet, 1927.
Kt-B 3	Kt-K 5	Kt-Kt 3	P×Kt	B×B	+ Grau-Mendes,
Kt-K 5 (46)	B-Kt 4 (48)	Kt×Kt (49)	B×Kt	B×B (50)	+ All Sth. Am. Tour, 1928
P-Kt 5	P×P	B-K 3	R-Kt 1	Q-R 4	+ Cole-Scott,
B-Q 3	Q×B	K-Kt 1	P-Q Kt 3	B-B 1 (55)	+ Match, London, 1919.
Kt-Q R 4	B×P	Q Kt-Q 2	P×Kt	Kt-Q 4	= Wagner-Nimzovitch,
Kt-B 3	O-O	Kt×B	B-B 4	Kt-K 5 (61)	Breslau, 1925.
K R-K 1	Kt-K 5	K-R 1	Q-B 3	B×Kt	= Bogatyrtshuk-Tartakover
K R-K 1	P-K 3	P-Q R 3	Kt×Kt	Kt-Q 2 (64)	Moscow, 1925.
Q Kt-Q 2 (71)	Kt-B 3	B×Kt	P-R 3	Kt-K 5	+ Thomas-Carls,
Kt-K R 4	Kt-B 4	Q×B	B-Q 3	Kt×Kt (72)	+ Baden-Baden, 1925.

(11) The invitation is promptly accepted.

(12) A poor move. Black should have played 8... B×Kt and if 9 Q×B, then 9... Q-Kt 3, to be followed by a normal development.

(13) Forced, or the White Kt will take up a dominating position on Q 4 via Kt or B 3.

(14) Another poor move as the Q can be driven away with the loss of a tempo.

(15) Black's position is so poor that a lost game was the natural result. Note that poor play by Black was the cause of the result and not the Caro-Kann Defence.

(16) White's best line at this point is a debatable question. This game demonstrates that Q-Kt 3, before Black has shut out his Q B by P-K 3, is insufficient, if not actually bad. As yet no writer on Chess has proposed a plan for White here although all are disposed to criticise. "Eze" believes that the weak points in Black's game are his K 3, K R 2 and K B 2, in the order named and that after Castles K R the transfer of Black's K R P to Kt 3 results in a difficult game for Black, the open R file being much more disadvantageous for Black than it has been hitherto considered.

Therefore White should plan to open Black's K R file by a strong attack on Black's K 3, forcing Black to recapture with the R P when White plays B×B. In practice this plan gives White a good game and in view thereof White should here continue by the line Kt-B 3, ... O-O, ... Q Kt-Q 2, ... and R-K 1, ...; before the Black Q B is disturbed.

(17) Already Black has refuted White's premature attack.

(18) The White Q's normal line of development is along the K file in accordance with the ideas expressed in note 16.

(19) Now Black has clearly demonstrated White's play to have been faulty. Black's Q B is exchanged under more advantageous circumstances than is usually possible when it remains on the King's side.

(20) Student learn to abstain from P "grabbing." If 13... Q×P; 14 K R-Kt 1, Q-R 6; 15 Q-Kt 5 ch, and Black is in great difficulty.

(21) Continued by 18 Kt-K 5, Q R-B 1; 19 B-Kt 5, Q-Q 1; 20 B×Kt, P×B 1 (the only winning chance, otherwise the game would degenerate into a draw); 21 Kt-Kt 4, K-R 1; 22 P-K B 4, P-B 4; 23 Kt-K 5, B-Q 3; 24 Q-B 3, B×Kt; 25 R×B, R-K Kt 1, etc.

(22) The spirit of the Caro-Kann Defence is not in harmony with a K's side fianchetto and neither does it permit of a transposition into a sort of Dutch Defence.

(23) Now White makes impossible of realization Black's principal "theme" (development of Black's Q B) and Black has nothing left but a poor game after only six moves have been made. In the Löwenfisch-Tartakover (Moscow, 1925) game White played the inferior 7 Kt-B 3, when followed 7... B-B 4; 8 O-O, P-K 3; 9 Kt-K 5, B×B; 10 Kt×B, B-Q 3 (admitting his 6th move to be wrong); 11 B×B, Q×B; 12 Kt-Q 2, O-O, etc., resulting in a draw.

(24) With two pieces (Q B and Q R) incapable of being effectively developed Black attempts to create a blockade to save the day.

(25) Not 15... P-B 6 because of 16 B-K 4! winning the P.

(26) Now Black has both his blockade and a lost game.

(27) Continued by 18 B-K 2, Q-R 4; 19 P-Q Kt 4, Q-B 2 (nineteen moves have been made and Black has two pieces unmoved, which speaks volumes against his strategy); 20 P-Q B 4! Q×K P; 21 P×P, Q-Q 3 (if 21... Q×P; 22 Q-Kt 2 with so many threats that Black has no resource); 22 B-B 3, R-Q 1; 23 Q-Q 4, B-Q 2; 24 Q-B 5, etc.

(28) A move so poor that it is actually bad. If Black wishes to keep his Q B undeveloped he should play the French Defence at once in the beginning. In this form one never meets with a win by Black except in games in which White makes some outrageous mistake.

(29) Olland-Davidson (Match, 1927) continued by 8 B×B, Q×B; 9 O-O, O-O; 10 R-K 1, P-Q Kt 3; 11 Q Kt-Q 2, B-Kt 2; 12 Kt-K 5, Kt-Q 2; 13 Q Kt-B 3, P-B 3; 14 Kt×Q Kt, B×Kt; 15 Q-B 2, winning easily because Black has played contrary to the spirit of the defence whenever possible.

(30) White must not permit Black's P-K 4.

(31) Stronger than 13 P-K R 4.

(32) Not 16 Q-Kt 4 because of 16... P-B 4; 17 Q-Kt 5, K-Kt 2.

(33) If 16... Kt-B 3; 17 B×Kt, P×B; 18 Q-K 3, with a good game for White.

(34) If 17... P-B4; 18 Q-K2, and because of his Kt-K2 Black cannot capture the White K B P.

(35) The development of the Black Q B on the K side is a real nuisance for White as the different methods employed to nullify its effect sufficiently testify. The text is a very comfortable move although in practice the Kt is no better here than on K B 3. Several ideas are behind the text. The K Kt can go to either B 4 or Kt 3 leaving K B 3 to be occupied by the Q Kt; the Black B can be driven away by P-K B 3 if White so desires, and as White no longer fears the doubling of his K B P the White Q has immediate liberty.

(36) Here Potemkine-Renaud (Paris Olympic, 1924) played 6... P-K3? 7 Kt-Q2, B-Q3; 8 Kt-B3, P-Q R 3; 9 B-Kt5, B-Q2; 10 Q-Q2, P-Kt4; 11 B-B4, B×B; 12 Q×B, Q-K2; 13 O-O, O-O; and Black has a better game than he should obtain after his poor 6th move.

(37) 9... B-Q3 can be played here at once if Black so desires as White dare not capture the Q Kt P.

(38) To here the game is "classic": the position is even and can be used as a model from either side.

(39) Study well all features of the position here and then read again note 16. The only chance White has to make anything other than a draw of the game is by the double attack on K 6 and K R 2.

(40) Better was here 17 Q-B2 forcing 17... B-Kt3; 18 B×B, R P×B; 19 R-R3, to be followed by Kt-B3 and Q-Q2 and Q-Kt5 with an eye on Q to R 4.

(41) The position is even and nothing but a draw can be expected.

(42) Premature. White makes the error of playing the text before Black has shut out his Q B by P-K3. The position here is identical with the game Maroczy-Capablanca except that White had developed his Kt on K B 3 in the latter.

(43) 7... Q-Kt3 is not good here because of 8 Q×Q, P×Q; 9 Kt-R3, P-K3; 10 Kt-Kt5, K-Q2; 11 B-K B 4, Kt-K1; 12 Kt-Kt3, P-Kt3; 13 P-K R 3, B-B4; 14 Kt×B, Kt P×Kt; 15 P-K Kt4 with a much better game.

(44) Acknowledging that his Q has made a useless voyage she returns to base.

(45) Incorrect as now the Q can serve no useful purpose on Kt3 if Black does not intend forcing the exchange of his Q B. Correct was ... Q-B2 to be followed by ... B-Kt5 before ... P-K3.

(46) Black has thrown away his chances of counter attack by shutting in his Q B and at this point his game is already difficult. A better plan would have been ... O-O; ... Kt-K1; to be followed by ... P-K B 3 and ... P-K4.

(48) If Black had played 9... Q-B2, this forced exchange would not have been necessary and Black could have now continued by ... O-O and K R-Q1.

(49) Practically forced. If 15... B×B; 16 Q×B, P-K B4; 17 Kt-R5 would not be pleasant.

(50) And now with his open lines for attack White's victory is only a matter of technique as annotators remark.

(51) Not often encountered, but quite playable nevertheless as it forces B to Q 2 to be later shut in or to R 4 when White will exchange his Kt for B.

(52) Surely 9 B-B4 or even 9 B-Kt5 are both better than the text. White has the better game before making this move.

(53) Because of White's inferior continuation Black has obtained a lasting attack in two moves and White has lost the initiative.

(54) White has already such a poor game that it is difficult to suggest a continuation, but as he must attempt an attack it would appear that 12 P-Q R 4 first was more to the point.

(55) Continued by 18 K R-B1, Kt-Q2; 19 P-Q B4, Kt-B4; 20 B×Kt, Q×B ch;

21 K-R1, P-Q5, and White's attack has come to nothing.

(56) Although the text effectively prevents the K's side development of Black's Q B the text is not often seen in practice because of the chances it gives Black for counter attack.

(57) Here 6... Kt-K5 leads to very interesting complications, especially if White undertakes to win and retain the Black Q P, by 7 B×Kt, P×B; 8 P-Q5! Kt-K4; 9 Q-R4 ch, Kt-Q2; 10 Q×P, Kt-B3 and now how is White to hold the P plus? By 11 Q-R4 ch, Q-Q2; 12 Q×Q, B×Q; 13 P-Q B4, (a) 13... R-B1; 14 Kt-Q2, P-K3; 15 P×P, B×P; 16 P-Q Kt3, B-Q Kt5; 17 Kt-K2 (forced, or 18... B-B6 and 19... B-B4 wins the White R), Kt-K5 5; 18 P-Q R3. Or (b) 13... P-K3; 14 P×P, B×P; 15 P-Q Kt3, O-O-O. In both lines White keeps the P by subjecting himself to a violent attack wherein Black has many chances.

(58) Not 10 B-K B4, because of 10... Kt-B5! 11 B×B ch, K×B; 12 P-Q Kt3 (12 B-K3? Kt×B; 13 P×Kt, Kt-K5), Kt-R6; 13 K-Q1, Q×Q ch; 14 Kt×Q, Kt-K5. And not 10 B-Kt5, because of 10... P-Q R3; 11 B×B ch (forced), K×B; 12 Kt-Q2, Kt-Q6 ch; 13 K-B1, Q×Q; 14 Kt×Q, Kt×Kt P; 15 R-Q Kt1, B-R6; 16 B×Kt, P×B; 17 Kt-B4, K-Q3; 18 Kt-R5, Q R-Q B1, etc.

(59) Not 12 Q×Q because of 12... K Kt×Q; with the threats 13... Kt-Q6 ch and 13... B-B4; 14... Kt-B4; with advantage to Black.

(60) Black is somewhat ahead in development and White has lost the initiative.

(61) Continuing by 18 Kt×Kt, R×Kt; 19 Q-B3, K R-K1; 20 Q×P, R×P; 21 K-R1, Q×Q; naturally resulting in a draw.

(62) Bogoljubov suggests 7... P-K4; 8 P×P, Kt×B; 9 Kt-B3, as being best for both players here. Treybal-Davidson (Semmering, 1926) continued by 6... P-K3? 7 Kt-B3, Q-B2; 8 Q-K2, B-Q3; 9 O-O, O-O; 10 K-R1, P-Q Kt3; 11 Q Kt-Q2, B-Kt2; 12 Kt-K5, Kt-K2; 13 Kt-Kt4! Kt-Kt3; 14 Kt×Kt ch, P×Kt, etc., with advantage to White.

(63) It is not worth while to play Black's game for him by 8 B×B thus opening his Kt file for him.

(64) 18 B×B, K×B; 19 Q-B4, Q-B2; 20 Q×Q, R×Q; and nothing but a draw can result from careful play by both players.

(65) The proper developing square for the Black Q but when played thus early Black must generally be resigned to shut in his Q B.

(66) Makarczyk-St. Kohn (Lodez, 1927) continued 6 Kt-B3, P-K3; 7 O-O, B-Q3; 8 R-K1, Kt-B3; 9 Q Kt-Q2, O-O; 10 Q-K2, P-Q Kt3; 11 Kt-K5, B×Kt; 12 P×B, Kt-Q2; 13 Kt-B3, R-K1? 14 B×P ch! with a winning attack.

(67) Mieses-Carls (Baden Baden, 1925) continued by 7 B-B4, B-Q3; 8 B×B, Q×B; 9 Kt-Q2, Kt-B3; 10 Kt-B3, O-O; 11 O-O, P-K4! 12 P×P, Kt×P; 13 Kt×Kt, Q×Kt; 14 P-K R3, B-B4; with an even position which White lost by careless play.

(68) White has a perfectly good game and he should bring his Q Kt to B3 instead of being in a hurry to build for the attack Kt-B5 which never succeeds against a player that knows his Caro-Kann.

(69) Hazardous and only playable because of the transposition of White's moves.

(70) Sins committed in the opening very frequently come home to roost in just this manner.

(71) At last (!) White plays the move he should have played on his 7th.

(72) Continued by 18 P×Kt, B-B2; 19 B-Kt5, B×B; 20 Q×B, B×P; 21 Q×P, R-Q Kt1; 22 Q×P, R×P; 23 Q R-Kt1, R×R; 24 R×R, P-Kt4; and White has a lost ending.

Solution, Position No. 28.—A remarkable example of the possibilities of a drastic attack upon an adverse King held in the centre of the board. 1... Kt×P! 2 Kt×Kt (forced because if 2 K×Kt, Kt×Q 5; 3 B×Kt, P×B ch; 4 K×P, and loses his Q), Kt×Q 5 ch; 3 B×Kt, P×B; 4 Kt (Q 2)—B 4, K—R 1; 5 K R—Q B 1, B×Kt; 6 Kt P×B, Q×Kt ch! 7 K—B 1, Q R—K 1; 8 Q—K 2, Q—B 5; 9 Resigns because nothing will save the game. (Colours reversed: Norman—Steiner, Hastings, 1928.)

Solution, Position No. 29.—Black, whose pieces are entirely unco-ordinated, can be subjected to a violent attack because of his open K R file. 1 P—Q Kt 4, B—B 1 (if 1... B×P; 2 Q×B! wins); 2 Q—B 6 (attacking simultaneously R and P), Q R—Q 2 (best); 3 P—Kt 3, Q—Kt 1 (forced because if 3... Q—Q 3; the only alternative, then 4 K R—Q 1, and if 4... Q×Q; 5 B×Q, R×R ch; 6 R×R, R—K 2; 7 R—Q 8 wins and if 4... Q×R ch; 5 R×R, R×R ch; 6 K—Kt 2, B—Q 2; 7 Q×Kt P, B×R P; 8 Q×R P, B—Q 2; 9 Kt—Kt 5, K—Kt 1; 10 Q—K 2 wins); 4 Kt—Kt 5 (threatening 5 Kt×P ch), K R—Q 1; 5 B—Kt 6! Q—K 4 (forced because if 5... P×B; 6 Q—K 4, B×P; 7 Q—R 4 ch, K—Kt 1; 8 Q—R 7 ch, K—B 1; 9 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2; 10 Q×P ch, K—K 1; 11 Q—Kt 8 ch, B—B 1; 12 Q×Kt P ch, K—K 2; 13 Q×P mate, and if 5... B—Kt 2, then 6 Q—B 4, and the same variation is still on); 6 Kt×P ch, R×Kt; 7 B×R, Q—B 4; 8 K R—Q 1, R×R ch; 9 R×R, Q×B; 10 Q×B, gives White a clearly won position. (Alekhine—Rubinstein, Carlsbad, 1923.)

OBITUARY.

Mr. E. G. Meers, born near Ashford, Kent, seventy-nine years ago, was perhaps most familiar to the public as a lawn tennis player, being covered courts champion of England in 1892 and joint winner of the covered courts doubles in the three years, 1892-4. He was, however, besides an all-round sportsman, a brilliant organist and a specialist on the subject of organ-playing. Among those under whom he studied was the late Sir Walter Parratt; and it is likely that his acquaintance with Sir Walter encouraged in him the taste for chess, in which he attained a high standard, though he did not devote time to the public display of his talent.

Mr. H. D. Osborn, of Gosport, who passed away at the end of August, was a strong Hampshire county player, and a keen supporter of the B.C.F., of which he was the local secretary at the Southsea congress of 1923.

Dr. J. E. Moorhouse, who died last month at the age of fifty-eight, came originally from Yorkshire, but in chess was principally identified with Stirling, having been president of the local club and playing for it regularly against the other Scottish clubs.

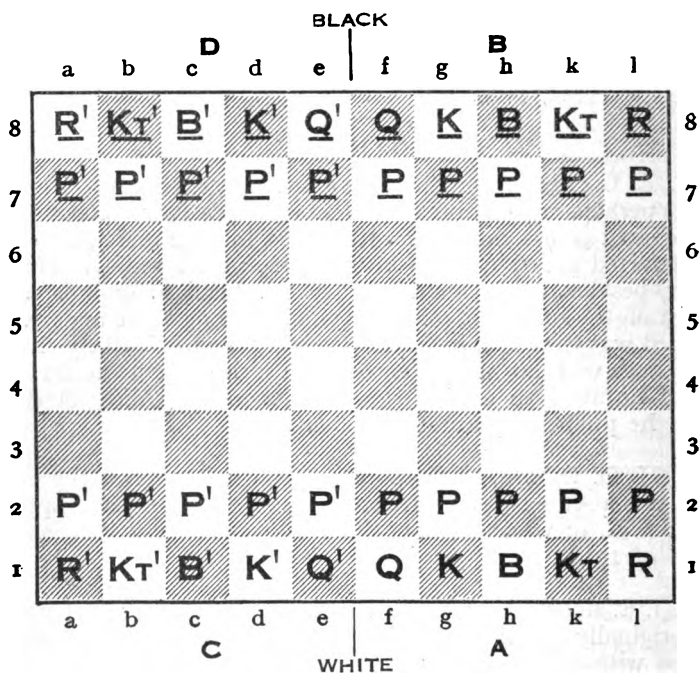
Mr. J. E. Longbottom, who died at Bridlington on August 27th, aged sixty-five, on several occasions played for Yorkshire, but got most of his match-play in club chess in connection with Huddersfield and Brighouse, representing the latter club almost up to 1922, when he retired after thirty years of bank-managership in the town. He was particularly good at correspondence chess, nearly winning the Kitchen Correspondence Tournament on one occasion, when a score of 5 wins, 2 draws and no loss was just insufficient to enable him to tie with Bland, of Bradford.

NEO CHESS.

A New Variety of Chess for Four (or more) Players.

By J. L. NAYLER AND E. OWER.

Whilst the ordinary two-handed form of chess of to-day ranks supreme as a purely intellectual pastime, it is generally admitted to be an unsociable game. Full enjoyment can only be experienced by the two protagonists themselves, and by them only when there are no bystanders present to disturb concentrated thought by gratuitous advice or irritating questions.



The ideal number of players for a game in which mental ability plays any important part appears to be four. The social element then enters into the game to an extent which promotes enjoyment without the distraction that usually accompanies a larger number of participants. It renders possible, also, the co-operation of two of the players in partnership against the other two. Features of this nature determine the social success of a game, and the fact that they are fully present in the popular game of Bridge constitutes perhaps its main charm. Picquet, for example, a card game which demands nearly as much playing skill as bridge, has never rivalled it

in popularity simply because, being restricted to two players, it lacks the elements of sociability and playing in partnership.

Previous attempts to incorporate these features in chess have produced a type of four-handed game which has not achieved a large vogue. The main objections to be levelled against it are its cumbrous nature and the fact that it is exceedingly intricate, largely because each of the four players plays his moves from one of the sides of a square board, so that the four sets of pieces move in four different directions.

In the new form of four-handed game* here described it is believed that these objections have been overcome. The authors have played the game at intervals over a period of some years with many of their friends, and have always found that ample amusement and interest have been derived. It is claimed for this game that it provides bright and interesting chess for four people, and the length of time required for a decision to be reached does not, on the average, exceed that for a pair of the same players to complete an ordinary two-handed game. The total number of pieces engaged is greater than in ordinary two-handed chess, but the more open nature of the contest lends itself to a relatively quicker decision.

The board required has ten squares by eight, and four sets of pieces are used. Each set consists of a king, queen, bishop, knight, rook and five pawns, and its pieces must be capable of being readily distinguished from those of the other three sets. This end is best achieved by the use of sets of different colours, *e.g.*, white, yellow, red and black, the two former playing in co-operation against the latter two. Alternatively, pieces of different pattern may be used : thus the four necessary sets can be obtained by selecting two (one white and one black) from an ordinary two-handed set of chess pieces of Staunton pattern, and the other two, again one white and one black, from an ordinary set of English pattern. A diagram of the board and the pieces, set up for the commencement of a game, is appended, the pieces being indicated in the ordinary chess notation. The four players are denoted by A, B, C and D ; A and C play in partnership against B and D. B's and D's pieces are underlined and the dashes serve to distinguish B's from D's and A's from C's. It will be seen that partners have their forces side by side, which is an advantage compared with the ordinary four-handed game. The order of play is A, B, C, D, A, etc.

It will be clear that this type of chess presents possibilities of extension to more than four players, and, with special rules, also to simultaneous movement of each group of players. Such possibilities have not yet been adequately explored by the authors, and it is not proposed to deal with them in this article.

Prior to the formulation of a set of rules supplementary to those of ordinary chess, a few general remarks based on experience are offered.

* Patent No. 4064 (9/2/28).

There are two queens which, with the bishops, can be used to develop a very powerful and rapid attack, but it will be found as in chess that it rarely pays to use only a few pieces, and that prematurely. Attention should also be drawn to the position of the pawns which they both defend and attack.

From general reasoning the major pieces have a greater area in which to manœuvre and are consequently of greater relative importance than the pawns.

Now A and C both move before D. Accordingly it is probably advantageous for A and C to attack D; conversely, B and D will frequently counter-attack A. The rapid changes in the game will, however, soon make play general unless the major pieces are exchanged too early. Regarding such exchanges, it is advantageous for the attacking side to reduce their own pieces equally at the expense of a single opponent. For example, if A exchanges a bishop with D, and C a knight with the same player, this should prove to be, other things being equal, an advantage to A and C, who would then jointly attack B. It should be noted, on the other hand, that the advantage of a good position outweighs almost every other consideration.

Castling presents no difficulty: each king may only castle with his own rook. Some of the persons with whom the authors have played always castle, leaving the centre of the board free for manœuvre; others retain the two kings in the centre with the queens' pawns unmoved.

There remains the question of the checkmate of one of the combatants. If, say, C's king is mated, all his pieces might be removed from the board. B and D would then have two moves to each of A's with almost a certainty of ultimate success. On the other hand, C might be held mated and the game proceed until the mate was raised by his partner A, a feature which has provided many interesting positions and lively games. It may be preferable to make the rule that any player remaining in a mated position for more than a certain number of moves shall have all his pieces removed; while his king remains mated that player shall lose his moves. It has been interesting to find that the mating of one player for a few moves does not by any means result in the final victory of his opponents.

Experience shows also that to force a mate of both opponents, one pair will need a greater preponderance of force over their opponents than a single hand at chess but less than twice that amount. For example, A and C will not need two rooks to mate B and D separately; one rook may suffice for A to mate C for sufficient consecutive moves to get C's pieces removed, but this will not always be possible with A continuing to move and other pieces present.

The following is a set of rules which has been found by experience to meet the needs of the game.

1. All the ordinary rules of two-handed chess shall apply, except as these are modified by Rules 2 to 10.

2. Each player shall have a king, queen, rook, bishop, knight and five pawns.

3. The order of play shall be A, B, C, D, A, etc.

4. A king can castle only with the rook belonging to his own set of pieces.

5. Any player whose king is checkmated shall miss his turns to move until the checkmate has been raised.

6. That side shall be the winner which first mates simultaneously both their opponents.

7. A continuous check to both opponents concurrently, or a simultaneous stalemate, or a continuous check of one opponent combined with a stalemate, of the other, shall constitute a draw; a stalemate or a continuous check of one opponent only, combined with a checkmate of the other shall be considered a win.

8. If a player be checked, that player must move out of check on his next move, provided he can legally do so, unless his partner has, in the meantime, relieved the check. His partner shall not, however, be required to relieve the check, but may make any other legal move.

9. If a player move a pawn in such a manner that it becomes liable to be taken "en passant," it may be so taken by either opponent, but not after the player has made his next move.

10. A player's king may not move to a square on which it is in check from a piece of one of the opponents, even if that opponent's king is checkmated; and if it be on such a square when checkmate to that opponent is declared, it shall be considered to be in check, and Rule 8 shall apply. If it cannot legally move out of such check, and no relief can be afforded by the partner, it shall be considered checkmated. Similarly a player may not move any of his pieces in such a manner as to place his king in check from any piece of a checkmated opponent.

11. Allied kings may occupy adjoining squares.

As an example of the possibilities of this form of chess the score of a specimen game will now be given. It is found convenient to adopt an algebraic notation, since there are two sets of major pieces on each side, and confusion may thus arise by denoting the files by the symbols for the major pieces, as in the standard English notation. The scheme adopted is shown in the diagram. Starting from the bottom left hand corner of the board, the files are denoted consecutively by the letters a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, k, l, and the ranks by the numbers 1—8. Any square is then defined by the letter corresponding to its file and the number of its rank.

The game given is not intended as an example of good play on both sides; it will, in fact, be seen that B and D handle the opening

badly. But the subsequent play of A and C is interesting in showing the powerful attack that can be developed by co-operation—a characteristic feature of Neo Chess.

QUEEN'S OPENING.

A	B	C	D
1 P—g 4	P—g 6	P—d 3	P—d 6
2 B—f 3	Kt—h 6	Q—b 4	Kt—c 6
3 Q—g 2	B—f 6	Q—b 3	B—d 7
4 Kt—h 3	Kt—k 4	Kt—c 3	P—e 6
5 P—g 5	B—c 5	B—f 4	Castles
6 Q—g 4	B×B	P—d 4	P—e 5*
7 Q×Kt	B×P (g 5)†	Kt—e 4	B×Kt
8 Q×B			

At this stage B and D appear to have gained a pawn, since the B at f4 can be protected or withdrawn. Closer examination shows that A and C have a very powerful attack which they can direct at either of their opponents. There are a number of variations, depending upon the form of defence adopted, but in every case the game seems to be lost for B and D. Two variations are considered below : both show how the combined attack by A and C against either B or D wins rapidly.

* If Kt x P, 7 Q x B, any move, Q x Kt P, and D is mated, his pieces immediately becoming immobile.

† Amusing variations occur if B captures the pawn on h2 with his bishop, checking A. The idea is that D on his next move should take A's Kt with his bishop, attacking A's queen. A, on his next move, has to move out of check, so that D can then capture his queen. Analysis shows, however, that C, by counter-attacking D, can relieve the situation, and A and C ultimately retain the advantage.

VARIATION 1.

A	B	C	D
8 —	P—h 6	Kt—f 6 ch to B	Kt—a 5
9 Q×R ch to D	B×Kt*	Q×Kt P mate to D	—
10 B—c 6	Castles	Q×P (c 7)	—
11 B×Q	Q×B	Q—d 7	—
12 Q×Q	R×Q	Q×R	

B and D resign.

* B has to move out of check,

or

A	B	C	D
8 —	P—h 6	Kt—f 6 ch to B	Q—e 7
9 Q×R ch to D	B×Kt	Q×P mate to D	—
10 Q×B P	Castles	Q×R P	—
11 Q—k 6	Q—d 8	Q×Q	K—a 8
12 B×P ch to A	K×B	Q×K P	Kt—e 7
13 Q×Q	R×Q	Q×B	

B and D resign.

VARIATION 2.

A	B	C	D
8 —	B—h 6*	Kt—f 6 ch to B	Q—d 8
9 Q×B	K—h 8†	Q×P (f7)	Q×Kt
10 Q×Q mate to B	—	Q×Q ch to B	R×Q
11 B—d 5	K—k 8‡	Q×R ch to B & D	

B and D resign.

* If B—e 7, C plays Kt—f 6 ch to B, followed by A's Q×B P mate to B.

† B's king has to move out of check from C's knight.

‡ B's king has to move out of check.

THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 38 Alkington Gardens, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play would commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

The Annual General Meeting will be held at the Gambit Cafe, October 8th, 7 p.m.

Entries are still wanted for the new Knock-Out, to begin about the middle of November. Strong or weak players.

Match *v. Chess Amateur*.—R. C. Stephens has won and Rev. F. O. Coleman has lost.

Change of Address.—Dudley B. King to "Brendon," Kings Avenue, Carshalton Beeches, Surrey; G. Badash to 120 Haypark Avenue, Belfast; C. C. McCarthy to 92 Ashbourne Road, Mitcham.

Handicap Tourney Results.—W. Snook $1\frac{1}{2}$, Rev. A. H. Tollit $\frac{1}{2}$; W. Snook $1\frac{1}{2}$, J. T. Dutton $\frac{1}{2}$; L. D. S. Hudson $1\frac{1}{2}$, H. K. Campbell $\frac{1}{2}$; P. H. Sullivan 2, R. Hopkins 0; P. H. Sullivan $1\frac{1}{2}$, S. A. French $\frac{1}{2}$; Rev. P. D. Beckwith 1, E. Oldfield 0; E. Whitehead 1, J. E. Dutton 0; S. H. Crockett 2, A. Thorpe 0; S. H. Crockett 1, Dr. E. N. Smith 0; A. G. H. Winterburn $\frac{1}{2}$, C. C. McCarthy $\frac{1}{2}$; A. G. H. Winterburn 1, P. Rowland 0.

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a: Dr. Steadman 1, J. E. West 0. Class 1b: E. Montague Jones 1, J. D. Chambers 0; W. H. Whicher $\frac{1}{2}$, J. D. Chambers $\frac{1}{2}$. Class 1c: W. J. Gurney 1, A. J. Windybank 0; C. Jago 1, E. Parsons 0; C. Jago $\frac{1}{2}$, A. J. Windybank $\frac{1}{2}$; C. Jago $\frac{1}{2}$, A. Lesser $\frac{1}{2}$; C. Jago $\frac{1}{2}$, Parr $\frac{1}{2}$; C. Jago $\frac{1}{2}$, A. J. Richardson $\frac{1}{2}$. Class 2a: W. Snook 1, J. T. Dutton 0; J. L. Rynders 1, Anderton 0; J. E. Dutton 1, J. L. Rynders 0; J. E. Dutton $\frac{1}{2}$, Duffell $\frac{1}{2}$; J. E. Dutton $\frac{1}{2}$, Miss Andrews $\frac{1}{2}$; W. Snook 1, Miss Andrews 0; S. G. Duffell 1, W. Snook 0. Class 2b: Daynes Wood 1, Badash 0; Daynes Wood $\frac{1}{2}$, French $\frac{1}{2}$; Rev. P. D. Beckwith 1, French 0 (by default); A. A. Kennedy 1, Rev. P. D. Beckwith 0. Class 3a: R. Hopkins 1, Rev. A. H. Brayne 0; Miss Herridge 1, Rev. A. H. Brayne 0; R. Hopkins 1, E. Oldfield 0; C. M. Greenhalgh 1, E. Oldfield 0. Class 4: A. G. H. Winterburn 1, J. McDonnell 0; A. G. H. Winterburn $\frac{1}{2}$, F. J. Brown $\frac{1}{2}$.

The following further results are in: Class 1b: H. Bardsley, Rev. W. E. Evill and W. H. Whicher are equal; Class 2a: S. G. Duffell wins; Class 3a: Miss Herridge, possibly J. C. Derlien or P. H. Sullivan equal.

REVIEW.

We have been sent for review *Chess-Nuts*, by A. Firth, the Hon. Sec. of Craigside Social Chess meetings, bound in cloth, at 1/3.

It is the first of several small handbooks for beginners and social Chess players, which Mr. Firth hopes to produce, being taken from articles which have already appeared in two or three weekly provincial papers and which were received with much enthusiasm.

This first booklet deals with four King's side openings from White's point of view. The "Guioco Piano," "Two Knights Defence," "Petroff" and "Philidor." The book is clearly got up with several diagrams, and there are some blank pages for students' notes and copies of games.

Confessedly this is not a book for the expert player. As the author says, it is "actually written by a mug for mugs."

We are glad to see that Mr. Firth is by no means an advocate for sitting on the fence—such an idea would be quite a solecism for social Chess.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Notes by J.H.B. throughout.

Games played in the British championship tournament at Tenby

GAME NO. 6,040.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE	BLACK
F. D. YATES	V. BUERGER
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P
4 Kt×P	4 Kt—K B 3
5 Kt—Q B 3	5 P—Q 3
6 B—K 2	

6 B—Q B 4 deters Black from playing the King's Fianchetto at once; but as he can first play 6.., B—Q 2 and then 7.., P—K Kt 3 there is perhaps very little in it.

6 P—K Kt 3

.....Black has a predilection for this form of the Sicilian Defence; it is a form which has merely dropped out of use without being disproved, the Scheveningen and Paulsen forms of the defence having come to be preferred.

7 B—K 3	7 B—Kt 2
8 Castles	8 Castles
9 Kt—Kt 3	

To prevent 9.., P—Q 4; 10 P×P, Kt—Q Kt 5.

	9 B—K 3
10 P—K R 3	

Reti v. Tartakover, New York, 1924, was continued 10 P—B 4, Q—B 1; 11 P—K R 3, Kt—K 1; 12 Q—Q 2, P—B 4; 13 P×P, P×P; 14 Q R—K 1 etc. This line has the merit of preventing Black from working his Knight via Q 2 and Q Kt 3 to Q B 5, as in the present game.

	10 Kt—Q 2
11 Q—K 1	11 Kt—Kt 3
12 R—Q 1	12 Kt—B 5
13 B—B 1	13 R—B 1

14 Kt—B 5

This has the disadvantage of letting in the other Black Knight to a strong centre post. It would be better to anticipate his 19th move by playing 14 K—R 1; he then threatens 15 P—B 4, and if ... P—B 4; 16 Kt—B 5 (if not anticipated by a Black Queen move at 14).

15 Kt×B
16 B—Q 3
17 P—B 4
18 P×Kt

14 Kt—Q 5!
15 P×Kt!
16 Kt—K 4
17 Kt×B
18 P—Q Kt 4

.....If 18... Kt—B 7, 19 Q—Kt 3, and Black could not venture to win a Pawn by ... B×Kt on account of the attack to which his King would afterwards be subjected by P—B 5, etc.

19 K—R 1 19 Q—Q 2
.....With the intention of doubling Rooks on the Q B file.
20 Q—K 3 20 R—Q B 2
21 P—K 5

An insufficiently considered attack, which costs a Pawn and his Pawn control of the centre. He seems to have nothing better than 21 B—Q 2 and 22 R—B 1. The power of Black's 14th move is now very evident.

21 P×P
22 P×P 22 R×R ch
23 R×R 23 Kt—B 4
24 Q—B 3

For if 24 Q—B 4, Q×P! threatening 25... Q×R ch and 26... Kt—Kt 6 ch.

24 B×P
25 Kt—K 4 25 R—B 7!

.....Preventing 26 P—K Kt 4
(See diagram)

26 B—R 6

A true "bit of Yates." Even after this White still dare not play 27 P—K Kt 4; but if Black in reliance upon that fact were incautiously to play 26... R×Q Kt P, White would continue 27 Kt—B 6 ch! B or P×Kt; 28 Q—R 8 ch, and mates in two more moves.

26 Q—K 1

.....26... Q—B 1 would equally compel White to move his Bishop again, and would have saved a move (see Black's 28th move).

27 B—B 4 27 B×Kt P
28 Q—Q 1 28 Q—Q B 1
29 P—K Kt 4 29 Kt—Q 3
30 B—R 6

To win a Pawn here by 30 B×Kt, P×B; 31 Kt×P, Q—B 3 ch; 32 Kt—K 4, B—K 4! would be quickly fatal to White; but in any event his case is now desperate.

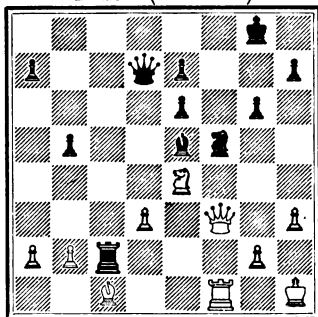
31 B×B 30 B—Kt 2
32 Q—R 1 ch 31 K×B
33 Q—K 5 32 K—Kt 1
34 R×R 33 R—B 8
35 K—R 2 34 Q×R ch
36 K—Kt 1 35 Q—B 7 ch
37 K—R 2 36 Q—Kt 8 ch
38 K—Kt 1 37 Q×R P ch
39 Q—Kt 3 38 Q—Q 4
40 Q—R 4 39 P—Q R 4
41 P×Kt 40 Kt×Kt
42 K—Kt 2 41 Q—Q B 4 ch
43 Q—Kt 3 42 P—R 5
43 P—R 6

.....43... P—Kt 5 would probably have brought about an earlier resignation, by leaving the White Queen much less scope; the result however is a foregone conclusion.

44 Q—Kt 3 44 K—B 2
45 Q—KB 3 ch 45 K—Kt 2

Position after 25... R—B 7.

BLACK (BUERGER)



WHITE (YATES)

- | | | | |
|---|-------------|----------------|--------------|
| 46 Q—Q Kt 3 | 46 K—B 3 | 51 K—B 2 | 51 Q—Q 7 ch |
| 47 Q—K B 3 ch | 47 K—K 4 | 52 K—B 3 | 52 P—R 7 |
| 48 K—Kt 3 | 48 P—Kt 4 | 53 Q—K 8 | 53 Q—B 6 ch |
| 49 Q—Q Kt 3 | 49 P—Kt 5 | 54 K—K 2 | 54 P—R 8 (Q) |
| 50 Q—R 4 | 50 Q—B 6 ch | 55 Q—Q Kt 8 ch | 55 K×P |
|Or 50... Q—K 6 ch; 51 K moves, K—B 5! etc. | | 56 Q—Kt 7 ch | 56 K—B 5 |

Resigns

GAME No. 6,041.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE

V. BUERGER

BLACK

E. SPENCER

1 P—Q 4

2 P—Q B 4

1 P—Q 4

2 P—Q B 4

.....A defence favoured by the eighteenth century Italian authors, of whom Ponziani in particular maintained that it gave Black equality. Modern opinion holds it to be slightly inferior to the more usual defences, but requiring great nicety in the conduct of White's game to yield him an advantage.

3 Kt—Q B 3

Either Pawn capture is superior to this; but 3 P×Q P is considered best; for an example of this see game No. 5,354, *B.C.M.*, 1925.

4 Kt—B 3

5 K Kt×P

3 Kt—K B 3

4 P×Q P

5 Q Kt×P was now necessary to avoid disadvantage.

6 Kt—B 3

7 Kt—Q Kt 1

5 P—K 4

6 P—Q 5

If 7 Kt×K P Black's right reply is the odd-looking ... Q—Q 3!

8 P—K 3

7 Kt—B 3

A very unwelcome necessity; but he cannot wait for 8... P—K 5.

9 B—Q 2

10 P×P

8 B—Kt 5 ch

9 P×P

10 Castles

11 P—Q R 3

11 B—K 2, P—K 5 (if); 12 Kt—Q 4 saves a tempo, but at the expense of providing Black with a passed K P.

12 Q×B

13 Kt—B 3

14 Q—B 1

15 Kt—Q 2

16 P—K R 3

11 B×B ch

12 Q—K 2!

13 R—Q 1

14 P—K 5

15 B—Kt 5

16—Kt—Kt 3 (hoping for ... Kt—K 4; 17 Kt—Q 4) is met by 16... P—Q R 4; 17 P—Q R 4, Kt—R 4! 18 P—K Kt 3, Kt—K 4.

17 P—K Kt 4

18 Q—B 2

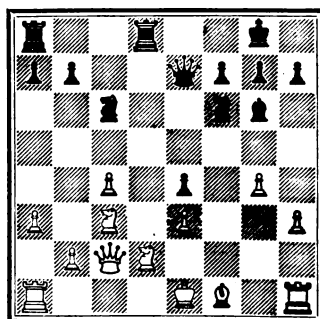
16 B—R 4

17 B—Kt 3

Intending to Castle Q R; but Black's smart answer renders the hope futile.

Position after 18 Q—B 2.

BLACK (SPENCER)



WHITE (BUERGER)

19 Q—B 1 18 Kt—Q 5!
 19 Q—K 4!
A sound sacrifice which
 forces the game.

20 P×Kt 20 Q—Kt 6 ch
 21 K—K 2 21 R×P
 22 Q—K 1 22 Q—B 5
 23 R—Q 1

If 23 B—Kt 2 (to enable him
 to move the Kt at Q 2), then ...
 P—K 6, followed by ..., B—Q 6 ch
 wins.

24 Kt—Q 5 23 Q R—Q 1

Black was threatening 24...
 R×Kt ch and 25... Q—B 6 mate.
 If 24... B—Kt 2 then ... P—K 6
 or ... R—Q 6 wins.

24 Kt×Kt

25 P×Kt 25 Q R×P
 26 B—Kt 2 26 P—K 6!
 27 Kt—B 3

No help for it now, and the
 necessity for moving the Knight
 is decisive.

27 R×Q
 28 R×Q
 28 Q×R 28 R×Q
 29 R×R 29 P—K R 4
 30 R—Q 4 30 Q—Kt 6
 31 R—Q 8 ch 31 K—R 2
 32 Kt—Kt 5 ch 32 K—R 3
 33 P—K R 4 33 Q—B 7 ch
 34 K—Q 1 34 P—K 7 ch
 Resigns

.....Very strongly played by
 Black; but White handicapped
 himself by over-refining in the
 opening; see p. 300.

Games played in the individual championship tournament of
 the F.I.D.E. at The Hague.

GAME No. 60,42.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE BLACK
 D. PRZĘPIORKA A. CHÉRON
 1 P—Q 4 1 P—Q 4
 2 P—Q B 4 2 P—Q B 3
 3 Kt—K B 3 3 Kt—K B 3
 4 Kt—B 3

4 P—K 3, or 4 P×P, P×P;
 5 Kt—B 3 are to be preferred.

4 P×P

5 P—Q R 4

5 P—K 3 hardly obtains more
 than equality; but the text-move
 has the disadvantage of providing
 Black with a post for Kt or B at
 Q Kt 5 from which it can hardly
 be expelled.

6 Kt—K 5 5 B—B 4

Needlessly adventurous; more-
 over it plays straight into a
 variation originated by the Danish
 master Krause, and extensively
 analysed by Chéron for his *Traité*
complet d' Echecs.

7 P—B 3 6 P—K 3
 7 B—Q Kt 5

8 P—K 4 8 B×P

.....The complete soundness
 of this sacrifice is not yet fully
 established.

9 P×B 9 Kt×K P
 10 Q—B 3

Only plausible. Unless White
 can play 10 B—Q 2 advantageously
 the sacrifice is good enough to
 draw at least. In answer to that
 move Black has a choice between
 10... Q×P; 10... Q—R 5 ch
 and 10... B×Kt followed by
 ... Q—R 5 ch.

10 Q×P!
 11 Q×P ch 11 K—Q 1
 12 Q×K Kt P

A grave error, which leaves
 mate in three. He must play
 12 B—Kt 5 ch; then if 12...
 Kt×B; 13 Q×K Kt P, B×Kt ch
 14 P×B, Q×P ch; 15 K—K 2,
 Q—Kt 7 ch; 16 K—K 3, Q—
 B 6 ch, and Black gets a perpetual
 check, but can hardly do more.

12 B×Kt ch
 13 P×B 13 Q—B 7 ch
 14 Q—Q 1 14 Kt×P mate

GAME NO. 6,043.

*Caro-Kann Defence.*WHITE
L. STEINERBLACK
Marquis ROSSELLI

- 1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3
4 Kt×P
5 Kt×Kt ch

The opinion gains ground that White does better to retain his Kt by 5 Kt—Kt 3.

- 6 Kt—B 3
7 B—K 2
8 Castles
9 P—B 4

This seems to be premature. 9 R—K 1 would be a good alternative.

- 10 Q—B 2
11 R—Q 1

A woeful perversion of one of Blackburne's maxims ("always place a Rook opposite the opponent's Queen"), and one which Black easily evades. White wants to exploit early his Pawn majority on the Queen's wing, but that plan would very well keep until after he had played B—Q 2 and B—B 3. As it is the White Q R never gets a move—a frequent result of the text move when inadvisably used.

- 11 Q—B 3
12 P—B 5

Creating a "hole" at Q 5, of which Black makes the fullest use. The Queen's Bishop development is still good.

- 13 P—Q Kt 4
14 B—Q B 4
15 B—Kt 2
16 Q—Kt 3

- 12 B—B 2
13 Q—R 3
14 Kt—B 3
15 B—Kt 5
16 Q R—Q 1

- 17 P—Kt 5

17 P—Q R 4 first would get an open file for the Rook if Black exchanged Pawns (after P—Kt 5); but the entire plan is questionable in view of the facilities it affords Black.

- 18 B×P
19 P—K R 3
20 K—B 1
21 B—B 4
22 B—R 3

- 17 P×P
18 R—Q 4!
19 R—R 4!
20 B—K 3
21 Kt—Q 4

Very plausible here is 22 Kt—K 5, B×Kt; 23 B×Kt; but then 23... B—Kt 1; 24 B×B, P×B; now White cannot venture upon 25 Q×Kt P on account of ... P—B 6! and he has no longer a passed Pawn; the balance would therefore be against him. A better line than the text however was 22 Q R—B 1, which, by protecting his KB, threatens 23 Q×P effectively.

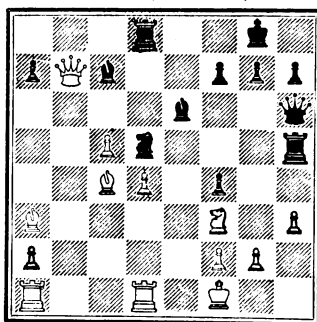
- 23 Q×P

- 22 R—Q 1

A very rash capture. Black now takes complete control.

Position after 23 Q×P.

BLACK (ROSSELLI)



WHITE (STEINER)

- 23 Kt—K 6 ch!

24 P×Kt 24 B×B ch
 25 K—Kt 1
 Not 25 K—K 1, B—R 4 ch;
 26 B—Kt 4, B—R 3! and wins.

25 R×P!

.....A beautiful stroke, very
 finely calculated.

26 P—K 4

If 26 P×R, Q—Kt 3 ch; 27
 K—R 1, B—Q 4 and wins. If
 26 Q×B, R—R 8 ch; 27 K—B 2,
 P×P ch; 28 K—Kt 3,
 Q—Kt 3 ch; 29 K—B 4,
 R—K 1; 30 Kt—K 5, R—R 5 ch;
 31 K×P, Q—Kt 6 ch; 32 K—Q 2,
 R×P ch; 33 K—B 1, Q—Q B 6,
 etc.

27 Q×B

26 R×Kt
 27 Q—Kt 4

28 B—B 1

To give up the Queen for two
 Rooks is useless, as he could not
 hold all his remaining pieces
 afterwards owing to the exposure
 of his King.

28 P—K R 4

29 P—Q 5
 30 P—Q 6

29 R—K 1

30 R—K 1 would be worse than
 useless, for 30..., R×P! and the
 Rook cannot be taken because of
 mate in two.

31 B×P

30 R—K Kt 6

31 R×P ch

.....Not 31..., Q×B; 32
 P—Q 7!

32 K—R 1

32 Q×B

33 K×R

33 Q×K P ch

34 K—Kt 1

34 Q—Kt 5 ch

35 K—R 1

35 R—K 7

36 Q—Q 8 ch

36 K—R 2

Resigns

GAME No. 6,044.

Played in the tournament at Dortmund.

Alekhine's Defence.

WHITE	BLACK
R. SPIELMANN	E. COLLE
1 P—K 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—K 5	2 Kt—Q 4
3 P—Q B 4	3 Kt—Kt 3
4 P—Q 4	4 P—Q 3
5 P—B 4	5 B—B 4
6 Kt—Q B 3	6 P×P
7 B P×P	7 P—K 3
8 B—K 3	8 Kt—B 3
9 B—K 2	9 B—K 2
10 Kt—B 3	10 Castles
11 Castles	11 P—B 3
12 Kt—K R 4	

The opening has followed lines
 usual to its type. White here
 makes a rather questionable offer
 of a Pawn for attack.

13 Kt×B 12 P×P
 14 P—Q 5 13 P×Kt
 14 Kt—Q 5

.....Any attempt to keep the
 Pawn subjects him to a strong
 attack beginning with 15 P—B 5.

15 B×Kt 15 P×B
 16 Q×P 16 Kt—Q 2
 17 Kt—R 4

Putting the Knight out of play;
 since he finds it necessary
 eventually to play K—R 1 and
 return with the Kt to B 3 it
 seems that 17 K—R 1 would have
 meant an ultimate saving of two
 moves.

17 P—Q Kt 4!

.....A fine stroke. White
 must take the Pawn, and the Black
 Bishop then obtains a very useful
 attacking post, without danger
 from P—B 5.

18 P×P 17 P—Q Kt 4!
 19 Q—K 1 18 B—Q 3
 20 B—Q 3 19 Q—K 2!

The Bishop proves to have been
 needed on the diagonal Q 1 to
 K R 5 and could better therefore
 have been played to one of the
 unattacked squares upon it. Black
 can safely ignore the attack upon
 his K B P.

20 Kt—K 4

21 K—R 1

For if 21 B×P, R×B! 22 R×R, Kt—B 6 ch; 23 R×Kt, Q×R ch; 24 R—B 1, B×P ch, and wins.

21 P—B 5

22 R—K 2

Hoping doubtless that the Rook will help defend his K R P, but when ..., P—B 6 comes the Rook itself will now be attacked—a fatal consideration. The Knight should have been brought back at once.

22 Q R—K 1

23 Kt—B 3

If 23 K R—K 1, Q—R 5! 24 R×Kt, Q×R ch, etc.

23 Q—R 5

24 Kt—K 4

24 Kt—Kt 5

25 P—K R 3

If 25 Q—Kt 1, Kt×P; 26 Q×Kt, Q×Q ch; 27 K×Q, P—B 6 ch; 28 Kt×B, P×R and wins.

(See diagram)

25 P—B 6!

26 R×P

If 26 R—Q B 2 or Q R—K 1 then ..., R×Kt, followed by ..., P×P ch and ..., Q—Kt 6 ch, winning.

26 R×R

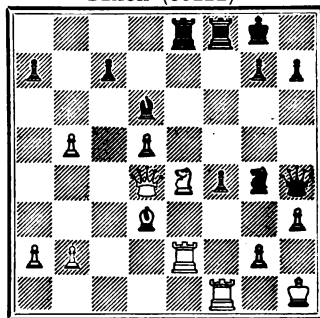
27 Kt—B 6 ch 27 K—B 2!

Resigns

Black threatens mate in too many ways for White to find a saving move. For this game Black was awarded the brilliancy prize of the tournament.

Position after 25 P—K R 3.

BLACK (COLLE)



WHITE (SPIELMANN)

Games played in the tournament at Bad Kissingen.

GAME NO. 6,045.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE	BLACK
E. D.	J. R.
BOGOLJUBOFF	CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—Q Kt 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—Kt 2
5 B—Kt 5	5 B—K 2
6 P—K 3	

This loses control of his K 4 square; but should he play 6 Q—B 2 to retain it, Black has the choice between 6..., P—B 4 preventing formation of a White centre, and 6..., P—Q 4 transposing into a Q.G.D. variation favourable to the defence—considerations which suggest that 3 Kt—Q B 3 is after all better than the early development of his K Kt.

7 B×B

6 Kt—K 5

7 Q×B

8 Kt×Kt	8 B×Kt
9 Kt—Q 2	9 B—Kt 2
10 B—K 2	10 Q—Kt 4
11 B—B 3	11 B×B
12 Q×B	12 Kt—B 3
13 Q—Kt 3	

White is 1½ points ahead in the general score, and will be well satisfied therefore to draw.

14 R P×Q	13 Q×Q
	14 K—K 2

.....Now far better than Castling.

15 P—K Kt 4	15 P—K R 3
16 P—Q R 3	16 P—R 3
17 K—K 2	17 K R—Q Kt 1
18 Kt—K 4	

With drawing as the end in view this is a questionable policy. 18 K R—Q B 1 seems more to the point.

19 P-B 5 18 P-Q Kt 4
 20 P×P e.p. ch 19 P-Q 4
 21 P-B 4 20 P×P
 22 P-B 5 21 R-Q B 1

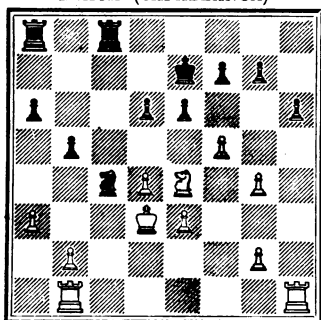
Now 22 R-Q B 1 does not prevent Black from pursuing the same course as in the game.

22 Kt-R 4
 23 K-Q 3 23 Kt-B 5
 24 Q R-Q Kt 1

This ties up the Rook indefinitely and confirms Black in the possession of the open file; whereas 24 P-Q Kt 3 would have enabled White to challenge possession of the file next move or next but one. The timing of Black's moves is the chief charm of the remainder of the game.

Position after 24 Q R-Q Kt 1.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)



WHITE (BOGOLJUBOFF)

25 Kt-B 3 24 P-Q 4

For if 25 Kt-B 5, P-K 4! after which White's King can be forced to K 2, leaving him with weaknesses on both wings.

25 R-B 3
 26 P×P 26 P×P
 27 P-Kt 5

The effect of this manoeuvre is to allow Black to establish a Rook on the seventh rank; but a defensive line which will prevent that exposes other weaknesses, especially the King's side Pawns; he therefore decides to minimise that particular weakness at any rate, in the hope of gaining time for complicating matters elsewhere.

27 P×P
 28 R-R 5 28 K-B 3
 29 R-R 3 29 Q R-Q B 1
 30 Kt-R 2

To avoid 30..., Kt×P ch and 31..., R×Kt ch.

30 P-R 4
 31 R-B 3 ch 31 K-Kt 3
 32 P-K Kt 4

Attaining the King's side position desired, only to find that it gives him little or no relief.

32 Kt-Q 3

.....There is an alternative line here in 32..., P-K 4; 33 R-B 5, P-K 5 ch; 34 K-K 2, Kt-Kt 3 (... Kt×R P ch; 35 P×Kt, R-B 7 ch; 36 K-Q 1, R×Kt; 37 R×Kt P, and Black's chances of winning would be slight); 35 Kt-B 3, R-Q 1; 36 Kt×Kt P, R-B 7 ch; 37 K-Q 1, R-Kt 7, with good winning chances; but Black's proclivity is notoriously for simplifying courses.

33 Kt-B 3

An attempt to keep the Black Rook from getting to Q B 7 would fail, thus: 33 R-B 2, Kt-K 5; 34 R-Kt 2, R-K B 1; 35 R-K 1 (35 R-Q B 1, R×R; 36 Kt×R, R-B 7! winning a Pawn), R-K B 7; 36 R-K 2, R-K B 8 and wins.

33 P-Kt 5
 34 P×P 34 P×P
 35 Kt-Q 1 35 R-B 7
 36 R-B 2 36 P-Kt 6
 37 R-R 1 37 Kt-K 5
 38 R-K 2 38 Q R-B 3

.....38..., R×R; 39 K×R, R-B 7 ch; 40 K-K 1, Kt-Kt 6 would also win easily; but Black sees his way to a mating finish.

39 R-Kt 1 39 P-K 4!
 40 R-R 1

If 40 P×P, Q R-B 5; 41 R×R (must), R×R, and mates next move.

40 Q R-B 5
 41 R-R 5 41 Kt-B 4 ch
 Resigns

GAME NO. 6,046.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
A. NIMZOWITCH	R. SPIELMANN
1 P—Q B 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 Q—B 2	

White's proclivity to the unorthodox is well known. The text-move has long been used in correspondence play in this country by the Rev. F. E. Hammond, with much success.

6 Castles

.....6... P—B 4 is on general grounds the right move. White gets, it is true, an early attack on the Q file by Castling on the Q side; but the double step of the Pawn is Black's only means of obtaining a counter attack; and experience with the variation 7 Q—B 2, P—B 4 (in the orthodox form) shows that White's attack is not specially dangerous. Perhaps, however, Black suspected a prepared variation, and determined to abstain altogether from ... P—Q B 4.

7 P×Q P	7 K P×P
8 B—Q 3	8 P—B 3

.....Preparatory to his 10th move, but that costs him the Pawn control of the centre. 8 ... R—K 1 and 9... Kt—B 1 would be better (always assuming ... P—B 4 to be ruled out).

9 K Kt—K 2	9 R—K 1
10 Castles Q R	10 Kt—K 5 ?
11 B×Kt	11 P×B
12 P—K R 4	12 B×B
13 P×B	13 Q×P
14 Kt×P	14 Q—Kt 3

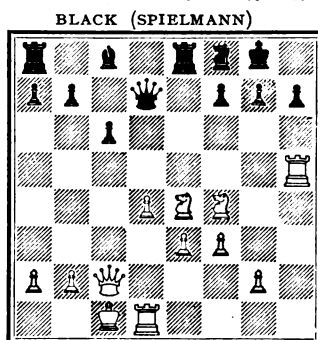
.....Not 14... Q×Kt P; 15 Kt—Q 6!	
15 P—B 3	15 Kt—B 1

.....The Kt has to move to provide the Q with a flight

square at 17. 15... Kt—Kt 3 would not do because of 16 Kt—B 4, Q—B 4; 17 R—R 1, Q—Q 2; 18 R×P! and 15... Kt—B 3 is no better because of 16 Kt—B 4, Q—B 4; 17 Kt×Kt ch, etc.

16 Kt—B 4	16 Q—B 4
17 R—R 5	17 Q—Q 2

Position after 17... Q—Q 2.



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)	BLACK (SPIELMANN)
18 P—Q 5!	18 P×P

.....The insufficiency of the plan initiated at his 8th move is now strikingly evident. He has no good defence to White's last. If 18... Kt—K 3; 19 Q R—R 1, P—K R 3; 20 R×P! If 18... P—K B 4; 19 Kt—Kt 5, R×P? 20 Q—B 4, K—R 1; 21 P×P, Q×P; 22 Kt—Kt 6 ch, Q×Kt; 23 Kt—B 7 ch, K—Kt 1; 24 Kt—R 6 ch, and mates next move.

19 Kt×P	19 Q—B 3
20 Q×Q	20 P×Q
21 Kt(Q5)-B6ch	21 P×Kt
22 Kt×P ch	22 K—R 1
23 Kt×R	23 B—Kt 5
24 Kt—B 7	24 R—B 1
25 R—Kt 5	25 B—K 3
26 Kt×B	26 P×Kt
27 R—Q R 5	Resigns

.....27... R—B 2; 28 R—Q 8, K—Kt 2; 29 R—Q B 8, and wins.

GAME No. 6,047.

Played in the tournament at Bad Giessen, and awarded the first brilliancy prize.

Alekhine's Defence.

WHITE: — VON HOLZHAUSEN.

BLACK: H. KMOCH.

1 e4, Sf6; 2 Sc3, d5; 3 e5, Sfd7; 4 Sd5, Se5; 5 Sc3, c5; 6 Sf3, Sf3:†; 7 Df3, Sc6; 8 Lb5, Ld7; 9 b3, Sd4; 10 Ld7:†, Dd7; 11 Dh5, Te8; 12 Lb2, g6; 13 De5, f6; 14 Dg3, Lh6; 15 Tc1, O—O; 16 h4, f5; 17 f4, e5; 18 e5, f4; 19 Dg4, e3; 20 Dd7, d2:†; 21 Kd1, c1:D†; 22 Lc1, Tcd8; 23 Dh3, Sb3:†; 24 Ke1, Sc1; 25 Dc3, Td4; White resigns.

GAME No. 6,048.

Played at Monte Video last year.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE: DR. A. ALEKHINE. BLACK: R. LARUTA.

1 d4, e6; 2 c4, d5; 3 Sf3, Sd7; 4 Sc3, Sgf6; 5 d5, d5; 6 Lf4, Lb4; 7 e3, O—Q; 8 Ld3, Te8; 9 O—O, c6; 10 Tc1, Sf8; 11 Se5, S (f8) d7; 12 h3, Se5; 13 Le5, Ld7; 14 f4, Le6; 15 Df3, Le7; 16 g4, Lf8; 17 f5, Lc8; 18 g5, Sd7; 19 Lf4, Sb6; 20 Tc2, Ld6; 21 Tg2, Lf4; 22 Df4, De7; 23 Sd1, Se4; 24 f6, Dd6; 25 Lh7:†, Resigns.

GAME No. 6,049.

Played at Monte Video.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE: DR. A. ALEKHINE. BLACK: C. HERRERA.

1 d4, d5; 2 c4, e6; 3 Sf3, Sf6; 4 Sc3, Sbd7; 5 d5, d5; 6 Lf4, c6; 7 e3, Se4; 8 Ld3, Sdf6; 9 Dc2, Lb4; 10 O—O, Sc3; 11 c3, Le7; 12 h3, O—O; 13 Se5, h6; 14 c4, Le6; 15 e5, Sd7; 16 Tb1, Se5; 17 Le5, Dd7; 18 Tb3, f6; 19 Lg3, Ld8; 20 Tc1, f5; 21 Le5, Tf7; 22 f4, Lf6; 23 Tcb1, Le5; 24 fe5, Tab8; 25 La6, f4; 26 Tb7, Tb7; 27 Tb7, De8; 28 f4, Tf4; 29 Db1, Lf5; 30 Ld3, Ld3; 31 Dd3, Tf7; 32 Tb3, De6; 33 Tb8†, Tf8; 34 Tf8, Kf8; 35 Df3†, Ke7; 36 Dg4, Dg8; 37 Dg6, Resigns.

GAME No. 6,050.

Played in a tournament at Lodz last year, and awarded a brilliancy prize.

Caro-Kann Defence.

WHITE: K. MAKARCZYK. BLACK: DR. ST. KOHN.

1 d4, c6; 2 e4, d5; 3 d5, d5; 4 Ld3, Sc6; 5 c3, e6; 6 Sf3, Dc7; 7 O—O, Ld6; 8 Te1, Sf6; 9 Sbd2, O—O; 10 De2, b6; 11 Se5, Le5; 12 e5, Sd7;

13 Sf3, Te8; 14 Lh7:†, Kh7; 15 Sg5†, Kg8; 16 Dh5, Sf8; 17 Lf4, Sg6; 18 Lg3, Se7; 19 h4, Sf5; 20 Dh7†, Kf8; 21 h5, Sge7; 22 h6, Sh6; 23 Dh8†, Seg8; 24 Lh4, Ke7; 25 Se4†, Kd7; 26 Sd6, La6; 27 Dg7:, Kc6; 28 c4, c4; 29 Dg3, Dd7; 30 Da3, Lc8; 31 Df3†, Kc5; 32 De3†, Kc6; 33 De4†, Kc7; 34 Da8:, Sf5; 35 Da7:†, Kc6; 36 Da4†, Kc7; 37 Se8:†, Resigns.

GAME NO. 6,051.

Played in a Czecho-Slovakian tournament at Prague in April last.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE: L. PROKES. BLACK: K. HROMADKA.

1 d4, Sf6; 2 Sf3, c5; 3 d5, b5; 4 Lg5, Lb7; 5 Lf6:, gf6; 6 e4, Db6; 7 c4, b4; 8 Sh4, Dd6; 9 Sb2, De5; 10 Dc2, a5; 11 g3, a4; 12 f4, Dc7; 13 Lg2, d6; 14 O—O, Sd7; 15 Tae1, a3; 16 b3, O—O—O; 17 Lh3, Kb8; 18 Tf2, Lc8; 19 Tfe2, Sb6; 20 Lc8:, Sc8; 21 e5, fe5; 22 e5:, e5; 23 Te5:, Lg7; 24 T(e5)e2, Lc3; 25 Shf3, Tdg8; 26 Tfr, h5; 27 Khr, Dd7; 28 Se4, Dh3; 29 Tgr, Lf6; 30 Sc5:, h4; 31 Dd2, Sd6; 32 Db4:†, Kc8; 33 Da5, g3; 34 Da8†, Kc7; 35 Dc6†, Kd8; 36 Se6†, Resigns.

The next four games were played in correspondence tournaments conducted by the *Wiener Schachzeitung*.

GAME NO. 6,052.

French Defence.

WHITE: Dr. J. BALOGH. BLACK: F. REDELEIT.

1 e4, e6; 2 d4, d5; 3 e5, c5; 4 Dg4, d4; 5 Sf3, Sc6; 6 Ld3, Sge7; 7 O—O, Sg6; 8 Ter, Le7; 9 a3, O—O; 10 h4, Sh4; 11 Lh7:†, Kh7:; 12 Sg5†, Lg5; 13 Lg5:†, Dc7; 14 Dh4:†, Kg8; 15 Lf6, f6; 16 f6:, Resigns.

GAME NO. 6,053.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE: R. HOCHMAIR. BLACK: H. HEEREN.

1 Sf3, d5; 2 c4, c6; 3 d4, Sf6; 4 Se3, e6; 5 Lg5, Sbd7; 6 e3, Le7; 7 Tcr, O—O; 8 Dc2, h6; 9 Lf4, a6; 10 a3, c4; 11 Le4:, b5; 12 La2, c5; 13 O—O, Lb7; 14 Se5, d4; 15 d4:, Te8; 16 Sf7:, Kf7; 17 Le6:†, Ke6; 18 Dg6, Resigns.

GAME NO. 6,054.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE: S. MACHT. BLACK: W. HERGENROTHER.

1 Sf3, d5; 2 d4, Sf6; 3 c4, c6; 4 e3, e6; 5 Sbd2, Sbd7; 6 Ld3, Ld6; 7 O—O, O—O; 8 e4, e4; 9 Se4:, Se4; 10 Le4:, Dc7; 11 Te1, c5; 12 b4,

b4:; 13 c5, Le7; 74 a3, a3:; 15 Ta3:; Te8; 16 Lh7:†, Kf8; 17 Sg5, Sf6; 18 Lc2, Ld7; 19 Th3, g6; 20 Sf7:, Kf7:; 21 Lg6:†, Kg7; 22 Le8:, Te8:; 23 Tg3†, Kf7; 24 Dd3, Tg8; 25 Tg8:, Sg8:; 26 Dh7†, Kf8; 27 Te3, Lc6; 28 Tg3, Resigns.

GAME No. 6,055.

Petroff's Defence.

WHITE: DR. DUHRSEN. BLACK: F. BATIK.

1 e4, e5; 2 Sf3, Sf6; 3 Se5:, d6; 4 Sf3, Se4:; 5 d4, d5; 6 Ld3, Ld6; 7 O—O, O—O; 8 c4, c6; 9 Db3, Lg4; 10 Le4:, e4:; 11 Sg5, Le2; 12 Se4:, Dd4:; 13 Db7:, De4:; 14 Da8:, Ld6; 15 Da7:, Lh3; 16 h3:, De5; 17 Td1, Dh2:†; 18 Kf1, Dh3:†; 19 Ke1, Lb4†; 20 Se3, Lc3:†; 21 c3:, Dc3:†; 22 Ld2, Te8†; 23 Kf1, Dh3†; 24 Kg1, Dg4†; Drawn by perpetual check.

GAME No. 6,056.

Played by correspondence in the B.C.F. correspondence championship tournament, 1927.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE: REV. F. E. HAMOND. BLACK: A. M. SPARKE.

1 d4, d5; 2 e3, Sf6; 3 Ld3, c6; 4 Sd2, e6; 5 f4, Sbd2; 6 Sh3, Db6; 7 c3, Le7; 8 Df3, c5; 9 O—O, Sf8; 10 Dg3, Sg6; 11 Sg5, Ld7; 12 a4, d4:; 13 a5, Dd8; 14 e×d4, O—O; 15 Sdf3, Lc6; 16 Dh3, De8; 17 Se5, a6; 18 Ld2, Lb5; 19 Lg6:, h×g6; 20 Tf3, Sh5; 21 g4, f6; 22 Sg6:, Dg6:; 23 h5:, Df5; 24 Se6:, Dh3; 25 Th3:, Ld7; 26 Te1, Le6; 27 Te6:, Kf7; 28 Tb6, Tab8; 29 f5, Ld8; 30 Td6, La5:; 31 Td7†, Ke8; 32 Tg7:, Tf7; 33 Tg8†, Tf8; 34 Thg3, Kd7; 35 Tg8—g7†, Kc6; 36 h6, Lc7; 37 Tg3—g6, Tbd8; 38 h7, Th8; 39 Lg5, Td7; 40 Tf6:†, Ld6; 41 Td7:, Kd7:; 42 Tf7†, Resigns.

Game No. 6,034 (September), Milner-Barry *v.* Koltanowski. Mr. Koltanowski writes to the *Evening Standard* (in which chess column the game first appeared) taking exception to our note to White's 22nd move (see diagram on p. 351). After the moves 22 Q×RP, P×Kt; 23 Q—R 8 ch, K—Q 2; 24 R×P ch, B—B 2; 25 R×B ch, Q×R; 26 Q—R 4 ch, Q—B 3; 27 Q—R 7 ch, K—Q 1; 28 Q—K 7 ch, K—B 1; 29 Q×B ch, K—Kt 1; 30 R—Q 3! R—Kt 2; 31 Kt—K 7 he points out that Black can continue 31... P×P ch; 32 K—Kt 1, Q—B 4! and asks where is White's win. His point is so far good, but it proves very little indeed; nothing more in fact than that 31 Kt—Kt 4 was White's right move instead of 31 Kt—K 7; after 31 Kt—Kt 4, P×P ch; 32 K—Kt 1, Q—Kt 3; 33 P—B 5 wins for White. He also objects to our concluding note on the ground that *both* players were very short of time; how that gets rid of the element of luck escapes us.

Game No. 6,035.—This was played in the individual championship tournament of the F.I.D.E. at The Hague.

Game No. 6,037, Kashdan *v.* Horowitz.—This game was intended to follow No. 6,039; compare the two headings; exigencies of spacing caused it to become displaced.

PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The Annual General Meeting will be held on a Saturday this month. We are at the time of writing not certain of the date, but members will be duly apprised. The following are the dates fixed for the monthly meetings of the eleventh season of the Society which will be held at St. Bride Institute, Bride Lane, E.C.4, at 6-30 p.m. All on a Friday: October 26th, November 30th, December 21st, January 25th, February 22nd, March 22nd and April 26th. Full particulars will appear in the next issue of *The Problemist*.

The following are settled Tourney items:—

Seventh Tourney.—Direct Mate Three-movers. Closing date for entries, November 1st next. Judge, A. W. Daniel.

Eighth Tourney.—Direct Mate Four-movers. Closing date, December 15th next. Judge, H. Weenink.

Ninth Tourney.—Retractors. Stipulations to read: White retracts his last move, followed by one or two moves of forward play (Black mates or self-mates, or stalemates or helps White to mate or stalemate for example). Closing date, February 14th next. Judge, C. D. Locock.

The prizes will be 15s. and 10s. in each event. Entries (unlimited in number) to be sent to Mr. F. Douglas, 21 Sunbury Way, Hanworth, Middlesex.

Among the interesting coming events of the Society is a proposed International Solving Championship. The following appeared in the September *The Problemist*:—

“Mr. T. R. Dawson developed suggestions for contests which have long been in his mind as a means of giving members a new and keen interest in the B.C.P.S. and of developing the corporate spirit still more strongly. Briefly the idea is this: that the various national societies (American, Belgian, British, Czech, German, Hungarian and Swedish already exist) shall form teams of solvers who will compete individual against individual, as in chess play, to give a real personal interest. There are numerous practical details to settle but none of them is insuperable. The preferred method of carrying out these contests is for one national group A to act as conductor in a contest between groups B and C of other nations. Thus A will collect from its composers a suitable series of problems and furnish each member of each opposing team with a set. Solutions will be posted by individual solvers to the group A who will check them and report the results. For example, the Budapest Circle might supervise a contest between the German Branch of the I.P.B.

and the B.C.P.S., and so on. There is nothing in short to prevent the scheme evolving into an annual (or periodical) international championship."

The subject was introduced to the members at the last meeting by Mr. Dawson and was warmly approved, and he was entrusted to move in the matter. Up to the present he has met with considerable encouragement, Dr. Birgfeld, the president of the I.P.B. is wholeheartedly in favour of the scheme.

This gives us the opportunity of reminding our composing and solving friends that they will be welcomed as members of the Society. The annual subscription which includes post paid copies of the bi-monthly, edited by Mr. T. R. Dawson, is but 5s. A post card addressed to Mr. W. E. Lester (honorary secretary) will bring full particulars. The bigger the membership roll the greater are the attractions which can be offered.

From an interesting letter we have received from Mr. H. Hosey Davis, we are able to give the following information:—

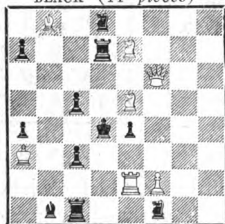
The correction we gave of A. Klinke's two-er (page 324) was inaccurate. The Black Rook in the diagram (page 291) should be a Black Knight. Krjstchhoff's third prize two-mover, same page, is cooked by 1 B—Kt 5 ch. The key-move to Schiffman's two-er (page 359) is strangely misprinted. It should read 1 Q—B 3. No. 2,671 by C. Mansfield he unfortunately cooks. The composer sent us two versions of this problem and we were unfortunate in our choice.

"PRAGUE PRESS" INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY, 1928.

First and Second Prizes (*ex æquo*).

By J. BERKOVEC
Pilsen.

BLACK (11 pieces)

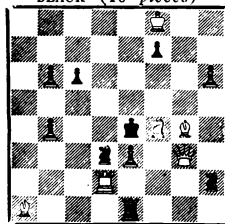


WHITE (7 pieces)

Mate in three.

By K. A. L. KUBBEL
Leningrad.

BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)

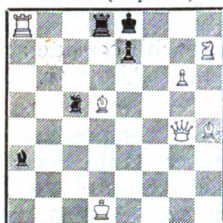
Mate in three.

Third prize : O. Votruba ; fourth and fifth (*ex æquo*) : J. Hlineny and B. Stipa ; sixth and seventh *ex æquo*. M. Havel and C. Kainer ; eighth : J. Berkovec. The Judges were Dr. O. Wurzberg and Dr. Z. Mach.

“THE AUSTRAL” FIRST MEREDITH TOURNEY, 1928.

First and Second Prizes (*ex æquo*).

By C. MANSFIELD
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in two.

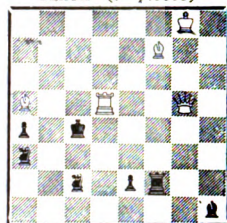
By J. R. WHALLEY
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in two.

Third Prize

By DR. J. J. O'KEEFE
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)
Mate in two.

Hon. mentions: W. P. Cornwell and Dr. J. J. O'Keefe (*ex æquo*). Judge: F. T. Hawes.

We learn from *The Austral* that Mr. A. C. White has issued instructions to conclude the “Australian Columns Tourneys,” which for many years have been under his generous patronage. These Tourneys have been highly successful and have awakened much interest. The object of their institution has probably been secured and to Mr. White is due the thanks of all concerned.

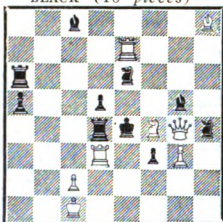
“BRISTOL TIMES AND MIRROR.” HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY, 1928.

First Prize.
By S. HERTMANN
Budapest.
BLACK (7 pieces)



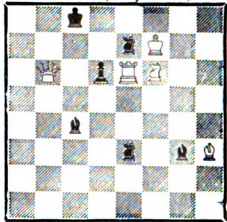
WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By E. J. EDDY
Bristol.
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.
By N. EASTER-SUTTON
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)
Mate in two.

Other Hon mentions :—S. S. Lewmann, G. J. Nietvelt and L. A. Issaëff. A. Mari, a master of the modern two-mover, adjudicated, and in his report remarks: “The tourneys of this pleasant column are generally very important for the high class of the problems presented, and it is a very sought-after honour, even by most renowned composers, to win a distinction in them.” Mr. C. Mansfield has made these competitions most popular and conducts the “Chess Notes” of this paper in a bright manner.

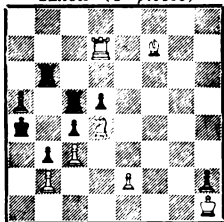
"ALLGEMEINEN ZEITUNG CHEMNITZ."

Thematic Tourney, 1927—28.

First Prize.

By G. RENAUD

BLACK (8 pieces)



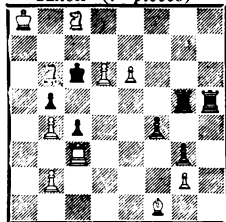
WHITE (7 pieces)

Mate in four.

Second Prize.

By G. RENAUD

BLACK (7 pieces)



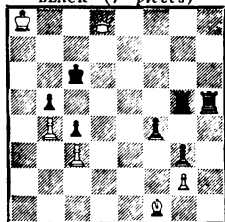
WHITE (10 pieces)

Mate in four.

Third Prize

By G. LEON-MARTIN and
G. RENAUD

BLACK (7 pieces)



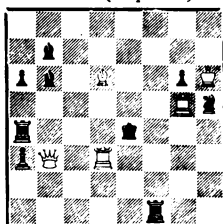
WHITE (6 pieces)

Mate in four.

The above positions are not really difficult to solve. It will be observed that the play centres round the manoeuvres of the Black Rooks and the methods to foil stale-mate.

CONSTRUCTION NOTE.

In the last issue of hand of the Russian magazine, "64," we were interested in seeing the annexed two-mover. It is curious how closely in its main points it resembles our No. 2,663, by W. Stone (July).

By W. BRON.
BLACK (9 pieces)

WHITE (5 pieces)

Mate in two.

"THE DAILY NEWS" AND "WESTMINSTER GAZETTE" TOURNEY.

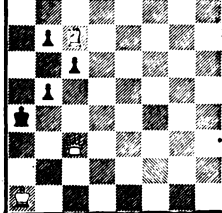
Three-move Miniatures.

First Prize.

By KARL TRAXLAR

Czecho-Slovakia

BLACK (4 pieces)



WHITE (3 pieces)

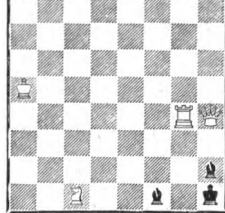
Mate in three.

Second Prize.

By DR. J. J. O'KEEFE

Sydney.

BLACK (3 pieces)



WHITE (4 pieces)

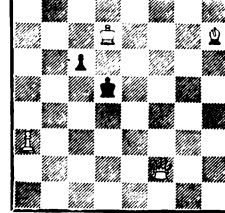
Mate in three.

Third Prize

By the late H. F. L. MEYER

Letchworth.

BLACK (2 pieces)



WHITE (4 pieces)

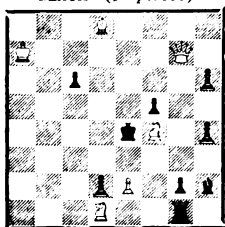
Mate in three.

Second Hon. mention: A. W. Daniel, and third: H. Hosey Davis. There were about sixty entries. Judge: B. G. Laws.

SOLUTIONS.

By P. G. L. F. (p. 319).—1 B—B6, B×Kt; 2 Kt—B3 ch. If 1..., B—Kt6; 2 Q—K7 ch. If 1..., K×Kt; Q×RP ch. If 1..., R moves; 2 Q×Kt P ch.

BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)

Mate in three.

If 1..., Others; 2 Q×B P. A fair key, a quiet threat, and three variations leading to models with K on different squares and two self-blocks. The construction is faulty, the use of Pb7 and Rh1 (to prevent unimportant dual mates) is not justified, and the Pb5 appears to serve no purpose. With a slight change in key five men could be eliminated as in annexed diagram.

By S. S. Lewmann (p. 319).—1 P—K B6, R—K1; 2 Kt×RP. If 1..., Kt—B3; 2 Q×P (Kt6) ch. If 1..., Kt—B5; 2 Q×P (Kt2) ch. If 1..., Others; 2 P—B6 dis ch. An excellent position with a fair key and four variations producing five models. The quiet variation is fine, but the self-blocks by the

S are by no means new and the problem is placed low on this account.

By A. W. Daniel (p. 319).—1 Kt—B7, P—Q7; 2 Q—R6. If 1..., B×P; 2 Q×B. If 1..., Q×P; 2 Q×Q. If 1..., Kt—K3; 2 P×Kt dis ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Q—K5 ch. The quiet main-play leading to three models is very good and a fourth model is found in the threat. The key is somewhat evident and lavish use has been made of Pawns.

By G. Heathcote (p. 320).—1 K—B2! K—B3; 2 Kt—B8. If 1..., P×Kt; 2 Q—B3. If 1..., P—B3; 2 B—K7. If 1..., P—B4; 2 Q—Kt5. From every aspect this is a superior problem to the following. It looks as though Dr. Mach wished to avoid the use of an inactive White Pawn, and if so, this is a case where the Bohemian White Pawn fetish is a complete delusion.

By Dr. Z. Mach (p. 320).—1 Q—B4, K—Q3; 2 Kt—Kt5 with similar play to the other defences as in the above problem.

By F. Lazard (p. 320) 1 Q—R4, R—K6; 2 Kt—Q7. If 1..., B—B6; 2 Kt—R6. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Kt—B6. If 1..., Others; 2 R×P ch. A rather hidden key but the play following the defences to the threat is not particularly interesting, indeed it is dull, but there is some ingenuity displayed in the Black obstructions.

By J. Szekely (p. 320).—1 P—Kt5, P×P; 2 Q—B2 ch. If 1..., B×P, P—K6 or R×B; 2 Q—B1 ch. If 1..., R×P, R—K6, R—Q7 or Q8 ch; 2 Q×R. If 1..., R—B6; 2 Q—R1. A little observation soon shows up the key move as Black threatens two consecutive checks and further it is seen that as the White Queen can give a mate on the fifth rank after 1..., P×P by 2 Q—B2 ch, a similar effect can be brought about by 2 Q—B1 ch when the Black Bishop is at Kt4.

By S. Herland (p. 320).—1 Q—B8, Kt moves; 2 Q—B6 ch. If 1..., Q—R2, Kt3 or K3; 2 Q—K6 ch. If 1..., Q×B or Others; 2 Kt—B3 dis ch. A pretty uncommon model mate problem. The variety is small but very good. By no means difficult to solve.

No. 2667 by F. G. Tucker.—1 Q—QR1. A neat threat economically treated. All six mates are given by the Queen. The key move, quite a fair one, is made a little easy by the threatened 1..., P×B.

No. 2668, by M. Grunfeld.—1 Kt—Q7. Though the key gives a flight square it is about the first a solver would make. The variations are not of special interest.

No. 2669, by W. Stone. The Black Pawn at Kt7 (g2) should be White. 1 R—R4, K×Kt; 2 R—Kt5 ch. If 1..., K—Kt4; 2 Kt—B3 ch. A nice key move in such a light composition and the mates are pretty, still it is a small affair.

No. 2670, by C. Hill.—1 P—Kt4, K×R; 2 Q—K8 ch. If 1..., P—K6; 2 R—K7. If 1..., Others; 2 R—Q6 ch. There is a further line intended but it is lost in the threat. We are to have a revision of this problem, when no doubt the cook pointed out by Mr. H. H. Davis, 1 Q—R3 will disappear.

By F. Berhansen (p. 355).—1 Q—B7, K×R; 2 Q—B7 ch. If 1..., K—Q3; 2 P—Q4. If 1..., B×R, P—Kt6 or P—B4; 2 Q—K6 ch. If 1..., B—Kt2; 2 R—K4 ch. If 1..., K—Kt moves; 2 Kt—Kt6 ch. If 1..., Q—Kt moves; 2 Kt—Q3 ch. If 1..., B—R3; 2 Q×P ch. A block three-mover with some pleasing points but the play is mostly of ordinary character. The Knight at R8 though most useful is rather out in the cold.

By O. Nemo (p. 355).—1 Q—R6 P—Kt7; 2 Q—QKt6. If 1..., Kt—B3; 2 Q×Kt. If 1..., Kt else; 2 Q—R1. An amusing trifle. At first sight the key appears hidden, but its necessity is soon seen when Black plays 1..., P—Kt7 and also Kt—B5.

By A. F. Guljajeff (p. 356).—1 Q—Kt7, Kt—K5; 2 Q—Q5 ch. If 1..., K×R; 2 Q—B3 ch. If 1..., B×Q P; 2 R×B. If 1..., P—Kt5; 2 Q—Kt4. If 1..., B×R P; 2 R×P ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Kt—B4 ch.

By F. A. L. Kuskop (p. 356).—1 Q—Kt7 with similar play to the foregoing so far as it appertains.

By G. Heathcote (p. 356).—1 Q—R8, R—Q5; 2 Q—K5 ch. If 1..., K×R; 2 Q—B3 ch. If 1..., P—Kt4; 2 R—B7. If 1..., K—K3 or Others; 2 Kt—B4 ch.

By C. Mansfield (p. 356).—1 Kt—Q2. A sparkling two-mover of the modern type. The key move is of unusual kind and the half-pin effects have the spice of originality.

By K. M. Grigorieff (p. 356).—1 Q—Q7. Some capital play here. The key is a capital one as it cleverly changes the mate after 1..., Q×KKt ch.

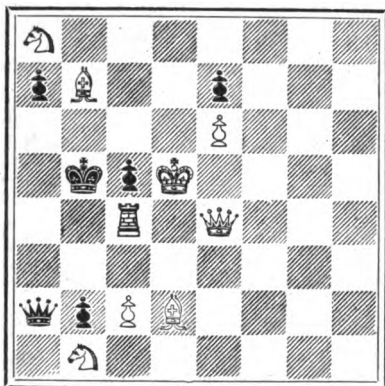
By B. S. Lewmann (p. 356).—1 B—B4. That this Bishop makes the key-move is soon seen notwithstanding it causes a self-pin of the Knight. Some of the variety is quite good.

ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,675.

By W. LANGSTAFF
(London).

BLACK (6 pieces)



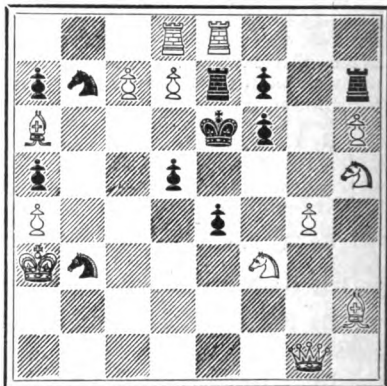
WHITE (9 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,676.

By M. GRÜNFELD
(Riga).

BLACK (11 pieces)



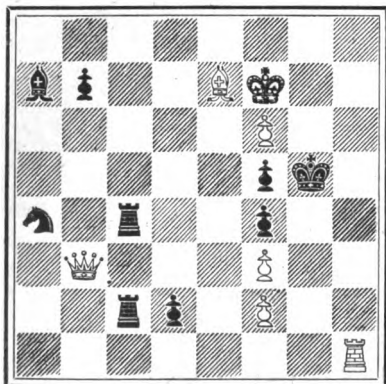
WHITE (13 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,677

By E. J. EDDY
(Bristol).

BLACK (9 pieces)



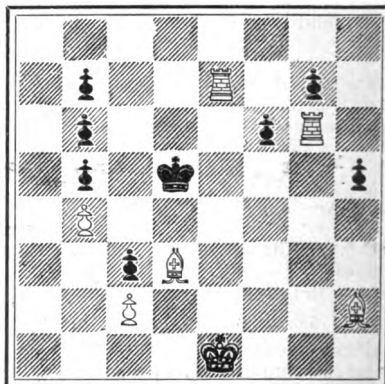
WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,678.

By W. W. BLIGHT
(Ightham).

BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

NOVEMBER, 1928

No. 11

Vol. XLVIII

EDITORIAL

We regret to find that we made an unaccountable error in our Editorial last month, when we said that in January we should reach our jubilee. This, of course, is incorrect for the first volume of British Chess Magazine was January, 1881, and, therefore, the jubilee will not be reached until 1931, although in 1930 we shall be on our fiftieth volume. One of our correspondents who points this out, J. Keeble, says that he has taken in the *B.C.M.* ever since it started in 1881, and wonders whether there are any others who have been subscribers throughout.

We must confess to a feeling of disappointment with regard to our innovation and attempt to give more games by adopting the International notation. Only some thirty subscribers and readers have written at all on the subject, and these represent barely $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of the total number, and, therefore, is a very poor guide as to the opinions of our readers. Most of the stronger players amongst these thirty are in favour of the suggestion. One or two adopt the very selfish attitude "If you continue with this we shall give up our subscription." Seeing that we gave as a trial three pages out of a total of forty-four pages such an attitude seems extremely unreasonable. The subscriber who does not care for problems might say even more justly "I shall not take in the *B.C.M.* because six to eight pages are devoted to problems, for which I do not care."

We are giving this month four or five games in the international notation, in columnar form, which we think readers will find more easy to play through.

For the benefit of those readers who know nothing about the international notation we should perhaps add that the squares are numbered from the White side of the board, beginning with "a" at Q R 1. "h," therefore, being K R 1, and the squares are numbered 1 to 8, so that a8 is in the English notation Q R 8 and h8=K R 8. We rather agree with those readers who think that if we adopt the international notation at all we should adopt English symbols for the pieces, but as the games for this month are in type we are not able to alter them. Next month we propose trying some shortened form of the English notation, and will see how that works out for space. Our main idea is that subscribers generally will be glad of an extra number of games.

We have just received as exchange the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* for October, and that contains no less than thirty-six games. Only a few of these are in columnar form, the remainder being in running on form (of course, all in the international notation). We have generally been giving some ten to twelve games a month, but by an alteration of notation we are hoping to bring this up to twenty; whether it be in the running on form or columnar form will depend on the comments we get from subscribers. If in columnar form, we cannot give so many as it takes more space.

One of our correspondents, F. W. Lord, who was one of the Editors of the *B.C.M.* when it started, in 1881, and was known as one of the finest players in London, has written to us with regard to the notation proposed by S. S. Boden, which we think some of our readers might like to adopt for themselves, so we are giving it in *extenso*.

CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—The *B.C.M.* additional games are most welcome, though it is unfortunate that considerations of expense compel resort to German notation which, I think, will always be a trouble to English readers by its counting from one side only. You invite suggestions and therefore I send the following.

Many years ago S. S. Boden (Morphy's opponent) published a Chess Handbook in which he recommended the following alterations as helpful:—

R (Rook) for King's Rook.	T (Tower) for Queen's Rook.
C (Cavalier) do. Knight.	H (Horseman) do. Knight.
A (Archbishop) do. Bishop.	B (Bishop) do. Bishop.

In my chess recording days I found these permanent identifications most serviceable. The relative piece could always be known by its easily discoverable last locus. In order to ascertain whether it is more economical in symbols than the German I have translated into it Game 6,056 (the longest in the German notation), page 397 of your October issue.

1 q4	2 k3	3 Aq3	4 Hq2	5 a4	6 Cr3	7 b3
q4	Ca3	b3	k3	Hq2	Qh3	Ak2
8 Qa3	9 O—O	10 Qc3	11 Cc5	12 t4	13 t5	14 k×d4
b4	Ha	Hc3	Bq2	q5×	Qq	O—O
15 Ha3	16 Qr3	17 Hk5	18 Bq2	19 A×H	20 Ra3	21 c4
Bb3	Qk	t3	Bh5	r×c6	Cr4	a3
22 H×c6	23 ×r5	24 Ck6	25 R×Q	26 Tkr	27 T×B	28 Th6
Q×H	Qa4	Q×Q	Bq2	B×C	Ka2	Th
29 a5	30 Tq6	31 Tq7+	32 T×c7	33 Tc8+	34 Rc3	35 TC7+
Aq	A×t4	Kk	Ra2	Ra	Kq2	Kb3
36 r6	37 Rc6	38 r7	39 Bc5	40 R×a+	41 T×T	42 Ra7+
Ab2	Tq	Rr	Tq2	Aq3	K×T	Resigns

Boden's system needs for this game 211 symbols; the German uses 245, that is excluding captures and checks identical in number in both systems.

London,
October 14th, 1928.

Yours faithfully,
F. W. LORD.

BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

The Annual Council Meeting of the B.C.F. was held at the City of London Chess Club on October 20th, Canon A. G. Gordon Ross in the chair. The report of the Committee for the twenty-fifth year of the B.C.F. work was presented and it contained several interesting items. The 1927 School Shield awarded to Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Blackburn, was presented by V. L. Wahltuch on behalf of the B.C.F. to the Headmaster before the ex-Mayor of Blackburn and the assembled scholars, some 550 in number. The M.C.C.U. nominated as recipient of the 1928 shield Worcester College for the Blind, whose record of successful chess work during the last thirteen years is so striking. The results of the various competitions enumerated in the report have already been published and need not be repeated, but the success of the Tenby Congress and the good work of the South Wales Chess Association were particularly emphasized. A return match by correspondence with Ireland has been arranged and the B.C.C.A. has undertaken the control of the match. The statement of accounts show that the financial strain of the last two years has been readily borne and that the B.C.F. is in an improved and sound position. The Permanent Capital has been increased from £6,982 to £7,219 and the Profit and Loss Account shows a surplus of £59. A new account has been added *viz.*, that of the Benevolent Fund. Started privately by Members of the Council in 1925, the scheme has now been adopted officially and the whole of the transactions have been included in the account. The receipts are donations of £71 13s., of which £67 10s. 6d. has been given to deserving cases, leaving a balance in hand of £4 2s. 6d. Donations are earnestly requested to enable the Committee to deal with applications before them and others as they come in. The supporters of the Federation are assured that the utmost care will be taken to apply the Fund judiciously wherever there is any chess interest involved.

The president, Canon A. G. Gordon Ross and the hon. secretary (Leonard P. Rees, St. Aubyns, Redhill, Surrey) were re-elected, but Mr. Dobell was not able to continue in the office of hon. treasurer. His work for the B.C.F. during the last twenty-five years was the subject of well deserved and enthusiastic commendation which will be emphasised later in a more tangible form. Major Sir Richard Barnett proposed the election of the Hon. F. G. Hamilton Russell as hon. treasurer, and the Council were warmly unanimous in their affirmative vote. The Federation are to be congratulated on securing Mr. Hamilton Russell's official co-operation, and as Mr. Dobell has been elected as a Life Members' delegate on both the Council and the Executive Committee, his wide experience will still be at the service of the Federation. A proposal to lower the annual subscriptions of the Units was made but not deemed opportune in view of future obligations. The claim of the B.C.P.S. for increased recognition of their aims was discussed and the Executive Committee were directed to give this matter full consideration.

The meeting closed with the usual hearty vote of thanks to the president and to the City of London Chess Club for their hospitality.

The attention of Correspondence players is drawn to the fact that the B.C.F. Individual Correspondence Tournament with Championships, 1st, 2nd and 3rd class sections and a good prize list will start on January 1st, 1929. Entries close on December 1st next and conditions and forms can be obtained from the Hon. Secretary: Leonard P. Rees, St. Aubyns, Redhill, Surrey.

THE WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP.

On August 28th E. D. Bogoljuboff wrote from Bad Kissingen, formally challenging A. Alekhine to a match for the championship; and on September 11th Alekhine, who was travelling in Switzerland, replied accepting the challenge "in principle."

La Stratégie states definitely that the match will be played in the autumn of 1929, half in Europe, and half in India, whither Alekhine has been invited by one of the Maharajas. *L'Italia Scacchistica*, on the other hand, says that Alekhine has told Bogoljuboff that he cannot play until the second half of 1929 because at the beginning of the year he will be in India and Indo-China.

According to *La Stratégie* again, Alekhine denies that he has received a challenge from Capablanca to a return match.

But it is known that Capablanca has posted his forfeit-money for such a match, and that American chess patrons are willing to finance this at Bradley Beach, N.J., next spring. *The Brooklyn Eagle* says that according to Dr. Norbert L. Lederer, Capablanca's representative in New York, "the challenge was mailed to the champion fully two months ago."

Something appears to have gone wrong!

OBITUARY.

The death is reported of Albert T. Leise, secretary and tournament director of the Correspondence Chess League of America. Deceased, who was only twenty-eight, had been an invalid since boyhood.

There must be many of our West of England readers who recall the late Nelson Fedden (in early life leading player of South Wales and afterwards champion of the Bristol Club), and who will regret with us to hear of the passing of Mrs. Fedden, at the advanced age of eighty-six. A highly accomplished lady of gracious presence and witty converse, her recollections of leading personalities (such as Wayte, Ranken, and others) at early meetings of the Counties Chess Association (a forerunner of the B.C.F.) were a rare treat to those chessplayers privileged to hear her.

Dr. Berthold Lasker, elder brother of the ex-champion and his first instructor in chess, died last month.

NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

In the Final of the Southern Counties Chess Union Championship, Hampshire put up a very fine fight against the strong Middlesex team sent against them. The match was played at Tauntons School, Southampton, on September 22nd, and on the first seven boards the scores were actually level.

MIDDLESEX.					HAMPSHIRE.				
1 M. E. Goldstein	...	...	...	1	J. H. Blake	...	...	...	0
2 B. E. Siegheim	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. J. H. Elwell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 H. Saunders	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. J. Fry	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 J. H. Morrison	...	...	...	0	H. A. Way	...	...	...	1
5 R. C. Griffith	...	...	...	1	Rev. H. F. Hawkes	...	...	...	0
6 W. H. Regan	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. A. Joyce	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 A. West	...	...	...	0	H. D. Lloyd	...	...	...	1
8 Dr. F. S. Duncan	...	...	...	1	A. Ashby	...	...	...	0
9 W. H. Watts	...	...	...	0	G. F. Trubridge	...	...	...	1
10 W. Jones	...	...	...	1	J. S. West	...	...	...	0
11 P. I. Wyndham	...	...	...	1	H. C. Lewis	...	...	...	0
12 C. C. Excell	...	...	...	0	H. A. Way	...	...	...	1
13 A. G. Kershaw	...	...	...	1	A. S. Dance	...	...	...	0
14 H. G. Excell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. H. R. Northover	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
15 W. S. Wallis	...	...	...	1	Rev. E. Wells	...	...	...	0
16 Rev. A. M. Ewbank	...	...	...	1	J. W. Webster	...	...	...	0
10					6				

The semi-final match in the English County Championship was played at Manchester on October 13th and resulted in a win for Lancashire over Warwickshire with the following score.

LANCASHIRE.					WARWICKSHIRE.				
1 E. Spencer	...	...	...	*	A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	...	*
2 W. A. Fairhurst	...	...	...	1	A. R. Chamberlain	...	...	...	0
3 D. Joseph	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. F. Kallaway	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 Dr. H. Holmes	...	...	...	1	G. H. Edwards	...	...	...	0
5 H. G. Rhodes	...	...	...	*	E. B. M. Conway	...	...	...	*
6 W. Edge	...	...	...	1	R. Filkin	...	...	...	0
7 A. Eva	...	...	...	1	P. C. Littlejohn	...	...	...	0
8 J. E. West	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. H. O'D. Alexander	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 B. Cohen	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. A. V. Tayar	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 J. E. Parry	...	...	...	*	F. V. Dix	...	...	...	*
11 T. H. Storey	...	...	...	1	W. T. Bayliss	...	...	...	0
12 S. Keir	...	...	...	1	J. W. Wilder	...	...	...	0
13 F. A. Eve	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	P. Allender	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
14 H. Kearne	...	...	...	*	W. Harrison	...	...	...	*
15 J. A. Herrick	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. S. Gopsill	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 $\frac{1}{2}$					2 $\frac{1}{2}$				

*For adjudication.

So Lancashire will play Middlesex in the final on December 8th.

Hampstead beat the Rest of Middlesex on their opening club night by 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ —12 $\frac{1}{2}$, but "the rest" left their teeth on the three top boards where W. H. Regan drew with W. Winter, while C. E. Ford and F. S. Duncan beat M. E. Goldstein and R. C. Griffith respectively.

Essex County Chess Association.—The annual general business meeting was held at St. Bride Institution on Thursday evening, 27th ult. E. J. Price presided, and most of the affiliated clubs were represented. The new business included the formation of a new League, the Mid-Essex. The clubs interested are Brentwood, Chelmsford, Hornchurch, Harold Wood, Romford and Upminster. Inter-club matches will be played. The winner will qualify to play the winner of the South West Essex League for the old East London League Shield. F. Baker, Harold Wood, was elected secretary. The meeting also decided to throw in its lot next year with other Counties in the Southern Counties Chess Union, and produce a combined Year Book, which shall include particulars of all the counties. P. Wheatley, who has produced and largely financed the fine series of Essex Year Books the last three years, was cordially thanked by the meeting for his help. E. J. Price won the R. A. Jones Cup, and holds the championship: second in the competition was E. W. Hart, Leyton. T. E. Harvey won the Wilson Marriage Cup; the runner-up being H. J. Farrow, of Brentwood. The trophy and South West Essex Shield were both won by Ilford. All the officers were re-elected.

Kent met Sussex at Hastings on September 29th in the S.C.C.U. Championship and the Amboyna Shield competition. Sussex gained a decisive victory in both events.

KENT.					SUSSEX.				
1	O. C. Muller	...	...	...	1	G. M. Norman	...	...	...
2	C. Chapman	...	...	...	0	J. A. J. Drewitt	...	...	...
3	B. W. Hamilton	...	...	...	0	E. M. Jackson	...	...	...
4	W. J. E. Yeeles	...	...	...	1	Rev. E. Griffiths	...	...	...
5	W. M. Brooke	...	...	...	0	W. Atkinson	...	...	...
6	T. M. Wechsler	...	...	...	1	Miss V. Menchik	...	...	...
7	Sir Richard Barnett	...	...	...	0	H. J. Stephenson	...	...	...
8	G. Hanson	...	...	...	1	J. H. Jones	...	...	...
9	E. L. Nickels	...	...	...	0	J. Storr-Best	...	...	...
10	C. F. Corke	...	...	...	0	R. E. Lean	...	...	...
11	R. H. S. Stevenson	...	...	...	1	Dr. Varley	...	...	...
12	Mrs. Stevenson	...	...	...	0	E. J. Scrymgour	...	...	...
13	E. B. Puckridge	...	...	...	1	W. W. Brougham	...	...	...
14	B. O. Anson	...	...	...	0	H. L. Crawford	...	...	...
15	S. P. Lees	...	...	...	0	D. H. Caw	...	...	...
16	J. P. Goodfellow	...	...	...	1	A. T. Watson	...	...	...
17	R. Spitz	...	...	...	1	H. E. Dobell	...	...	...
18	E. S. Tinsley	...	...	...	1	G. D. Self	...	...	...
19	F. W. Panter	...	...	...	1	A. Mortlock	...	...	...
20	C. Gregory	...	...	...	1	W. H. King	...	...	...
7					13				

In the Amboyna Shield portion of the match Sussex won by 30½—19½.

Durham County Chess Association and League Year Book for 1927—28 has arrived—a neat booklet with interesting particulars.

The following table gives results in the Correspondence Championship of the British Chess Federation.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	T'l.
1 Dr. R. C. Macdonald	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 W. H. Gunston	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
3 L. J. Lean	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 W. H. Jones	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	3
5 J. Jackson	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
6 A. C. K. Sheppard	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1
7 L. P. Rees	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0

L. P. Rees was compelled to withdraw from the competition after his first game on account of the work caused by the London Congress.

The prizes in the other sections were as follows:—Section 1a, first, F. N. Braund; equal second, R. L. Porter, A. J. Windybank and J. Wilson. Section 1b, first, F. W. Darby; equal second, A. T. Griffith, E. A. Jones. Section 2a, first, F. W. Andrews; equal second, E. R. Rees, Miss J. Ridge. Section 2b, first, D. C. Adams; equal second, R. Stewart, Rev. A. T. Tollet. Section 3a, first, A. W. Overton; second, W. A. Gutteridge. Section 3b, first, C. H. Cave; second, J. H. Hennell.

Berkshire Chess Association.—The annual meeting of the Berkshire Chess Association was held on Friday, October 5th. J. H. Van Meurs, the retiring President, having left the district and not desiring re-election. His Honour Judge Atherley-Jones, K.C., was elected President of the Association for the ensuing year, and it was decided to ask Mr. Van Meurs' acceptance of the office of Honorary Vice-President.

It was unanimously resolved that a very hearty vote of thanks be accorded Mr. Van Meurs for his invaluable services in connection with Chess during his stay in Reading, coupled with an expression of regret that he has left the district.

F. W. Neale was elected county captain for the ensuing year and P. J. Lawrence vice-captain.

A. H. M. Salmon having relinquished the office of honorary secretary and treasurer, was thanked by the members for his able services during the past three years, and H. Runham, of 107, Norcot Road, Tilehurst, Reading, was elected in his stead.

Cumberland Chess Association.—The thirty-eighth annual General Meeting was held at Whitehaven on Saturday, September 23rd, 1928, when representatives from Carlisle, Whitehaven, Keswick, Workington, Cockermouth, Flimby and Brampton were present—The president, J. R. Whiting, Esq., in the chair.

The president made the following presentations: The Silver Cup to Whitehaven, winners of the Senior Club Championship; A Silver Cup to Keswick, winners of the Junior Club Championship—

The Individual Championship has yet to be decided between J. E. Shipman and M. Johnstone. The Keswick Hotel Trophy to C. H. Ray, winner of the "A" Section of the Junior Championship; a book on Chess to F. Birkett, the runner-up. A silver medal to J. W. Clarke, winner of the B. Section of the same championship.

F. Drakeford was re-elected hon. secretary.

Hertfordshire Association's annual meeting at St. Albans, on September 29th, was largely attended by delegates from the Watford, Busby, St. Albans, Hertford, Waltham, Hoddesdon, Harpenden and Barnet clubs. Major E. Montague Jones presided, and was unanimously elected for the fifteenth successive year, as also was the hon. secretary, W. Hatton Ward, whose report, showing a very wealthy financial position, with a balance on the year of over £11 and a nest egg of £13 National Savings Certificates, was adopted as extremely satisfactory. The president said that although Hampshire last season took away the Montague Jones Cup, strenuous efforts would be made to regain it. A. G. Fellows was again chosen as match captain and received the County Club Championship Cup on behalf of the Watford Club, who defeated Welwyn Garden City club in the final. The Individual Championship Cup was again won by G. S. A. Wheatcroft, of Readeatt, the old Oxford University player.

The Hertfordshire Year Book is a nice production of twenty-four pages giving a complete review of last season's activities with the full score of every match played.

The Championship of Norfolk and Norwich has been won by W. A. Hardy, who was half a point ahead of the Rev. E. H. Kinder.

The annual congress of the Scottish Chess Association will be held in Glasgow, and play will start on Friday, December 28th. Entries must reach J. M. Nichol, 6 Rosebery Place, Clydebank, on or before Monday, December 17th, 1928.

At the Annual Meeting of Sheffield Chess Association a pleasing addition to the usual list of presentations was the handing to Mr. F. H. Fox of a handsome set of chessmen and board given by a Sheffield chess player, who desires to remain anonymous, in recognition of Mr. Fox's valuable work for the Association as secretary for four years. The presentation was made by Mr. Davy, who spoke of the well-known enthusiasm and hard work which characterised Mr. Fox's term of office, and Mr. Fox briefly replied.

For the third time in his career F. Schofield, of Leeds, has won the championship of Yorkshire. The runner-up was C. G. Wenyon, of Huddersfield, who played a drawn game with the winner before being vanquished.

Mr. Schofield was also champion in 1919 and 1926.

The return match between Christ Church, Brighton and Battersea was played at the rooms of the Christ Church Club, Bedford Place, Brighton on September 22nd (1928). The home side were victorious—winning by $14\frac{1}{2}$ to $9\frac{1}{2}$. Score:—

CHRIST CHURCH.					BATTERSEA.				
1	H. J. Stephenson	...	...	0	G. Wernick	...	...	...	1
2	A. J. Field	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Butland	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	J. Storr-Best	...	...	1	Dr. Steadman	...	...	...	0
4	Castle Leaver	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Evans	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	Dr. W. M. Varley	...	...	0	A. D. Barlow	...	...	...	1
6	C. F. Chapman	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Cooke	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	C. J. A. Wade	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Evans	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	H. W. Butler	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. P. Lees	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	A. B. Goodfellow	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Shackleton	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	A. T. Watson	...	...	1	W. P. Plummer	...	...	...	0
11	D. H. Caw	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. O'Keefe	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12	E. E. Stockens	...	...	0	F. B. Gibson	...	...	...	1
13	G. E. Smith	...	...	0	D. J. Ballantine	...	...	...	1
14	W. E. Hollingdale	...	...	0	E. G. Cordingley	...	...	...	1
15	E. Boam	...	...	1	W. J. Dann	...	...	...	0
16	C. H. Stacey	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	I. P. Jenkins	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
17	G. D. Self	...	...	1	G. Booth	...	...	...	0
18	S. Pilch	...	...	1	F. H. Gomm	...	...	...	0
19	A. L. B. Tindall	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. E. Kringle	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
20	C. R. C. Farmer	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. J. Bowley	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
21	L. H. Martin	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Barnes	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
22	V. Schildkamp	...	...	1	E. C. Davies	...	...	...	0
23	B. Hayden	...	...	1	G. H. Gallard	...	...	...	0
24	E. W. H. Lilliot	...	...	1	B. J. Collins	...	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
14 $\frac{1}{2}$					9 $\frac{1}{2}$				

* Adjudicated.

Hamilton Russell Cup (for Clubs).—Now that there are two trophies in the chess world bearing the name of "Hamilton-Russell" it behoves us to be careful to indicate exactly which is meant. This is specially important in the *B.C.M.* which goes all over the world, for it is probable that the International Hamilton Russell Cup, now held by Hungary (won at London in 1927), is better known abroad than the cup presented some years earlier for competition among London social clubs.

At a meeting held at the Royal Automobile Club, it was decided to play the event in two sections during the coming season. In the first division, consisting of the following clubs:—Royal Automobile, National Liberal, Constitutional British Empire and Authors—teams will be six players a-side, while in division two—Junior Constitutional Reform, Queens, Savile, Athenaeum, Carlton, will play five a-side. The only retiring club from last year's competition is the Conservative, who plead their inability to raise a team.

At the end of the season the winning club in the second division will play the last club in the first division, and if successful will be promoted to the first division for the next season, the losing club going down to the second division.

There was a good attendance at the Annual Meeting of the Surrey County Chess Association, held at St. Bride Institute, London, on October 6th.

The Balance-sheet is rendered specially interesting by the fact that this County is making great efforts to establish a permanent invested fund, and so far has £200 worth of stock (present value £165 3s. 0d.) which brought in £8 5s. 6d. interest last season.

Guernsey Ladies' Chess Club wish to play a correspondence match. Will any club willing to play please write to (Mrs.) Tunton, hon. secretary, Almorah, Mont Arrivé, Guernsey.

At the annual meeting of Norwich Chess Club Mr. John Keeble was elected president for the sixth time. He has been a member of this club for fifty-two years—can anyone beat this record?

At the opening meeting of the Huddersfield Chess Club on Saturday, H. E. Atkins, the former British champion, played simultaneously against seventeen members, and won every game.

The Metropolitan Chess Club.—A fine performance stands to the credit of J. H. Morrison, of the Metropolitan Chess Club, in his victory in the Budget Cup Competition. This is an inter-club tournament in which each of the competing clubs is represented by one chosen player. The struggle under these conditions has proved to be very keen and protracted. Mr. Morrison, playing for the Metropolitan Chess Club, secured the first place, and Dr. Duncan, playing for West London, takes the second.

The first of the series of Lightning Tournaments which now form a feature in the programme of the Metropolitan Chess Club was held on Saturday, October 13th. The first prize was taken by D. Miller, the second by S. J. Okker, the third by C. F. R. Giesler, and the fourth by B. Heastie.

A Continuous Tournament was started in September and a score of members are already participating in it. The other tournaments will be in full swing by the end of November. The meetings of the club will be continued into April.

In a match of fifteen a-side at 42 Gracechurch Street, E.C., on October 16th, the Imperial Chess Club beat Lloyds Bank 8—7.

At the re-opening of the Imperial Chess Club on October 1st a most interesting lecture on "The French Defence" was delivered by Miss Vera Menchik.

The company present included Sir Ronald Storrs, Governor of Cyprus, Sir Horace Plunkett and Dr. Graham Little, M.P., and at the conclusion a hearty vote of thanks was accorded Miss Menchik.

Captain The Hon. A. J. Lowther has been elected on the Committee of the Imperial Chess Club.

Thames Valley Chess Club have won the Alexander Cup (Surrey) by defeating Thornton Heath and Norbury by 7½—2½.

The Chess circle of the London Press Club has re-elected George C. Curnock chairman and W. Hatton Ward hon. secretary. Matches are being arranged with the Royal Automobile Club and the Engineers Club.

London Commercial Chess League.—This season will see twenty-nine teams competing in all sections of the League representing twenty-one London Commercial Houses. A notable addition is the C.U.A.C.O. Chess Club, who will add playing strength to the League.

Last season an Individual Championship Tournament on the "Knock-out" principle was held and proved very successful. This season it is intended to run two Tournaments, a Senior and a Junior, which it is hoped will prove highly popular among League members and help discover latent talent.

Commercial establishments in the London area who have Chess Sections are invited to write for details of membership to T. Noakes, Hon. Secretary, London Commercial Chess League, Shell Corner, Kingsway, W.C.2.

The outstanding feature of the season's fixtures is that with The Civil Service Chess Association in a 150 board match, due to take place at 6 p.m. on November 6th at 16 Finsbury Circus, E.C.2.

London Chess League Results.—A clean case of poetic justice has resulted from the match Lud-Eagle v. Highbury. It will be remembered that last year Highbury drew with Hampstead and thus spoilt the chances of that powerful club by enabling the Lud-Eagle to emerge half a point ahead. Now they have taken half a point from last season's champions which may compel the latter to beat Hampstead if they wish to retain their title.

Other results: Battersea beat Athenæum by 12—8 and Hampstead beat West London also by 12—8. Leyton and Lewisham drew at 10 all, while Metropolitan beat Wood Green, 14½—5½.

North London Chess Club—The fifty-eighth annual meeting took place on September 17th at the Library Hall, Church Street, Stoke Newington, N.16, E. J. Randall (president) in the chair. It was announced that last season the club had gained fifth place (equal with West London) in the "A" division of the London League and fourth place in the "B" division. The championship of the club was won by C. C. Excell.

The club has a busy season before it. The fixture list has been extended and now includes friendly matches with Oxford, Cambridge (twice), and London Universities, Hastings and Insurance, apart from the usual league programme.

The honorary secretary, H. G. Excell, will be pleased to welcome visitors, ladies and gentlemen, on Monday evenings at the Library Hall.

City of London Chess Club.—At a recent committee meeting it was decided to repeal bye-law No. 6, which read: "No recent or present alien enemy, whether naturalized or not, shall be admitted to the club house."

The Lud-Eagle "Victory" Dinner.—On October 1st the Lud-Eagle Chess Club held a dinner at Ludgate Hill Station to celebrate their victory in the "A" division of the League after twenty years of struggle. The function was well attended and most enjoyable. H. J. Snowden, the president, was in the chair, and in the course of an excellent and well balanced speech he made a presentation to the match captain, E. R. Turner, of a travelling chess board with ivory men, which had been subscribed for by the members. It would be no exaggeration to say that Mr. Turner has been for many years an ideal match captain, and that the great success of the club is due almost entirely to his care, tact, and generalship.

A. W. Foster made a welcome re-appearance at chess gatherings and proposed the toast of the Club, while other toasts included the Visitors by G. A. Felce and the Press by E. W. Davies.

The Coombs Cup for best individual performance (with medal) was presented to W. T. Dickinson, while the Club Championship was won by E. H. Shaw. Some first class entertainers added to the enjoyment of the evening.

The programme of the Christmas Congress of the London Chess League, to be held at St. Bride Institute, Bride Lane, Fleet Street, E.C.4, commencing Monday, December 31st, 1928, and finishing Saturday, January 5th, 1929, is as follows:—

1. MAJOR TOURNAMENT: In Sections of ten players. Qualifications—Individual Membership of the London Chess League, Membership of any affiliated club, or other affiliated body. Entrance Fee, 10/-. First Prize, £6; Second Prize, £4; Third Prize, £3; Fourth Prize £2.
2. MINOR TOURNAMENT: In Sections of ten players. Qualifications—Individual Membership of the London Chess League, or membership of any affiliated club, or other affiliated body. Entrance Fee, 5/-. First Prize, £3; Second Prize, £2; Third Prize, £1; Fourth Prize, 10s.
3. EVENING TOURNAMENT; if sufficient entries received. Entrance Fee, 5/-.
4. OPEN BOYS' CHAMPIONSHIP OF LONDON: Entrance Fee, 2/6. First Prize, £2; Second Prize, £1 10s.; Third Prize, £1; Fourth Prize, 15s.; Fifth Prize, 10s.

Two games a day will be played, the morning session commencing at 10 a.m., and the evening session at 6 p.m.

The first-prize winner will hold the "Griffith Cup," and the title of Boy Champion of London for one year, and in addition the first three will win the Special Prizes offered by the *Referee*; namely, a subscription to any local Chess Club they may select. Competitors must be under the age of eighteen on December 31st, 1928, and must be living in London or Greater London or attending London Schools.

BUDAPEST AND BERLIN MASTER TOURNAMENTS.

The tournament at the Siesta-Sanatorium, Budapest, ended on October 2nd in a victory for Capablanca by the margin of a point over Marshall. The American ran the ex-champion close from the start, but a loss to A. Steiner in the eighth round practically decided his fate.

A. (*i.e.*, Andrew, or Endre) Steiner is the Hungarian player, while H. Steiner was a member of the United States Olympic team, for which he scored six wins and nine draws, against only one loss.

Zoltán Balla, who took Vidmar's place in the tournament, first made his mark outside Hungary, in the Ostend amateur tournament of 1906, but has been little seen of late years. He started well on this occasion, with a win against Spielmann and draws with Havasi and A. Steiner; but after that he could only score two more draws.

There were six prizes: one of \$200, presented by Mr. Gabriel Wells, of New York, and the others of 800, 500, 300, 200 and 100 Pengös respectively. All the players received their travelling and living expenses.

The tournament managers were G. Maroczy and L. Töth.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prize
1 J. R. Capablanca ...	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	7	I
2 F. J. Marshall ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6	II
3 H. Kmoch ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	5	III-
4 R. Spielmann ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	5	IV
5 A. Steiner ...	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	V
6 A. Vajda ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	VI
7 K. Havasi ...	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4	
8 H. Steiner ...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	
9 Z. Balla ...	0	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	
10 L. Merényi ...	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	2	

After the tournament Capablanca gave a simultaneous exhibition at Szeged, winning thirty-six and drawing three out of thirty-nine games; and Marshall one at Szolnok, winning forty, drawing five, and losing five out of fifty games.

The grand masters' (double-round) tournament at the Café König, Berlin, began on October 11th, with the eight players whose names we gave in our last issue. Unfortunately, after the third round, Dr. Tarrasch was compelled by illness to retire.

At the end of the thirteenth round after all the adjourned games had been cleared off the scores were: Capablanca 7 $\frac{1}{2}$, Nimzovitch 7, Spielmann 6, Tartakover 5 $\frac{1}{2}$, Reti 5, Marshall and Rubinstein 4. Capablanca is certain of first prize, as Nimzovitch has finished, and has his bye in the fourteenth round.

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

New Zealand.—In their annual telegraphic match Auckland beat Wellington by the narrow margin of $10\frac{1}{2}$ — $9\frac{1}{2}$. On the first twelve boards, which count for the club championship of New Zealand, there was a tie of 6 all. H. N. Maddox (Auckland) beat A. W. Gyles on the top board.

We note from Mr. F. K. Kelling's column in the *Wellington Evening Post* that these two clubs have played fourteen telegraphic matches in all, Wellington winning nine, Auckland four, and one being drawn. The only players in the first match (1891) who took part in the last encounter were Messrs. Kelling and W. Mackay, both of Wellington.

The Wellington-Canterbury match, broken off with eight games unfinished on July 30th, has now been decided by agreement between the two captains. Wellington wins by $13\frac{1}{2}$ — $6\frac{1}{2}$ on the full twenty boards, and by 9—3 on the first twelve.

India.—We have received the book of the All-India Tournament at Delhi, the result of which we reported in our May issue. It contains the scores of forty-four games, and a portrait-group of the competitors with the Hon. Col. Nawab Sir Umar Hayat Khan, the generous patron of the tournament.

We note that among the visitors to the tournament was Sir John Simon, who was in Delhi at the time.

Malta.—We noted last month that E. S. Inglott has retained his title of champion of Malta with a score of $12\frac{1}{2}$ points. The other scores were :—Dr. V. Cesareo and C. Frisk, $10\frac{1}{2}$; O. Pitre, 10; I. S. Inglott, 8; O. S. Inglott (champion in 1926), $7\frac{1}{2}$; H. G. Morgan, $6\frac{1}{2}$; E. Busuttil, 6; J. Ellul, 5; S. Barrington, $4\frac{1}{2}$; Dr. C. Cassar and W. H. Woolford, 4; T. Warrington, 2; and G. Azzopardi, 0.

Holland.—It is announced that a return match between E. D. Bogoljuboff and Dr. Max Euwe will be played in Amsterdam between December 19th and January 3rd. The match will be, as before, one of ten games.

The previous match, it will be remembered, was won by Bogoljuboff by 3—2, with five draws. Since then Dr. Euwe has won the Olympic individual championship, and has come out third in the Kissingen masters' tournament, next to Bogoljuboff and Capablanca. Among the six prize-winners at Kissingen, excluding the other players, his score was best— $3\frac{1}{2}$ out of 5, Bogoljuboff and Capablanca only scoring 3 each.

Germany.—The grand masters' tournament in Berlin is noticed elsewhere.

The tournament of twelve masters organised by the Berlin Chess League was played between September 22nd and October 6th, and yielded a narrow victory for Bogoljuboff, half a point ahead of Sämisch. The latter, by the way, lost his first game (*v.* Johner) in the last five tournaments in which he has competed—Giessen, Trentschin-Teplitz, Dortmund, Brünn, and the present one. There were six prizes. The full table is as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 E. D. Bogoljuboff	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	I
2 F. Sämisch	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	8	II
3 E. Grünfeld	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	} III
4 B. Kostich	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 K. Ahues	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0	0	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	} <i>eq.</i> V
6 P. Johner	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 P. List	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	0	0	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 K. Richter	0	0	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	1	1	0	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 K. Helling	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	} <i>eq.</i> V
10 S. Rotenstein ..	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	1	—	0	1	4	
11 L. Steiner	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	1	—	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 W. v. Holzhausen	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	

In the match between Berlin and Stockholm on September 8th—9th, Berlin scored 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ —4 $\frac{1}{2}$ on the first day, but on the second the visitors reversed that score, and the final result was a draw of ten games all. G. Stoltz on the top board beat K. Helling, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$.

We regret that in our account of the tournament at Bad Kissingen there were two errors. Reti should have been included among the prize-winners, as there were six prizes; and the total number of drawn games in the tournament was thirty-five, not thirty-three.

The Bavarian championship, held at Kissingen concurrently with the masters' tournament, was won by L. Schmitt, of Breslau (formerly of Munich), with 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ points in eleven games.

France.—The sixth national championship was held at Marseille, September 19th-27th, with, unfortunately, a very unrepresentative entry, among the absentees being A. Chéron, the holder of the title.

The result was a victory for A. Gibaud (Saint-Calais), who scored six wins against two losses. L. Betbéder (Paris) took second prize, with 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ points, and A. Voisin (Paris) third, with 4 $\frac{1}{2}$. The other scores were: M. Fauque (Paris), 4; A. Fabre (Marseille) and M. Polikier (Paris), 3 $\frac{1}{2}$; M. Duchamp (Nice), R. Gaudin (Périgueux), and Count J. de Villeneuve-Esclapon (Nice), 3 each. E. Anglarès won the "A" tournament.

Italy.—A national tournament, held in Venice, September 9th—18th, was won by Guiseppe Stalda, with $9\frac{1}{2}$ points in twelve games. G. Viganotti was second, with $8\frac{1}{2}$, and C. de Stefanni third, with 8.

Belgium.—On September 30th G. Koltanowski, at the Flemish Chess Club, Antwerp, made a new record for simultaneous play in Belgium. He met seventy-six opponents, scoring fifty-seven wins and thirteen draws, as against six losses.

Czecho-Slovakia.—The result of the tournament at Brno (Brünn), which arrived too late for publication last month, was a tie between R. Reti and F. Sämisch, with 7 points each. H. Kmoch scored 6, F. J. Marshall and K. Opocensky $5\frac{1}{2}$ each, L. Steiner $4\frac{1}{2}$, J. Engel $3\frac{1}{2}$, B. Kostich 3, and A. Teller and M. Walter $1\frac{1}{2}$ each.

Norway.—The eleventh Northern Chess Congress, held in Oslo in August, attracted sixty-nine competitors; forty-five from Norway, seventeen from Sweden, four from Denmark, two from Finland, and one from Iceland. In the masters' tournament (ten players) the two Swedes, K. Berndtson and G. Stoltz, took 1st and 2nd prizes, with 7 and $6\frac{1}{2}$ points respectively. H. G. Hansen (Norway) and G. Stahlberg (Sweden) divided 3rd and 4th, with $5\frac{1}{2}$ points, and H. C. Christoffersen (Norway) was 5th, with 5.

United States.—Dr. Lasker arrived in New York on September 18th. He said that he had no serious chess engagements in view in the near future; but he expected to give a few exhibitions while travelling on other business to the Middle West.

The brilliancy prize in the recent national tournament at Bradley Beach has been awarded to Edward Lasker for his win in the first round against L. J. Isaacs. The prize was one of \$50, given by I. S. Turover, of Washington, D.C.

In *The Brooklyn Eagle* Hermann Helms writes of Stasch Mlotkowski, one of our esteemed contributors, who competed at Bradley Beach :—

Of Polish ancestry, Pennsylvania claims him as native son. Tall and wiry, with finely chiselled features and intelligent eyes of a greenish grey, he reminds one not a little of the late Harry Pillsbury. . . . He is easily approachable and a good mixer in chess company.

The *Schachmatny Listok* has an interesting article on A. A. Troitsky, the famous endgame artist, by A. Kubbel; and another on Tolstoy as a chessplayer, by M. S. Kagan.

L'Echiquier for October publishes an excellent portrait of George Hume, the Nottingham problemist.

THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 38 Alkington Gardens, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play could commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Winners in the Handicap Tourney :—

1. C. M. Greenhalgh	... ..	10.51
2. E. Goodwin	... ..	10.44
3. Miss J. Ridge...	... ..	9.6
4. L. D. S Hudson	... ..	9.4

Annual Meeting.—The Annual Meeting was held at the Gambit Café on October 8th.

Trophies Tourney.—Rule 6 was amended to read: "In the event of a competitor retiring from the Tourney his unfinished and remaining games to be scored to his several opponents."

The retiring officers were re-elected. Messrs. S. H. Crockett and J. A. Johnstone were appointed to B.C.F. Council.

A further report will appear in the Year-Book to be issued December 1st.

Handicap Results (brought forward).—A. Thorpe 1½, F. J. Brown ½. F. J. Brown 1, Rev. F. O. Coleman 0. S. H. Crockett 1, Dr. E. N. Smith 0. S. P. Callard 1, E. A. D. Wood 0. S. P. Callard 1, Miss Drummond 0. Miss Ridge 2, Miss Drummond 0.

The new Knock-out will begin November 15th. Entries will be accepted up to November 12th. Entrance Fee 1/6.

CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 375.)

How to Improve your Game, by "Eze."

As a continuation of our studies on *Opening Strategy* the remaining variation of the *Caro-Kann Defence* will be considered. After 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 P—K 5? White's third move is questioned because when properly met by Black it gives White the least satisfactory game of any of the variations that have been considered here in before.

When playing White against the *Caro-Kann Defence* Student should not play 3 P—K 5 for the simple reason that 3 P×P or 3 Kt—Q B 3 give White a much better game. This lesson should be studied entirely from the Black side of the board and at least fifteen hours' work should be given to it with a view to mastering the principles of Black's play once and for all time. 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 P—K 5, B—B 4; 4 B—Q 3, B×B; 5 Q×B, P—K 3, give the Normal Position for the columns in this issue.

1	P-K 4	2	P-Q 4	3	P-K 5? (1)	4	B-Q 3 (3)	5	Q×B=Normal Position.						
	P-Q B 3		P-Q 4		B-B 4! (2)		B×B (4)		P-K 3 (5)						
	6		7		8		9		10		11		12		13
47	Kt-K B 3 (6)	O-O			Q-Kt 3 (9)	B-Q 2 (10)	B-Kt 4	Q×B		Q-R 3	Kt-Q 2				
	Q-Kt 3 (7)	Q-R 3 (8)			Kt-K 2	Kt-Kt 3	B×B	Q-Kt 3 (11)	Kt-R 3	Q-Kt 5 (12)					
48					Q-K 3	Kt-K 2	P-Q Kt 3	Q-Q 3		P-B 4! (20)	Q×P				
					R-Q 1 (24)	Kt-B 3	Kt-QR 4 (26)	P-B 4 (19)	Q×P	Kt×P (21)					
49					Kt-K 2 (25)	P-Q B 4	Q-B 3	Kt×P	P×Kt	B-K 3 (28)					
	Kt-Q 2 (23)				P-Q Kt 3 (33)	Kt-B 3	Kt-QR 4	P×P	Kt×Kt	B-K 3					
50					Kt-K 2 (34)	P-Q B 4	Q-B 3	Kt×P	Q×Kt	Q-B 2					
					Q-Kt 3	P-Q R 4	Kt-B 3	Kt-R 4	P-K B 4	Kt×Kt					
51	Q-R 4 ch (37)	B-Q 2			Kt-Q 2	Kt-K 2	P-R 4 (38)	P-K Kt 3	Kt-K B 4	Kt×P×Kt					
		Q-R 3			P-Q B 4 (41)	Kt-R 3	Kt-Kt 5 (42)	Q×P×P (43)	Q-K Kt 3	P×P					
52	Kt-K 2 (40)	O-O			Q-R 3	Kt-B 3	Q-Kt 3	B×P	K Kt-K 2	Q×Kt					
	Q-Kt 3	P-Q B 4			Q-K B 3 (45)	P-B 3	R-K 1	Kt-Q 2	Q-R 3	P-K B 4 (47)					
53					Kt-Q 2	P-Q B 4	Kt-K 2	Kt-K Kt 3 (46)	B-K 2	B-R 5					
	Q-R 3				O-O	P-K B 4	Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 3	B-K 3	P×P					
54	P-Q B 3				P-Q B 3	P-K R 4 (51)	Kt-R 3	Q-Kt 3	Kt-B 4	P-Kt 3					
	P-Q B 4 (50)	Kt-B 3			P×P	O-O	Kt-R 4 (55)	Kt×B	B-K 3	P-K B 4					
55	Kt-QB 3 (53)	K Kt-K 2			Q-Kt 3	P-Q B 4 (54)	B×P	Q-B 3	Q×Kt	Q-B 2					
		P-Q B 4 (54)			O-O	Kt-K 2				Kt-B 4					
56	Q-K Kt 3 (60)	Kt-K B 3 (61)			P-Q B 3	Kt-R 4 (62)	Kt-Q 2	P×P	Kt-Kt 3 (63)	Kt-B 3					
	Kt-Q 3	Kt-K 2			Q-R 3	Kt-Kt 3	P-Q B 4	B×P	B-K 2	Kt-B 3					
57	P-K B 4? (66)	Kt-K B 3			O-O	Kt-B 3	P-Q R 3	K-R 1	P-K Kt 4	P-B 5					
	Q-Kt 3 (67)	Kt-K 2			Kt-B 4	Kt-Q 2	B-K 2	O-O (68)	Kt-R 3	K R-K 1					
58		Kt-K 2 (71)			P-Q B 3	O-O	Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 3	B-Q 2	P-Q Kt 3					
		P-Q B 4			Kt-B 3	Kt-R 3	Kt-B 4	P-K R 4	R-B 1	P×P					
59		Kt-K B 3 (76)			P-Q R 4	P-Q Kt 3	B-R 3?	B×B	Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 1					
	P-K Kt 3 (75)	Kt-Q 2			Q-B 2 (77)	P-K R 4	Kt-R 3	Kt×B	Kt-B 4 (78)	O-R 4 ch					

(1) For White this move inaugurates the most questionable variation of the Caro-Kann Defence and is much, very much, inferior to either 3 P×P, or 3 Q Kt-B 3. "Eze" is of the opinion that, other things being equal, White should not anticipate better than a draw when he (White) employs this move.

(2) Immediately taking advantage of White's inferior third move. As second player the idea of using the Caro Kann Defence is to hold the draw well in hand until the difficult corners that early result from 1 P-K 4 have been safely passed, at the same time developing one's game to the greatest advantage.

In EVERY VARIATION of the Caro-Kann Defence Black's main theme should be DEVELOP and EXCHANGE.

(3) All masters are agreed that the text is White's best move here. This being true is only additional proof of the inferiority of White's 3 P-K 5. White is facilitating Black's game and weakening his own by offering to exchange his B of attack. Student may ask "what should White do?" The reply is that White should not play 3 P-K 5.

(4) Black has no better move. His Q B is developed to be exchanged at the first opportunity so there is no reason for delaying the operation.

(5) And we have reached the Normal Position in the Variation with an equal game for Black, all that the second player is entitled to demand.

(6) If the K Kt is to be moved the only alternative is Kt-K 2 treated in Column 52. 6 Kt-K R 3 is not to be recommended.

(7) Black's main theme is develop and exchange. The idea of this move is to force the exchange of Qs if possible, by pinning the White Q in the line of the White K's Castling manoeuvre or otherwise.

(8) An original idea of Nimzovitch. Before this game the custom of playing 6... P-Q B 4 as the only equalising move had been much the fashion. It is now well established that the early advance of the Q B P is not nearly so good for Black as the text.

(9) It will be noted, not only in this game, but as well in the columns that follow, that White is driven to numerous manoeuvres, the idea behind all being to avoid an exchange of Queens which would distinctly be to Black's advantage.

(10) The intention of this move is clear and the objection to it, in the light of present day theory, is that if carried out, the intention plays Black's game for him. Remember that Black's main theme is DEVELOP and EXCHANGE.

(11) Black consistently sticks to his theme. An exchange of Queens is to his advantage.

(12) Black has an even position and he insists upon maintaining it.

(13) Profit by this example of being consistent and of being faithful to an idea when you feel that the idea is sound. If White should capture, Black knows that the resulting doubled P would be to his advantage, because it would give him a base for operations through his Q B file.

(14) A fine move which blazes the path for his Kt to Q 6.

(15) Nothing will stop the Kt from coming to Q 6 if White desires, so Black plays hoping that White will not have the desire.

(16) Now Kt-Q 6 is definitely threatened.

(17) The R tries to get into the game before the Kt closes the passage. By careful play nothing but a draw can result in a position of this character.

(18) To avoid the exchange of his Q White occupies an unfavourable square with it and makes a time-losing move.

(19) As Black always remember that ... P-Q B 4 is one of the essential moves in your theme and that if possible it should be made before the K B is developed.

(20) White may inaugurate a very dangerous attack by P-Q B 4, especially when Q 1 is occupied by a R and as Black one should always try to get in the move ... P-Q B 4 before White on his part can play it.

(21) The text is a questionable move as it results in an isolated P on Q 5. For this reason, if for no other, 13... Kt-Q 2 would have been better.

14	15	16	17	18	
Q-Q 3	P-Q R 3	P-Q B 4 (14)	Kt×P	Q-B 2 (16)	= Tarrasch-Nimzovitch,
O-O	Q-Kt 4 (13)	P×P	Q R-Q 1 (15)	R-Q 4 (17)	San Sebastian, 1912.
Kt×Kt	Q-B 8 ch	Q×P	Q-K 4	Q-B 6 ch	- Schlechter-Tartakover,
P×Kt	Q-Q 1	Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 4	Kt-Q 2 (22)	+ Vienna, 1913.
Q R-B 1 (29)	P-B 4	Q×P	Kt-Q 4	Kt-Kt 5	+ Orbach-Reilly,
Kt-B 3 (30)	P×P	B-K 2	Q R-B 1 (31)	Q×P (32)	- Nice, 1927.
Q R-B 1	P-Q B 4	Q R-Q 1	P×P	Kt×Kt	+ Orbach-Renaud,
Kt-B 3	B-R 6	O-O (35)	Kt×P	Q×Kt (36)	- Nice, 1927.
R-K B 1	P-Kt 3	Kt-Q 1	R-B 3	B-Kt 4	+ Weenink-Reti,
R-K Kt 1	Kt-Kt 3	P-R 5	O-O-O	P×P (39)	- Scheveningen, 1923.
Kt-B 3	P×Kt	K-R 1	Q-Kt 4	B-B 4	= Thomas-Scott,
Q-Kt 3	Q×B P	Kt-B 4	R-Q 1	O-O (44)	Metro. C.C. Cham., 1914.
P-K Kt 3	Q-Kt 2	R-B 1	P-K R 4	Kt-B 3	+ Behting-Roselli del Turco,
Q-Q 6!	B-K 2	P-K R 4	P-B 4 (48)	R-Q B 1 (49)	- Paris Olympic, 1924.
B×B	K Kt-Q 4	K R-Q 1	K-R 1	Kt-Kt 5	+ Behting-Schulz,
Q-B B ch	R-Q B 1	K-K 2	P-R 5	Q Kt×Kt (52)	- Paris Olympic, 1924.
P-B 3	Q R-Q 1	P-K Kt 4	Q×Kt	P-Kt 5 (58)	- Nimzovitch-Capablanca,
Kt-B 3	P-K Kt 3 (56)	Kt×B	P-K R 4 (57)	O-O (59)	+ New York, 1927.
P-K R 4 (64)	B-K 3	Q Kt-Q 2	B-Q 4	P×Kt	- Dührssen-Schulz,
Q-Q 6	Q-K 5	Q-B 4	Kt×B	Kt-B 5 (65)	+ Berlin-Prag Match, 1923
P-B 6 (69)	P×P	Kt-K Kt 5	Kt-K 2	P-B 3	- Davidson-Scott,
B-B 1	B×P	Kt-B 1	P-Q B 4	P×P (70)	+ Metro. C.C. Cham., 1914.
P×P	Q R-Q 1	K-R 1	B×Kt	R-K Kt 1	+ Berndtsson-Bruckmann,
B-R 6	O-O	Kt-Kt 4 (73)	Q×B	P-Q R 3 (74)	- Sweden, 1928 (?)
K-K 2	Kt-K 3	K R-Q Kt 1	Kt×Kt	Kt×P	= Michel-Renaud,
Kt-Q 2	P-Q B 4 (79)	P×P	Kt P×Kt	P-R 3 (80)	Paris (French Champ.),
					1923.

(22) Now the isolated P can be won by 19 B-Kt 2, B-B 4; 20 R-Q 1, O-O; 21 Q-K 4, etc. The game actually continued by 19 B-R 3, B×B; 20 Kt×B, O-O; 21 Kt-B 4, R-B 1; 22 Q-K 4, Kt-B 4; 23 Q-B 3, P-B 3, etc. At this point Black already has the better of it although the game was actually lost by an oversight on White's part.

(23) Going back to the obsolete system of forcing the early advance of his Q B P.

(24) Examples of this continuation are rare. The text is a definite effort to make dangerous for Black the advance of his Q B P and prepares the advance of his own Q B P.

(25) If Black intended to advance his Q B P it should have been done on this move and before White had time for Kt-B 3 and Kt-Q R 4.

(26) Giving White a definite advantage in the opening.

(27) Here is an instance of an exchange being of doubtful value. Black should always try to occupy his Q B 5 with a Kt if possible and his Q should ultimately aim to reach Q B 5. A specialist in the Caro-Kann Defence has often told "Eze" that he (the specialist) always considered he had a won game for Black if he could post his Q on Q B 5.

(28) Gaining a clear tempo in his development.

(29) And now White has a dominating if not an actually winning position.

(30) 14... Kt-B 4 would seem to be better, but even then the threatened Pawn advance would come just the same.

(31) Being uncastled he is fighting a hopeless fight.

(32) Continued by 19 Kt×R P, Resigns! Because 19 R...; Kt×Kt; 20 Q×R ch, Kt×Q, 21 R×Kt ch, B-Q 1; 22 Q R×B, K-K 2; 23 K R-K 7 ch, K-B 3; 24 B-Q 4, etc.

(33) Wishing to fall into the position obtained in Column 48.

(34) Here as in Column 49 Black falls into the error of not advancing his Q B P at once if he intends doing so at all.

(35) ..., P×P should have come first.

(36) Continued by 19 P-Q 6! K R-Q 1; 20 P-Q 7! Q-B 2; 21 B-Kt 5, P-B 3; 22 B-R 4, P-Q R 4; 23 B-Kt 3, Q-B 3; 24 Q-B 4! R-R 3; 25 B-B 7! Resigns.

(37) Another method of reaching Q R 3 with his Q hoping to force the exchange of Qs. The objection is that it permits White to gain a developing tempo.

(38) Black in trying to combine two systems of development does not obtain the good features of either.

(39) Continued by 19 P×P, R-R 1; 20 Kt-B 2 B×B ch; 21 Q×B, R-R 7; 22 P-Kt 3, Q R-R 1; 23 Q-B 3, R-Kt 7; 24 O-O-O, Q R-R 7; 25 Kt-Q 3, Kt×P?? 26 P×Kt, Q×P; 27 Kt-K 1, etc.

(40) It is doubtful if this development is as strong as 6 Kt-B 3. The position is somewhat analogous to the French Defence with the difference that Black's game is not congested by an undeveloped Q B.

(41) Much better than the alternative 8 P-Q B 3 when follows 8 P×Q P; 9 P×P, Kt-Q B 3; leaving White with a very weak Q P.

(42) Looks stronger than it really is. This advanced Kt will need protection and even then cannot be maintained at its advanced post.

(43) If 11 B P×P, Kt-Kt 5; 12 Q-B 4, K P×P; 13 P×P, B×P; 14 Q-Kt 4, Kt-K 2; and Black has a very good game.

(44) And an equal position has been reached from which nothing but a draw can be expected.

(45) One of the advantages of playing 6 Kt-K 2, is that White has more space in which to manoeuvre against Black's attempt to exchange Qs.

(46) Student should note that Black at this stage has no weak points which may be attacked and that 11... Kt-B 4 was better than the text.

(47) A careless move.

(48) Giving White a fine post for a Kt on K Kt 5.

(49) While neither player can boast of a good game, White has a slight advantage because of the exposed position of the Black Q and because Black must re-group his forces for either the best defence or attack.

(50) An obsolete continuation.

(51) Not to be recommended in Black's undeveloped state. Of course Black does not wish his Kt driven off by a P when once the Kt is posted on K B 4 but his counter attack could better wait upon his development.

(52) White after 19 P×Kt, certainly has the advantage in position. Continued by 19... Q-Kt 5; 20 P-Q R 3, Q-B 5; 21 Q-Q 2, R-B 3; 22 Q R-B 1, Q×P? 23 R×R, Q×Q; 24 R-B 7 ch, K-Q 1; 25 Kt×P ch, K×R; 26 R×Q etc., with a winning position.

(53) The text is very rarely encountered in actual practice, but it seems to make ineffective Black's ... Q-Kt 3; ... Q-R 3; as White's K Kt on K 2 will now be protected, thus permitting White to Castle after his Q has been moved following Black's ... Q-R 3.

(54) As the usual continuation at this point (... Q-R 3) is of no consequence now, Black commences a line that immediately opens his Q B file after which he very clearly demonstrates how the control of this open file can be turned to his own advantage.

(55) The inconvenience of Black's line is that he must submit to the exchange of his remaining B for a Kt which permits White to gain a *tempo* by development.

(56) A very necessary move which will nullify any Pawn storming operation by White.

(57) Student note the method for your own future use. Black either forces White to advance the Pawn after which Black may very safely Castle K R or White must submit to a drastic attack on his K if he captures.

(58) White acknowledges that his plan was a misconception and permits Black to have a good position in order to prevent him from obtaining a better.

(59) For continuation see *B.C.M.*, 1927, p. 232, No. 5,837.

(60) One of the many ideas for the nullification of Black's ... Q-Kt 3 followed by ... Q-R 3.

(61) Surely 7 Kt-K 2, to be followed by Q Kt-B 3 and Castles K R is a better plan than that adopted by White.

(62) Of course White wishes to prevent ... Kt-B 4 but that is not sufficient excuse for moving this piece twice in the opening while his entire Q's side remains undeveloped and Castles K R remains impossible.

(63) For the first player White already has a lamentable game.

(64) Lost time and poor move as well. Much better was 14 B-K 3 and if 14 ... Q-Q 6; then 15 Q Kt-Q 4, Kt×Kt; 16 Kt×Kt, etc.

(65) With much the better game as White cannot reply 19 Q×P because of 19... Castles Q R.

(66) One of the poorest moves White has at his command in the position.

(67) Tartakover—Walter (Bartfeld, 1927) continued by 6... P-Q B 4; 7 Kt-K 2, Kt-B 3; 8 P-B 3, P-K Kt 3; 9 P×P, B×P; 10 B-K 3, Q-Kt 3, etc.

(68) 11... P-K Kt 3 was better here. The text provokes White's reply.

(69) 14-B×Kt appears to be a winning move here.

(70) Now White's K is the more exposed and it is anybody's game at this point.

(71) Not illogical. The Kt seems to be better placed here than if it had gone to K B 3.

(72) The excursion of this B is of doubtful value.

(73) Black seems to play regardless of consequences.

(74) White now has much the more favourable position.

(75) A move that should always be made if White goes in for the variation of 6 P-K B 4. The idea is simply to prevent White's P-B 5 and to prepare P-K R 4 with the installation of a Kt on B 4 to follow. The proper method of meeting 6 P-K B 4.

(76) Not good because Black could reply 7... Q-R 4 ch and 8... Q-R 3.

(77) Going in for a slow but sure development.

(78) Here the position is interesting. The opposite wings of both sides are weak.

(79) Black commences to have ideas of offence.

(80) Necessary to keep the adverse Kt from coming to his Q 6.

Solution, Position No. 30.—A classical method of attack against a King in the corner. 1 Q×B! P×Q (forced if Black wishes to save his piece); 2 R-Kt 3 ch, K-R 1; 3 B-R 6! R-Q 1 (if 3... R-Kt 1; White mates in three moves. If 3... Q-Q 3; 4 P-K B 4, Q-B 4 ch; 5 K-B 1, wins); 4 B-Kt 7 ch, K-Kt 1; 5 B×P dis ch, K-B 1; 6 R-Kt 7! (threatening R×R P, etc.), Q-Q 3; 7 R×P ch, K-Kt 1; 8 R-Kt 7 ch, K any; 9 R mates. (Colours reversed: Morphy—Paulsen (with Zukertort variation), New York, 1857.)

Solution, Position No. 31.—A remarkable example of an attack upon a King in the corner when to all appearance the King is surrounded by adequate protection. This protection is weakened because of the unnatural position of the White Kt and the advanced K R P as well as the inefficacious position of White's Q and R. In such positions a sacrifice is indicated to break up the

position in front of the attacked K. 1... R-B 6! and White has practically no defence. If 2 K-B 1 then 2... Q×Kt wins. If 2 Q-Q 2 or R-R 2, then 2... R×R P; 3 P×R, Q×P; 4 P-K B 4, P×P *e.p.* wins. Therefore 2 Q-K B 1 (protecting K R 3) is forced. Then follows 2... Kt-B 4 (threatening Kt-Kt 6), and as White dare not move any of his pieces except his Q R he plays a waiting move 3 P×P, Kt-Kt 6; 4 P×Kt (forced. If 4 Q-Q 1, Q×Kt wins), R×Q; 5 R×R? (better K×R), Q×P; 6 Kt-K 5, B×Kt; 7 P×B; R×P; 8 B-B 4, Q-Kt 4; 9 R-K 3, R×R; 10 B×R, Q-Kt 6; 11 B-Q 4, P-K 6; 12 R-B 1, Q-B 7 ch; 13 K-R 2, Q-Q 7; 14 R-Q R 1, P-K 7; 15 B-B 2, Q×P; 16 Resigns. (Colours reversed: Spielmann-Marshall, Moscow, 1925.)

GAME DEPARTMENT.

GAME No. 6,057.

Played in the U.S.A. National Tournament at Bradley Beach, September 11th, 1928. Notes by Edward Lasker.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE	BLACK
A. KUPCHIK	EDWARD LASKER
1 P-Q 4	1 P-Q 4
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-K B 3
3 P-K 3	3 P-Q B 4
4 P-B 3	4 P-K 3

.....This opening offers Black no difficulties as White has not the advantage of an active Q B, as in the ordinary Queen's Gambit. In fact, Black has a better chance to get his Q B developed on Q Kt 2 than White, who has blocked the long diagonal with his Q B P.

5 B-Q 3 5 Q Kt-Q 2

.....It is a question whether this or B 3 is the best square for the Kt. From B 3 the Kt would exert pressure on White's centre P and tend to hold back White's K P, the advance of which would free the Q B. On Q 2 on the other hand the Kt does not obstruct the diagonal which the B is to occupy, and he can later go to K B square where he is well posted for the defence of the King's wing.

6 Kt-K 5 6 B-Q 3

.....The exchange of the Knight would give White a good deal of freedom on the King's

wing. In the long run the White Knight will not be able to maintain himself on his advance post, as Black can sooner or later drive him away with P-K B 3.

7 P-K B 4 7 P-Q Kt 3
8 Kt-Q 2 8 B-Kt 2
9 Q-B 3

This prevents Kt-K 5, but it also restricts the mobility of the White Kts.

9 Q-K 2
10 Castles 10 Castles K R
11 P-K Kt 4

This advance is logical if the intention is to drive Black's Kt so as to relieve the White Kt on Q 2 of the necessity to guard the square K 4; the Q B could then be brought into play *via* Q 2 and K 1.

11 K R-B 1
12 P-Q Kt 3?

This, however, is altogether out of harmony with White's system of development. To place the Bishop on Kt 2 is almost as ineffective as to leave him on B 1. The only way to continue was P-Kt 5 followed by Q-R 3, Q Kt-B 3 and B-Q 2.

12 P×P

13 K P × P 13 R—B 2

.....Of course not R × P on account of B × P ch.

14 P—Q R 3

Apparently to prevent B—R 6 whereby Black would weaken the Black squares on White's Queen's side.

15 B—Kt 2 14 Q R—Q B 1
16 P—Q R 4 15 Kt—B 1

If White intended this advance he might as well have made it on the 14th move.

16 Kt—K 1

.....Threatens P—K B 3.

17 Q—K 3 17 P—B 3
18 Kt—B 3 18 Q—Q 1

.....To place the R on K 2 and the Q on B 2, a manoeuvre against which White has hardly a defence.

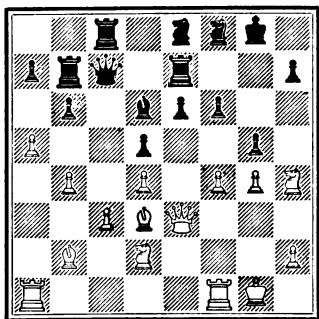
19 P—R 5 19 R—K 2

.....Threatens P—K 4 ; B P × P, P × P ; Kt × P ? R × Kt, etc.

20 P—Kt 4 20 Q—B 2
21 Kt—R 4 21 P—K Kt 4 !

Position after 21... P—K Kt 4 !

BLACK (LASKER)



WHITE (KUPCHIK)

.....This wins a P and breaks up White's King's position.

22 P × P 22 P × P ?

.....But here, under pressure of time, Black makes the second move of his combination first.

The intended play was B × P ch ; 23 K—R 1, P × P ; 24 Q × P ch, R—Kt 2 ; 25 Q—R 5 ? B—B 5 and Kt—B 3, winning the Queen.

23 K Kt—B 3

Now, of course, White does not take the Pawn and Black does not win any material.

23 B—B 5
24 Q—K 2 24 P × P ?

.....Demoralised by his blunder on the 22nd move Black tries to force matters by a sacrifice which he thinks will give him a winning attack, but which in fact loses the game immediately. He overlooks completely White's 29th move. The proper continuation, which maintains a positional advantage, was Kt—Q 3 followed by Kt—Q 2, enabling the advance of the King's P without sacrifice. The text-move intends to gain the square Kt 3 for the check with the Queen.

25 R × P 25 P—K 4
26 Kt × K P 26 R × Kt

.....Had the clock not been ticking relentlessly Black might have seen that he could here first play Kt—Q 2. After 27 Q Kt—B 3, Kt—Q 3 and obtain good chances in spite of the P sacrificed.

27 P × R 27 Q—Kt 3 ch
28 R—B 2 28 P—Q 5
29 R—Kt 5

.....The fatal move which Black had overlooked, and which wins for White without further struggle.

29 Q—B 2
30 P × P 30 Q—Q 2

.....This completes the 30th move in the nick of time, but nothing is left of Black's game. White exchanges three pieces and the rest is a matter of technique.

31 B—B 5 31 Q—K 2
32 R × B 32 Q × R
33 B × R 33 Q × B
34 Q—B 4 ch. and Black resigned after a few more moves.

Games played in the tournament at Bad Kissengen. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 6,058.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	R. SPIELMANN
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—Q B 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 P×P

20 Q—R 5	20 Q R—B 1
21 K R—Q 1	21 P—Kt 3
22 R×R ch	22 Q×R
23 Q—K 5	23 B—K 2
24 P—R 3	

Position after 24 P—R 3.

.....A leading case for this line of defence will be found in game No. 4,996, Alekhine v. Tarrasch, *B.C.M.*, 1922.

5 P—K 3	5 P—Q Kt 4
6 P—Q R 4	6 P—Kt 5
7 Kt—R 2	7 P—K 3
8 B×P	8 B—K 2
9 Castles	9 Castles
10 P—Q Kt 3	

Here White parts company with earlier examples of this variation. It has been usual to play 10 Q—K 2, P—B 4; 11 R—Q 1 and 12 P—K 4; and sometimes the square Q Kt 3 has been reserved for the Q Kt.

	10 P—B 4
11 B—Kt 2	11 B—Kt 2
12 Kt—B 1	12 Kt—B 3

.....White's quieter development has provided Black with a better square for this Kt than the usual Q 2.

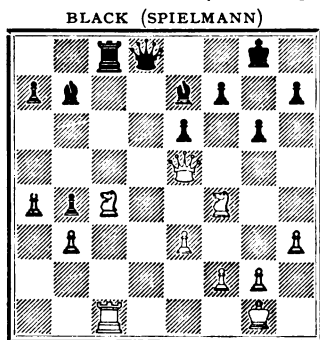
13 P×P	13 Kt—Q R 4
14 Kt—K 5	

If 14 B—K 2 then ..., B—Q 4, leaving White's Queen's wing rather crowded.

	14 Kt×B
15 Kt×Kt	15 B×B P
16 Kt—Q 3	16 Q—Q 4
17 Kt—K B 4	17 Q—Kt 4
18 B×Kt	

18 R—B 1, KR—Q 1; 19 Q—K 2 is safe, because if then ..., Kt—Q 4; 20 Q—R 5; but the text-move gives White a little initiative.

	18 Q×B
19 Q R—B 1	19 K R—Q 1



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

24 R—B 4

25 Q—R 1

Rather surprising from so strong an advocate of "mobility." 25 Q—Kt 2 or even Q—Q 4 would be better.

25 B—B 3

26 R—Q 1

This should lose. 26 Q—Kt 1 is necessary; but Black has then a good attack by 26..., R—K Kt 4, threatening 27..., P—K 4.

26 R—Q 4!

27 R×R

27 P×R

28 Kt—K 5

Whilst this is a blunder outright! 28 Kt—Kt 2 was the only move. Black has then a choice of courses: 28..., P—Q 5 ensures isolation of White's KP; but 28..., Q—B 1 (confining the White Queen); 29 Q—Kt 1, Q—B 6; 30 Kt (Kt 2)—Q 3, P—Q 5 (threatening 30..., B—K 5) is promising.

28 Q—Q 3

29 Kt (B 4)—Q 3

29 B—R 3

30 Q—K 1

30 B×Kt (K 4)

31 Kt × B 31 Q × Kt
 32 Q × P 32 B—Q 6
 33 Q—B 5 33 Q—Kt 1
 34 P—Q Kt 4 34 Q—Kt 2
 35 P—Kt 5 35 P—K R 4
 36 Q—B 3 36 B—B 5

37 P—K 4 37 Q—K 2
 38 P × P 38 B × P
 39 P—R 5 39 Q—K 5
 Resigns
 40 P—B 3, Q—Kt 8 ch wins
 White's extra Pawn.

GAME No. 6,059.

Queen's Pawn Opening (Benoni Counter Gambit).

WHITE BLACK
 A. RUBINSTEIN J. MIESES
 1 P—Q 4 1 P—Q B 4

.....In combination with the King's Fianchetto this is a very plausible defence. Still it must be conceded that White gets the freer game.

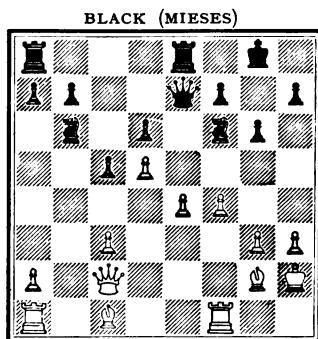
2 P—Q 5 2 P—Q 3
 3 P—Q B 4 3 P—K Kt 3
 4 P—K Kt 3 4 B—Kt 2
 5 B—Kt 2 5 Kt—K B 3
 6 P—K 4 6 Castles
 7 Kt—K 2

Rubinstein's preference for this form of development in similar positions dates back to a short match with Schlechter at Berlin in January, 1918.

8 P—B 4 7 Q Kt—Q 2
 9 Q—B 2 8 Kt—Kt 3
 10 Castles 9 P—K 3
 11 B P × P 10 P × P
 12 Q Kt—B 3 11 R—K 1
 13 P—K R 3 12 B—Kt 5
 14 Kt × B 13 B × Kt
 15 Kt—B 3 14 Q—K 2
 15 Kt—R 4

.....Black's plan for winning a Pawn is not well judged; it involves handing over to White complete control of the long centre diagonal and open files for his Rooks—much too heavy a price to pay. He should rather seek for means to exploit his superiority of three Pawns to two on the Queen's wing; perhaps 15..., K Kt—Q 2, with 16..., P—B 5 and 17..., Kt—B 4 to follow.

16 K—R 2 16 B × Kt ?
 17 P × B 17 Kt—B 3
 Position after 17..., Kt—B 3.



WHITE (RUBINSTEIN)
 18 P—B 4
 A very cool, level-headed stroke. Of course he must not play 18 R—K 1 because of 18..., K Kt × Q P.

19 B—Kt 2 18 Kt × K P
 19 P—K R 3
The necessity of providing the King with a flight square at R 2 becomes obvious. 19..., P—B 4; 20 Q R—K 1, Kt—Q 2; 21 B × Kt, P × B; 22 Q—B 3 would be fatal.
 20 Q R—K 1 20 P—B 4
 21 P—Kt 4! 21 K—R 2
 22 P × P 22 P × P
 23 K R—Kt 1 23 R—K Kt 1
 24 B × Kt Resigns

.....Because after 24..., P × B; 25 R × P Black cannot avert a fatal discovered check.

GAME No. 6,060.

Queen's Pawn Opening (Queen's Indian Defence).

WHITE BLACK
A. NIMZOWITCH F. J. MARSHALL

1 P—Q 4 1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4 2 P—Q Kt 3

.....2... P—K 3 is safer, to allow of White's next being met by 3... B—Kt 5; but in this game Black successfully flouts ultra-modern theories of the Queen's Pawn Opening.

3 Kt—Q B 3 3 B—Kt 2
4 B—Kt 5 4 P—K 3

.....4... Kt—K 5 (as several times played successfully by Capablanca) would hardly do here, because of 5 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 6 P—B 3! B—Kt 2; 7 P—K 4!

5 Q—B 2 5 P—K R 3
6 B—R 4 6 B—K 2
7 P—K 4 7 Castles
8 P—K 5 8 Kt—Q 4
9 B—Kt 3

White thinks to be the gainer, in time by this, as he expects to drive back the Black Knight to a position in which it will uncomfortably crowd the Queen's wing; but he has not allowed sufficiently for the unconventional audacity and inventiveness of his opponent.

10 Q—Kt 3 9 Kt—Kt 5
11 P×P *e.p.* 10 P—Q 4
12 Castles 11 B×P

Not 12 B×B, Q×B; 13 Kt—Kt 5, Q—K 2; 14 Kt×B P, Q Kt—B 3! with advantage to Black.

13 B×B 12 Q Kt—B 3!

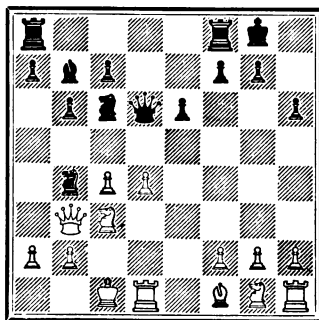
Almost forced, for if 13 Kt—B 3, Kt—R 4; 14 Q—R 4, B—B 3 wins. 13 P—Q R 3, Q—Kt 4 ch, is also advantageous to Black.

14 P—Q R 3 13 Q×B
If 14 Kt—B 3, Kt—R 4; 15

Q—R 3, P—Q B 4 with a fine game. White concludes therefore that P—Q R 3 is now ripe.

Position after 14 P—Q R 3.

BLACK (MARSHALL)



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)

14 Kt×P!

15 R×Kt

The alternative of 15 Q×Kt, P—Q B 4; 16 Q—R 4, B—B 3; 17 Q—R 6, Q—B 5 ch; 18 K—Kt 1, Q×K B P is by no means inviting.

15 Q×R
16 P×Kt 16 Q×K B P
17 Q—Q 1 17 K R—Q 1
18 Q—K 2 18 Q—B 5 ch
19 K—B 2 19 P—Q R 4!
20 P×P

If 20 P—Kt 5, P—R 5 and 21... P—R 6 is very embarrassing.

20 R×P
21 Kt—B 3 21 R—R 8
22 K—Kt 3 22 P—Q Kt 4!
23 Q—K 5

23 Kt×P, B—K 5 threatens 24... P—B 3 and 25... R—Kt 1 ch. If 23 P×P, B—Q 4 ch wins.

23 P×P ch
24 K—Kt 4 24 Q—B 8
25 Kt—Kt 5 25 P—B 4 ch
Resigns

GAME No. 6,061.

*Sicilian Defence.*WHITE
J. MIESESBLACK
E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3
3 K Kt—K 2

- 1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—K 4

.....Our hyper-moderns play without compunction moves at which Steinitz and Zukertort would have shuddered.

- 4 Kt—Q 5
5 P—Q 3
6 K Kt—B 3
7 Kt×Kt
8 P—K Kt 3
9 B—Kt 2
10 Castles
11 P—K B 4

- 4 P—Q 3
5 K Kt—K 2
6 Kt×Kt
7 B—K 2
8 Castles
9 B—K 3
10 Q—Q 2

Rendering the threat of ... B—K 6 innocuous, as White would reply 12 P—B 5.

- 12 Q—Q 2
.....Not 12... P—B 4; 13 P—K R 3, B—R 4; 14 P×B P, etc.

- 11 B—Kt 5
12 P×P

- 13 Kt×P
14 Q—B 2

- 13 B—Kt 4
14 Q R—Q 1

.....In the eventuality of White exchanging Knights when offered presently he wants a Rook at Q 1 to support ... P—Q 4 afterwards.

- 15 Kt—Q 5
16 Q R×B
17 Kt—K 3
18 Q—B 3

- 15 B×B
16 Kt—K 2
17 B—K 3
18 Q—R 5

.....The value of this excursion is questionable; the Queen makes four moves to land at K 1 and then takes no further part in the game! He could seek to get his Knight to a centre post, or could play 18... P—Q Kt 4 as a preparation for ... P—B 4.

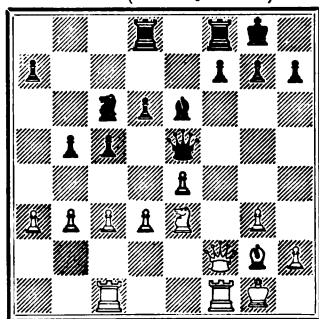
- 19 P—Q R 3
20 P—Kt 3
21 Q—B 2
22 P—B 3

- 19 Q—Q 5
20 Kt—B 3
21 P—Q Kt 4
22 Q—K 4

.....Obviously not 22... Q×Q P; 23 K R—Q 1.

Position after 22... Q—K 4.

BLACK (BOGOLJUBOFF)



WHITE (MIESES)

- 23 Kt—B 5

The routine move here would be 23. P—Q Kt 4; but White's plan is a highly original one, characteristic of the player.

- 24 P—Q 4
25 P—K 5

- 23 B×P
24 Q—K 1

Threatening 26 B×Kt, Q×B; 27 Kt—K 7 ch.

- 26 Kt×P!

The point of the combination; it secures at least a draw, with winning chances in case Black play weakly. 26 Kt—Q 6, Q—Q 2; 27 Kt×Kt P, Kt×K P! would be an inferior line for White.

- 27 Q—B 6 ch
28 B—R 3

If 28 R—B 5, Kt—K 2! The text forestalls ... Kt—K 2, for then 29 P—K 6, Kt—Kt 3; 30 Q R—K 1!

- 29 P×P
30 Q—Kt 5 ch

.....Not 29... Kt×Q P; 30 R—B 4 and wins.

- 31 P—K 6, Kt—Kt 3; 32 P×P ch, R×P; 33 B—K 6, Q R—Q 2

If 30 B-B 5, Kt-K 2; 31 Q-R 6 or R-B 4, Kt-K 3. If 30 R-B 2, R-Kt 1; 31 P-K 6, R-Kt 2. By sacrificing the Exchange White would lose. He

must therefore be content to draw.

30 K-R 1

And draws by perpetual check

GAME No. 6,062.

Played in the last tournament for the championship of Moscow
Sicilian Defence.

WHITE
B. M. WERLINSKY

BLACK
W. J. NENAROKOFF

1 P-K 4
2 Kt-K B 3
3 Kt-B 3
4 B-K 2

1 P-Q B 4
2 P-K 3
3 Kt-K B 3

A proposal of Alekhine's—for White's third move, however.

5 P×P
.....If 5..., P×P; 6 P-Q 4!

6 Castles
.....Highly questionable.

7 Kt P×Kt
8 P-Q 4
9 B-Q 3
10 R-K 1

7 B-K 2
8 Castles
9 Kt-Q 2
10 Q-B 2

.....Leaving an undefended piece which White finds a way of exploiting. If 10..., Kt-B 3; 11 Kt-K 5; he seems therefore to have nothing better than 10..., B-B 3.

11 P-Q R 4

Intended to provoke Black's actual reply. If immediately 11 P-Q 5, P-B 5; 12 B-K 4, Kt-B 3, with a good game for Black.

11 P-Q Kt 3?

.....11..., R-Kt 1 was much stronger.

12 P-Q 5

12 B-B 3

.....Now if 12..., P-B 5; 13 B-K 4, Kt-B 3; 14 P-Q 6! and wins. Or if 12..., Kt-B 3; 13 P-B 4, P×P; 14 P×P, Kt×P? 15 B×P ch, K×B; 16 Q×Kt with winning attack.

13 P×P

13 P×P

14 Kt-Kt 5!

14 B×Kt

15 B×B

15 Kt-B 3

16 Q-B 3! 16 B-Q 2
.....Not 16..., B-Kt 2; 17 Q-R 3, Q R-K 1; 18 R×P, B-B 1; 19 R×R! B×Q; 20 B-B 4 ch and wins.

17 B×Kt 17 P×B

18 Q-Kt 4 ch
18 B×P ch would be premature. 18 B×P ch, K×B; 19 Q-R 5 ch, K-Kt 2; 20 R-K 3, R-R 1! and Black escapes. If in reply to the text-move Black played 18..., K-R 1 then 19 B×P wins, because after 19., K×B; 20 R-K 3!

19 B×P 18 K-B 2
19 K-K 2

20 P-K B 4 20 P-B 5

.....To prepare for .., P-B 4, which would at present be met by the reply 21 B×P.

21 Q R-Q 1 21 P-B 4

22 Q-R 4 ch

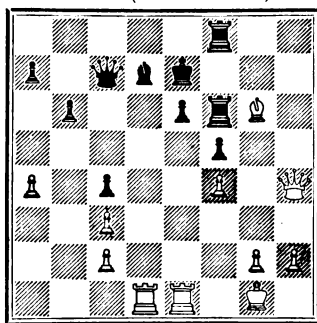
Not now 22 B×P because of 22..., Q-B 4 ch.

22 R-B 3

23 B-Kt 6 23 Q R-K B 1

Position after 23..., Q R-K B 1.

BLACK (NENAROKOFF)



WHITE (WERLINSKY)

24 R—K 5

Now effectively threatening 25 B×P, by forestalling the Black Queen's check; whilst if 24... 24... K—Q 1; 25 R×K P!

25 B×P

26 B—Kt 4

Not 26 B×P, B×B; 27 R×B ch, Q×R! (if .., R×R White mates in three); 28 R—K 1, and White has hardly made the most of his advantage.

26 Q—B 2

24 Q—B 3

25 K—K 1

.....26... R×P is immediately fatal by 27 B—R 5 ch, K R—B 2; 28 Q—B 6, etc.

27 P—Kt 3

28 Q—R 7

27 P—R 3

28 P—Kt 4

.....28... Q—B 1 is better, but then 29 R—K Kt 5 and 30 R—Kt 7 wins.

29 B×P!

.....Hoping for 30 K—B 1 when 30... R×P ch; 31 P×R, R×P ch would yield him a perpetual check.

30 R—Q 4

31 Q×B mate

30 Q×B

GAME No. 6,063.—Played at Orenburg recently. *Queen's Pawn Opening*. White: —. ARGUNOF. Black: —. GOSSBERG.

1 d4, Sf6; 2 c4, e6; 3 Sc3, b6; 4 e4, Lb4; 5 e5, Se4; 6 Dg4, Sc3; 7 c3; Lc3;†; 8 Kd1, Kf8; 9 Tbr, Lb7; 10 Tb3 La5; 11 Tg3, g6; 12 Lg5, De8; 13 Lf6, Tg8; 14 Dh4, h5; 15 Dg5, Dc8; 16 Dh6†, Ke8; 17 Tg6; Tf8; 18 Df8;†, Kf8; 19 Th6, and mates.

GAME No. 6,064.—Played in a Norwegian Club Tournament recently. *Three Knights Game*. White: H. C. CHRISTOFFERSON. Black: D. LOVER.

1 e4, e5; 2 Sf3, Sf6; 3 Sc3, d6; 4 d4, Lg4; 5 e5; Lf3; 6 Df3; e5; 7 Lg5, Lb4; 8 Td1, De7; 9 Lc4, Sb17; 10 O—O, Lc3; 11 Dc3; Se4; 12 Td7; Dg5; 13 Dd3, Sd6; 14 Tc7; Td8; 15 f4, f4; 16 Ter†, Kf8; 17 Dd6;†, and mates in two more moves.

GAME No. 6,065.—Played in the last tournament for the championship of Warsaw. *Dutch Defence (in effect)*. White: —. BLAS. Black: —. KLETCHINSKI.

1 Sf3, f5; 2 d4, Sf6; 3 g3, g6; 4 Lg2, Lg7; 5 c4, O—O; 6 Sc3, c6; 7 O—O, d6; 8 Dc2, De8; 9 b3, Sbd7; 10 Lb2, e5; 11 d×e5, Se5; 12 Tadr, Sf7; 13 Tfer, Sg4; 14 e4, Dd8; 15 c5, f×e4; 16 Se4; d5; 17 Lg7; Kg7; 18 Dc3†, Sf6; 19 h3, Lf5; 20 Sd4, Ld7; 21 Sf6; Df6; 22 Te6, Resigns.

GAME No. 6,066.—Played in a correspondence tournament conducted by the Swedish journal, *Schackvarlden*. *Queen's Pawn Opening*. White: A. BERLIN. Black: F. ASPENGREN.

1 d4, Sf6; 2 c4, e6; 3 Sc3, b6; 4 Sf3, Lb7; 5 g3, d5; 6 d5; d5; 7 Lg2, c5; 8 O—O, d4; 9 Sd4; Le7; 10 Sf5, O—O; 11 Sd5; Sd5; 12 Ld5; Dd7; 13 Lb7; Db7; 14 Dd5, Resigns.

GAME No. 6,067.—Played in a Russian tournament recently. *French Defence*. White: —. WEDENSKY. Black: SAKULINSKY.

1 e4, e6; 2 d4, d5; 3 Sc3, Sf6; 4 e5, Sfd7; 5 Sf3, c5; 6 c5; Lc5; 7 Ld3, Sc6; 8 Lf4, Lb4; 9 O—O, Lc3; 10 c3; Sc5; 11 Le3, Sd3; 12 Dd3; Dc7; 13 c4, c4; 14 Dc4; O—O; 15 Tfer, b6; 16 Sg5, Lb7; 17 De4, g6; 18 Dh4, h5; 19 Se4, Se7; 20 Sf6†, Kg7; 21 Tadr, Tad8; 22 Dg5, Th8; 23 Td6, Td6; 24 d6; Dd6; 25 Dh6†, Kf6; 26 Ld4†, Kf5; 27 Dh8; Sd5; 28 Te5†, Resigns.

GAME NO. 6,068.—Played in the Hakoah Club Tournament at Vienna in March. *Alekhine's Defence*. White: E. GLASS. Black: A. TAKACS.

1 e4, Sf6; 2 Sc3, d5; 3 d5:, Sd5:; 4 d4, g6; 5 Sf3, Sc3:; 6 c3!, Lg7; 7 Ld3, c5; 8 Tbr, O—O; 9 h4, Sc6; 10 h5, d4:; 11 Sg5, Se5; 12 g6:, Sd3:; 13 Dd3:, hg6:; 14 Dg3, Da5; 15 Dh4, Td8; 16 O—O, Dc3:; 17 Dh7†, Kf8; 18 Se4, Dc6; 19 Lh6, Lh6; 20 Dh8† mate.

GAME NO. 6,069.—Played in the same tournament. *Queen's Pawn Opening*. White: B. LICHTENSTEIN. Black: E. GLASS.

1 d4, d5; 2 Sf3, Sf6; 3 Se5, e6; 4 Lg5, Le7; 5 e3, c5; 6 c3, O—O; 7 Sd2, b6; 8 f4, Lb7; 9 Dc2, Sbd7; 10 Le2, h6; 11 h4, g5:; 12 hg5:, Se4; 13 Se4:, e4:; 14 O—O—O, Se5:; 15 de5:, De8; 16 Th3, f6; 17 Lc4, Ld5; 18 Td5:, b5; 19 gf6:, c4:; 20 De4:, d5:; White mates in four moves.

GAME NO. 6,070.—Played at Nice in May last. *Queen's Pawn Opening, Queen's Indian Defence*. White: AMATEUR. Black: B. SOLDATENKOFF.

1 d4, Sf6; 2 c4, e6; 3 Sc3, Lb4; 4 Lg5?, Lc3:†; 5 c3:, c5; 6 e3?, Da4; 7 Db3, Se4; 8 Lf4?, Sc3:; 9 Ld3, Se4†; 10 Ke2, Dd2†; 11 Kf3, Df2:†; 12 Ke4:, Dg2:†; 13 Sf3, Dg6†; 14 Ke5, Df6†; 15 Kd6, De7†; 16 Ke5, d6†; 17 Ke4, f5, mate.

GAME NO. 6,071.—Played in a simultaneous exhibition at Rio de Janeiro. *Sicilian Defence*. White: J. R. CAPABLANCA. Black: A. VIANNA. X

1 e4, c5; 2 b4, e5; 3 f4, f4:; 4 Sf3, d5; 5 d5:, Dd5:; 6 Sc3, Dh5; 7 c5:, Lc5:; 8 d4, Lb4; 9 Ld2, Lc3:; 10 Lc3:, Se7; 11 Le2, O—O; 12 O—O: Sc6; 13 Tbr, a6; 14 Se5, Dh6; 15 Lf3, Se5:; 16 e5:, Sf5; 17 Ter, Se3; 18 Dd2, Lf5; 19 Tb7:, Tad8; 20 De2, Tc8; 21 Dd2, Tfd8; 22 Ld4, Sc2:; 23 e6, Le6:; 24 Te4, Ld5; 25 Te8†, Te8:; 26 Ld5:, Ter†; 27 Kf2, Dh4†; 28 Kf3, Sd4:†; 29 Dd4:, Te3†; 30 Resigns.

GAME NO. 6,072.—Played at Marshall's Café in New York. *King's Gambit Declined*. White: F. J. MARSHALL. Black: B. SOLDATENKOFF.

1 e4	e5	7 Sd2	f5	12 g×f5	S×d2†	17 Dd3	Td8
2 f4	d5	8 g4	Sc6	13 L×d2	D×f5	18 L×h7†	Kh8
3 e×d5	e4	9 c3?	Le7	14 Le4?	Df6	19 Dg6	T×d2!
4 d3	Sf6	(9 g×f5!)		(14 Sf3!)		20 S×d2	Sd4!
5 d×e4	S×e4	10 Lg2	Lh4†	15 Sf3	Lh3†	21 Dh5	Dg5†!
6 De2	D×d5	11 Kf1	O—O	16 Kgr	Tac8		Resigns

GAME NO. 6,073.—Played in a match between Denmark and the Niederelbe Association at Hamburg in February. *Queen's Pawn Opening (in effect)*. White: K. RUBEN (Copenhagen). Black: Dr. O. ANTZE (Bremen).

1 Sf3	Sf6	7 L×c3	Se4	13 h6	g6	18 d×e5	d×e5
2 d4	e6	8 Dc2	O—O	14 Sh4	S×c3	19 Lc4†	Le6
3 c4	b6	9 Ld3	f5	15 D×c3	e5?	20 D×e5	Tac8
4 Sc3	Lb4	10 O—O—O	d6		(Sf6!)	21 Td7!	Resigns
5 Ld2	Lb7	11 h4!	Sd7	16 c5	Sf6		
6 e3	L×c3	12 h5	De7	17 c6	Lc8		

GAME No. 6,074.—Played at the Central Café, Vienna. *English Opening*. White: A. TAKACS. Black: Professor H. SPERBER.

1 c4	e5	6 S×c6	b×c6	11 d×c6	Le6	16 Dd4	Tfd8
2 Sf3	Sc6	7 Db3	De7	12 Dc2	Tab8	17 De4	a5!
3 Sc3	Sf6	8 a3	Lc5	13 b4	Ld4	18 b5	Sc3
4 d4	e×d4	9 Lf4	d5	14 e3	L×c3†	19 De5	D×a3!
5 S×d4	Lb4	10 c×d5	O—O	15 D×c3	Sd5	Resigns	

GAME No. 6,075.—Played in the team tournament at The Hague. *Scotch Opening*. White: —. STRAUTMANIS (Latvia). Black: L. PALAU (Argentina).

1 e4	e5	7 Db3	Dd7	13 e5	d×e5	19 Lf4	Sf3†
2 Sf3	Sc6	8 L×f7†	D×f7	14 b4	Sf6!	20 Khr	Sf×h2
3 d4	e×d4	9 D×b7	Kd7	15 D×h8	Sg4	Resigns	
4 Lc4	Lc5	10 D×a8	L×f3	16 D×g7†	Le7		
5 O—O	d6	11 g×f3	D×f3	17 Sf3	e4!		
6 c3	Lg4	12 Sd2	Dh3	18 Se5†	Sc×e5		

GAME No. 6,076.—Played in the individual championship tournament at The Hague. *Irregular Opening*. White: J. J. ARAIZA. Black: M. EUWE.

1 Sf3	d5	8 Le2	Se4	15 Kfr	Sd7	22 Lb5	c×d4
2 b3	Sf6	9 Dc2	S×d2	16 Td1	Tad8	23 Dg3	Td5!
3 Lb2	g6	10 D×d2	e6	17 La1	De7	24 L×e8	T×g5
4 e3	Lg7	11 h4	d×c4	18 De3	Tfe8	25 Dh4	L×g2!
5 d4	O—O	12 b×c4	c5	19 h×g6	f×g6	26 Ke2	L×hr
6 c4	b6	13 h5	c×d4	20 Sg5	Sf8	27 T×hr	Te5†
7 Sbd2	Lb7	14 e×d4	Df6	21 c5	b×c5	Resigns	

ERRATA.

Game No. 6,034 (September), Milner-Barry *v.* Znosko-Borovsky.—Mr. Milner-Barry informs us that Black's 21st move was Q—R 3, not Q—Kt 3 as given. This simplifies the note to Black's 24th move, after 24... P×B; 25 Q—Kt 6, B—B 3; 26 R—B 7 wins at once.

Game No. 6,053 (October).—Hochmair *v.* Heeren.—For 4 Se3 read Sc3; for 11 Le4: read 11 Lc4:.

FOR SALE.

Chess Digest, by Mordecai Morgan, in 4 vols. (3 in cloth, 1 in leather); Vols. VI, VII, VIII and IX of *Chess Amateur*, bound in cloth; *Chess Strategy*, by Edward Lasker; *Modern Chess*, by H. E. Bird; *Chess Openings*, by Freeborough and Ranken; *Selection of Games*, by Steinitz, edited by Charles Devidé; *Year Book of Chess* for 1909, 1910, 1912, 1913 and 1914; *Chess Openings: The Centre Counter*, by J. du Mont; *Chess Openings*, by James Mason; *Modern Chess Instructor*, by Steinitz. What offers? Apply—R. W. EGERTON, Stansty Lodge, Wrexham.

For Sale—*Lasker's Chess Magazine*, Vol. III, November, 1905 to April, 1906, bound, 3/-. Vol. IV, May, 1906 to October, 1906, bound, 3/-. Vol. V, November, 1906 to April, 1907, bound, 3/-. *American Chess Bulletin*, Vol. I, June to December, 1904, bound, 4/-. Vol. II, 1905, bound, 5/-. Vol. XI, 1914, bound, 5/-; *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, 1889, bound, 5/-; *Wiener Schachzeitung*, 1913, bound, 5/-; *Löwenthal, Chess Congress*, 1862, bound, 3/-; *Vienna Tournament*, 1874, 3/-; *Hanover Tournament*, 1902, 2/6; *Coburg Tournament*, 1904, 2/6; *Piestany Tournament*, 1922, 3/-. All books will be sent postage paid.—B. E. SIEGHEIM, 2a Cross Key Square, London, E.C.1.

PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

At the Committee meeting of the Society on the 19th ult. the details for the Annual General Meeting were settled. The report of this meeting cannot be given until next month. Mr. Dawson who has undertaken the arrangements in reference to the proposed Team Solving contest explained that matters were nearly completed for the first experiment. There will be three national teams to test their solving capabilities namely, British, German and Hungarian—Hungary in the first initial bout will supply a set of problems to the other two countries, collect the solutions and act as arbiter. When this has been brought to a conclusion then a change round will take place so that each team in turn will combat with each of the others. If this venture is successful it is expected other nations will join, Belgium, Sweden and the U.S.A. having already intimated their willingness. The problems to be solved will be two and three-movers and it is hoped that as many solvers will participate no matter what solving strength they possess to make the affair truly representative. If Germany can put into the field say twenty solvers, the Society are anxious to do the same. We should therefore welcome letters from our problem friends to say they will take part in this novel undertaking.

Other matters were discussed at the meeting which can be deferred to next month when we allude to the Annual General Meeting.

The first lecture of the season has been supplied by G. Renaud, "Converging point problems," Friday, November 30th. Chair taken 7-30 p.m., St. Bride Institute, St. Bride Lane, London, E.C.

The award in the Reflex Tourney which has been held up by reason of the holidays and other causes will appear in the next issue of *The Problemist*. Copies of this bi-monthly can be obtained by non-members on receipt of 4d. in stamps by W. E. Lester, 104 Chapman Road, London, E.4.

The Evening Standard in their commendable efforts to popularise chess is making arrangements to conduct a Two-move and a Three-move Tourney open to the world. Composers may send as many positions as they care to in each section. Every problem must be submitted on a diagram with full solution and author's name and address. No mottoes required. All entries must be forwarded not later than December 31st next. Address: Chess Editor, *Evening Standard*, 47 Shoe Lane, London, E.C.4. The *Evening Standard* reserves the right to publish all or any of the problems contributed. The prizes will be in each section: First, £2 2s. 0d.; second, £1 1s. 0d., with a special prize in each section of £1 1s. 0d. for the best problem entered by

a British composer who has not before won a prize in any problem Tourney—"honorable mention" not to count as a prize.

A copy of the issue containing competitor's problems will be sent as also that with the Judge's award.

The Judge will be B. G. Laws.

Swiasda Star. International Three-move Tourney—Address (before December 31st): R. Choukevitch, Fretiakow, Swiasda, Minsk, U.R.S.S. Prizes 50, 40, 30, 20 and 10 roubles. Judges: M. Neumann, V. Cobaz and R. Chowkevitch.

From the B.C.P. Society's bi-monthly *The Problemist* we quote the following Tourney announcements:—

L'Eclaireur du Soir. Direct mates in which a White two or more move threat is defended by a Black Turton, the critical and doubling moves (of Q, R; R, Q; Q, B; B, Q; or R, R) both figure in the actual solution. White uses Black's manœuvres to paralyse (immobilise, obstruct to a standstill) another Black man. Judges: F. Paltz and G. Renaud. Date: March 1st, 1929 Address: L. Malpas, 28 rue Dony, Liege.

Schachmaty Informal. Two and Three moves. Address by December 31st. Judges: L. B. Salkind and L. A. Issaëff. Address: L. A. Issaëff, Moscow B, Pirogowskaja, 47—1, Russia.

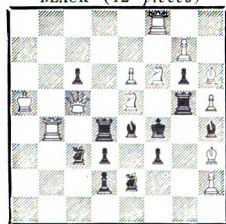
Prawda Wostoka. Two-movers. Judges: L. A. Issaëff, no more than three from a competitor. Date: December 31st. Address: S. N. Freemann, Chess Editor—*Prawda Wostoka*, Taschkent, Russia.

Aachener Anzeiger. "Continuous two-mover." The setting is to be "Mate in two." Key stands and White again Mates in two. A stipulation is made that in the first two-mover the set play must use castling as a set mate; the first key must destroy castling and the second two-mover must then have a new key. Date: December 31st. Address: W. von Pittler, Stolberg (Rhl.), Rathausstr., 44.

"TIJDSCHRIFT VAN DEN NEDERLANDSCHEN SCHAAKBOND TOURNEY," 1927.

First Prize.

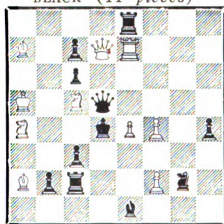
By L. A. ISSAËFF
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.

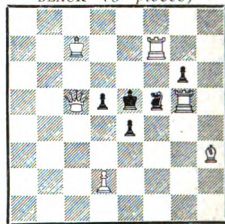
By S. P. KRJUTSCHKOFF
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in two.

Third Prize

By J. VAN DER GAAG
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in two.

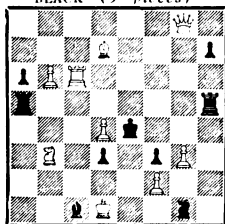
TEAM PROBLEM TOURNEY.

We learn from *De Maasbude* a most interesting experiment has recently been made by the problem composers of Czecho-Slovakia and Holland somewhat on team lines. Ten composers of one country engaged ten of the other. The Judges were J. Scheel and K. Hanneman who not only had to decide which national set was the better but to grade each problem by points and in this way prizes in each set were automatically awarded. It appears that thirty-six problems by the twenty authors were submitted, three proving unsound. The result was that the Judges' decision was emphatically in favour of the Czecho-Slovakia. We give below the prize problems of both competing contingents. The honorably mentioned are good but we have not space for them this month. The whole idea seems worthy of other national bodies of composers entertaining a similar scheme, though it may not commend itself to countries where the number of exponents is limited.

HOLLAND.

First Prize.
By J. OPPENDOORT
Venlo.

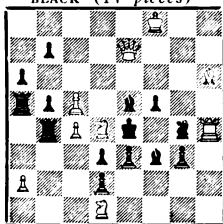
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize.
By P. A. KOETSHEID
Schiedam.

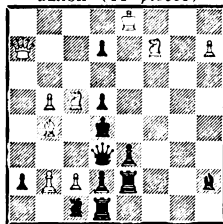
BLACK (14 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in three.

Third Prize.
By J. HARTONG
Rotterdam.

BLACK (11 pieces)



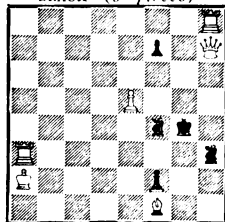
WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in three.

Hon. mentions: J. J. Reitveld, M. Niemeyer and P. A. Koetsheid.

CZECHO-SLOVAKIA.

First Prize.
By J. DRNEK
Horazdovice.

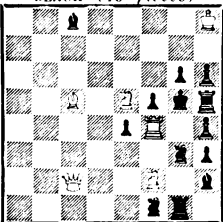
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize.
By L. KNOTEK
Prague.

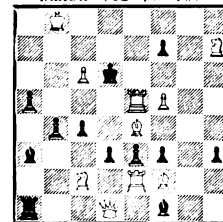
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in three.

Third Prize.
By O. VOTRUBA
Pisek.

BLACK (12 pieces)



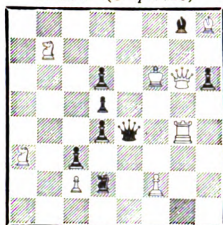
WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in three.

Hon. mentions: O. Duras, L. Knotek and C. Kainer.

De Problemist. Second International Two-move Tourney—
Address: G. J. Nietvelt, 7 rue Eugène-Meeus, Merxem, Antwerp.
Judges: C. S. Kipping and K. A. K. Larsen.

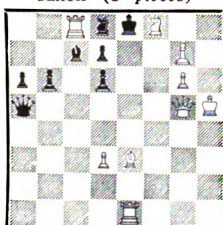
"THE WESTERN MORNING NEWS" HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY, 1928.

Prize: Two-mover
By J. HARTONG
Rotterdam
BLACK (8 pieces)



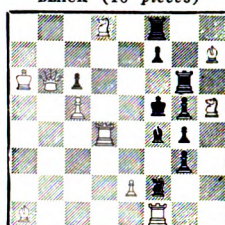
WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in two.

1st Hon. Mention
By J. A. SCHIFFMANN
Chisinau
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

2nd Hon. mention
By E. PAPE
Paris
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in two.

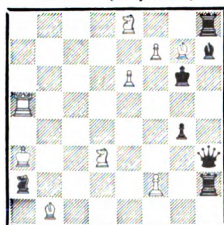
H. D'O. Bernard made the award. He has for some years officiated as a Judge in these informal competitions and his decisions have always been immune from challenge. We will when giving the solutions quote his criticisms upon these problems. We would remind composers that A. R. Cooper, 3 Devonshire Avenue, Southsea, is ready to receive entries to these half-yearly competitions.

A further issue of the Russian brochure "Problems and Exercises," by various contributors similar to those we referred to in June last has been sent us. We have to confess our inability to read the text, but the problems selected by about a dozen writers gives a clear idea of the subject each treats. There are over 100 problems which come under review. There are six good photographs which includes that of T. R. Dawson who is the writer of the article on "Night-riders" with nine illustrations showing the remarkable effects of this new piece (for which we believe he is responsible) with its extended Knight play combined with the movements of other respectable chess men! Fairy Chess, however, seems to have no limits and certainly opens a wide area for originality.

SOLUTIONS.

No. 2671, by C. Mansfield.—1 P—B 4. Cooked by 1 Q—K 7. The author sent us an alternative version which we are sorry we did not select. We give it now to make some amends.

By C. MANSFIELD
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

No. 2672, by E. J. Eddy.—1 Kt (R 4)—B 3. A smart conception. The key move is a happy one, giving Black a cross-check and the other variations are in harmony.

No. 2673, by F. F. Pilkington.—1 Q—R 5, K×Kt; 2 R×Kt ch. If 1..., K×P; 2 Q—K 8 ch. If 1..., K—B 5 or P—K 3; 2 Q—K 2. A very fair key with passing fair continuations. The presence of the K Kt is not pleasing as besides being inactive during the solution it mars the principal mates, which might have been models.

No. 2674, by D. Przepiorka.—1 B×P, B—R1; 2 Kt×P, K—Kt2 (or any); 3 B—B2. If 1..., K—R3; 2 Kt—B5 ch, K—R2; 3 B—Q8. If 1..., B—Kt2; 2 B—B2 ch, K—R3, 3 B—Kt6. If 1..., Others; 2 Kt×P etc. An artful contrivance nicely presented. The capture key is essential to the scheme as the hasty solver may easily be caught by say 1 B—B6, B—R1; 2 Kt×P, K—Kt2; 3 B—K4 stalemate!

By J. Berkovec (p. 399).—1 Q—K R6, P—B7; 2 R×P ch. If 1..., P—B5; 2 B×P ch. If 1..., P—K6; 2 P×Kt ch. If 1..., others; 2 Q—K3 ch. A capital key move to some sparkling play. The sacrifices are good and the Pawn mates quite pretty.

By K. A. L. Kubbel (p. 399).—1 Kt—K6, R×B; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., K—Q4; 2 Q—Q6 ch. If 1..., P×Kt or R—K7; 2 Q—K5 ch. If 1..., P×R or others; 2 Q—Kt2 ch. A solver soon decides that the Knight must move but it goes to a square where it can be captured followed by a sacrificial stroke and model mate. The play generally is attractive, the sacrifice of the Queen at Q6 being unexpected.

By C. Mansfield (p. 400).—1 Q—K2. Ingenious. The flight giving key is in good form and the unpinning of the Bishop very neat.

By J. R. Whalley (p. 400).—1 Q—Q7. There are some good points in this two-mover, but the variety is very limited. There does not seem to be any valid reason why the Black Queen should not be a Bishop.

By J. J. O'Keefe (p. 400).—1 Q—Q2. Although the key permits an adverse check, it is very easy. The play after the Rook defences are nice, but the duals detract a little.

By S. Hertmann (p. 400).—1 Kt×P. Some uncommonly clever play here following the cross-checks. The capture key may be regarded as thematic.

By E. J. Eddy (p. 400).—1 K—Q2. Not a striking key, but consonant with the idea. There are six variations in this threat two-mover, the best being consequent upon the moves of the K B.

By N. Easter (p. 400).—1 Kt—K8. A spicy little bit. The releasing of the Rook and following replies are skillfully arranged.

By G. Renaud (p. 401).—1B—K8, R—Kt5; 2 R—K B7 ch, K R—Kt4. If 2..., Q R—Kt4; 3 R—B1. 3 Kt—K6. If 1..., others; 2 R—K B7 dis ch, etc. White's first move is easily determined, but the play after is somewhat puzzling as there are so many other ways which look effective. It is amusing how the Rooks lock themselves up if care is not taken.

By G. Renaud (p. 401).—1 B—K2, R—Q B4; 2 B—B3 ch, K R—Q4. (If 2..., Q R—Q4; 3 Kt—Q7). 3 P—Kt3. If 1..., others; 2 B—B3 ch, etc. Somewhat similar comments can be made here. One has to keep an eye on the looming stalemates.

By G. Leon-Martin and G. Renaud (p. 401).—1B—K2, R—B4; 2 B—B3 ch, K R—Q4. (If 2..., Q R—B4; 3 K—Kt8). 3 Q—K7. If 1..., others; 2 B—B3, etc. Much on the lines of the last position.

By W. Bron (p 401).—1 R—Q2.

By K. Traxler (p. 401).—1 Q—Kt2, K—R4; 2 Q—R3 ch. If 1..., P—B4; 2 Q—R2 ch. If 1..., P—Kt3; 2 Kt—R6. An artistic expression of the miniature three-mover. The key completing a block position is quite good, and the three continuations lead to as many model mates. The White King does not participate in the solution, but the author has artfully posted it to the best advantage to induce "tries." The third move dual in the quiet variation is negligible.

By Dr. J. J. O'Keefe (p. 401).—1 Q—R8! B—Kt7; 2 Kt—Q3. If 1..., others; 2 Q—R8 ch. An illustration of piquant strategy which is not often seen in problems with such meagre material. The keymove is clever, seeing that 1 Q—R7 is so alluring and deceptive. Variety in such constructions is seldom attainable, but the tempting 2 Kt—K2 after 1..., B—Kt7 and the unexpected pin model with Queen at R1 are fine features.

By the late H. F. L. Meyer (p. 401). 1 Q—Kt6, K—B5; 2 K×P. If 1..., P—B4; 2 Q—Q6 ch. If 1..., K—K4; 2 Q—K3 ch. This probably is the most difficult of the competing problems to solve. White's first move does not seem to promise much, but it ensures the circumvention of the Black in a clever manner. There are two close-quarter model mates with the Queen, whilst the mate when the King is at B3 is nearly pure. It is to be noted the composer has used only six pieces.

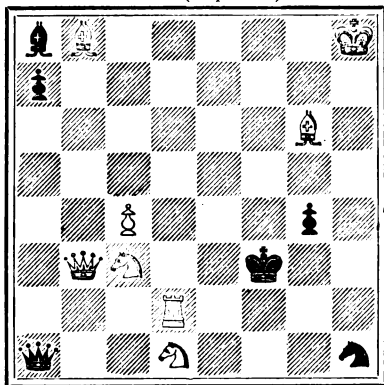
The comments on the last three problems are taken from the Judges' Report in the *Daily News*.

ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2679.

By E. J. EDDY
(Bristol)

BLACK (6 pieces)



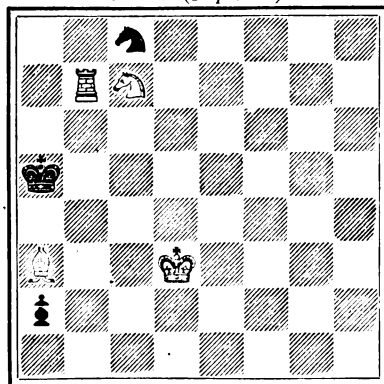
WHITE (8 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2681.

By T. M. HOLFORD
(Cambridge)

BLACK (3 pieces)



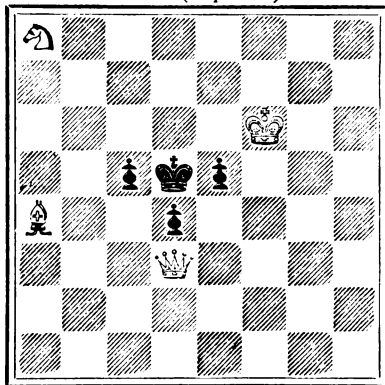
WHITE (4 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2680.

By F. G. TUCKER
(Bristol)

BLACK (4 pieces)



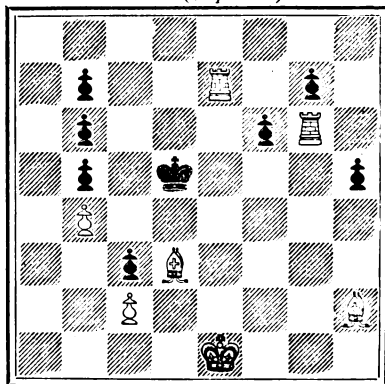
WHITE (4 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2682.

By W. STONE
(Potters Bar)

BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in three moves.



The Late MICHAEL HENRY TEMPLE.
Inventor of the game of Kriegspiel (Chess).

Photo by courtesy of Editor of "The Referee"

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

DECEMBER, 1928

No. 12

Vol. XLVIII

THE CABLE MATCH, LONDON v. WASHINGTON.

The third match for the Insull Trophy was played on Saturday, November 10th. The American city which challenged London (as holders) this time was Washington, which got in its challenge very early in the year. Under the terms of the gift, should London win this year the Trophy would become the property of the London Chess League. As last year, the London team was allowed the privilege of playing in the Committee Room of the Royal Automobile Club, Pall Mall, S.W. The same London team as last year was put into the field; H. A. H. Carson again umpired in London for the American team, and Edward Lasker undertook in Washington the corresponding duty for the English team. The hours of play had been extended to commence at 2-0 p.m. (instead of 3-0 as before), and immediately after that time greetings began to be exchanged, Sir Esmé Howard, British Ambassador at Washington, sending one of them. By 2-30 moves began to pass, and slow but steady progress was made until 7-0 p.m., when adjournment of one hour took place; during this interval the players and officials of the match were entertained to dinner by Mr. Ralph Eastman, President of the London Chess League.

Play continued steadily from 8-0 p.m. until midnight, except that at the sixth board a slight hitch occurred owing to a move being wrongly decoded; the rectification of this delayed the progress of that game by about half-an-hour. Between 9-30 and 10-30 draws were agreed to at boards 3, 4 and 1 successively; but no decision was reached at either of the other three, although it had become apparent by 11-0 that the English player had a won game at board 5: during the ensuing week this game was resigned by Washington. About 11-30 an offer from Washington to draw the three remaining games "in order to keep the Trophy alive" was declined. The President of the London Chess League cabled at 11-50 suggesting draws on boards 2 and 6, and a win on board 5, and promised that the Cup should be put up for competition again. No answer was received to this cable and the hon. secretary, G. R. Hardcastle, was preparing to send the games for adjudication to Amsterdam, but a cable was the following week received from Washington saying they agree that Sergeant must win his game, but making a protest

with regard to the game on board No. 6, in which the "Teller" decoded one of the moves wrongly from Washington, and Mr. Goldstein made a reply which he subsequently withdrew when he found out what his opponent's move really was. The League Committee now have to await a letter from Washington as to the protest, but the probabilities are that the match will be won by London by the odd game.

The City of London Chess Club lent its demonstration boards, and Messrs. Jaques & Son the boards and pieces used. G. R. Hardcastle, the hon. secretary of the London Chess League, managed the arrangement on this side with his usual mastery of detail.

The names of the players and order of pairing were as follows :—

London.	Washington.	Opening.	London Teller.
F. D. Yates .. ½	S. Mlotkowski ½	<i>French Defence</i>	H. Meek.
R. P. Michell ..	N. T. Whitaker	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i>	R. Eastman.
V. Buerger .. ½	C. Turover .. ½	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i>	R. C. Griffith.
W. Winter .. ½	N. S. Perkins ½	<i>Queen's Gambit Dec.</i>	E. Busvine.
E. G. Sergeant 1	J. W. Byler.. 0	<i>Queen's Gambit Dec.</i>	W. H. Watts.
M. E. Goldstein	F. B. Walker	<i>Queen's Gambit Dec.</i>	G. B. Quennell.

The scores of the games are given below.

Board No. 1.

GAME No. 6,077. *French Defence.* White: S. MLOTKOWSKI.
Black: F. D. YATES.

1 P—K 4	P—K 3	9 Kt—K 5	Q—Kt 3	17 Kt—Kt 5	B × Kt
2 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	10 B—R 4	Kt—B 3	18 B × B	K R—K 1
3 Kt—Q 2	P—Q B 4	11 Castles	Castles	19 Q—B 3	B—Q 4
4 K P × P	K P × P	12 Q Kt—B 3	Kt—K 5 ?	20 Q—Kt 3	Q—R 6
5 B—Kt 5 ch	Kt—B 3	13 Kt × Q B P	Q—R 3	21 B—B 6	Q—B 1
6 Q—K 2 ch	B—K 3	14 B × Kt	P × B	22 Q R—Kt 1	P—K R 3
7 K Kt—B 3	P—B 5	15 R—K 1	Kt × Q B P	23 R × R	R × R
8 P—B 3	B—K 2	16 P × Kt	P × Kt	24 B—K 5	Drawn

Board No. 2.

GAME No. 6,078. *Queen's Gambit Declined.* White: R. P. MICHELL. Black: N. T. WHITAKER.

1 P—Q 4	Kt—K B 3	15 Kt × Kt	23 P × P	B—Q 2
2 P—Q B 4	P—K 3	White came afterwards	24 B—Kt 3	Q—B 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	P—Q 4	to the conclusion that	25 B—K 5	Q R—Q 1
4 Kt—B 3	Q Kt—Q 2	this was premature, and	26 B × Kt	B × B
5 P × P	P × P	that he should have	27 Kt × P	
6 B—K B 4	P—B 3	played 15 P—K R 3 first.		Here White thinks he
7 P—K 3	B—K 2		B—Kt 5!	should rather have
8 B—Q 3	Castles		R P × Kt	played 27 R—B 2
9 Castles	R—K 1		P—B 5	followed by R—Kt 2.
10 Q R—B 1	Kt—B 1		B—Kt 5	B—Kt 4
11 Kt—K 5	Kt—Kt 3		P—K R 3	B—K 3
12 B—Kt 3	B—Q 3		P—Kt 4	B—K 2
13 P—B 4	P—Q R 3		Q—B 3	Q—Q 3
14 Q—B 3	P—B 4		P—B 5	P × P
				Left for adjudication.

Board No. 3.

GAME No. 6,079. *Queen's Pawn Opening, double Fianchetto Defence.* White: C. TUROVER. Black: V. BUERGER.

1 P—Q 4	Kt—K B 3	8 Castles	Castles	15 Q—Q 2	R—B 2
2 Kt—K B 3	P—Q Kt 3	9 R—K 1	P—Q 4	16 Q R—B 1	Q R—Q B 1
3 P—K Kt 3	B—Kt 2	10 Kt—K 5	Kt—Q B 3	17 R×R	R×R
4 Q Kt—Q 2	P—B 4	11 Q Kt—B 3	Kt×Kt	18 R—Q B 1	P—K 3
5 P—B 3	P—Kt 3	12 Kt×Kt	Kt—Q 2	19 P—Kt 3	B—Q R 3
6 B—Kt 2	P×P	13 Kt×Kt	Q×Kt	20 B—K B 3	Q—B 1
7 P×P	B—Kt 2	14 B—K 3	K R—B 1	21 R×R	Q×R
					Drawn

Board No. 4.

GAME No. 6,080. *Queen's Gambit Declined.* White: W. WINTER. Black: N. S. PERKINS.

1 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	9 Kt×P	Q—K 2	17 Q—B 2	P—Kt 3
2 P—Q B 4	P—K 3	10 Kt×B ch	Q×Kt	18 Q—B 1	K—R 2
3 Kt—K B 3	Kt—K B 3	11 B—Q 3	Kt—Q 2	19 R—Q 3	Q R—Q 1
4 B—Kt 5	P—K R 3	12 Castles K	Castles	20 K R—Q 1	P—Q B 4
5 B×Kt	Q×B	13 Q R—Q 1	P—Q Kt 3	21 P×P	Q—B 3
6 Kt—B 3	P—B 3	14 B—Kt 1	R—Q 1	22 P—B 3	Q×P ch
7 Q—Kt 3	B—Q 3	15 Kt—K 5	B—Kt 2	23 K—B 1	R×R
8 P—K 4	P×P	16 Kt×Kt	R×Kt	24 R×R	Drawn

Board No. 5.

GAME No. 6,081. *Queen's Gambit Declined.* White: J. W. BYLER. Black: E. G. SERGEANT.

1 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	10 B—Q 3	Kt—Q 2	19 K—B 1	P×P
2 P—Q B 4	P—K 3	11 P—K R 4	Kt—B 3	20 B—K 5	Q—B 2
3 Kt—Q B 3	Kt—K B 3	12 Kt—K 5	B—Kt 2	21 P×P	Q R—B 1
4 Kt—B 3	B—K 2	13 P—K Kt 4	P×P	22 B×Kt	P×B
5 B—B 4	Castles	14 P×P	Kt—K 5	23 R—R 2	Q—B 6
6 P—K 3	P—B 4	15 P—Kt 5	P—B 3	24 Q—K 2	Q—Q 6
7 R—B 1	P—Q Kt 3	16 Kt—B 6	B×Kt	25 R—B 7	R×R
8 P×Q P	Kt×P	17 R×B	Q—K 1	26 B×R	R—B 1
9 Kt×Kt	P×Kt	18 R—B 2	B—Kt 5 ch	27 Q×Q	P×Q
				Resigns	

If 27 B—B 4, B—Q 3! 28 B×B, R—B 8 ch; 29 K—Kt 2, P—Q 7 and wins.

Board No. 6.

GAME No. 6,082. *Queen's Gambit Declined.* White: M. E. GOLDSTEIN. Black: F. B. WALKER.

1 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	10 Castles Q R	Kt—Q 4	19 P×B	P×B
2 Kt—K B 3	P—Q B 4	11 B—Q 4	Kt×Kt	20 B×Kt	B×P
3 P—Q B 4	P×Q P	12 Kt×Kt	P—B 3	21 K R—Kt 1	B—Q 4
4 P×Q P	Kt—K B 3	13 P—K 4	Kt—B 2	22 K—Kt 2	Q R—B 1
5 Q×P	Q×P	14 P—B 4	B—Kt 5	23 B—K 5	R—B 5
6 Kt—B 3	Q×Q	15 B—K 2	B—B 3	24 P—Kt 4	P—R 5
7 Kt×Q	B—Q 2	16 B—R 5 ch	P—Kt 3	25 K R—K 1	P—Q Kt 4
8 K Kt—Kt 5	Kt—R 3	17 B×B P	Castles	26 R—Q 3	
9 B—K 3	P—K 3	18 B—K 5	B×Kt		Left for adjudication.

A MORALITY ON CHESS.

By THE LORD POPE INNOCENT.

We are indebted to F. C. Short, of Walsall, for the following curious article which he discovered in the *Gentlemen's Magazine* for July, 1789. THIS whole world is nearly like a chessboard, one part of which is white, the other black, because of the double state of life and death, grace and sin. The *familie* of this chessboard are like the men of this world; they all come out of one bag, and are placed in different situations in the world, and have different appellations. One is called King, another Queen, the third Rook, the fourth Knight, the fifth Alphin, the sixth Pawn.

The condition of the game is, that one takes the other; and when the game is finished, as they all came out of one bag, they are put into the same place together. Neither is there any difference between the King and poor Pawn; and it often happens, that when one *familia* is thus put by to rest in its bag, the King lies at the bottom, just as the great will find themselves in their transit from this world to hell. In this game the King goes and takes in all the circumjacent places in a direct line; a sign that the King takes every thing justly, and that he must never omit doing justice to all uprightly; for in whatever manner a King acts, it is reputed just, and what pleases the sovereign has the vigor of law. The Queen, whom we all call *Fers*, goes and takes in an oblique line, because women being an avaricious breed (*genus*), whatever they take beyond their merit and grace is rapine and injustice. The Rook is a judge, who perambulates the whole land in a straight line, and should not take anything in an oblique manner by bribery and corruption, nor spare any one. Thus they verify the saying of Amos, 'Ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.' But the Knight, in taking, goes one point directly, and then takes an oblique circuit, in sign that knights and the lords of the land may justly take the rents due to them, and their just fines from those who have forfeited them, according to the exigence of the case.

Their third point being obliquely, applies to them so far as they extort subsidies and unjust exactions from their subjects. The poor Pawn always goes directly forward in his simplicity; but whenever he will take, does so obliquely. Thus man, whilst he remains satisfied with his poverty, lives in a direct line; but when he craves temporal honours, by means of lies, perjuries, favours, and adulation, he goes obliquely until he reaches the superior degree of the chessboard of this world; then the Pawn changes to *Fers*, and is elevated to the rank of the point he reaches, just like poverty promoted to rank, fortune, and consequential insolence. The Alphins are the various prelates of the church, pope, archbishop, and their subordinate bishops, who rise to their sees not so much by divine inspiration as by royal power, interest, entreaties, and ready money. These Alphins move and take obliquely three points; for almost every prelate's

mind is perverted by love, hatred, or bribery, not to reprehend the guilty, or bark against the vicious, but rather to absolve them of their sins; so that those who should have extirpated vice are, in consequence of their own covetousness, become promoters of vice, and advocates of the Devil.

In the chess-game the Devil says *Check*, whenever he insults and strikes one with his dart of sin; and if he that is struck cannot immediately deliver himself, the Devil, resuming the move, says to him *Mate*, carrying his soul along with him to prison, from which neither love nor money can deliver him, for from Hell there is no redemption. And as huntsmen have various hounds for taking various beasts, so the devil and the world have different vices, which differently entangle mankind; for all that is in this world is either lust of the flesh, lust of the eyes, or proud living.

REVIEWS.

We have been sent for review a new book of Dr. S. G. Tartakower's *Schachmethodik*, published by Herren Siedentop & Co., G.m.b.H., Koniggrapzerstrasse 99, Berlin, S.W.11, at the price of 7 Reichmark in paper covers, and 9 Rm., in linen covers.

The book is divided into eight chapters. No. 1. Phases of the Game. 2. The Way to Win. 3. Elements of the Battle. 4. General Aspect of the Board. 5. Opening Strategy. 6. The Use of the Pieces. 7. Psychology. 8. Imagination, and, as an appendix, an essay on the Choosing of the Strongest Move. Also an account of the four latest International tournaments.

All these are exceedingly well illustrated, and even for a person who knows very little German the notes are easy to read and follow. Like most German books the diagrams are clear, and there is little doubt that Dr. Tartakower in his examples has been very careful to choose those which will teach the enthusiastic player the modern methods of strategy, the explanations are clear and lucid.

We can very strongly recommend this book to all students of the game. It is specially written to show the middle game strategy, which to most players is the great difficulty to overcome.

The Master Play of the Draught Board, Part 4, compiled by that indefatigable expert, Mr. Frances Tescheleit, deals exhaustively with the Kelso opening in 92 pages of play. It contains many critical and difficult improvements on standard lines of play, of great interest and value to the student and match player, and can be thoroughly recommended as a safe and reliable guide to this opening, which with its numerous variations and sub-divisions, frequently occurs in match play, especially under the three and four move restriction system.

The book which is printed in clear type with the variations marked and arranged in a manner which affords ready reference to any particular line of play required. It is published by Messrs. Marlborough & Co., 51 and 52 Old Bailey, E.C.4.

JOHN G. WHITE.

It was with much regret that I heard, at the end of October, of the death of John G. White, of Cleveland, Ohio, U.S.A., with whom I had corresponded for about twenty years. It had taken some time for notice of the event to reach England, as he died from pneumonia on my birthday, August 27th, in an isolated Wyomin mountain camp, where he had gone with a friend on a fishing excursion. The place was 200 miles from the nearest railway, and it took eight hours for news to reach the outer world. J. G. White was born August 10th, 1845, and consequently eighty-three years of age, possibly too old for such an adventure.

For sixty years he had been an enthusiastic collector of chess books, etc., and had spent many thousands of pounds on his hobby. An obituary notice in a Cleveland paper says, "Books were to him family, friend, club and hobby," he never married and had no near relatives, but he once told me he was distantly related to Alain C. White, but curious to say not on the White side. For many years his chess library was twice as large as any other. In January, 1911, he said it contained 10,000 items, chess and draughts combined. It is hard to grasp its exact extent as the forty-eight vols. of the *B.C.M.* would only count as one item.

Mr. A. C. White gave some particulars of the library in his 1909 Christmas book. From that we learn it was kept under thirty-two divisions. Poetry; Oriental chess; History; Manuscripts; Chess on the stage; Chess treatises down to Philidor; Chess congresses; Matches; Correspondence games; Single players; Games; Problems; End-games; Game books; Stories; Magazine articles; Moral treatises; Chess mathematics; Varieties of chess; Living chess; the Automaton; Pictures; Chessmen; Bibliography; Magazines; Columns; Club publications; Notations; Greek, Roman, and Egyptian games; Checkers; Essays and miscellaneous portfolio. It is interesting to know that it is bequeathed to the Cleveland Public Library.

The library is rich in first editions and copies of all the early chess books, but Mr. White was not content with a first edition of a book, he secured, if possible, every edition published. Some years ago when writing a paper on Hoyle's chess article, he sent me a list of 143 editions of Hoyle's games that were in his own library, and a further list of some he wanted to get. One of the latter, an edition published at Gainsborough in 1812, I secured during the war, and mailed it on to him, but a day or so later it came back branded. "Stopped by the Censor." It is hard to imagine how this little book could have influenced the war.

Mr. White had many rarities in his library. For instance a copy of Franklin's *Morals of Chess*, translated into Russian and published at St. Petersburg in 1791. Only two other copies are known. One belonged to the late Czar of Russia and the other to Albert, King of the Belgians. Another rarity is a single number of the *Blackfriar's Chess Journal*, twelve numbers of which were

printed in Norwich by a lithographic process in 1884. This journal was edited by two youths, F. and G. Howitt, one of whom in later years became well known in connection with the Bradford chess club. The Norwich Public library has a complete set, but apart from that only two single numbers are known to exist. One was owned by Mr. White and the other by myself.

Perhaps the most important part of his library were the manuscripts. He possessed some originals and had copies of nearly all the important manuscripts in the world, many of them Persian, Arabic and Turkish. He spent much time and money in endeavouring to trace others, and had solicited my help in two cases. Firstly re the Rou manuscript which the late Professor Fiske described in the "Book of the First American Chess Congress," 1859. This was said to be a criticism, by Rou, of the pamphlet written by an English statesman, Lord John Hervey, in reply to a chess article in *The Craftsman* of September, 1733. The critic being Louis Rou, pastor of the French Protestant Church in New York, and dated December, 1734. Mr. White and his friends spent many years in trying to trace this manuscript without success. Eventually he, and also Eugene B. Cook, both honestly believed that Professor Fiske's account of it was fictitious from beginning to end. A great deal reveals some inconsistencies and suggests a thought that the Rev. can be said in support of this view. An analysis of the article Lewis Rou would not have sufficient knowledge of chess matters to say all he did, whereas Professor Fiske had written and edited a great deal, and would have been, in 1859, in a much better position to write the whole thing than the lonely Huguenot Pastor of New York in 1734, but Fiske, to the day of his death, maintained that his account was a true one. "If anyone has been deceived it is myself," he said. His literary executor, Horatio S. White, has also produced early letters on the subject, which support his claim. Therefore the Rou manuscript remains a mystery. Possibly it was meant to be so, because a Latin quotation from Phaedrus was brought in to say that in that article "future generations would have much to amuse them."

Another manuscript he wanted was one referred to in Vol. 4 of the *C.P.C.*, 1843, which gave a translation or abscript of an Arabic poem, said to have been translated by George Swinton for George Walker, but it was not to be found among George Walker's papers. Swinton had been secretary to the Earl of Hastings when Governor-general of India, 1813-23. All I could discover was that Swinton was elected a member of the Edinburgh chess club in 1834.

A fascinating story can be told of the way in which some of the manuscripts were obtained. I should like to mention one case.

About twenty years ago there was known to be a chess manuscript in the Sultan's library at Constantinople. The library was only open one day a year and when open was strictly guarded. The rules of the place were so severe that it was looked upon as a case of "sudden death" to a person who attempted to copy anything

in it. Getting a copy of this manuscript therefore came to be regarded as a hopeless task.

At the time attempts were being made there happened to be some Turkish students at an English University. In a conversation with one of them a friend of Mr. White mentioned the library and dwelt upon the hopelessness of the task of getting a copy of the chess manuscript. "It is by no means a hopeless task," said the student, "provided you can satisfy the demands of the officials connected with the library." He then detailed a plan as to how he thought a copy could be obtained. This was communicated to Mr. White, who appointed an agent and provided him with the means to carry out the plan proposed by the student. Everything worked well. The agent managed to gain access to the library, paid varying sums of money to everybody connected with the place, and came away with the manuscript in his pocket! Before being returned the manuscript was taken to a house in Constantinople and photographed, and the photo of it duly reached Mr. White. It was afterwards thought that the great expense incurred in this matter was not fully justified, because the manuscript, as far as chess is concerned, do not happen to be of any great importance.

In conclusion I would like to say that Mr. J. C. White was a kind hearted man and combined with his unique knowledge of chess literature a most generous courtesy in allowing students the benefit of his collection. In private life he was a distinguished lawyer.

J. KEEBLE.

OBITUARY.

At Ferring-on-Sea, Sussex, on October 25th, Michael Henry Temple died as the result of a chill, at the age of sixty-five.

A brilliant journalist (he conducted "Men and Matters" in *The Globe* until that paper came to an end, then was a leader-writer on *The Daily Mail*, and finally was on the staff of *The Referee*), and a man of vast knowledge and rich humour, Mr. Temple was a chessplayer of very fair strength. But the chess world knows him best as the inventor of *Kriegspiel*; or, at least, the game of that name as adapted to the chessboard.

It was in the late "Nineties" of last century when he introduced his invention, at the Knight-Lights Club, which then used to meet at the Cock Tavern, Fleet Street, and included in its membership the late W. Ward, W. J. Evans, Herbert Jacobs, P. W. Sergeant, T. Haydon, the late I. A. Symmonds, and numerous other lunch-time chessplayers.

Mr. Jacobs has kindly furnished us with an account of the genesis of the game. The members of the Knight-Lights, he tells

us, were discussing the possibility of playing the Army war-game. There were, however, many difficulties to be overcome. One day Temple came in and said, "I've got a war-game for you." Then and there he set up the boards, and explained *Kriegspiel* to those present. The only difference between the game as played on that day and now is that then, when a capture was made, the piece was named. This, of course, made the game easier; which was a great advantage when it was first introduced. But this naming of the pieces was soon dropped. Rules were framed, mainly by the late W. Ward, which still continue in force.

The Knight-Lights, now meeting at Anderton's Hotel, remain faithful to *Kriegspiel*. It may be seen daily at "The Gambit," Budge Row; and its devotees are scattered over the world. Doctor E. Lasker and Frank J. Marshall are among the eminent chess masters who have studied it.

We have said that Mr. Temple was known to the chess world as the inventor of this offshoot of the game. But, perhaps, we should have said that he *ought* to be so known; for we have heard other origins alleged. There is really, however, no doubt in the case. The present writer was practically "in at the birth," and can confirm what Mr. Jacobs states.

Dr. Berthold Lasker, of whose death (on October 19th) we made brief mention last month, was born at Berlinchen on December 31st, 1860. Though a fine player, he only participated in one tournament of importance, the national masters' in Berlin in 1890. Here he and his afterwards world-famous brother divided first and second prizes, in front of Caro, Scheve, Gotschall, Bardeleben, Harmonist, Mieses and Minckwitz.

The death is reported of Otto Wegemund, a well-known Berlin amateur.

On September 20th there passed away in Wellington, N.Z., Mrs. A. Gyles, the only woman member of the Wellington C.C., wife of a chessplayer and mother of two, of whom the younger, A. W. Gyles has been runner-up for the N.Z. championship no less than seven times. Mrs. Gyles was the one woman player, we believe, to take part in the N.Z. interclub telegraphic matches.

The Brooklyn Eagle says:—Marshall places himself on record as opposed to Capablanca's suggestion to modify the game. Instead, he thinks, it might help if in a match the player having the black pieces were to be credited with half a point in case of a draw. As an alternative, which probably would meet with less opposition, he proposes the balloting for openings, so familiar to checker-players.

BERLIN MASTER TOURNAMENT.

This double-round tournament of seven (originally eight) players concluded on October 28th, J. R. Capablanca scoring a comfortable victory by a margin of $1\frac{1}{2}$ points over A. Nimzovitch, one of the aspirants to a match with the present holder of the world's chess championship title.

The regrettable withdrawal, through illness, of Dr. S. Tarrasch, after losing two games and adjourning one, necessitated a bye each day, so that relative scores are difficult to present. Nimzovitch, Reti, and Spielmann were first away, with two points in the first three rounds. By the end of the fifth round Capablanca tied with Spielmann for first place—three points each.

Taking the lead in the next round, which concluded the first half of the tournament, the ex-champion finished an easy first. His score against the other prize-winners is notable— $\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$ —but then! Only Rubinstein managed to pick up half a point against him; and never before had Rubinstein lowered his colours to the Cuban until their other game in this contest.

We append the table :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	T'l.	Prize.
1 J. R. Capablanca	—	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	1 1	$1 \frac{1}{2}$	1 1	[a]*	$8\frac{1}{2}$	I
2 A. Nimzovitch	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	1 1	0 1	$1 \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	* *	7	II
3 R. Spielmann	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	0 0	1 1	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	* *	$6\frac{1}{2}$	III
4 S. Tartakover	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	0 0	$1 \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	[1]*	$5\frac{1}{2}$	IV
5 K. Reti	0 0	0 0	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	—	1 0	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	* *	5	
6 A. Rubinstein	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 0	0 0	1 1	0 1	—	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	[1]*	5	
7 F. J. Marshall	0 0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	* *	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
8 S. Tarrasch	[a]*	* *	* *	[0]*	* *	[0]*	* *	—	Retired score can.	

a=adjourned and not played out. *=not played. τ =on time limit.

The following game, played in the third round of this tournament, can hardly be cited as a brilliant example of grand masters' chess; but it is interesting as showing Capablanca adopting the Nimzovitch Pawn-formation, with a "hole" in the centre. There might have been quite a lot more play in the game; but there wasn't!

Game No. 6083.—*English Opening*. White: J. R. Capablanca. Black: A. Nimzovitch. 1 P—Q B 4, Kt—K B 3; 2 Kt—Q B 3, P—B 4; 3 P—K 4, Kt—B 3; 4 P—B 4, P—Q 3; 5 P—Q 3, P—K Kt 3; 6 B—K 2, B—Kt 2; 7 Kt—B 3, B—Kt 5; 8 B—K 3, Castles; 9 Castles, Kt—Q 2; 10 Kt—K Kt 5, B×B; 11 Q×B, Kt—Q 5; 12 B×Kt, B×B ch; 13 K—R 1, B—Kt 2; 14 P—K R 4, P—K 3; 15 P—K Kt 3, P—Q R 3; 16 P—R 5, B—B 3; 17 Kt—B 3—and a draw was agreed.

NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Will all subscribers who have not yet paid for 1928 kindly send in a cheque now and thus assist the management in the running of the Magazine.

There are twenty-four entries for the Kent Championship, including the holder (E. A. Coad Pryor), four past champions (W. M. Brooke, G. E. McCanlis, C. H. Lorch and H. Storr-Best). The winner of this group will play the survivor in East Kent, where a separate tournament is held.

S. W. Dickens has won the Bedfordshire Chess Championship by defeating R. H. Rushton in the final contest by $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$. A gold medal is being provided for this competition.

In the S.C.C.U. Championship match between Kent and Middlesex, played at St. Bride on November 17th, it was agreed to play thirty a-side, the enhanced number giving more players a chance of representing their county. Middlesex won by 16 to 14, as follows:—

MIDDLESEX.					KENT.				
1	M. E. Goldstein	...	...	...	1	E. A. Coad-Pryor	...	...	0
2	W. Winter	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	O. C. Muller	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	H. Saunders	...	...	...	1	J. C. Waterman	...	...	0
4	W. H. Regan	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Cresswell	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	J. H. Morrison	...	...	...	0	W. Skillicorn	...	...	1
6	P. I. Wyndham	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. W. Chambers	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	Dr. F. S. Duncan	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Storr-Best	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	R. C. Griffith	...	...	...	0	C. H. Lorch	...	...	1
9	A. West	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	B. W. Hamilton	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	W. E. Bonwick	...	...	...	1	C. E. Taylor	...	...	0
11	P. W. Sergeant	...	...	...	0	W. M. Brooke	...	...	1
12	W. H. Watts	...	...	...	1	Sir Richard Barnett	...	...	0
13	C. E. Ford	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. G. Spicer	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
14	K. H. Bancroft	...	...	...	1	G. E. McCanlis	...	...	0
15	C. A. S. Damant	...	...	...	0	G. O. Pratt	...	...	1
16	W. Jones	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. M. Wechsler	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
17	J. W. Morling	...	...	...	0	G. Hanson	...	...	1
18	E. Billen	...	...	...	1	W. H. Powell	...	...	0
19	J. Strachstein	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. R. Edge	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
20	A. G. Kershaw	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. B. Puckridge	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
21	F. J. Camm	...	...	...	1	W. H. Law	...	...	0
22	Rev. A. M. Ewbank	...	...	...	1	C. F. Corke	...	...	0
23	W. S. Wallis	...	...	...	0	W. A. Davidson	...	...	1
24	T. E. Cadby	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Stuart Hodgson	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
25	Mrs. Holloway	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. P. Lees	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
26	E. M. Jellie	...	...	...	0	J. P. Goodfellow	...	...	1
27	O. Wardman	...	...	...	1	H. Vine	...	...	0
28	F. Salmony	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. J. Dennis	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
29	J. H. Bentinck	...	...	...	0	C. F. Taylor	...	...	1
30	F. Hooper	...	...	...	1	Dr. M. Wechsler	...	...	0

Surrey took a team to Brighton on November 3rd which just won the Southern Championship portion of the match by 11 to 9 but had to admit defeat for the Amboyna Shield, the figures being $27\frac{1}{2}$ to $22\frac{1}{2}$ in favour of Sussex.

SURREY.					SUSSEX.				
1 R. P. Mitchell	...	...	...	1	G. M. Norman	...	...	...	0
2 H. B. Uber	...	...	...	1	E. M. Jackson	...	...	...	0
3 H. S. Barlow	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. J. Drewitt	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 G. Wernick	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. E. Griffiths	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 G. V. Butler	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Atkinson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 A. Fletcher	...	...	...	0	Miss Menchik	...	...	...	1
7 H. C. Griffiths	...	...	...	1	G. D. Self	...	...	...	0
8 F. F. L. Alexander	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. H. Jones	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 E. Macdonald	...	...	...	0	J. Storr-Best	...	...	...	1
10 H. G. Felce	...	...	...	1	A. J. Field	...	...	...	0
11 G. Tregaskis	...	...	...	0	G. F. Packer	...	...	...	1
12 G. A. Schoobridge	...	...	...	0	Dr. W. M. Varley	...	...	...	1
13 G. A. Felce	...	...	...	1	A. F. Kidney	...	...	...	0
14 B. H. N. Stronach	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Watt	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
15 R. H. Birch	...	...	...	1	H. L. Crawford	...	...	...	0
16 H. Evans	...	...	...	1	W. W. Brougham	...	...	...	0
17 C. H. Jago	...	...	...	0	E. G. Reed	...	...	...	1
18 Dr. F. St. J. Steadman	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Castle Leaver	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 P. Howell	...	...	...	1	D. H. Caw	...	...	...	0
20 A. D. Barlow	...	...	...	0	A. T. Watson	...	...	...	1
11					9				

The match was played in the ornate and historic banqueting hall of the Brighton pavilion and one shudders to imagine what George IV would have thought to see the room he specially built for feasting and merriment used for the sedate and scientific game of chess.

Somerset finished up on top in the first match with Gloucestershire at Bath which counted for the Championship of the Southern Union and the Montague Jones Cup. It is always a neck-to-neck race between these neighbours.

SOMERSET.					GLOUCESTERSHIRE.				
1 Capt. P. D. Bolland	...	...	...	0	C. Mansfield	...	...	...	1
2 R. M. Norman	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. Sullivan	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 H. Parsons	...	...	...	1	C. Welch	...	...	...	0
4 Rev. E. W. Poynton	...	...	...	1	D. S. Hole	...	...	...	0
5 Dr. E. J. Cave	...	...	...	0	C. B. Pepler	...	...	...	1
6 G. Breakwell	...	...	...	1	S. W. Viveash	...	...	...	0
7 L. Vine	...	...	...	0	F. F. Finch	...	...	...	1
8 H. L. K. Stevens	...	...	...	1	A. Wells	...	...	...	0
9 J. L. Palmer	...	...	...	0	H. M. Cuttle	...	...	...	1
10 Commander R. D. Graham	...	...	...	1	C. E. Scutt	...	...	...	0
11 A. Dawson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. W. Powell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 F. Mélluish	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Byrnes	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 D. Campbell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Martyn	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
14 F. R. Hill	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Hutchinson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
15 G. Gordon	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	P. Gale	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
16 H. Powell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. W. Starr	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 $\frac{1}{2}$					7 $\frac{1}{2}$				

In the same competition Hampshire (holders of the Montague Jones Cup) beat Bedfordshire by 13½—2½.

HAMPSHIRE.						BEDFORDSHIRE.					
1	J. H. Blake	...	...	...	½	S. W. Dickens	...	...	...	...	½
2	F. J. Elwell	...	...	...	½	W. Church	...	...	...	...	½
3	A. Hayes	...	...	...	1	R. H. Rushton	...	...	...	...	0
4	W. J. Fry	...	...	...	1	F. Dickens	...	...	...	...	0
5	H. A. Way	...	...	...	1	L. H. Knight	...	...	...	...	0
6	Rev. H. F. Hawkes	...	...	...	1	G. L. White	...	...	...	...	0
7	A. B. Coe	...	...	...	½	J. W. Thorburn	...	...	...	...	½
8	F. A. Joyce	...	...	...	1	A. V. Oliver	...	...	...	...	0
9	Rev. W. Proctor	...	...	...	1	F. Baulk	...	...	...	...	0
10	G. F. Truebridge	...	...	...	1	J. T. Needham	...	...	...	...	0
11	J. S. West	...	...	...	1	E. H. Phillips	...	...	...	...	0
12	E. Clayton	...	...	...	½	G. S. Hales	...	...	...	...	½
13	G. A. Dewar	...	...	...	1	A. E. Randall	...	...	...	...	0
14	L. C. Whetham	...	...	...	½	T. W. Bate	...	...	...	...	½
15	F. L. Taylor	...	...	...	1	Rowland Hill	...	...	...	...	0
16	A. J. H. Duffy	...	...	...	1	L. B. Lewis	...	...	...	...	0
<hr/>						<hr/>					
13½						2½					

Both these matches were played on November 3rd.

In the Metropolitan section Middlesex continued their unbeatable career and beat Essex at St. Bride on October 27th by 15—5 in the Championship and by 37—13 in the Amboyna Shield. Score in the S.C.C.U. Championship:—

MIDDLESEX.						ESSEX.					
1	M. E. Goldstein	...	...	...	½	E. J. Price	...	...	...	...	½
2	W. Winter	...	...	...	½	E. W. Osler	...	...	...	...	½
3	W. H. Regan	...	...	...	1	Default	...	...	...	...	0
4	J. H. Morrison	...	...	...	1	W. O. Woodfield	...	...	...	...	0
5	R. C. Griffith	...	...	...	1	E. Scamp	...	...	...	...	0
6	Dr. F. S. Duncan	...	...	...	1	E. J. Randall	...	...	...	...	0
7	P. I. Wyndham	...	...	...	1	J. G. Hayes	...	...	...	...	0
8	W. E. Bonwick	...	...	...	0	F. W. Markwick	...	...	...	...	1
9	P. W. Sergeant	...	...	...	½	G. F. Hawkins	...	...	...	...	½
10	A. West	...	...	...	½	F. J. Whitmarsh	...	...	...	...	½
11	W. H. Watts	...	...	...	1	R. C. Harvey	...	...	...	...	0
12	J. Strachstein	...	...	...	1	R. H. Bayley	...	...	...	...	0
13	C. A. S. Damant	...	...	...	½	A. W. Daniel...	...	...	...	...	½
14	W. Jones	...	...	...	½	D. Love	...	...	...	...	½
15	A. G. Kershaw	...	...	...	1	E. J. Gibbs	...	...	...	...	0
16	J. W. Morling	...	...	...	1	W. B. Hall	...	...	...	...	0
17	G. James	...	...	...	1	E. R. Nichol	...	...	...	...	0
18	Rev. A. M. Ewbank	...	...	...	1	W. G. Elsmore	...	...	...	...	0
19	H. Ford	...	...	...	½	J. Allchin	...	...	...	...	½
20	T. E. Cadby	...	...	...	½	Lieut-Col. E. Fitzgerald	...	...	...	...	½
15						5					

The Championship Competition of the Lancashire Chess Association is this year being played on novel lines. In the first place, four of the strongest players (E. Spencer, W. A. Fairhurst, H. G. Rhodes, and R. J. Broadbent) are taking part in a double round tourney, *i.e.*, each player meets each opponent twice. Secondly, sixteen other County players, grouped in the four county

areas, are engaged in a knock-out tourney. When the winners of the two sections have been ascertained, they will play a short match for the Championship. The main idea is to cater equally for those who have time for a considerable amount of match chess, and for those who prefer "sudden death." The arrangement was invented by W. R. Thomas.

It is nice to see a Herefordshire team in the field again and reminds old players of years ago when this county had a useful team to play in the championship. At Hereford, November 8th, they were beaten by a South Worcester combination as follows:—

S. WORCESTERSHIRE.					HEREFORDSHIRE.				
1	G. C. Brown	...	...	1	J. C. Wordsworth	...	...	0	
2	F. W. Trent	...	...	1	T. H. Chetwynd	...	...	0	
3	A. Brace	...	...	1	H. D. Bell	...	...	0	
4	R. Cross	...	...	0	Dr. J. E. E. Crees	...	...	1	
5	Rev. F. W. H. Guttridge	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. E. Harris	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	W. C. Summers	...	...	1	W. F. Edwards	...	...	0	
7	F. B. Ball	...	...	1	E. Newton	...	...	0	
8	Duncombe Gibbs	...	...	1	Rev. T. L. Thompson	...	...	0	
9	R. Carless	...	...	0	Mrs. L. C. Scott	...	...	1	
10	F. A. Gardiner	...	...	1	Mrs. Kilgour	...	...	0	
11	Rev. J. C. Robertson	...	...	1	A. W. Boyce	...	...	0	
12	J. C. Moulder	...	...	1	C. Whatley	...	...	0	
<hr/>					<hr/>				
9 $\frac{1}{2}$					2 $\frac{1}{2}$				

Lincolnshire were defeated when they visited Nottingham on November 3rd, for the home county put in a strong team and won by 10—5.

NOTTS.					LINCOLNSHIRE.				
1	J. W. Broadbent	...	...	1	W. H. Watts (w)	...	...	0	
2	J. H. Dunford	...	...	0	A. M. Sparke	...	...	1	
3	F. J. Hingley	...	...	1	H. Moss	...	...	0	
4	H. V. Hand	...	...	1	R. Combes	...	...	0	
5	G. E. Argyle	...	...	1	E. J. Baldock	...	...	0	
6	R. C. Thorp	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Meier	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
7	C. N. Rushton	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. H. Quilter	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
8	H. Parkin	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Coley	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
9	T. A. Thornton	...	...	1	C. S. Satterley	...	...	0	
10	C. I. Fretton	...	...	0	A. W. Clegg	...	...	1	
11	H. W. Histon	...	...	1	H. Lill	...	...	0	
12	G. Harvey	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. A. Logsdon	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
13	S. B. Pickbourne	...	...	1	G. Hudson	...	...	0	
14	P. Rowland	...	...	1	J. E. Bond	...	...	0	
15	W. T. Haskard	...	...	0	G. H. Batty	...	...	1	
<hr/>					<hr/>				
10					5				

A new rule in the Richardson Cup, a competition of the Scottish Chess Association will, we believe, meet with approval from all chess organisations.

The rule is to the effect that no player shall be eligible to play in a Richardson match who is not a member of the Association. It was moved by D. Simpson, of the Edinburgh C.C., and seconded by the chairman, Dr. R. C. Macdonald, of Inverness.

Surely it is not too much to expect that all players who take advantage of the Association's activities to play in their competitions shall subscribe the very modest fee which constitutes membership.

The first round of the "West of Scotland" Championship, played on Tuesday, resulted as follows:—J. A. McKee 1, H. Paulet 0; H. N. J. Walsworth 1, W. H. Jones 0; D. M. MacIsaac 1, H. G. Brockett 0; W. Gibson 1, W. Turnbull 0; J. Gilchrist a bye.

The Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition has started in vigorous style. Leeds seem in splendid form this season (note their win *v.* Liverpool, reported elsewhere); while Bradford, by beating Huddersfield $7\frac{1}{2}$ — $2\frac{1}{2}$, give promise that they will be Leeds' most dangerous opponents.

LEEDS.				SHEFFIELD.			
1 C. Sandberg	...	...	1	E. Dale	...	...	0
2 F. Schofield	...	...	1	J. Orange	...	...	0
3 J. Croysdale	...	...	0	F. Ogden	...	...	1
4 I. Berenblum	...	...	1	J. S. Hamer	...	...	0
5 J. Bains-Lewis	...	...	1	J. Moore	...	...	0
6 J. L. Levin	...	...	1	A. W. Jenkinson	...	...	0
7 J. A. Hodgson	...	...	1	W. C. Evans	...	...	0
8 F. Lambert	...	...	1	W. Loxley	...	...	0
9 P. Crotty	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. Gregory	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 J. S. Capper	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. W. Crabb	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>				<hr/>			
8				2			
BRADFORD.				HUDDERSFIELD.			
1 H. W. Hodgkinson	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. E. Atkins	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 F. Betts	...	...	0	C. G. Wenyon	...	...	1
3 T. Hillary	...	...	1	C. W. Roberts	...	...	0
4 J. R. Deacon	...	...	1	H. Greenwood	...	...	0
5 W. W. Haigh	...	...	1	H. Hinchcliffe	...	...	0
6 C. Haigh	...	...	1	F. M. Bassano	...	...	0
7 F. Watson	...	...	1	S. Sheard	...	...	0
8 Z. Rosenthal	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Mellor	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 W. Hewitt	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Calvert	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 H. Essen	...	...	1	H. Dransfield	...	...	0
<hr/>				<hr/>			
$7\frac{1}{2}$				$2\frac{1}{2}$			

Leeds scored a good victory over Liverpool in their Annual Match, which was played at Manchester on November 3rd.

LEEDS.				LIVERPOOL.			
1 F. Schofield	...	...	1	R. J. Broadbent	...	...	0
2 P. Wenman	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Spencer	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 A. C. Ivimy	...	...	0	Dr. H. Holmes	...	...	1
4 J. Croysdale	...	...	0	H. G. Rhodes	...	...	1
5 H. Wortley	...	...	1	H. Kearne	...	...	0
6 J. Baines-Lewis	...	...	1	J. C. Bryson	...	...	0
7 J. L. Levin	...	...	1	L. Barker	...	...	0
8 G. M. Hodgson	...	...	0	S. Fry	...	...	1
9 P. Crotty	...	...	1	J. F. Clegg	...	...	0
10 F. J. Garrick	...	...	0	H. Munro	...	...	1
<hr/>				<hr/>			
$5\frac{1}{2}$				$4\frac{1}{2}$			

The programme of the Hastings and St. Leonards Chess Clubs' ninth annual Congress, from Thursday, December 27th, to Saturday, January 5th, 1929, is now out.

The time of play is 6 to 10-30 p.m. on Thursday, December 27th. All other rounds from 9-30 a.m. to 1-30 p.m. in the Premier, Major and First Class.

In the Second and Third Class tournaments from 2-30 a.m. to 6-30 p.m.

The Premier tournament is limited to ten players, by invitation, for which the prizes are: 1st £15; 2nd £12; 3rd £8, and the 4th £5. Non-prize-winners receive 10/- for each game won.

The Major tournament, in one or two complete sections of ten players each, prizes for which are: 1st £10; 2nd £7; 3rd £4, and entrance fee 15/-.

The First Class tournament in complete sections of ten players each, the prizes for each section being: 1st £5; 2nd £4; 3rd £3, and entrance fee 10/-.

The Second Class tournament in complete sections of ten players each, the prizes for each being £4 for the first prize, £3 for the second and £2 for the third. Entrance fee 7/6.

The Third Class tournament in complete sections of ten players each, the prizes for each section being £3 for the first, £2 for the second and £1 for the third. Entrance fee 5/-.

The Committee also announce a Boys' Congress will be held during the Easter holidays.

The entry for the Premier tournament is already more or less decided upon, and it will be seen what a splendid tourney is likely to eventuate for the following have already signified their intention of taking part:—V. Buerger, E. Colle, G. Maroczy, F. J. Marshall, R. P. Michell, G. M. Norman, E. G. Sergeant, A. Takacs, Sir G. A. Thomas, F. D. Yates.

In consequence the Hastings Committee have made an additional tournament of "Premier Reserves," limited to ten players, and for this they have already accepted entries including A. Baratz, E. M. Jackson, G. Koltanowski, Miss V. Menchik, P. S. Milner-Barry, D. Noteboom, H. E. Price, E. J. Sapira, and P. W. Sergeant.

Entries, accompanied by entrance fees should be sent to the hon. secretary, Allan F. Kidney, 7 Carlisle Parade, Hastings, at as early a date as possible.

In the A division of the London League Hampstead received a set back—this time from Leyton, who drew with them at 10 all.

Other results are:—Metropolitan beat Lewisham 12½—7½; North London beat Bohemians 16—4; Battersea beat Highbury 13—7; Battersea beat North London 11½—8½; Brixton beat Battersea 12½—7½; Battersea beat Lewisham 11—9; Hampstead beat North London 14½—5½.

The new secretary of Oxford Chess Association is W. G. Harding, F.R.S., Ripon Hall, Oxford, and there is no doubt a very wise choice has been made. The retiring secretary, E. E. Shepherd, has a record of which any official may be proud. Under his guidance the Oxfordshire Association has taken a prominent place among the Midlands and has only just failed time after time to win the Championship.

Mr. Shepherd has always identified himself strongly with the British Chess Federation and its various enterprises; has been a tower of strength to the Midland Counties Chess Union where he has always succeeded in retaining the support of the University players.

G. Abrahams, the top board player of this year's University team has won the Championship of the County.

The Oxford University team have already shown form which—for the moment—makes them favourites for the Inter-Varsity match next year. They beat Oxford City by $7\frac{1}{2}$ — $4\frac{1}{2}$, London University by $5\frac{1}{2}$ — $4\frac{1}{2}$ and Insurance by 8—7. One match they lost was to the Lud-Eagle by $5\frac{1}{2}$ — $3\frac{1}{2}$ with one game for adjudication.

Cambridge University scored a good win from North London by 7—3 but lost to the London Banks 10—5.

R. L. Mitchell has been elected President for the coming season with E. H. Gordon for vice-president. The hon. secretary is Max Black, while the Rev. W. Harvey becomes hon. treasurer.

It has been arranged to hold the match Oxford Past v. Cambridge Past at the City of London C.C. on the afternoon of December 15th. The teams will be twelve a-side.

In the Hamilton-Russell Cup Competition the Athenaeum defeated the Reform Club by 3—2 and have thus won their first two matches.

The Imperial Chess Club have been busy this month, and after drawing with Golders Green 5 all beat Highbury by $6\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$ on November 3rd.

A Newspaper Chess Circle.—A chess circle was recently successfully inaugurated at the headquarters in London of the *Daily Sketch* and Allied Newspapers.

It is part of the ramification of the club at 200 Grays Inn Road, and already twenty-six employees from various departments have joined.

Editorial, advertising, clerical, cashiers, etc., contributed their quota of members, and half a dozen boards were in service for the inaugural session.

The circle is started on a business footing, and players "tried out" with a view to challenging at a later stage.

A friendly match was played at the Globe Hotel, between King's Lynn and the M. and G.N. Joint Railway, on Saturday, November 19th, with the following result :—

M. & G.N.					KING'S LYNN.				
1	P. T. Newman	...	...	...	1	T. Newton	...	...	0
2	R. B. Walker	...	...	...	0	E. L. Thorold	...	...	1
3	A. L. Blanchflower	...	...	...	1	O. Williams	...	...	0
4	A. C. Palmer	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Beechey	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	A. Harrison	...	...	...	1	J. Adams	...	...	0
6	S. Hayward	...	...	...	1	C. Wilcox	...	...	0
7	A. E. Langley	...	...	...	1	R. H. Bolton	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
5 $\frac{1}{2}$					1 $\frac{1}{2}$				

The success of P. T. Newman, who has only being playing Chess for fourteen months, on board 1, was a special feature.

A match of 150 players between the London Commercial Chess League and the Civil Service Chess Association was played at 16 Finsbury Circus, E.C. on November 6th, 1928. The Civil Service won by 101 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 48 $\frac{1}{2}$, but the event was extremely well staged. Each of the 300 games was played in comfort amid the marble pillars and oak beams of the finely appointed headquarters of the Oil Kings. Score on the first twenty boards as follows :—

CIVIL SERVICE.					LONDON COMMERCIAL CHESS LEAGUE.				
1	J. Mahood	...	...	w $\frac{1}{2}$	F. J. Whitmarsh	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2	E. W. Osler	...	...	...	G. F. Hawkins	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	W. H. M. Kirk	...	...	1	F. P. Dangerfield	...	...	...	0
4	W. O. Woodfield	...	...	1	V. J. Scholes	...	...	...	0
5	B. J. Mooney	...	...	0	H. D. Callender	...	...	...	1
6	C. M. Cordingley	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. J. Miles	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	G. E. Marler	...	...	0	W. Veitch	...	...	...	1
8	R. C. S. Taylor	...	...	1	A. A. Craswell	...	...	...	0
9	P. Clarkson	...	...	1	R. T. Chamberlain	...	...	...	0
10	W. H. Hipkiss	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. D. Downton	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
11	H. G. Rogers	...	...	1	W. J. Bengel	...	...	...	0
12	C. E. P. Brooks	...	...	1	R. G. Tollett	...	...	...	0
13	E. G. Gillett	...	...	1	C. A. Cazaly	...	...	...	0
14	P. Riley	...	...	1	E. Gare	...	...	...	0
15	A. E. Colvil	...	...	0	A. E. Challis	...	...	...	1
16	A. H. Duffy	...	...	1	J. Bennett	...	...	...	0
17	R. J. Mumford	...	...	1	F. T. Tillott	...	...	...	0
18	H. Harding	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Cantor	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19	F. H. Fish	...	...	0	R. J. Prince	...	...	...	1
20	F. E. Douglas	...	...	1	F. S. Groom	...	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
13 $\frac{1}{2}$					6 $\frac{1}{2}$				
<hr/>					<hr/>				
Final Score 101 $\frac{1}{2}$					Final Score 48 $\frac{1}{2}$				

T. Noakes was captain of the League and H. Polman of the Civil Service.

The Annual General Meeting of the Metropolitan Chess Club was held on Saturday, October 27th. All the officers were re-elected. The hon. secretary is F. V. Louis, of 1 Overton Road, Brixton, London, S.W.9.

Last season's club championship tournament terminated in a victory for J. Birnberg, who therefore holds the title for the present season. The entries for the championship tournament now begun are as follows:—W. E. Bell, J. Birnberg, L. C. G. Dewing, H. Ford, B. Heastie, A. Louis, D. Miller, J. H. Morrison, S. J. Okker, Dr. F. St. John Steadman, and A. West.

West London Chess Club.—The thirty-fifth annual general meeting was held on October 8th under the presidency of Ralph Eastman. The championship of the club fell again to E. T. Jesty who has successfully defended the title for some years past. G. S. A. Wheatcroft and A. G. Kershaw tied for second place. Dr. F. S. Duncan repeated his success of two years ago winning the Eastman Cup for 1928.

The club has pleasant headquarters at Hampshire House, Hog Lane, Hammersmith; meets Monday and Friday all the year round; and as there are vacancies in all classes, new members will be very welcome.

Senor Capablanca arrived in London on November 14th. On the following Tuesday, 20th, he visited the Eton Manor Club, Hackney Wick, where the Hon. Arthur Villiers, assisted by Lord and Lady Dunsany, conducted an extremely well arranged Simultaneous Display of forty players for him. No one succeeded in lowering his colours, but the event was greatly appreciated by a large gathering of members who came in to see what was to most of them, a unique spectacle.

The following morning the redoubtable Cuban travelled to Manchester, where the opposition was far more formidable. Of thirty-six games played he won twenty-four, drew nine, and lost three.

Back in London the following day, the members of the Imperial Chess Club put up thirty-two opponents for the Simultaneous player. A good win was scored by C. H. Reid; against Sir Horace Plunkett and G. M. Edwards draws resulted, the other twenty-nine points going to Capablanca who left immediately after for Southampton to catch the boat for home!

Commenting in *L'Echiquier* on the game Nimzovitch-Marshall, by which Marshall won the brilliancy-prize at Kissingen, V. Soultanbeieff says that the judges' award was unanimously approved.

This (he continues) is not always the case. Remember the controversy which arose over the game Sir G. Thomas-Yates at the great London international tournament of 1927, where it was awarded the brilliancy-prize. A large section of the public opinion considered the game Winter-Tartakover more meritorious. We personally share the view of the Olympic champion, M. Euwe, that if Tartakover's combination is prettier than that in the game which got the prize it is not *original*. . . . Similarly the pretty game Tarrasch-Nimzovitch, St. Petersburg, 1914, was not awarded the brilliancy-prize. Its model was a game Lasker-Bauer.

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

Australia.—The prize-list at the forthcoming Australian championship tourney, at Perth, W.A., next December, is £110; and all that is wanted to make it the best yet, says *The Austral*, is a full representative entry from the several States. Crakanthorp is expected to defend his title.

J. A. Kinman, winner of this year's N.S.W. championship, was challenged to a match by C. J. S. Purdy, the runner-up. Kinman was successful by 3—0, with one draw.

In the City *v.* Country match at Brisbane the victory went to the former team by 13½—6½. G. Koshnitzky, Queensland champion, won for the City on the top board, his opponent being E. Greenaway.

South Africa.—The Durban C.C. Championship has been won again by the holder, J. C. Archer, jun., who scored 8½ points in nine games. His father, J. C. Archer, sen., was second with 7 points, and L. Pierce third with 6½.

The report of the Durban C.C. for 1927-8 shows a very successful season, every club match having been won, the average attendance of members on tournament nights being 26, and there being a balance in hand of nearly £12.

J. Fraser has been re-elected president and R. J. Gibbs secretary of the City C.C., Maritzburg. The club membership is only twenty-one; but the various tournaments have been well supported.

Germany.—The next national congress will be held at Duisberg in July, 1929.

The match H. Wagner *v.* W. Schönmann, mentioned in our October issue, was further extended, Wagner ultimately winning by 8—1, with eleven draws.

France.—The Paris championship, which commenced on October 28th, attracted fifteen competitors, including E. Znosko-Borovsky and R. Crépaux, ex-champion of France.

The annual tournament at the Palais Royal (Café de la Rotonde) resulted this year in a tie between V. Halberstadt and V. Kahn, who each scored 5 points in six games. G. W. Champion and M. Aufwerber came next, with 3½ each.

Belgium.—The Flemish Chess Club, Antwerp, had a little festival on Sunday, October 28th, when one of the features was a visit from Miss Vera Menchik. The woman champion of the world gave a fine exhibition of her skill, in the course of three hours engaging with twenty opponents simultaneously, of whom she beat twelve, drew with three, and lost to five.

On the same day the home club entertained thirteen visitors from Breda and beat them by 8—5.

The eliminatory tourney for aspirants to the Belgian championship takes place in Brussels on December 2nd and following days. The actual championship tourney is announced to begin on January 13th, in Ghent (Gand).

Holland.—A tournament for the championship of Amsterdam has been won by H. Weenink, with a score of 4. The other scores were: S. Landau, 4; H. von Hartingsvelt, $3\frac{1}{2}$; J. Davidson and W. A. T. Schelfhout, $2\frac{1}{2}$ each; C. Carsten and J. Willems, 1 each.

The *Tydschrift van den Nederlandschen Schaakbond* states that the return match between E. D. Bogoljuboff and M. Euwe will be played from December 23rd to January 8th, the ten games being allotted to various clubs at The Hague, Rotterdam, Utrecht, and Amsterdam.

Iceland.—A challenge to a match by cable has been issued to Denmark. The challenge has been accepted, but the date is not yet announced.

Iceland has only one competitor, E. G. Gilfor, in the recent Northern Chess Congress at Oslo; but he took fifth prize in the First Class Tournament.

The *Wiener Schachzeitung* for October is very critical of Bogoljuboff's claims to a match with Alekhine for the world championship, and points out that his individual record against Alekhine, Capablanca, and Lasker stands as follows:—*v.* Alekhine, +1,—6,=7; *v.* Capablanca, +0,—5,=0; *v.* Lasker, +0,—3,=1.

Col. Sir Umar Hayat Khan, who was the benefactor of the All-India Chess Tournament at Delhi last February, led the deputation from the martial races of the Punjab which appeared before the Simon Commission at Lahore on November 6th. Sir Umar was a spirited witness, and when asked to visualise the position of men of his class, if ever the government of India should be handed over to Indians, answered (according to the *Times* correspondent): "We will soon have our share."

This seems a good reply!

L'Echiquier for November includes an article by Eugène Znosko-Borovsky on the variation 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—K B 3; 3 P—B 4, P—B 4. Znosko-Borovsky is inclined to agree with the opinion of a writer in the *Wiener Schachzeitung* that 2 Kt—K B 3 is inferior to 2 P—Q B 4.

The October *Norsk Schachblad*, with its report on the Cheltenham Congress last April, publishes a portrait of Victor Buerger.

CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 425.)

How to Improve your Game, by "Eze."

In order to completely round out our study of the *Opening Strategy* in the *Caro-Kann Defence* a general summary of the more frequently practised variations should be learned. Properly speaking the *Caro-Kann Defence* is Black's game and was especially thought out for Black. The thought in the mind of its originators was to give Black an irregular and sufficiently adequate defence in answer to 1 P—K 4, a defence that would at least permit him to keep the draw well in hand. Having the originators' idea in view this lesson is written mostly for the second player and it should therefore be considered from Black's side of the board.

Why does Black play the *Caro-Kann Defence*? The idea is defence—simply defence, with the development and the exchanging of pieces as the best and most simple method of defence. This does not preclude the idea of counter-attack, when the opportunity presents, but *beware* of premature counter-attack for the simple reason that most counter-attacks are premature in this defence. Black's theme is to prevent White forming a strong centre by maintaining a supported P on K 4, but of equal if not of more importance is Black's theme—the *development of his Queen's Bishop*.

At first sight the Bishop on the diagonal R 2—Q Kt 8 appears to be awkwardly placed, but after playing White against the *Caro-Kann Defence* for a few times one realises what a nuisance the Black Queen Bishop may be, the most complete proof of which is furnished in the 3 P—K 5 variation, where as early as his fourth move White (as his best) offers and practically forces the exchange of his B of attack for Black's Q B as the surest means of having relief from this annoyance. Therefore as Black remember to develop your Queen's Bishop at once, that you must exchange this Bishop and that you must not permit White to make the exchange. Intimately associated with this Bishop is your K R file. After Castles K R the opening of your K R file will frequently lead to the loss of your game, and because you do not wish the K R file opened you must always exchange your Q B before castling. If for any reason this should not be possible, at least you must make the exchange the moment White offers the opportunity.

Also intimately associated with this Bishop are your K and K B Pawns. The normal square for the K P is K 3, where it is frequently pinned and subject to attack, and the principal defence of the K P is the K B P on its home square. Therefore the K B P is of no value for the defence of the Q B if placed on K Kt 3, the sole defence of the Q B being the K R P and if White can capture the B on your K Kt 3, your K R file will be forced. Therefore remember that your Q B and the K R, K B and K Pawns are very closely related and are interdependent in every variation of the defence.

The proper development of the Black Queen is of capital importance. Her proper squares of development are Q Kt 3 with Q R 3 in view, Q B 2 and Q R 4 in order named, and towards the middle game Q B 5 is her strongest post. She has no good squares on the King's side. Q 3, K 2, and at times K Kt 2 and K R 3 in the order named are the proper posts for the Black King's Bishop. The King's Knight goes to K B 3 in all variations except the 3 P—K 5 variation, when its proper post on K B 4 reached *via* K 2 or K R 3. Remember that when the Kt is posted on K B 4 that P—K R 4 must be played as preparatory to prevent White driving it away; that this Kt must be sustained by P—K Kt 3; and that if the Kt is captured you must, as a rule, re-capture with the Kt P and not the K P. The Q Kt is often usefully developed on Q R 3 threatening to go to Q Kt 5 provided your Q B file is not open. When the Q B file is open its proper post is of course on Q B 3. Otherwise Q Kt 3 *via* Q 2 with a view to going to Q B 5 is best for this Kt.

There remains the question of Castling. A serious question at all times, but much more serious in the *Caro-Kann Defence* than in most other close games. Please note the following points. (a) If possible delay Castling until White has Castled. (b) Except for the very gravest of reasons *do not Castle on the side opposite* to that on which White has already Castled. (c) Unless forced to do so, *do not Castle K R if there is a clear possibility that your K R file will be forced open*. In other words attend to your K R file before you Castle K R. (d) *In many variations the Black K is better in an un-castled condition*. Therefore give the question of Castling careful consideration and do not Castle as a matter of routine, otherwise you will very frequently Castle into a lost game. After these general remarks the individual variations should be given a passing glance in review.

(A) The 3 P—K 5 variation.—Here Black has a clear cut and hand until such time as he feels that he may profit by the weakness of dried plan. His *theme is to develop and exchange*, holding the draw in White's pawn formation. After 3... B—B4; 4 B—Q3, B×B; 5 Q×B, P—K3; Black has no weak point except his Q Kt 2, which is one reason that Black's best is 6... Q—Kt 3 in the normal variation. The other reasons why this move is best are that it prepares the counter-attack of ... P—Q B4, and the forcing of the exchange of Queens by ... Q—R3; and tends to keep White's Q B inactive. After 5... P—K3, study the position carefully and attempt to devise some line of play for White that will lead to an attack, and you will soon realise how good and solid is Black's game. The conviction of the writer is that in this position White cannot expect anything better than a draw, and that if Black should lose after reaching this point, then the loss is because of inferior play and cannot in any way be attributed to the opening employed.

Here White's most questionable move is 6 P—K B4, when should follow 6... Kt—K2; 7 Kt—K2 (best), Kt—B4; 8 Kt—Q2, P—K4, as best for both, the Black K to remain uncastled or to

Castle Q R according to circumstances. 6 Kt—K 2, which the writer prefers for White, or 6 K Kt—B 3, the most fashionable at this moment. In reply to either, Black continues by 6 .., Q—Kt 3, with the choice of the lines given in Columns 47-53, page 422, *B.C.M.*, November, 1928.

(B) The 3 P×P or exchange variation.—The variation which, in the opinion of the writer, gives White the best game as it forces Black to either exchange his Q B for White's K Kt or use at least three *tempi* in taking his Q B to K Kt 3 in order to exchange it for White's K B posted on Q 3. After 3 P×P, P×P; 4 B—Q 3 (keeping the Black Q B from coming to its most favourable square K B 4), Kt—Q B 3 (a move that should always be played); 5 P—Q B 3, Black is limited practically to 5.., Kt—B 3. Examine very thoroughly the position now reached. As Black your Q B is yet to be developed before you can close the diagonal by P—K 3 (to play P—K 3 before the Q B is developed is such a poor plan that it is nearly the same as resigning), and you wish to control the diagonal Q Kt 1—R 7. On the other hand as in all variations of the *Caro-Kann Defence* your Q Kt 2 is weak and is going to remain more or less weak throughout the game, and for this reason you wish to post your Queen on her second rank. As it is not probable that all that you wish can be accomplished, the only thing to do is to *stick to your theme* and develop the Q B, this being the reason for 5.., Kt—B 3 in preference to 5.., Q—B 2.

At this point White has the choice of three plans. Attack on the Q's wing or attack on the K file or a combination of both. To attack on the K file a White Kt must be able to control K B 5, the reason for White's development of Kt—K 2, and to attack on the Q's wing the Black Q and Black R must, as far as possible, be kept from the defence of the Q Kt P, the reason for White's development of B—B 4. By playing B—B 4 before the K Kt, White retains the option of Kt—K 2 or B 3 for his Kt, thus reserving the option of attacking the K file by Kt—K 5 or Kt—B 5, and he retains the option of a Q's wing attack by Q—Kt 3 after Black's B—Kt 5. A point to remember in connection with the White Q's wing attack is that White should not inaugurate the attack by Q—Kt 3 until after Black has played Q B—Kt 5 and P—K 3, thus shutting out the Q B from the defence of Q Kt 2.

After 3 P×P, P×P; 4 B—Q 3, Kt—Q B 3; 5 P—Q B 3, Kt—B 3; 6 B—B 4, B—Kt 5, White has two good continuations; the more fashionable 7 Kt—B 3 and 7 Kt—K 2 (which in the opinion of the writer is the better move). When 7 Kt—K 2 the Kt is protected by the B leaving the Q free and after Castles, R—K 1, Q moves, and Kt—Kt 3, the Black B is left somewhat "in the air" and White gets a very good game. As from here this variation has much in common with 3 Q Kt—B 3, the common points will be discussed later.

(C) **The 3 Q Kt—B 3 variation.**—After 3... P×P; 4 Kt×P, Black has two accepted continuations: (a) 4... B—B 4 (by far the better), and (2) 4... Kt—B 3. As 4... B—B 4 very much resembles some of the lines in the exchange variation, the similarities should be very carefully studied and compared.

(1) 4... B—B 4. In the opinion of the writer this is the better of the two recognised continuations because it is Black's theme to develop his Q B; because it only permits White the option of moving his Kt or protecting it; because if White protects his Kt it permits Black to continue his theme by exchanging his B for Kt; and because if the B is not exchanged it reaches its normal post (K Kt 3) in two moves. In addition, even when playing Black, one plays to win and 4... B—B 4 is very much less drawish in character than 4... Kt—B 3. White's best is 5 Kt—Kt 3 and then 5... B—Kt 3, and the normal position of the variation is reached. It is now to be noted that whichever of the accepted lines of attack adopted by White here the theme is exactly the same; viz., primary attack against Black's strongly posted B and, incident thereto, secondary attacks on Black's K 3, Q Kt 2 and K R 2 in the order named. It speaks volumes for the strength of a defence when White's line of attack can be limited to one single theme.

For lasting attack 6 Kt—B 3 is better for White than any of the recognised playable continuations and 6... Kt—Q 2 is the best reply. Why? Because Black no longer is willing to exchange his Q B except under conditions which he considers will be favourable to him. Now Black invites the opening of his K R file for just as long as he considers that the open file will be favourable to him, but Black insists that the opening shall come by Kt—R 4, Kt×B, R P×Kt; and not by Kt—K 5 or Black will hold his draw well in hand by ... Kt×Kt; P×Kt, Q×Q ch; etc.

Now that White's theme is clear, we will by 7 B—Q 3, P—K 3; 8 Castles, Kt—B 3; 9 R—K 1, B—K 2 or Q 3, reach the critical stage for Black in the opening. Note that Black's K 3 is pinned. If his B is on K 2 or Q 3, his K 3 is pinned just the same, and his K B 2 cannot be moved because of his K 3, therefore Black cannot Castle here without having his R file forced by White playing B×B. Note also after White's Q—K 2 (Black's B on K 2 or Q 3, it is the same), that Kt—B 5 is threatened with drastic effect, and that after P—B 3 White threatens an attack on Q Kt 2 by B—B 4 and Q—Kt 3. These threats would indicate that White has a good game. He has a good game, but none of White's threats can be executed if Black plays properly, and to play properly Black must know his theme. As Black remember that you must always play ... B×B before you Castle K R; that ... B×B must come in reply to Q—K 2 (if White plays Q—K 2); and that it is better to remain un-castled than to Castle Q R in this variation.

(2) 4... Kt—B 3. You should not go in for this line until you have become fairly expert in the *Caro-Kann Defence*. White has the option of moving his Kt; of defending his Kt (rarely done);

and of playing 5 Kt×Kt ch. As 5 Kt—Kt 3 falls by transposition into positions already discussed under (1) there remains only to be considered 5 Kt×Kt ch. Now how shall Black continue? Play according to temperament. If you like a frightfully dull game, with a probable, if not an almost sure draw as a result, play 5... K P×Kt. If you like an active game full of difficulties with many fine chances for counter-attack, play 5... Kt P×Kt, but do not play 5... Kt P×Kt with the idea of a certain draw, as you will find in most instances that your K R P will become frightfully weak, and that it has the habit of being captured by the adversary.

As final advice play your *Caro-Kann Defence* with the conviction that you have a good, solid game (as you have), and that of all close defences it is one that permits Black to most surely hold the draw in hand, and that the counter-attacking possibilities of the *Caro-Kann Defence* are always sufficient to win if the adversary is not extremely circumspect. And as a last word Black must with great care avoid *all premature counter-attacks*, especially the tempting counter-attack with his pawns on the Queen's wing.

FINAL STANDING COMPETITIVE SOLVING CLASS.

The grand total of 220 points was the most that could be obtained for a perfect score. 1st prize: Solver No. 1 obtained 169 points (R. MacNair, Nagpur, C. P. India); 2nd prize: Solver No. 15 obtained 142 points (H. P. James, London); 3rd prize: Solver No. 2 obtained 139 points (J. Mallinson, Shrewsbury, England); then followed No. 9 with 137; No. 24 with 135; No. 10 with 121*; No. 4 with 120*; No. 6 with 119; No. 23 with 116*; No. 26 with 112; No. 21 with 107; No. 30 with 101*; No. 22 with 98; No. 29 with 97*; No. 43 with 95*; No. 11 with 92; No. 17 with 89; No. 19 with 81* No. 18 with 79; No. 3 with 79*; No. 13 with 74*; No. 5 with 72*; No. 20 with 63*; No. 16 with 60 and No. 28 with 59. The standing of Solvers sending solutions for less than 50 per cent. of the problems is not included in the above list.

* Solvers sending solutions for more than 50 per cent. of the problems but who did not send an attempt to solve every problem.

THE WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP.

The position with regard to challenges for the title of chess champion of the world is now clearer.

It appears that Dr. N. L. Lederer's letter on behalf of Capablanca duly reached Alekhine, but did not appear to him to be an official challenge; and it made no reference to the posting of the forfeit-money (\$500). Alekhine had received, and accepted, "in principle," Bogoljuboff's challenge, dated August 28th. When, therefore, a formal autograph letter from Capablanca, dated Berlin, October 8th, followed Dr. Lederer's letter, he felt that he had to give Bogoljuboff the preference.

Alekhine has now, however, informed Bogoljuboff that he can only allow him until January 15th, 1929, to deposit the necessary forfeit-money; in default of which he must accept Capablanca's challenge.

In any case the match, with either Bogoljuboff or Capablanca, cannot, owing to the present champion's engagements, take place before the second half of 1929.

THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, Newcastle Road, Shavington, Crewe, Cheshire. New members will be welcomed at any time and games can be arranged for them at short notice in the Handicap Tournament.

Seasonable Greetings to all members.

Mr. G. Taplin, 50 East Park, Crawley, Sussex, has been appointed secretary of the Handicap Tourney. Applications for games, results, etc., should now be sent direct to Mr. Taplin.

The score in the match *v. The Chess Amateur* is now: B.C.C.A., 11; C.A.C.L., 9.

A return match, B.C.F. *v.* Irish Chess Association has been arranged and we have control. It is to begin on December 1st and 100 boards are to be played. Mr. L. Illingworth, The Ways End, Foxton, Royston, Herts., is in charge of the English team.

Special Silver Medal Competition.—A Silver Medal will be awarded to the player of the most accurate and well played game concluded between May 1st, 1928 and April 30th, 1929. Players may enter one or many games and annotations may be added. Games, which may be played in any B.C.C.A. Tourney, must be sent to the hon. general secretary with 3d. stamps entrance fee. We hope to receive many entries.

Will members please note our change of address?

The Knock-out Tourney began on November 15th. The draw for the preliminary round resulted as follows:—F. A. Richardson *v.* T. Conniff; S. P. Callard *v.* J. A. Johnstone; W. M. Bussell *v.* R. Arthur; Major E. M. Jones *v.* Rev. A. H. Tollit; J. T. Steele *v.* P. H. Sullivan; E. Behrndt *v.* E. A. Tapsfield; A. G. Kershaw *v.* W. A. Wood; A. E. Hays *v.* H. Bardsley; E. Barclay *v.* J. E. West; S. H. Crockett *v.* G. Harrington; R. N. Murray *v.* J. H. Griffin; Miss C. Pannell *v.* T. E. Bottwood; R. C. Stephens *v.* S. G. Duffell; W. Snook *v.* G. Taplin; F. Marten *v.* G. P. Kitchener; Rev. P. Armitage *v.* E. Oldfield; A. G. H. Winterburn *v.* W. H. Whicher; F. J. Brown *v.* A. Lesser; A. G. Mackenzie *v.* W. R. Morry; C. C. McCarthy *v.* A. A. Kennedy.

Two Medals, Gold and Silver, will be awarded. Winners in the preliminary round enter the Gold Medal and losers the Silver Medal competition. Results should be sent to Mr. J. T. Steele without delay.

GAME No. 6,084.

Trophies Tourney, Class 1a, 1928-9.

French Defence.

WHITE	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK
K. G. JAYNE	W. M. BUSSELL	K. G. JAYNE	W. M. BUSSELL
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	9 P—Q B 3	9 Q—Kt 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	10 Q—K 2	10 P×P
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	11 Kt×B P	11 P×P
4 B—K Kt 5	4 P×P	12 Q—K 5	12 R—K Kt 1
5 B×Kt	5 P×B	13 P×P	13 B—Q 2
6 Kt×P	6 P—K B 4	14 Q—K 2	14 Q—B 4
7 Kt—Kt 3	7 P—B 4	15 R—Q 1	15 Q×Kt
8 B—Kt 5 ch	8 Kt—B 3	Resigns	

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Notes by J.H.B. throughout.

Two games from the Tournament at Bad Kissingen.

GAME No. 6,085.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE	BLACK
E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF	A. NIMZOWITZ
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 B—Kt 5
4 Q—B 2	4 B×Kt ch
..... Twice in this tournament	
Black experimented with this	
move, but came back later to the	
old line of ... P—Q 4; see next	
game.	
5 P×B	
Preferring to retain control of	
his K 4 square.	5 P—Q 3
6 Kt—B 3	
Compare with the opening of	
game No. 6,011 (July). A very	
strong position was to be obtained	
here by 6 P—K 4 and 7 B—Q 3,	
followed at leisure by Kt—K 2	
and P—B 4.	6 Q—K 2
7 P—Kt 3	7 P—Q Kt 3
8 B—Kt 2	8 B—Kt 2

.....The experts of an earlier generation held strongly that in

such positions as this the White Bishop (after Castles K R) was a strong, and the Black a weak piece; but our moderns (of whatever adjective) simply court such positions!

9 Castles 9 Q Kt—Q 2
10 P—Q R 4

This assumes that Black will want presently to open out his game either by ... P—Q 4 or ... P—Q B 4, and seeks to forestall both. Against ... P—Q 4 he will reply B—Q R 3; against ... P—Q B 4 he will play P—R 5, and exchange Pawns on Q Kt 6, leaving Black with a very weak Pawn on that square.

10 B—K 5
11 Q—Kt 3 11 P—Q R 4
12 B—K R 3

Determined not to exchange Bishops, and coming back to the centre advance which he could have carried out unimpeded at first—a tacit acknowledgment in fact that his 6th and 7th moves were inferior.

- | | |
|------------|----------------|
| 13 Kt—Q 2 | 12 Castles K R |
| 14 P—B 3 | 13 B—Kt 2 |
| 15 P—K 4 | 14 P—K 4 |
| 16 K R—K 1 | 15 Q R—K 1 |
| | 16 K—R 1 |

.....With the idea of ...
P—Kt 3, ..., Kt—Kt 1, and ...
P—K B 4.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 17 Kt—B 1 | 17 B—B 1 |
| 18 B—K Kt 2 | 18 B—Kt 2 |
| 19 Kt—K 3 | 19 Kt—R 4 |
| 20 R—R 2 | |

The respective plans are now fully declared; White seeks to break through in the centre, Black on the King's wing.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 21 Q R—K 2 | 20 P—Kt 3 |
| 22 Kt—Q 5 | 21 P—K B 4 |
| 23 K P×B | 22 B×Kt |
| | 23 P—K Kt 4 |

.....He cannot yet venture upon 23..., P—B 5, because of 24 P—Kt 4, Kt—B 3 (at Kt 2 the Knight would have no future); 25 B×P, Kt×Kt P; 26 B—Kt 3, with the better game.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 24 Q—Kt 5 | 24 P—B 5 |
| 25 B—K R 3! | 25 Q Kt—B 3 |
| 26 Kt P×P | |

With the 30th move near (when the time limit operates) White probably did not care to embark upon a too complicated course; otherwise 26 Q P×P, Q P×P; 27 B—K 6 (not 27 R×P, Q×R; 28 R×Q, R×R; 29 B—R 3, K R—K 1 with the better prospects), by keeping his two Bishops in a line of much promise; the Pawn offered at K Kt 3 will be recovered elsewhere.

- | | |
|----------|----------------|
| 27 B×Kt | 26 K Kt×P |
| 28 P×P | 27 Kt P×B |
| 29 K—R 1 | 28 R—K Kt 1ch! |

Not 29 K—B 2, Kt×Q P! And 29 K—B 1 with the idea of offering the two Rooks for the Queen would not work, thus: 29 K—B 1, P×P; 30 R×P, Q—Kt 2! 31 R×R, Q—Kt 8 ch; 32 K—K 2, Q×P ch; 33 K—Q 1, Kt×R; 34 R×Kt, Q×B, etc.

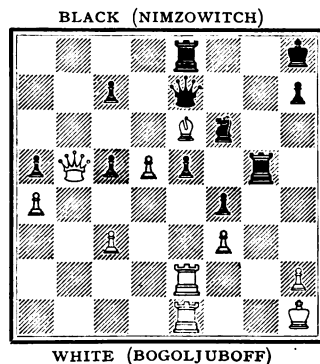
29 P×P

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 30 B—K 6 | 30 R—Kt 4! |
| 31 P—B 5 | |

31 R×P, R×R; 32 R×R, Q—R 6! would be very embarrassing to White. The text-move is primarily to deprive Black of that resource, but with a more subtle idea in the background.

31 P×P

Position after 31..., P×P.



- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 32 P B 4! | 32 P—B 3! |
|-----------|-----------|

.....Partly hoping for 33 Q×P at B 6, P—K 5; 34 P×P, R—K 4 with good attack; this was not practicable whilst the White Queen stood at Q Kt 5; but like White, Black also has an ulterior aim which will presently appear.

- | |
|------------|
| 33 Q—Kt 2! |
|------------|

Revealing the real object of his last two moves.

- | | |
|--------|----------|
| 34 P×P | 33 P×Q P |
| 35 R×P | 34 Q—Q 3 |
| 36 Q×R | 35 R×R |

He cannot now take with Rook as he originally intended, for if 36 R×R, then R—Q Kt 1; 37 Q—B 3, R—Kt 6! 38 Q—K 1 or R 1, R—Kt 8! forcing an exchange which would leave Black with the superior end-game position. This resource was the true aim of Black's 32nd move.

- | | |
|--------|-----------|
| 37 R×Q | 36 Q×Q |
| | 37 P—B 5! |

38 R—Kt 5

The only course; for if 38 R—K 2, Kt×P!; or if 38 R—B 5, P—B 6; 39 R×P, P—B 7; 40 R—B 4, Kt×P! 41 B×Kt, R—K 8 ch and wins.

38 P—B 6

39 R—Kt 1

39 R—Q 1

40 R—Q B 1

40 Kt×P

41 B×Kt

41 R×B

42 R×P

42 R—Q 5

43 K—Kt 2

43 K—Kt 2

44 K—R 3

44 R×P

45 K—Kt 4

Drawn.

A game far above the conventional tournament draw.

GAME No. 6,086.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE

BLACK

J. R. CAPABLANCA

A. NIMZOWITCH

1 P—Q 4

1 Kt—K B 3

2 P—Q B 4

2 P—K 3

3 Kt—Q B 3

3 B—Kt 5

4 Q—B 2

This has been for some time past accepted as White's best; but Black's conduct of the present game puts it in doubt.

5 B—Kt 5

4 P—Q 4

6 Kt—B 3

5 P×P!

7 P—Q R 4

6 P—Kt 4

8 B×Kt

7 P—B 3

8 P×B

.....Under the impression that if 8..., Q×B; 9 P×P, P×P; 10 Q—K 4 White wins a piece; but Dr. Alekhine is reported by *La Revue Suisse* to have discovered the startling continuation 10..., Q—Kt 3; 11 Q×R, Q—B 7! 12 Q×Kt, Castles; with an irresistible attack for Black, White's Queen being hopelessly out of the game.

9 P—K Kt 3

9 P—Q R 3

10 B—Kt 2

10 R—R 2

.....A defence characteristic of the player; but after all 10..., B—Kt 2 would be quite safe, and would not obstruct the development of his other pieces.

11 Castles

11 R—Q 2

12 Q—B 1

12 Castles

13 Q—R 6

13 B×Kt

.....A necessary preliminary to his next, for if at once 13...,

K—R 1; 14 Kt—K 4, B—K 2, and now Dr. Alekhine has pointed out that White has a forced mate in four moves!

14 P×B

14 K—R 1

15 Kt—Q 2

15 P—K B 4

16 K R—Kt 1

If 16 P—K 4, P—K 4! 17 P×B P, R—Q 3, and 18..., P×P with advantage.

16 P—K 4

17 Kt—B 3

He might have played here 17 Kt×P! P×P; 18 P×P, R×P; 19 Kt—K 5 with a good game, retarding Black's Q side development still further.

17 R—Q 3

18 Q—K 3

If 18 Q—R 5 Black would be likely to play 18..., P×P, 19 Kt—Kt 5, P—R 3; 20 Kt×P ch, K×Kt; 21 Q×R, P×P, obtaining more than compensation for the Exchange!

18 P—K 5

19 Kt—Q 2

19 Kt—Q 2

20 P—Kt 4?

20 Kt—B 3

21 P×P

(See diagram)

21 B×P?

.....Here the champion points out that Black missed his way. 21..., Kt—Q 4! 22 Q—R 3 (22 Q×P, Kt×P!, or 22 Q—Kt 3, R—Kt 1!), Kt—B 5; 23 Q—K 3, Q—Kt 4; 24 Q×P, B×P and wins.

22 Q-B 4. 22 Q-Q 2
23 B×P

23 Kt×K P would lose by
23..., B×Kt; 24 B×B, R-K
Kt 1 ch; 25 B-Kt 2, Kt-Q 4;
26 Q-K 5 ch, P-B 3 and White
has no parry to the threat of
27..., Kt×P! The text-move,
however, also loses the Exchange.

23 Kt×B
24 Kt×Kt 24 R-Kt 3 ch
25 Kt-Kt 3

He dare not move the King;
e.g., 25 K-R 1, Q-Q 4; 26 P-
B 3, R-K 1, and wins. Or
25 K-B 1, B×Kt; 26 Q×B,
Q-R 6 ch; 27 K-K 1, Q×
B P ch and wins.

25 B×R
26 R×B 26 P-K B 4
27 P-B 3 27 Q-K Kt 2

.....Black recognised sub-
sequently that 27..., Q-Q 3 was
a winning line here, thus: 27...,
Q-Q 3; 28 Q×Q, R×Q; 29
P-K 4, B P×P; 30 B P×P,
R-B 6, and 31..., R-Q 6; but
he was in extreme time pressure.

28 K-B 2 28 Q-B 3
29 P×P 29 B P×P

.....The error of this is made
quickly apparent.

30 R-Q 1 30 K-Kt 1 ?
31 P-Q 5 31 Q×P

.....Again Black realised
subsequently that he should have
played 31..., Q-Q 3 to retain any
winning prospects. After this

capture White is able to force a
draw.

32 P-Q 6 32 Q-B 3
33 P-Q 7 33 P-B 6
34 Kt×P 34 P-B 7
35 R-Q 6

A very fine stroke, but also the
only move to save the game!
35 R-Q B 1, R-Kt 4; 36 P-
K 4, Q-Kt 3 ch would be fatal
to White.

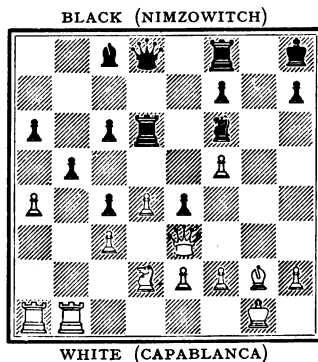
35 Q-Q 1
.....Or 35..., Q×R; 36
Kt×Q, R×Q; 37 P Q's ch, R-B 1;
38 Q-B 7, R×Kt; 39 Q×P, etc.
Or 35..., P Q's; 36 Q×Q, Q×Kt;
37 P Q's, R×Q; 38 R×R ch, etc.

36 Q-K 5! 36 R×Kt
37 Q-K 8 ch 37 R-B 1
38 R×R ch

and draws by perpetual check.

White had a very fortunate
escape, but showed keen resource in
the concluding stages of the game.

Position after 21 P×P.



Two games from the Tournament at Buda-Pest

GAME NO. 6,087.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA K. HAVASI
1 P-Q 4 1 P-Q 4
2 P-Q B 4 2 P-K 3

3 Kt-K B 3 3 P×P
4 P-K 4 4 P-Q B 4
5 B×P 5 P×P
6 Kt×P 6 Kt-K B 3

7 Kt—Q B 3 7 P—Q R 3

.....Presumably to prevent
9 Kt—Kt 5 in reply to 8.., P—
K 4, but if so he changes his mind
as to the K P's move.

8 Castles 8 B—B 4
9 B—K 3 9 Q Kt—Q 2

.....Compare game No. 5,635,
Capablanca v. Bogoljuboff,
B.C.M., 1926, where Black
played 7.., B—B 4; 8 B—K 3,
Q Kt—Q 2, which allowed White
to sacrifice (9 B×P) with a
winning attack. As Black here
lets himself in for a similar attack
with White virtually a move to
the good, the presumption is that
he had forgotten the Moscow
game.

10 B×P 10 P×B
11 Kt×P 11 Q—R 4
12 Kt×P ch 12 K—B 2
13 Kt—B 5 13 Kt—K 4
14 Q—Kt 3 ch 14 K—Kt 3
15 Q R—B 1! 15 B—B 1

.....15.., B×B; 16 P×B
would only increase Black's
difficulties, and he dare not leave
White to exchange on account of
the succeeding move 17 Kt—K 2.

16 Kt—K 2 16 P—R 4
17 K R—Q 1 17 R—K Kt 1
18 Kt—B 4 ch 18 K—R 2
19 B—Kt 6 19 Q—Kt 4
20 R—B 7 ch 20 K—R 1

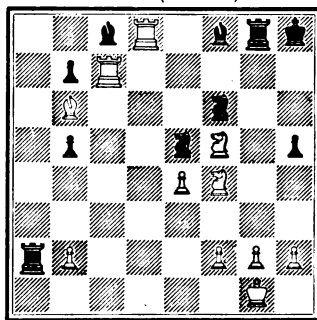
.....Not 20.., B—Kt 2; 21
Q×R ch! K×Q; 22 R×B ch,
K—B 1; 23 R—Q 8 ch, Kt—K 1;
24 R×B and wins. Nor 20..,
B—Q 2; 21 Kt—Q 5 and wins.

21 Q×Q 21 P×Q

22 R—Q 8 22 R×R P

Position after 22.., R×R P.

BLACK (HAVASI)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

.....22.., B×Kt; 23 R×R,
B—Q 2; 24 B—Q 4 is fairly hope-
less for Black, who therefore tries
a desperate chance.

23 K R×B 23 Kt—B 5

.....Very plausible. White
has two unprotected pieces, and
is threatened with mate on the
move; but he can afford to
remain calm.

24 P—K R 3 24 Kt×B
25 R×B!

The resource in reserve; if
25.., R×R White mates in two.

25 K Kt—Q 2
26 R—B 7 26 R×Q Kt P
27 Kt—Q 5 Resigns

.....A piece is lost however he
play. If 27.., R—Q 1; 28 Kt×Kt,
and Black cannot retake on
account of a mate in three. If
27.., Kt×Kt; 28 Q R×Kt! etc.

GAME No. 6,088.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Z. VON BALLA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3

3 Kt—Q B 3 3 B—Kt 5
4 Q—B 2 4 P—B 4

.....Compare game Capa-
blanca v. Nimzowitch, *ante*. 4..,

P-Q 4 is to be accepted as better.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 5 P×P | 5 B×P |
| 6 P-Q R 3 | 6 Kt-B 3 |
| 7 P-Q Kt 4 | |

Capablanca v. Marshall in the same tournament was continued 7 Kt-B 3, Kt-Q 5; 8 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 9 P-K 3, B×Kt ch; 10 Q×B, Castles; 11 P-Q Kt 4, P-Q 4! etc.

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| | 7 B-K 2 |
| 8 Kt-B 3 | 8 Q-B 2 |

.....Rather too early; his Queen's fianchetto might as well be played at once.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 9 P-Kt 3 | 9 P-Q Kt 3 |
| 10 B-Kt 2 | 10 B-Kt 2 |
| 11 B-B 4! | 11 P-Q 3 |
| 12 Kt-Q Kt 5 | 12 Q-Kt 1 |
| 13 P-B 5 | 13 P-K 4 |
| 14 P×Q P | 14 B×P |

.....If 14.., P×B; 15 Kt-B 7 ch, K-Q 1; 16 P×B ch, K×Kt; 17 Kt-K 5! Q-K 1; 18 R-B 1 and wins.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 15 R-Q 1 | 15 Castles |
|----------|------------|

.....If 15.., B-K 2; 16 Kt×K P, Kt×Kt; 17 Kt-B 7 ch, K-B 1; 18 B×Kt, and to take the White Bishop will cost Black his Queen.

- | | |
|-----------|--------|
| 16 Kt×B | 16 P×B |
| 17 Kt-R 4 | |

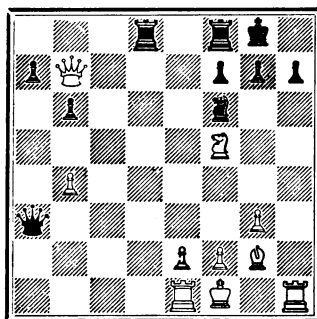
Much stronger than 17 Kt-K 5, Kt-Q 1.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| | 17 Kt-Q 1 |
| 18 Kt×B | 18 Kt×Kt |
| 19 Q-B 6! | 19 P×P |
| 20 R P×P | 20 Q-K 4 |
| 21 Q×Kt | 21 Q-B 6 ch |
| 22 K-B 1 | 22 Q R-Q 1 |
| 23 R-K 1 | 23 Q×R P |
| 24 Kt-B 5 | |

Disdaining to keep the second Pawn (by 24 P-Kt 5)—an intimation that he intends to win by King's side attack.

Position after 24 Kt-B 5.

BLACK (V. BALLA)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| | 24 R-Q 2 |
| 25 Q-B 3 | 25 Q×P |
| 26 R-R 4 | 26 Q-Kt 7 |
| 27 Q-B 4 | 27 K R-Q 1 |
| 28 B-B 6 | 28 R-Q 7 |
| 29 Q-Kt 5 | 29 P-Kt 3 |

.....Not 29.., Kt-K 1; 30 B×Kt, R×B; 31 R-Q Kt 4, Q-B 6; 32 R-Kt 3, Q-K 4; 33 R-K 3 and wins.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 30 Kt-K 3 | 30 Q-B 6 |
| 31 R-Q B 4 | 31 Q-Kt 7 |
| 32 R-K B 4 | 32 Kt-R 4 |
| 33 Kt-B 4 | 33 P-B 3 |
| 34 Q-Kt 4 | 34 Q-R 7 |
| 35 Q-K 6 ch | 35 K-R 1 |
| 36 R-K 4 | 36 R-Q 8 |
| 37 R×R | 37 R×R ch |
| 38 K-Kt 2 | Resigns |

.....The mate cannot be staved off for long. A pleasing example of that lighter style at which the ex-champion hinted after the London Tournament of 1922.

GAME No. 6,089.

Played in the second Berlin Tournament of the year (p. 419).

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE
K. RICHTER

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 B—R 4
5 Castles
6 P—Q 4

BLACK
C. AHUES

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q R 3
4 Kt—B 3
5 B—K 2

- 19 P—Kt 5
20 Kt×P
21 Kt×Kt
22 R×R
23 Q—B 3
- 19 Kt—Kt 1
20 Q—K 1
21 P×Kt
22 B×R
23 Kt—K 2

.....Not 23.., Q—Q 1; 24 Q—R 5!

- 24 P—K R 4
25 P—R 5
- 24 K—Kt 1
25 Q—Q 1

.....25.., R—R 3; 26 P—Kt 6 (not 26 Q—K 4, Q×P), P—R 3; 27 B—B 3 would reduce Black to a helpless condition.

- 26 P—Kt 6
26 Kt—B 1

.....If 26.., P—R 3; 27 B×P! wins.

- 27 Kt—Kt 4
27 Kt—Q 3

.....It was less fatal to remove White's dangerous Kt, which is now able to play a leading role in a very elegant finish.

.....His next following plan of advancing the K B P is good, but he loses time needlessly; 9.., K Kt—Q 2 and 10.., P—K B 4 is more effective.

- 10 P—B 4
11 Kt—R 2
12 P—B 4
- 10 Kt—Kt 1
11 P—K B 4
12 K P×P

.....An exchange which helps White's development, whereas 12.., B—B 3 promises to get his own K B into active play.

- 13 B×P
14 Kt—Q B 3
15 P—K Kt 4
16 B—B 2
17 Q R—K 1
- 13 P×P
14 Kt—K B 3
15 Q Kt—Q 2
16 Kt—B 4
17 P—Q R 4

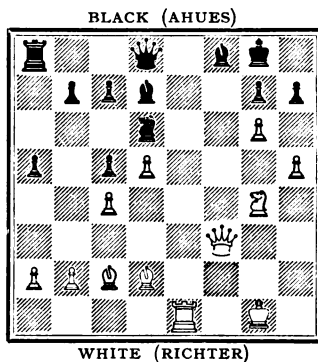
.....To forestall 18 P—Q Kt 4.

- 18 B—Q 2

In order that after P—Kt 5 Black may not be able to play .., B—B 4.

- 18 B—Q 2

Position after 27.., Kt—Q 3.



- 28 Kt—R 6 ch! 28 K—R 1

.....If 28.., P×Kt; 29 P×P ch, K—R 1; 30 B—B 3 ch, B—Kt 2; 31 R—K 8 ch (31 B×B ch, K×B; 32 Q—B 3 ch,

Q—B 3 ; 33 R—K 7 ch, Kt—B 2, and winning would still be a slow process), Q×R (otherwise 32 Q—B 8 mate); 32 B×B ch, K×B; 33 Q—B 3 ch, K—B 2; 34 B—Kt 6 ch, K—K 2; 35 Q—K 5 ch, and wins.

29 Q—B 7 ! 29 Kt×Q
30 Kt×Kt ch 30 K—Kt 1
31 P×P ch !

The real surprise stroke !

31 K×Kt
32 R—K B 1 ch 32 B—B 4
.....If 32... Q—B 3; 33 B—Kt 6 ch, K—K 2; 34 R×Q and 35 P—R 8 (Q). If 32... K—K 2; 33 B—Kt 5 ch, winning the Black Q and then Queening the R P.

33 R×B ch 33 K—K 1
34 R—K 5 ch 34 K—B 2
35 B—Kt 6 ch Resigns

GAME No. 6,090.

Played in the third Berlin Tournament of the year.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
R. RÉTI	A. RUBINSTEIN
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q B 3
4 P—K 3	4 Kt—B 3
5 Kt—B 3	5 Q Kt—Q 2
6 B—Q 3	6 P—P
7 B×B P	7 P—Q R 3

.....His preceding moves suggest the Meran Defence, which is continued by 7... P—Q Kt 4; 8 B moves, P—Q R 3; but Capablanca's continuation 8 B—K 2 is held to be very strong.

8 P—Q R 4 8 P—B 4
9 Castles 9 B—K 2
10 Q—K 2

To make room for the Rook.

11 R—Q 1 10 Castles
12 B—R 2 11 Q—B 2

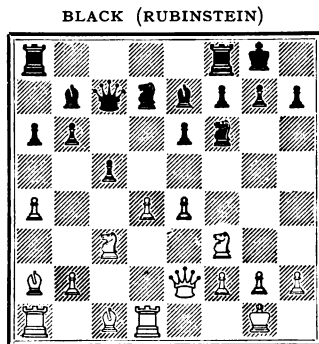
Forestalling 12... Kt—Kt 3, to which he will now have a choice of replies.

12 P—Q Kt 3

13 P—K 4 13 B—Kt 2

.....A premature move, to which the loss of the game is to be attributed. 13... P×P should come first.

Position after 13... B—Kt 2.



WHITE (RÉTI)

14 P—K 5 ! 14 Kt—Kt 5

.....He cannot play 14... Kt—Q 4 because of 15 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 16 B×B, P×B; 17 P—K 6, which leaves Black no better reply than 17... Kt—Kt 1

(for if 17... Kt—B3; 18 Kt—Kt5 wins). 14... Kt—K1 leaves open the reply 15 P—Q5!

15 B—KB4!

Commencing a winning combination.

15 P×P
16 Kt×P 16 K Kt×KP
.....Not 16... Q Kt×P; 17 Q×K Kt! Q×Kt; 18 B×Kt and wins.

17 QR—B1

With the double threat of 18 Kt—Q5, and if to forestall this Black play 17... Q—Kt1 then 18 Kt×P! P×Kt; 19 B×Pch,

K—R1; 20 KB×Kt. But 17 Kt×P, P×Kt; 18 B×Pch, K—R1; 19 R×Kt would be premature because of 19... Kt—B6ch; 20 Q×Kt, Q×R! winning the Exchange.

17 Kt—B6ch
18 B×Q
19 B×R
20 KR—B1
21 Kt×P
Resigns

.....Clearly he can only play 21... Kt—B3 (22 Kt—Q5 being threatened) when 22 Kt—Q5, Kt×Kt; 23 B×Kt, P×Kt; 24 B×KPch, K—B1; 25 B×R, R×B; 26 B×P, and Black has a hopeless inferiority in Pawns.

GAME NO. 6,091.—Played in the Swiss Championship Tournament in April last. *Queen's Pawn Opening*. White: Dr. M. HENNEBERGER. Black: P. JOHNER.

1 P—Q4	Kt—KB3	8 B—Q3	Q Kt×P	15 Castles	QR—B1?
2 P—QB4	P—K3	9 Kt—K2	Q—Q3?		K—R1!
3 Kt—QB3	B—Kt5	10 Kt—Q4	Kt×Bch	16 Q—R3	Q—K4
4 Q—B2	P—B4	11 Q×Kt	Castles	17 P—B4	Q—QB4
5 P×P	Kt—R3	12 B—Kt5!	P—Q Kt3	18 Q—R6	B—Kt2
6 P—K4	B×Ktch	13 R—Q1	B—R3	19 QR—K1	Resigns
7 P×B	Q—B2	14 B×Kt	P×B		

GAME NO. 6,092.—Played in the second Tournament of the Swiss Schachverein meeting at Basle in April last. *Queen's Gambit Declined, Cambridge Springs Defence (in effect)*. White: W. GRIGORIEFF. Black: G. SOMMARUGA.

1 P—Q4	P—K3	12 B—Kt3	P—KB4	23 K—Q2	QR—K1
2 P—QB4	P—Q4	13 B—K2	Castles	24 KR—KB1	B—B6
3 Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	14 P—B3	P×P	25 R—B2?	P—Kt5
4 B—Kt5	P—B3	15 KP×P	P—B5		QR—K1!
5 P—K3	B—Kt5	16 B—R4	P—K Kt4	26 QR—KB1?	R×B
6 Q—B2	Q Kt—Q2	17 B—B2	P—K6	27 K×R	R—K1ch
7 Kt—B3	Q—R4	18 B—Kt1	Kt—B3	28 K—B4	Q—B2ch
8 Kt—Q2	B×Kt	19 P—Kt4	Kt×P!	29 K—Kt5	Q—Kt2ch
9 P×B	Kt—K5	20 P×Kt	P—B6	30 K—R5	R—K3
10 Kt×Kt	P×Kt	21 Q B×P	P×B	31 Q—Q2	Q—Kt3ch
11 B—B4?	P—K4	22 K×P	B×Pch	32 K—R4	R—K5!
B—R4!					Resigns.

GAME No. 6,093.—Played in a match at Copenhagen in May.
Queen's Gambit Declined. White: K. RUBEN. Black: S. CLAUSEN.

1 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	7 P—K 3	B—Q 3	13 K R—K 1	Kt × Kt ?
2 Kt—K B 3	Kt—K B 3	8 B—Q 3	Castles	14 B × Kt	B × B ?
3 P—B 4	P—K 3	9 Castles	R—K 1		B—K 3 !
4 Kt—B 3	Q—Kt—Q 2	10 Q—B 2	Kt—B 1	15 Kt × B	Q × Kt
5 B—Kt 5	P—B 3	11 P—K 4	P × P	16 B × P ch	K—R 1
6 P × P	K P × P	12 Kt × P	B—K 2	17 R × R	B—R 6
				18 P—B 4 !	Resigns

GAME No. 6,094.—Played in the Moscow Championship Tournament. *Caro-Kann Defence.* White: G. LOWENFISCH. Black: —. RAVINSKY.

1 P—K 4	P—Q B 3	10 B—K Kt 5	Castles	19 B—Kt 5 !	R—Q 1
2 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	11 Castles K	R—K 1	20 B × Kt	Kt × B
3 Kt—Q B 3	P × P	12 Q R—Q 1	Q—B 2	21 Kt × P ch	P × Kt
4 Kt × P	Kt—Q 2	13 K R—K 1	P—Kt 3	22 Q—Kt 5 ch	K—B 1
5 Kt—K B 3	K Kt—B 3	14 Q—Q 2	B—Kt 2	23 Kt—Kt 6 ch	P × Kt
6 Kt—Kt 3	P—K Kt 3 ?	15 B—B 4	Q—B 1	24 R × K P	Q—B 4
7 P—K R 4	P—K R 4	16 Kt—K 5	P—B 4	25 Q—R 6 ch	K—B 2
8 B—Q B 4	B—Kt 2	17 B—R 6	P × P	26 Q × Kt P ch	K—B 1
9 Q—Q 3	P—K 3	18 B × B	K × B	27 Q R—K 1	Resigns

GAME No. 6,095.—Played at the Swedish Congress at Hälsingborg in July. *Queen's Pawn Opening.* White: G. HOLTZ. Black: E. PETERSON.

1 P—Q 4	Kt—K B 3	11 Castles K	Kt—Q 1	21 R × Kt !	K × R
2 P—Q B 4	P—K 3	12 Kt—K 1	Kt—K 3	22 Q—Q 1 ch	Kt—Q 5
3 Kt—Q B 3	B—Kt 5	13 P—Kt 3	P—K R 4 ?	23 P × Kt	Q R—Q 1
4 Q—B 2	P—Q 3	14 Kt—Kt 2	P—K Kt 4 ?	24 P × P ch	K—B 2
5 P—K 4	Kt—B 3	15 Kt—K 3	Q—Kt 3	25 Q—R 4	P—Kt 3
6 Kt—B 3	B × Kt ch	16 Q R—Q 1	Kt—K B 3	26 P—B 5	R—Q 4 ?
7 P × B	P—K 4 ?	17 Kt—B 5	P—R 4	27 P × R	Q × Kt
8 P × P	P × P	18 Q—R 4 ch	B—Q 2	28 Q × B P ch	K—Q 1
9 B—R 3	Kt—Q 2	19 R × B !	Kt × R	29 Q × P ch	Resigns
10 B—K 2	Q—B 3	20 R—Q 1	P—Q B 3		

Two of the Champion's blindfold games, played at the Cercle Russe "Potemkine," Paris, in June last.

GAME No. 6,096. *Vienna Opening.* White: Dr. A. ALEKHINE (blindfold), Black: —. WELFING.

1 P—K 4	P—K 4	12 B × B	Kt × B	23 B × Kt	P × B
2 Kt—Q B 3	Kt—K B 3	13 P—B 5	Kt—K B 3	24 Kt—R 6	Q—K 1
3 B—B 4	B—B 4	14 B—K 3	Kt—B 3	25 Kt × P ch	K—R 2
4 P—Q 3	P—K R 3 ?	15 P—B 4	Kt—K 2	26 Q × Kt P	R—Kt 2
5 P—B 4	P—Q 3	16 P—K R 3	P—Q B 4	27 Q—R 5 ch	K—Kt 1
6 Kt—B 3	Kt—B 3	17 P—K Kt 4	Kt—R 2	28 Kt—R 6 ch	K—R 1
7 Kt—Q R 4	B—Kt 3	18 Q—Q 2	K—R 1	29 R—B 6	R—R 2
8 Kt × B	R P × Kt	19 P—B 6	P × P	30 R × Kt	Q—K 2
9 Castles	Castles	20 B × R P	R—K Kt 1	31 R—K B 1	R—K B 1
10 P—B 3	Kt—Q R 4	21 Kt—R 4	Kt—Kt 3	32 R—B 7	Q—K 1
11 B—Kt 5	B—Q 2	22 Kt—B 5	Kt—Kt 4		White mates in two.

GAME No. 6,097.—*Queen's Gambit Declined.* White: Dr. A. ALEKHINE (blindfold). Black: —. LEWITZKY.

1 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	10 Kt × P	Q—B 4	19 Q—Q B 3	K—B 2
2 P—Q B 4	P—K 3	11 B × P ch	K × B	20 Kt—B 7	Q—Kt 5
3 Kt—Q B 3	P—Q B 3	12 Q—Kt 3 ch	K—K 1	21 B—Kt 3	Q R—Kt 1
4 Kt—B 3	P × P	13 Kt—K 6	Q—K 4	22 P—K R 3	Q—Q 2
5 P—Q R 4	Kt—Q 2	14 B—B 4	Kt—B 4	23 Q R—Q 1	Q—K 2
6 P—K 4	B—Kt 5	15 Q × B	Q × K Kt	24 B—Q 6	Q—B 3
7 B × P	Q—R 4	16 Q × Kt	Kt—K 2	25 P—K 5	Q—B 4
8 B—Q 2	P—K 4	17 R—K 1	Kt—Kt 3	26 P—K 6 ch	B × P
9 Castles	P × P	18 Kt—Q 5 !	P—Q Kt 3	27 Kt × B	Resigns

GAME No. 6,098.—Played by correspondence match between France and Germany, November, 1927 to March, 1928. *Queen's Pawn Opening.* White: R. CREPEAUX. Black: W. VON HOLZHAUSEN.

1 Kt—K B 3	P—Q 4	7 Castles	Castles	13 Q × B	K Kt—K 2
2 P—K 3	Kt—K B 3	8 P × P	B × P	14 R—Q 1	Q—B 2
3 P—Q 4	P—K 3	9 P—K 4	P—K 4	15 P—Q Kt 4	B—Kt 3
4 B—Q 3	P—B 4	10 P × P	Kt × P	16 P—Q R 4	P—Q R 3 ?
5 P—B 3	Kt—B 3	11 Kt—B 4	B—Kt 5		Kt—Q 5
6 Q Kt—Q 2	B—K 2	12 B—K 4	B × Kt	17 Kt × B	Q × Kt
				18 R—Q 7	Resigns

GAME No. 6,099.—Played at Odessa recently. *Queen's Pawn Opening.* White: —. WILNER. Black: —. SLYGOREFF.

1 P—Q 4	Kt—K B 3	8 P—K 5	Kt—Q 4	15 Kt × P !	P × Kt
2 Kt—Q B 3	P—Q Kt 3	9 Q—Kt 4	B—K B 1	16 B—Q B 4	B—Q B 1
3 P—K 4	B—Kt 2	10 Kt—K 4	P—B 4 ?	17 R × P ch !	B × R
4 B—Q 3	P—B 4	11 P × P e.p.	Kt × P	18 B × B	Q—B 2
5 K Kt—K 2	P—K 3	12 Kt × Kt ch	Q × Kt	19 R—K 1	Resigns
6 Castles	P × P	13 B—K Kt 5	Q—B 2		
7 Kt × P	B—Kt 5	14 Q R—K 1 !	B—B 4		

CORRESPONDENCE.

ANOTHER RECORD.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Sir,—In your last number you ask if anyone can beat Mr. J. Keeble's record of fifty-two years unbroken membership of the Norwich Chess Club.

Mr. J. Parker, of Grimsby, just does it by one year. The Grimsby Chess Club was founded in September, 1875, and its records are in unbroken sequence; Mr. Parker was one of the founding members and is still a playing one. He has thus been a member for fifty-three years two months.

Mr. Parker has another remarkable record. He has never lost a game against a master in a simultaneous display. He has drawn with Bird and Pollock, and has beaten Skipworth, Zukertort, Blackburne (twice), Yates, and Capablanca. The two games he played against Bird and Zukertort are to be found in the *B.C.M.* for 1885.

Yours faithfully,

G. H. DIGGLE.

40 LOUTH ROAD, HORNCASTLE,
LINCOLNSHIRE, Nov. 16th, 1928.

PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The Society held its tenth Annual General Meeting at St. Bride Institute on Saturday, October 27th last. There was a good gathering who approved the secretary's Report and passed the Accounts which were satisfactory. All the officers were re-elected with the exception that W. J. Clarke voluntarily resigned the post of honorary Librarian in favour of F. Douglas (assistant honorary Secretary). Among the matters considered was the proposed International Team Solving Scheme which T. R. Dawson explained and the details were made clear. We referred to the principal points last month. There seems to be good prospects of a start being shortly made. Other subjects were gone into fully and the coming season promises well. The November meeting was fixed as announced last month for the 30th. That for December will take place at St. Bride Institute, Bride Lane, Fleet Street, London, E.C.1, on Friday the 21st when T. R. Dawson will give a lecture entitled "Theme Modes." F. Douglas will take the chair at 7-30 p.m. Any information concerning membership and the society generally can be obtained from W. E. Lester, Honorary Secretary, 104 Chapman Road, London, E.9. As we have said before interested visitors are welcome.

Many of our readers have no doubt noticed that our problems Nos. 2678 and 2682 are identical. This is due to an error we made in attributing the first to W. W. Blight. In repeating the position as No. 2682 to the proper composer we intended to explain but at the last moment overlooked the matter.

In reference to our remarks respecting J. R. Whalley's two-mover (see page 400) which appear at page 439, the composer points out that the Black Bishop we suggested could have been used for the Black Queen, would result in the position being a complete block and consequently 1 B—K 4, B 3 and Q—K 4 would also solve it. He is quite right.

PROBLEM TOURNEY.—*Dresdner Volkszeitung*. Two and three-movers. Entries to be sent (without mottoes) by March 31st next, addressed: W. Rosher, 16 Blumenstr, Dresden. Prizes, Works of Chess. Judges: Two-mover, A. Klinke; Three-mover, J. Kotre.

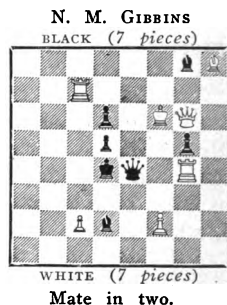
CONSTRUCTION NOTES.

In our capacity as Judge, attention has been called to an alleged resemblance which the problem awarded first prize in the *Daily News* Three-mover miniature Tourney bore to a position composed by Rudolf L'Hermet, published 1915 in *Magdeburgischen Zeitung*. The author of this problem wrote us on the subject but he did not convince us. In the issue of *Magdeburgischen Zeitung*, October 28th, the matter is again stressed. On further consideration we regard our rejection of the claim as being in order and annex the 1915 problem for our problem readers to make their own deductions. We feel positive that L'Hermet, who is a good composer of many

year's standing, must be suffering from some temporary dimness. Where the general likeness in position and contents exist, we fail to see. Moreover, L'Hermet's problem appears to us to be a faulty and barren attempt in composition. The key is shockingly bad and the White Knight is needed simply to give one mate.

We gave Traxler's problem in October, page 401.

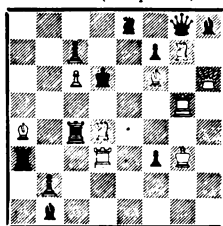
We are indebted to N. M. Gibbins for the following case. He writes: "I was much interested in the prize two-mover in the *Western Morning News* Tourney (*B.C.M.*, November, page 438), but the construction is loose and I venture to suggest a Black Bishop at Q7 links the by-play with the main theme. The Rook at B7 guards three squares and stops a cook by 1 Q—R7. It is a pity the Black Pawn at Kt4 is necessary." It is quite probable the author may not agree with Mr. Gibbins but it is interesting to have the views of such an experienced composer.



Our correspondent and contributor, W. E. Caine, has sent us a number of a new monthly publication, *Wembley Enterprise*, in which he and his brother, F. L. Caine, are conducting a chess column which is likely to be very interesting. Prizes for solving are offered monthly. The annual subscription is 1/6 post free. Address: Chess Editor, *The Wembley Enterprise*, 5 St. John's Road, Wembley.

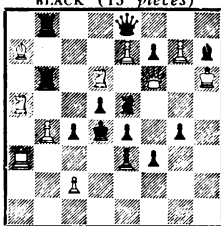
"CHAKMATI LISTOK" (1928).

First Prize.
By S. LEWMANN
BLACK (11 pieces)



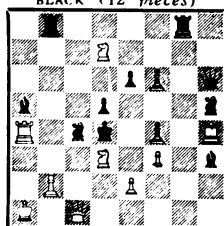
WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By P. NEUNYWAKO and
KRUGLOFF
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in two.

Third Prize.
By E. GIESSE and
P. KEIRAN
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Hon. mentions : W. Schif, A. Solowjoff and O. Votruba.

"CHAKMATI" (1928).

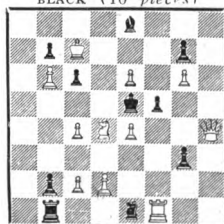
First Prize (*ex-æquo*).

By S. LEWMANN
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in three.

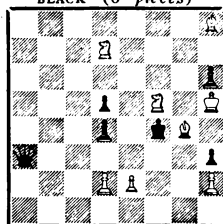
By N. K. MALACHOW
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in three.

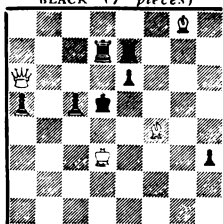
BAD "KISSINGEN NATIONAL" TOURNEY.

First Prize.
By E. ZEPLER
BLACK (6 pieces)



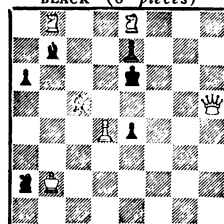
WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize.
By E. ZEPLER
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (4 pieces)
Mate in three.

Third Prize.
By DE BALL
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in three.

Fourth Prize : H. Haase ; Fifth : M. Schneider ; Hon. mention : R. Grunfeld.

SOLVERS' SCORE—"LADDER" COMPETITION.

Problems (August) 2667 to 2670—(September) 2671 to 2674—
(October) 2675 to 2678.

†Dr. Tenant Bruce (50); ††A. T. Cannell (235) 5-5-10-10 (265) 5-5-10-20 (305) 5-5-10-10 (335); **R. J. Darvall (435) 5-5-10-10 (465) 10-5-10-20 (510); ††Albert H. Haddy (425) 5-5-10-20 (465) 5-5-10-20 (505) 5-5-10-10 (535); ††G. Stillingfleet Johnson (175) 5-5-10-20 (215) 5-5-10-20 (255) 5-5-10-20 (295); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (375+July 25=400) 5-5-0-10 (420) 5-5-10-0 (440) 5-0-10-10 (465); †Frederick Lee (295) 5-5-10-10 (325) 5-5-10-20 (365) 5-5-10-10 (395); **J. A. Lewis (210); †Hubert Lees (200+3 May 30=230+30 June=260+20 July=280); **D. Murray (90) 5-5-10-10 (120) 5-5-10-20 (160); †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (465) 5-5-10-10 (495) 5-5-10-20 (40) 5-5-10-10 (70); †A Peacock (425) 0-0-0-10 (435) 5-5-10-0 (455) 0-0-10-10 (475); *Rev. J. Schipper (220) 5-5-10-10 (250); *Rev. E. Wells (0) 5-5-0-0 (10) 5-5-10-20 (50) 5-0-10-10 (75); **W. A. Way (250) 5-5-0-10 (270) 5-5-10-20 (310) 5-5-10-10 (340).

The highest scores for the respective months are August, J. Neilson 495; September, R. J. Darvall 510, and October, A. H. Haddy 535.

SOLUTIONS.

No. 2675, by W. Langstaff.—1 Q—Q 3. The key is fairly easy to find but the play is quite interesting, the self blocks very nice. Duals are neatly avoided.

No. 2676, by M. Grünfeld.—1 Q×P. The key is rather subtle, but it is unfortunate the capture is necessary. The chief point is the protection of Queen's Pawn after 1..., Kt×R.

No. 2677, by E. J. Eddy.—1 Q—Kt 5, R—B 4; 2 Q—B 1. If 1..., Kt—B 4; 2 B—B 8. If 1..., B—B 4; 2 Q—K 8. If 1..., others; 2 Q×P ch. A good key with clever quiet play after the bright threat is defended by the shutting off of the White Queen. There are one or two plausible tries.

No. 2678. See problem No. 2682 and our remarks on another page this month.

By L. A. Issaëff (p. 436).—1 Q—Q 6. An ingenious key move followed by a few lively parries and thrusts. The construction is a little congested however.

By S. P. Krjutschkoff (p. 436).—1 Q—R3. The unpinning of the Black Queen, allowing a cross-check is a good point, but the variety has nothing special to commend.

By J. van der Gaag (p. 436).—1 Q—R3. A very fair key but the mates are not notably artistic. The need to meet 1..., K—B5 shows up the opening move.

By J. Opdenoordt (p. 437).—1 Q—QR8, KR—Q4; 2 R—B6. If 1..., QR—Q4; 2 K—B4. If 1..., P—Q7; 2 R—B3. If 1..., K—Q4; 2 Q—K8. If 1..., others; 2 R—B5 dis ch. Clever and strategic. The quiet play is excellent and rather difficult to see.

By P. A. Koetsheid (p. 437).—1 B—B4, B×Kt; 2 R×Kt. If 1..., R×BP; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., P×P; 2 Kt—B3 ch. If 1..., K×Kt; 2 B×B dbl ch. If 1..., K×B; 2 Kt—K6 ch. If 1..., others; 2 R×Kt. A well varied three-mover with some unusual model mates. One or two lines are really puzzling, and the key is first rate. Rather heavy in its setting.

By J. Hartong (p. 437).—1 Q—R4, Q—K5 ch; 2 Kt—K6 ch. If 1..., Q—Kt6, Q×Kt or BP; 2 P×Q or Q×Q accordingly. If 1..., Q—B5; 2 P—P8(Q) ch. If 1..., others; 2 B—R3 dis ch. A brilliant main-play with a correspondingly capital key move. The other contents are not nearly so interesting.

By J. Drnek (p. 437).—1 R—R4, P—B3 or Kt—Kt8; 2 R—Kt8 ch. If 1..., Kt—Kt4; 2 B—K2 ch. If 1..., K—B or Kt6 or P—B4; 2 Q×Kt ch. If 1..., K—Kt4; 2 B×Kt. An uncommonly artistic illustration of double-pin model in true Bohemian style. The pinning key is set off by the greatest freedom, giving the Black King two extra squares of liberty. Difficult to solve.

By L. Knotek (p. 437).—1 Q—B4, K Kt moves; 2 Q Kt—Q3. If 1..., K—B3; 2 Q Kt—Kt4 ch. If 1..., K×R; 2 K Kt—Q3 ch. If 1..., Kt—Q6; 2 B—K7 ch. If 1..., others; 2 Kt×RP ch. Another difficult three-mover. The three pin-models are a little unexpected and certainly very pretty though the arrangement of the Black force looks awkward.

By O. Votruba (p. 437).—1 Q—Q2, B—B8; 2 Kt×KP. If 1..., P×Q; 2 B—Kt6. If 1..., P×B; 2 Q—Kt5. If 1..., K×R or others; 2 Q×KP. This reminds one of the style which was so often affected by the late A. F. Mackenzie, quiet second moves leading to model mates. It cannot be considered difficult as it is clear the Queen must change its position if it is to participate usefully in the play.

By J. Hartong (p. 438).—1 Q—K8. "A clever little changed cross-checker with a second change most gracefully post." (Judge's comment). See the reference to this problem on another page under the heading "Construction Notes."

By J. A. Schiffmann (p. 438).—1 Q—K5. "About the best two-mover I have seen with the Black King at home and a Rook battery operating from the frontier. The change-mate when 1..., Q×Q, the unpin and the flight square are all admirable features." (Judge's comment).

By E. Pape (p. 438).—1 Q×P. The self-pin, although effected by a capture leads to some neat features. It is rather a pity the Queen's Bishop is required for only one mate.

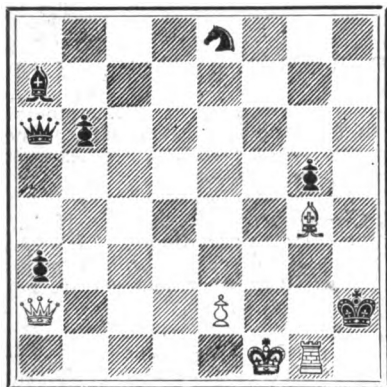
By C. Mansfield (p. 438).—1 P—B4.

ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2683.

By N. M. GIBBINS
(London)

BLACK (7 pieces)



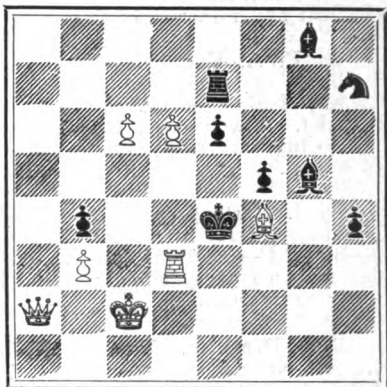
WHITE (5 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2684.

By A. C. CHALLENGER
(London)

BLACK (9 pieces)



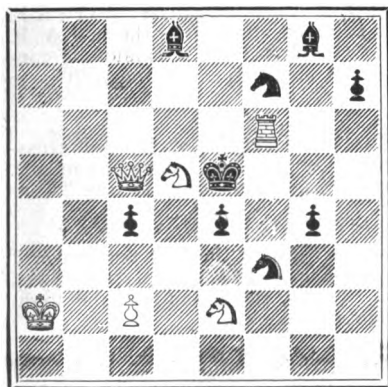
WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2685.

By C. HILL
(London)

BLACK (9 pieces)



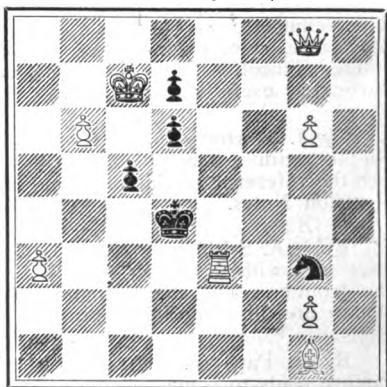
WHITE (6 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

2686.

By B. G. LAWS
(London)

BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

REC'D LD-URB
OL MAR 10 1972

MAR 23 1972

TO
URB MAY 15 1974

MAR 17 1972

MAR 17 1974

Form L9-Series 444



3 1158 00919 3490

W. Kn

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 222 994 6

